AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

(This book contains parts 1 to 199)

Part

CHAPTER I—Commodity Futures Trading Commission 1

CHAPTER I—COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

Part		*Page*
1	General regulations under the Commodity Exchange Act	5
2	Official seal	121
3	Registration	122
4	Commodity pool operators and commodity trading advisors	164
5	[Reserved]	
7	Contract market rules altered or supplemented by the Commission	217
8	Exchange procedures for disciplinary, summary, and membership denial actions	217
9	Rules relating to review of exchange disciplinary, access denial or other adverse actions	224
10	Rules of practice	234
11	Rules relating to investigations	267
12	Rules relating to reparations	271
13	Public rulemaking procedures	310
14	Rules relating to suspension or disbarment from appearance and practice	312
15	Reports—general provisions	314
16	Reports by reporting markets	321
17	Reports by reporting markets, futures commission merchants, clearing members, and foreign brokers	324
18	Reports by traders	330
19	Reports by persons holding bona fide hedge positions pursuant to §1.3(z) of this chapter and by merchants and dealers in cotton	333
20	[Reserved]	
21	Special calls	335
30	Foreign futures and foreign options transactions	338
31	Leverage transactions	355
32	Regulation of commodity option transactions	388
33	Regulation of domestic exchange-traded commodity option transactions	402

Part		Page
34	Regulation of hybrid instruments	412
35	Exemption of swap agreements	413
36	Exempt markets	415
37	Derivatives transaction execution facilities	431
38	Designated contract markets	442
39	Derivatives clearing organizations	455
40	Provisions common to registered entities	463
41	Security futures products	477
42	Anti-money laundering, terrorist financing	503
100	Delivery period required	503
140	Organization, functions, and procedures of the Commission	503
141	Salary offset	528
142	Indemnification of CFTC employees	532
143	Collection of claims owed the United States arising from activities under the Commission's jurisdiction	533
144	Procedures regarding the disclosure of information and the testimony of present or former officers and employees in response to subpoenas or other demands of a court	537
145	Commission records and information	539
146	Records maintained on individuals	553
147	Open Commission meetings	562
148	Implementation of the Equal Access to Justice Act in covered adjudicatory proceedings before the Commission	569
149	Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission	576
150	Limits on positions	582
155	Trading standards	587
156	Broker Associations	591
160	Privacy of consumer financial information	592
166	Customer protection rules	621
170	Registered futures associations	625
171	Rules relating to review of National Futures Association decisions in disciplinary, membership denial, registration and member responsibility actions	628
190	Bankruptcy	642
191–199	[Reserved]	

PART 1—GENERAL REGULATIONS UNDER THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

DEFINITIONS

Sec.
1.1 Fraud in or in connection with transactions in foreign currency subject to the Commodity Exchange Act.
1.2 Liability of principal for act of agent.
1.3 Definitions.
1.4 Use of electronic signatures.

MINIMUM FINANCIAL AND RELATED REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

1.10 Financial reports of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.11 [Reserved]
1.12 Maintenance of minimum financial requirements by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.13 [Reserved]
1.14 Risk assessment recordkeeping requirements for futures commission merchants.
1.15 Risk assessment reporting requirements for futures commission merchants.
1.16 Qualifications and reports of accountants.
1.17 Minimum financial requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.18 Records for and relating to financial reporting and monthly computation by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

PROHIBITED TRADING IN COMMODITY OPTIONS

1.19 Prohibited trading in certain ''puts'' and ''calls''.

CUSTOMERS' MONEY, SECURITIES, AND PROPERTY

1.20 Customer funds to be segregated and separately accounted for.
1.21 Care of money and equities accruing to customers.
1.22 Use of customer funds restricted.
1.23 Interest of futures commission merchant in segregated funds; additions and withdrawals.
1.24 Segregated funds; exclusions therefrom.
1.25 Investment of customer funds.
1.26 Deposit of instruments purchased with customer funds.
1.27 Record of investments.
1.28 Appraisal of instruments purchased with customer funds.
1.29 Increment or interest resulting from investment of customer funds.
1.30 Loans by futures commission merchants; treatment of proceeds.

RECORDKEEPING

1.31 Books and records; keeping and inspection.
1.32 Segregated account; daily computation and record.
1.33 Monthly and confirmation statements.
1.34 Monthly record, ''point balance''.
1.35 Records of cash commodity, futures, and option transactions.
1.36 Record of securities and property received from customers and option customers.
1.37 Customer's or option customer's name, address, and occupation recorded; record of guarantor or controller of account.
1.38 Execution of transactions.
1.39 Simultaneous buying and selling orders of different principals; execution of, for and between principals.

MISCELLANEOUS

1.40 Crop, market information letters, reports; copies required.
1.41–1.43 [Reserved]
1.44 Records and reports of warehouses, depositories, and other similar entities; visitation of premises.
1.45 [Reserved]
1.46 Application and closing out of offsetting long and short positions.
1.47 Requirements for classification of purchases or sales of contracts for future delivery as bona fide hedging under §1.3(z)(3) of the regulations.
1.48 Requirements for classification of sales or purchases for future delivery as bona fide hedging of unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements under §1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) of the regulations.
1.49 Denomination of customer funds and location of depositories.
1.50–1.51 [Reserved]
1.52 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial requirements.
1.53 Enforcement of contract market bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions.
1.54 Contract market rules submitted to and approved or not disapproved by the Secretary of Agriculture.
1.55 Distribution of ''Risk Disclosure Statement'' by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.
1.56 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.
1.57 Operations and activities of introducing brokers.
1.58 Gross collection of exchange-set margins.
1.59 Activities of self-regulatory organization employees, governing board members, committee members, and consultants.
1.60 Pending legal proceedings.
1.61 [Reserved]

1.62 Contract market requirement for floor broker and floor trader registration.
1.63 Service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees by persons with disciplinary histories.
1.64 Composition of various self-regulatory organization governing boards and major disciplinary committees.
1.65 Notice of bulk transfers and disclosure obligations to customers.
1.66 No-action positions with respect to floor traders.
1.67 Notification of final disciplinary action involving financial harm to a customer.
1.68 Customer election not to have funds, carried by a futures commission merchant for trading on a registered derivatives transaction execution facility, separately accounted for and segregated.
1.69 Voting by interested members of self-regulatory organization governing boards and various committees.
1.70 Notification of State enforcement actions brought under the Commodity Exchange Act.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX B TO PART 1—FEES FOR CONTRACT MARKET RULE ENFORCEMENT REVIEWS AND FINANCIAL REVIEWS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 5, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g, 6h, 6i, 6j, 6k, 6l, 6m, 6n, 6o, 6p, 7, 7a, 7b, 8, 9, 12, 12a, 12c, 13a, 13a–1, 16, 16a, 19, 21, 23, and 24, as amended by the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000, Appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763 (2000).

SOURCE: 41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Fraud in or in connection with transactions in foreign currency subject to the Commodity Exchange Act.

(a) *Scope.* The provisions of this section shall be applicable to accounts, agreements, contracts, or transactions described in section 2(c)(1) of the Act, to the extent that the Commission exercises jurisdiction over such accounts, agreements, contracts and transactions as provided in section 2(c)(2)(B) of the Act (except that this section shall not be applicable to persons described in section 2(c)(2)(B)(ii)(II) or 2(c)(2)(B)(ii)(III) of the Act).

(b) *Fraudulent conduct prohibited.* It shall be unlawful for any person, directly or indirectly, in or in connection with any account, agreement, contract or transaction that is subject to paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any person;

(2) Willfully to make or cause to be made to any person any false report or statement or cause to be entered for any person any false record; or

(3) Willfully to deceive or attempt to deceive any person by any means whatsoever.

[66 FR 42269, Aug. 10, 2001]

§ 1.2 Liability of principal for act of agent.

The act, omission, or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust, within the scope of his employment or office, shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust as well as of such official, agent, or other person.

§ 1.3 Definitions.

Words used in the singular form in the rules and regulations in this chapter shall be deemed to import the plural and vice versa, as the context may require. The following terms, as used in the Commodity Exchange Act, or in the rules and regulations in this chapter, shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) *Board of Trade.* This term means any exchange or association, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of persons who shall be engaged in the business of buying or selling any commodity or receiving the same for sale on consignment.

(b) *Business day.* This term means any day other than a Sunday or holiday. In all notices required by the act or by the rules and regulations in this chapter to be given in terms of business days the rule for computing time shall be to exclude the day on which notice is given and include the day on which shall take place the act of which notice is given.

(c) *Clearing member.* This term means any person who is a member of, or enjoys the privilege of clearing trades in his own name through, the clearing organization of a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

(d) *Clearing organization.* This term means the person or organization which acts as a medium for clearing transactions in commodities for future delivery or commodity option transactions, or for effecting settlements of contracts for future delivery or commodity option transactions, for and between members of any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

(e) *Commodity.* This term means and includes wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, millfeeds, butter, eggs, Irish potatoes, wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil, and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, and frozen concentrated orange juice, and all other goods and articles, except onions as provided in Pub. L. 85–839, and all services, rights and interests in which contracts for future delivery are presently or in the future dealt in.

(Sec. 2(a)(1), 88 Stat. 1395; 7 U.S.C. 2(1))

(f) *Commodity Exchange Act; the Act.* These terms mean the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.

(g) *Institutional customer.* This term has the same meaning as ''eligible contract participant'' as defined in section 1a(12) of the Act.

(h) *Contract market.* This term means a board of trade designated by the Commission as a contract market under the Commodity Exchange Act or in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this chapter.

(i) *Contract of sale.* This term includes sales, purchases, agreements of sale or purchase and agreements to sell or purchase.

(j) *Controlled account.* An account shall be deemed to be controlled by a person if such person by power of attorney or otherwise actually directs trading for such account.

(k) *Customer; commodity customer.* These terms have the same meaning and refer to a customer trading in any commodity named in the definition of commodity herein: *Provided, however,* An owner or holder of a proprietary account as defined in paragraph (y) of this section shall not be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of section 4d of the Act, the regulations that implement sections 4d and 4f of the Act and § 1.35, and such an owner or holder of such a proprietary account shall otherwise be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of the Act and §§ 1.37 and 1.46 and all other sections of these rules, regulations and orders which do not implement sections 4d and 4f.

(l) *Delivery month.* This term means the month of delivery specified in a contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery.

(m) [Reserved]

(n) *Floor broker.* This term means any person who, in or surrounding any pit, ring, post or other place provided by a contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, shall purchase or sell for any other person any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and shall include any person required to register as a floor broker under the Act by virtue of part 33 of this chapter.

(o) *Future delivery.* This term does not include any sale of a cash commodity for deferred shipment or delivery.

(p) *Futures commission merchant.* This term means:

(1) Individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and that, in or in connection with such solicitation or acceptance of orders, accepts any money, securities, or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom; and

(2) Shall include any person required to register as a futures commission merchant under the Act by virtue of part 32 or part 33 of this chapter.

(q) *Member of a contract market.* This term means and includes individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts owning or holding membership in, or admitted to membership representation on, a contract

market or given members' trading privileges thereon.

(r) *Net equity.* This term means the credit balance which would be obtained by combining the commodity margin balance of any person with the net profit or loss, if any, accruing on the open trades or contracts or commodity option transactions of such person.

(s) *Net deficit.* This term means the debit balance which would be obtained by combining the commodity margin balance of any person with the net profit or loss, if any, accruing on the open trades or contracts or commodity option transactions of such person.

(t) *Open contracts.* This term means contracts of purchase or sale of any commodity made by or for any person on or subject to the rules of a board of trade for future delivery during a specified month or delivery period which have not been fulfilled by delivery nor offset by other contracts of sale or purchase in the same commodity and delivery month.

(u) *Person.* This term includes individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts.

(v) [Reserved]

(w) *Secretary of Agriculture.* This term means the Secretary of Agriculture or any person to whom authority has heretofore lawfully been delegated or to whom authority may hereafter lawfully be delegated to act in his stead.

(x) *Floor trader.* This term means any person who, in our surrounding any pit, ring, post, or other place provided by a contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, purchases or sells solely for such person's own account, or has been authorized by a contract market to purchase or sell for such person's own account, any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and shall include any person required to register as a floor trader under the Act by virtue of part 33 of this chapter or by rule or regulation of the Commission pertaining to the operation of an electronic trading system.

(y) *Proprietary account.* This term means a commodity futures or commodity option trading account carried on the books and records of an individual, a partnership, corporation or other type association (1) for one of the following persons, or (2) of which ten percent or more is owned by one of the following persons, or an aggregate of ten percent or more of which is owned by more than one of the following persons:

(i) Such individual himself, or such partnership, corporation or association itself;

(ii) In the case of a partnership, a general partner in such partnership;

(iii) In the case of a limited partnership, a limited or special partner in such partnership whose duties include:

(A) The management of the partnership business or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such partnership,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such partnership, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such partnership;

(iv) In the case of a corporation or association, an officer, director or owner of ten percent or more of the capital stock, of such organization;

(v) An employee of such individual, partnership, corporation or association whose duties include:

(A) The management of the business of such individual, partnership, corporation or association or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such individual, partnership, corporation or association,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or customer funds of customers or option customers of such individual, partnership, corporation or association, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such individual, partnership, corporation or association;

(vi) A spouse or minor dependent living in the same household of any of the foregoing persons;

(vii) A business affiliate that directly or indirectly controls such individual, partnership, corporation or association.

(viii) A business affiliate that, directly or indirectly is controlled by or

is under common control with, such individual, partnership, corporation or association. *Provided, however,* That an account owned by any shareholder or member of a cooperative association of producers, within the meaning of sections 5(5) and 6a of the Act, which association is registered as a futures commission merchant and carries such account on its records, shall be deemed to be an account of a customer or option customer and not a proprietary account of such association, unless the shareholder or member is an officer, director or manager of the association.

(z) *Bona fide hedging transactions and positions*—(1) *General definition.* Bona fide hedging transactions and positions shall mean transactions or positions in a contract for future delivery on any contract market, or in a commodity option, where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel, and where they are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise, and where they arise from:

(i) The potential change in the value of assets which a person owns, produces, manufactures, processes, or merchandises or anticipates owning, producing, manufacturing, processing, or merchandising,

(ii) The potential change in the value of liabilities which a person owns or anticipates incurring, or

(iii) The potential change in the value of services which a person provides, purchases, or anticipates providing or purchasing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no transactions or positions shall be classified as bona fide hedging unless their purpose is to offset price risks incidental to commercial cash or spot operations and such positions are established and liquidated in an orderly manner in accordance with sound commercial practices and, for transactions or positions on contract markets subject to trading and position limits in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act, unless the provisions of paragraphs (z) (2) and (3) of this section and §§ 1.47 and 1.48 of the regulations have been satisfied.

(2) *Enumerated hedging transactions.* The definitions of bona fide hedging transactions and positions in paragraph (z)(1) of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following specific transactions and positions:

(i) *Sales* of any commodity for future delivery on a contract market which do not exceed in quantity:

(A) Ownership or fixed-price purchase of the same cash commodity by the same person; and

(B) Twelve months' unsold anticipated production of the same commodity by the same person provided that no such position is maintained in any future during the five last trading days of that future.

(ii) *Purchases* of any commodity for future delivery on a contract market which do not exceed in quantity.

(A) The fixed-price sale of the same cash commodity by the same person.

(B) The quantity equivalent of fixed-price sales of the cash products and by-products of such commodity by the same person; and

(C) Twelve months' unfilled anticipated requirements of the same cash commodity for processing, manufacturing, or feeding by the same person, provided that such transactions and positions in the five last trading days of any one future do not exceed the person's unfilled anticipated requirements of the same cash commodity for that month and for the next succeeding month.

(iii) Offsetting sales and purchases for future delivery on a contract market which do not exceed in quantity that amount of the same cash commodity which has been bought and sold by the same person at unfixed prices basis different delivery months of the contract market, provided that no such position is maintained in any future during the five last trading days of that future.

(iv) Sales and purchases for future delivery described in paragraphs (z)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section may also be offset other than by the same quantity of the same cash commodity, provided that the fluctuations in value of the position for future delivery are substantially related to the fluctuations in value of the actual or anticipated cash position, and provided

that the positions in any one future shall not be maintained during the five last trading days of that future.

(3) *Non-enumerated cases.* Upon specific request made in accordance with §1.47 of the regulations, the Commission may recognize transactions and positions other than those enumerated in paragraph (z)(2) of this section as bona fide hedging in such amount and under such terms and conditions as it may specify in accordance with the provisions of §1.47. Such transactions and positions may include, but are not limited to, purchases or sales for future delivery on any contract market by an agent who does not own or who has not contracted to sell or purchase the offsetting cash commodity at a fixed price, *provided* That the person is responsible for the merchandising of the cash position which is being offset.

(aa) *Associated person.* This term means any natural person who is associated in any of the following capacities with:

(1) A futures commission merchant as a partner, officer, or employee (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' or option customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged;

(2) An introducing broker as a partner, officer, employee, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' or option customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged;

(3) A commodity pool operator as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged; or

(4) A commodity trading advisor as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves: (i) The solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account, or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged; and

(5) A leverage transaction merchant as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves: (i) The solicitation or acceptance of leverage customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) for leverage transactions as defined in §31.4(x) of this chapter, or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged.

(bb)(1) *Commodity trading advisor.* This term means any person who, for compensation or profit, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications, writings or electronic media, as to the value of or the advisability of trading in any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, any commodity option authorized under section 4c of the Act, or any leverage transaction authorized under section 19 of the Act, or who, for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning any of the foregoing; but such term does not include (i) Any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof, (ii) any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (iii) any floor broker or futures commission merchant, (iv) the publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees, (v) the named fiduciary, or trustee, of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or any fiduciary whose sole business is to advise that plan, (vi) any contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, and (vii) such other persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule,

regulation or order: Provided, That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession: *Provided further,* That the Commission, by rule or regulation, may include within this definition, any person advising as to the value of commodities or issuing reports or analyses concerning commodities, if the Commission determines that such rule or regulation will effectuate the purposes of this provision.

(2) *Client.* This term, as it relates to a commodity trading advisor, means any person (i) to whom a commodity trading advisor provides advice, for compensation or profit, either directly or through publications, writings, or electronic media, as to the value of, or the advisability of trading in, any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, any commodity option authorized under section 4c of the Act, or any leverage transaction authorized under section 19 of the Act; or (ii) to whom, for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, the commodity trading advisor issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning any of the activities referred to in paragraph (bb)(2)(i) of this section. The term ''client'' includes, without limitation, any subscriber of a commodity trading advisor.

(cc) *Commodity pool operator.* This term means any person engaged in a business which is of the nature of an investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise, and who, in connection therewith, solicits, accepts, or receives from others, funds, securities, or property, either directly or through capital contributions, the sale of stock or other forms of securities, or otherwise, for the purpose of trading in any commodity for future delivery or commodity option on or subject to the rules of any contract market, but does not include such persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule or regulation or by order.

(dd) *Commission.* This term means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(ee) *Self-regulatory organization.* This term means a contract market (as defined in §1.3(h)), or a registered futures association under section 17 of the Act.

(ff) *Designated self-regulatory organization.* This term means:

(1) Self-regulatory organization of which a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker or a leverage transaction merchant is a member; or

(2) If a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization and such futures commission merchant or introducing broker is the subject of an approved plan under §1.52 of this part, then a self-regulatory organization delegated the responsibility by such a plan for monitoring and auditing such futures commission merchant or introducing broker for compliance with the minimum financial and related reporting requirements of the self-regulatory organizations of which the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is a member, and for receiving the financial reports necessitated by such minimum financial and related reporting requirements from such futures commission merchant or introducing broker; or

(3) If a leverage transaction merchant is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization and such leverage transaction merchant is the subject of an approved plan under §31.28 of this chapter, then a self-regulatory organization delegated the responsibility by such a plan for monitoring and auditing such leverage transaction merchant for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements of the self-regulatory organizations of which the leverage transaction merchant is a member, and for receiving the reports necessitated by such minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements from such leverage transaction merchant.

(gg) *Customer funds.* This term means all money, securities, and property received by a futures commission merchant or by a clearing organization from, for, or on behalf of, customers or option customers:

(1) In the case of commodity customers, to margin, guarantee, or secure contracts for future delivery on or subject to the rules of a contract market and all money accruing to such customers as the result of such contracts; and

(2) In the case of option customers, in connection with a commodity option transaction on or subject to the rules of a contract market:

(i) To be used as a premium for the purchase of a commodity option for an option customer;

(ii) As a premium payable to an option customer;

(iii) To guarantee or secure performance of a commodity option by an option customer; or

(iv) Representing accruals (including, for purchasers of a commodity option for which the full premium has been paid, the market value of such commodity option) to an option customer.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (gg)(1) and (2) of this section, the term customer funds shall exclude money, securities or property received to margin, guarantee or secure the trades or contracts of opt-out customers, and all money accruing to opt-out customers as the result of such trades or contracts, to the extent that such trades or contracts are made on or subject to the rules of any registered derivatives transaction execution facility that has authorized opting out in accordance with §37.7 of this chapter.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (gg)(1), (2) and (3) of this section, the term customer funds shall exclude money, securities or property held to margin, guarantee or secure security futures products held in a securities account, and all money accruing as the result of such security futures products.

(hh) *Commodity option transaction; commodity option.* These terms each mean any transaction or agreement in interstate commerce which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option,'' ''privilege,'' ''indemnity,'' ''bid,'' ''offer,'' ''call,'' ''put.'' ''advance guaranty,'' or ''decline guaranty,'' and which is subject to regulation under the Act and these regulations.

(ii) *Premium.* This term means the amount agreed upon between the purchaser and seller, or their agents, for the purchase or sale of a commodity option on or subject to the rules of a contract market.

(jj) *Option customer.* This term means any person who directly or indirectly, purchases or grants (sells), or otherwise acquires or disposes of any interest in a commodity option for value, but does not include:

(1) For purposes of §§1.16, 1.17, 1.20–1.30, 1.32, 1.36, 33.3 and 33.7 of this chapter, the owner or holder of a proprietary account; and

(2) Option customers whose option transactions are conducted in accordance with the requirements of part 32 of this chapter.

(kk) *Strike price.* This term means the price, per unit, at which a person may purchase or sell the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or the physical which is the subject of a commodity option: *Provided,* That for purposes of §1.17, the term ''strike price'' means the total price at which a person may purchase or sell the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or the physical which is the subject of a commodity option (*i.e.,* price per unit times the number of units).

(ll) *Physical.* This term means any good, article, service, right or interest upon which a commodity option may be traded in accordance with the Act and these regulations.

(mm) *Introducing broker.* This term means:

(1) Any person who, for compensation or profit, whether direct or indirect, is engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders (other than in a clerical capacity) for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market who does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom; and

(2) Includes any person required to register as an introducing broker by virtue of part 33 of this chapter: *Provided,* That the term ''introducing broker'' shall not include:

(i) Any futures commission merchant, floor broker, or associated person, acting in its capacity as such, regardless of whether that futures commission merchant, floor broker, or associated person is registered or exempt from registration in such capacity;

(ii) Any commodity trading advisor, which, acting in its capacity as a commodity trading advisor, is not compensated on a per-trade basis or which solely manages discretionary accounts pursuant to a power of attorney, regardless of whether that commodity trading advisor is registered or exempt from registration in such capacity; and

(iii) Any commodity pool operator which, acting in its capacity as a commodity pool operator, solely operates commodity pools, regardless of whether that commodity pool operator is registered or exempt from registration in such capacity.

(nn) *Guarantee agreement.* This term means an agreement of guaranty in the form set forth in part B of Form 1–FR, executed by a registered futures commission merchant and by an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker on behalf of an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker in satisfaction of the alternative adjusted net capital requirement set forth in §1.17(a)(2)(ii).

(oo) *Leverage transaction merchant.* Means and includes any individual, association, partnership, corporation, trust or other person that is engaged in the business of offering to enter into, entering into or confirming the execution of leverage contracts, or soliciting or accepting orders for leverage contracts, and who accepts leverage customer funds (or extends credit in lieu thereof) in connection therewith.

(pp) *Leverage customer funds.* Means all money, securities and property received, directly or indirectly by a leverage transaction merchant from, for, or on behalf of leverage customers to margin, guarantee or secure leverage contracts and all money, securities and property accruing to such customers as the result of such contracts, or the customers' leverage equity. In the case of a long leverage transaction, profit or loss accruing to a leverage customer is the difference between the leverage transaction merchant's current bid price for the leverage contract and the ask price of the leverage contract when entered into. In the case of a short leverage transaction, profit or loss accruing to a leverage customer is the difference between the bid price of the leverage contract when entered into and the leverage transaction merchant's current ask price for the leverage contract.

(qq) *Leverage contract.* Shall have the same meaning as that set forth in §31.4(w) of this chapter.

(rr) *Foreign futures or foreign options secured amount.* This term means all money, securities and property held by or held for or on behalf of a futures commission merchant from, for, or on behalf of foreign futures or foreign options customers as defined in §30.1 of this chapter:

(1) In the case of foreign futures customers, money, securities and property required by a futures commission merchant to margin, guarantee, or secure open foreign futures contracts plus or minus any unrealized gain or loss on such contracts; and

(2) In the case of foreign options customers in connection with open foreign options transactions money, securities and property representing premiums paid or received, plus any other funds required to guarantee or secure open transactions plus or minus any unrealized gain or loss on such transactions.

(ss) *Foreign board of trade.* This term means any board of trade, exchange or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, whether incorporated or unincorporated, where foreign futures or foreign options transactions are entered into.

(tt) *Electronic signature* means an electronic sound, symbol, or process attached to or logically associated with a record and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the record.

(uu) *Opt-out customer.* This term means a customer that is an eligible contract participant, as defined in section 1a(12) of the Act, and that, in accordance with §1.68, has elected not to have funds that are being carried for purposes of trading on or through the facilities of a registered derivatives

transaction execution facility, separately accounted for and segregated by the futures commission merchant pursuant to section 4d of the Act and §§ 1.20–1.30, 1.32 and 1.36. A customer is an opt-out customer solely with respect to agreements, contracts or transactions, and the money, securities or property received by a futures commission merchant to margin, guarantee or secure such agreements, contracts or transactions, made on or subject to the rules of any derivatives transaction execution facility that has adopted rules permitting a customer to elect to be an opt-out customer and with respect to which the customer has made such an election. For all other purposes under the Act and the rules thereunder, except where otherwise provided, an opt-out customer shall be a customer as defined in § 1.3(k).

(vv) *Futures account.* This term means an account that is maintained in accordance with the segregation requirements of section 4d of the Commodity Exchange Act and the rules thereunder.

(ww) *Securities account.* This term means an account that is maintained in accordance with the requirements of section 15(c)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 15c3–3 thereunder.

(xx) *Foreign broker.* This term means any person located outside the United States, its territories or possessions who is engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders only from persons located outside the United States, its territories or possessions for the purchase or sale of any commodity interest transaction on or subject to the rules of any designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility and that, in or in connection with such solicitation or acceptance of orders, accepts any money, securities or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom.

(yy) *Commodity interest.* This term means:

(1) Any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery; and

(2) Any contract, agreement or transaction subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of the Act.

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 1.3, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 1.4 Use of electronic signatures.

For purposes of complying with any provision in the Commodity Exchange Act or the rules or regulations in this Chapter I that requires a document to be signed by a customer of a futures commission merchant or introducing broker, a pool participant or a client of a commodity trading advisor, an electronic signature executed by the customer, participant or client will be sufficient, if the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor elects generally to accept electronic signatures; *Provided, however,* That the electronic signature must comply with applicable Federal laws and other Commission rules; And, *Provided further,* That the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor must adopt and utilize reasonable safeguards regarding the use of electronic signatures, including at a minimum safeguards employed to prevent alteration of the electronic record with which the electronic signature is associated, after such record has been electronically signed.

[65 FR 12469, Mar. 9, 2000, as amended at 71 FR 9445, Feb. 24, 2006]

MINIMUM FINANCIAL AND RELATED REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

§ 1.10 Financial reports of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) *Application for registration.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, a futures commission merchant or an applicant for registration as a futures commission merchant, in order to satisfy any requirement in this part that it file a Form 1-FR, must file a Form 1-FR-FCM, and any reference in this part to Form 1-FR with respect to a futures commission merchant or applicant

therefor shall be deemed to be a reference to Form 1-FR-FCM. Except as otherwise provided, an introducing broker or an applicant for registration as an introducing broker, in order to satisfy any requirement in this part that it file a Form 1-FR, must file a Form 1-FR-IB, and any reference in this part to Form 1-FR with respect to an introducing broker or applicant therefor shall be deemed to be a reference to Form 1-FR-IB.

(2) (i) (A) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (h) of this section, each person who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant and who is not so registered at the time of such filing, must, concurrently with the filing of such application, file either:

(*1*) A Form 1-FR-FCM certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed; or

(*2*) A Form 1-FR-FCM as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which such report is filed and a Form 1-FR-FCM certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than one year prior to the date on which such report is filed.

(B) Each such person must include with such financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(ii) (A) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (h) of this section, each person who files an application for registration as an introducing broker and who is not so registered at the time of such filing, must, concurrently with the filing of such application, file either:

(*1*) A Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed;

(*2*) A Form 1-FR-IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which such report is filed and a Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than one year prior to the date on which such report is filed;

(*3*) A Form 1-FR-IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which such report is filed, *Provided, however,* that such applicant shall be subject to a review by the applicant's designated self-regulatory organization within six months of registration; or

(*4*) A guarantee agreement.

(B) Each person filing in accordance with paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) (*1*), (*2*) or (*3*) of this section must include with such financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(3)(i) The provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section do not apply to any person succeeding to and continuing the business of another futures commission merchant. Each such person who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant and who is not so registered in that capacity at the time of such filing must file a Form 1-FR-FCM as of the first month end following the date on which his registration is approved. Such report must be filed with the National Futures Association, the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, not more than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made.

(ii) The provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section do not apply to any person succeeding to and continuing the business of another introducing broker.

(A) Each such person who succeeds to and continues the business of an introducing broker which was not operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, or which was operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement and was also a securities broker or dealer at the time of succession, who files an application for registration as an introducing broker, and who is not so registered in that capacity at the time of such filing, must file with the National Futures Association either a guarantee agreement with his application for registration or a Form 1-FR-IB as of the first month end following the date on which his registration is approved. Such Form 1-FR-

IB must be filed not more than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made.

(B) Each such person who succeeds to and continues the business of an introducing broker which was operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement and which was not also a securities broker or dealer at the time of succession, who files an application for registration as an introducing broker, and who is not so registered in that capacity at the time of such filing, must file with the National Futures Association either a guarantee agreement or a Form 1-FR-IB with his application for registration. If such person files a Form 1-FR-IB with his application for registration, such person must also file a Form 1-FR-IB, certified by an independent public accountant, as of a date no later than the end of the month registration is granted. The Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant must be filed with the National Futures Association not more than 45 days after the date for which the report is made.

(b) *Filing of financial reports.* (1)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (h) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must file a Form 1-FR-FCM as of the close of business each month. Each Form 1-FR-FCM must be filed no later than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made.

(ii) In addition to the monthly financial reports required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must file a Form 1-FR-FCM as of the close of its fiscal year, which must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16, and must be filed no later than 90 days after the close of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year: *Provided, however,* that a registrant which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer must file this report not later than the time permitted for filing an annual audit report under § 240.17a–5(d)(5) of this title.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (h) of this section, and except for an introducing broker operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement which is not also a securities broker or dealer, each person registered as an introducing broker must file a Form 1–FR–IB semiannually as of the middle and the close of each fiscal year. Each Form 1–FR–IB must be filed no later than 17 business days after the date for which the report is made.

(ii)(A) In addition to the financial reports required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, each person registered as an introducing broker must file a Form 1–FR–IB as of the close of its fiscal year which must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 no later than 90 days after the close of each introducing broker's fiscal year: *Provided, however,* that a registrant which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer must file this report not later than the time permitted for filing an annual audit report under § 240.17a–5(d)(5) of this title.

(B) If an introducing broker has filed previously a Form 1-FR-IB, certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (j)(8) of this section and § 1.16 of this part, as of a date not more than one year prior to the close of such introducing broker's fiscal year, it need not have certified by an independent public accountant the Form 1-FR-IB filed as of the introducing broker's first fiscal year-end following the as of date of its initial certified Form 1-FR-IB. In such a case, the introducing broker's Form 1-FR-IB filed as of the close of the second fiscal year-end following the as of date of its initial certified Form 1-FR-IB must cover the period of time between those two dates and must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16 of this part.

(3) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section may be met by any person registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker who is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions and approved by the Commission pursuant to Section

4f(b) of the Act and §1.52: *Provided, however,* That each such registrant shall promptly file with the Commission a true and exact copy of each financial report which it files with such designated self-regulatory organization.

(4) Upon receiving written notice from any representative of the National Futures Association, the Commission or any self-regulatory organization of which it is a member, an applicant or registrant, except an applicant for registration as an introducing broker which has filed concurrently with its application for registration a guarantee agreement and which is not also a securities broker or dealer, must, monthly or at such times as specified, furnish the National Futures Association, the Commission or the self-regulatory organization requesting such information a Form 1–FR or such other financial information as requested by the National Futures Association, the Commission or the self-regulatory organization. Each such Form 1–FR or such other information must be furnished within the time period specified in the written notice, and in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Where to file reports.* (1) Form 1–FR filed by an introducing broker pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section need be filed only with, and will be considered filed when received by, the National Futures Association. Other reports or information provided for in this section will be considered filed when received by the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state in which the registrant's principal place of business is located and by the designated self-regulatory organization, if any; and reports or other information required to be filed by this section by an applicant for registration will be considered filed when received by the National Futures Association. Any report or information filed with the National Futures Association pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed for all purposes to be filed with, and to be the official record of, the Commission.

(2)(i) Except as provided in the last sentence of this subparagraph, all filings or other notices prepared by a futures commission merchant pursuant to this section may be submitted to the Commission in electronic form using a form of user authentication assigned in accordance with procedures established by or approved by the Commission, and otherwise in accordance with instructions issued by or approved by the Commission, if the futures commission merchant or a designated self-regulatory organization has provided the Commission with the means necessary to read and to process the information contained in such report. A Form 1–FR required to be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 which is filed by a futures commission merchant must be filed in paper form and may not be filed electronically.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, all filings or other notices or applications prepared by an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker or futures commission merchant pursuant to this section must be filed electronically in accordance with electronic filing procedures established by the National Futures Association. In the case of a Form 1–FR–IB that is required to be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16, a paper copy of any such filing with the original manually signed certification must be maintained by the introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker in accordance with §1.31.

(3) Any information required of a registrant by a self-regulatory organization pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section need be furnished only to such self-regulatory organization and the Commission, and any information required of an applicant by the National Futures Association pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section need be furnished only to the National Futures Association and the Commission.

(4) Any guarantee agreement entered into between a futures commission merchant and an introducing broker in accordance with the provisions of this section need be filed only with, and will be considered filed when received by, the National Futures Association.

(d) *Contents of financial reports.* (1) Each Form 1–FR filed pursuant to this

§ 1.10 which is not required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(i) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(ii) Statements of income (loss) and a statement of changes in ownership equity for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(iii) A statement of changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(iv) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 as of the date for which the report is made;

(v) For a futures commission merchant only, the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter as of the date for which the report is made; and

(vi) In addition to the information expressly required, such futher material information as may be necessary to make the required statements and schedules not misleading.

(2) Each Form 1–FR filed pursuant to this § 1.10 which is required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(i) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(ii) Statements of income (loss), cash flows, changes in ownership equity, and changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors, for the period between the date of the most recent certified statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made: *Provided*, That for an applicant filing pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section the period must be the year ending as of the date of the statement of financial condition;

(iii) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 as of the date for which the report is made;

(iv) For a futures commission merchant only, the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter as of the date for which the report is made;

(v) Appropriate footnote disclosures;

(vi) A reconciliation, including appropriate explanations, of the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17 and, for a futures commission merchant only, the statements of segregation requirements and funds in segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer option accounts, and the statement of secured amounts and funds held in separate accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter, in the certified Form 1–FR with the applicant's or registrant's corresponding uncertified most recent Form 1–FR filing when material differences exist or, if no material differences exist, a statement so indicating; and

(vii) In addition to the information expressly required, such further material information as may be necessary to make the required statements not misleading.

(3) The statements required by paragraphs (d)(2)(i) and (d)(2)(ii) of this section may be presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the certified reports filed as of the close of the registrant's fiscal year pursuant to paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) or (b)(2)(ii) of this section or accompanying the application for registration pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of

this section, rather than in the format specifically prescribed by these regulations: *Provided,* the statement of financial condition is presented in a format as consistent as possible with the Form 1–FR and a reconciliation is provided reconciling such statement of financial condition to the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to § 1.17. Such reconciliation must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with § 1.16.

(4) Attached to each Form 1–FR filed pursuant to this section must be an oath or affirmation that to the best knowledge and belief of the individual making such oath or affirmation the information contained in the Form 1–FR is true and correct. The individual making such oath or affirmation must be:

(i) If the registrant or applicant is a sole proprietorship, the proprietor; if a partnership, any general partner; if a corporation, the chief executive officer or chief financial officer; and, if a limited liability company or limited liability partnership, the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, the manager, the managing member, or those members vested with the management authority for the limited liability company or limited liability partnership; or

(ii) If the registrant or applicant is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer, the representative authorized under § 240.17a–5 of this title to file for the securities broker or dealer its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, part II, part IIA, or part II CSE.

(iii) In the case of a Form 1–FR filed via electronic transmission in accordance with procedures established by or approved by the Commission, such transmission must be accompanied by the user authentication assigned to the authorized signer under such procedures, and the use of such user authentication will constitute and become a substitute for the manual signature of the authorized signer for the purpose of making the oath or affirmation referred to in this paragraph.

(e) *Election of fiscal year.* (1) An applicant wishing to establish a fiscal year other than the calendar year may do so by notifying the National Futures Association of its election of such fiscal year, in writing, concurrently with the filing of the Form 1–FR pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, but in no event may such fiscal year end more than one year from the date of the Form 1–FR filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section. An applicant that does not so notify the National Futures Association will be deemed to have elected the calendar year as its fiscal year.

(2) (i) A registrant must continue to use its elected fiscal year, calendar or otherwise, unless a change in such fiscal year has been approved pursuant to this paragraph (e)(2).

(ii) *Futures commission merchant registrants.* (A) A futures commission merchant may file with its designated self-regulatory organization an application to change its fiscal year, a copy of which the registrant must file with the Commission. The application shall be approved or denied in writing by the designated self-regulatory organization. The registrant must file immediately with the Commission a copy of any notice it receives from the designated self-regulatory organization to approve or deny the registrant's application to change its fiscal year. A written notice of approval shall become effective upon the filing by the registrant of a copy with the Commission, and a written notice of denial shall be effective as of the date of the notice.

(B) A futures commission merchant that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may file with its designated self-regulatory organization copies of any notice or application filed with its designated examining authority, pursuant to § 240.17a–5(d)(1)(i) of this title, for a change in fiscal year or ''as of'' date for its annual audited financial statement. The registrant must also file immediately with the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission copies of any notice it receives from its designated examining authority to approve or deny the registrant's request for change in

fiscal year or ''as of'' date. Upon the receipt by the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission of copies of any such notice of approval, the change in fiscal year or ''as of'' date referenced in the notice shall be deemed approved under this paragraph (e)(2).

(C) Any copy that under this paragraph (e)(2) is required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state in which the registrant's principal place of business is located, and any copy or application to be filed with the designated self-regulatory organization shall be filed at its principal place of business.

(iii) *Introducing broker registrants.* (A) An introducing broker may file with the National Futures Association an application to change its fiscal year, which shall be approved or denied in writing.

(B) An introducing broker that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may file with the National Futures Association copies of any notice or application filed with its designated examining authority, pursuant to §240.17a–5(d)(1)(i) of this title, for a change in fiscal year or ''as of'' date for its annual audited financial statement. The registrant must also file immediately with the National Futures Association copies of any notice it receives from its designated examining authority to approve or deny the registrant's request for change in fiscal year or ''as of'' date. Upon the receipt by the National Futures Association of copies of any such notice of approval, the change in fiscal year or ''as of'' date referenced in the notice shall be deemed approved under this paragraph (e)(2).

(f) *Extension of time for filing uncertified reports.* (1) In the event a registrant finds that it cannot file its Form 1–FR, or, in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section, its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, part II, part IIA, or part II CSE (FOCUS report), for any period within the time specified in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) or (b)(2)(i) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may request approval for an extension of time, as follows:

(i) *Futures commission merchant registrants.* (A) A futures commission merchant may file with its designated self-regulatory organization an application for extension of time, a copy of which the registrant must file with the Commission. The application shall be approved or denied in writing by the designated self-regulatory organization. The registrant must file immediately with the Commission a copy of any notice it receives from the designated self-regulatory organization to approve or deny the registrant's request for extension of time. A written notice of approval shall become effective upon the filing by the registrant of a copy with the Commission, and a written notice of denial shall be effective as of the date of the notice.

(B) A futures commission merchant that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may file with its designated self-regulatory organization a copy of any application that the registrant has filed with its designated examining authority, pursuant to §240.17–a5(l)(5) of this title, for an extension of time to file its FOCUS report. The registrant must also file immediately with the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission copies of any notice it receives from its designated examining authority to approve or deny the requested extension of time. Upon receipt by the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission of copies of any such notice of approval, the requested extension of time referenced in the notice shall be deemed approved under this paragraph (f)(1).

(C) Any copy that under this subparagraph (f)(1)(i) is required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state in which the registrant's principal place of business is located.

(ii) *Introducing broker registrants.* (A) An introducing broker may file with the National Futures Association an application for extension of the time, which shall be approved or denied in writing.

(B) An introducing broker that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may file with the National Futures Association copies of any application that the registrant has filed with its designated examining authority, pursuant to § 240.17–a5(l)(5) of this title, for an extension of time to file its FOCUS report. The registrant must also file immediately with the National Futures Association copies of any notice it receives from its designated examining authority to approve or deny the requested extension of time. Upon the receipt by the National Futures Association of a copy of any such notice of approval, the requested extension of time referenced in the notice shall be deemed approved under this paragraph (f)(1)(ii).

(2) In the event an applicant finds that it cannot file its report for any period within the time specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the National Futures Association an application for an extension of time to a specified date which may not be more than 90 days after the date as of which the financial statements were to have been filed. The application must state the reasons for the requested extension and must contain an agreement to file the report on or before the specified date. The application must be received by the National Futures Association before the time specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section for filing the report. Notice of such application must be filed with the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state in which the applicant's principal place of business is located concurrently with the filing of such application with the National Futures Association. Within ten calendar days after receipt of the application for an extension of time, the National Futures Association shall:

(i) Notify the applicant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or

(ii) Indicate to the applicant that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(g) *Public availability of reports.* (1) Forms 1–FR filed pursuant to this section, and FOCUS reports filed in lieu of Forms 1–FR pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section, will be treated as exempt from mandatory public disclosure for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act and parts 145 and 147 of this chapter, except for the information described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section.

(2) The following information in Forms 1–FR, and the same or equivalent information in FOCUS reports filed in lieu of Forms 1–FR, will be publicly available:

(i) The amount of the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital; the amount of its minimum net capital requirement under § 1.17 of this chapter; and the amount of its adjusted net capital in excess of its minimum net capital requirement; and

(ii) The following statements and footnote disclosures thereof: the Statement of Financial Condition in the certified annual financial reports of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers; the Statements (to be filed by a futures commission merchant only) of Segregation Requirements and Funds in Segregation for customers trading on U.S. commodity exchanges and for customers' dealer options accounts, and the Statement (to be filed by a futures commission merchant only) of Secured Amounts and Funds held in Separate Accounts for foreign futures and foreign options customers in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) All information that is exempt from mandatory public disclosure under paragraph (g)(1) of this section will, however, be available for official use by any official or employee of the United States or any State, by any self-regulatory organization of which the person filing such report is a member, by the National Futures Association in the case of an applicant, and by any other person to whom the Commission believes disclosure of such information is in the public interest. Nothing in this paragraph (g) will limit the authority of any self-regulatory organization to request or receive any information relative to its members' financial condition.

(5) The independent accountant's opinion and a guarantee agreement filed pursuant to this section will be deemed public information.

(h) *Filing option available to a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker that is also a securities broker or dealer.* Any applicant or registrant which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may comply with the requirements of this section by filing (in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (j) of this section) a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II, Part IIA, or Part II CSE (FOCUS Report), in lieu of Form 1–FR; *Provided, however,* That all information which is required to be furnished on and submitted with Form 1–FR is provided with such FOCUS Report; and *Provided, further,* That a certified FOCUS Report filed by an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker in lieu of a certified Form 1–FR–IB must be filed according to National Futures Association rules, either in paper form or electronically, in accordance with procedures established by the National Futures Association, and if filed electronically, a paper copy of such filing with the original manually signed certification must be maintained by such introducing broker or applicant in accordance with §1.31.

(i) *Filing option available to an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker which is also a country elevator.* Any introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker which is also a country elevator but which is not also a securities broker or dealer may comply with the requirements of this section by filing (in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section) a copy of a financial report prepared by a grain commission firm which has been authorized by the Deputy Vice President of the Commodity Credit Corporation of the United States Department of Agriculture to provide a compilation report of financial statements of warehousemen for purposes of Uniform Grain Storage Agreements, and which complies with the standards for independence set forth in §1.16(b)(2) with respect to the registrant or applicant: *Provided, however,* That all information which is required to be furnished on and submitted with Form 1–FR is provided with such financial report, including a statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §1.17: *And, provided further,* That the balance sheet is presented in a format as consistent as possible with the Form 1–FR and a reconciliation is provided reconciling such balance sheet to the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §1.17. Attached to each financial report filed pursuant to this paragraph (i) must be an oath or affirmation that to the best knowledge and belief of the individual making such oath or affirmation the information contained therein is true and correct. If the applicant or registrant is a sole proprietorship, then the oath or affirmation must be made by the proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; or if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

(j) *Requirements for guarantee agreement.* (1) A guarantee agreement filed pursuant to this section must be signed in a manner sufficient to be a binding guarantee under local law by an appropriate person on behalf of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker, and each signature must be accompanied by evidence that the signatory is authorized to enter the agreement on behalf of the futures commission merchant or introducing broker and is such an appropriate person. For purposes of this paragraph (j), an appropriate person shall be the proprietor, if the firm is a sole proprietorship; a general partner, if the firm is a partnership; and either the chief executive officer or the chief financial officer, if the firm is a corporation.

(2) No futures commission merchant may enter into a guarantee agreement if:

(i) It knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital is less than the amount set forth in §1.12(b); or

(ii) There is filed against the futures commission merchant an adjudicatory proceeding brought by or before the Commission pursuant to the provisions

of sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or §§3.55, 3.56 or 3.60 of this chapter.

(3) A guarantee agreement filed in connection with an application for initial registration as an introducing broker in accordance with the provisions of §3.10(a) of this chapter shall become effective upon the granting of registration or, if appropriate, a temporary license, to the introducing broker. A guarantee agreement filed other than in connection with an application for initial registration as an introducing broker shall become effective as of the date agreed to by the parties.

(4)(i) If the registration of the introducing broker is suspended, revoked, or withdrawn in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, the guarantee agreement shall expire as of the date of such suspension, revocation or withdrawal.

(ii) If the registration of the futures commission merchant is suspended or revoked, the guarantee agreement shall expire 30 days after such suspension or revocation, or at such earlier time as may be approved by the Commission, the introducing broker, and the introducing broker's designated self-regulatory organization.

(5) A guarantee agreement may be terminated at any time during the term thereof:

(i) By mutual written consent of the parties, signed by an appropriate person on behalf of each party, with prompt written notice thereof, signed by an appropriate person on behalf of each party, to the Commission and to the designated self-regulatory organizations of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker;

(ii) For good cause shown, by either party giving written notice of its intention to terminate the agreement, signed by an appropriate person, to the other party to the agreement, to the Commission, and to the designated self-regulatory organizations of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker; or

(iii) By either party giving written notice of its intention to terminate the agreement, signed by an appropriate person, at least 30 days prior to the proposed termination date, to the other party to the agreement, to the Commission, and to the designated self-regulatory organizations of the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker.

(6) The termination of a guarantee agreement by a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, or the expiration of such an agreement, shall not relieve either party from any liability or obligation arising from acts or omissions which occurred during the term of the agreement.

(7) An introducing broker may not simultaneously be a party to more than one guarantee agreement: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of this paragraph (j)(7) shall not be deemed to preclude an introducing broker from entering into a guarantee agreement with another futures commission merchant if the introducing broker or the futures commission merchant which is a party to the existing agreement has provided notice of termination of the existing agreement in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(5) of this section, and the new guarantee agreement does not become effective until the day following the date of termination of the existing agreement: *And, provided further,* That the provisions of this paragraph (j)(7) shall not be deemed to preclude an introducing broker from entering into a guarantee agreement with another futures commission merchant if the futures commission merchant which is a party to the existing agreement ceases to remain registered and the existing agreement would therefore expire in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section.

(8)(i)(A) An introducing broker that is a party to a guarantee agreement that has been terminated in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(5) of this section, or that is due to expire in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section, must cease doing business as an introducing broker on or before the effective date of such termination or expiration unless, on or before 10 days prior to the effective date of such termination or expiration or such other period of time as the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization may allow for good cause shown, the introducing

broker files with its designated self-regulatory organization either a new guarantee agreement effective as of the day following the date of termination of the existing agreement, or, in the case of a guarantee agreement that is due to expire in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(4)(ii) of this section, a new guarantee agreement effective on or before such expiration, or either:

(*1*) A Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which the report is filed; or

(*2*) A Form 1-FR-IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which the report is filed and a Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than one year prior to the date on which the report is filed.

(B) Each person filing a Form 1-FR-IB in accordance with this section must include with the financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(ii)(A) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (j)(8)(i) of this section or of §1.17(a), an introducing broker that is a party to a guarantee agreement that has been terminated in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (j)(5)(ii) of this section shall not be deemed to be in violation of the minimum adjusted net capital requirement of §1.17(a)(1)(iii) or (a)(2) for 30 days following such termination. Such an introducing broker must cease doing business as an introducing broker on or after the effective date of such termination, and may not resume doing business as an introducing broker unless and until it files a new agreement or either:

(*1*) A Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which the report is filed; or

(*2*) A Form 1-FR-IB as of a date not more than 17 business days prior to the date on which the report is filed and a Form 1-FR-IB certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 as of a date not more than one year prior to the date on which the report is filed.

(B) Each person filing a Form 1-FR-IB in accordance with this section must include with the financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(k) *Filing option available to an introducing broker.* (1) Any introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker which is not operating or intending to operate pursuant to a guarantee agreement may comply with the requirements of this section by filing (in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section) a Form 1-FR-IB in lieu of a Form 1-FR-FCM.

(2) If an introducing broker or applicant therefor avails itself of the filing option available under paragraph (k)(1) of this section, the report required to be filed in accordance with §1.16(c)(5) of this part must be filed as of the date of the Form 1-FR-IB being filed, and such an introducing broker or applicant therefor must maintain its financial records and make its monthly formal computation of its adjusted net capital, as required by §1.18 of this part, in a manner consistent with Form 1-FR-IB.

(The information collection requirements contained in §1.10 were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0024; in paragraphs (a) and (b) under control number 3038–0023; and in paragraph (f) under control number 3038–0003.)

[43 FR 39967, Sept. 8, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §1.10, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 1.11 [Reserved]

§ 1.12 Maintenance of minimum financial requirements by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant or who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant, and each person registered as an introducing broker or who files an application for registration as an introducing broker (except for an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker operating pursuant to, or who has filed concurrently with its application for registration, a guarantee agreement and who is not also a securities broker or dealer), who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than the minimum required by § 1.17 or by the capital rule of any self-regulatory organization to which such person is subject, if any, must:

(1) Give telephonic notice, to be confirmed in writing by facsimile notice, as set forth in paragraph (i) of this section that the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is less than required by § 1.17 or by other capital rule, identifying the applicable capital rule. The notice must be given immediately after the applicant or registrant knows or should know that its adjusted net capital is less than required by any of the aforesaid rules to which the applicant or registrant is subject; and

(2) Provide together with such notice documentation in such form as necessary to adequately reflect the applicant's or registrant's capital condition as of any date such person's adjusted net capital is less than the minimum required. The applicant or registrant must provide similar documentation for other days as the Commission may request.

(b) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant, or who files an application for registration as a futures commission merchant, who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than the greatest of:

(1) 150 percent of the minimum dollar amount required by § 1.17(a)(1)(i)(A);

(2) 110 percent of the amount required by § 1.17(a)(1)(i)(B);

(3) 150 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member, unless such amount has been determined by a margin-based capital computation set forth in the rules of the registered futures association, and such amount meets or exceeds the amount of adjusted net capital required under the margin-based capital computation set forth in § 1.17(a)(1)(i)(B), in which case the required percentage is 110 percent, or

(4) For securities brokers or dealers, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 17a–11(c) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.17a–11(c)), must file written notice to that effect as set forth in paragraph (i) of this section within twenty-four (24) hours of such event.

(c) If an applicant or registrant at any time fails to make or keep current the books and records required by these regulations, such applicant or registrant must, on the same day such event occurs, provide facsimile notice of such fact, specifying the books and records which have not been made or which are not current, and within forty-eight (48) hours after giving such notice file a written report stating what steps have been and are being taken to correct the situation.

(d) Whenever any applicant or registrant discovers or is notified by an independent public accountant, pursuant to § 1.16(e)(2) of this chapter, of the existence of any material inadequacy, as specified in § 1.16(d)(2) of this chapter, such applicant or registrant must give facsimile notice of such material inadequacy within twenty-four (24) hours, and within forty-eight (48) hours after giving such notice file a written report stating what steps have been and are being taken to correct the material inadequacy.

(e) Whenever any self-regulatory organization learns that a member registrant has failed to file a notice or written report as required by § 1.12, that self-regulatory organization must immediately report this failure by telephone, confirmed in writing immediately by facsimile notice, as provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(f)(1) Whenever a clearing organization determines that any position it carries for one of its clearing members which is registered as a futures commission merchant or as a leverage transaction merchant must be liquidated immediately, transferred immediately or that the trading of any account of such futures commission merchant or such leverage transaction merchant shall be only for the purposes of liquidation, because that clearing member has failed to meet a call for margin or to make other required deposits, the clearing organization must immediately give telephonic notice, confirmed in writing immediately by facsimile notice, of such a determination to the principal office of the Commission at Washington, DC.

(2) Whenever a registered futures commission merchant determines that any position it carries for another registered futures commission merchant or for a registered leverage transaction merchant must be liquidated immediately, transferred immediately or that the trading of any account of such futures commission merchant or leverage transaction merchant shall be only for purposes of liquidation, because the other futures commission merchant or the leverage transaction merchant has failed to meet a call for margin or to make other required deposits, the carrying futures commission merchant must immediately give telephonic notice, confirmed in writing immediately by facsimile notice, of such a determination to the principal office of the Commission at Washington, DC.

(3) Whenever a registered futures commission merchant determines that an account which it is carrying is undermargined by an amount which exceeds the futures commission merchant's adjusted net capital determined in accordance with §1.17, the futures commission merchant must immediately give telephonic notice, confirmed in writing immediately by facsimile notice, of such a determination to the designated self-regulatory organization and the principal office of the Commission at Washington, DC. This paragraph (f)(3) shall apply to any account carried by the futures commission merchant, whether a customer, noncustomer, omnibus or proprietary account. For purposes of this paragraph (f)(3), if any person has an interest of 10 percent or more in ownership or equity in, or guarantees, more than one account, or has guaranteed an account in addition to his own account, all such accounts shall be combined. A designated self-regulatory organization may grant an exemption from the provisions of this paragraph to a futures commission merchant with respect to any particular account on a continuous basis provided the designated self-regulatory organization documents the reasons for granting such an exemption and continues to monitor any such account.

(4) A futures commission merchant shall report immediately by telephone, confirmed immediately in writing by facsimile notice, whenever any commodity interest account it carries is subject to a margin call, or call for other deposits required by the futures commission merchant, that exceeds the futures commission merchant's excess adjusted net capital, determined in accordance with §1.17, and such call has not been answered by the close of business on the day following the issuance of the call. This applies to all accounts carried by the futures commission merchant, whether customer, noncustomer, or omnibus, that are subject to margining, including commodity futures and options. In addition to actual margin deposits by an account owner, a futures commission merchant may also take account of favorable market moves in determining whether the margin call is required to be reported under this paragraph.

(5)(i) A futures commission merchant shall report immediately by telephone, confirmed immediately in writing by facsimile notice, whenever its excess adjusted net capital is less than six percent of the maintenance margin required by the futures commission merchant on all positions held in accounts of a noncustomer other than a noncustomer who is subject to the minimum financial requirements of:

(A) A futures commission merchant, or

(B) The Securities and Exchange Commission for a securities broker and dealer.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (f)(5)(i) of this section, maintenance margin shall include all deposits which the futures commission merchant requires the noncustomer to maintain in order to carry its positions at the futures commission merchant.

(g) A futures commission merchant shall provide written notice of a substantial reduction in capital as compared to that last reported in a financial report filed with the Commission pursuant to §1.10. This notice shall be provided as follows:

(1) If any event or series of events, including any withdrawal, advance, loan or loss cause, on a net basis, a reduction in net capital (or, if the futures commission merchant is qualified to use the filing option available under §1.10(h), tentative net capital as defined in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission) of 20 percent or more, notice must be provided within two business days of the event or series of events causing the reduction; and

(2) If equity capital of the futures commission merchant or a subsidiary or affiliate of the futures commission merchant consolidated pursuant to §1.17(f) (or 17 CFR 240.15c3–1e) would be withdrawn by action of a stockholder or a partner or a limited liability company member or by redemption or repurchase of shares of stock by any of the consolidated entities or through the payment of dividends or any similar distribution, or an unsecured advance or loan would be made to a stockholder, partner, sole proprietor, limited liability company member, employee or affiliate, such that the withdrawal, advance or loan would cause, on a net basis, a reduction in excess adjusted net capital (or, if the futures commission merchant is qualified to use the filing option available under §1.10(h), excess net capital as defined in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission) of 30 percent or more, notice must be provided at least two business days prior to the withdrawal, advance or loan that would cause the reduction: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section do not apply to any futures or securities transaction in the ordinary course of business between a futures commission merchant and any affiliate where the futures commission merchant makes payment to or on behalf of such affiliate for such transaction and then receives payment from such affiliate for such transaction within two business days from the date of the transaction.

(3) Upon receipt of such notice from a futures commission merchant, the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Director's designee may require that the futures commission merchant provide or cause a Material Affiliated Person (as that term is defined in §1.14(a)(2)) to provide, within three business days from the date of request or such shorter period as the Division Director or designee may specify, such other information as the Division Director or designee determines to be necessary based upon market conditions, reports provided by the futures commission merchant, or other available information.

(h) Whenever a person registered as a futures commission merchant knows or should know that the total amount of its funds on deposit in segregated accounts on behalf of customers, or that the total amount set aside on behalf of customers trading on non-United States markets, is less than the total amount of such funds required by the Act and the Commission's rules to be on deposit in segregated or secured amount accounts on behalf of such customers, the registrant must report such deficiency immediately by telephone notice, confirmed immediately in writing by facsimile notice, to the registrant's designated self-regulatory organization and the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC, to the attention of the Director and the Chief Accountant of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.

(i)(1) Every notice and written report required to be given or filed by this section (except for notices required by paragraph (f) of this section) by a futures commission merchant or a self-regulatory organization must be filed with the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state in which the registrant's principal place of business is located, with the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC, with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any; and

with the Securities and Exchange Commission, if such registrant is a securities broker or dealer. Every notice and written report required to be given or filed by this section by an applicant for registration as a futures commission merchant must be filed with the National Futures Association (on behalf of the Commission), with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and with the Securities and Exchange Commission, if such applicant is a securities broker or dealer. Any notice or report filed with the National Futures Association pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed for all purposes to be filed with, and to be the official record of, the Commission.

(2) Every notice and written report which an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker is required to give or file by paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of this section must be filed with the National Futures Association (on behalf of the Commission), with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and with every futures commission merchant carrying or intending to carry customer accounts for the introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker. Any notice or report filed with the National Futures Association pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed for all purposes to be filed with, and to be the official record of, the Commission.

(3) Every notice or report required to be provided in writing to the Commission under this section may, in lieu of facsimile, be filed via electronic transmission using a form of user authentication assigned in accordance with procedures established by or approved by the Commission, and otherwise in accordance with instructions issued by or approved by the Commission. Any such electronic submission must clearly indicate the registrant or applicant on whose behalf such filing is made and the use of such user authentication in submitting such filing will constitute and become a substitute for the manual signature of the authorized signer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0024)

[43 FR 39969, Sept. 8, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 1.12, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 1.13 [Reserved]

§ 1.14 Risk assessment recordkeeping requirements for futures commission merchants.

(a) *Requirement to maintain and preserve information.* (1) Each futures commission merchant registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 4d of the Act, unless exempt pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, shall prepare, maintain and preserve the following information:

(i) An organizational chart which includes the futures commission merchant and each of its affiliated persons. Included in the organizational chart shall be a designation of which affiliated persons are ''Material Affiliated Persons'' as that term is used in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, which Material Affiliated Persons file routine financial or risk exposure reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, a federal banking agency, an insurance commissioner or other similar official or agency of a state, or a foreign regulatory authority, and which Material Affiliated Persons are dealers in financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk and, if a Material Affiliated Person is such a dealer, whether it is also an end-user of such instruments;

(ii) Written policies, procedures, or systems concerning the futures commission merchant's:

(A) Method(s) for monitoring and controlling financial and operational risks to it resulting from the activities of any of its affiliated persons;

(B) Financing and capital adequacy, including information regarding sources of funding, together with a narrative discussion by management of the liquidity of the material assets of the futures commission merchant, the structure of debt capital, and sources of alternative funding;

(C) Establishing and maintaining internal controls with respect to market risk, credit risk, and other risks created by the futures commission merchant's proprietary and noncustomer

clearing activities, including systems and policies for supervising, monitoring, reporting and reviewing trading activities in securities, futures contracts, commodity options, forward contracts and financial instruments; policies for hedging or managing risks created by trading activities or supervising accounts carried for noncustomer affiliates, including a description of the types of reviews conducted to monitor positions; and policies relating to restrictions or limitations on trading activities: *Provided, however,* that if the futures commission merchant has no such written policies, procedures or systems, it must so state in writing;

(iii) Fiscal year-end consolidated and consolidating balance sheets for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated balance sheets shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating balance sheets may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process. Any additional information required to be filed under §1.15(a)(2)(iii) shall also be maintained and preserved; and

(iv) Fiscal year-end consolidated and consolidating income statements and consolidated cash flow statements for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated statements shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating statements may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process. Any additional information required to be filed under §1.15(a)(2)(iii) shall also be maintained and preserved.

(2) The determination of whether an affiliated person of a futures commission merchant is a Material Affiliated Person shall involve consideration of all aspects of the activities of, and the relationship between, both entities, including without limitation, the following factors:

(i) The legal relationship between the futures commission merchant and the affiliated person;

(ii) The overall financing requirements of the futures commission merchant and the affiliated person, and the degree, if any, to which the futures commission merchant and the affiliated person are financially dependent on each other;

(iii) The degree, if any, to which the futures commission merchant or its customers rely on the affiliated person for operational support or services in connection with the futures commission merchant's business;

(iv) The level of market, credit or other risk present in the activities of the affiliated person; and

(v) The extent to which the affiliated person has the authority or the ability to cause a withdrawal of capital from the futures commission merchant.

(3) For purposes of this section and §1.15, the term Material Affiliated Person does not include a natural person.

(4) The information, reports and records required by this section shall be maintained and preserved, and made readily available for inspection, in accordance with the provisions of §1.31.

(b) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of certain domestic regulators.* A futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the recordkeeping requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section with respect to a Material Affiliated Person if:

(1) The futures commission merchant is required, or that Material Affiliated Person is required, to maintain and preserve information, or such information is maintained and preserved by the futures commission merchant on behalf of the Material Affiliated Person, pursuant to §240.17h–1T of this title, or such other risk assessment regulations as the Securities and Exchange Commission may adopt, and maintains and makes available for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of the records and reports maintained and filed on Form 17–H (or such other forms or reports as may be required) by such futures commission merchant or its Material Affiliated Person with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to §§240.17h–1T and 240.17h–2T of this title, or such other risk assessment regulations as the Securities and Exchange Commission may adopt;

(2) In the case of a Material Affiliated Person (including a foreign banking organization) that is subject to examination by, or the reporting requirements of, a Federal banking agency, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains and makes available for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of all reports submitted by such Material Associated Person to the Federal banking agency pursuant to section 5211 of the Revised Statutes, section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, section 7(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, section 10(b) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, or section 5 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956; or

(3) In the case of a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to the supervision of an insurance commissioner or other similar official or agency of a state, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains and makes available for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of the annual statements with schedules and exhibits prepared by the Material Affiliated Person on forms prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or by a state insurance commissioner.

(c) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of a Foreign Regulatory Authority.* A futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the recordkeeping requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section with respect to a Material Affiliated Person if such futures commission merchant maintains and makes available, or causes such Material Affiliated Person to make available, for inspection by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section copies of any financial or risk exposure reports filed by such Material Affiliated Person with a foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, provided that: (1) the futures commission merchant agrees to use its best efforts to obtain from the Material Affiliated Person and to cause the Material Affiliated Person to provide, directly or through its foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, any supplemental information the Commission may request and there is no statute or other bar in the foreign jurisdiction that would preclude the futures commission merchant, the Material Affiliated Person, the foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority from providing such information to the Commission; or (2) the foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority with whom the Material Affiliated Person files such reports has entered into an information-sharing agreement with the Commission which is in effect as of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end and which will allow the Commission to obtain the type of information required herein. The futures commission merchant shall maintain a copy of the original report and a copy translated into the English language. For the purposes of this section, the term ''Foreign Futures Authority'' shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(10) of the Act.

(d) *Exemptions.* (1) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any futures commission merchant which holds funds or property of or for futures customers of less than $6,250,000 and has less than $5,000,000 in adjusted

net capital as of the futures commission merchant's current fiscal year-end; provided, however, that such futures commission merchant is not a clearing member of an exchange.

(2) The Commission may, upon written application by a Reporting Futures Commission Merchant, exempt from the provisions of this section, other than paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, any futures commission merchant affiliated with such Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. The term ''Reporting Futures Commission Merchant'' shall mean, in the case of a futures commission merchant that is affiliated with another registered futures commission merchant, the futures commission merchant which maintains the greater amount of adjusted net capital as last reported on financial reports filed with the Commission pursuant to § 1.10 unless another futures commission merchant is acting as the Reporting Broker or Dealer under § 240.17h–2T of this title, or the Commission permits another futures commission merchant to act as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. In granting exemptions under this section, the Commission shall consider, among other factors, whether the records required by this section concerning the Material Affiliated Persons of the futures commission merchant affiliated with the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant will be available to the Commission pursuant to this section or § 1.15. A request for exemption filed under this paragraph (d)(2) shall explain the basis for the designation of a particular futures commission merchant as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant and will become effective on the thirtieth day after receipt of such request by the Commission unless the Commission objects to the request by that date.

(3) The Commission may exempt any futures commission merchant from any provision of this section if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provisions from which the exemption is sought. The Commission may grant the exemption subject to such terms and conditions as it may find appropriate.

(e) *Location of records.* A futures commission merchant required to maintain records concerning Material Affiliated Persons pursuant to this section may maintain those records either at the principal office of the Material Affiliated Person or at a records storage facility, provided that, except as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, the records are located within the boundaries of the United States and the records are kept and available for inspection in accordance with § 1.31. If such records are maintained at a place other than the futures commission merchant's principal place of business, the Material Affiliated Person or other entity maintaining the records shall file with the Commission a written undertaking, in a form acceptable to the Commission, signed by a duly authorized person, to the effect that the records will be treated as if the futures commission merchant were maintaining the records pursuant to this section and that the entity maintaining the records will permit examination of such records at any time, or from time to time during business hours, by representatives or designees of the Commission and promptly furnish the Commission representative or its designee true, correct, complete and current hard copy of all or any part of such records. The election to maintain records at the principal place of business of the Material Affiliated Person or at a records storage facility pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph shall not relieve the futures commission merchant required to maintain and preserve such records from any of its responsibilities under this section or § 1.15.

(f) *Confidentiality.* All information obtained by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this section from a futures commission merchant concerning a Material Affiliated Person shall be deemed confidential information for the purposes of section 8 of the Act.

(g) *Implementation schedule.* (1) Each futures commission merchant registered as of December 31, 1994 and subject to the requirements of this section shall maintain and preserve the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)

and (a)(1)(ii) of this section commencing April 30, 1995 and the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section commencing May 15, 1995 or, if December 31, 1994 is not the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end, 135 calendar days following the first fiscal year-end occurring after December 31, 1994.

(2) Each futures commission merchant whose registration becomes effective after December 31, 1994 and is subject to the requirements of this section shall maintain and preserve the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) of this section commencing 60 calendar days after registration become effective and the information required by paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section commencing 105 calendar days following the first fiscal year-end occurring after registration becomes effective.

[59 FR 66688, Dec. 28, 1994]

§ 1.15 Risk assessment reporting requirements for futures commission merchants.

(a) *Reporting requirements with respect to information required to be maintained by § 1.14.* (1) Each futures commission merchant registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 4d of the Act, unless exempt pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, shall file the following with the regional office with which it files periodic financial reports by no later than April 30, 1995, provided that in the case of a futures commission merchant whose registration becomes effective after December 31, 1994, such futures commission merchant shall file the following within 60 calendar days after the effective date of such registration, or by April 30, 1995, whichever comes later:

(i) A copy of the organizational chart maintained by the futures commission merchant pursuant to paragraph (a)(l)(i) of § 1.14. Where there is a material change in information provided, an updated organizational chart shall be filed within sixty calendar days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which the change has occurred; and

(ii) Copies of the financial, operational, and risk management policies, procedures and systems maintained by the futures commission merchant pursuant to paragraph (a)(l)(ii) of § 1.14. If the futures commission merchant has no such written policies, procedures or systems, it must file a statement so indicating. Where there is a material change in information provided, such change shall be reported within sixty calendar days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which the change has occurred.

(2) Each futures commission merchant registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 4d of the Act, unless exempt pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, shall file the following with the regional office with which it files periodic financial reports within 105 calendar days after the end of each fiscal year or, if a filing is made pursuant to a written notice issued under paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section, within the time period specified in the written notice:

(i) Fiscal year-end consolidated and consolidating balance sheets for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which consolidated balance sheets shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which consolidated balance sheets shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating balance sheets may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process;

(ii) Fiscal year-end annual consolidated and consolidating income statements and consolidated cash flow statements for the highest level Material Affiliated Person within the futures commission merchant's organizational structure, which shall include the futures commission merchant and its other Material Affiliated Persons, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which

consolidated statements shall be audited by an independent certified public accountant if an annual audit is performed in the ordinary course of business, but which otherwise may be unaudited, and which consolidated statements shall include appropriate explanatory notes. The consolidating statements may be those prepared by the futures commission merchant's highest level Material Affiliated Person as part of its internal financial reporting process; and

(iii) Upon receiving written notice from any representative of the Commission and within the time period specified in the written notice, such additional information which the Commission determines is necessary for a complete understanding of a particular affiliate's financial impact on the futures commission merchant's organizational structure.

(3) For the purposes of this section, the term Material Affiliated Person shall have the meaning used in § 1.14.

(4) The reports required to be filed pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section shall be considered filed when received by the regional office of the Commission with whom the futures commission files financial reports pursuant to § 1.10.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Exemptions.* (1) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any futures commission merchant which holds funds or property of or for futures customers of less than $6,250,000 and has less than $5,000,000 in adjusted net capital as of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end; provided, however, that such futures commission merchant is not a clearing member of an exchange.

(2) The Commission may, upon written application by a Reporting Futures Commission Merchant, exempt from the provisions of this section, other than paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, any futures commission merchant affiliated with such Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. The term ''Reporting Futures Commission Merchant'' shall mean, in the case of a futures commission merchant that is affiliated with another registered futures commission merchant, the futures commission merchant which maintains the greater amount of net capital as last reported on its financial reports filed with the Commission pursuant to § 1.10 unless another futures commission merchant is acting as the Reporting Broker or Dealer under § 240.17h–2T of this title or the Commission permits another futures commission merchant to act as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant. In granting exemptions under this section, the Commission shall consider, among other factors, whether the records and other information required to be maintained pursuant to § 1.14 concerning the Material Affiliated Persons of the futures commission merchant affiliated with the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant will be available to the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this section. A request for exemption filed under this paragraph (c)(2) shall explain the basis for the designation of a particular futures commission merchant as the Reporting Futures Commission Merchant and will become effective on the thirtieth day after receipt of such request by the Commission unless the Commission objects to the request by that date. The Reporting Futures Commission Merchant must submit the information required by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on behalf of its affiliated futures commission merchants.

(3) The Commission may exempt any futures commission merchant from any provision of this section if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provisions from which the exemption is sought. The Commission may grant the exemption subject to such terms and conditions as it may find appropriate.

(d) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of certain domestic regulators.* (1) In the case of a futures commission merchant which is required to file, or has a Material Affiliated Person which is required to file, Form 17–H (or such other forms or reports as may be required) with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to § 240.17h–2T of this title, or such other risk assessment regulations as the Securities and Exchange Commission

may adopt, such futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section if the futures commission merchant furnishes, in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a copy of the most recent Form 17–H filed by the futures commission merchant or its Material Affiliated Person with the Securities and Exchange Commission, provided however, that if the futures commission merchant has designated any of its affiliated persons as Material Affiliated Persons for purposes of this section and §1.14 which are not designated as Material Associated Persons for purposes of the Form 17–H filed pursuant to §§240.17h–1T and 240.17h–2T of this title, the futures commission must also designate any such affiliated person as a Material Affiliated Person on the organizational chart required as Item 1 of part I of Form 17–H. To comply with paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section, such futures commission merchant may, at its option, file Form 17–H in its entirety or file such form without the information required under part II of Form 17–H.

(2) In the case of a Material Affiliated Person (including a foreign banking organization) that is subject to examination by, or the reporting requirements of, a Federal banking agency, the futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section with respect to such Material Affiliated Person if the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains in accordance with §1.14 copies of all reports filed by the Material Affiliated Person with the Federal banking agency pursuant to section 5211 of the Revised Statutes, section 9 of the Federal Reserve Act, section 7(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, section 10(b) of the Home Owners' Loan Act, or section 5 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956.

(3) In the case of a futures commission merchant that has a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to the supervision of an insurance commissioner or other similar official or agency of a state, such futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section with respect to the Material Affiliated Person if:

(i) With respect to a Material Affiliated Person organized as a mutual insurance company or a non-public stock company, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains in accordance with §1.14 copies of the annual statements with schedules and exhibits prepared by the Material Affiliated Person on forms prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or by a state insurance commissioner; and

(ii) With respect to a Material Affiliated Person organized as a public stock company, the futures commission merchant or such Material Affiliated Person maintains, in addition to the annual statements with schedules and exhibits required to be maintained pursuant to §1.14, copies of the filings made by the Material Affiliated Person pursuant to sections 13 or 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Investment Company Act of 1940.

(4) No futures commission merchant shall be required to furnish to the Commission any examination report of any Federal banking agency or any supervisory recommendations or analyses contained therein with respect to a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to the regulation of a Federal banking agency. All information received by the Commission pursuant to this section concerning a Material Affiliated Person that is subject to examination by or the reporting requirements of a Federal banking agency shall be deemed confidential for the purposes of section 8 of the Act.

(5) The furnishing of any information or documents by a futures commission merchant pursuant to this section shall not constitute an admission for any purpose that a Material Affiliated Person is otherwise subject to the Act.

(e) *Special provisions with respect to Material Affiliated Persons subject to the supervision of a Foreign Regulatory Authority.* A futures commission merchant shall be deemed to be in compliance with the reporting requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section with respect to a Material Affiliated Person

if such futures commission merchant furnishes, or causes such Material Affiliated Person to make available, in accordance with the provisions of this section, copies of any financial or risk exposure reports filed by such Material Affiliated Person with a foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, provided that:

(1) The futures commission merchant agrees to use its best efforts to obtain from the Material Affiliated Person and to cause the Material Affiliated Person to provide, directly or through its foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority, any supplemental information the Commission may request and there is no statute or other bar in the foreign jurisdiction that would preclude the futures commission merchant, the Material Affiliated Person, the foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority from providing such information to the Commission; or

(2) The foreign futures authority or other foreign regulatory authority with whom the Material Affiliated Person files such reports has entered into an information sharing agreement with the Commission which is in effect as of the futures commission merchant's fiscal year-end and which will allow the Commission to obtain the type of information required herein. The futures commission merchant shall file a copy of the original report and a copy translated into the English language. For the purposes of this section, the term ''Foreign Futures Authority'' shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(10) of the Act.

(f) *Confidentiality*. All information obtained by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this section from a futures commission merchant concerning a Material Associated Person shall be deemed confidential information for the purposes of section 8 of the Act.

(g) *Implementation schedule.* Each futures commission merchant registered as of December 31, 1994 and subject to the requirements of this section shall file the information required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section no later than April 30, 1995 and the information required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section no later than May 15, 1995. Each futures commission merchant whose registration becomes effective after December 31, 1994 and is subject to the requirements of this section shall file the information required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 60 calendar days after registration is granted, or by April 30, 1995, whichever comes later and the information required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section within 105 calendar days after registration is granted or by May 15, 1995, whichever comes later.

[59 FR 66690, Dec. 28, 1994; 60 FR 13901, Mar. 15, 1995]

§ 1.16 Qualifications and reports of accountants.

(a) *Definitions*—(1) *Accountant's report*. The term ''accountant's report,'' when used in regard to financial statements and schedules, means a document in which an independent licensed or certified public accountant indicates the scope of the audit (or examination) which he has made and sets forth his opinion regarding the financial statements and schedules taken as a whole or an assertion to the fact that an overall opinion cannot be expressed. When an overall opinion cannot be expressed, the reasons therefore must be stated.

(2) *Audit or examination*. The terms ''audit'' and ''examination,'' when used in regard to financial statements and schedules, mean an examination of the statements and schedules by an accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards for the purposes of expressing an opinion thereon.

(3) *Certified*. The term ''certified,'' when used in regard to financial statements and schedules, means audited and reported upon with an opinion expressed by an independent certified public accountant or independent licensed public accountant.

(4) *Customer*. The term ''customer'' means customer (as defined in § 1.3(k)) and option customer (as defined in § 1.3(jj) of this part and in § 32.1(c) of this chapter) and includes a foreign futures and foreign options customer (as defined in § 30.1(c) of this chapter).

(b) *Qualifications of accountants.* (1) The Commission will recognize any person as a certified public accountant who is duly registered and in good

standing as such under the laws of the place of his residence or principal office. The Commission will recognize any person as a licensed public accountant who was duly licensed on or before December 31, 1970, and is in good standing as such under the laws of the place of his residence or principal office.

(2) The Commission will not recognize any certified public accountant or licensed public accountant as independent who is not in fact independent. For example, an accountant will not be considered independent with respect to any applicant or registrant or any parent, subsidiary, or other affiliate of such applicant or registrant (i) in which, during the period of his professional engagement to examine the financial statements and schedules being reported on or at the date of his report, he or his firm or a member thereof had, or was committed to acquire, any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest, or (ii) with which, during the period of his professional engagement to examine the financial statements and schedules being reported on, at the date of his report or during the period covered by the financial statements, he or his firm or a member thereof was connected as a promoter, underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee, except that a firm will be deemed independent with respect to an applicant or registrant and its affiliates if a former employee or officer of such applicant or registrant or any such affiliate is employed by the firm and such individual has completely disassociated himself from the applicant or registrant and its affiliates and does not participate in auditing financial statements and schedules of the applicant or registrant or its affiliates covering any period of his employment by the applicant or registrant or its affiliates. An accountant will not be considered independent if he or his firm or a member thereof performs manual or automated bookkeeping services or assumes responsibility for maintenance of the accounting records, including accounting classification decisions, of such applicant or registrant or any of its affiliates. For the purposes of this §1.16(b), the term ''member'' means all partners in the firm and all professional employees participating in the audit or located in the office of the firm participating in a significant portion of the audit.

(3) In determining whether an accountant may in fact not be independent with respect to a particular applicant or registrant, the Commission will give appropriate consideration to all relevant circumstances, including evidence bearing on all relationships between the accountant and that applicant or registrant or any affiliate thereof, and will not confine itself to the relationship existing in connection with the filing of reports with the Commission.

(c) *Accountant's reports*—(1) *Technical requirements.* The accountant's report (i) must be dated, (ii) must be signed manually, (iii) must indicate the city and State where issued and (iv) must identify without detailed enumeration the financial statements covered by the report.

(2) *Representations as to the audit.* The accountant's report (i) must state whether the audit was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and (ii) must designate any auditing procedures deemed necessary by the accountant under the circumstances of the particular case which have been omitted and the reasons for their omission. However, nothing in this paragraph (c)(2) shall be construed to imply authority for the omission of any procedure which independent accountants would ordinarily employ in the course of an audit made for the purposes of expressing the opinion required by paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(3) *Opinion to be expressed.* The accountant's report must state clearly: (i) The opinion of the accountant with respect to the financial statements and schedules covered by the report and the accounting principles and practices reflected therein and (ii) the opinion of the accountant as to the consistency of the application of the accounting principles, or as to any changes in such principles which have material effect on the financial statements and schedules.

(4) *Exceptions.* Any matters to which the accountant takes exception must

be clearly identified, such exceptions specifically and clearly stated, and to the extent practicable, the effect of each exception on related financial statements and schedules given.

(5) *Accountant's report on material inadequacies.* A registrant must file concurrently with the annual audit report a supplemental report by the accountant describing any material inadequacies found to exist or found to have existed since the date of the previous audit. An applicant must file concurrently with the audit report a supplemental report by the accountant describing any material inadequacies found to exist as of the date of the Form 1–FR being filed: *Provided, however,* That if such applicant is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer, and it files (in accordance with §1.10(h)) a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II, Part IIA, or Part II CSE, in lieu of Form 1–FR, the accountant's supplemental report must be made as of the date of such report. The supplemental report must indicate any corrective action taken or proposed by the applicant or registrant in regard thereto. If the audit did not disclose any material inadequacies, the supplemental report must so state.

(d) *Audit objectives.* (1) The audit must be made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and must include a review and appropriate tests of the accounting system, the internal accounting control, and the procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the regulations thereunder, since the prior examination date. The audit must include all procedures necessary under the circumstances to enable the independent licensed or certified public accountant to express an opinion on the financial statements and schedules. The scope of the audit and review of the accounting system, the internal controls, and procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets must be sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that any material inadequacies existing at the date of the examination in (i) the accounting system, (ii) the internal accounting controls, and (iii) the procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets (including, in the case of a futures commission merchant, the segregation requirements of section 4d(a)(2) of the Act and these regulations and the secured amount requirements of the Act and these regulations) will be discovered. Additionally, as specified objectives the audit must include reviews of the practices and procedures followed by the registrant in making (A) periodic computations of the minimum financial requirements pursuant to §1.17 and (B) in the case of a futures commission merchant, daily computations of the segregation requirements of section 4d(a)(2) of the Act and these regulations and the secured amount requirements of the Act and these regulations.

(2) A material inadequacy in the accounting system, the internal accounting controls, the procedures for safeguarding customer and firm assets, and the practices and procedures referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this section which is to be reported in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) of this section includes any conditions which contributed substantially to or, if appropriate corrective action is not taken, could reasonably be expected to:

(i) Inhibit an applicant or registrant from promptly completing transactions or promptly discharging his responsibilities to customers or other creditors;

(ii) Result in material financial loss;

(iii) Result in material misstatement of the applicant's or registrant's financial statements and schedules; or

(iv) Result in violations of the Commission's segregation or secured amount (in the case of a futures commission merchant), recordkeeping or financial reporting requirements to the extent that could reasonably be expected to result in the conditions described in paragraph (d)(2) (i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(e) *Extent and timing of audit procedures.* (1) The extent and timing of audit procedures are matters for the independent public accountant to determine on the basis of his review and evaluation of existing internal controls and other audit procedures performed

in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and the audit objectives set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. In determining the extent of testing, consideration must be given to the materiality of an area and to the possible effect on the financial statements and schedules of a material misstatement in a related account.

(2) If during the course of an audit or interim work, the independent public accountant determines that any material inadequacies exist in the accounting system, in the internal accounting control, in the procedures for safeguarding customer or firm assets, or as otherwise defined in paragraph (d) of this section, he must call such inadequacies to the attention of the applicant or registrant, which has the responsibility to give notice to the National Futures Association and, if an applicant, or the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, if a registrant, in accordance with paragraphs (d) and (g) of § 1.12: *Provided, however,* That if the applicant or registrant is an introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker, it also has the responsibility to give notice to the National Futures Association, the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and every futures commission merchant carrying or intending to carry customer accounts for the introducing broker or applicant for registration as an introducing broker. The applicant or registrant must also furnish the accountant with a copy of said notice within three (3) business days. If the accountant fails to receive such notice from the applicant or registrant within three (3) business days, or if he disagrees with the statements contained in the notice of the applicant or registrant, the accountant must inform the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, by reporting the material inadequacy and, in the case of an applicant or registrant which is an introducing broker or applicant for registration as in introducing broker, the accountant must also inform the National Futures Association, the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and every futures commission merchant carrying or intending to carry customer accounts for the introducing an introducing broker, within three (3) business days thereafter. Such report from the accountant must, if the applicant or registrant failed to file a notice, describe the material inadequacies found to exist. If the applicant or registrant filed a notice, the accountant must file a report detailing the aspects, if any, of the applicant's or registrant's notice with which the accountant does not agree.

(f)(1) *Extension of time for filing audited reports.* In the event a registered futures commission merchant or a registered introducing broker finds that it cannot file, without substantial undue hardship, its certified financial statements and schedules for any year within the time specified in § 1.10 (b)(1)(ii) or § 1.10 (b)(2)(ii) of this part, as applicable, such registrants may request approval for an extension of time, as follows:

(i) *Futures commission merchant registrants.* (A) A futures commission merchant may file with its designated self-regulatory organization an application for an extension of time, a copy of which the registrant must file with the Commission. The application shall be approved or denied in writing by the designated self-regulatory organization. The registrant must file immediately with the Commission a copy of any notice it receives from the designated self-regulatory organization to approve or deny the registrant's request for extension of time. A written notice of approval shall become effective upon the filing by the registrant of a copy with the Commission, and a written notice of denial shall be effective as of the date of the notice.

(B) A futures commission merchant that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may file with its designated self-regulatory organization a copy of any application that the registrant has filed with its designated examining authority, pursuant to § 240.17–a5(*l*)(1)of this title, for an extension of time to file audited annual financial statements. The registrant must also file immediately with the designated self-regulatory organization and the

Commission copies of any notice it receives from its designated examining authority to approve or deny the requested extension of time. Upon receipt by the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission of copies of any such notice of approval, the requested extension of time referenced in the notice shall be deemed approved under this paragraph (f)(1)(i).

(C) Any copy that under this paragraph (f)(1)(i) is required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the regional office of the Commission with jurisdiction over the state in which the registrant's principal place of business is located.

(ii) *Introducing broker registrants.* (A) An introducing broker may file with the National Futures Association an application for extension of time, which shall be approved or denied in writing.

(B) An introducing broker that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may file with the National Futures Association copies of any application that the registrant has filed with its designated examining authority, pursuant to §240.17–a5(*l*)(1) of this title, for an extension of time to file audited annual financial statements. The registrant must also file immediately with the National Futures Association copies of any notice it receives from its designated examining authority to approve or deny the requested extension of time. Upon the receipt by the National Futures Association of a copy of any such notice of approval, the requested extension of time referenced in the notice shall be deemed approved under this paragraph (f)(1)(ii).

(2) *Exemption requests.* On the written request of any designated self-regulatory organization or registrant, or on its own motion, the Commission may grant an extension of time or an exemption from any of the certified financial reporting requirements of this chapter either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions.

(g) *Replacement of accountant.* (1) In the event (i) the independent public accountant who was previously engaged as the principal accountant to audit an applicant's or registrant's financial statements resigns (or indicates he declines to stand for re-election after the completion of the current audit) or is dismissed as the applicant's or registrant's principal accountant, (ii) another independent accountant is engaged as principal accountant, or (iii) an independent accountant on whom the principal accountant expresses reliance in his report regarding a subsidiary resigns (or formally indicates he declines to stand for re-election after completion of the current audit) or is dismissed or another independent public accountant is engaged to audit that subsidiary, an applicant shall file written notice of such occurrence with the National Futures Association, and a registrant shall file written notice of such occurrence with the Commission at its principal office in Washington, DC, and with the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, not more than 15 business days after such occurrence.

(2) Such notice must state (i) the date of such resignation (or declination to stand for re-election, dismissal or engagement) and (ii) whether, in connection with the audit of the two most recent fiscal years and any subsequent interim period preceding such resignation, dismissal or engagement, there were any disagreements with the former accountant on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statements disclosure, auditing scope or procedures, or compliance with the applicable rules of the Commission, which, if not resolved to the satisfaction of the former accountant, would have caused him to make reference in connection with his report to the subject matter of the disagreements (if so, describe such disagreements). The disagreements required to be reported in this paragraph (g)(2) include both those resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction and those not resolved to the former accountant's satisfaction. Disagreements contemplated by this paragraph (g)(2) are those which occur at the decision-making level, *i.e.*, between personnel of the applicant or registrant responsible for presentation of its financial statements and schedules and personnel of the accounting firm responsible for rendering its report. The notice must

also state whether the accountant's report on the financial statements and schedules for any of the past two years contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion or was qualified as to uncertainties, audit scope, or accounting principles (if so, describe the nature of each such adverse opinion, disclaimer of opinion, or qualification). An applicant must also request the former accountant to furnish the applicant with a letter addressed to the National Futures Association, and a registrant must also request the former accountant to furnish the registrant with a letter addressed to the Commission, stating whether he agrees with the statements contained in the notice of the applicant or registrant and, if not, stating the respects in which he does not agree. Each copy of the notice and accountant's letter must be manually signed by the sole proprietor or a general partner or a duly authorized corporate officer of the applicant or registrant, as appropriate, and by the accountant.

(3) If (i) within the 24 months prior to the date of the most recent audited financial statement, a notice has been filed pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section reporting a change of accountants, (ii) included in such filing there is a reported disagreement on any matters of accounting principles or practices, financial statements disclosure, auditing scope, or noncompliance with the applicable rules of the Commission, (iii) during the fiscal year in which the change in accountants took place or during the subsequent fiscal year, there have been any transactions or events similar to those which involved a reported disagreement, and (iv) such transactions or events are material and were accounted for or disclosed in a manner different from that which the former accountant apparently would have concluded was required, the existence and nature of the disagreements and also the effect on the financial statements must be stated in a written notice to the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or to the Commission at its principal office in Washington, DC, and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, if the method which the former accountant apparently would have concluded was required had been followed. These disclosures need not be made if the method asserted by the former accountant ceases to be generally accepted because of authoritative standards or interpretations subsequently issued. The notice required by this paragraph (g)(3) must be filed by the applicant or registrant concurrently with the financial statements and schedules to which it pertains.

(h) *Exemption for introducing broker or applicant therefor.* The provisions of this section do not apply to an introducing broker which is operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, nor do such provisions apply to an applicant for registration as an introducing broker who files concurrently with such application a guarantee agreement, provided such introducing broker or applicant therefor is not also a securities broker or dealer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007, 3038–0024)

[43 FR 39970, Sept. 8, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 54516, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35284, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 39526, Oct. 9, 1984; 52 FR 28995, Aug. 5, 1987; 53 FR 4612, Feb. 17, 1988; 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004; 69 FR 49798, Aug. 12, 2004; 71 FR 5593, Feb. 2, 2006]

§ 1.17 Minimum financial requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a)(1)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must maintain adjusted net capital equal to or in excess of the greatest of:

(A) $1,000,000;

(B) The futures commission merchant's risk-based capital requirement, computed as eight percent of the total risk margin requirement for positions carried by the futures commission merchant in customer accounts and noncustomer accounts.

(C) The amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(D) For securities brokers and dealers, the amount of net capital required by Rule 15c3–1(a) of the Securities and

Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(a)).

(ii) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant engaged in soliciting or accepting orders and customer funds related thereto for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery or any commodity option on or subject to the rules of a registered derivatives transaction execution facility from any customer who does not qualify as an ''institutional customer'' as defined in § 1.3(g) must:

(A) Be a clearing member of a derivatives clearing organization and maintain net capital in the amount of the greater of $20,000,000 or the amounts otherwise specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section; or

(B) Receive orders on behalf of the customer from a commodity trading advisor acting in accordance with § 4.32 of this chapter.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, each person registered as an introducing broker must maintain adjusted net capital equal to or in excess of the greatest of:

(A) $45,000;

(B) The amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(C) For securities brokers and dealers, the amount of net capital required by Rule 15c3–1(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(a)).

(2)(i) The requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not be applicable if the registrant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 4f(b) of the Act and § 1.52.

(ii) The minimum requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section shall not be applicable to an introducing broker which elects to meet the alternative adjusted net capital requirement for introducing brokers by operation pursuant to a guarantee agreement which meets the requirements set forth in § 1.10(j). Such an introducing broker shall be deemed to meet the adjusted net capital requirement under this section so long as such agreement is binding and in full force and effect, and, if the introducing broker is also a securities broker or dealer, it maintains the amount of net capital required by Rule 15c3–1(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(a)).

(3) No person applying for registration as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker shall be so registered unless such person affirmatively demonstrates to the satisfaction of the National Futures Association that it complies with the financial requirements of this section. Each registrant must be in compliance with this section at all times and must be able to demonstrate such compliance to the satisfaction of the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization.

(4) A futures commission merchant who is not in compliance with this section, or is unable to demonstrate such compliance as required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must transfer all customer accounts and immediately cease doing business as a futures commission merchant until such time as the firm is able to demonstrate such compliance: *Provided, however,* The registrant may trade for liquidation purposes only unless otherwise directed by the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization: *And, Provided further,* That if such registrant immediately demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization the ability to achieve compliance, the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization may in its discretion allow such registrant up to a maximum of 10 business days in which to achieve compliance without having to transfer accounts and cease doing business as required above. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(4) shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a registrant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section.

(5) An introducing broker who is not in compliance with this section, or is unable to demonstrate such compliance as required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must immediately cease

doing business as an introducing broker until such time as the registrant is able to demonstrate such compliance: *Provided, however,* That if such registrant immediately demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization the ability to achieve compliance, the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization may in its discretion allow such registrant up to a maximum of 10 business days in which to achieve compliance without having to cease doing business as required above. If the introducing broker is required to cease doing business in accordance with this paragraph (a)(5), the introducing broker must immediately notify each of its customers and the futures commission merchants carrying the account of each customer that it has ceased doing business. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(5) shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a registrant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section.

(b) For the purposes of this section:

(1) Where the applicant or registrant has an asset or liability which is defined in Securities Exchange Act Rule 15c3–1 (§ 240.15c3–1 of this title) the inclusion or exclusion of all or part of such asset or liability for the computation of adjusted net capital shall be in accordance with § 240.15c3–1 of this title, unless specifically stated otherwise in this section.

(2) *Customer* means customer (as defined in § 1.3(k)), option customer (as defined in § 1.3(jj) and in § 32.1(c) of this chapter), cleared over the counter customer (as defined in § 1.17(b)(10)), and includes a foreign futures, foreign options customer (as defined in § 30.1(c) of this chapter).

(3) *Proprietary account* means an account in which commodity futures, options or cleared over the counter derivative positions are carried on the books of the applicant or registrant for the applicant or registrant itself, or for general partners in the applicant or registrant.

(4) *Noncustomer account* means an account in which commodity futures, options or cleared over the counter derivative positions are carried on the books of the applicant or registrant which is either:

(i) An account that is not included in the definition of customer (as defined in § 1.17(b)(2)) or proprietary account (as defined in § 1.17(b)(3)), or

(ii) An account for a foreign-domiciled person trading futures or options on a foreign board of trade, and such account is a proprietary account as defined in § 1.3(y) of this title, but is not a proprietary account as defined in § 1.17(b)(3).

(5) *Clearing organization* means clearing organization (as defined in § 1.3(d)) and includes a clearing organization of any board of trade.

(6) *Business day* means any day other than a Sunday, Saturday, or holiday.

(7) *Customer account* means an account in which commodity futures, options or cleared over the counter derivative positions are carried on the books of the applicant or registrant which is either:

(i) An account that is included in the definition of customer (as defined in § 1.17(b)(2)), or

(ii) An account for a foreign-domiciled person trading on a foreign board of trade, where such account for the foreign-domiciled person is not a proprietary account (as defined in § 1.17(b)(3)) or a noncustomer account (as defined in § 1.17(b)(4)(ii)).

(8) *Risk margin* for an account means the level of maintenance margin or performance bond required for the customer or noncustomer positions by the applicable exchanges or clearing organizations, and, where margin or performance bond is required only for accounts at the clearing organization, for purposes of the FCM's risk-based capital calculations applying the same margin or performance bond requirements to customer and noncustomer positions in accounts carried by the FCM, subject to the following.

(i) Risk margin does not include the equity component of short or long option positions maintained in an account;

(ii) The maintenance margin or performance bond requirement associated with a long option position may be excluded from risk margin to the extent

that the value of such long option position does not reduce the total risk maintenance or performance bond requirement of the account that holds the long option position;

(iii) The risk margin for an account carried by a futures commission merchant which is not a member of the exchange or the clearing organization that requires collection of such margin should be calculated as if the futures commission merchant were such a member; and

(iv) If a futures commission merchant does not possess sufficient information to determine what portion of an account's total margin requirement represents risk margin, all of the margin required by the exchange or the clearing organization that requires collection of such margin for that account, shall be treated as risk margin.

(9) *Cleared over the counter derivative positions* means ''over the counter derivative instrument'' (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 4421) positions of any person in accounts carried on the books of the futures commission merchant and cleared by any organization permitted to clear such instruments under the laws of the relevant jurisdiction.

(10) *Cleared over the counter customer* means any person that is not a proprietary person as defined in §1.3(y) and for whom the futures commission merchant carries on its books one or more accounts for the over the counter-cleared derivative positions of such person.

(c) Definitions: For the purposes of this section:

(1) *Net capital* means the amount by which current assets exceed liabilities. In determining ''net capital'':

(i) Unrealized profits shall be added and unrealized losses shall be deducted in the accounts of the applicant or registrant, including unrealized profits and losses on fixed price commitments and forward contracts;

(ii) All long and all short positions in commodity options which are traded on a contract market and listed security options shall be marked to their market value and all long and all short securities and commodities positions shall be marked to their market value;

(iii) The value attributed to any commodity option which is not traded on a contract market shall be the difference between the option's strike price and the market value for the physical or futures contract which is the subject of the option. In the case of a call commodity option which is not traded on a contract market, if the market value for the physical or futures contract which is the subject of the option is less than the strike price of the option, it shall be given no value. In the case of a put commodity option which is not traded on a contract market, if the market value for the physical or futures contract which is the subject of the option is more than the strike price of the option, it shall be given no value; and

(iv) The value attributed to any unlisted security option shall be the difference between the option's exercise value or striking value and the market value of the underlying security. In the case of an unlisted call, if the market value of the underlying security is less than the exercise value or striking value of such call, it shall be given no value; and, in the case of an unlisted put, if the market value of the underlying security is more than the exercise value or striking value of the unlisted put, it shall be given no value.

(2) The term *current assets* means cash and other assets or resources commonly identified as those which are reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold during the next 12 months. ''Current assets'' shall:

(i) Exclude any unsecured commodity futures or option account containing a ledger balance and open trades, the combination of which liquidates to a deficit or containing a debit ledger balance only: *Provided, however,* Deficits or debit ledger balances in unsecured customers', non-customers', and proprietary accounts, which are the subject of calls for margin or other required deposits may be included in current assets until the close of business on the business day following the date on which such deficit or debit ledger balance originated providing that the account had timely satisfied, through the deposit of new funds, the previous day's debit or deficits, if any, in its entirety.

(ii) Exclude all unsecured receivables, advances and loans except for:

(A) Receivables resulting from the marketing of inventories commonly associated with the business activities of the applicant or registrant and advances on fixed price purchases commitments: *Provided,* Such receivables or advances are outstanding no longer than 3 calendar months from the date that they are accrued;

(B) Interest receivable, floor brokerage receivable, commissions receivable from other brokers or dealers (other than syndicate profits), mutual fund concessions receivable and management fees receivable from registered investment companies and commodity pools: *Provided,* Such receivables are outstanding no longer than thirty (30) days from the date they are due; and dividends receivable outstanding no longer than thirty (30) days from the payable date;

(C) Receivables from clearing organizations and securities clearing organizations;

(D) Receivables from registered futures commission merchants or brokers, resulting from commodity futures or option transactions, except those specifically excluded under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section;

(E) Insurance claims which arise from a reportable segment of the applicant's or registrant's overall business activities, as defined in generally accepted accounting principles, other than in the commodity futures, commodity option, security and security option segments of the applicant's or registrant's business activities which are not outstanding more than 3 calendar months after the date they are recorded as a receivable;

(F) All other insurance claims not subject to paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(E) of this section, which are not older than seven (7) business days from the date the loss giving rise to the claim is discovered; insurance claims which are not older than twenty (20) business days from the date the loss giving rise to the claim is discovered and which are covered by an option of outside counsel that the claim is valid and is covered by insurance policies presently in effect; insurance claims which are older than twenty (20) business days from the date the loss giving rise to the claim is discovered and which are covered by an opinion of outside counsel that the claim is valid and is covered by insurance policies presently in effect and which have been acknowledged in writing by the insurance carrier as due and payable: *Provided,* Such claims are not outstanding longer than twenty (20) business days from the date they are so acknowledged by the carrier;

(iii) Exclude all prepaid expenses and deferred charges;

(iv) Exclude all inventories except for:

(A) Readily marketable spot commodities; or spot commodities which ''adequately collateralize'' indebtedness under paragraph (c)(7) of this section;

(B) Securities which are considered ''readily marketable'' (as defined in § 240.15c3–1(c)(11) of this title) or which ''adequately collateralize'' indebtedness under paragraph (c)(7) of this section;

(C) Work in process and finished goods which result from the processing of commodities at market value;

(D) Raw materials at market value which will be combined with spot commodities to produce a finished processed commodity; and

(E) Inventories held for resale commonly associated with the business activities of the applicant or registrant;

(v) Include fixed assets and assets which otherwise would be considered noncurrent to the extent of any long-term debt adequately collateralized by assets acquired for use in the ordinary course of the trade or business of an applicant or registrant and any other long-term debt adequately collateralized by assets of the applicant or registrant if the sole recourse of the creditor for nonpayment of such liability is to such asset: *Provided,* Such liabilities are not excluded from liabilities in the computation of net capital under paragraph (c)(4)(vi) of this section;

(vi) Exclude all assets doubtful of collection or realization less any reserves established therefor;

(vii) Include, in the case of future income tax benefits arising as a result of unrealized losses, the amount of such benefits not exceeding the amount of income tax liabilities accrued on the books and records of the applicant or

registrant, but only to the extent such benefits could have been applied to reduce accrued tax liabilities on the date of the capital computation, had the related unrealized losses been realized on that date;

(viii) Include guaranteee deposits with clearing organizations and stock in clearing organizations to the extent of its margin value;

(ix) In the case of an introducing broker or an applicant for registration as an introducing broker, include 50 percent of the value of a guarantee or security deposit with a futures commission merchant which carries or intends to carry accounts for the customers of the introducing broker; and

(x) Exclude exchange memberships.

(3) A loan or advance or any other form of receivable shall not be considered ''secured'' for the purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section unless the following conditions exist:

(i) The receivable is secured by readily marketable collateral which is otherwise unencumbered and which can be readily converted into cash: *Provided, however,* That the receivable will be considered secured only to the extent of the market value of such collateral after application of the percentage deductions specified in paragraph (c)(5) of this section; and

(ii)(A) The readily marketable collateral is in the possession or control of the applicant or registrant; or

(B) The applicant or registrant has a legally enforceable, written security agreement, signed by the debtor, and has a perfected security interest in the readily marketable collateral within the meaning of the laws of the State in which the readily marketable collateral is located.

(4) The term *liabilities* means the total money liabilities of an applicant or registrant arising in connection with any transaction whatsoever, including economic obligations of an applicant or registrant that are recognized and measured in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. ''Liabilities'' also include certain deferred credits that are not obligations but that are recognized and measured in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. For the purposes of computing ''net capital'', the term ''liabilities'':

(i) Excludes liabilities of an applicant or registrant which are subordi- nated to the claims of all general creditors of the applicant or registrant pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement, as defined in paragraph (h) of this section;

(ii) Excludes, in the case of a futures commission merchant, the amount of money, securities and property due to commodity futures or option customers which is held in segregated accounts in compliance with the requirements of the Act and these regulations: *Provided, however,* That such exclusion may be taken only if such money, securities and property held in segregated accounts have been excluded from current assets in computing net capital;

(iii) Includes, in the case of an applicant or registrant who is a sole proprietor, the excess of liabilities which have not been incurred in the course of business as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker over assets not used in the business;

(iv) Excludes the lesser of any deferred income tax liability related to the items in paragraphs (c)(4)(i) (A), (B), and (C) below, or the sum of paragraphs (c)(4)(i) (A), (B), and (C) below:

(A) The aggregate amount resulting from applying to the amount of the deductions computed in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section the appropriate Federal and State tax rate(s) applicable to any unrealized gain on the asset on which the deduction was computed;

(B) Any deferred tax liability related to income accrued which is directly related to an asset otherwise deducted pursuant to this section;

(C) Any deferred tax liability related to unrealized appreciation in value of any asset(s) which has been otherwise excluded from current assets in accordance with the provisions of this section;

(v) Excludes any current tax liability related to income accrued which is directly related to an asset otherwise deducted pursuant to this section; and

(vi) Excludes liabilities which would be classified as long term in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles to the extent of the net

book value of plant, property and equipment which is used in the ordinary course of any trade or business of the applicant or registrant which is a reportable segment of the applicant's or registrant's overall business activities, as defined in generally accepted accounting principles, other than in the commodity futures, commodity option, security and security option segments of the applicant's or registrant's business activities: *Provided,* That such plant, property and equipment is not included in current assets pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(v) of this section.

(5) The term *adjusted net capital* means net capital less:

(i) The amount by which any advances paid by the applicant or registrant on cash commodity contracts and used in computing net capital exceeds 95 percent of the market value of the commodities covered by such contracts;

(ii) In the case of all inventory, fixed price commitments and forward contracts, the applicable percentage of the net position specified below:

(A) Inventory which is currently registered as deliverable on a contract market and covered by an open futures contract or by a commodity option on a physical.—No charge.

(B) Inventory which is covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—5 percent of the market value.

(C) Inventory which is not covered.—20 percent of the market value.

(D) Inventory and forward contracts in those foreign currencies that are purchased or sold for future delivery on or subject to the rules of a contract market, and which are covered by an open futures contract.—No charge

(E) Inventory and forward contracts in euros, British pounds, Canadian dollars, Japanese yen, or Swiss francs, and which are not covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—6 percent of the market value.

(F) Fixed price commitments (open purchases and sales) and forward contracts which are covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—10 percent of the market value.

(G) Fixed price commitments (open purchases and sales) and forward contracts which are not covered by an open futures contract or commodity option.—20 percent of the market value.

(iii)—(iv) [Reserved]

(v) In the case of securities and obligations used by the applicant or registrant in computing net capital, and in the case of a futures commission merchant with securities in segregation pursuant to section 4d(2) of the Act and the regulations in this chapter which were not deposited by customers, the percentages specified in Rule 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vi) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vi)) (''securities haircuts'') and 100 percent of the value of ''nonmarketable securities'' as specified in Rule 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vii));

(vi) In the case of securities options and/or other options for which a haircut has been specified for the option or for the underlying instrument in § 240.15c3–1 appendix A of this title, the treatment specified in, or under, § 240.15c3–1 appendix A, after effecting certain adjustments to net capital for listed and unlisted options as set forth in such appendix;

(vii) In the case of an applicant or registrant who has open contractual commitments, as hereinafter defined, the deductions specified in § 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(viii) of this title;

(viii) In the case of a futures commission merchant, for undermargined customer commodity futures accounts and commodity option customer accounts the amount of funds required in each such account to meet maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade or if there are no such maintenance margin requirements, clearing organization margin requirements applicable to such positions, after application of calls for margin or other required deposits which are outstanding three business days or less. If there are no such maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then the amount of funds required to provide margin equal to the amount necessary after application of calls for margin or other required deposits outstanding three business days or less to restore original margin when the original margin has been depleted by 50 percent or more:

Provided, To the extent a deficit is excluded from current assets in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section such amount shall not also be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5)(viii). In the event that an owner of a customer account has deposited an asset other than cash to margin, guarantee or secure his account, the value attributable to such asset for purposes of this subparagraph shall be the lesser of (A) the value attributable to the asset pursuant to the margin rules of the applicable board of trade, or (B) the market value of the asset after application of the percentage deductions specified in this paragraph (c)(5);

(ix) In the case of a futures commission merchant, for undermargined commodity futures and commodity option noncustomer and omnibus accounts the amount of funds required in each such account to meet maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade or if there are no such maintenance margin requirements, clearing organization margin requirements applicable to such positions, after application of calls for margin or other required deposits which are outstanding two business days or less. If there are no such maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then the amount of funds required to provide margin equal to the amount necessary after application of calls for margin or other required deposits outstanding two business days or less to restore original margin when the original margin has been depleted by 50 percent or more: *Provided,* To the extent a deficit is excluded from current assets in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section such amount shall not also be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5)(ix). In the event that an owner of a noncustomer or omnibus account has deposited an asset other than cash to margin, guarantee or secure his account the value attributable to such asset for purposes of this subparagraph shall be the lesser of (A) the value attributable to such asset pursuant to the margin rules of the applicable board of trade, or (B) the market value of such asset after application of the percentage deductions specified in this paragraph (c)(5);

(x) In the case of open futures contracts or cleared OTC derivative positions and granted (sold) commodity options held in proprietary accounts carried by the applicant or registrant which are not covered by a position held by the applicant or registrant or which are not the result of a ''changer trade'' made in accordance with the rules of a contract market:

(A) For an applicant or registrant which is a clearing member of a clearing organization for the positions cleared by such member, the applicable margin requirement of the applicable clearing organization;

(B) For an applicant or registrant which is a member of a self-regulatory organization 150 percent of the applicable maintenance margin requirement of the applicable board of trade, or clearing organization, whichever is greater;

(C) For all other applicants or registrants, 200 percent of the applicable maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade or clearing organization, whichever is greater; or

(D) For open contracts or granted (sold) commodity options for which there are no applicable maintenance margin requirements, 200 percent of the applicable initial margin requirement: *Provided,* The equity in any such proprietary account shall reduce the deduction required by this paragraph (c)(5)(x) if such equity is not otherwise includable in adjusted net capital;

(xi) In the case of an applicant or registrant which is a purchaser of a commodity option not traded on a contract market which has value and such value is used to increase adjusted net capital, ten percent of the market value of the physical or futures contract which is the subject of such option but in no event more than the value attributed to such option;

(xii) In the case of an applicant or registrant which is a purchaser of a commodity option which is traded on a contract market the same safety factor as if the applicant or registrant were the grantor of such option in accordance with paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section, but in no event shall the safety factor be greater than the market value attributed to such option;

(xiii) Five percent of all unsecured receivables includable under paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(D) of this section used by the applicant or registrant in computing ''net capital'' and which are not due from:

(A) A registered futures commission merchant;

(B) A broker or dealer that is registered as such with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(C) A foreign broker that has been granted comparability relief pursuant to §30.10 of this chapter, *Provided, however,* that the amount of the unsecured receivable not subject to the five percent capital charge is no greater than 150 percent of the current amount required to maintain futures and option positions in accounts with the foreign broker, or 100 percent of such greater amount required to maintain futures and option positions in the accounts at any time during the previous six-month period, and *Provided, that,* in the case of customer funds, such account is treated in accordance with the special requirements of the applicable Commission order issued under §30.10 of this chapter.

(xiv) For securities brokers and dealers, all other deductions specified in §240.15c3–1 of this title.

(6) Election of alternative capital deductions that have received approval of Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to §240.15c3–1(a)(7) of this title.

(i) Any futures commission merchant that is also registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer, and who also satisfies the other requirements of this paragraph (c)(6), may elect to compute its adjusted net capital using the alternative capital deductions that, under §240.15c3–1(a)(7) of this title, the Securities and Exchange Commission has approved by written order. To the extent that a futures commission merchant is permitted by the Securities and Exchange Commission to use alternative capital deductions for its unsecured receivables from over-the-counter transactions in derivatives, or for its proprietary positions in securities, forward contracts, or futures contracts, the futures commission merchant may use these same alternative capital deductions when computing its adjusted net capital, in lieu of the deductions that would otherwise be required by paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section for its unsecured receivables from over-the-counter derivatives transactions; by paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section for its proprietary positions in forward contracts; by paragraph (c)(5)(v) of this section for its proprietary positions in securities; and by paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section for its proprietary positions in futures contracts.

(ii) *Notifications of election or of changes to election.* (A) No election to use the alternative market risk and credit risk deductions referenced in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section shall be effective unless and until the futures commission merchant has filed with the Commission, addressed to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, a notice that is to include a copy of the approval order of the Securities and Exchange Commission referenced in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section, and to include also a statement that identifies the amount of tentative net capital below which the futures commission merchant is required to provide notice to the Securities and Exchange Commission, and which also provides the following information: a list of the categories of positions that the futures commission merchant holds in its proprietary accounts, and, for each such category, a description of the methods that the futures commission merchant will use to calculate its deductions for market risk and credit risk, and also, if calculated separately, deductions for specific risk; a description of the value at risk (VaR) models to be used for its market risk and credit risk deductions, and an overview of the integration of the models into the internal risk management control system of the futures commission merchant; a description of how the futures commission merchant will calculate current exposure and maximum potential exposure for its deductions for credit risk; a description of how the futures commission merchant will determine internal credit ratings of counterparties and internal credit risk weights of counterparties, if

applicable; and a description of the estimated effect of the alternative market risk and credit risk deductions on the amounts reported by the futures commission merchant as net capital and adjusted net capital.

(B) A futures commission merchant must also, upon the request of the Commission at any time, supplement the statement described in paragraph (c)(6)(ii)(A) of this section, by providing any other explanatory information regarding the computation of its alternative market risk and credit risk deductions as the Commission may require at its discretion.

(C) A futures commission merchant must also file the following supplemental notices with the Director of the Division and Clearing and Intermediary Oversight:

(*1*) A notice advising that the Securities and Exchange Commission has imposed additional or revised conditions for the approval evidenced by the order referenced in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section, and which describes the new or revised conditions in full, and

(*2*) A notice which attaches a copy of any approval by the Securities and Exchange Commission of amendments that a futures commission merchant has requested for its application, filed under 17 CFR 240.15c3–1e, to use alternative market risk and credit risk deductions approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(D) A futures commission merchant may voluntarily change its election to use the alternative market risk and credit risk deductions referenced in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section, by filing with the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight a written notice specifying a future date as of which it will no longer use the alternative market risk and credit risk deductions, and will instead compute such deductions in accordance with the requirements otherwise applicable under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section for unsecured receivables from over-the-counter derivatives transactions; by paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section for proprietary positions in forward contracts; by paragraph (c)(5)(v) of this section for proprietary positions in securities; and by paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section for proprietary positions in futures contracts.

(iii) *Conditions under which election terminated.* A futures commission merchant may no longer elect to use the alternative market risk and credit risk deductions referenced in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section, and shall instead compute the deductions otherwise required under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section for unsecured receivables from over-the-counter derivatives transactions; by paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section for proprietary positions in forward contracts; by paragraph (c)(5)(v) of this section for proprietary positions in securities; and by paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section for proprietary positions in futures contracts, upon the occurrence of any of the following:

(A) The Securities and Exchange Commission revokes its approval of the market risk and credit risk deductions for such futures commission merchant;

(B) A futures commission merchant fails to come into compliance with its filing requirements under this paragraph (c)(6), after having received from the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight written notification that the firm is not in compliance with its filing requirements, and must cease using alternative capital deductions permitted under this paragraph (c)(6) if it has not come into compliance by a date specified in the notice; or

(C) The Commission by written order finds that permitting the futures commission merchant to continue to use such alternative market risk and credit risk deductions is no longer necessary or appropriate for the protection of customers of the futures commission merchant or of the integrity of the futures or options markets.

(iv) *Additional filing requirements.* Any futures commission merchant that elects to use the alternative market risk and credit risk deductions referenced in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section must file with the Commission, in addition to the filings required by paragraph (c)(6)(ii) of this section, copies of any and all of the following documents, at such time as the originals are filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission:

(A) Information that the futures commission merchant files on a monthly basis with its designated examining authority or the Securities and Exchange Commission, whether by way of schedules to its FOCUS reports or by other filings, in satisfaction of 17 CFR 240.17a–5(a)(5)(i);

(B) The quarterly reports required by 17 CFR 240.17a–5(a)(5)(ii);

(C) The supplemental annual filings as required by 17 CFR 240.17a–5(k);

(D) Any notification to the Securities and Exchange Commission or the futures commission merchant's designated examining authority of planned withdrawals of excess net capital; and

(E) Any notification that the futures commission merchant is required to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission when its tentative net capital is below an amount specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(7) *Liabilities* are ''adequately collateralized'' when, pursuant to a legally enforceable written instrument, such liabilities are secured by identified assets that are otherwise unencumbered and the market value of which exceeds the amount of such liabilities.

(8) The term *contractual commitments* shall include underwriting, when issued, when distributed, and delayed delivery contracts; and the writing or endorsement of security puts and calls and combinations thereof; but shall not include uncleared regular way purchases and sales of securities. A series of contracts of purchase or sale of the same security, conditioned, if at all, only upon issuance, may be treated as an individual commitment.

(d) Each applicant or registrant shall have equity capital (inclusive of satisfactory subordination agreements which qualify under this paragraph (d) as equity capital) of not less than 30 percent of the debt-equity total, provided, an applicant or registrant may be exempted from the provisions of this paragraph (d) for a period not to exceed 90 days or for such longer period which the Commission may, upon application of the applicant or registrant, grant in the public interest or for the protection of investors. For the purposes of this paragraph (d):

(1) Equity capital means a satisfactory subordination agreement entered into by a partner or stockholder or limited liability company member which has an initial term of at least 3 years and has a remaining term of not less than 12 months if:

(i) It does not have any of the provisions for accelerated maturity provided for by paragraphs (h)(2) (ix)(A), (x)(A), or (x)(B) of this section, or the provisions allowing for special prepayment provided for by paragraph (h)(2)(vii)(B) of this section, and is maintained as capital subject to the provisions restricting the withdrawal thereof required by paragraph (e) of this section; or

(ii) The partnership agreement provides that capital contributed pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement as defined in paragraph (h) of this section shall in all respects be partnership capital subject to the provisions restricting the withdrawal thereof required by paragraph (e) of this section, and

(A) In the case of a corporation, the sum of its par or stated value of capital stock, paid in capital in excess of par, retained earnings, unrealized profit and loss, and other capital accounts.

(B) In the case of a partnership, the sum of its capital accounts of partners (inclusive of such partners' commodities, options and securities accounts subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section), and unrealized profit and loss.

(C) In the case of a sole proprietorship, the sum of its capital accounts of the sole proprietorship and unrealized profit and loss.

(D) In the case of a limited liability company, the sum of its capital accounts of limited liability company members, and unrealized profit and loss.

(2) Debt-equity total means equity capital as defined in paragraph (d)(1) of this section plus the outstanding principal amount of satisfactory subordination agreements.

(e) No equity capital of the applicant or registrant or a subsidiary's or affiliate's equity capital consolidated pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section,

whether in the form of capital contributions by partners (including amounts in the commodities, options and securities trading accounts of partners which are treated as equity capital but excluding amounts in such trading accounts which are not equity capital and excluding balances in limited partners' capital accounts in excess of their stated capital contributions), par or stated value of capital stock, paid-in capital in excess of par or stated value, retained earnings or other capital accounts, may be withdrawn by action of a stockholder or partner or limited liability company member or by redemption or repurchase of shares of stock by any of the consolidated entities or through the payment of dividends or any similar distribution, nor may any unsecured advance or loan be made to a stockholder, partner, sole proprietor, limited liability company member, or employee if, after giving effect thereto and to any other such withdrawals, advances, or loans and any payments of payment obligations (as defined in paragraph (h) of this section) under satisfactory subordination agreements and any payments of liabilities excluded pursuant to paragraph (c)(4)(vi) of this section which are scheduled to occur within six months following such withdrawal, advance or loan:

(1) Either adjusted net capital of any of the consolidated entities would be less than the greatest of:

(i) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(ii) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 120 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(iii) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(iv) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1(e) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(e)); or

(2) In the case of any applicant or registrant included within such consolidation, if equity capital of the applicant or registrant (inclusive of satisfactory subordination agreements which qualify as equity under paragraph (d) of this section) would be less than 30 percent of the required debt-equity total as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

Provided, That this paragraph (e) shall not preclude an applicant or registrant from making required tax payments or preclude the payment to partners of reasonable compensation. The Commission may, upon application of the applicant or registrant, grant relief from this paragraph (e) if the Commission deems it to be in the public interest or for the protection of nonproprietary accounts.

(f)(1) Every applicant or registrant, in computing its net capital pursuant to this section must, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(4) of this section, consolidate in a single computation, assets and liabilities of any subsidiary or affiliate for which it guarantees, endorses, or assumes directly or indirectly the obligations or liabilities. The assets and liabilities of a subsidiary or affiliate whose liabilities and obligations have not been guaranteed, endorsed, or assumed directly or indirectly by the applicant or registrant may also be so consolidated if an opinion of counsel is obtained as provided for in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(2)(i) If the consolidation, provided for in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, of any such subsidiary or affiliate results in the increase of the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital or decreases the minimum adjusted net capital requirement, and an opinion of counsel called for in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section has not been obtained, such benefits shall not be recognized in the applicant's or registrant's computation required by this section.

(ii) Except as provided for in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, consolidation shall be permitted with respect to any subsidiaries or affiliates which are majority owned and controlled by the applicant or registrant, and for which the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the National Futures

Association, or for which the registrant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Commission and the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, by an opinion of counsel, that the net asset values or the portion thereof related to the parent's ownership interest in the subsidiary or affiliate, may be caused by the applicant or registrant or an appointed trustee to be distributed to the applicant or registrant within 30 calendar days. Such opinion must also set forth the actions necessary to cause such a distribution to be made, identify the parties having the authority to take such actions, identify and describe the rights of other parties or classes of parties, including but not limited to customers, general creditors, subordinated lenders, minority shareholders, employees, litigants, and governmental or regulatory authorities, who may delay or prevent such a distribution and such other assurances as the National Futures Association, the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization by rule or interpretation may require. Such opinion must be current and periodically renewed in connection with the applicant's or registrant's annual audit pursuant to §1.10 or upon any material change in circumstances.

(3) In preparing a consolidated computation of adjusted net capital pursuant to this section, the following minimum and non-exclusive requirements shall be observed;

(i) Consolidated adjusted net capital shall be reduced by the estimated amount of any tax reasonably anticipated to be incurred upon distribution of the assets of the subsidiary or affiliate.

(ii) Liabilities of a consolidated subsidiary or affiliate which are subordinated to the claims of present and future creditors pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement shall be deducted from consolidated adjusted net capital unless such subordination extends also to the claims of present or future creditors of the parent applicant or registrant and all consolidated subsidiaries.

(iii) Subordinated liabilities of a consolidated subsidiary or affiliate which are consolidated in accordance with paragraph (f)(3)(ii) of this section may not be prepaid, repaid, or accelerated if any of the entities included in such consolidation would otherwise be unable to comply with the provisions of paragraph (h) of this section.

(iv) Each applicant or registrant included within the consolidation shall at all times be in compliance with the adjusted net capital requirement to which it is subject.

(4) No applicant or registrant shall guarantee, endorse, or assume directly or indirectly any obligation or liability of a subsidiary or affiliate unless the obligation or liability is reflected in the computation of adjusted net capital pursuant to this section except as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section.

(g)(1) The Commission may by order restrict, for a period up to twenty business days, any withdrawal by a futures commission merchant of equity capital, or any unsecured advance or loan to a stockholder, partner, limited liability company member, sole proprietor, employee or affiliate, if:

(i) Such withdrawal, advance or loan would cause, when aggregated with all other withdrawals, advances or loans during a 30 calendar day period from the futures commission merchant or a subsidiary or affiliate of the futures commission merchant consolidated pursuant to §1.17(f) (or 17 CFR 240.15c3–1e), a net reduction in excess adjusted net capital (or, if the futures commission merchant is qualified to use the filing option available under §1.10(h), excess net capital as defined in the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission) of 30 percent or more, and

(ii) The Commission, based on the facts and information available, concludes that any such withdrawal, advance or loan may be detrimental to the financial integrity of the futures commission merchant, or may unduly jeopardize its ability to meet customer obligations or other liabilities that may cause a significant impact on the markets.

(2) The futures commission merchant may file with the Secretary of the Commission a written petition to request rescission of the order issued under paragraph (g)(1) of this section. The petition filed by the futures commission merchant must specify the

facts and circumstances supporting its request for rescission. The Commission shall respond in writing to deny the futures commission merchant's petition for rescission, or, if the Commission determines that the order issued under paragraph (g)(1) of this section should not remain in effect, the order shall be rescinded.

(h) The term *satisfactory subordination agreement* (''subordination agreement'') means an agreement which contains the minimum and nonexclusive requirements set forth below.

(1) Certain definitions for purposes of this section:

(i) A subordination agreement may be either a subordinated loan agreement or a secured demand note agreement.

(ii) The term *subordinated loan agreement* means the agreement or agreements evidencing or governing a subordinated borrowing of cash.

(iii) The term ''collateral value'' of any securities pledged to secure a secured demand note means the market value of such securities after giving effect to the percentage deductions specified in Rule 240.15c3–1d(a)(2)(iii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(a)(2)(iii)).

(iv) The term *payment obligation* means the obligation of an applicant or registrant in respect to any subordination agreement:

(A) To repay cash loaned to the applicant or registrant pursuant to a subordinated loan agreement; or

(B) To return a secured demand note contributed to the applicant or registrant or to reduce the unpaid principal amount thereof and to return cash or securities pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note; and (C) ''payment'' shall mean the performance by an applicant or registrant of a payment obligation.

(v)(A) The term *secured demand note agreement* means an agreement (including the related secured demand note) evidencing or governing the contribution of a secured demand note to an applicant or registrant and the pledge of securities and/or cash with the applicant or registrant as collateral to secure payment of such secured demand note. The secured demand note agreement may provide that neither the lender, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns shall be personally liable on such note and that in the event of default the applicant or registrant shall look for payment of such note solely to the collateral then pledged to secure the same.

(B) The secured demand note shall be a promissory note executed by the lender and shall be payable on the demand of the applicant or registrant to which it is contributed: *Provided, however,* That the making of such demand may be conditioned upon the occurrence of any of certain events which are acceptable to the designated self-regultory organization and the Commission.

(C) If such note is not paid upon presentment and demand as provided for therein, the applicant or registrant shall have the right to liquidate all or any part of the securities then pledged as collateral to secure payment of the same and to apply the net proceeds of such liquidation, together with any cash then included in the collateral, in payment of such note. Subject to the prior rights of the applicant or registrant as pledgee, the lender, as defined in paragraph (h)(i)(v)(F) of this section may retain ownership of the collateral and have the benefit of any increases and bear the risks fo any decreases in the value of the collateral and may retain the right to vote securities contained within the collateral and any right to income therefrom or distributions thereon, except the applicant or registrant shall have the right to receive and hold as pledgee all dividends payable in securities and all partial and complete liquidating dividends.

(D) Subject to the prior rights of the applicant or registrant as pledgee, the lender may have the right to direct the sale of any securities included in the collateral, to direct the purchase of securities with any cash included therein, to withdraw excess collateral or to substitute cash or other securities as collateral: *Provided,* That the net proceeds of any such sale and the cash so substituted and the securities so purchased or substituted are held by the applicant or registrant as pledgee, and are included within the collateral to secure payment of the secured demand

note: *And provided further,* That no such transaction shall be permitted, if, after giving effect therto, the sum of the amount of any cash, plus the collateral value of the securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note would be less than the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note.

(E) Upon payment by the lender, as distinguished from a reduction by the lender which is provided for in paragraph (h)(2)(vi)(C) of this section or reduction by the applicant or registrant as provided for in paragraph (h)(2)(vii) of this section, of all or any part of the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note, the applicant or registrant shall issue to the lender a subordinated loan agreement in the amount of such payment (or in the case of an applicant or registrant that is a partnership, credit a capital account of the lender), or issue preferred or common stock of the applicant or registrant in the amount of such payment, or any combination of the foregoing, as provided for in the secured demand note agreement.

(F) The term *lender* means the person who lends cash to an applicant or registrant pursuant to a subordinated loan agreement and the person who contributes a secured demand note to an applicant or registrant pursuant to a secured demand note agreement.

(2) Minimum requirements for subordination agreements:

(i) Subject to paragraph (h)(1) of this section, a subordination agreement shall mean a written agreement between the applicant or registrant and the lender, which:

(A) Has a minimum term of 1 year, except for temporary subordination agreements provided for in paragraph (h)(3)(v) of this section, and

(B) Is a valid and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with its terms (subject as to enforcement to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other similar laws) against the applicant or registrant and the lender and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

(ii) *Specific amount.* All subordination agreements shall be for a specific dollar amount which shall not be reduced for the duration of the agreement except by installments as specifically provided for therein and except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(iii) *Effective subordination.* The subordination agreement shall effectively subordinate any right of the lender to receive any payment with respect thereto, together with accrued interest or compensation, to the prior payment or provision for payment in full of all claims of all present and future creditors of the applicant or registrant arising out of any matter occurring prior to the date on which the related payment obligation matures, except for claims which are the subject of subordination agreements which rank on the same priority as or junior to the claim of the lender under such subordination agreements.

(iv) *Proceeds of subordinated loan agreements.* The subordinated loan agreement shall provide that the cash proceeds thereof shall be used and dealt with by the applicant or registrant as part of its capital and shall be subject to the risks of the business.

(v) *Certain rights of the borrower.* The subordination agreement shall provide that the applicant or registrant shall have the right to:

(A) Deposit any cash proceeds of a subordinated loan agreement and any cash pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note in an account or accounts in its own name in any bank or trust company;

(B) Pledge, repledge, hypothecate and rehypothecate, any or all of the securities pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note, without notice, separately or in common with other securities or property for the purpose of securing any indebtedness of the applicant or registrant; and

(C) Lend to itself or others any or all of the securities and cash pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note.

(vi) *Collateral for secured demand notes.* Only cash and securities which are fully paid for and which may be publicly offered or sold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, and the offer, sale, and transfer of which are not otherwise restricted, may be pledged as collateral to secure

a secured demand note. The secured demand note agreement shall provide that if at any time the sum of the amount of any cash, plus the collateral value of any securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note is less than the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note, the applicant or registrant must immediately transmit written notice to that effect to the lender. The secured demand note agreement shall also provide that if the borrower is an applicant, such notice must also be transmitted immediately to the National Futures Association, and if the borrower is a registrant, such notice must also be transmitted immediately to the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and the Commission. The secured demand note agreement shall also require that following such transmittal:

(A) The lender, prior to noon of the business day next succeeding the transmittal of such notice, may pledge as collateral additional cash or securities sufficient, after giving effect to such pledge, to bring the sum of the amount of any cash plus the collateral value of any securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note, up to an amount not less than the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note; and

(B) Unless additional cash or securities are pledged by the lender as provided in paragraph (h)(2)(vi)(A) above, the applicant or registrant at noon on the business day next succeeding the transmittal of notice to the lender must commence sale, for the account of the lender, of such of the securities then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note and apply so much of the net proceeds thereof, together with such of the cash then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note as may be necessary to eliminate the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note: *Provided, however,* That the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note need not be reduced below the sum of the amount of any remaining cash, plus the collateral value of the remaining securities, then pledged as collateral to secure the secured demand note. The applicant or registrant may not purchase for its own account any securities subject to such a sale; and

(C) The secured demand note agreement may also provide that, in lieu of the procedures specified in the provisions required by paragraph (h)(2)(vi)(B) of this section, the lender, with the prior written consent of the applicant and the National Futures Association, or with the prior written consent of the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, may reduce the unpaid principal amount of the secured demand note: *Provided,* That after giving effect to such reduction the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant would not be less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 120 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(b)(6)(iii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(b)(6)(iii)): *Provided, further,* That no single secured demand note shall be permitted to be reduced by more than 15 percent of its original principal amount and after such reduction no excess collateral may be withdrawn.

(vii) *Permissive prepayments and special prepayments.* (A) An applicant or registrant at its option, but not at the option of the lender, may, if the subordination agreement so provides, make a payment of all or any portion of the payment obligation thereunder prior to the scheduled maturity date of such payment obligation (hereinafter referred to as a ''prepayment''), but in no event may any prepayment be made before the expiration of one year from the date such subordination agreement

became effective: *Provided, however,* That the foregoing restriction shall not apply to temporary subordination agreements which comply with the provisions of paragraph (h)(3)(v) of this section nor shall it apply to ''special prepayments'' made in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(vii)(B) of this section. No prepayment shall be made if, after giving effect thereto (and to all payments of payment obligations under any other subordination agreements then outstanding, the maturity or accelerated maturities of which are scheduled to fall due within six months after the date such prepayment is to occur pursuant to this provision, or on or prior to the date on which the payment obligation in respect to such prepayment is scheduled to mature disregarding this provision, whichever date is earlier) without reference to any projected profit or loss of the applicant or registrant, the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant is less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 120 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(b)(7) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(b)(7)).

(B) An applicant or registrant at its option, but not at the option of the lender, may, if the subordination agreement so provides, make a payment at any time of all or any portion of the payment obligation thereunder prior to the scheduled maturity date of such payment obligation (hereinafter referred to as a ''special prepayment''). No special prepayment shall be made if, after giving effect thereto (and to all payments of payment obligations under any other subordination agreements then outstanding, the maturity or accelerated maturities of which are scheduled to fall due within six months after the date such special prepayment is to occur pursuant to this provision, or on or prior to the date on which the payment obligation in respect to such special prepayment is scheduled to mature disregarding this provision, whichever date is earlier) without reference to any projected profit or loss of the applicant or registrant, the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant is less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 200 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 125 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(c)(5)(ii) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(c)(5)(ii)): *Provided, however,* That no special prepayment shall be made if pre-tax losses during the latest three-month period were greater than 15 percent of current excess adjusted net capital.

(C)(*1*) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (h)(2)(vii)(A) and (h)(2)(vii)(B) of this section, in the case of an applicant, no prepayment or special prepayment shall occur without the prior written approval of the National Futures Association; in the case of a registrant, no prepayment or special prepayment shall occur without the prior written approval of the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, or of the Commission if the registrant is not a member of a self-regulatory organization.

(*2*) A registrant may make a prepayment or special prepayment without the prior written approval of the designated self-regulatory organization: Provided, That the registrant: Is a securities broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission; files a request to make a prepayment or special prepayment with

its applicable securities designated examining authority, as defined in Rule 15c3–1(c)(12) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(12)), in the form and manner prescribed by the designated examining authority; files a copy of the prepayment request or special prepayment request with the designated self-regulatory organization at the time it files such request with the designated examining authority in the form and manner prescribed by the designated self-regulatory organization; and files a copy of the designated examining authority's approval of the prepayment or special prepayment with the designated self-regulatory organization immediately upon receipt of such approval. The approval of the prepayment or special prepayment by the designated examining authority will be deemed approval by the designated self-regulatory organization, unless the designated self-regulatory organization notifies the registrant that the designated examining authority's approval shall not constitute designated self-regulatory organization approval.

(*3*) The designated self-regulatory organization shall immediately provide the Commission with a copy of any notice of approval issued where the requested prepayment or special prepayment will result in the reduction of the registrant's net capital by 20 percent or more or the registrant's excess adjusted net capital by 30 percent or more.

(viii) *Suspended repayment.* (A) The payment obligation of the applicant or registrant in respect of any subordination agreement shall be suspended and shall not mature if, after giving effect to payment of such payment obligation (and to all payments of payment obligations of the applicant or registrant under any other subordination agreement(s) then outstanding which are scheduled to mature on or before such payment obligation), the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant would be less than the greatest of:

(*1*) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(*2*) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 120 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(*3*) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(*4*) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(b)(8)(i) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(b)(8)(i)): *Provided,* That the subordination agreement may provide that if the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant thereunder does not mature and is suspended as a result of the requirement of this paragraph (h)(2)(viii) for a period of not less than six months, the applicant or registrant shall then commence the rapid and orderly liquidation of its business, but the right of the lender to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of this section.

(B) [Reserved]

(ix) *Accelerated maturity.* Obligation to repay to remain subordinate:

(A) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, a subordination agreement may provide that the lender may, upon prior written notice to the applicant and the National Futures Association, or upon prior written notice to the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, given not earlier than six months after the effective date of such subordination agreement, accelerate the date on which the payment obligation of the borrower, together with accrued interest or compensation, is scheduled to mature to a date not earlier than six months after giving of such notice, but the right of the lender to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of this paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant with respect to a subordination agreement, together

with accrued interest and compensation, shall mature in the event of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation pursuant to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 or otherwise, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization whether or not pursuant to the bankruptcy laws, or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the applicant or registrant, but the right of the lender to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(x) *Accelerated maturity of subordination agreements on event of default and event of acceleration.* Obligation to repay to remain subordinate:

(A) A subordination agreement may provide that the lender may, upon prior written notice to the applicant and the National Futures Association, or upon prior written notice to the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, of the occurrence of any event of acceleration (as hereinafter defined) given no sooner than six months after the effective date of such subordination agreement, accelerate the date on which the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant, together with accrued interest or compensation, is scheduled to mature, to the last business day of a calendar month which is not less than six months after notice of acceleration is received by the applicant and by the National Futures Association, or by the registrant and the designated self-regulatory organization or, if the registrant is not a member of a designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission. Any subordination agreement containing such events of acceleration may also provide that, if upon such accelerated maturity date the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant is suspended as required by paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section and liquidation of the applicant or registrant has not commenced on or prior to such accelerated maturity date, notwithstanding paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant with respect to such subordination agreement shall mature on the day immediately following such accelerated maturity date and in any such event the payment obligations of the applicant or registrant with respect to all other subordination agreements then outstanding shall also mature at the same time but the rights of the respective lenders to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of paragraph (h)(2) of this section. Events of acceleration which may be included in a subordination agreement complying with this paragraph (h)(2)(x) of this section shall be limited to:

(*1*) Failure to pay interest or any installment of principal on a subordination agreement as scheduled;

(*2*) Failure to pay when due other money obligations of a specified material amount;

(*3*) Discovery that any material, specified representation or warranty of the applicant or registrant which is included in the subordination agreement and on which the subordination agreement was based or continued was inaccurate in a material respect at the time made;

(*4*) Any specified and clearly measurable event which is included in the subordination agreement and which the lender and the applicant or registrant agree, (a) is a significant indication that the financial position of the applicant or registrant has changed materially and adversely from agreed upon specified norms; or (b) could materially and adversely affect the ability of the applicant or registrant to conduct its business as conducted on the date the subordination agreement was made; or (c) is a significant change in the senior management of the applicant or registrant or in the general business conducted by the applicant or registrant from that which obtained on the date the subordination agreement became effective;

(*5*) Any continued failure to perform agreed covenants included in the subordination agreement relating to the conduct of the business of the applicant or registrant or relating to the maintenance and reporting of its financial position; and

(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(viii) of this section, a subordination agreement may provide that, if liquidation of the business of the applicant or registrant has not already commenced, the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant shall mature, together with accrued interest or compensation, upon the occurrence of an event of default (as hereinafter defined). Such agreement may also provide that, if liquidation of the business of the applicant or registrant has not already commenced, the rapid and orderly liquidation of the business of the applicant or registrant shall then commence upon the happening of an event of default. Any subordination agreement which so provides for maturity of the payment obligation upon the occurrence of an event of default shall also provide that the date on which such event of default occurs shall, if liquidation of the applicant or registrant has not already commenced, be the date on which the payment obligation of the applicant or registrant with respect to all other subordination agreements then outstanding shall mature but the rights of the respective lenders to receive payment, together with accrued interest or compensation, shall remain subordinate as required by the provisions of paragraph (h)(2) of this section. Events of default which may be included in a subordination agreement shall be limited to:

(*1*) The making of an application by the Securities Investor Protection Corporation for a decree adjudicating that customers of the applicant or registrant are in need of protection under the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 and the failure of the applicant or registrant to obtain the dismissal of such application within 30 days;

(*2*) Failure to meet the minimum capital requirements of the designated self-regulatory organization, or of the Commission, throughout a period of 15 consecutive business days, commencing on the day the borrower first determines and notifies the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, of which he is a member and the Commission, in the case of a registrant, or the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or commencing on the day any self-regulatory organization, the Commission or the National Futures Association first determines and notifies the applicant or registrant of such fact;

(*3*) The Commission shall revoke the registration of the applicant or registrant;

(*4*) The self-regulatory organization shall suspend (and not reinstate within 10 days) or revoke the applicant or registrant's status as a member thereof;

(*5*) Any receivership, insolvency, liquidation pursuant to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 or otherwise, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization whether or not pursuant to bankruptcy laws, or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the applicant or registrant. A subordination agreement which contains any of the provisions permitted by this subparagraph (2)(x) shall not contain the provision otherwise permitted by paragraph (h)(2)(ix)(A) of this section.

(3) *Miscellaneous provisions*—(i) *Prohibited cancellation*. The subordination agreement shall not be subject to cancellation by either party; no payment shall be made with respect thereto and the agreement shall not be terminated, rescinded or modified by mutual consent or otherwise if the effect thereof would be inconsistent with the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(ii) *Notice of maturity or accelerated maturity*. Every applicant or registrant shall immediately notify the National Futures Association, and the registrant shall immediately notify the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, and the Commission if, after giving effect to all payments of payment obligations under subordination agreements then outstanding which are then due or mature within the following six months without reference to any projected profit or loss of the applicant or registrant, its adjusted net capital would be less than:

(A) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(B) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 120 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(C) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member; or

(D) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(c)(2) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(c)(2)).

(iii) *Certain legends.* If all the provisions of a satisfactory subordination agreement do not appear in a single instrument, then the debenture or other evidence of indebtedness shall bear on its face an appropriate legend stating that it is issued subject to the provisions of a satisfactory subordination agreement which shall be adequately referred to and incorporated by reference.

(iv) *Legal title to securities.* All securities pledged as collateral to secure a secured demand note must be in bearer form, or registered in the name of the applicant or registrant or the name of its nominee or custodian.

(v) *Temporary subordinations.* To enable an applicant or registrant to participate as an underwriter of securities or undertake other extraordinary activities and remain in compliance with the adjusted net capital requirements of this section, an applicant or registrant shall be permitted, on no more than three occasions in any 12-month period, to enter into a subordination agreement on a temporary basis which has a stated term of no more than 45 days from the date the subordination agreement became effective: *Provided*, That this temporary relief shall not apply to any applicant or registrant if the adjusted net capital of the applicant or registrant is less than the greatest of:

(A) 120 percent of the appropriate minimum dollar amount required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) or (a)(1)(iii)(A) of this section;

(B) For a futures commission merchant or applicant therefor, 120 percent of the amount required by paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section;

(C) 120 percent of the amount of adjusted net capital required by a registered futures association of which it is a member;

(D) For an applicant or registrant which is also a securities broker or dealer, the amount of net capital specified in Rule 15c3–1d(c)(5)(i) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1d(c)(5)(i)); or

(E) The amount of equity capital as defined in paragraph (d) of this section is less than the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Such temporary subordination agreement shall be subject to all the other provisions of this section.

(vi) *Filing.* An applicant shall file a signed copy of any proposed subordination agreement (including nonconforming subordination agreements) with the National Futures Association at least ten days prior to the proposed effective date of the agreement or at such other time as the National Futures Association for good cause shall accept such filing. A registrant that is not a member of any designated self-regulatory organization shall file two signed copies of any proposed subordination agreement (including nonconforming subordination agreements) with the regional office of the Commission nearest the principal place of business of the registrant at least ten days prior to the proposed effective date of the agreement or at such other time as the Commission for good cause shall accept such filing. A registrant that is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization shall file signed copies of any proposed subordination agreement (including nonconforming subordination agreements) with the designated self-regulatory organization in such quantities and at such time as the designated self-regulatory organization may require prior to the effective date. The applicant or registrant shall also file with said parties a statement setting forth the name and address of the lender, the business relationship of the lender to the applicant or registrant and whether the applicant or registrant carried funds or securities for the lender at or about the time the proposed agreement was so filed. A proposed agreement filed by an applicant with the National Futures Association shall be reviewed by the National Futures Association, and no such agreement shall be a satisfactory

subordination agreement for the purposes of this section unless and until the National Futures Association has found the agreement acceptable and such agreement has become effective in the form found acceptable. A proposed agreement filed by a registrant shall be reviewed by the designated self-regulatory organization with whom such an agreement is required to be filed prior to its becoming effective or, if the registrant is not a member of any designated self-regulatory organization, by the regional office of the Commission where the agreement is required to be filed prior to its becoming effective. No proposed agreement shall be a satisfactory subordination agreement for the purposes of this section unless and until the designated self-regulatory organization or, if a registrant is not a member of any designated self-regulatory organization, the Commission, has found the agreement acceptable and such agreement has become effective in the form found acceptable: Provided, however, That a proposed agreement shall be a satisfactory subordination agreement for purpose of this section if the registrant: is a securities broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission; files signed copies of the proposed subordination agreement with the applicable securities designated examining authority, as defined in Rule 15c3–1(c)(12) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(12)), in the form and manner prescribed by the designated examining authority; files signed copies of the proposed subordination agreement with the designated self-regulatory organization at the time it files such copies with the designated examining authority in the form and manner prescribed by the designated self-regulatory organization; and files a copy of the designated examining authority's approval of the proposed subordination agreement with the designated self-regulatory organization immediately upon receipt of such approval. The designated examining authority's determination that the proposed subordination agreement satisfies the requirements for a satisfactory subordination agreement will be deemed a like finding by the designated self-regulatory organization, unless the designated self-regulatory organization notifies the registrant that the designated examining authority's determination shall not constitute a like finding by the designated self-regulatory organization.

(vii) *Subordination agreements that incorporate adjusted net capital requirements in effect prior to September 30, 2004.* Any subordination agreement that incorporates the adjusted net capital requirements in paragraphs (h)(2)(vi)(C)(*2*), (h)(2)(vii)(A)(*2*) and (B)(*2*), (h)(2)(viii)(A)(*2*), (h)(3)(ii)(B), and (h)(3)(v)(B) of this section, as in effect prior to September 30, 2004, and which has been deemed to be satisfactorily subordinated pursuant to this section prior to September 30, 2004, shall continue to be deemed a satisfactory subordination agreement until the maturity of such agreement. In the event, however, that such agreement is amended or renewed for any reason, then such agreement shall not be deemed a satisfactory subordination agreement unless the amended or renewed agreement meets the requirements of this section.

(4) A designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission may allow debt with a maturity date of 1 year or more to be treated as meeting the provisions of this paragraph (h): *Provided,* (i) Such exemption shall only be given when the registrant's adjusted net capital is less than the minimum required by this section or by the capital rule of the designated self-regulatory organization to which such registrant is subject;

(ii) That such debt did not exist prior to its use under this paragraph (h)(4);

(iii) Such exemption shall be for a period of 30 days or such lesser period as the designated self-regulatory organization and the Commission may determine;

(iv) Such exemption shall not be allowed more than once in any 12 month period; and

(v) At all times during such exemption the registrant shall make a good faith effort to comply with the provisions of this section or the capital rule of the designated self-regulatory organization to which such registrant is

subject exclusive of any benefits derived from this paragraph (h)(4).

(i) [Reserved]

(j) For the purposes of this section *cover* is defined as follows:

(1) *General definition.* Cover shall mean transactions or positions in a contract for future delivery on a board of trade or a commodity option where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel, and where they are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise, and where they arise from:

(i) The potential change in the value of assets which a person owns, produces, manufactures, processes, or merchandises or anticipates owning, producing, manufacturing, processing, or merchandising.

(ii) The potential change in the value of liabilities which a person owes or anticipates incurring, or

(iii) The potential change in the value of services which a person provides, purchases or anticipates providing or purchasing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no transactions or positions shall be classified as cover for the purposes of this section unless their purpose is to offset price risks incidental to commercial cash or spot operations and such positions are established and liquidated in accordance with sound commercial practices and unless the provisions of paragraphs (j)(2) and (3) of this section have been satisfied.

(2) *Enumerated cover transactions.* The definition of covered transactions and positions in paragraph (j)(1) of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following specific transactions and positions:

(i) Ownership or fixed-price purchase of any commodity which does not exceed in quantity (A) the sales of the same commodity for future delivery on a board of trade or (B) the purchase of a put commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of the option is less than the strike price of the option or (C) the ownership of a commodity option position established by the sale (grant) of a call commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of the option is more than the strike price of the option: *Provided,* That for purposes of paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option need not be more than the strike price of that option;

(ii) Fixed-price sale of any commodity which does not exceed in quantity (A) the purchase of the same commodity for future delivery on a board of trade or (B) the purchase of a call commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option is more than the strike price of the option or (C) ownership of a commodity option position established by the sale (grant) of a put commodity option of the same commodity for which the market value for the actual commodity or futures comtract which is the subject of the option is less than the strike price of the option: *Provided,* That for purposes of paragraph (c)(5)(x) of this section the market value for the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option need not be less than the strike price of that option; and

(iii) Ownership or fixed-price contracts of a commodity described in paragraphs (j)(2)(i) and (j)(2)(ii) of this section may also be covered other than by the same quantity of the same cash commodity, provided that the fluctuations in value of the position for future delivery or commodity option are substantially related to the fluctuations in value of the actual cash position.

(3) *Nonenumerated cases.* Upon specific request, the Commission may recognize transactions and positions other than those enumerated in paragraph (j)(2) of this section as cover in amounts and under the terms and conditions as it may specify. Any applicant or registrant who wishes to avail itself of the provisions of this paragraph (j)(3) must apply to the Commission in writing at its principal office in Washington, DC giving full details of the transaction

including detailed information which will demonstrate that the transaction is economically appropriate to the reduction of risk exposure attendant to the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0024)

[43 FR 39972, Sept. 8, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 1.17, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 1.18 Records for and relating to financial reporting and monthly computation by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) No person shall be registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker under the Act unless, commencing on the date his application for such registration is filed, he prepares and keeps current ledgers or other similar records which show or summarize, with appropriate references to supporting documents, each transaction affecting his asset, liability, income, expense and capital accounts, and in which (except as otherwise permitted in writing by the Commission) all his asset, liability and capital accounts are classified into either the account classification subdivisions specified on Form 1–FR–FCM or Form 1–FR–IB, respectively, or, if such person is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer and he files (in accordance with § 1.10(h)) a copy of his Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II, Part IIA, or Part II CSE (FOCUS report) in lieu of Form 1–FR–FCM or Form 1–FR–IB, the account classification subdivisions specified on such FOCUS report, or categories that are in accord with generally accepted accounting principles. Each person so registered shall prepare and keep current such records.

(b)(1) Each applicant or registrant must make and keep as a record in accordance with § 1.31 formal computations of its adjusted net capital and of its minimum financial requirements pursuant to § 1.17 or the requirements of the designated self-regulatory organization to which it is subject as of the close of business each month. Such computations must be completed and made available for inspection by any representative of the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or of the Commission or designated self-regulatory organization, if any, in the case of a registrant, within 17 business days after the date for which the computations are made, commencing the first month end after the date the application for registration is filed.

(2) An applicant or registrant that has filed a monthly Form 1–FR or Statement of Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II, Part IIA, or Part II CSE (FOCUS report) in accordance with the requirements of § 1.10(b) will be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section for such month.

(c) The provisions of this section do not apply to an introducing broker which is operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, nor do such provisions apply to an applicant for registration as an introducing broker who files concurrently with such application a guarantee agreement, provided such introducing broker or applicant therefor is not also a securities broker or dealer.

[48 FR 35288, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984; 62 FR 4641, Jan. 31, 1997; 69 FR 49800, Aug. 12, 2004; 71 FR 5594, Feb. 2, 2006]

PROHIBITED TRADING IN COMMODITY OPTIONS

§ 1.19 Prohibited trading in certain "puts" and "calls".

No futures commission merchant or introducing broker may make, underwrite, issue, or otherwise assume any financial responsibility for the fulfillment of, any commodity option except:

(a) Commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market in accordance with the requirements of part 33 of this chapter;

(b) Commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a foreign board

of trade in accordance with the requirements of part 30 of this chapter; or

(c) For futures commission merchants, any option permitted under § 32.4 of this chapter, *provided however,* that a capital treatment for such options is referenced in § 1.17(c)(5)(vi).

[52 FR 28997, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 58 FR 68520, Dec. 28, 1993]

CUSTOMERS' MONEY, SECURITIES, AND PROPERTY

§ 1.20 Customer funds to be segregated and separately accounted for.

(a) All customer funds shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to commodity or option customers. Such customer funds when deposited with any bank, trust company, clearing organization or another futures commission merchant shall be deposited under an account name which clearly identifies them as such and shows that they are segregated as required by the Act and this part. Each registrant shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 a written acknowledgment from such bank, trust company, clearing organization, or futures commission merchant, that it was informed that the customer funds deposited therein are those of commodity or option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this part: *Provided, however,* that an acknowledgment need not be obtained from a clearing organization that has adopted and submitted to the Commission rules that provide for the segregation as customer funds, in accordance with all relevant provisions of the Act and the rules and orders promulgated thereunder, of all funds held on behalf of customers. Under no circumstances shall any portion of customer funds be obligated to a clearing organization, any member of a contract market, a futures commission merchant, or any depository except to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust or settle trades, contracts or commodity option transactions of commodity or option customers. No person, including any clearing organization or any depository, that has received customer funds for deposit in a segregated account, as provided in this section, may hold, dispose of, or use any such funds as belonging to any person other than the option or commodity customers of the futures commission merchant which deposited such funds.

(b) All customer funds received by a clearing organization from a member of the clearing organization to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure or settle the trades, contracts or commodity options of the clearing member's commodity or option customers and all money accruing to such commodity or option customers as the result of trades, contracts or commodity options so carried shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to such commodity or option customers, and a clearing organization shall not hold, use or dispose of such customer funds except as belonging to such commodity or option customers. Such customer funds when deposited in a bank or trust company shall be deposited under an account name which clearly shows that they are the customer funds of the commodity or option customers of clearing members, segregated as required by the Act and these regulations. The clearing organization shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided by § 1.31 an acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the customer funds deposited therein are those of commodity or option customers of its clearing members and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations.

(c) Each futures commission merchant shall treat and deal with the customer funds of a commodity customer or of an option customer as belonging to such commodity or option customer. All customer funds shall be separately accounted for, and shall not be commingled with the money, securities or property of a futures commission merchant or of any other person, or be used to secure or guarantee the trades, contracts or commodity options, or to secure or extend the credit, of any person other than the one for whom the same are held: *Provided, however,* That customer funds treated as belonging to the commodity or option customers of a futures commission merchant may for

convenience be commingled and deposited in the same account or accounts with any bank or trust company, with another person registered as a futures commission merchant, or with a clearing organization, and that such share thereof as in the normal course of business is necessary to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust, or settle the trades, contracts or commodity options of such commodity or option customers or resulting market positions, with the clearing organization or with any other person registered as a futures commission merchant, may be withdrawn and applied to such purposes, including the payment of premiums to option grantors, commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage and other fees and charges, lawfully accruing in connection with such trades, contracts or commodity options: *Provided, further,* That customer funds may be invested in instruments described in § 1.25.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007, and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54518, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 50 FR 36051, Sept. 5, 1985; 65 FR 78009, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 1.21 Care of money and equities accruing to customers.

All money received directly or indirectly by, and all money and equities accruing to, a futures commission merchant from any clearing organization or from any clearing member or from any member of a contract market incident to or resulting from any trade, contract or commodity option made by or through such futures commission merchant on behalf of any commodity or option customer shall be considered as accruing to such commodity or option customer within the meaning of the Act and these regulations. Such money and equities shall be treated and dealt with as belonging to such commodity or option customer in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations. Money and equities accruing in connection with commodity or option customers' open trades, contracts, or commodity options need not be separately credited to individual accounts but may be treated and dealt with as belonging undivided to all commodity or option customers having open trades, contracts, or commodity option positions which if closed would result in a credit to such commodity or option customers.

[46 FR 54519, Nov. 3, 1981]

§ 1.22 Use of customer funds restricted.

No futures commission merchant shall use, or permit the use of, the customer funds of one commodity and/or option customer to purchase, margin, or settle the trades, contracts, or commodity options of, or to secure or extend the credit of, any person other than such customer or option customer. Customer funds shall not be used to carry trades or positions of the same commodity and/or option customer other than in commodities or commodity options traded throught the facilities of a contract market.

[47 FR 57007, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 1.23 Interest of futures commission merchant in segregated funds; additions and withdrawals.

The provision in section 4d(a)(2) of the Act and the provision in § 1.20(c), which prohibit the commingling of customer funds with the funds of a futures commission merchant, shall not be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant from having a residual financial interest in the customer funds, segregated as required by the Act and the rules in this part and set apart for the benefit of commodity or option customers; nor shall such provisions be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant from adding to such segregated customer funds such amount or amounts of money, from its own funds or unencumbered securities from its own inventory, of the type set forth in § 1.25, as it may deem necessary to ensure any and all commodity or option customers' accounts from becoming undersegregated at any time. The books and records of a futures commission merchant shall at all times accurately reflect its interest in the segregated funds. A futures commission merchant may draw upon such segregated funds to its own order, to

the extent of its actual interest therein, including the withdrawal of securities held in segregated safekeeping accounts held by a bank, trust company, contract market clearing organization or other futures commission merchant. Such withdrawal shall not result in the funds of one commodity and/or option customer being used to purchase, margin or carry the trades, contracts or commodity options, or extend the credit of any other commodity customer, option customer or other person.

[62 FR 42400, Aug. 7, 1997, as amended at 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004]

§ 1.24 Segregated funds; exclusions therefrom.

Money held in a segregated account by a futures commission merchant shall not include: (a) Money invested in obligations or stocks of any clearing organization or in memberships in or obligations of any contract market; or (b) money held by any clearing organization which it may use for any purpose other than to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust, or settle the contracts, trades, or commodity options of the commodity or option customers of such futures commission merchant.

[46 FR 54519, Nov. 3, 1981]

§ 1.25 Investment of customer funds.

(a) *Permitted investments.* (1) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this section, a futures commission merchant or a derivatives clearing organization may invest customer money in the following instruments (permitted investments):

(i) Obligations of the United States and obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States (U.S. government securities);

(ii) General obligations of any State or of any political subdivision thereof (municipal securities);

(iii) General obligations issued by any enterprise sponsored by the United States (government sponsored enterprise securities);

(iv) Certificates of deposit issued by a bank (certificates of deposit) as defined in section 3(a)(6) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or a domestic branch of a foreign bank that carries deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(v) Commercial paper;

(vi) Corporate notes or bonds;

(vii) General obligations of a sovereign nation; and

(viii) Interests in money market mutual funds.

(2)(i) In addition, a futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization may buy and sell the permitted investments listed in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (viii) of this section pursuant to agreements for resale or repurchase of the instruments, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) A futures commission merchant or a derivatives clearing organization may sell securities deposited by customers as margin pursuant to agreements to repurchase subject to the following:

(A) Securities subject to such repurchase agreements must be ''readily marketable'' as defined in § 240.15c3–1 of this title.

(B) Securities subject to such repurchase agreements must not be ''specifically identifiable property'' as defined in § 190.01(kk) of this chapter.

(C) The terms and conditions of such an agreement to repurchase must be in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(D) Upon the default by a counterparty to a repurchase agreement, the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization shall act promptly to ensure that the default does not result in any direct or indirect cost or expense to the customer.

(3) In addition, subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section, a futures commission merchant that is also registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer pursuant to section 15(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may enter into transactions in which:

(i) Customer money is exchanged for securities that are permitted investments and are held by the futures commission merchant in connection with its securities broker or dealer activities;

(ii) Securities deposited by customers as margin are exchanged for securities that are permitted investments and are held by the futures commission merchant in connection with its securities broker or dealer activities; or

(iii) Securities deposited by customers as margin are exchanged for cash that is held by the futures commission merchant in connection with its securities broker or dealer activities.

(b) *General terms and conditions.* A futures commission merchant or a derivatives clearing organization is required to manage the permitted investments consistent with the objectives of preserving principal and maintaining liquidity and according to the following specific requirements:

(1) *Marketability.* Except for interests in money market mutual funds, investments must be ''readily marketable'' as defined in § 240.15c3–1 of this title.

(2) *Ratings.* (i) *Initial requirement.* Instruments that are required to be rated by this section must be rated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO), as that term is defined in Securities and Exchange Commission rules or regulations, or in any applicable statute. For an investment to qualify as a permitted investment, ratings are required as follows:

(A) U.S. government securities and money market mutual funds need not be rated;

(B) Municipal securities, government sponsored enterprise securities, commercial paper, and corporate notes or bonds, except notes or bonds that are asset-backed, must have the highest short-term rating of an NRSRO or one of the two highest long-term ratings of an NRSRO;

(C) Corporate notes or bonds that are asset-backed must have the highest ratings of an NRSRO;

(D) Sovereign debt must be rated in the highest category by at least one NRSRO; and

(E) With respect to certificates of deposit, the commercial paper or long-term debt instrument of the issuer of a certificate of deposit or, if the issuer is part of a holding company system, its holding company's commercial paper or long-term debt instrument, must have the highest short-term rating of an NRSRO or one of the two highest long-term ratings of an NRSRO.

(ii) *Effect of downgrade.* If an NRSRO lowers the rating of an instrument that was previously a permitted investment on the basis of that rating to below the minimum rating required under this section, the value of the instrument recognized for segregation purposes will be the lesser of:

(A) The current market value of the instrument; or

(B) The market value of the instrument on the business day preceding the downgrade, reduced by 20 percent of that value for each business day that has elapsed since the downgrade.

(3) *Restrictions on instrument features.* (i) With the exception of money market mutual funds, no permitted investment may contain an embedded derivative of any kind, except as follows:

(A) The issuer of an instrument otherwise permitted by this section may have an option to call, in whole or in part, at par, the principal amount of the instrument before its stated maturity date; or

(B) An instrument that meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(iv) of this section may provide for a cap, floor, or collar on the interest paid; *provided, however,* that the terms of such instrument obligate the issuer to repay the principal amount of the instrument at not less than par value upon maturity.

(ii) No instrument may contain interest-only payment features.

(iii) No instrument may provide payments linked to a commodity, currency, reference instrument, index, or benchmark except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(iv) of this section, and it may not otherwise constitute a derivative instrument.

(iv)(A) Adjustable rate securities are permitted, subject to the following requirements:

(*1*) The interest payments on variable rate securities must correlate closely and on an unleveraged basis to a benchmark of either the Federal Funds target or effective rate, the prime rate, the three-month Treasury Bill rate, the one-month or three-month LIBOR rate, or the interest rate of any fixed

rate instrument that is a permitted investment listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.;

(*2*) The interest payment, in any period, on floating rate securities must be determined solely by reference, on an unleveraged basis, to a benchmark of either the Federal Funds target or effective rate, the prime rate, the three-month Treasury Bill rate, the one-month or three-month LIBOR rate, or the interest rate of any fixed rate instrument that is a permitted investment listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(*3*) Benchmark rates must be expressed in the same currency as the adjustable rate securities that reference them; and

(*4*) No interest payment on an adjustable rate security, in any period, can be a negative amount.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the following definitions shall apply:

(*1*) The term *adjustable rate security* means, a floating rate security, a variable rate security, or both.

(*2*) The term *floating rate security* means a security, the terms of which provide for the adjustment of its interest rate whenever a specified interest rate changes and that, at any time until the final maturity of the instrument or the period remaining until the principal amount can be recovered through demand, can reasonably be expected to have a market value that approximates its amortized cost.

(*3*) The term *variable rate security* means a security, the terms of which provide for the adjustment of its interest rate on set dates (such as the last day of a month or calendar quarter) and that, upon each adjustment until the final maturity of the instrument or the period remaining until the principal amount can be recovered through demand, can reasonably be expected to have a market value that approximates its amortized cost.

(v) Certificates of deposit, if negotiable, must be able to be liquidated within one business day or, if not negotiable, must be redeemable at the issuing bank within one business day, with any penalty for early withdrawal limited to any accrued interest earned according to its written terms.

(4) *Concentration*. (i) *Direct investments*. (A) U.S. government securities and money market mutual funds shall not be subject to a concentration limit or other limitation.

(B) Securities of any single issuer of government sponsored enterprise securities held by a futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization may not exceed 25 percent of total assets held in segregation by the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization.

(C) Securities of any single issuer of municipal securities, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, or corporate notes or bonds held by a futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization may not exceed 5 percent of total assets held in segregation by the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization.

(D) Sovereign debt is subject to the following limits: a futures commission merchant may invest in the sovereign debt of a country to the extent it has balances in segregated accounts owed to its customers denominated in that country's currency; a derivatives clearing organization may invest in the sovereign debt of a country to the extent it has balances in segregated accounts owed to its clearing member futures commission merchants denominated in that country's currency.

(ii) *Repurchase agreements*. For purposes of determining compliance with the concentration limits set forth in this section, securities sold by a futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization subject to agreements to repurchase shall be combined with securities held by the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization as direct investments.

(iii) *Reverse repurchase agreements*. For purposes of determining compliance with the concentration limits set forth in this section, securities purchased by a futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization subject to agreements to resell shall be combined with securities held by the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization as direct investments.

(iv) *Transactions under paragraph (a)(3)*. For purposes of determining

compliance with the concentration limits set forth in this section, securities transferred to a customer segregated account pursuant to paragraphs (a)(3)(i) or (a)(3)(ii) of this section shall be combined with securities held by the futures commission merchant as direct investments.

(v) *Treatment of securities issued by affiliates.* For purposes of determining compliance with the concentration limits set forth in this section, securities issued by entities that are affiliated, as defined in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, shall be aggregated and deemed the securities of a single issuer. An interest in a permitted money market mutual fund is not deemed to be a security issued by its sponsoring entity.

(vi) *Treatment of customer-owned securities.* For purposes of determining compliance with the concentration limits set forth in this section, securities owned by the customers of a futures commission merchant and posted as margin collateral are not included in total assets held in segregation by the futures commission merchant, and securities posted by a futures commission merchant with a derivatives clearing organization are not included in total assets held in segregation by the derivatives clearing organization.

(5) *Time-to-maturity.* (i) Except for investments in money market mutual funds, the dollar-weighted average of the time-to-maturity of the portfolio, as that average is computed pursuant to §270.2a–7 of this title, may not exceed 24 months.

(ii) For purposes of determining the time-to-maturity of the portfolio, an instrument that is set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (vii) of this section may be treated as having a one-day time-to-maturity if the following terms and conditions are satisfied:

(A) The instrument is deposited solely on an overnight basis with a derivatives clearing organization pursuant to the terms and conditions of a collateral management program that has become effective in accordance with §39.4 of this chapter;

(B) The instrument is one that the futures commission merchant owns or has an unqualified right to pledge, is not subject to any lien, and is deposited by the futures commission merchant into a segregated account at a derivatives clearing organization;

(C) The derivatives clearing organization prices the instrument each day based on the current mark-to-market value; and

(D) The derivatives clearing organization reduces the assigned value of the instrument each day by a haircut of at least 2 percent.

(6) *Investments in instruments issued by affiliates.* (i) A futures commission merchant shall not invest customer funds in obligations of an entity affiliated with the futures commission merchant, and a derivatives clearing organization shall not invest customer funds in obligations of an entity affiliated with the derivatives clearing organization. An affiliate includes parent companies, including all entities through the ultimate holding company, subsidiaries to the lowest level, and companies under common ownership of such parent company or affiliates.

(ii) A futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization may invest customer funds in a fund affiliated with that futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization.

(7) *Recordkeeping.* A futures commission merchant and a derivatives clearing organization shall prepare and maintain a record that will show for each business day with respect to each type of investment made pursuant to this section, the following information:

(i) The type of instruments in which customer funds have been invested;

(ii) The original cost of the instruments; and

(iii) The current market value of the instruments.

(c) *Money market mutual funds.* The following provisions will apply to the investment of customer funds in money market mutual funds (the fund).

(1) The fund must be an investment company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 with the Securities and Exchange Commission and that holds itself out to investors as a money market fund, in accordance with §270.2a–7 of this title.

(2) The fund must be sponsored by a federally-regulated financial institution, a bank as defined in section

3(a)(6) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or a domestic branch of a foreign bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(3) A futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization shall maintain the confirmation relating to the purchase in its records in accordance with §1.31 and note the ownership of fund shares (by book-entry or otherwise) in a custody account of the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization in accordance with §1.26(a). If the futures commission merchant or the derivatives clearing organization holds its shares of the fund with the fund's shareholder servicing agent, the sponsor of the fund and the fund itself are required to provide the acknowledgment letter required by §1.26.

(4) The net asset value of the fund must be computed by 9 a.m. of the business day following each business day and made available to the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization by that time.

(5) (i) General requirement for redemption of interests. A fund shall be legally obligated to redeem an interest and to make payment in satisfaction thereof by the business day following a redemption request, and the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization shall retain documentation demonstrating compliance with this requirement.

(ii) Exception. A fund may provide for the postponement of redemption and payment due to any of the following circumstances:

(A) Non-routine closure of the Fedwire or applicable Federal Reserve Banks;

(B) Non-routine closure of the New York Stock Exchange or general market conditions leading to a broad restriction of trading on the New York Stock Exchange;

(C) Declaration of a market emergency by the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(D) Emergency conditions set forth in section 22(e) of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

(6) The agreement pursuant to which the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization has acquired and is holding its interest in a fund must contain no provision that would prevent the pledging or transferring of shares.

(d) *Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements.* A futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization may buy and sell the permitted investments listed in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (viii) of this section pursuant to agreements for resale or repurchase of the securities (agreements to repurchase or resell), provided the agreements to repurchase or resell conform to the following requirements:

(1) The securities are specifically identified by coupon rate, par amount, market value, maturity date, and CUSIP or ISIN number.

(2) Counterparties are limited to a bank as defined in section 3(a)(6) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, a domestic branch of a foreign bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, a securities broker or dealer, or a government securities broker or government securities dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission or which has filed notice pursuant to section 15C(a) of the Government Securities Act of 1986.

(3) The transaction is executed in compliance with the concentration limit requirements applicable to the securities transferred to the customer segregated custodial account in connection with the agreements to repurchase referred to in paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) and (iii) of this section.

(4) The transaction is made pursuant to a written agreement signed by the parties to the agreement, which is consistent with the conditions set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(12) of this section and which states that the parties thereto intend the transaction to be treated as a purchase and sale of securities.

(5) The term of the agreement is no more than one business day, or reversal of the transaction is possible on demand.

(6) Securities transferred to the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization under the agreement are held in a safekeeping account with a bank as referred to in

paragraph (d)(2) of this section, a derivatives clearing organization, or the Depository Trust Company in an account that complies with the requirements of § 1.26.

(7) The futures commission merchant or the derivatives clearing organization may not use securities received under the agreement in another similar transaction and may not otherwise hypothecate or pledge such securities, except securities may be pledged on behalf of customers at another futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization. Substitution of securities is allowed, *provided, however,* that:

(i) The qualifying securities being substituted and original securities are specifically identified by date of substitution, market values substituted, coupon rates, par amounts, maturity dates and CUSIP or ISIN numbers;

(ii) Substitution is made on a ''delivery versus delivery'' basis; and

(iii) The market value of the substituted securities is at least equal to that of the original securities.

(8) The transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account is made on a delivery versus payment basis in immediately available funds. The transfer of funds to the customer segregated cash account is made on a payment versus delivery basis. The transfer is not recognized as accomplished until the funds and/or securities are actually received by the custodian of the futures commission merchant's or derivatives clearing organization's customer funds or securities purchased on behalf of customers. The transfer or credit of securities covered by the agreement to the futures commission merchant's or derivatives clearing organization's customer segregated custodial account is made simultaneously with the disbursement of funds from the futures commission merchant's or derivatives clearing organization's customer segregated cash account at the custodian bank. On the sale or resale of securities, the futures commission merchant's or derivatives clearing organization's customer segregated cash account at the custodian bank must receive same-day funds credited to such segregated account simultaneously with the delivery or transfer of securities from the customer segregated custodial account.

(9) A written confirmation to the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization specifying the terms of the agreement and a safekeeping receipt are issued immediately upon entering into the transaction and a confirmation to the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization is issued once the transaction is reversed.

(10) The transactions effecting the agreement are recorded in the record required to be maintained under § 1.27 of investments of customer funds, and the securities subject to such transactions are specifically identified in such record as described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section and further identified in such record as being subject to repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements.

(11) An actual transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account by book entry is made consistent with Federal or State commercial law, as applicable. At all times, securities received subject to an agreement are reflected as ''customer property.''

(12) The agreement makes clear that, in the event of the bankruptcy of the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization, any securities purchased with customer funds that are subject to an agreement may be immediately transferred. The agreement also makes clear that, in the event of a futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization bankruptcy, the counterparty has no right to compel liquidation of securities subject to an agreement or to make a priority claim for the difference between current market value of the securities and the price agreed upon for resale of the securities to the counterparty, if the former exceeds the latter.

(e) *Transactions by futures commission merchants that are also registered securities brokers or dealers.* A futures commission merchant that is also registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer pursuant to section 15(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may enter into transactions

pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The futures commission merchant, in connection with its securities broker or dealer activities, owns or has the unqualified right to pledge the securities that are exchanged for customer money or securities held in the customer segregated account.

(2) The transaction can be reversed within one business day or upon demand.

(3) Securities transferred from the customer segregated account and securities transferred to the customer segregated account as a result of the transaction are specifically identified by coupon rate, par amount, market value, maturity date, and CUSIP or ISIN number.

(4) Securities deposited by customers as margin and transferred from the customer segregated account as a result of the transaction are subject to the following requirements:

(i) The securities are ''readily marketable'' as defined in §240.15c3–1 of this title.

(ii) The securities are not ''specifically identifiable property'' as defined in §190.01(kk) of this chapter.

(5) Securities transferred to the customer segregated account as a result of the transaction are subject to the following requirements:

(i) The securities are priced each day based on the current mark-to-market value.

(ii) The securities are subject to the concentration limit requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(4)(iv) of this section.

(iii) The securities are held in a safekeeping account with a bank, as referred to in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, a derivatives clearing organization, or the Depository Trust Company in an account that complies with the requirements of §1.26.

(iv) The securities may not be used in another similar transaction and may not otherwise be hypothecated or pledged, except such securities may be pledged on behalf of customers at another futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization. Substitution of securities is allowed, *provided, however,* that:

(A) The qualifying securities being substituted and original securities are specifically identified by date of substitution, market values substituted, coupon rates, par amounts, maturity dates and CUSIP or ISIN numbers;

(B) Substitution is made on a ''delivery versus delivery'' basis; and

(C) The market value of the substituted securities is at least equal to that of the original securities.

(6) The transactions are carried out in accordance with the following procedures:

(i) With respect to transactions under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account shall be made simultaneously with the transfer of money from the customer segregated cash account. In no event shall money held in the customer segregated cash account be disbursed prior to the transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account. Any transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account shall not be recognized as accomplished until the securities are actually received by the custodian of such account. Upon unwinding of the transaction, the customer segregated cash account shall receive same-day funds credited to such account simultaneously with the delivery or transfer of securities from the customer segregated custodial account.

(ii) With respect to transactions under paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, the transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account shall be made simultaneously with the transfer of securities from the customer segregated custodial account. In no event shall securities held in the customer segregated custodial account be released prior to the transfer of securities to that account. Any transfer of securities to the customer segregated custodial account shall not be recognized as accomplished until the securities are actually received by the custodian of the customer segregated custodial account. Upon unwinding of the transaction, the customer segregated custodial account shall receive the securities simultaneously with the delivery or transfer of securities from

the customer segregated custodial account.

(iii) With respect to transactions under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, the transfer of money to the customer segregated cash account shall be made simultaneously with the transfer of securities from the customer segregated custodial account. In no event shall securities held in the customer segregated custodial account be released prior to the transfer of money to the customer segregated cash account. Any transfer of money to the customer segregated cash account shall not be recognized as accomplished until the money is actually received by the custodian of the customer segregated cash account. Upon unwinding of the transaction, the customer segregated custodial account shall receive the securities simultaneously with the disbursement of money from the customer segregated cash account.

(7) The futures commission merchant maintains all books and records with respect to the transactions in accordance with §§1.25, 1.27, 1.31, and 1.36 and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(8) An actual transfer of securities by book entry is made consistent with Federal or State commercial law, as applicable. At all times, securities transferred to the customer segregated account are reflected as ''customer property.''

(9) For purposes of §§1.25, 1.26, 1.27, 1.28 and 1.29, securities transferred to the customer segregated account are considered to be customer funds until the customer money or securities for which they were exchanged are transferred back to the customer segregated account. In the event of the bankruptcy of the futures commission merchant, any securities exchanged for customer funds and held in the customer segregated account may be immediately transferred.

(10) In the event the futures commission merchant is unable to return to the customer any customer-deposited securities exchanged pursuant to paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) or (a)(3)(iii) of this section, the futures commission merchant shall act promptly to ensure that such inability does not result in any direct or indirect cost or expense to the customer.

(f) *Deposit of firm-owned securities into segregation.* A futures commission merchant shall not be prohibited from directly depositing unencumbered securities of the type specified in this section, which it owns for its own account, into a segregated safekeeping account or from transferring any such securities from a segregated account to its own account, up to the extent of its residual financial interest in customers' segregated funds; provided, however, that such investments, transfers of securities, and disposition of proceeds from the sale or maturity of such securities are recorded in the record of investments required to be maintained by §1.27. All such securities may be segregated in safekeeping only with a bank, trust company, derivatives clearing organization, or other registered futures commission merchant. Furthermore, for purposes of §§1.25, 1.26, 1.27, 1.28 and 1.29, investments permitted by §1.25 that are owned by the futures commission merchant and deposited into such a segregated account shall be considered customer funds until such investments are withdrawn from segregation.

[70 FR 28200, May 17, 2005; 70 FR 32866, June 6, 2005]

§1.26 Deposit of instruments purchased with customer funds.

(a) Each futures commission merchant who invests customer funds in instruments described in §1.25 shall separately account for such instruments and segregate such instruments as belonging to such commodity or option customers. Such instruments, when deposited with a bank, trust company, clearing organization or another futures commission merchant, shall be deposited under an account name which clearly shows that they belong to commodity or option customers and are segregated as required by the Act and this part. Each futures commission merchant upon opening such an account shall obtain and retain in its files an acknowledgment from such bank, trust company, clearing organization or other futures commission merchant that it was informed that the instruments belong to commodity or

option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this part. *Provided, however,* that an acknowledgment need not be obtained from a clearing organization that has adopted and submitted to the Commission rules that provide for the segregation as customer funds, in accordance with all relevant provisions of the Act and the rules and orders promulgated thereunder, of all funds held on behalf of customers and all instruments purchased with customer funds. Such acknowledgment shall be retained in accordance with §1.31. Such bank, trust company, clearing organization or other futures commission merchant shall allow inspection of such obligations at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission.

(b) Each clearing organization which invests money belonging or accruing to commodity or option customers of its clearing members in instruments described in §1.25 shall separately account for such instruments and segregate such instruments as belonging to such commodity or option customers. Such instruments, when deposited with a bank or trust company, shall be deposited under an account name which will clearly show that they belong to commodity or option customers and are segregated as required by the Act and this part. Each clearing organization upon opening such an account shall obtain and retain in its files a written acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the instruments belong to commodity or option customers of clearing members and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this part. Such acknowledgment shall be retained in accordance with §1.31. Such bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such instruments at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission.

[65 FR 78012, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 1.27 Record of investments.

(a) Each futures commission merchant which invests customer funds, and each derivatives clearing organization which invests customer funds of its clearing members' customers or option customers, shall keep a record showing the following:

(1) The date on which such investments were made;

(2) The name of the person through whom such investments were made;

(3) The amount of money or current market value of securities so invested;

(4) A description of the instruments in which such investments were made, including the CUSIP or ISIN numbers;

(5) The identity of the depositories or other places where such instruments are segregated;

(6) The date on which such investments were liquidated or otherwise disposed of and the amount of money or current market value of securities received of such disposition, if any;

(7) The name of the person to or through whom such investments were disposed of; and

(8) Daily valuation for each instrument and readily available documentation supporting the daily valuation for each instrument. Such supporting documentation must be sufficient to enable auditors to verify the valuations and the accuracy of any information from external sources used in those valuations.

(b) Each derivatives clearing organization which receives documents from its clearing members representing investment of customer funds shall keep a record showing separately for each clearing member the following:

(1) The date on which such documents were received from the clearing member;

(2) A description of such documents, including the CUSIP or ISIN numbers; and

(3) The date on which such documents were returned to the clearing member or the details of disposition by other means.

(c) Such records shall be retained in accordance with §1.31. No such investments shall be made except in instruments described in §1.25.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 62 FR 42401, Aug. 7, 1997; 65 FR 78013, Dec. 13, 2000; 70 FR 28204, May 17, 2005]

§ 1.28 Appraisal of instruments purchased with customer funds.

Futures commission merchants who invest customer funds in instruments described in § 1.25 of this part shall include such instruments in segregated account records and reports at values which at no time exceed current market value, determined as of the close of the market on the date for which such computation is made.

[58 FR 10953, Feb. 23, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 78013, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 1.29 Increment or interest resulting from investment of customer funds.

The investment of customer funds in instruments described in § 1.25 shall not prevent the futures commission merchant or clearing organization so investing such funds from receiving and retaining as its own any increment or interest resulting therefrom.

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 65 FR 78013, Dec. 13, 2000]

§ 1.30 Loans by futures commission merchants; treatment of proceeds.

Nothing in these regulations shall prevent a futures commission merchant from lending its own funds to commodity or option customers on securities and property pledged by such commodity or option customers, or from repledging or selling such securities and property pursuant to specific written agreement with such commodity or option customers. The proceeds of such loans used to purchase, margin, guarantee, or secure the trades, contracts, or commodity options of commodity or option customers shall be treated and dealt with by a futures commission merchant as belonging to such commodity or option customers, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of section 4d(a)(2) of the Act and these regulations.

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004]

RECORDKEEPING

§ 1.31 Books and records; keeping and inspection.

(a)(1) All books and records required to be kept by the Act or by these regulations shall be kept for a period of five years from the date thereof and shall be readily accessible during the first 2 years of the 5-year period. All such books and records shall be open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(2) A copy of any book or record required to be kept by the Act or by these regulations shall be provided, at the expense of the person required to keep the book or record, to a Commission representative upon the representative's request. Instead of furnishing a copy, such person may provide the original book or record for reproduction, which the representative may temporarily remove from such person's premises for this purpose. All copies or originals shall be provided promptly. Upon request, the Commission representative shall issue a receipt provided by such person for any copy or original book or record received. At the request of the Commission representative, such person shall, upon the return thereof, issue a receipt for any copy or original book or record returned by the representative.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, immediate reproductions on either ''micrographic media'' (as defined in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section) or ''electronic storage media'' (as defined in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) this section) may be kept in that form for the required time period under the conditions set forth in this paragraph (b).

(1) For purposes of this section:

(i) The term ''micrographic media'' means microfilm or microfiche or any similar medium.

(ii) The term ''electronic storage media'' means any digital storage medium or system that:

(A) Preserves the records exclusively in a non-rewritable, non-erasable format;

(B) Verifies automatically the quality and accuracy of the storage media recording process;

(C) Serializes the original and, if applicable, duplicate units of storage media and creates a time-date record for the required period of retention for the information placed on such electronic storage media; and

(D) Permits the immediate downloading of indexes and records

preserved on the electronic storage media onto paper, microfilm, microfiche or other medium acceptable under this paragraph upon the request of representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice.

(2) Persons who use either micrographic media or electronic storage media to maintain records in accordance with this section must:

(i) Have available at all times, for examination by representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice, facilities for immediate, easily readable projection or production of micrographic media or electronic storage media images;

(ii) Be ready at all times to provide, and immediately provide at the expense of the person required to keep such records, any easily readable hardcopy image that representatives of the Commission or Department of Justice may request;

(iii) Keep only Commission-require records on the individual medium employed (e.g., a disk or sheets of microfiche);

(iv) Store a duplicate of the record, in any medium acceptable under this regulation, at a location separate from the original for the period of time required for maintenance of the original; and

(v) Organize and maintain an accurate index of all information maintained on both the original and duplicate storage media such that:

(A) The location of any particular record stored on the media may be immediately ascertained;

(B) The index is available at all times for immediate examination by representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice;

(C) A duplicate of the index is stored at a location separate from the original index; and

(D) Both the original index and the duplicate index are preserved for the time period required for the records included in the index.

(3) In addition to the foregoing conditions, persons using electronic storage media must:

(i) Be ready at all times to provide, and immediately provide at the expense of the person required to keep such records, copies of such records on such approved machine-readable media as defined in § 15.00(1) of this chapter which any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice may request. Records must use a format and coding structure specified in the request.

(ii) Develop and maintain written operational procedures and controls (an ''audit system'') designed to provide accountability over both the initial entry of required records to the electronic storage media and the entry of each change made to any original or duplicate record maintained on the electronic storage media such that:

(A) The results of such audit system are available at all times for immediate examination by representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice;

(B) The results of such audit system are preserved for the time period required for the records maintained on the electronic storage media; and

(C) The written operational procedures and controls are available at all times for immediate examination by representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice.

(iii) Either

(A) Maintain, keep current, and make available at all times for immediate examination by representatives of the Commission or Department of Justice all information necessary to access records and indexes maintained on the electronic storage media; or

(B) Place in escrow and keep current a copy of the physical and logical format of the electronic storage media, the file format of all different information types maintained on the electronic storage media and the source code, documentation, and information necessary to access the records and indexes maintained on the electronic storage media.

(4) In addition to the foregoing conditions, any person who uses only electronic storage media to preserve some or all of its required records (''Electronic Recordkeeper'') shall, prior to the media's use, enter into an arrangement with at least one third party technical consultant (''Technical Consultant'') who has the technical and financial capability to perform the undertakings described in this paragraph

(b)(4). The arrangement shall provide that the Technical Consultant will have access to, and the ability to download, information from the Electronic Recordkeeper's electronic storage media to any medium acceptable under this regulation.

(i) The Technical Consultant must file with the Commission an undertaking in a form acceptable to the Commission, signed by the Technical Consultant or a person duly authorized by the Technical Consultant. An acceptable undertaking must include the following provision with respect to the Electronic Recordkeeper:

With respect to any books and records maintained or preserved on behalf of the Electronic Recordkeeper, the undersigned hereby undertakes to furnish promptly to any representative of the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission or the United States Department of Justice (the ''Representative''), upon reasonable request, such information as is deemed necessary by the Representative to download information kept on the Electronic Recordkeeper's electronic storage media to any medium acceptable under 17 CFR 1.31. The undersigned also undertakes to take reasonable steps to provide access to information contained on the Electronic Recordkeeper's electronic storage media, including, as appropriate, arrangements for the downloading of any record required to be maintained under the Commodity Exchange Act or the rules, regulations, or orders of the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission, in a format acceptable to the Representative. In the event the Electronic Recordkeeper fails to download a record into a readable format and after reasonable notice to the Electronic Recordkeeper, upon being provided with the appropriate electronic storage medium, the undersigned will undertake to do so, at no charge to the United States, as the Representative may request.

(ii) [Reserved]

(c) Persons employing an electronic storage system shall provide a representation to the Commission prior to the initial use of the system. The representation shall be made by the person required to maintain the records, the storage system vendor, or another third party with appropriate expertise and shall state that the selected electronic storage system meets the requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section. Persons employing an electronic storage system using media other than optical disk or CD-ROM technology shall so state. The representation shall be accompanied by the type of oath or affirmation described in § 1.10(d)(4).

(d) Trading cards, documents on which trade information is originally recorded in writing, written orders required to be kept pursuant to § 1.35(a), (a–1)(1), (a–1)(2) and (d), and paper copies of electronically filed certified Forms 1–FR and FOCUS Reports with the original manually signed certification must be retained in hard-copy for the required time period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 22, Jan. 2, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 58 FR 27464, 27467, May 10, 1993; 62 FR 24031, May 2, 1997; 64 FR 28742, May 27, 1999; 71 FR 67465, Nov. 22, 2006]

§ 1.32 Segregated account; daily computation and record.

(a) Each futures commission merchant must compute as of the close of each business day, on a currency-by-currency basis:

(1) The total amount of customer funds on deposit in segregated accounts on behalf of commodity and option customers;

(2) the amount of such customer funds required by the Act and these regulations to be on deposit in segregated accounts on behalf of such commodity and option customers; and

(3) the amount of the futures commission merchant's residual interest in such customer funds.

(b) In computing the amount of funds required to be in segregated accounts, a futures commission merchant may offset any net deficit in a particular customer's account against the current market value of readily marketable securities, less applicable percentage deductions (*i.e.*, ''securities haircuts'') as set forth in Rule 15c3–1(c)(2)(vi) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 241.15c3–1(c)(2)(vi)), held for the same customer's account. The futures commission merchant must maintain a security interest in the securities, including a written authorization to liquidate the securities at the futures commission merchant's discretion, and

must segregate the securities in a safekeeping account with a bank, trust company, clearing organization of a contract market, or another futures commission merchant. For purposes of this section, a security will be considered readily marketable if it is traded on a ''ready market'' as defined in Rule 15c3–1(c)(11)(i) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (17 CFR 240.15c3–1(c)(11)(i)).

(c) The daily computations required by this section must be completed by the futures commission merchant prior to noon on the next business day and must be kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31.

[66 FR 41133, Aug. 7, 2001, as amended at 68 FR 5551, Feb. 4, 2003]

§ 1.33 Monthly and confirmation statements.

(a) *Monthly statements.* Each futures commission merchant must promptly furnish in writing to each commodity customer and to each option customer and to each foreign futures and foreign options customer, as of the close of the last business day of each month or as of any regular monthly date selected, except for accounts in which there are neither open positions at the end of the statement period nor any changes to the account balance since the prior statement period, but in any event not less frequently than once every three months, a statement which clearly shows:

(1) For each commodity customer and foreign futures customer—

(i) The open contracts with prices at which acquired;

(ii) The net unrealized profits or losses in all open contracts marked to the market; and

(iii) Any customer funds carried with the futures commission merchant; and

(iv) A detailed accounting of all financial charges and credits to such customer accounts during the monthly reporting period, including all customer funds and funds on deposit with respect to foreign futures transactions in accordance with § 30.7 of this chapter received from or disbursed to such customer and realized profits and losses; and

(2) For each option customer and foreign options customer—

(i) All commodity options and foreign options purchased, sold, exercised, or expired during the monthly reporting period, identified by underlying futures contract or underlying physical, strike price, transaction date, and expiration date;

(ii) The open commodity option and foreign option positions carried for such customer as of the end of the monthly reporting period, identified by underlying futures contract or underlying physical, strike price, transaction date, and expiration date;

(iii) All open commodity option and foreign option positions marked to the market and the amount each position is in the money, if any;

(iv) Any customer funds carried in such customer's account(s); and

(v) A detailed accounting of all financial charges and credits to such customer's account(s) during the monthly reporting period, including all customer funds and funds on deposit with respect to foreign options transactions received from or disbursed to such customer, premiums charged and received, and realized profits and losses.

(b) *Confirmation statement.* Each futures commission merchant must, not later than the next business day after any commodity futures or commodity option transaction, including any foreign futures or foreign options transactions, furnish:

(1) To each commodity customer, a written confirmation of each commodity futures transaction caused to be executed by it for the customer.

(2) To each option customer, a written confirmation of each commodity option transaction, containing at least the following information:

(i) The option customer's account identification number;

(ii) A separate listing of the actual amount of the premium, as well as each mark-up thereon, if applicable, and all other commissions, costs, fees and other charges incurred in connection with the commodity option transaction;

(iii) The strike price;

(iv) The underlying futures contract or underlying physical;

(v) The final exercise date of the commodity option purchased or sold; and

(vi) The date the commodity option transaction was executed.

(3) To each option customer, upon the expiration or exercise of any commodity option, a written confirmation statement thereof, which statement shall include the date of such occurrence, a description of the option involved, and, in the case of exercise, the details of the futures or physical position which resulted therefrom including, if applicable, the final trading date of the contract for future delivery underlying the option.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section, a commodity futures or commodity option transaction that is caused to be executed for a commodity pool need be confirmed only to the operator of the commodity pool.

(c) *Exemptions.* The requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), and (b)(1) of this section shall not apply to the following:

(1) Any account carried for a person who is a member of any contract market;

(2) Any omnibus account carried for another futures commission merchant; and

(3) Any account containing only bona fide hedge positions, except that confirmations must be furnished to accounts containing only bona fide hedge positions.

(d) *Controlled accounts.* With respect to any account controlled by any person other than the commodity customer or option customer for whom such account is carried, each futures commission merchant shall:

(1) Promptly furnish in writing to such other person the information required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Promptly furnish in writing to such other person a copy of the statement required by §1.46: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of this paragraph (d) shall not apply to an account controlled by the spouse, parent or child of the customer for whom such account is carried.

(e) *Recordkeeping.* Each futures commission merchant shall retain, in accordance with §1.31, a copy of each monthly statement and confirmation required by this section.

(f) *Introduced accounts.* Each statement provided pursuant to the provisions of this section must, if applicable, show that the account for which the futures commission merchant is providing the statement was introduced by an introducing broker and the names of the futures commission merchant and introducing broker.

(g) *Electronic transmission of statements.* (1) The statements required by this section, and by §1.46, may be furnished to any customer by means of electronic media if the customer so consents, *Provided, however,* that a futures commission merchant must, prior to the transmission of any statement by means of electronic media, disclose the electronic medium or source through which statements will be delivered, the duration, whether indefinite or not, of the period during which consent will be effective, any charges for such service, the information that will be delivered by such means, and that consent to electronic delivery may be revoked at any time.

(2) In the case of a customer who does not qualify as an ''institutional customer'' as defined in §1.3(g), a futures commission merchant must obtain the customer's signed consent acknowledging disclosure of the information set forth in paragraph (g)(1) of this section prior to the transmission of any statement by means of electronic media.

(3) Any statement required to be furnished to a person other than a customer in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section may be furnished by electronic media.

(4) A futures commission merchant who furnishes statements to any customer by means of electronic media must retain a daily confirmation statement for such customer as of the end of the trading session, reflecting all transactions made during that session

for the customer, in accordance with § 1.31.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024; the information collection requirements in paragraph (c) were approved under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 54520, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 1185, Jan. 11, 1983; 48 FR 35289, Aug. 3, 1983; 52 FR 28997, Aug. 5, 1987; 66 FR 53517, Oct. 23, 2001]

§ 1.34 Monthly record, "point balance".

(a) Each futures commission merchant shall prepare, and retain in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31, a statement commonly known as a ''point balance,'' which accrues or brings to the official closing price, or settlement price fixed by the clearing organization, all open contracts of customers as of the last business day of each month or of any regular monthly date selected: *Provided, however,* That a futures commission merchant who carries part or all of customers' open contracts with other futures commission merchants on an ''instruct basis'' will be deemed to have met the requirements of this section as to open contracts so carried if a monthly statement is prepared which shows that the prices and amounts of such contracts long and short in the customers' accounts are in balance with those in the carrying futures commission merchants' accounts, and such statements are retained in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31.

(b) Each futures commission merchant shall prepare, and retain in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31, a listing in which all open commodity option positions carried for option customers are marked to the market. Such listing shall be prepared as of the last business day of each month, or as of any regular monthly date selected, and shall be by put or by call, by underlying contract for future delivery (by delivery month) or underlying physical (by option expiration date), and by strike price.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54521, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 1.35 Records of cash commodity, futures, and option transactions.

(a) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and members of contract markets.* Each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall keep full, complete, and systematic records, together with all pertinent data and memoranda, of all transactions relating to its business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities. Each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall retain the required records, data, and memoranda in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31, and produce them for inspection and furnish true and correct information and reports as to the contents or the meaning thereof, when and as requested by an authorized representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice. Included among such records shall be all orders (filled, unfilled, or canceled), trading cards, signature cards, street books, journals, ledgers, canceled checks, copies of confirmations, copies of statements of purchase and sale, and all other records, data and memoranda, which have been prepared in the course of its business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities. Among such records each member of a contract market must retain and produce for inspection are all documents on which trade information is originally recorded, whether or not such documents must be prepared pursuant to the rules or regulations of either the Commission or the contract market. For purposes of this section, such documents are referred to as ''original source documents.''

(a–1) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and members of contract markets: Recording of customers'*

and option customers' orders. (1) Each futures commission merchant and each introducing broker receiving a customer's or option customer's order shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of the order including the account identification, except as provided in paragraph (a–1)(5) of this section, and order number, and shall record thereon, by timestamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received, and in addition, for option customers' orders, the time, to the nearest minute, the order is transmitted for execution.

(2)(i) Each member of a contract market who on the floor of such contract market receives a customer's or option customer's order which is not in the form of a written record including the account identification, order number, and the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order was transmitted or received on the floor of such contract market, shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of the order in nonerasable ink, including the account identification, except as provided in paragraph (a–1)(5) of this section or appendix C to this part, and order number and shall record thereon, by timestamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (a–1)(3) of this section:

(A) Each contract market member who on the floor of such contract market receives an order from another member present on the floor which is not in the form of a written record shall, immediately upon receipt of such order, prepare a written record of the order or obtain from the member who placed the order a written record of the order, in non-erasable ink including the account identification and order number and shall record thereon, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received; or

(B) When a contract market member present on the floor places an order, which is not in the form of a written record, for his own account or an account over which he has control, with another member of such contract market for execution:

(*1*) The member placing such order immediately upon placement of the order shall record the order and time of placement to the nearest minute on a sequentially-numbered trading card maintained in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section;

(*2*) The member receiving and executing such order immediately upon execution of the order shall record the time of execution to the nearest minute on a trading card or other record maintained pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; and

(*3*) The member receiving and executing the order shall return such trading card or other record to the member placing the order. The member placing the order then must submit together both of the trading cards or other records documenting such trade to contract market personnel or the clearing member, in accordance with contract market rules adopted pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(iii) Each contract market may adopt rules, which must be submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, that provide alternative requirements to those contained in paragraph (a–1)(2)(ii) of this section. Such rules shall, at a minimum, require that the contemporaneous written records:

(A) Contain the terms of the order;

(B) Include reliable timing data for the initiation and execution of the order which would permit complete and effective reconstruction of the order placement and execution; and

(C) Be submitted to contract market personnel or clearing members in accordance with contract market rules adopted pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(3)(i) The requirements of paragraph (a–1)(2)(ii) of this section will not apply if a contract market maintains in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, which provide for an exemption where:

(A) A contract market member places with another member of such contract market an order that is part of a spread transaction;

(B) The member placing the order personally executes one or more legs of the spread; and

(C) The member receiving and executing such order immediately upon execution of the order records the time of execution to the nearest minute on his trading card or other record maintained in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) Each contract market shall, as part of its trade practice surveillance program, conduct surveillance for compliance with the recordkeeping and other requirements under paragraphs (a–1) (2) and (3) of this section, and for trading abuses related to the execution of orders for members present on the floor of the contract market.

(4) Each member of a contract market reporting the execution from the floor of the contract market of a customer's or option customer's order or the order of another member of the contract market received in accordance with paragraphs (a–1)(2)(i) or (a–1)(2)(ii)(A) of this section, shall record on a written record of the order, including the account identification, except as provided in paragraph (a–1)(5) of this section, and order number, by timestamp or other timing device, the date and time to the nearest minute such report of execution is made. Each member of a contract market shall submit the written records of customer orders or orders from other contract market members to contract market personnel or to the clearing member responsible for the collection of orders prepared pursuant to this paragraph as required by contract market rules adopted in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this section. The execution price and other information reported on the order tickets must be written in nonerasable ink.

(5) *Post-execution allocation of bunched orders.* Specific customer account identifiers for accounts included in bunched orders need not be recorded at time of order placement or upon report of execution if the requirements of paragraphs (a–1)(5)(i)–(iv) of this section are met.

(i) *Eligible account managers.* The person placing and directing the allocation of an order eligible for post-execution allocation must have been granted written investment discretion with regard to participating customer accounts. The following persons shall qualify as eligible account managers:

(A) A commodity trading advisor registered with the Commission pursuant to the Act or excluded or exempt from registration under the Act or the Commission's rules, except for entities exempt under §4.14(a)(3) or §4.14(a)(6) of this chapter;

(B) An investment adviser registered with the Securities and Exchange

Commission pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 or with a state pursuant to applicable state law or excluded or exempt from registration under such Act or applicable state law or rule;

(C) A bank, insurance company, trust company, or savings and loan association subject to federal or state regulation; or

(D) A foreign adviser that exercises discretionary trading authority solely over the accounts of non-U.S. persons, as defined in §4.7(a)(1)(iv) of this chapter.

(ii) *Information.* Eligible account managers shall make the following information available to customers upon request:

(A) The general nature of the allocation methodology the account manager will use;

(B) Whether accounts in which the account manager may have any interest may be included with customer accounts in bunched orders eligible for post-execution allocation; and

(C) Summary or composite data sufficient for that customer to compare its results with those of other comparable customers and, if applicable, any account in which the account manager has an interest.

(iii) *Allocation.* Orders eligible for post-execution allocation must be allocated by an eligible account manager in accordance with the following:

(A) Allocations must be made as soon as practicable after the entire transaction is executed, but in any event account managers must provide allocation information to futures commission merchants no later than a time sufficiently before the end of the day the order is executed to ensure that clearing records identify the ultimate customer for each trade.

(B) Allocations must be fair and equitable. No account or group of accounts may receive consistently favorable or unfavorable treatment.

(C) The allocation methodology must be sufficiently objective and specific to permit independent verification of the fairness of the allocations using that methodology by appropriate regulatory and self-regulatory authorities and by outside auditors.

(iv) *Records.* (A) Eligible account managers shall keep and must make available upon request of any representative of the Commission, the United States Department of Justice, or other appropriate regulatory agency, the information specified in paragraph (a–1)(5)(ii) of this section.

(B) Eligible account managers shall keep and must make available upon request of any representative of the Commission, the United States Department of Justice, or other appropriate regulatory agency, records sufficient to demonstrate that all allocations meet the standards of paragraph (a–1)(5)(iii) of this section and to permit the reconstruction of the handling of the order from the time of placement by the account manager to the allocation to individual accounts.

(C) Futures commission merchants that execute orders or that carry accounts eligible for post-execution allocation, and members of contract markets that execute such orders, must maintain records that, as applicable, identify each order subject to post-execution allocation and the accounts to which contracts executed for such order are allocated.

(D) In addition to any other remedies that may be available under the Act or otherwise, if the Commission has reason to believe that an account manager has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph (a–1)(5)(iv)(A) or (a–1)(5)(iv)(B) of this section, the Commission may inform in writing any designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility and that designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility shall prohibit the account manager from submitting orders for execution except for liquidation of open positions and no futures commission merchants shall accept orders for execution on any designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility from the account manager except for liquidation of open positions.

(E) Any account manager that believes he or she is or may be adversely affected or aggrieved by action taken by the Commission under paragraph (a–1)(5)(iv)(D) of this section shall have the opportunity for a prompt hearing in accordance with the provisions of § 21.03(g) of this chapter.

(a–2)(1) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and members of contract markets.* Upon request of the contract market, the Commission, or the United States Department of Justice, each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall request from its customers and, upon receipt thereof, provide to the requesting body documentation of cash transactions underlying exchanges of futures for cash commodities or exchanges of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions.

(2) *Customers.* Each customer of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or member of a contract market shall create, retain, and produce upon request of the contract market, the Commission, or the United States Department of Justice documentation of cash transactions underlying exchanges of futures for cash commodities or exchanges of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions.

(3) *Contract markets.* Every contract market shall adopt rules which require its members to provide documentation of cash transactions underlying exchanges of futures for cash commodities or exchanges of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions upon request of the contract market.

(4) *Documentation.* For the purposes of this paragraph, documentation means those documents customarily generated in accordance with cash market practices which demonstrate the existence and nature of the underlying cash transactions, including, but not limited to, contracts, confirmation statements, telex printouts, invoices, and warehouse receipts or other documents of title.

(b) *Futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and clearing members of contract markets.* Each futures commission merchant and each clearing member of a contract market and, for purposes of paragraph (b)(3) of this section, each introducing broker, shall, as a minimum requirement, prepare regularly and promptly, and keep systematically and in permanent form, the following:

(1) A financial ledger record which will show separately for each customer or option customer all charges against and credits to such customer's or option customer's account, including but not limited to customer funds deposited, withdrawn, or transferred, and charges or credits resulting from losses or gains on closed transactions;

(2) A record of transactions which will show separately for each account (including proprietary accounts):

(i) All commodity futures transactions executed for such account, including the date, price, quantity, market, commodity and future; and

(ii) All commodity option transactions executed for such account, including the date, whether the transaction involved a put or call, expiration date, quantity, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, strike price, and details of the purchase price of the option, including premium, mark-up, commission and fees; and

(3) A record or journal which will separately show for each business day complete details of:

(i) All commodity futures transactions executed on that day, including the date, price, quantity, market, commodity, future and the person for whom such transaction was made;

(ii) All commodity option transactions executed on that day, including the date, whether the transaction involved a put or call, the expiration date, quantity, underlying contract for future delivery, or underlying physical, strike price, details of the purchase price of the option, including premium, mark-up, commission and fees and the person for whom the transaction was made; and

(iii) In the case of an introducing broker, the record or journal required by this paragraph (b)(3) shall also include the futures commission merchant carrying the account for which each commodity futures and commodity option transaction was executed on that day. *Provided, however,* that where reproductions on microfilm, microfiche or optical disk are substituted for hard copy in accordance with the provisions of §1.31(b) of this part, the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section will be considered met if the person required to keep such records is ready at all times to provide, and immediately provides in the same city as that in which such person's commodity or commodity option books and records are maintained, at the expense of such person, reproduced copies which show the records as specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, on request of any representatives of the Commission or the U.S. Department of Justice.

(c) *Clearing members of contract markets.* In the daily record or journal required to be kept under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, each clearing member of a contract market shall also show the floor broker or floor trader executing each transaction, the opposite floor broker or floor trader, and the opposite clearing member with whom it was made.

(d) *Members of contract markets.* (1) Each member of a contract market who, in the place provided by the contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, executes purchases or sales of any commodity for future delivery or commodity option on or subject to the rules of such contract market, shall prepare regularly and promptly a trading card or other record showing such purchases and sales. Such trading card or record shall show the member's name, the name of the clearing member, transaction date,

time (as specified in rules of the contract market which comply with the requirements of this section), quantity, and, as applicable, underlying commodity, contract for future delivery or physical, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether the transaction involved a put or a call and strike price. Such trading card or other record shall also clearly identify the opposite floor broker or floor trader with whom the transaction was executed, and the opposite clearing member (if, in accordance with the rules or practice of the contract market, such opposite clearing member is made known to the member).

(2) Each member of a contract market recording purchases and sales on trading cards must record such purchases and sales in exact chronological order of execution on sequential lines of the trading card without skipping lines between trades; Provided, however; That if lines remain after the last execution recorded on a trading card, the remaining lines must be marked through.

(3) Each member of a contract market must identify on his trading cards in the manner prescribed by the rules of the contract market the purchases and sales executed during the opening and closing periods designated by the contract market pursuant to paragraph (j)(7) of this section.

(4) Trading cards prepared by a member of a contract market pursuant to contract market rules must contain:

(i) Pre-printed member identification or other unique identifying information which would permit the trading cards of one member to be distinguished from those of all other members;

(ii) Pre-printed sequence numbers to permit the intra-day sequencing of the cards; and

(iii) Unique and pre-printed identifying information which would distinguish each of the trading cards prepared by the member from other such trading cards for no less than a one-week period.

(5) Trading cards prepared by a member of a contract market and collected pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be timestamped promptly to the nearest minute upon collection by either the contract market or the relevant clearing member.

(6) Each member of a contract market shall be accountable for all trading cards prepared pursuant to contract market rules in exact numerical sequence, whether or not such trading cards are relied on as original source documents.

(7) Trading records prepared by a member of a contract market pursuant to contract market rules must:

(i) Be submitted in accordance with contract market rules adopted pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Be completed in non-erasable ink. A member may correct any errors by crossing out erroneous information without obliterating or otherwise making illegible any of the originally recorded information. With regard to trading cards only, a member may correct erroneous information by rewriting the trading card; provided, however, that the member must submit a ply of the trading card, or in the absence of plies the original trading card, that is subsequently rewritten in accordance with contract market rules which set forth the required collection schedule for trading cards and provided further that the member is accountable for any trading card that subsequently is rewritten pursuant to paragraph (d)(6) of this section.

(8) Each member of a contract market must use a new trading card at the beginning of each designated 30-minute interval required by paragraph (j)(1) of this section (or such lesser interval as may be determined appropriate by the applicable contract market) or as may be required pursuant hereto.

(e) *Contract markets.* Each contract market shall maintain or cause to be maintained by its clearing organization a single record which shall show for each futures or option trade: the transaction date, time (as described in paragraph (g) of this section), quantity, and, as applicable, underlying commodity, contract for future delivery or physical, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether the transaction involved a put or a call, strike price, floor broker or floor trader buying, clearing member buying, floor broker or floor trader selling,

clearing member selling, and symbols indicating the buying and selling customer or option customer types. The customer and option customer type indicators shall show, with respect to each person executing the trade, whether such person:

(1) Was trading for his own account, or an account for which he has discretion;

(2) Was trading for his clearing member's house account;

(3) Was trading for another member present on the exchange floor, or an account controlled by such other member; or

(4) Was trading for any other type of customer or option customer. The record required by this paragraph (e) shall also show, by appropriate and uniform symbols, any transaction which is made non-competitively in accordance with written rules of the contract market which have been submitted to and approved by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of §1.38, and trades cleared on dates other than the date of execution. Except as otherwise approved by the Commission for good cause shown, the record required by this paragraph (e) shall be maintained in a format and coding structure approved by the Commission (i) in hard copy or on microfilm as specified in §1.31 and (ii) for 60 days in computer-readable form on compatible magnetic tapes or discs.

(f) Each contract market shall provide for the identification of floor brokers, floor traders, and clearing members, in the records required to be kept under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, by the use of a distinctive, nonvariable designation for each such floor broker, floor trader, and clearing member.

(g) *Time of trade execution.* For purposes of paragraph (e) of this section: (1) The actual time of the execution of each side of a transaction must be obtained, or (2) if a contract market identifies and records the time of a transaction, a single actual time of execution for both sides of the transaction may be obtained. Actual times of execution shall be stated in increments of no more than one minute in length. If a contract market submits rules to the Commission, in accordance with the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41, defining and separately identifying opening and closing time periods, the contract market may, for purposes of paragraph (e) of this section, use those time periods for trades occurring during the opening and closing periods. Contract market rules in effect prior to the effective date of this paragraph (g) upon which a contract market intends to rely in complying herewith must be submitted for this purpose to the Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41.

(h) *Contract market price change register.* Each contract market shall establish and maintain a record of all changes in the price of futures or option transactions executed on the floor of the contract market. This record shall include the time of all changes in price to the nearest ten seconds.

(i) *Contract markets.* A contract market, in order to demonstrate that it is exercising due diligence in maintaining the continuing affirmative action program required by the Act and §1.51, shall, at a minimum:

(1) Demonstrate effective use in its continuing affirmative action program of the information required to be obtained by paragraph (e) of this section to reconstruct rapidly and accurately transactions executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market; and

(2) Submit to the Commission such reports as the Commission or the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets, or such persons under the supervision of the Director as may be specified from time to time, may require concerning the accuracy of all information recorded under paragraph (e) of this section and the use of such information in the contract market's affirmative action program.

(j) *Contract markets.* Each contract market must maintain in effect rules which require that:

(1) Trading records prepared by a member of the contract market pursuant to paragraphs (a–1) and (d) of this section be submitted to contract market personnel or the clearing member within 15 minutes of designated intervals not to exceed 30 minutes, commencing with the beginning of each

trading session. The time period permitted for the submission of trading records after the close of trading in each market shall not exceed 15 minutes from the close. Such documents should nevertheless be collected as often as is practicable by the contract market or relevant clearing member. Such contract market rules need not, however, require that those original source documents which cannot be relied upon by the contract market or clearing member for clearing purposes be submitted pursuant to this paragraph. Each contract market shall submit a written report to the Commission no later than nine months after the effective date of this paragraph describing with particularity the contract market's system(s) in place to comply with this paragraph and the level of compliance achieved to date.

(2) Trading cards collected pursuant to this paragraph must be timestamped promptly to the nearest minute upon collection by either the contract market or relevant clearing member.

(3) A member of the contract market must use a new trading card at the beginning of each designated 30-minute interval required by paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(4) A member of the contract market must record trades in the manner prescribed by paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(5) Trading cards prepared by a member of the contract market must contain the identifying information prescribed by paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(6) A member of the contract market must be accountable for all trading cards prepared pursuant to contract market rules in exact numerical sequence, whether or not such trading cards are relied on as original source documents.

(7) A member of the contract market must identify on his trading cards trades executed during opening and closing periods either by drawing a line on the trading card to separate those trades from others recorded thereon or by some other method. Each contract market must designate as opening and closing periods for this purpose those periods upon which the opening and closing trading ranges are based for each of its markets.

(8) A member of the contract market must complete trades in non-erasable ink in the manner prescribed by paragraph (d)(7)(ii) of this section.

(k) *Collection of trading cards in intervals not to exceed 15 minutes.* The Commission, in its discretion, may publish a schedule in the FEDERAL REGISTER no earlier than 11 months after paragraph (j)(1) of this section becomes effective, indicating when the records required to be submitted pursuant to that paragraph must be submitted to contract market personnel or the clearing member within 15 minutes of designated intervals not to exceed 15 minutes, commencing with the beginning of each trading session.

(l) A contract market which can demonstrate that it currently has available hand-held terminals or such other automated means for the recordation of trades which can eliminate the opportunity for improper alteration or fabrication of trading records, may petition the Commission for an exemption from Regulations 1.35(a–1) (2) and (4), (d), (j) or (k), as appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §1.35, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 1.36 Record of securities and property received from customers and option customers.

(a) Each futures commission merchant shall maintain, as provided in §1.31, a record of all securities and property received from customers or option customers in lieu of money to margin, purchase, guarantee, or secure the commodity or commodity option transactions of such customers or option customers. Such record shall show separately for each customer or option customer: a description of the securities or property received; the name and address of such customer or option customer; the dates when the securities or property were received; the identity of the depositories or other places where

such securities or property are segregated; the dates of deposits and withdrawals from such depositories; and the dates of return of such securities or property to such customer or option customer, or other disposition thereof, together with the facts and circumstances of such other disposition. In the event any futures commission merchant deposits with the clearing organization of a contract market, directly or with a bank or trust company acting as custodian for such clearing organization, securities and/or property which belong to a particular customer or option customer, such futures commission merchant shall obtain written acknowledgment from such clearing organization that it was informed that such securities or property belong to customers or option customers of the futures commission merchant making the deposit. Such acknowledgment shall be retained as provided in § 1.31.

(b) Each clearing organization of a contract market which receives from members securities or property belonging to particular customers or option customers of such members in lieu of money to margin, purchase, guarantee, or secure the commodity or commodity option transactions of such customers or option customers, or receives notice that any such securities or property have been received by a bank or trust company acting as custodian for such clearing organization, shall maintain, as provided in § 1.31, a record which will show separately for each member, the dates when such securities or property were received, the identity of the depositories or other places where such securities or property are segregated, the dates such securities or property were returned to the member, or otherwise disposed of, together with the facts and circumstances of such other disposition including the authorization therefor.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024)

[46 FR 54522, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 8435, Mar. 1, 1983]

§ 1.37 Customer's or option customer's name, address, and occupation recorded; record of guarantor or controller of account.

(a)(1) Each futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market shall keep a record in permanent form which shall show for each commodity futures or option account carried or introduced by it the true name and address of the person for whom such account is carried or introduced and the principal occupation or business of such person as well as the name of any other person guaranteeing such account or exercising any trading control with respect to such account. For each such commodity option account, the records kept by such futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and member of a contract market must also show the name of the person who has solicited and is responsible for each option customer's account or assign account numbers in such a manner to identify that person.

(2) Each futures commission merchant who receives a customer's election not to have the customer's funds separately accounted for and segregated, in accordance with § 1.68, shall keep a record in permanent form that indicates such customer's election. The record of such a customer election may be indicated on the record required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) As of the close of the market each day, each futures commission merchant which carries an account for another futures commission merchant, foreign broker (as defined in § 15.00 of this chapter), member of a contract market, or other person, on an omnibus basis shall maintain a daily record for each such omnibus account of the total open long contracts and the total open short contracts in each future and, for commodity option transactions, the total open put options purchased, the total open put options granted, the total open call options purchased, and the total open call options granted for each commodity option expiration date.

(c) Each designated contract market shall keep a record in permanent form,

which shall show the true name, address, and principal occupation or business of any foreign trader executing transactions on the facility or exchange. In addition, upon request, a designated contract market shall provide to the Commission information regarding the name of any person guaranteeing such transactions or exercising any control over the trading of such foreign trader.

(d) Paragraph (c) of this section shall not apply to a designated contract market on which transactions in futures or option contracts of foreign traders are executed through, or the resulting transactions are maintained in, accounts carried by a registered futures commission merchant or introduced by a registered introducing broker subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(The information collection requirements contained in § 1.37 were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0024; and in paragraph (b) under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 54523, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35289, Aug. 3, 1983; 58 FR 28501, May 14, 1993; 66 FR 20744, Apr. 25, 2001; 66 FR 42269, Aug. 10, 2001]

§ 1.38 Execution of transactions.

(a) *Competitive execution required; exceptions.* All purchases and sales of any commodity for future delivery, and of any commodity option, on or subject to the rules of a contract market shall be executed openly and competitively by open outcry or posting of bids and offers or by other equally open and competitive methods, in the trading pit or ring or similar place provided by the contract market, during the regular hours prescribed by the contract market for trading in such commodity or commodity option: *Provided, however,* That this requirement shall not apply to transactions which are executed non-competitively in accordance with written rules of the contract market which have been submitted to and approved by the Commission, specifically providing for the non-competitive execution of such transactions.

(b) *Noncompetitive trades; exchange of futures, etc.; requirements.* Every person handling, executing, clearing, or carrying trades, transactions or positions which are not competitively executed, including transfer trades or office trades, or trades involving the exchange of futures for cash commodities or the exchange of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions, shall identify and mark by appropriate symbol or designation all such transactions or contracts and all orders, records, and memoranda pertaining thereto.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[46 FR 54523, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.39 Simultaneous buying and selling orders of different principals; execution of, for and between principals.

(a) *Conditions and requirements.* A member of a contract market who shall have in hand at the same time both buying and selling orders of different principals for the same commodity for future delivery in the same delivery month or the same option (both puts or both calls, with the same underlying contract for future delivery or the same underlying physical, expiration date and strike price) may execute such orders for and directly between such principals at the market price, if in conformity with written rules of such contract market which have been approved by the Commission, and:

(1)(i) When trading is conducted in a trading pit or ring, such orders are first offered openly and competitively by open outcry in such trading pit or ring (A) by both bidding and offering at the same price, and neither such bid nor offer is accepted, or (B) by bidding and offering to a point where such offer is higher than such bid by not more than the minimum permissible price fluctuation applicable to such futures contract or commodity option on such contract market, and neither such bid nor offer is accepted; or

(ii) When in nonpit trading in contracts of sale for future delivery, bids and offers are posted on a board, such member (A) pursuant to such buying order posts a bid on the board and, incident to the execution of such selling order, accepts such bid and all other

bids posted at prices equal to or higher than the bid posted by him, or (B) pursuant to such selling order posts an offer on the board and, incident to the execution of such buying order, accepts such offer and all other offers posted at prices equal to or lower than the offer posted by him;

(2) Such member executes such orders in the presence of an official representative of such contract market designated to observe such transactions and, by appropriate descriptive words or symbol, clearly identifies all such transactions on his trading card or other similar record, made at the time of execution, and notes thereon the exact time of execution and promptly presents said record to such official representative for verification and initialing;

(3) Such contract market keeps a record in permanent form of each such transaction showing the transaction date, by whom executed, the exact time of execution, quantity, and, as applicable, underlying commodity, contract for future delivery or physical, price or premium, whether a put or a call, and strike price; and

(4) Neither the futures commission merchant receiving nor the member executing such orders has any interest therein, directly or indirectly, except as a fiduciary.

(b) *Large Order Execution Procedures.* A member of a contract market may execute simultaneous buying and selling orders of different principals directly between the principals in compliance with large order execution procedures established by written rules of the contract market that have been approved by the Commission: *Provided,* That, to the extent such large order execution procedures do not meet the conditions and requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the contract market has petitioned the Commission for, and the Commission has granted, an exemption from the conditions and requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. Any such petition must be accompanied by proposed contract market rules to implement the large order execution procedures. The petition shall include:

(1) An explanation of why the proposed large order execution rules do not comply with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) A description of a special surveillance program that would be followed by the contract market in monitoring the large order execution procedures.

The Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, grant such petition for exemption if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition shall be considered concurrently with the proposed large order execution rules.

(c) *Not deemed filling orders by offset nor cross trades.* The execution of orders in compliance with the conditions herein set forth will not be deemed to constitute the filling of orders by offset within the meaning of paragraph (iv) of section 4b(a) of the Act, nor to constitute cross trades within the meaning of paragraph (A) of section 4c(a) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57008, Dec. 22, 1982; 56 FR 12344, Mar. 25, 1991; 59 FR 5525, Feb. 7, 1994]

MISCELLANEOUS

§ 1.40 Crop, market information letters, reports; copies required.

Each futures commission merchant and each member of a contract market shall, upon request, furnish or cause to be furnished to the Commission a true copy of any letter, circular, telegram, or report published or given general circulation by such futures commission merchant or member which concerns crop or market information or conditions that affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity, and the true source of or authority for the information contained therein.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0015)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§§ 1.41–1.43 [Reserved]

§ 1.44 Records and reports of warehouses, depositories, and other similar entities; visitation of premises.

Each contract market shall require the operators of warehouses, depositories and other similar entities whose receipts are deliverable in satisfaction of commodity futures contracts or options on physicals made on or subject to the rules of such contract market:

(a) To keep records showing the stocks of each commodity traded for future delivery or upon which option contracts are traded on such contract market in store in such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities by kinds, by classes, and by grades, if stored under conditions requiring such designation or identification, and including also lots and parcels stored specially or separately or in specially leased space of the warehouse, depository or other similar entity;

(b) Upon call from the Commission, to report the stocks of commodities in such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities and to furnish information concerning stocks of each commodity traded for future delivery or upon which option contracts are traded on such contract market about to be transferred or in the process of being transferred or otherwise moved into or out of such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities, as well as any other information concerning commodities stored in such warehouse, depositories and other similar entities and which are or may be available for delivery on futures contracts or options on physicals; and

(c) To permit visitation of the premises and inspection of the books and records of such warehouses, depositories and other similar entities by duly authorized representatives of the Commission or the Department of Justice, and to keep all books, records, papers, and memoranda relating to the storage and warehousing of commodities in such warehouse, depository or other similar entity for a period of 5 years from the date thereof.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0019)

(Sec. 5a, 49 Stat. 1497; 7 U.S.C. 7a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57009, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 1.45 [Reserved]

§ 1.46 Application and closing out of offsetting long and short positions.

(a) *Application of purchases and sales.* Except with respect to purchases or sales which are for omnibus accounts, or where the customer or account controller has instructed otherwise, any futures commission merchant who, on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility:

(1) Purchases any commodity for future delivery for the account of any customer when the account of such customer at the time of such purchase has a short position in the same future of the same commodity on the same market;

(2) Sells any commodity for future delivery for the account of any customer when the account of such customer at the time of such sale has a long position in the same future of the same commodity on the same market;

(3) Purchases a put or call option for the account of any option customer when the account of such option customer at the time of such purchase has a short put or call option position with the same underlying futures contract or same underlying physical, strike price, expiration date and contract market as that purchased; or

(4) Sells a put or call option for the account of any option customer when the account of such option customer at the time of such sale has a long put or call option position with the same underlying futures contract or same underlying physical, strike price, expiration date and contract market as that sold shall on the same day apply such purchase or sale against such previously held short or long futures or option position, as the case may be, and shall, for futures transactions, promptly furnish such customer a statement showing the financial result

of the transactions involved and, if applicable, that the account was introduced to the futures commission merchant by an introducing broker and the names of the futures commission merchant and introducing broker.

(b) *Close-out against oldest open position.* In all instances wherein the short or long futures or option position in such customer's or option customer's account immediately prior to such offsetting purchase or sale is greater than the quantity purchased or sold, the futures commission merchant shall apply such offsetting purchase or sale to the oldest portion of the previously held short or long position: *Provided,* That upon specific instructions from the customer or option customer the offsetting transaction shall be applied as specified by the customer or option customer without regard to the date of acquisition of the previously held position. Such instructions may also be accepted from any person who, by power of attorney or otherwise, actually directs trading in the customer's or option customer's account unless the person directing the trading is the futures commission merchant (including any partner thereof), or is an officer, employee, or agent of the futures commission merchant. With respect to every such offsetting transaction that, in accordance with such specific instructions, is not applied to the oldest portion of the previously held position, the futures commission merchant shall clearly show on the statement issued to the customer or option customer in connection with the transaction, that because of the specific instructions given by or on behalf of the customer or option customer the transaction was not applied in the usual manner, *i.e.,* against the oldest portion of the previously held position. However, no such showing need be made if the futures commission merchant has received such specific instructions in writing from the customer or option customer for whom such account is carried.

(c) *In-and-out trades; day trades.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not be deemed to require the application of purchases or sales closed out during the same day (commonly known as ''in-and-out trades'' or ''day trades'') against short or long positions carried forward from a prior date.

(d) *Exceptions.* The provisions of this section shall not apply to:

(1) Purchases or sales of commodity options constituting ''bona fide hedging transactions'' pursuant to rules of the contract market which have been adopted in accordance with the requirements of §1.61(b) and approved by the Commission pursuant to; section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act *Provided,* That no contract market or futures commission merchant shall permit such option positions to be offset other than by open and competitive execution in the trading pit or ring provided by the contract market, during the regular hours prescribed by the contract market for trading in such commodity option.

(2) Purchases or sales constituting ''bona fide hedging transactions'' as defined in §1.3(z); nor

(3) Sales during a delivery period for the purpose of making delivery during such delivery period if such sales are accompanied by instructions to make delivery thereon, together with warehouse receipts or other documents necessary to effectuate such delivery.

(4)–(7) [Reserved]

(8) Purchases or sales held in error accounts, including but not limited to floor broker error accounts, and purchases or sales identified as errors at the time they are assigned to an account that contains other purchases or sales not identified as errors and held in that account (''error trades''), provided that:

(i) Each error trade does not offset another error trade held in the same account;

(ii) Each error trade is offset by open and competitive means on or subject to the rules of a contract market by not later than the close of business on the business day following the day the error trade is discovered and assigned to an error account or identified as an error trade, unless at the close of business on the business day following the discovery of the error trade, the relevant market has reached a daily price fluctuation limit and the trader is unable to offset the error trade, in which case the error trade must be offset as soon as practicable thereafter; and

(iii) No error trade is closed out by transferring such an open position to another account also controlled by that same trader.

(e) The statements required by paragraph (a) of this section may be furnished to the customer or the person described in § 1.33(d) by means of electronic transmission, in accordance with § 1.33(g).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

(Secs. 4g, 5, 42 Stat. 1000, 49 Stat. 1496; 7 U.S.C. 6g, 7; secs. 4g, 5, 8a; 7 U.S.C. 6g, 7, 12a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 54524, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57009, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35289, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 19972, May 11, 1984; 50 FR 26, Jan. 2, 1985; 51 FR 17473, May 13, 1986; 53 FR 614, Jan. 11, 1988; 56 FR 14314, Apr. 9, 1991; 57 FR 55085, Nov. 24, 1992; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994; 66 FR 53517, Oct. 23, 2001; 69 FR 59545, Oct. 5, 2004]

§ 1.47 Requirements for classification of purchases or sales of contracts for future delivery as bona fide hedging under § 1.3(z)(3) of the regulations.

(a) Any person who wishes to avail himself of the provisions of § 1.3(z)(3) of the regulations and to make purchases or sales of any commodity for future delivery in any commodity in excess of trading and position limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act shall file statement with the Commission in conformity with the requirements of this section. All or a specified portion of the transactions and positions described in these statements shall not be considered as bona fide hedging if such person is so notified by the Commission:

(1) Within 30 days after the Commission is furnished the information required under paragraph (b) of this section, or

(2) Within 10 days after the Commission is furnished with the information required under paragraph (c) of this section.

The Commission may request the person notified to file specific additional information with the Commission to support a determination that all, or the specified portion, of the transactions and positions be considered as bona fide hedging transactions and positions. In such cases, the Commission shall consider all information so filed and, by notice to such person, shall specify the extent to which the Commission has determined that the transactions and positions may be classified as bona fide hedging. In no case shall transactions and positions described be considered as bona fide hedging if they exceed the levels specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Initial statement.* Initial statements concerning the classification of transactions and positions as bona fide hedging pursuant to § 1.3(z)(3) shall be filed with the Commission at least 30 days in advance of the date that such transactions or positions would be in excess of limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act. Such statements shall:

(1) Describe the transactions and positions for future delivery and the offsetting cash positions;

(2) Set forth in detail information which will demonstrate that the purchases and sales are economically appropriate to the reduction of risk exposure attendant to the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise;

(3) Contain, and upon request of the Commission be supplemented by, such other information which is necessary to enable the Commission to make a determination whether the particular purchases and sales for future delivery fall within the scope of those described in section 1.3(z)(1) of the regulations;

(4) Include a statement concerning the maximum size of positions for future delivery (both long and short) which will be acquired any time during the next fiscal year or marketing season of the person filing or on whose behalf the filing is made.

(5) In addition: statements filed by an agent, concerning a futures position which would offset a cash position which the agent does not own or has not contracted to buy or sell, shall contain information describing all contractual arrangements between the agent filing and the person who owns the commodity or holds the cash market commitment being offset;

(6) Statements concerning futures positions to be acquired against unsold

anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for manufacturing, processing or feeding shall also include the information required under § 1.48 of the regulations.

(c) *Supplemental reports.* Whenever the purchases or sales which a person wishes to classify as bona fide hedging shall exceed the amount provided in the person's most recent filing pursuant to this section or the amount previously specified by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, such person shall file with the Commission a statement which updates the information provided in the person's most recent filing and provides the reasons for this change at least ten days in advance of the date that person wishes to exceed those amounts.

(d) *Maximum purchases and sales.* Purchases and sales for future delivery considered bona fide hedging pursuant to § 1.3(z)(3) of the regulations shall at no time exceed the lesser of:

(1) The value fluctuation equivalent (in terms of the commodity for future delivery) of the current cash position described in the information most recently filed pursuant to this section, or

(2) The maximum level of long or short open positions provided in the information most recently filed pursuant to this section or most recently specified by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) *Updated reports.* Reports updating the information required pursuant to this section also shall be filed with the Commission upon specific request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0013)

[42 FR 42751, Aug. 8, 1977, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.48 Requirements for classification of sales or purchases for future delivery as bona fide hedging of unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements under § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) of the regulations.

(a) Any person who wishes to avail himself of the provisions of § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) of the regulations and to make sales or purchases for future delivery in any commodity in excess of trading and position limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act for the purposes of bona fide hedging shall file statements with the Commission in conformity with the requirements of this section. All or a specified portion of the unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements described in these statements shall not be considered as offsetting positions for bona fide hedging transactions and positions if such person is so notified by the Commission within ten days after the Commission is furnished with the information required under paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section. The Commission may request the person notified to file specific additional information with the Commission to support a determination that the statement filed accurately reflects unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for manufacturing, processing or feeding. In such cases, the Commission shall consider all additional information so filed and, by notice to such person, shall specify its determination as to what portion of the production or requirements described constitutes unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for the purposes of bona fide hedging. In no case shall such transactions and positions which offset unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements be considered bona fide hedging if they exceed the levels specified in paragraph (d) of this section of the regulations.

(b) *Initial statement.* Initial statements concerning the classification of transactions and positions as bona fide hedging pursuant to § 1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) shall be filed with the Commission at least ten days in advance of the date that such transactions or positions would be in excess of limits then in effect pursuant to section 4a of the Act. Such statements shall set forth in detail for a specified operating period not in excess of one year the person's unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements for processing or manufacturing or feeding and explain the method of determination thereof, including, but not limited to, the following information:

(1) For unsold anticipated production:

(i) Annual production of such commodity for the three complete fiscal years preceding the current fiscal year;

(ii) Anticipated production of such commodity for a specified period not in excess of one year;

(iii) Fixed-price forward sales of such commodity;

(iv) Unsold anticipated production of such commodity for a specified period not in excess of one year.

(2) For unfilled anticipated requirements:

(i) Annual requirements of such commodity for processing or manufacturing or feeding for the three complete fiscal years preceding the current fiscal year;

(ii) Anticipated requirements of such commodity for processing or manufacturing or feeding for a specified operating period not in excess of one year;

(iii) Inventory and fixed-price forward purchases of such commodity, including any quantity in process of manufacture and finished goods and byproducts of manufacture or processing (in terms of such commodity);

(iv) Unfilled anticipated requirements of such commodity for processing or manufacturing or feedings for a specified operating period not in excess of one year.

(3) Additional information: Persons hedging unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements which are not the same quantity or are not the same commodity as the commodity to be sold or purchased for future delivery shall furnish this information both in terms of the actual commodity produced or used and in terms of the commodity to be sold or purchased for future delivery. In addition, such persons shall explain the method for determining the ratio of conversion between the amount of the actual unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements and the amount of commodity to be sold or purchased for future delivery. Persons hedging unfilled annual feeding requirements for livestock and poultry shall provide the number of cattle, hogs, sheep, or poultry expected to be fed during the specified period, not to exceed one year, and the derivation of their annual requirements based upon these numbers. Persons filing as an agent shall furnish this information on the basis of the fiscal or operating year of the person on whose behalf the filing is made.

(c) *Supplemental reports.* Whenever the sales or purchases which a person wishes to consider as bona fide hedging of unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements shall exceed the amounts described by the figures for requirements furnished in the most recent filing pursuant to this section or the amounts determined by the Commission to constitute unsold anticipated production or unfilled anticipated requirements pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, such person shall file with the Commission a statement which updates the information provided in the person's most recent filing and supplies the reason for this change at least ten days in advance of the date that person wishes to exceed these amounts.

(d) *Maximum sales and purchases.* Sales or purchases for future delivery considered as bona fide hedges pursuant to §1.3(z)(2) (i)(B) or (ii)(C) shall at no time exceed the lesser of:

(1) A person's unsold anticipated production of unfilled anticipated requirements as described by the information must recently filed pursuant to this section or determined by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) A person's actual unsold anticipated production or current unfilled anticipated requirements for the length of time specified in the information most recently filed pursuant to this section.

(e) *Updated reports.* Reports updating the information required pursuant to this section shall also be filed with the Commission upon specific request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0013)

[42 FR 42752, Aug. 8, 1977, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 1.49 Denomination of customer funds and location of depositories.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Money center country.* This term means Canada, France, Italy, Germany, Japan, and the United Kingdom.

(2) *Money center currency.* This term means the currency of any money center country and the Euro.

(b) *Permissible denominations of obligations.* (1) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this section, a futures commission merchant's obligations to a customer shall be denominated:

(i) In the United States dollar;

(ii) In a currency in which funds were deposited by the customer or were converted at the request of the customer, to the extent of such deposits and conversions; or

(iii) In a currency in which funds have accrued to the customer as a result of trading conducted on a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, to the extent of such accruals.

(2)(i) A futures commission merchant shall prepare and maintain a written record of each transaction converting customer funds from one currency to another.

(ii) A written record prepared under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section must include the date the transaction was executed, the currencies converted, the amount converted, and the resulting amount.

(iii) The information required under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section must be provided to the customer upon the customer's request.

(c) *Permissible locations of depositories.* (1) Unless a customer provides instructions to the contrary, a futures commission merchant or a derivatives clearing organization may hold customer funds:

(i) In the United States;

(ii) In a money center country; or

(iii) In the country of origin of the currency.

(2) A futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization may hold customer funds outside the United States, in a jurisdiction that is not a money center country, or the country of origin of the currency only to the extent authorized by the customer, *provided,* that the futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization must make and maintain a written record of such authorization. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall a futures commission merchant or a derivatives clearing organization hold customer funds in a restricted country subject to sanctions by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Treasury.

(d) *Qualifications for depositories.* (1) To hold customer funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Act and §§ 1.20 through 1.30, 1.32 and 1.36, a depository must provide the depositing futures commission merchant or derivatives clearing organization with the appropriate written acknowledgment as required under §§ 1.20 and 1.26.

(2) A depository, if located in the United States, must be:

(i) A bank or trust company;

(ii) A futures commission merchant registered as such with the Commission; or

(iii) A derivatives clearing organization.

(3) A depository, if located outside the United States, must be:

(i) A bank or trust company:

(A) That has in excess of $1 billion of regulatory capital; or

(B) Whose commercial paper or long-term debt instrument or, if a part of a holding company system, its holding company's commercial paper or long-term debt instrument, is rated in one of the two highest rating categories by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating organization;

(ii) A futures commission merchant that is registered as such with the Commission; or

(iii) A derivatives clearing organization.

(e) *Segregation requirements.* (1) Each futures commission merchant and each derivatives clearing organization must, as of the close of each business day, hold in segregated accounts on behalf of commodity or option customers:

(i) Sufficient United States dollars, held in the United States, to meet all United States dollar obligations; and

(ii) Sufficient funds in each other currency to meet obligations in such currency.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section, assets denominated in one currency may be held to meet obligations denominated in another currency as follows:

(i) United States dollars may be held in the United States or in money center countries to meet obligations denominated in any other currency; and

(ii) Funds in money center currencies may be held in the United States or in money center countries to meet obligations denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar.

(3) Each futures commission merchant and each derivatives clearing organization shall make and maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this paragraph (e).

[68 FR 5551, Feb. 4, 2003]

§§ 1.50–1.51 [Reserved]

§ 1.52 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial requirements.

(a) Each self-regulatory organization must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered futures commission merchants. Each self-regulatory organization other than a contract market must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered introducing brokers. Each contract market which elects to have a category of membership for introducing brokers must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered introducing brokers. Each self-regulatory organization shall submit for Commission approval any modification or other amendments to such rules. Such requirements must be the same as, or more stringent than, those contained in §§ 1.10 and 1.17 and the definition of adjusted net capital must be the same as that prescribed in § 1.17(c): *Provided, however,* A designated self-regulatory organization may permit its member registrants which are registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as securities brokers or dealers to file (in accordance with § 1.10(h)) a copy of their Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II, Part IIA, or Part II CSE, in lieu of Form 1–FR: And, *provided further,* A designated self-regulatory organization may permit its member introducing brokers to file a Form 1–FR–IB in lieu of a Form 1–FR–FCM.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization shall have in effect and enforce rules submitted to the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and approved by the Commission.

(c) Any two or more self-regulatory organizations may file with the Commission a plan for delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization, for any registered futures commission merchant or any registered introducing broker which is a member of more than one such self-regulatory organization, the responsibility of:

(1) Monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial and related reporting requirements adopted by such self-regulatory organizations in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Receiving the financial reports necessitated by such minimum financial and related reporting requirements.

Such plan may also delegate the responsibility of monitoring, and examining the books and records kept by, such registered futures commission merchant or registered introducing broker relating to its business of dealing in commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities, insofar as such business relates to its dealings on contract markets, as required by § 1.51(a)(3) and/or part 33 of this chapter.

(d) Any plan filed under this section may contain provisions for the allocation of expenses reasonably incurred by the designated self-regulatory organization among the self-regulatory organizations participating in such a plan.

(e) A plan's designated self-regulatory organization must report to that plan's other self-regulatory organizations any violation of such other self-regulatory organizations' rules and regulations for which the responsibiity to monitor, audit or examine has been delegated to such designated self-regulatory organization under this section.

(f) The self-regulatory organizations may, among themselves, establish programs to provide access to any necessary financial or related information.

(g) After appropriate notice and opportunity for comment, the Commission may, by written notice, approve such a plan, or any part of the plan, if it finds that the plan, or any part of it:

(1) Is necessary or appropriate to serve the public interest;

(2) Is for the protection and in the interest of customers or option customers;

(3) Reduces multiple monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial rules of the self-regulatory organizations submitting the plan for any futures commission merchant or introducing broker which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(4) Reduces multiple reporting of the financial information necessitated by such minimum financial and related reporting requirements by any futures commission merchant or introducing broker which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(5) Fosters cooperation and coordination among the contract markets; and

(6) Does not hinder the development of a registered futures association under section 17 of the Act.

(h)(1) Upon the approval of a plan or part of one under paragraph (g) of this section, a self-regulatory organization which is included in such a plan shall be considered to have met its affirmative action responsibilities under § 1.51 to the extent that such responsibilities have been delegated to a designated self-regulatory organization.

(2) After the Commission has approved a plan or part of one under § 1.52(g), a self-regulatory organization relieved of responsibility must notify each of its members which is subject to such a plan: (i) Of the limited nature of its responsibility for such a member's compliance with its minimum financial and related reporting requirements; and (ii) of the identity of the designated self-regulatory organization which has been delegated responsibility for such a member.

(i) The Commission may at any time, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, withdraw its approval of any plan or part of one established under this section, if such plan or part of one ceases to effectuate adequately the purposes of section 4(f)(b) of the Act or of this section.

(j) Whenever a registered futures commission merchant or a registered introducing broker holding membership in a self-regulatory organization ceases to be a member in good standing of that self-regulatory organization, such self-regulatory organization must, on the same day that event takes place, give telegraphic notice of that event to the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and send a copy of that notification to such futures commission merchant or such introducing broker.

(k) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from examining any futures commission merchant or introducing broker for compliance with the minimum financial and related reporting requirements to which such futures commission merchant or introducing broker is subject.

(l) In the event a plan is not filed and/or approved for each registered futures commission merchant or for each registered introducing broker which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization, the Commission may design and, after notice and opportunity for comment, approve a plan for those futures commission merchants or introducing brokers which are not the subject of an approved plan (under paragraph (g) of this section), delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization the responsibilities described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(7 U.S.C. 6c, 6d, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, 19, and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and secs. 2(a)(11), 4b, 4f, 4g, 5a, 8a, and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 6b, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, and 21, as amended, 92 Stat 865 *et seq.*)

[43 FR 39981, Sept. 8, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35290, Aug. 3, 1983; 53 FR 4612, Feb. 17, 1988; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994; 62 FR 4641, Jan. 31, 1997; 71 FR 5595, Feb. 2, 2006]

§ 1.53 Enforcement of contract market bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions.

Each contract market shall enforce each bylaw, rule, regulation, and resolution, made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, which is in effect as of July 18, 1975, and which relates to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market or relates to other trading requirements, unless such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution has been disapproved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act, or the amendment or revocation of such bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution has been approved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act.

(Secs. 5, 5a, 6, 6b; 42 Stat. 1000, 1001, 49 Stat. 1497, 1498, 82 Stat. 29, 30, 31, 88 Stat. 1392, 1400, 1401, 1402; 7 U.S.C. 7, 7a, 8, 13a)

[41 FR 3194, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 1.54 Contract market rules submitted to and approved or not disapproved by the Secretary of Agriculture.

Notwithstanding any provision of these rules, any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution of a contract market that was submitted to the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant or § 1.38(a) or § 1.39(a) of these rules, and was either approved by the Secretary or not disapproved by him, as of April 21, 1975, shall continue in full force and effect unless and until disapproved, altered or supplemented by or with the approval of the Commission. The adoption of this rule does not constitute approval by the Commission of any contract market bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution.

(Sec. 411, Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1414; 7 U.S.C. 4a note)

[45 FR 2314, Jan. 11, 1980]

§ 1.55 Distribution of "Risk Disclosure Statement" by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a)(1) Except as provided in 1.65, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for a customer, other than for a customer specified in paragraph (f) of this section, unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first:

(i) Furnishes the customer with a separate written disclosure statement containing only the language set forth in paragraph (b) of this section (except for nonsubstantive additions such as captions) or as otherwise approved under paragraph (c) of this section; *Provided, however,* that the disclosure statement may be attached to other documents as the cover page or the first page of such documents and as the only material on such page; and

(ii) Receives from the customer an acknowledgment signed and dated by the customer that he received and understood the disclosure statement.

(b) The language set forth in the written disclosure document required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be as follows:

RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

The risk of loss in trading commodity futures contracts can be substantial. You should, therefore, carefully consider whether such trading is suitable for you in light of your circumstances and financial resources. You should be aware of the following points:

(1) You may sustain a total loss of the funds that you deposit with your broker to establish or maintain a position in the commodity futures market, and you may incur losses beyond these amounts. If the market moves against your position, you may be called upon by your broker to deposit a substantial amount of additional margin funds, on short notice, in order to maintain your position. If you do not provide the required funds within the time required by your broker, your position may be liquidated at a loss, and you will be liable for any resulting deficit in your account.

(2) Under certain market conditions, you may find it difficult or impossible to liquidate a position. This can occur, for example, when the market reaches a daily price fluctuation limit (''limit move'').

(3) Placing contingent orders, such as ''stop-loss'' or ''stop-limit'' orders, will not necessarily limit your losses to the intended amounts, since market conditions on the exchange where the order is placed may make it impossible to execute such orders.

(4) All futures positions involve risk, and a ''spread'' position may not be less risky than an outright ''long'' or ''short'' position.

(5) The high degree of leverage (gearing) that is often obtainable in futures trading because of the small margin requirements

can work against you as well as for you. Leverage (gearing) can lead to large losses as well as gains.

(6) You should consult your broker concerning the nature of the protections available to safeguard funds or property deposited for your account.

ALL OF THE POINTS NOTED ABOVE APPLY TO ALL FUTURES TRADING WHETHER FOREIGN OR DOMESTIC. IN ADDITION, IF YOU ARE CONTEMPLATING TRADING FOREIGN FUTURES OR OPTIONS CONTRACTS, YOU SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL RISKS:

(7) Foreign futures transactions involve executing and clearing trades on a foreign exchange. This is the case even if the foreign exchange is formally ''linked'' to a domestic exchange, whereby a trade executed on one exchange liquidates or establishes a position on the other exchange. No domestic organization regulates the activities of a foreign exchange, including the execution, delivery, and clearing of transactions on such an exchange, and no domestic regulator has the power to compel enforcement of the rules of the foreign exchange or the laws of the foreign country. Moreover, such laws or regulations will vary depending on the foreign country in which the transaction occurs. For these reasons, customers who trade on foreign exchanges may not be afforded certain of the protections which apply to domestic transactions, including the right to use domestic alternative dispute resolution procedures. In particular, funds received from customers to margin foreign futures transactions may not be provided the same protections as funds received to margin futures transactions on domestic exchanges. Before you trade, you should familiarize yourself with the foreign rules which will apply to your particular transaction.

(8) Finally, you should be aware that the price of any foreign futures or option contract and, therefore, the potential profit and loss resulting therefrom, may be affected by any fluctuation in the foreign exchange rate between the time the order is placed and the foreign futures contract is liquidated or the foreign option contract is liquidated or exercised.

THIS BRIEF STATEMENT CANNOT, OF COURSE, DISCLOSE ALL THE RISKS AND OTHER ASPECTS OF THE COMMODITY MARKETS

I hereby acknowledge that I have received and understood this risk disclosure statement.

_____

Date

_____

Signature of Customer

(c) The Commission may approve for use in lieu of the risk disclosure document required by paragraph (b) of this section a risk disclosure statement approved by one or more foreign regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations if the Commission determines that such risk disclosure statement is reasonably calculated to provide the disclosure required by paragraph (b) of this section. Notice of risk disclosure statements that may be used to satisfy Commission disclosure requirements, what requirements such statements meet and the jurisdictions which accept each format will be set forth in appendix A to this section.

(d) Any futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account any introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for a customer without obtaining the separate acknowledgments of disclosure and elections required by this section and by § 1.33(g), and by §§ 33.7 and 190.06 of this chapter, provided that:

(1) Prior to the opening of such account, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker obtains an acknowledgement from the customer, which may consist of a single signature at the end of the futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's customer account agreement, or on a separate page, of the disclosure statements, consents and elections specified in this section and § 1.33(g), and in §§ 33.7, § 155.3(b)(2), § 155.4(b)(2), and § 190.06 of this chapter, and which may include authorization for the transfer of funds from a segregated customer account to another account of such customer, as listed directly above the signature line, provided the customer has acknowledged by check or other indication next to a description of each specified disclosure statement, consent or election that the customer has received and understood such disclosure statement or made such consent or election; and

(2) The acknowledgment referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is accompanied by and executed contemporaneously with delivery of the disclosures and elective provisions required by this section and § 1.33(g), and by §§ 33.7 and 190.06 of this chapter.

(e) The acknowledgment required by paragraph (a) of this section must be retained by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in accordance with § 1.31.

(f) A futures commission merchant or, in the case of an introduced account, an introducing broker, may open a commodity futures account for an ''institutional customer'' as defined in § 1.3(g) without furnishing such institutional customer the disclosure statements or obtaining the acknowledgments required under paragraph (a) of this section §§ 1.33(g) and 1.65(a)(3), and §§ 30.6(a), 33.7(a), 155.3(b)(2), 155.4(b)(2) and 190.10(c) of this chapter.

(g) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from any other disclosure obligation it may have under applicable law.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or § 1.65, a person registered or required to be registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant pursuant to sections 4f(a)(1) or 4f(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act and registered or required to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a broker or dealer pursuant to sections 15(b)(1) or 15(b)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and rules thereunder must provide to a customer or prospective customer, prior to the acceptance of any order for, or otherwise handling any transaction in or in connection with, a security futures product for a customer, the disclosures set forth in § 41.41(b)(1) of this chapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

(Secs. 4b, 4c(b), 4g(1), 4*l*, 4*o*, and 8a(5), Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 6b, 6c(b), 6g(1), 6*l*, 6*o*, and 12a(5)(1976), and sec. 217, Commodity Futures Trading Act of 1974, 88 Stat. 1405; secs. 2(a)(1), 4b, 4c, 4d, 4f and 8a, Commodity Exchange Act, as amended (7 U.S.C. 2, 6b, 6c, 6f and 12a))

APPENDIX A To CFTC RULE 1.55(c) — GENERIC RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Risk Disclosure Statement for Futures and Options

This brief statement does not disclose all of the risks and other significant aspects of trading in futures and options. In light of the risks, you should undertake such transactions only if you understand the nature of the contracts (and contractual relationships) into which you are entering and the extent of your exposure to risk. Trading in futures and options is not suitable for many members of the public. You should carefully consider whether trading is appropriate for you in light of your experience, objectives, financial resources and other relevant circumstances.

Futures

1. Effect of 'Leverage' or 'Gearing'

Transactions in futures carry a high degree of risk. The amount of initial margin is small relative to the value of the futures contract so that transactions are 'leveraged' or 'geared'. A relatively small market movement will have a proportionately larger impact on the funds you have deposited or will have to deposit: this may work against you as well as for you. You may sustain a total loss of initial margin funds and any additional funds deposited with the firm to maintain your position. If the market moves against your position or margin levels are increased, you may be called upon to pay substantial additional funds on short notice to maintain your position. If you fail to comply with a request for additional funds within the time prescribed, your position may be liquidated at a loss and you will be liable for any resulting deficit.

2. Risk-reducing orders or strategies

The placing of certain orders (e.g. 'stop-loss' orders, where permitted under local law, or 'stop-limit' orders) which are intended to limit losses to certain amounts may not be effective because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such orders. Strategies using combinations of positions, such as 'spread' and 'straddle' positions may be as risky as taking simple 'long' or 'short' positions.

Options

3. Variable degree of risk

Transactions in options carry a high degree of risk. Purchasers and sellers of options should familiarize themselves with the type of option (i.e. put or call) which they contemplate trading and the associated risks. You should calculate the extent to which the value of the options must increase for your position to become profitable, taking into account the premium and all transaction costs.

The purchaser of options may offset or exercise the options or allow the options to expire. The exercise of an option results either in a cash settlement or in the purchaser acquiring or delivering the underlying interest. If the option is on a future, the purchaser will acquire a futures position with associated liabilities for margin (see the section on Futures above). If the purchased options expire worthless, you will suffer a total loss of your investment which will consist of the option premium plus transaction costs. If you are contemplating purchasing deep-out-of-the-money options, you should be aware that the chance of such options becoming profitable ordinarily is remote.

Selling ('writing' or 'granting') an option generally entails considerably greater risk than purchasing options. Although the premium received by the seller is fixed, the seller may sustain a loss well in excess of that amount. The seller will be liable for additional margin to maintain the position if the market moves unfavorably. The seller will also be exposed to the risk of the purchaser exercising the option and the seller will be obligated to either settle the option in cash or to acquire or deliver the underlying interest. If the option is on a future, the seller will acquire a position in a future with associated liabilities for margin (see the section on Futures above). If the option is 'covered' by the seller holding a corresponding position in the underlying interest or a future or another option, the risk may be reduced. If the option is not covered, the risk of loss can be unlimited.

Certain exchanges in some jurisdictions permit deferred payment of the option premium, exposing the purchaser to liability for margin payments not exceeding the amount of the premium. The purchaser is still subject to the risk of losing the premium and transaction costs. When the option is exercised or expires, the purchaser is responsible for any unpaid premium outstanding at that time.

Additional risks common to futures and options

4. Terms and conditions of contracts

You should ask the firm with which you deal about the terms and conditions of the specific futures or options which you are trading and associated obligations (e.g. the circumstances under which you may become obligated to make or take delivery of the underlying interest of a futures contract and, in respect of options, expiration dates and restrictions on the time for exercise). Under certain

circumstances the specifications of outstanding contracts (including the exercise price of an option) may be modified by the exchange or clearing house to reflect changes in the underlying interest.

5. Suspension or restriction of trading and pricing relationships

Market conditions (e.g. illiquidity) and/or the operation of the rules of certain markets (e.g. the suspension of trading in any contract or contract month because of price limits or 'circuit breakers') may increase the risk of loss by making it difficult or impossible to effect transactions or liquidate/offset positions. If you have sold options, this may increase the risk of loss.

Further, normal pricing relationships between the underlying interest and the future, and the underlying interest and the option may not exist. This can occur when, for example, the futures contract underlying the option is subject to price limits while the option is not. The absence of an underlying reference price may make it difficult to judge 'fair' value.

6. Deposited cash and property

You should familiarize yourself with the protections accorded money or other property you deposit for domestic and foreign transactions, particularly in the event of a firm insolvency or bankruptcy. The extent to which you may recover your money or property may be governed by specific legislation or local rules. In some jurisdictions, property which had been specifically identifiable as your own will be pro-rated in the same manner as cash for purposes of distribution in the event of a shortfall.

7. Commission and other charges

Before you begin to trade, you should obtain a clear explanation of all commission, fees and other charges for which you will be liable. These charges will affect your net profit (if any) or increase your loss.

8. Transactions in other jurisdictions

Transactions on markets in other jurisdictions, including markets formally linked to a domestic market, may expose you to additional risk. Such markets may be subject to regulation which may offer different or diminished investor protection. Before you trade you should enquire about any rules relevant to your particular transactions. Your local regulatory authority will be unable to compel the enforcement of the rules of regulatory authorities or markets in other jurisdictions where your transactions have been effected. You should ask the firm with which you deal for details about the types of redress available in both your home jurisdiction and other relevant jurisdictions before you start to trade.

9. Currency risks

The profit or loss in transactions in foreign currency-denominated contracts (whether they are traded in your own or another jurisdiction) will be affected by fluctuations in currency rates where there is a need to convert from the currency denomination of the contract to another currency.

10. Trading facilities

Most open-outcry and electronic trading facilities are supported by computer-based component systems for the order-routing, execution, matching, registration or clearing of trades. As with all facilities and systems, they are vulnerable to temporary disruption or failure. Your ability to recover certain losses may be subject to limits on liability imposed by the system provider, the market, the clearing house and/or member firms. Such limits may vary: you should ask the firm with which you deal for details in this respect.

11. Electronic trading

Trading on an electronic trading system may differ not only from trading in an open-outcry market but also from trading on other electronic trading systems. If you undertake transactions on an electronic trading system, you will be exposed to risks associated with the system including the failure of hardware and software. The result of any system failure may be that your order is either not executed according to your instructions or is not executed at all.

12. Off-exchange transactions

In some jurisdictions, and only then in restricted circumstances, firms are permitted to effect off-exchange transactions. The firm with which you deal may be acting as your counterparty to the transaction. It may be difficult or impossible to liquidate an existing position, to assess the value, to determine a fair price or to assess the exposure to risk. For these reasons, these transactions may involve increased risks. Off-exchange transactions may be less regulated or subject to a separate regulatory regime. Before you undertake such transactions, you should familiarize yourself with applicable rules and attendant risks.

I hereby acknowledge that I have received and understood this risk disclosure statement.

_____ Date

_____ Signature of Customer

* * * * *

[The following language should be printed on a page other than the pages containing the disclosure language above and may be omitted from the required disclosure statement]

This disclosure document meets the risk disclosure requirements in the jurisdictions

identified below ONLY for those instruments which are specified.

United States: Commodity futures, options on commodity futures and options on commodities subject to the Commodity Exchange Act.

United Kingdom: Futures, options on futures, options on commodities and options on equities traded by members of the United Kingdom Securities and Futures Authority pursuant to the Financial Services Act, 1986.

Ireland: Financial futures and options on financial futures traded by members of futures exchanges on exchanges whose rules have been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland under Chapter VIII of the Central Bank Act, 1989.

[43 FR 31890, July 24, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35290, Aug. 3, 1983; 50 FR 5383, Feb. 5, 1985; 58 FR 17503, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 34380, July 5, 1994; 59 FR 38119, July 27, 1994; 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995; 63 FR 8570, Feb. 20, 1998; 63 FR 52157, Sept. 30, 1998; 66 FR 53518, Oct. 23, 2001; 67 FR 58297, Sept. 13, 2002; 70 FR 5924, Feb. 4, 2005; 72 FR 63979, Nov. 14, 2007]

§ 1.56 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) No futures commission merchant or introducing broker may in any way represent that it will, with respect to any commodity interest in any account carried by the futures commission merchant for or on behalf of any person:

(1) Guarantee such person against loss;

(2) Limit the loss of such person; or

(3) Not call for or attempt to collect initial and maintenance margin as established by the rules of the applicable board of trade.

(c) No person may in any way represent that a futures commission merchant or introducing broker will engage in any of the acts or practices described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) This section shall not be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from:

(1) Assuming or sharing in the losses resulting from an error or mishandling of an order; or

(2) Participating as a general partner in a commodity pool which is a limited partnership.

(e) This section shall not affect any guarantee entered into prior to January 28, 1982, but this section shall apply to any extension, modification or renewal thereof entered into after such date.

[46 FR 62844, Dec. 29, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 35291, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 1.57 Operations and activities of introducing brokers.

(a) Each introducing broker must:

(1) Open and carry each customer's and option customer's account with a carrying futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis: *Provided, however,* That an introducing broker which has entered into a guarantee agreement with a futures commission merchant in accordance with the provisions of § 1.10(j) of this part must open and carry such customer's and option customer's account with such guarantor futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis; and

(2) Transmit promptly for execution all customer and option customer orders to:

(i) A carrying futures commission merchant; or

(ii) a floor broker, if the introducing broker identifies its carrying futures commission merchant and that carrying futures commission merchant is also the clearing member with respect to the customer's or option customer's order.

(b) An introducing broker may not carry proprietary accounts, nor may an introducing broker carry accounts in foreign futures.

(c) An introducing broker may not accept any money, securities or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts of customers or option customers, or any money, securities or property accruing as a result of such trades or contracts: *Provided, however,* That an introducing broker may deposit a check in a qualifying account or forward a check drawn by a customer or option customer if:

(1) The futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account authorizes the introducing broker, in writing, to receive a check in the name of the futures commission merchant, and the introducing broker retains such written authorization in its files in accordance with § 1.31;

(2) The check is payable to the futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account;

(3) The check is deposited by the introducing broker, on the same day upon which it is received, in a bank or trust company located in the United States in a qualifying account, or the check is mailed or otherwise transmitted by the introducing broker to the futures commission merchant on the same day upon which it is received;

(4) For purposes of this paragraph (c), a qualifying account shall be deemed to be an account:

(i) Which is maintained in an account name which clearly identifies the funds therein as belonging to commodity or option customers of the futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account;

(ii) For which the bank or trust company restricts withdrawals to withdrawals by the carrying futures commission merchant;

(iii) For which the bank or trust company prohibits the introducing broker or anyone acting upon its behalf from withdrawing funds; and

(iv) For which the bank or trust company provides the futures commission merchant carrying the customer's or option customer's account with a written acknowledgment, which the futures commission merchant must retain in its files in accordance with § 1.31, that it was informed that the funds deposited therein are those of commodity or option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations.

[48 FR 35291, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 23143, June 2, 1992]

§ 1.58 Gross collection of exchange-set margins.

(a) Each futures commission merchant which carries a commodity futures or commodity option position for another futures commission merchant or for a foreign broker on an omnibus basis must collect, and each futures commission merchant and foreign broker for which an omnibus account is being carried must deposit, initial and maintenance margin on each position reported in accordance with § 17.04 of this chapter at a level no less than that established for customer accounts by the rules of the applicable contract market.

(b) If the futures commission merchant which carries a commodity futures or commodity option position for another futures commission merchant or for a foreign broker on an omnibus basis allows a position to be margined as a spread position or as a hedged position in accordance with the rules of the applicable contract market, the carrying futures commission merchant must obtain and retain a written representation from the futures commission merchant or from the foreign broker for which the omnibus account is being carried that each such position is entitled to be so margined.

[61 FR 19187, May 1, 1996]

§ 1.59 Activities of self-regulatory organization employees, governing board members, committee members, and consultants.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Self-regulatory organization* means ''self-regulatory organization,'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(ee), and includes the term ''clearing organization,'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(d).

(2) *Governing board member* means a member, or functional equivalent thereof, of the board of governors of a self-regulatory organization.

(3) *Committee member* means a member, or functional equivalent thereof, of any committee of a self-regulatory organization.

(4) *Employee* means any person hired or otherwise employed on a salaried or contract basis by a self-regulatory organization, but does not include:

(i) Any governing board member compensated by a self-regulatory organization solely for governing board activities; or

(ii) Any committee member compensated by a self-regulatory organization solely for committee activities; or

(iii) Any consultant hired by a self-regulatory organization.

(5) *Material information* means information which, if such information were publicly known, would be considered important by a reasonable person in deciding whether to trade a particular

commodity interest on a contract market. As used in this section, ''material information'' includes, but is not limited to, information relating to present or anticipated cash, futures, or option positions, trading strategies, the financial condition of members of self-regulatory organizations or members of linked exchanges or their customers or option customers, or the regulatory actions or proposed regulatory actions of a self-regulatory organization or a linked exchange.

(6) *Non-public information* means information which has not been disseminated in a manner which makes it generally available to the trading public.

(7) *Linked exchange* means: (i) any board of trade, exchange or market outside the United States, its territories or possessions, which has an agreement with a contract market in the United States that permits positions in a commodity interest which have been established on one of the two markets to be liquidated on the other market; (ii) any board of trade, exchange or market outside the United States, its territories or possessions, the products of which are listed on a United States contract market or a trading facility thereof; (iii) any securities exchange, the products of which are held as margin in a commodity account or cleared by a securities clearing organization pursuant to a cross-margining arrangement with a futures clearing organization; or (iv) any clearing organization which clears the products of any of the foregoing markets.

(8) *Commodity interest* means any commodity futures or commodity option contract traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market or linked exchange, or cash commodities traded on or subject to the rules of a board of trade which has been designated as a contract market.

(9) *Related commodity interest* means any commodity interest which is traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market, linked exchange, or other board of trade, exchange or market, other than the self-regulatory organization by which a person is employed, and with respect to which:

(i) Such employing self-regulatory organization has recognized or established intermarket spread margins or other special margin treatment between that other commodity interest and a commodity interest which is traded on or subject to the rules of the employing self-regulatory organization; or

(ii) Such other self-regulatory organization has recognized or established intermarket spread margins or other special margin treatment with another commodity interest as to which the person has access to material, non-public information.

(10) *Pooled investment vehicle* means a trading vehicle organized and operated as a commodity pool within regulation 4.10(d), and whose units of participation have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, or a trading vehicle for which regulation 4.5 makes available relief from regulation as a commodity pool operator, *i.e.*, registered investment companies, insurance company separate accounts, bank trust funds, and certain pension plans.

(b) *Employees of self-regulatory organizations; Self-regulatory organization rules.* (1) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to Section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 (or, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act in the case of a registered futures association) that, at a minimum, prohibit:

(i) Employees of the self-regulatory organization from:

(A) Trading, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or cleared by the employing contract market or clearing organization;

(B) Trading, directly or indirectly, in any related commodity interest;

(C) Trading, directly or indirectly, in a commodity interest traded on or cleared by contract markets or clearing organizations other than the employing self-regulatory organization if the employee has access to material, non-public information concerning such commodity interest;

(D) Trading, directly or indirectly, in a commodity interest traded on or cleared by a linked exchange if the employee has access to material, non-public information concerning such commodity interest; and

(ii) Employees of the self-regulatory organization from disclosing to any

other person any material, non-public information which such employee obtains as a result of his or her employment at the self-regulatory organization where such employee has or should have a reasonable expectation that the information disclosed may assist another person in trading any commodity interest; *Provided, however,* That such rules shall not prohibit disclosures made in the course of an employee's duties, or disclosures made to another self-regulatory organization, linked exchange, court of competent jurisdiction or representative of any agency or department of the federal or state government acting in his or her official capacity.

(2) Each self-regulatory organization may adopt rules, which must be submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission regulation 1.41 (or, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act in the case of a registered futures association), which set forth circumstances under which exemptions from the trading prohibition contained in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section may be granted; such exemptions are to be administered by the self-regulatory organization on a case-by-case basis. Specifically, such circumstances may include:

(i) Participation by an employee in pooled investment vehicles where the employee has no direct or indirect control with respect to transactions executed for or on behalf of such vehicles; and

(ii) Trading by an employee under circumstances enumerated by the self-regulatory organization in rules which the self-regulatory organization determines are not contrary to the purposes of this regulation, the Commodity Exchange Act, the public interest, or just and equitable principles of trade.

(c) *Governing board members, committee members, and consultants; Self-regulatory organization rules.* Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to Section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 (or, pursuant to Section 17(j) of the Act in the case of a registered futures association) which provide that no governing board member, committee member, or consultant shall use or disclose—for any purpose other than the performance of official duties as a governing board member, committee member, or consultant—material, non-public information obtained as a result of the performance of such person's official duties.

(d) *Prohibited conduct.* (1) No employee, governing board member, committee member, or consultant shall:

(i) Trade for such person's own account, or for or on behalf of any other account, in any commodity interest, on the basis of any material, non-public information obtained through special access related to the performance of such person's official duties as an employee, governing board member, committee member, or consultant; or

(ii) Disclose for any purpose inconsistent with the performance of such person's official duties as an employee, governing board member, committee member, or consultant any material, non-public information obtained through special access related to the performance of such duties.

(2) No person shall trade for such person's own account, or for or on behalf of any other account, in any commodity interest, on the basis of any material, non-public information that such person knows was obtained in violation of paragraph (d)(1) of this section from an employee, governing board member, committee member, or consultant.

[58 FR 54973, Oct. 25, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 47847, Aug. 4, 2000]

§ 1.60 Pending legal proceedings.

(a) Every contract market shall submit to the Commission copies of the complaint, any dispositive or partially dispositive decision, any notice of appeal filed concerning such decisions and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding to which the contract market is a party or its property or assets is subject.

(b) Every futures commission merchant shall sumit to the Commission copies of any dispositive or partially dispositive decision for which a notice of appeal has been filed, the notice of appeal and such further documents as

the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding to which the futures commission merchant is a party or its property or assets is subjects.

(c) Every contract market shall submit to the Commission copies of the complaint, any dispositive or partially dispositive decision, any notice of appeal filed concerning such decisions and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding instituted against any officer, director, or other official of the contract market arising from conduct in such person's capacity as a contract market official and alleging violations of:

(1) The act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder;

(2) the constitution, bylaws or rules of the contract market; or

(3) the applicable provisions of state law relating to the duties of officers, directors, or other officials of business organizations.

(d) Every futures commission merchant shall submit to the Commission copies of any dispositive or partially dispositive decision concerning which a notice of appeal has been filed, the notice of appeal, and such further documents as the Commission may thereafter request filed in any material legal proceeding instituted against any person who is a principal of the futures commission merchant (as that term is defined in §3.1(a) of this chapter) arising from conduct in such person's capacity as a principal of the futures commission merchant and alleging violations of: (1) The Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder; or (2) provisions of state law relating to a duty or obligation owed by such a principal.

(e) All documents required by this section to be submitted to the Commission shall be mailed via first-class or submitted by other more expeditious means to the Commission's headquarters office in Washington, DC, Attention: Office of the General Counsel. All documents required by this section to be submitted to the Commission as to matters pending on the effective date of the section (May 25, 1984), shall be mailed to the Commission within 45 days of that effective date. Thereafter, all complaints required by this section to be submitted to the Commission by contract markets shall be mailed to the Commission within 10 days after the initiation of the legal proceedings to which they relate, all decisions required to be submitted by contract markets shall be mailed within 10 days of their date of issuance, all notices of appeal required to be submitted by contract markets shall be mailed within 10 days of the filing or receipt by the contract market of the notice of appeal, and all decisions and notices of appeal required to be submitted by futures commission merchants shall be mailed within 10 days of the filing or receipt by the futures commission merchant of the relevant notice of appeal. For purposes of paragraph (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this rule, a ''material legal proceeding'' includes but is not limited to actions involving alleged violations of the Commodity Exchange Act or the Commission's regulations. However, a legal proceeding is not ''material'' for the purposes of this rule if the proceeding is not in a federal or state court or if the Commission is a party.

[49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984]

§ 1.61 [Reserved]

§ 1.62 Contract market requirement for floor broker and floor trader registration.

(a)(1) Each contract market shall adopt, maintain in effect, and enforce rules which have become effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 and which provide that no person in or surrounding any pit, ring, post, or other place provided by such contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged may:

(i) Purchase or sell for any other person any commodity for future delivery, or any commodity option, on or subject to the rules of that contract market, unless such person is registered or has been granted a temporary license as a floor broker; or

(ii) Purchase or sell solely for such person's own account, any commodity for future delivery, or any commodity option, on or subject to the rules of that contract market, unless such person is registered or has been granted a temporary license as a floor trader, or has been granted a temporary license

as a floor broker to act as a floor trader, in accordance with section 4f of the Act and §3.11 or §3.40 of this chapter, and such temporary license or registration has not been terminated, revoked or withdrawn: *Provided, however,* That such contract market rules must provide that a floor broker or floor trader will be prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of such person's registration or the suspension by a contract market of access of such person to any pit, ring, post or other place provided by such contract market for the meeting of persons engaged in purchasing and selling any commodity for future delivery or commodity option on or subject to the rules of that contract market.

(2) Each contract market shall also adopt, maintain in effect and enforce rules which have become effective pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 which provide for requests for withdrawal of floor broker or floor trader registration using Form 8–W in accordance with §3.33 of this chapter, which require training of floor brokers and floor traders in accordance with §3.34 of this chapter and which require review of registration information by floor brokers and by floor traders every three years in accordance with §3.11(d) of this chapter.

(b) Each contract market must notify the Commission of any facts regarding a floor broker or floor trader or an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader, or a floor trader whose name appears on a list submitted in accordance with §1.66 in order to qualify for a temporary no-action position thereunder, who has been granted trading privileges at the contract market, which are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act (unless such facts result from an enforcement action filed by the Commission or a disciplinary action taken by another contract market) or which are terminations of floor trading privileges for cause under §9.11(c) of this chapter within ten business days of the date upon which the contract market first knows of such facts. Notice to the Commission shall be sufficient if the contract market gives notice to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Director's designee by facsimile transmission and/or first class mail or equivalent means to the Commission at its Washington, DC office (Attn: Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581).

[58 FR 19589, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5700, Feb. 8, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 1.63 Service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees by persons with disciplinary histories.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Self-regulatory organization* means a ''self-regulatory organization'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(ee) (§1.3(ee)), and includes a ''clearing organization'' as defined in Commission regulation 1.3(d) (§1.3(d)), except as defined in paragraph (b)(6) of this section.

(2) *Disciplinary committee* means any person or committee of persons, or any subcommittee thereof, that is authorized by a self-regulatory organization to issue disciplinary charges, to conduct disciplinary proceedings, to settle disciplinary charges, to impose disciplinary sanctions or to hear appeals thereof.

(3) *Arbitration panel* means any person or panel empowered by a self-regulatory organization to arbitrate disputes involving such organization's members or their customers.

(4) *Oversight panel* means any panel authorized by a self-regulatory organization to review, recommend or establish policies or procedures with respect to the self-regulatory organization's surveillance, compliance, rule enforcement or disciplinary responsibilities.

(5) *Final decision* means:

(i) A decision of a self-regulatory organization which cannot be further appealed within the self-regulatory organization, is not subject to the stay of the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction, and has not been

reversed by the Commission or any court of competent jurisdiction; or,

(ii) Any decision by an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission which has not been stayed or reversed.

(6) *Disciplinary offense* means:

(i) Any violation of the rules of a self-regulatory organization except those rules related to

(A) Decorum or attire,

(B) Financial requirements, or

(C) Reporting or recordkeeping unless resulting in fines aggregating more than $5,000 within any calendar year;

(ii) Any rule violation described in subparagraphs (a)(6)(i) (A) through (C) of this regulation which involves fraud, deceit or conversion or results in a suspension or expulsion;

(iii) Any violation of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder; or,

(iv) Any failure to exercise supervisory responsibility with respect to acts described in paragraphs (a)(6) (i) through (iii) of this section when such failure is itself a violation of either the rules of a self-regulatory organization, the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(v) A disciplinary offense must arise out of a proceeding or action which is brought by a self-regulatory organization, the Commission, any federal or state agency, or other governmental body.

(7) *Settlement agreement* means any agreement consenting to the imposition of sanctions by a self-regulatory organization, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 or, in the case of a registered futures association, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act, that render a person ineligible to serve on its disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board who:

(1) Was found within the prior three years by a final decision of a self-regulatory organization, an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission to have committed a disciplinary offense;

(2) Entered into a settlement agreement within the prior three years in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;

(3) Currently is suspended from trading on any contract market, is suspended or expelled from membership with any self-regulatory organization, is serving any sentence of probation or owes any portion of a fine imposed pursuant to either:

(i) A finding by a final decision of a self-regulatory organization, an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or,

(ii) A settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense.

(4) Currently is subject to an agreement with the Commission or any self-regulatory organization not to apply for registration with the Commission or membership in any self-regulatory organization;

(5) Currently is subject to or has had imposed on him within the prior three years a Commission registration revocation or suspension in any capacity for any reason, or has been convicted within the prior three years of any of the felonies listed in section 8a(2)(D) (ii) through (iv) of the Act;

(6) Currently is subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on the disciplinary committee, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-regulatory organization as that term is defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(c) No person may serve on a disciplinary committee, arbitration panel, oversight panel or governing board of a self-regulatory organization if such person is subject to any of the conditions listed in paragraphs (b) (1) through (6) of this section.

(d) Each self-regulatory organization shall submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6) (i) of this section and to the extent necessary to reflect revisions shall submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year.

Each self-regulatory organization must maintain and keep current the schedule required by this section, post the schedule in a public place designed to provide notice to members and otherwise ensure its availability to the general public.

(e) Each self-regulatory organization shall submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any persons who have been removed from its disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board pursuant to the requirements of this regulation during the prior year.

(f) Whenever a self-regulatory organization finds by final decision that a person has committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on that self-regulatory organization's disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board, the self-regulatory organization shall inform the Commission of that finding and the length of the ineligibility in any notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either section 17(h)(1) of the Act or Commission regulation 9.11.

[55 FR 7890, Mar. 6, 1990, as amended at 58 FR 37653, July 13, 1993; 64 FR 23, Jan. 4, 1999]

§ 1.64 Composition of various self-regulatory organization governing boards and major disciplinary committees.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Self-regulatory organization* means ''self-regulatory organization'' as defined in § 1.3(ee), not including a ''clearing organization'' as defined in § 1.3(d).

(2) *Major disciplinary committee* means a committee of persons who are authorized by a self-regulatory organization to conduct disciplinary hearings, to settle disciplinary charges, to impose disciplinary sanctions or to hear appeals thereof in cases involving any violation of the rules of the self-regulatory organization except those which:

(i) Are related to:

(A) Decorum or attire,

(B) Financial requirements, or

(C) Reporting or recordkeeping; and,

(ii) Do not involve fraud, deceit or conversion.

(3) *Regular voting member of a governing board* means any person who is eligible to vote routinely on matters being considered by the board and excludes those members who are only eligible to vote in the case of a tie vote by the board.

(4) *Membership interest* (i) In the case of a contract market, each of the following will be considered a different membership interest:

(A) Floor brokers,

(B) Floor traders,

(C) Futures commission merchants,

(D) Producers, consumers, processors, distributors, and merchandisers of commodities traded on the particular contract market,

(E) Participants in a variety of pits or principal groups of commodities traded on the particular contract market; and,

(F) Other market users or participants; except that with respect to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a contract market may define membership interests according to the different pits or principal groups of commodities traded on the contract market.

(ii) In the case of a registered futures association, each of the following will be considered a different membership interest:

(A) Futures commission merchants,

(B) Introducing brokers,

(C) Commodity pool operators,

(D) Commodity trading advisors; and,

(E) Associated persons, except that under paragraph (c)(3) of this section an associated person will be deemed to represent the same membership interest as its sponsor.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect standards and procedures with respect to its governing board which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 or, when applicable to a registered futures association, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act, that ensure:

(1) That twenty percent or more of the regular voting members of the board are persons who:

(i) Are knowledgeable of futures trading or financial regulation or are otherwise capable of contributing to governing board deliberations; and,

(ii) (A) Are not members of the self-regulatory organization,

(B) Are not currently salaried employees of the self-regulatory organization,

(C) Are not primarily performing services for the self-regulatory organization in a capacity other than as a member of the self-regulatory organization's governing board, or

(D) Are not officers, principals or employees of a firm which holds a membership at the self-regulatory organization either in its own name or through an employee on behalf of the firm;

(2) In the case of a contract market, that ten percent or more of the regular voting members of the governing board be comprised where applicable of persons representing farmers, producers, merchants or exporters of principal commodities underlying a commodity futures or commodity option traded on the contract market; and

(3) That the board's membership includes a diversity of membership interests. The self-regulatory organization must be able to demonstrate that the board membership fairly represents the diversity of interests at such self-regulatory organization and is otherwise consistent with this regulation's composition requirements;

(c) Each self-regulatory organization must maintain in effect rules with respect to its major disciplinary committees which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 or, when applicable to a registered futures association, pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act, that ensure:

(1) That at least one member of each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof be a person who is not a member of the self-regulatory organization whenever such committee or panel is acting with respect to a disciplinary action in which:

(i) The subject of the action is a member of the self-regulatory organization's:

(A) Governing board, or

(B) Major disciplinary committee; or,

(ii) Any of the charged, alleged or adjudicated contract market rule violations involve:

(A) Manipulation or attempted manipulation of the price of a commodity, a futures contract or an option on a futures contract, or

(B) Conduct which directly results in financial harm to a non-member of the contract market;

(2) In the case of a contract market, that more than fifty percent of each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof include persons representing membership interests other than that of the subject of the disciplinary proceeding being considered;

(3) In the case of a registered futures association, that each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof include persons representing membership interests other than that of the subject of the disciplinary proceeding being considered; and,

(4) That each major disciplinary committee or hearing panel thereof include sufficient different membership interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any person in the conduct of a committee's or the panel's responsibilities.

(d) Each self-regulatory organization must submit to the Commission within thirty days after each governing board election a list of the governing board's members, the membership interests they represent and how the composition of the governing board otherwise meets the requirements of § 1.64(b) and the self-regulatory organization's implementing standards and procedures.

[58 FR 37654, July 13, 1993; 59 FR 5082, Feb. 3, 1994]

§ 1.65 Notice of bulk transfers and disclosure obligations to customers.

(a) *Notice and Disclosure to Customers.* (1) Prior to transferring a customer account to another futures commission merchant or introducing broker other than at the request of the customer, a futures commission merchant or introducing broker must obtain the customer's specific consent to the transfer.

(2) If the customer account agreement contains a valid consent by the customer to prospective transfers of the account, the transferor futures

commission merchant or introducing broker may transfer the account if the customer is provided with written notice of, and a reasonable opportunity to object to, the transfer and the customer has not asserted an objection to the transfer or given other instructions as to the disposition of the account. The notice to the customer must include:

(i) A clear statement of the reason(s) for the transfer, the name, address and telephone number of the proposed transferee firm and other information material to the transfer;

(ii) A statement that the customer is not required to accept the proposed transfer and may direct the transfer or firm to liquidate the account or ransfer the account to a firm of the customer's selection;

(iii) The name, telephone number and address of a contact person at the transferor firm to whom the customer may give instructions as to the disposition of the account;

(iv) Notice that a failure to respond to the letter within a specified time period, which must be a reasonable period in the circumstances, will be deemed consent to the transfer; and

(v) A clear statement as to the means by which the customer may object to or otherwise respond to the notice of proposed transfer.

(3) Where customer accounts are transferred to a futures commission merchant or introducing broker, other than at the customer's request, the transferee introducing broker or futures commission merchant must provide each customer whose account is transferred with the risk disclosure statements and acknowledgments required by §1.55 (domestic futures and foreign futures and options trading), and §§33.7 (domestic exchange-traded commodity options) and 190.10(c) (non-cash margin—to be furnished by futures commission merchants only) of this chapter and receive the required acknowledgments within sixty days of the transfer of accounts. This requirement shall not apply:

(i) As to customers owning transferred accounts for which the transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker has clear written evidence that the customer has received and acknowledged the required disclosure documents; or

(ii) As to customers for which the transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker has clear evidence that such customer was at the time the account was opened by the transferring futures commission merchant or introducing broker, or is at the time the account is being transferred, a customer listed in §1.55(f); or

(iii) If the transfer of accounts is made from one introducing broker to another introducing broker guaranteed by the same futures commission merchant pursuant to a guarantee agreement in accordance with the requirements of §1.10(j) and such futures commission merchant maintains the relevant acknowledgments required by §1.55(a)(1)(ii) and §33.7(a)(1)(ii) of this chapter and can establish compliance with §190.10(c) of this chapter.

(b) *Notice to the Commission*. Each futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall file with the Commission, at least five business days in advance of the transfer, notice of any transfer of customer accounts carried or introduced by such futures commission merchant or introducing broker that is not initiated at the request of the customer, where the transfer involves the lesser of:

(1) 25 percent of the total number of customer accounts carried or introduced by such firm if that percentage represents at least 100 accounts; or

(2) 50 percent or more of the total number of customer accounts carried or introduced by such firm. The computation of the percentage and number of accounts must be based on the total number of accounts carried by the transferor futures commission merchant or introduced by the introducing broker, irrespective of whether such accounts are transferred to a single or multiple transferees.

(c) The notice required by paragraph (b) of this section shall include:

(1) The name, principal business address and telephone number of the transferor futures commission merchant or introducing broker;

(2) The name, principal business address and telephone number of each transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker;

(3) The designated self-regulatory organization for the transferor and transferee firms;

(4) A brief statement as to the reasons for the transfer;

(5) A copy of the notice to customers informing them of the proposed transfer and providing an opportunity to object to such transfer; and

(6) A statement of the number of accounts to be transferred and the estimated liquidating equity of the accounts to be transferred.

(d) The notice required by paragraph (b) of this section shall be filed with the Deputy Director, Compliance and Registration Section, Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581; the National Futures Association Attn: Vice President-Compliance; and the designated self-regulatory organization for the transferor firm.

(e) In the event that the notice required by paragraph (b) of this section cannot be filed with the Commission at least five days prior to the account transfer, the transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall file such notice as soon as practicable and no later than the day of the transfer. Such notice shall include a brief statement explaining the circumstances necessitating the delay in filing.

(f) The requirements of this section shall not affect the obligations of a futures commission merchant or introducing broker under the rules of a self-regulatory organization or applicable customer account agreement with respect to transfer of accounts.

(g) If a proposed transfer is not completed in accordance with the notice required to be filed by paragraph (b) of this section, a corrective notice shall be filed within five business days of the date such proposed transfer was to occur explaining why the proposed transfer was not completed.

[58 FR 17504, Apr. 5, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 1.66 No-action positions with respect to floor traders.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if a contract market submits to the National Futures Association by April 26, 1993 a list of floor traders who were granted trading privileges on that contract market on or before April 26, 1993, and whose floor trading privileges remain in effect, which includes the name, date of birth and social security number of such floor traders, as well as facts regarding such floor traders which are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act if the contract market knows of such facts, and such list is signed by the chief operating officer of the contract market, the Commission will not commence an enforcement proceeding against a floor trader on that list based solely upon the floor trader's failure to register or receive a temporary license under section 4f of the Act and § 3.11 of this chapter, nor will the Commission commence an enforcement proceeding against the contract market under § 1.62 for failing to bar such floor trader from operating as such: *Provided, however,* That for those floor traders listed as to whom the contract market knows of facts set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act, the no-action position contained in paragraph (a) of this section will only apply if the contract market submits a supplemental statement signed by the chief operating officer of the contract market stating that, in light of the Congressional mandate requiring registration of floor traders under the Act, the contract market acknowledges its responsibility to take affirmative action to conduct appropriate surveillance of such floor traders. These no-action positions shall expire upon the floor's trader being granted or denied registration under the Act, or on June 11, 1993, whichever comes earliest: *Provided, however,* That if the floor trader files an application for registration in accordance with § 3.11 of this chapter with the National Futures Association by June 11, 1993, the no-action positions for the floor trader and the contract market as to the registration of such floor trader will be extended until the floor trader is granted or denied

registration under the Act, unless an Administrative Law Judge issues an interim order suspending the no-action position as to such floor trader in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section or the application for registration is withdrawn.

(b) *Suspension of no-action position under paragraph (a) of this section pursuant to section 8a(2) of the Act*—(1) *Notice.* On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time serve notice upon a floor trader whose name appears on a list submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section that:

(i) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove that such floor trader is subject to one or more of the statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act;

(ii) An Administrative Law Judge shall make a determination, based upon written evidence, as to whether the floor trader is subject to such statutory disqualification; and

(iii) If the floor trader is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the no-action status of the floor trader under paragraph (a) of this section may be suspended and the floor trader ordered to show cause why registration should not be denied.

(2) *Written submission.* If the floor trader wishes to challenge the accuracy of the allegations set forth in the notice, the floor trader may submit written evidence limited to the type described in §3.60(b)(1) of this chapter. Such written submission must be served upon the Division of Enforcement and filed with the Proceedings Clerk within twenty days of the date of service of notice to the floor trader.

(3) *Reply.* Within ten days of receipt of any written submission filed by the floor trader, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon the floor trader and file with the Proceedings Clerk a reply.

(4) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge.* A determination by the Administrative Law Judge as to whether the floor trader is subject to a statutory disqualification must be based upon the evidence of the statutory disqualification, notice with proof of service, the written submission, if any, filed by the floor trader in response thereto, any written reply submitted by the Division of Enforcement and such other papers as the Administrative Law Judge may require or permit.

(5) *Suspension and order to show cause.* (i) If the floor trader is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after receipt of the floor trader's written submission, if any, and any reply thereto, shall issue an interim order suspending the no-action status of the floor trader under paragraph (a) of this section and requiring the floor trader to show cause within twenty days of the date of the order why, notwithstanding the existence of the statutory disqualification, the registration of the floor trader should not be denied. The no-action status of the floor trader shall be suspended, effective five days after the order to show cause is served upon the floor trader in accordance with §3.50(a) of this chapter, until a final order with respect to the order to show cause has been issued: *Provided, That* if the sole basis upon which the floor trader is subject to statutory disqualification is the existence of a temporary order, judgment or decree of the type described in section 8a(2)(C) of the Act, the order to show cause shall not be issued and the floor trader shall be suspended until such time as the temporary order, judgment or decree shall have expired: *Provided, however,* That in no event shall the floor trader's no-action status be suspended for a period to exceed six months.

(ii) If the floor trader is found not to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order to that effect and the Proceedings Clerk shall promptly serve a copy of such order on the floor trader, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and the Division of Enforcement. Such order shall be effective as a final order of the Commission fifteen days after the date it is served upon the floor trader in accordance with the provisions of §3.50(a) of this chapter unless a timely application for review is filed in accordance with §10.102 of this chapter. The appellate procedures set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any appeal

brought under paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section.

(6) *Further proceedings.* If an order to show cause is issued pursuant to paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this section, further proceedings on such order shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of §3.60(b) through (j) of this chapter.

[58 FR 19589, Apr. 15, 1993; 58 FR 21776, Apr. 23, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 1.67 Notification of final disciplinary action involving financial harm to a customer.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Final disciplinary action* means any decision by or settlement with a contract market in a disciplinary matter which cannot be further appealed at the contract market, is not subject to the stay of the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction, and has not been reversed by the Commission or any court of competent jurisdiction.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) Upon any final disciplinary action in which a contract market finds that a member has committed a rule violation that involved a transaction for a customer, whether executed or not, and that resulted in financial harm to the customer:

(1)(i) the contract market shall promptly provide written notice of the disciplinary action to the futures commission merchant that cleared the transaction; and,

(ii) a futures commission merchant that receives a notice, under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section shall promptly provide written notice of the disciplinary action to the customer as disclosed on its books and records. If the customer is another futures commission merchant, such futures commission merchant shall promptly provide the notice to the customer.

(2) A written notice required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section must include the principal facts of the disciplinary action and a statement that the contract market has found that the member has committed a rule violation that involved a transaction for the customer, whether executed or not, and that resulted in financial harm to the customer. For the purposes of this paragraph, a notice which includes the information listed in §9.11(b) shall be deemed to include the principal facts of the disciplinary action thereof.

[58 FR 37655, July 13, 1993]

§ 1.68 Customer election not to have funds, carried by a futures commission merchant for trading on a registered derivatives transaction execution facility, separately accounted for and segregated.

(a) A futures commission merchant shall not separately account for and segregate, in accordance with the provisions of section 4d of the Act and §§1.20–1.30, 1.32 and 1.36, funds received from a customer if:

(1) The customer is an eligible contract participant as defined in section 1a(12) of the Act;

(2) The customer's funds are being carried by the futures commission merchant for the purpose of trading on or through the facilities of a derivatives transaction execution facility registered under section 5a(c) of the Act;

(3) The registered derivatives transaction execution facility has authorized, in accordance with §37.7 of this chapter, futures commission merchants to offer eligible contract participants the right to elect not to have funds that are being carried for purposes of trading on or through the facilities of the registered derivatives transaction execution facility, separately accounted for and segregated by the futures commission merchant; and

(4) The futures commission merchant and the customer have entered into a written agreement, signed by a person with the authority to bind the customer, in which the customer:

(i) Represents and warrants that the customer is an eligible contract participant as defined in section 1a(12) of the Act;

(ii) Elects not to have its funds separately accounted for and segregated in accordance with the provisions of section 4d of the Act and §§1.20–1.30, 1.32 and 1.36 with respect to agreements, contracts or transactions traded on or subject to the rules of any registered derivatives transaction execution facility that has authorized such treatment

in accordance with § 37.7 of this chapter;

(iii) Acknowledges that it has been informed, and by making this election agrees that:

(A) The customer's funds, related to agreements, contracts or transactions on any registered derivatives transaction execution facility that authorizes the opting out of segregation will not be segregated from the funds of the futures commission merchant in accordance with the provisions of section 4d of the Act and §§ 1.20–1.30, 1.32 and 1.36;

(B) The futures commission merchant may use such funds in the course of the futures commission merchant's business without the prior consent of the customer or any third party;

(C) In the event the futures commission merchant files, or has a petition filed against it, for bankruptcy, the customer, as to those funds that the customer has elected not to have separately accounted for and segregated by the futures commission merchant in accordance with the provisions of section 4d of the Act and §§ 1.20–1.30, 1.32 and 1.36, will not be entitled to the priority for customer claims provided for under the Bankruptcy Code and part 190 of this chapter;

(D) The customer may not retain a security interest in assets excluded from segregation in accordance with this section;

(E) The customer may not enter into any agreement or other understanding with the futures commission merchant relating to the manner in which the customer's assets will be held at the futures commission merchant, that directly or indirectly gives the customer a priority in bankruptcy that is equal or superior to the priority afforded public customers under the Bankruptcy Code and part 190 of this chapter; and

(iv) Acknowledges that the agreement shall remain in effect unless and until the customer abrogates the agreement in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) In no event may money, securities or property representing those funds that customers have elected not to have separately accounted for and segregated by the futures commission merchant, in accordance with this section, be held or commingled and deposited with customer funds in the same account or accounts required to be separately accounted for and segregated pursuant to section 4d of the Act and §§ 1.20–1.30, 1.32 and 1.36.

(c)(1) A customer that has entered into an agreement in accordance with paragraph (a)(4) of this section may abrogate that agreement by so informing the futures commission merchant in writing, signed by a person with the authority to bind the customer. The effective date of the abrogation shall not exceed five business days from the futures commission merchant's receipt of the customer's abrogation. The abrogation shall not become effective if the futures commission merchant files, or has had filed against it, a petition for bankruptcy prior to the effective date of the abrogation.

(2) Upon the effective date of the abrogation, permitted under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, provided that the customer's positions in the non-segregated account are fully margined and the customer is not in default with respect to any of its obligations to the futures commission merchant arising out of agreements, contracts or transactions entered on, or subject to the rules of, a registered entity, as defined in section 1a(29) of the Act, the futures commission merchant shall transfer to a customer segregated account:

(i) All trades or positions of the customer with respect to which the customer had previously elected to opt out of segregation; and

(ii) All money, securities, or property held in such account to margin, guarantee or secure such trades or positions.

(d) Each futures commission merchant shall maintain any agreements entered into with customers pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and any abrogations of such agreements, made pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, in accordance with § 1.31.

[66 FR 20744, Apr. 25, 2001]

§ 1.69 Voting by interested members of self-regulatory organization governing boards and various committees.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Disciplinary committee* means any person or committee of persons, or any subcommittee thereof, that is authorized by a self-regulatory organization to issue disciplinary charges, to conduct disciplinary proceedings, to settle disciplinary charges, to impose disciplinary sanctions, or to hear appeals thereof in cases involving any violation of the rules of the self-regulatory organization except those cases where the person or committee is authorized summarily to impose minor penalties for violating rules regarding decorum, attire, the timely submission of accurate records for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities.

(2) *Family relationship* of a person means the person's spouse, former spouse, parent, stepparent, child, stepchild, sibling, stepbrother, stepsister, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece or in-law.

(3) *Governing board* means a self-regulatory organization's board of directors, board of governors, board of managers, or similar body, or any subcommittee thereof, duly authorized, pursuant to a rule of the self-regulatory organization that has been approved by the Commission or has become effective pursuant to either Section 5a(a)(12)(A) or 17(j) of the Act to take action or to recommend the taking of action on behalf of the self-regulatory organization.

(4) *Oversight panel* means any panel, or any subcommittee thereof, authorized by a self-regulatory organization to recommend or establish policies or procedures with respect to the self-regulatory organization's surveillance, compliance, rule enforcement, or disciplinary responsibilities.

(5) *Member's affiliated firm* is a firm in which the member is a ''principal,'' as defined in § 3.1(a), or an employee.

(6) *Named party in interest* means a person or entity that is identified by name as a subject of any matter being considered by a governing board, disciplinary committee, or oversight panel.

(7) *Self-regulatory organization* means a ''self-regulatory organization'' as defined in § 1.3(ee) and includes a ''clearing organization'' as defined in § 1.3(d), but excludes registered futures associations for the purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

8) *Significant action* includes any of the following types of self-regulatory organization actions or rule changes that can be implemented without the Commission's prior approval:

(i) Any actions or rule changes which address an ''emergency'' as defined in § 1.41(a)(4)(i) through (iv) and (vi) through (viii); and,

(ii) Any changes in margin levels that are designed to respond to extraordinary market conditions such as an actual or attempted corner, squeeze, congestion or undue concentration of positions, or that otherwise are likely to have a substantial effect on prices in any contract traded or cleared at such self-regulatory organization; but does not include any rule not submitted for prior Commission approval because such rule is unrelated to the terms and conditions of any contract traded at such self-regulatory organization.

(b) *Self-regulatory organization rules.* Each self-regulatory organization shall maintain in effect rules that have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to Section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and § 1.41 or, in the case of a registered futures association, pursuant to Section 17(j) of the Act, to address the avoidance of conflicts of interest in the execution of its self-regulatory functions. Such rules must provide for the following:

(1) *Relationship with named party in interest*—(i) *Nature of relationship.* A member of a self-regulatory organization's governing board, disciplinary committee or oversight panel must abstain from such body's deliberations and voting on any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:

(A) Is a named party in interest;

(B) Is an employer, employee, or fellow employee of a named party in interest;

(C) Is associated with a named party in interest through a ''broker association'' as defined in § 156.1;

(D) Has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, not including relationships limited to executing futures or option transactions opposite of each other or to clearing futures or option transactions through the same clearing member; or,

(E) Has a family relationship with a named party in interest.

(ii) *Disclosure of relationship.* Prior to the consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of a self-regulatory organization governing board, disciplinary committee or oversight panel must disclose to the appropriate self-regulatory organization staff whether he or she has one of the relationships listed in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section with a named party in interest.

(iii) *Procedure for determination.* Each self-regulatory organization must establish procedures for determining whether any member of its governing board, disciplinary committees or oversight committees is subject to a conflicts restriction in any matter involving a named party in interest. Taking into consideration the exigency of the committee action, such determinations should be based upon:

(A) Information provided by the member pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(B) Any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the self-regulatory organization.

(2) *Financial interest in a significant action*—(i) *Nature of interest.* A member of a self-regulatory organization's governing board, disciplinary committee or oversight panel must abstain from such body's deliberations and voting on any significant action if the member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either exchange or non-exchange positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.

(ii) *Disclosure of interest.* Prior to the consideration of any significant action, each member of a self-regulatory organization governing board, disciplinary committee or oversight panel must disclose to the appropriate self-regulatory organization staff the position information referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section that is known to him or her. This requirement does not apply to members who choose to abstain from deliberations and voting on the subject significant action.

(iii) *Procedure for determination.* Each self-regulatory organization must establish procedures for determining whether any member of its governing board, disciplinary committees or oversight committees is subject to a conflicts restriction under this section in any significant action. Such determination must include a review of:

(A) Gross positions held at that self-regulatory organization in the member's personal accounts or ''controlled accounts,'' as defined in § 1.3(j);

(B) Gross positions held at that self-regulatory organization in proprietary accounts, as defined in § 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;

(C) Gross positions held at that self-regulatory organization in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in § 3.1(a);

(D) Net positions held at that self-regulatory organization in ''customer'' accounts, as defined in § 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm; and,

(E) Any other types of positions, whether maintained at that self-regulatory organization or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the self-regulatory organization reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action.

(iv) *Bases for determination.* Taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action, such determinations should be based upon:

(A) The most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the self-regulatory organization;

(B) Information provided by the member with respect to positions pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section; and,

(C) Any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the self-regulatory organization.

(3) *Participation in deliberations.* (i) Under the rules required by this section, a self-regulatory organization governing board, disciplinary committee or oversight panel may permit a member to participate in deliberations prior to a vote on a significant action for which he or she otherwise would be required to abstain, pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, if such participation would be consistent with the public interest and the member recuses himself or herself from voting on such action.

(ii) In making a determination as to whether to permit a member to participate in deliberations on a significant action for which he or she otherwise would be required to abstain, the deliberating body shall consider the following factors:

(A) Wwhether the member's participation in deliberations is necessary for the deliberating body to achieve a quorum in the matter; and

(B) Whether the member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter under consideration.

(iii) Prior to any determination pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, the deliberating body must fully consider the position information which is the basis for the member's direct and substantial financial interest in the result of a vote on a significant action pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) *Documentation of determination.* Self-regulatory organization governing boards, disciplinary committees, and oversight panels must reflect in their minutes or otherwise document that the conflicts determination procedures required by this section have been followed. Such records also must include:

(i) The names of all members who attended the meeting in person or who otherwise were present by electronic means;

(ii) The name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations and/or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated; and

(iii) Information on the position information that was reviewed for each member.

[64 FR 23, Jan. 4, 1999; 64 FR 3340, Jan. 21, 1999]

§ 1.70 Notification of State enforcement actions brought under the Commodity Exchange Act.

(a) Immediately upon instituting any proceeding in any Federal district court for violation of the Act or any rule, regulation or order thereunder against any person who is subject to suit pursuant to sections 6d(1)–(6) of the Act, the authorized State official of the State instituting the proceeding shall submit to the Commission a copy of the complaint filed in the proceeding, together with a written notice which:

(1) Indicates the names of parties to the proceeding;

(2) Indicates the provision of the Act or the rule, regulation or order thereunder which is alleged to have been violated.

The complaint and written notice must be sent by first-class U.S. mail or personally delivered to the Secretary, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) Prior to instituting any proceeding in a State court for the alleged violation of any antifraud provisions of the Act or any antifraud rule, regulation or order thereunder against any person registered with the Commission who is subject to suit pursuant to the provisions of section 6d(8) of the Act, the authorized State official of the State intending to institute the proceeding shall submit to the Commission written notice which:

(1) Indicates the names of parties to the proposed proceeding;

(2) Indicates the provision of the Act or the rule, regulation or order thereunder which will be alleged to have been violated;

(3) Contains a brief statement of the facts on which the proposed action will be based.

Except as provided in paragraph (c), this written notice must be sent by first-class U.S. mail or personally delivered to the Secretary, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three

Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581 not less than 5 business days prior to instituting the proceeding in State court.

(c) Where it is impracticable to provide the Commission with written notice within the time period specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the authorized state official must inform the Secretary of the Commission by telephone as soon as practicable to institute a proceeding in state court and must send the written notice required in paragraph (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section by facsimile or other similarly expeditious means of written communication to the Secretary of the Commission, prior to instituting the proceeding in state court.

(d) Immediately upon instituting any proceeding in a State court pursuant to the provisions of section 6d(8) of the Act for alleged violation of any antifraud provisions of the Act or any antifraud rule, regulation or order thereunder, the authorized State official instituting the proceeding shall submit to the Commission a copy of the complaint filed in the proceeding. The copy of the complaint must be sent by first class U.S. mail or personally delivered to the Secretary, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[48 FR 49503, Oct. 26, 1983, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

APPENDIX A TO PART 1 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO PART 1—FEES FOR CONTRACT MARKET RULE ENFORCEMENT REVIEWS AND FINANCIAL REVIEWS

(a) Within 60 days of the effective date of a final fee schedule for each fiscal year, each board of trade which has been designated as a contract market for at least one actively trading contract shall submit a check or money order, made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, to cover the Commission's actual costs in conducting contract market rule enforcement reviews and financial reviews.

(b) The Commission determines fees changed fees charged to exchanges based upon a formula which considers both actual costs and trading volume.

(c) Checks should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[50 FR 930, Jan. 8, 1985, as amended at 52 FR 46072, Dec. 4, 1987; 58 FR 42645, Aug. 11, 1993; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 2—OFFICIAL SEAL

Sec.
2.1 Description.
2.2 Authority to affix seal.
2.3 Prohibitions against misuse of seal.
2.4 Employee Recreation Association's use of Commission seal.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2a(11).

§2.1 Description.

Pursuant to section 2(a)(10) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 4(i), the Commodity Futures Trading Commission has adopted an official seal (the ''Seal''), the description of which is as follows:

(a) An American bald eagle in black and white holding the scales of balanced interests over a black and white wheel of commerce and a farmer's plow, also in black and white. These symbols are enclosed with an inner red octagon and a blue outer octagon representing traditional futures contract trading pits. Around the outside of the octagons are the words ''Commodity Futures Trading Commission'' separated by two stars from the year ''1975,'' the first year of the Commission's existence.

(b) The Seal of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission is illustrated as follows:

§ 2.2 Authority to affix seal.

(a) The following officials of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission are authorized to affix the Seal to appropriate documents and other materials of the Commission for all purposes including those authorized by 28 U.S.C. 1733(b) (relating to authenticated copies of agency documents used as evidence): The Chairman and all Commissioners, the General Counsel, the Executive Director, the Directors of Divisions, and the Secretariat.

(b) The officials named in paragraph (a) of this section, may redelegate, and authorize redelegation of this authority, except that the Secretary may redelegate this authority only to the Deputy Secretary.

[41 FR 9552, Mar. 5, 1976, as amended at 51 FR 37177, Oct. 20, 1986]

§ 2.3 Prohibitions against misuse of seal.

(a) Fraudulently or wrongfully affixing or impressing the Seal to or upon any certificate, instrument, document or paper or with knowledge of its fraudulent character, or with wrongful or fraudulent intent, using, buying, procuring, selling or transferring to another any such paper is punishable under section 1017 of title 18, U.S. Code.

(b) Falsely making, forging, counterfeiting, mutilating, or altering the Seal, or knowingly using a fraudulent or altered Seal or possessing any such Seal knowingly is punishable under section 506 of title 18, U.S. Code.

§ 2.4 Employee Recreation Association's use of Commission seal.

(a) As a specific exception to the provisions of 17 CFR 2.2 and 2.3, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Employee Recreation Association (''Association'') is hereby authorized to use the Commission seal as an imprint upon sport apparel (e.g., hats, clothing, accessories, etc.) and novelty items (e.g., office mugs, lanyards, badge holders, stationary items, among other);

(b) The Association may sell or distribute above said items imprinted with the Commission seal to members of the Association or others to meet its fundraising goals and/or in conjunction with its sports, social or similar events.

[72 FR 29247, May 25, 2007]

PART 3—REGISTRATION

Subpart A—Registration

Sec.

3.1 Definitions.
3.2 Registration processing by the National Futures Association; notification and duration of registration.
3.3 [Reserved]
3.4 Registration in one capacity not included in registration in any other capacity.
3.5–3.9 [Reserved]
3.10 Registration of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.
3.11 Registration of floor brokers and floor traders.
3.12 Registration of associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.
3.13 Registration of agricultural trade option merchants and their associated persons.
3.14–3.20 [Reserved]
3.21 Exemption from fingerprinting requirement in certain cases.
3.22 Supplemental filings.
3.23–3.29 [Reserved]
3.30 Current address for purpose of delivery of communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association.
3.31 Deficiencies, inaccuracies, and changes, to be reported.

3.33 Withdrawal from registration.

Subpart B—Temporary Licenses

3.40 Temporary licensing of applicants for associated person, floor broker or floor trader registration.
3.42 Termination.
3.43 Relationship to registration.
3.44 Temporary licensing of applicants for guaranteed introducing broker registration.
3.45 Restrictions upon activities.
3.46 Termination.
3.47 Relationship to registration.

Subpart C—Denial, Suspension or Revocation of Registration

3.50 Service.
3.51 Withdrawal of application for registration.
3.52–3.54 [Reserved]
3.55 Suspension and revocation of registration pursuant to section 8a(2) of the Act.
3.56 Suspension or modification of registration pursuant to section 8a(11) of the Act.
3.57 Proceedings under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act.
3.60 Procedure to deny, condition, suspend, revoke or place restrictions upon registration pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Act.
3.61 Extensions of time for proceedings brought under §3.55, §3.56 and §3.60 of this part.
3.62 [Reserved]
3.63 Service of order issued by an Administrative Law Judge or the Commission.
3.64 Procedure to lift or modify conditions or restrictions.

Subpart D—Notice Under Section 4k(5) of the Act

3.70 Notification of certain information regarding associated persons.

Subpart E—Delegation and Reservation of Authority

3.75 Delegation and reservation of authority.
APPENDIX A TO PART 3—INTERPRETIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 8A(2)(C) AND (E) AND SECTION 8A(3)(J) AND (M) OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT
APPENDIX B TO PART 3—STATEMENT OF ACCEPTABLE PRACTICES WITH RESPECT TO ETHICS TRAINING

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 522, 522b; 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g, 6h, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 6o, 6p, 8, 9, 9a, 12, 12a, 13b, 13c, 16a, 18, 19, 21, 23.

SOURCE: 45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Registration

§3.1 Definitions.

(a) *Principal.* Principal means, with respect to an applicant for registration, a registrant or a person required to be registered under the Act or these regulations:

(1) If the entity is organized as a sole proprietorship, the proprietor; if a partnership, any general partner; if a corporation, any director, the president, chief executive officer, chief operating officer, chief financial officer, and any person in charge of a principal business unit, division or function subject to regulation by the Commission; if a limited liability company or limited liability partnership, any director, the president, chief executive officer, chief operating officer, chief financial officer, the manager, managing member or those members vested with the management authority for the entity, and any person in charge of a principal business unit, division or function subject to regulation by the Commission; and, in addition, any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, having the power, directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, to exercise a controlling influence over the entity's activities that are subject to regulation by the Commission;

(2)(i) Any individual who directly or indirectly, through agreement, holding company, nominee, trust or otherwise, is the owner of ten percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of stock, is entitled to vote or has the power to sell or direct the sale of ten percent or more of any class of voting securities, or is entitled to receive ten percent or more of the profits; or

(ii) Any person other than an individual that is the direct owner of ten percent or more of any class of securities; or

(3) Any person who has contributed ten percent or more of the capital: *Provided, however,* That if such capital contribution consists of subordinated debt contributed by an unaffiliated bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, United States branch or agency of an unaffiliated foreign bank that is licensed under the

laws of the United States and regulated, supervised and examined by United States government authorities having regulatory responsibility for such financial institutions, or insurance company subject to regulation by any State, such bank, branch, agency or insurance company will not be deemed to be a principal for purposes of this section, provided such debt is not guaranteed by another party not listed as a principal.

(b) *Current.* As used in this subpart, a Form 8–R is current if, subsequent to the filing of that form and continuously thereafter, the registrant or principal has been either registered or affiliated with a registrant as a principal.

(c) *Sponsor.* Sponsor means the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant which makes the certification required by § 3.12 of this part for the registration of an associated person of such sponsor.

(d) *Beneficial owner.* Any person who, without limitation, directly or indirectly, creates or uses a trust, proxy, power of attorney, pooling arrangement or any other contract, arrangement, or device with the purpose or effect of divesting such person of beneficial ownership of a security or preventing the vesting of such beneficial ownership, or of avoiding making a contribution of ten percent or more of the capital, as part of a plan or scheme to evade being deemed a principal of an applicant or registrant under paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed for purposes of such paragraph to be the beneficial owner or the contributor of capital.

(e) *Foreign futures authority.* Foreign futures authority means any foreign government, or any department, agency, governmental body, or regulatory organization empowered by a foreign government to administer or enforce a law, rule, or regulation as it relates to a futures or options matter, or any department or agency of a political subdivision of a foreign government empowered to administer or enforce a law, rule or regulation as it relates to a futures or options matter.

(f) [Reserved]

[49 FR 5521, Feb. 13, 1984, and 49 FR 8217, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984; 57 FR 23144, June 2, 1992; 66 FR 53518, Oct. 23, 2001; 72 FR 63979, Nov. 14, 2007]

§ 3.2 Registration processing by the National Futures Association; notification and duration of registration.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in any rule, regulation or order of the Commission, the registration functions of the Commission set forth in subpart A, subpart B and subpart C of this part shall be performed by the National Futures Association, in accordance with such rules, consistent with the provisions of the Act and this part, applicable to registrations granted under the Act that the National Futures Association may adopt and are approved by the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the original of any registration form, any schedule or supplement thereto, any fingerprint card or other document required by this part to be filed with both the Commission and the National Futures Association, may be filed with either the Commission or the National Futures Association if:

(1) A legible, accurate, and complete photocopy of that form, schedule, supplement, fingerprint card, or other document is filed simultaneously with the National Futures Association or the Commission, respectively, and

(2) Such photocopy contains an original signature and date in each place where such signature and date is required on the original form, schedule, supplement, fingerprint card, or other document.

(c) The National Futures Association shall notify the registrant, or the sponsor in the case of an applicant for registration as an associated person, and each designated contract market or registered derivatives trading execution facility that has granted the applicant trading privileges in the case of an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader, if registration has been granted under the Act.

(1) If an applicant for registration as an associated person receives a temporary license in accordance with §3.40, the National Futures Association shall notify the sponsor that only a temporary license has been granted.

(2) If an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader receives a temporary license in accordance with §3.40, the National Futures Association shall notify the designated contract market or registered derivatives trading execution facility that has granted the applicant trading privileges that only a temporary license has been granted.

(d) Any registration form, any schedule or supplement thereto, any fingerprint card or other document required by this part or any rule of the National Futures Assocation to be filed with the National Futures Association shall be deemed for all purposes to have been filed with, and to be the official record of, the Commission.

[49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 8431, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19558, May 8, 1989; 67 FR 38874, June 6, 2002]

§3.3 [Reserved]

§3.4 Registration in one capacity not included in registration in any other capacity.

(a) Except as may be otherwise provided in the Act or in any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission, each futures commission merchant, floor broker, floor trader, associated person, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, and leverage transaction merchant must register as such under the Act. Registration in one capacity under the Act shall not include registration in any other capacity: *Provided, however,* That a registered floor broker need not also register as a floor trader in order to engage in activity as a floor trader.

(b) Except as may be provided in any rule, regulation or order of the Commission, registration as an associated person in one capacity shall not include registration as an associated person in any other capacity: *Provided, however,* That an associated person who is sponsored by a registrant, which itself is registered in more than one capacity, need register only once to act as an associated person of the registrant, and shall be deemed to be an associated person of such registrant, in each such capacity.

[49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 19590, Apr. 15, 1993]

§§3.5–3.9 [Reserved]

§3.10 Registration of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.

(a) *Application for registration.* (1)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, application for registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant must be on Form 7–R, completed and filed with the National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(ii) Applicants for registration as a futures commission merchant or introducing broker must accompany their Form 7–R with a Form 1-FR-FCM or Form 1-FR-IB, respectively, in accordance with the provisions of §1.10 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That an applicant for registration as a futures commission merchant or introducing broker which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a securities broker or dealer may accompany its Form 7–R with a copy of its Financial and Operational Combined Uniform Single Report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Part II or Part II A, in accordance with the provisions of §1.10(h) of this chapter.

(iii) Applicants for registration as a commodity pool operator must accompany their Form 7–R with the financial statements described in §4.13(c) of this chapter.

(iv) Applicants for registration as a leverage transaction merchant must accompany their Form 7–R with a Form 2–FR in accordance with the provisions of §31.13 of this chapter.

(2) Each Form 7-R filed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section must be accompanied by a Form 8-R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto

and executed by each natural person who is a principal of the applicant, and must be accompanied by the fingerprints of that principal on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose: *Provided, however,* that if such principal is a director who qualifies for the exemption from the fingerprint requirement pursuant to §3.21(c) or has a current Form 8-R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association, the fingerprints of that principal do not need to accompany the Form 7-R.

(3) *Notice registration as a futures commission merchant or introducing broker for certain securities brokers or dealers.* (i) Any broker or dealer that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission may be registered as a futures commission merchant or introducing broker, as applicable, by following such procedures for notice registration as may be specified by the National Futures Association, if—

(A) The broker or dealer limits its solicitation of orders, acceptance of orders, or execution of orders, or placing of orders on behalf of others involving any contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery, on or subject to the rules of any contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, to security futures products as defined in section 1a(32) of the Act;

(B) The registration of the broker or dealer is not suspended pursuant to an order of the Securities and Exchange Commission; and

(C) The broker or dealer is a member of a national securities association registered pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(ii) The registration will be effective upon the filing of the notice prescribed by the National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(b) *Duration of registration.* (1) A person registered as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section will continue to be so registered until the effective date of any revocation or withdrawal of such registration. Such person will be prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of such registration.

(2) A person registered as an introducing broker who was a party to a guarantee agreement with a futures commission merchant in accordance with §1.10(j) of this chapter will have its registration cease thirty days after the termination of such guarantee agreement unless the procedures set forth in §1.10(j)(8) of this chapter are followed.

(c) *Exemption from registration for certain persons.* (1) A person trading solely for proprietary accounts, as defined in §1.3(y) of this chapter, is not required to register as a futures commission merchant: *Provided,* that such person remains subject to all other provisions of the Act and of the rules, regulations and orders thereunder.

(2)(i) A foreign broker, as defined in §1.3(xx) of this chapter, is not required to register as a futures commission merchant if it submits any commodity interest transactions executed on or subject to the rules of designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility for clearing on an omnibus basis through a futures commission merchant registered in accordance with section 4d of the Act.

(ii) A foreign broker acting in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section is not required to comply with those provisions of the Act and of the rules, regulations and orders thereunder applicable solely to any registered futures commission merchant or any person required to be so registered.

(3)(i) A person located outside the United States, its territories or possessions engaged in the activity of: An introducing broker, as defined in §1.3(mm) of this chapter; a commodity trading advisor, as defined in §1.3(bb) of this chapter; or a commodity pool operator, as defined in §1.3(nn) of this chapter, in connection with any commodity interest transaction made on or subject to the rules of any designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility only on behalf

of persons located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, is not required to register in such capacity: Provided, that any such commodity interest transaction executed on or subject to the rules of designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility is submitted for clearing through a futures commission merchant registered in accordance with section 4d of the Act.

(ii) A person acting in accordance with paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section remains subject to section 4*o* of the Act, but otherwise is not required to comply with those provisions of the Act and of the rules, regulations and orders thereunder applicable solely to any person registered in such capacity, or any person required to be so registered.

(4) A person located outside the United States, its territories or possessions that is exempt from registration as a futures commission merchant in accordance with §30.10 of this chapter is not required to register as an introducing broker in accordance with section 4d of the Act if:

(i) Such a person is affiliated with a futures commission merchant registered in accordance with section 4d of the Act;

(ii) Such a person introduces, on a fully-disclosed basis in accordance with §1.57 of this chapter, any institutional customer, as defined in §1.3(g) of this chapter, to a registered futures commission merchant for the purpose of trading on a designated contract market or derivatives execution facility;

(iii) Prior to a person located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, that is exempt from registration as a futures commission merchant pursuant to §30.10 of this chapter, engaging in the introducing activities described in this paragraph, the affiliated futures commission merchant has filed with the National Futures Association (ATTN: Vice President, Compliance) an acknowledgement that it will be jointly and severally liable for any violations of the Act or the Commission's regulations committed by such person in connection with those introducing activities, whether or not the affiliated futures commission merchant submits for clearing any trades resulting from those introducing activities; and

(iv) Such person does not solicit any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions for trading on a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, nor does such person handle the customer funds of any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions for the purpose of trading on any designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility.

(v) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person shall be affiliated with a futures commission merchant if such a person:

(A) Owns 50 percent or more of the futures commission merchant;

(B) Is owned 50 percent or more by the futures commission merchant; or

(C) Is owned 50 percent or more by a third person that also owns 50 percent or more of the futures commission merchant.

(d) On a date to be established by the National Futures Association, and in accordance with procedures established by the National Futures Association, each registrant as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant shall, on an annual basis, review and update registration information maintained with the National Futures Association. The failure to complete the review and update within thirty days following the date established by the National Futures Association shall be deemed to be a request for withdrawal from registration, which shall be processed in accordance with the provisions of §3.33(f).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 49 FR 5522, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 39530, Oct. 9, 1984; 57 FR 23144, June 2, 1992; 66 FR 43082, Aug. 17, 2001; 66 FR 53518, Oct. 23, 2001; 67 FR 38874, June 6, 2002; 67 FR 41166, June 17, 2002; 72 FR 35920, July 2, 2007; 72 FR 63979, Nov. 14, 2007; 73 FR 54071, Sept. 18, 2008]

§ 3.11 Registration of floor brokers and floor traders.

(a) *Application for registration.* (1) Application for registration as a floor broker or floor trader must be on Form 8–R, completed and filed with the National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto. Each Form 8–R filed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must be accompanied by the fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided for that purpose by the National Futures Association, except that a fingerprint card need not be filed by any applicant who has a current Form 8–R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association.

(2) An applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader will not be registered or issued a temporary license as a floor broker or floor trader unless the applicant has been granted trading privileges by a board of trade designated as a contract market or registered as a derivatives transaction execution facility by the Commission.

(3) When the Commission or the National Futures Association determines that an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader is not disqualified from such registration or temporary license, the National Futures Association will notify the applicant and any contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility that has granted the applicant trading privileges that the applicant's registration or temporary license as a floor broker or floor trader is granted.

(b) *Duration of registration.* A person registered as a floor broker or floor trader in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, and whose registration has neither been revoked nor withdrawn, will continue to be so registered unless such person's trading privileges on all contract markets or derivatives transaction execution facilities have ceased: Provided, That if a floor broker or floor trader whose trading privileges on all contract markets or derivatives transaction execution facilities have ceased for reasons unrelated to any Commission action or any contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility disciplinary proceeding and whose registration is not revoked, suspended or withdrawn is granted trading privileges as a floor broker or floor trader, respectively, by any contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility where he held such privileges within the preceding sixty days, such registration as a floor broker or floor trader, respectively, shall be deemed to continue and no new Form 8-R or Form 3-R need be filed solely on the basis of the resumption of trading privileges. A floor broker or floor trader is prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of such registration or of all such trading privileges. In accordance with § 3.31(d), each contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility that has granted trading privileges to a person who is registered, or has applied for registration, as a floor broker or floor trader, must notify the National Futures Association within sixty days after such person's trading privileges on such contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility have ceased.

[58 FR 19591, Apr. 15, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 1727, Jan. 12, 1999; 67 FR 38874, June 6, 2002]

§ 3.12 Registration of associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and leverage transaction merchants.

(a) *Registration required.* It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant as an associated person unless that person shall have registered under the Act as an associated person of that sponsoring futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant in accordance with the procedures in paragraphs (c), (d), (f), (i), or (j) of this section or is exempt from such registration pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section.

(b) *Duration of registration.* A person registered in accordance with paragraphs (c), (d), (f), (i), or (j) of this section and whose registration has not been revoked will continue to be so registered until the revocation or withdrawal of the registration of each of the registrant's sponsors, or until the cessation of the association of the registrant with each of his sponsors. Such person will be prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under the Act or from representing himself to be a registrant under the Act or the representative or agent of any registrant during the pendency of any suspension of his or his sponsor's registration. In accordance with §3.31(c), each of the registrant's sponsors must file a notice with the National Futures Association on Form 8–T or on a Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration reporting the termination of the association of the associated person within thirty days thereafter.

(c) *Application for registration.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (d), (f), (i), and (j) of this section, application for registration as an associated person in any capacity must be on Form 8–R, completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(1) No person will be registered as an associated person in accordance with this paragraph (c) unless a person duly authorized by the sponsor certifies that:

(i) It is the intention of the sponsor to hire or otherwise employ the applicant as an associated person and that it will do so within thirty days after the receipt of the notification provided in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this section and that the applicant will not be permitted to engage in any activity requiring registration as an associated person until the applicant is registered as such in accordance with this section;

(ii) The sponsor has verified the information supplied by the applicant in response to the questions on Form 8–R which relate to the applicant's education and employment history during the preceding three years.

(iii) To the best of the sponsor's knowledge, information, and belief, all of the publicly available information supplied by the applicant on Form 8–R is accurate and complete: *Provided,* That it is unlawful for the sponsor to make the certification required by this paragraph (c)(1)(iii) if the sponsor knew or should have known that any of that information is not accurate and complete; and

(2) The certification required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be submitted concurrently with the Form 8–R.

(3) Each Form 8–R filed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section must be accompanied by the fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided for that purpose by the National Futures Association.

(4) When the Commission or the National Futures Association determines that an applicant for registration as an associated person is not unfit for such registration, it will notify the sponsor that has made the certifications required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section that the applicant's registration as an associated person is granted contingent upon the sponsor hiring or otherwise employing the applicant as such within thirty days.

(d) *Special temporary licensing and registration procedures for certain persons—* (1) *Registration terminated within the preceding 60 days.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (f) and (i) of this section, any person whose registration as an associated person in any capacity has terminated within the preceding 60 days and who becomes associated with a new sponsor will be granted a temporary license to act in the capacity of an associated person of such sponsor upon filing by that sponsor with the National Futures Association a Form 8-R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and, if applicable, a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement filed on behalf of the new sponsor (who must meet the requirements set forth in §3.60(b)(2)(i)(A) and (B)) stating that the new sponsor will supervise the applicant in accordance with conditions identical to those agreed to by the previous sponsor, which includes certifications stating:

(i) That such person has been hired or is otherwise employed by that sponsor;

(ii) That such person's registration as an associated person in any capacity is not suspended or revoked;

(iii) That such person is eligible to be registered or temporarily licensed in accordance with this paragraph (d);

(iv) Whether there is a pending adjudicatory proceeding under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or §§ 3.55, 3.56 or 3.60 or if, within the preceding 12 months, the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration in any capacity after instituting the procedures provided in § 3.51 and, if so, that the sponsor has been given a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding in connection therewith; and

(v) That the sponsor has received a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding if the applicant has certified, in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section, that there is a proceeding pending against the applicant as described in that paragraph or that the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration as described in that paragraph.

(2) Any temporary license granted pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be terminated immediately upon notice to the sponsor of the person granted the temporary license that, within 20 days following the date the temporary license was issued, the National Futures Association has not received the applicant's fingerprints.

(3) A temporary license received in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be subject to the provisions of §§ 3.42 and 3.43.

(4) The certifications permitted by paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (v) of this section must be filed by a person duly authorized by the sponsor. The certifications permitted by paragraphs (d)(1)(ii)–(iv) must be filed by the applicant for registration as an associated person.

(e) *Retention of records.* The sponsor must retain in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter such records as are necessary to support the certifications required by this section.

(f) *Reporting of dual and multiple associations.* (1)(i) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (f)(4) of this section, a person who is already registered as an associated person in any capacity whose registration is not subject to conditions or restrictions may become associated as an associated person with another sponsor if the new sponsor (who must meet the requirements set forth in § 3.60(b)(2)(i) (A) and (B)) files with the National Futures Association a Form 8-R in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(ii) NFA shall notify each sponsor of the associated person that the associated person has applied to become associated with another sponsor.

(iii) Each sponsor of the associated person shall supervise that associated person and each sponsor is jointly and severally responsible for the conduct of the associated person with respect to the:

(A) Solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders,

(B) Solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool,

(C) Solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account,

(D) Solicitation or acceptance of leverage customers' orders for leverage transactions, and

(E) Associated person's supervision of any person or persons engaged in any of the foregoing solicitations or acceptances, with respect to any customers common to it and any other futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant with which the associated person is associated.

(2) Upon receipt by the National Futures Association of a Form 8-R filed in accordance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section from an associated person, the associated person named therein shall be registered as an associated person of the new sponsor.

(3) A person who is simultaneously associated with more than one sponsor in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section shall be required, upon receipt of notice from the National Futures Association, to file with the National Futures Association his fingerprints on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that

purpose as well as such other information as the National Futures Association may require. The National Futures Association may require such a filing every two years, or at such greater period of time as the National Futures Association may deem appropriate, after the associated person has become associated with a new sponsor in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section.

(4) If a person is associated with a futures commission merchant or with an introducing broker and he directs customers seeking a managed account to use the services of a commodity trading advisor(s) approved by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker and all such customers' accounts solicited or accepted by the associated person are carried by the futures commission merchant or introduced by the introducing broker with which the associated person is associated, such a person shall be deemed to be associated solely with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker and may not also register as an associated person of the commodity trading advisor(s).

(g) *Petitions for exemption*. (1) Any person adversely affected by the operation of this section may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that an applicant should be exempted from the requirements of this section and why such an exemption would not be contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition will be granted or denied by the Commission on the basis of the papers filed. The Commission may grant such a petition if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

(2)(i) Until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or his designee the authority to grant or deny petitions filed pursuant to this paragraph (g).

(ii) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to him pursuant to paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section.

(h) *Exemption from registration*. (1) A person is not required to register as an associated person in any capacity if that person is:

(i) Registered under the Act as a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or as an introducing broker;

(ii) Engaged in the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, pursuant to registration with the National Association of Securities Dealers as a registered representative, registered principal, limited representative or limited principal, and that person does not engage in any other activity subject to regulation by the Commission;

(iii) The chief operating officer, general partner or other person in the supervisory chain-of-command, *provided* the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant engages in commodity interest related activity for customers as no more than ten percent of its total revenue on an annual basis, the firm is not subject to a pending proceeding brought by the Commission or a self-regulatory organization alleging fraud or failure to supervise, and has not been found in such a proceeding to have committed fraud or failed to supervise, as required by the Act, the rules promulgated thereunder or the rules of a self-regulatory organization, the person for whom exemption is sought and the person designated in accordance with paragraphs (h)(1)(iii)(C) or (h)(1)(iii)(D) of this section are listed as principals of the firm, the fitness examination conducted by the National Futures Association with respect to these persons discloses no derogatory information that would disqualify any of such persons as a principal or as an associated person, and

the firm files with the National Futures Association corporate or partnership resolutions stating that:

(A) Such supervisory person is not authorized to:

(*1*) Solicit or accept customers' or leverage customers' orders,

(*2*) Solicit a client's or prospective client's discretionary account,

(*3*) Solicit funds, securities or property for a participation in a commodity pool, or

(*4*) Exercise any line supervisory authority over those persons so engaged;

(B) Such supervisory person has no authority with respect to hiring, firing or other personnel matters involving persons engaged in activities subject to regulation under the Act;

(C) Another person (or persons) designated therein, who is registered as an associated person(s) or who has applied for registration as an associated person(s) and is not subject to a pending proceeding brought by the Commission or a self-regulatory organization alleging fraud or failure to supervise, and has not been found in such a proceeding to have committed fraud or failed to supervise, as required by the Act, the rules promulgated thereunder or the rules of a self-regulatory organization, holds and exercises full and final supervisory authority, including authority to hire and fire personnel, over the customer commodity interest related activities of the firm; and

(D) If the person (or persons) so designated in accordance with paragraph (h)(1)(iii)(C) of this section ceases to have the authority referred to therein, the firm will notify the National Futures Association within twenty days of such occurrence by means of a subsequent resolution which resolution must also include the name of another associated person (or persons) who has been vested with full supervisory authority, including authority to hire and fire personnel, over the customer commodity interest related activities of the firm in the event that all of those previously designated in accordance with paragraph (h)(1)(iii)(C) of this section have been relieved of such authority. Subsequent changes in supervisory authority shall be reported in the same manner; or

(iv) Engaged in any activity as an associated person, as defined in § 1.3(aa) of this chapter, from a location outside the United States, its territories or possessions, and limits such activities to customers located outside the United States, its territories or possessions.

(2) A person is not required to register as an associated person of a commodity trading advisor if that person is:

(i) Registered as a commodity trading advisor, if that person is associated with a commodity trading advisor; or

(ii) Exempt from registration as a commodity trading advisor pursuant to the provisions of § 4.14(a)(1), § 4.14(a)(2) or § 4.14(a) (8) of this chapter or is associated with a person who is so exempt from registration: *Provided,* That the provisions of paragraph (h)(2)(ii) of this section shall not apply to the solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, by, for or on behalf of a commodity trading advisor which is:

(A) Not exempt from registration pursuant to the provisions of § 4.14(a)(1), § 4.14(a)(2) or § 4.14(a)(8) of this chapter or

(B) Registered as a commodity trading advisor notwithstanding the availability of that exemption.

(3) A person is not required to register as an associated person of a commodity pool operator if that person is:

(i) Registered as a commodity pool operator, if that person is associated with a commodity pool operator;

(ii) Exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator pursuant to the provisions of § 4.13 of this chapter or is associated with a person who is so exempt from registration: *Provided,* That the provisions of paragraph (h)(3)(ii) of this section shall not apply to the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, by, for, or on behalf of a commodity pool operator which is

(A) Not exempt from registration pursuant to the provisions of § 4.13 of this chapter or

(B) Registered as a commodity pool operator notwithstanding the availability of that exemption; or

(iii) Where a commodity pool is operated or to be operated by two or more commodity pool operators, registered as an associated person of one of the pool operators of the commodity pool in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (c), (d), (f), or (i) of this section: *Provided,* That each such commodity pool operator shall be jointly and severally liable for the conduct of that associated person in the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for participation in the commodity pool, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, regardless of whether that associated person is registered as an associated person of each such commodity pool operator.

(i) *Special registration or temporary licensing procedures when previous sponsor's registration ceases.* (1) Any person whose registration as an associated person in any capacity was not subject to conditions or restrictions, and was terminated within the preceding sixty days because the previous sponsor's registration was revoked or withdrawn, and who becomes associated with a new sponsor, will be registered as an associated person of such new sponsor upon the mailing by that new sponsor to the National Futures Association of written certifications stating:

(i) That such person has been hired or is otherwise employed by that sponsor;

(ii) That such person's registration as an associated person in any capacity is not suspended or revoked;

(iii) That such person is eligible to be registered in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section;

(iv) Whether there is a pending adjudicatory proceeding under sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act or §3.55, 3.56 or 3.60 or if, within the preceding twelve months, the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration in any capacity after instituting the procedures provided in §3.51 and, if so, that the sponsor has been given a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding in connection therewith;

(v) That the new sponsor has received a copy of the notice of the institution of a proceeding if the applicant for registration has certified, in accordance with paragraph (i)(1)(iv) of this section, that there is a proceeding pending against the applicant as described in that paragraph or that the Commission has permitted the withdrawal of an application for registration as described in that paragraph; and

(vi) That the new sponsor will be responsible for supervising all activities of the person in connection with the sponsor's business as a registrant under the Act. *Provided, however,* That if such person's prior registration as an associated person was subject to conditions or restrictions, the new sponsor (who must meet the requirements set forth in §3.60(b)(2)(i) (A) and (B) of this part) must also file a signed Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement that contains conditions identical to those agreed to by the original sponsor and, in such case, the person will be granted a temporary license, subject to the provisions of §§3.41, 3.42 and 3.43 of this part.

(2) The certifications required by paragraphs (i)(1)(i), (i)(1)(v), and (i)(1)(vi) of this section must be signed and dated by an officer, if the sponsor is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the proprietor, if a sole proprietorship. The certifications required by paragraphs (i)(1)(ii)–(iv) of this section must be signed and dated by the applicant for registration as an associated person.

(3) A person who is registered in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section shall be required, upon receipt of notice from the National Futures Association, to file with the National Futures Association his fingerprints on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose as well as such other information as the National Futures Association may require. The National Futures Association may require such a filing every two years, or at such greater period of time as the National Futures Association may deem appropriate, after the associated person has become associated with a new sponsor in connection with the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section.

(j) *Special temporary licensing and registration procedures for associated persons*

of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers involved only with certain commodity interests. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person associated with a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker may be granted a temporary license or registration to act in the capacity of an associated person of such sponsor if such person restricts his activities only to those commodity interests listed in appendix B to this part and if such person and his sponsor comply with any special temporary licensing or registration procedures applicable to persons involved solely with such commodity interests that have been adopted by the National Futures Association and approved by the Commission.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 48 FR 35292, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5522, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 8218, Mar. 5, 1984; 49 FR 39531, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8431, Mar. 15, 1988; 57 FR 23145, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993; 64 FR 1727, Jan. 12, 1999; 67 FR 38874, June 6, 2002; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002; 69 FR 16792, Mar. 31, 2004; 72 FR 63979, Nov. 14, 2007; 72 FR 63103, Nov. 8, 2007]

§ 3.13 Registration of agricultural trade option merchants and their associated persons.

(a) *Definitions*—(1) *Agricultural trade option merchant.* ''Agricultural trade option merchant'' means any person that is in the business of soliciting, offering to enter into, entering into, confirming the execution of, or maintaining a position in, transactions or agreements in interstate commerce which are not conducted or executed on or subject to the rules of a contract market, and which are or are held out to be of the character of, or are commonly known to the trade as, an ''option,'' ''privilege,'' ''indemnity,'' ''bid,'' ''offer,'' ''put,'' ''call,'' ''advance guarantee,'' or ''decline guarantee,'' involving wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, and frozen concentrated orange juice. Provided, however, that any person entering into such transactions solely for the purpose of managing the risk arising from the conduct of his or her own commercial enterprise is not considered to be in the business described in this paragraph.

(2) Associated person of an agricultural trade option merchant. ''Associated person of an agricultural trade option merchant'' means a partner, employee, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions) that:

(i) Solicits or accepts customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or

(ii) Supervises directly any person or persons so engaged.

(b) *Registration required.* It shall be unlawful for any person in the business of soliciting, offering or selling the instruments listed in § 32.2 of this chapter to solicit, to offer to enter into, or to enter into, to confirm the execution of, or to maintain transactions in such instruments or to supervise directly persons so engaged except if registered as an agricultural trade option merchant or as an associated person of such a registered agricultural trade option merchant under this section.

(c) *Duration of registration.* (1) A person registered in accordance with the provisions of this section shall continue to be registered until the revocation or withdrawal of registration.

(2) Agricultural trade option merchants must notify the National Futures Association within forty five days when an associated person has ceased to be so associated.

(3) An associated person who ceases to be associated with a registered agricultural trade option merchant is prohibited from engaging in activities requiring registration under § 32.13 of this chapter or representing himself or herself to be a registrant until:

(i) A registered agricultural trade option merchant notifies the National Futures Association of the person's association; and

(ii) The associated person certifies to the National Futures Association that he or she is not disqualified from registration for the reasons listed in section 8a (2) and (3) of the Act; provided,

however, no such certification is required when the associated person becomes associated with the new agricultural trade option merchant within ninety days from when the associated person ceased the previous association.

(d) *Conditions for registration.* (1) Applicants for registration as an agricultural trade option merchant must meet the following conditions:

(i) The agricultural trade option merchant must have and maintain at all times net worth of at least $50,000 computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(ii) The agricultural trade option merchant must identify each of the natural persons who controls or directs the offer or sale of trade options or associated trading activity by the agricultural trade option merchant and any associated person of the agricultural trade option merchant and each such natural person must certify that he or she is not disqualified from registration for the reasons listed in sections 8a(2) and (3) of the Act; and

(iii) The agricultural trade option merchant must provide access to any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice for the purpose of inspecting books and records.

(2) Applicants for registration as an associated person of an must meet the following conditions. Such persons must:

(i) Identify the agricultural trade option merchant with whom the person is associated or to be associated within thirty days of the person's registration; and

(ii) Certify that he or she is not disqualified from registration for the reasons listed in sections 8a(2) and (3) of the Act.

(e) *Applications for registration.* (1) The agricultural trade option merchant, including its principals, and associated persons of an agricultural trade option merchant must apply for registration on the appropriate forms specified by the National Futures Association and approved by the Commission, in accordance with the instructions thereto, including the separate certifications from each natural person that he or she is not disqualified for any of the reasons listed in sections 8a(2) and (3) of the Act and such other identifying background information as may be specified.

(2) The agricultural trade option merchant's application must also include its most recent annual financial statements certified by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards prepared within the prior 12 months.

(3) These applications must be supplemented to include any changes in the information required to be provided thereon on a form specified by the National Futures Association and approved by the Commission.

(f) *Withdrawal of application for registration; denial, suspension and revocation of registration.* The provisions of §§3.51, 3.55, 3.56 and 3.60 shall apply to applicants for registration and registrants as agricultural trade options merchants and their associated persons under this part 3 as though they were an applicant or registrant in any capacity under the Act.

(g) *Withdrawal from registration.* An agricultural trade option merchant that has ceased or has not commenced engaging in activities requiring registration may withdraw from registration 30 days after notifying the National Futures Association on the specified form of its intent to do so, unless otherwise notified by the Commission. Such a withdrawal notification must include information identifying the location of, and the custodian authorized to release, the agricultural trade option merchant's records, a statement of the disposition of customer positions, cash balances, securities or other property and a statement that no obligations to customers arising from agricultural trade options remain outstanding.

(h) *Dual registration of associated persons.* An associated person of an agricultural trade option merchant may be associated with other registrants subject to the provision of §3.12(f).

[64 FR 68016, Dec. 6, 1999]

§§ 3.14–3.20 [Reserved]

§ 3.21 Exemption from fingerprinting requirement in certain cases.

(a) Any person who is required by this part to submit a fingerprint card may file, or cause to be filed, in lieu of such card:

(1) A legible, accurate and complete photocopy of a fingerprint card which has been submitted to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for identification and appropriate processing and of each report, record, and notation made available by the Federal Bureau of Investigation with respect to that fingerprint card if such identification and processing has been completed satisfactorily by the Federal Bureau of Investigation not more than ninety days prior to the filing with the National Futures Association of the photocopy; or

(2) A statement that such person's application for initial registration in any capacity was granted within the preceding ninety days; *Provided*, That the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) shall not be applicable to any person who, by Commission rule, regulation, or order, was not required to file a fingerprint card in connection with such application for initial registration.

(b) Each photocopy and statement filed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section must be signed and dated. Such signature shall constitute a certification by that individual that the photocopy or statement is accurate and complete and must be made by:

(1) *With respect to the fingerprints of an associated person.* An officer, if the sponsor is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the sole proprietor, if a sole proprietorship;

(2) *With respect to fingerprints of a floor broker or floor trader.* The applicant for registration; or

(3) *With respect to the fingerprints of a principal.* An officer, if the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant with which the principal will be affiliated is a corporation, a general partner, if a partnership, or the sole proprietor, if a sole proprietorship.

(c) *Outside directors.* Any futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant that has a principal who is a director but is not also an officer or employee of the firm may, in lieu of submitting a fingerprint card in accordance with the provisions of §§ 3.10(a)(2) and 3.31(a)(2), file a ''Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c)'' with the National Futures Association. Such notice shall state, if true, that such outside director:

(1) Is not engaged in:

(i) The solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders,

(ii) The solicitation of funds, securities or property for a participation in a commodity pool,

(iii) The solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account,

(iv) The solicitation or acceptance of leverage customers' orders for leverage transactions;

(2) Does not regularly have access to the keeping, handling or processing of:

(i) Commodity interest transactions;

(ii) Customer funds, leverage customer funds, foreign futures or foreign options secured amount, or adjusted net capital; or

(iii) The original books and records relating to the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) and (c)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(3) Does not have direct supervisory responsibility over persons engaged in the activities referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section; and

(4) The Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c) shall also include:

(i) The name of the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant, or applicant for registration in any of these capacities of which the person is an outside director;

(ii) The nature of the duties of the outside director for whom exemption under paragraph (c) of this section is sought;

(iii) The internal controls used to ensure that the outside director for whom exemption under paragraph (c) of this section is sought does not have access to the keeping, handling or processing

of the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i), (c)(2)(ii), and (c)(2)(iii) of this section; and

(iv) The reasons why the outside director believes he should be exempted from the fingerprint requirement and why such an exemption would not be contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought.

(d) A firm that has filed a Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c) with respect to an outside director described therein must file with the National Futures Association on behalf of such outside director a Form 8–R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by the outside director. The exemption provided for in paragraph (c) of this section is limited solely to the outside director's fingerprint requirement and does not affect any other duties or responsibilities of the firm or the outside director under the Act or the rules set forth in this chapter. In appropriate cases, the Commission and the National Futures Association may require further information from the firm with respect to any outside director referred to in a Notice Pursuant to Rule 3.21(c).

[48 FR 35297, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 5525, Feb. 13, 1984; 54 FR 19558, May 8, 1989; 57 FR 23148, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993; 66 FR 53518, Oct. 23, 2001]

§ 3.22 Supplemental filings.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the Commission, the Directors of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or Division of Enforcement or either Director's designee, or the National Futures Association may, at any time, give written notice to any registrant, applicant for registration, or person required to be registered:

(a)(1) That derogatory information has come to the attention of the staff of the Commission or the National Futures Association which, if true, could constitute grounds upon which to base a determination that the person is unfit to become, or to remain, registered or temporarily licensed in accordance with the Act or the regulations thereunder and setting forth such information in the notice and requesting the person to provide evidence mitigating the seriousness of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice and evidence that the person has undergone rehabilitation, or

(2) That the Commission or the National Futures Association has undertaken a routine or periodic review of the registrant's fitness to remain registered or temporarily licensed; and

(b) That the person, or any individual who, based upon his or her relationship with that person is required to file a Form 8–R in accordance with the requirements of this part, as applicable, must, within such period of time as the Commission or the National Futures Association may specify, complete and file with the Commission or the National Futures Association a current Form 7–R, or if appropriate, a Form 8–R, in accordance with the instructions thereto. A Form 8–R must be accompanied by that individual's fingerprints on a fingerprint card provided by the Commission or the National Futures Association for that purpose.

(c) Failure to provide the information required under paragraph (b) of this section is a violation of the Commission's regulations which itself constitutes grounds upon which to base a determination that the person is unfit to become or to remain so registered.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 8049, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended by 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 49 FR 39532, Oct. 9, 1984; 53 FR 8433, Mar. 15, 1988; 57 FR 23148, June 2, 1992; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§§ 3.23–3.29 [Reserved]

§ 3.30 Current address for purpose of delivery of communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association.

(a) The address of each registrant, applicant for registration and principal, as submitted on the application for registration (Form 7–R or Form 8–R) or as submitted on the biographical supplement (Form 8–R) shall be deemed to be the address for delivery to the registrant, applicant or principal for

any communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association, including any summons, complaint, reparation claim, order, subpoena, special call, request for information, notice, and other written documents or correspondence, unless the registrant, applicant or principal specifies another address for this purpose: *Provided,* That the Commission or the National Futures Association may address any correspondence relating to a biographical supplement submitted for or on behalf of a principal to the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant with which the principal is affiliated and may address any correspondence relating to the registration of an associated person to the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant with which the associated person or the applicant for registration is or will be associated as an associated person.

(b) Each registrant, while registered and for two years after termination of registration, and each principal, while affiliated and for two years after termination of affiliation, must notify in writing the National Futures Association of any change of the address an the application for registration, biographical supplement, or other address filed with the National Futures Association for the purpose of receiving communications from the Commission or the National Futures Association. Failure to file a required response to any communication sent to the latest such address filed with the National Futures Association which is caused by a failure to notify in writing the National Futures Association of an address change may result in an order of default and award of claimed monetary damages or other appropriate order in any National Futures Association or Commission proceeding, including a reparation proceeding brought under part 12 of this chapter.

[57 FR 23149, June 2, 1992]

§ 3.31 Deficiencies, inaccuracies, and changes, to be reported.

(a)(1) Each applicant or registrant as a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant shall, in accordance with the instructions thereto, promptly correct any deficiency or inaccuracy in Form 7-R or Form 8-R which no longer renders accurate and current the information contained therein. Each such correction shall be made on Form 3-R and shall be prepared and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto. *Provided, however,* that where a registrant is reporting a change in the form of organization from or to a sole proprietorship, the registrant must file a Form 7-W regarding the pre-existing organization and a Form 7-R regarding the newly formed organization.

(2) If a registrant files a Form 3-R, pursuant to this section, to report a change in the form of the organization of the registrant, the registrant shall be liable for all obligations of the pre-existing organization under the Act, as it may be amended from time to time, and the rules, regulations, or orders which have been or may be promulgated thereunder.

(3) Where the deficiency or inaccuracy is created by the addition of a new principal not listed on the registrant's application for registration (or amendment of such application prior to the granting of registration), and the new principal is not a natural person, the registrant shall file a Form 3-R filed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section. *Provided, however,* that if the new principal is a natural person, the registrant shall file a Form 8-R, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and executed by such person who is a principal of the registrant and who was not listed on the registrant's initial application for registration or any amendment thereto. The Form 8-R for each such principal shall be accompanied by the fingerprints of that principal on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose, unless such principal is a director who qualifies for the exemption

from the fingerprint requirement pursuant to §3.21(c) or such principal has a current Form 8-R on file with the Commission or the National Futures Association.

(b) Each applicant or registrant as a floor broker, floor trader or associated person, each person who qualifies for the temporary no-action position under §1.66 of this chapter, and each principal of a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant must, in accordance with the instructions thereto, promptly correct any deficiency or inaccuracy in the Form 8–R or supplemental statement thereto which renders no longer accurate and current the information contained in the Form 8–R or supplemental statement. Each such correction must be made on Form 3–R and must be prepared and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(c)(1) After the filing of a Form 8–R or a Form 3–R by or on behalf of any person for the purpose of permitting that person to be an associated person of a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or a leverage transaction merchant, that futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker or leverage transaction merchant must, within thirty days after the occurrence of either of the following, file a notice thereof with the National Futures Association indicating:

(i) The failure of that person to become associated with the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant, and the reasons therefor; or

(ii) The termination of the association of the associated person with the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker, or leverage transaction merchant, and the reasons therefor.

(2) Each person registered as, or applying for registration as, a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, introducing broker or leverage transaction merchant must, within thirty days after the termination of the affiliation of a principal with the registrant or applicant, file a notice thereof with the National Futures Association.

(3) Any notice required by paragraph (c) of this section must be filed on Form 8–T or on a Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration.

(d) Each contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility that has granted trading privileges to a person who is registered, has received a temporary license, or has applied for registration as a floor broker or floor trader, or whose name appears on a list of floor traders submitted in accordance with §1.66(a) of this chapter in order to qualify for the temporary no-action position thereunder, must notify the National Futures Association within sixty days after such person has ceased having trading privileges on such contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0023)

[45 FR 80491, Dec. 5, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 27551, June 25, 1982; 48 FR 35297, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5525, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 39533, Oct. 9, 1984; 51 FR 34460, Sept. 29, 1986; 53 FR 8433, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19558, May 8, 1989; 58 FR 19592, Apr. 15, 1993; 66 FR 53518, Oct. 23, 2001; 67 FR 38875, June 6, 2002; 72 FR 63104, Nov. 8, 2007]

§3.33 Withdrawal from registration.

(a) A futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant, floor broker or floor trader may request that its registration be withdrawn in accordance with the requirements of this section if:

(1) The registrant has ceased, or has not commenced, engaging in activities requiring registration in such capacity;

(2) The registrant is exempt from registration in such capacity; or

(3) The registrant is excluded from the persons or any class of persons required to be registered in such capacity: *Provided,* That the National Futures Association or the Commission,

as appropriate, may consider separately each capacity for which withdrawal is requested in acting upon such a request.

(b) A request for withdrawal from registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or leverage transaction merchant must be made on Form 7–W, and a request for withdrawal from registration as a floor broker or floor trader must be made on Form 8–W, completed and filed with National Futures Association in accordance with the instructions thereto. The request for withdrawal must be made by a person duly authorized by the registrant and must specify:

(1) The name of the registrant for which withdrawal is being requested;

(2) The registration capacities for which withdrawal is being requested;

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the person who will have custody of the books and records of the registrant; the address where such books and records will be located; and a statement that such person is authorized to make them available in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31 of this chapter;

(4) The applicable basis under paragraph (a) of this section for requesting withdrawal for each capacity for which withdrawal is requested.

(5) If withdrawal is requested under paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section, then, with respect to each capacity for which withdrawal is requested, the section of the Act, regulations, or other authority permitting the exemption or exclusion, and the circumstances which entitle the registrant to claim such exemption or exclusion.

(6) If a basis for withdrawal from registration under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is that the registrant has ceased engaging in activities requiring registration, then, with respect to each capacity for which the registrant has ceased such activities:

(i) That all customer or option customer agreements, if any, have been terminated;

(ii) That all customer or option customer positions, if any, have been transferred on behalf of customers or option customers or closed;

(iii) That all customer or option customer cash balances, securities, or other property, if any, have been transferred on behalf of customers or option customers or returned, and that there are no obligations to customers or option customers outstanding;

(iv) In the case of a commodity pool operator, that all interests in, and assets of, any commodity pool have been redeemed, distributed, or transferred, on behalf of the participants therein, and that there are no obligations to such participants outstanding;

(v) In the case of a leverage transaction merchant: (A) Either that all leverage customer agreements, if any, and all leverage contracts have been terminated, and that all leverage customer cash balances, securities or other property, if any, have been returned, or (B) alternatively, that pursuant to Commission approval, the leverage contract obligations of the leverage transaction merchant have been assumed by another leverage transaction merchant and all leverage customer cash balances, securities or other property, if any, have been transferred to such leverage transaction merchant on behalf of leverage customers or returned, and that there are no obligations to leverage customers outstanding;

(vi) The nature and extent of any pending customer, option customer, leverage customer, or commodity pool participant claims against the registrant, and, to the best of the registrant's knowledge and belief, the nature and extent of any anticipated or threatened customer, option customer, leverage customer, or commodity pool participant claims against the registrant; and

(vii) In the case of a futures commission merchant which is a party to a guarantee agreement, that all such agreements have been or will be terminated in accordance with the provisions of § 1.10(j) of this chapter not more than thirty days after the filing of the request for withdrawal from registration.

(c) Where a leverage transaction merchant is requesting withdrawal from registration in that capacity and the

basis for withdrawal under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is that it has ceased engaging in activities requiring registration, the request for withdrawal must be accompanied by a form 2–FR which contains the information specified in §31.13(f) of this chapter as of a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the withdrawal request.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) A request for withdrawal from registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant on Form 7–W, and a request for withdrawal from registration as a floor broker or floor trader on Form 8–W, must be filed with the National Futures Association and a copy of such request must be sent by the National Futures Association within three business days of the receipt of such withdrawal request to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. In addition, any floor broker or floor trader requesting withdrawal from registration must file a copy of his Form 8–W with each contract market that has granted him trading privileges. Within three business days of any determination by the National Futures Association under §3.10(d) to treat the failure by a registrant to file an annual Form 7–R as a request for withdrawal, the National Futures Association shall send the Commission notice of that determination.

(f) A request for withdrawal from registration will become effective on the thirtieth day after receipt of such request by the National Futures Association, or earlier upon written notice from the National Futures Association (with the written concurrence of the Commission) of the granting of such request, unless prior to the effective date:

(1) The Commission or the National Futures Association has instituted a proceeding to suspend or revoke such registration;

(2) The Commission or the National Futures Association imposes, or gives notice by mail which notice shall be complete upon mailing, that it intends to impose terms or conditions upon such withdrawal from registration;

(3) The Commission or the National Futures Association notifies the registrant by mail, which notice shall be complete upon mailing, or the registrant otherwise is notified that it is the subject of an investigation to determine, among other things, whether such registrant has violated, is violating, or is about to violate the Act, rules, regulations or orders adopted thereunder;

(4) The Commission or the National Futures Association requests from the registrant further information pertaining to its request for withdrawal from registration; or

(5) The Commission or National Futures Association determines that it would be contrary to the requirements of the Act, or of any rule, regulation or order thereunder, or to the public interest to permit such withdrawal from registration.

(g) Withdrawal from registration in one capacity does not constitute withdrawal from registration in any other capacity.

(h) Withdrawal from registration does not constitute a release from liability for any violation of the Act or of any rule, regulation, or order thereunder.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0008)

[46 FR 48917, Oct. 5, 1981]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §3.33, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

Subpart B—Temporary Licenses

§3.40 Temporary licensing of applicants for associated person, floor broker or floor trader registration.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of these regulations and pursuant to the terms and conditions of this subpart:

(1) The National Futures Association may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration as an associated person upon the contemporaneous filing with the National Futures Association of:

(i) A Form 8–R, properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto; and

(ii) The sponsor's certification required by §3.12(c): *Provided, however,* that the fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose must be filed with the National Futures Association within 20 days following the date the temporary license is issued; *and, provided further,* that failure to file the fingerprints within this period will result in the termination of the temporary license immediately upon notice to the applicant's sponsor that the National Futures Association has not received the applicant's fingerprints.

(2) The National Futures Association may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader upon the contemporaneous filing with the National Futures Association of:

(i) A Form 8–R, properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto;

(ii) The fingerprints of the applicant on a fingerprint card provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose;

(iii) A Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement executed by a sponsor meeting the requirements under §3.60(b)(2)(i), if the applicant is subject to an order imposing conditions on the applicant's registration; and

(iv) Evidence that the applicant has been granted trading privileges by a contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility that has filed with the National Futures Association a certification signed by its chief operating officer with respect to the review of an applicant's employment, credit and other history in connection with the granting of trading privileges.

(b) The failure of an applicant or the applicant's sponsor to respond to a request by the Commission or the National Futures Association for clarification of any information set forth in the application of the applicant or for the resubmission of fingerprints in accordance with such request will be deemed to constitute a withdrawal of the applicant's registration application and shall result in the immediate termination of the applicant's temporary license.

(c) Subject to the provisions of §3.42 and all of the obligations imposed on such registrants under the Act (in particular, section 14 thereof) and the rules, regulations, and orders thereunder, an applicant for registration as an associated person who has received notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of an associated person, an applicant for registration as a floor trader who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of a floor trader, and an applicant for registration as a floor broker who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of a floor broker.

[67 FR 38876, June 6, 2002]

§ 3.42 Termination.

(a) A temporary license shall terminate:

(1) Five days after service upon the applicant of a notice by the Commission or the National Futures Association pursuant to §3.60 of this part that the applicant for registration may be found subject to a statutory disqualification from registration;

(2) Immediately upon termination of the association of the applicant for registration as an associated person with the registrant which filed the sponsorship certification, or immediately upon loss of trading privileges by an applicant for registration as a floor broker or floor trader on all contract markets which filed the certification described in §3.40;

(3) Immediately upon the withdrawal of the registration application pursuant to §3.40;

(4) Immediately upon failure to comply with an order to pay a civil monetary penalty, restitution, or disgorgement within the time permitted under sections 6(e), 6b, or 6c(d) of the Act;

(5) Immediately upon failure to pay the full amount of a reparation order within the time permitted under section 14(f) of the Act;

(6) Immediately upon failure to comply with an award in an arbitration proceeding conducted pursuant to the

rules of a designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or registered futures association within the time specified in section 10(g) of the National Futures Association's Code of Arbitration or the comparable time period specified in the rules of a contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or other appropriate arbitration forum.

(7) Immediately upon the revocation or withdrawal of the registration of the applicant's sponsor; or

(8) Immediately upon notice to the applicant and the applicant's sponsor or the contract market that has granted the applicant trading privileges that:

(i) The applicant failed to disclose relevant disciplinary history information in response to items 14 through 18 on the applicant's Form 8–R; or

(ii) An event has occurred leading to an affirmative response to any of items 14 through 18 on the applicant's Form 8–R.

(b) Upon termination, the applicant may not engage in any activity which requires registration with the Commission as an associated person, floor broker or floor trader.

[49 FR 8219, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19594, Apr. 15, 1993; 67 FR 38876, June 6, 2002]

§3.43 Relationship to registration.

(a) A temporary license shall not be deemed to be a registration or to confer any right to such registration.

(b) Unless a temporary license has terminated pursuant to §3.42, a temporary license shall become a registration with the Commission upon the earlier of:

(1) A determination by the National Futures Association that the applicant is qualified for registration as an associated person, floor broker or floor trader; or

(2) The expiration of six months from the date of issuance unless a notice has been issued under §3.60 of the initiation of a proceeding to deny registration under section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act.

[49 FR 8219, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984; 54 FR 19559, May 8, 1989; 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993]

§3.44 Temporary licensing of applicants for guaranteed introducing broker registration.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these regulations, and pursuant to the terms and conditions of this subpart, the National Futures Association may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration as an introducing broker upon the contemporaneous filing with the National Futures Association of:

(1) A properly completed guarantee agreement (Form 1–FR part B) from a futures commission merchant which is eligible to enter into such an agreement pursuant to §1.10(j)(2) of this chapter;

(2) A Form 7–R properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto;

(3) A Form 8–R for the applicant, if a sole proprietor, and each principal (including each branch office manager) thereof, properly completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, all of whom would be eligible for a temporary license if they had applied as associated persons.

(4) A certification executed by a person duly authorized by the futures commission merchant that has executed the guarantee agreement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, stating that:

(i) The futures commission merchant has verified the information on the Forms 8–R filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section which relate to education and employment history of the applicant's principals (including each branch office manager) thereof during the preceding three years; and

(ii) To the best of the futures commission merchant's knowledge, information, and belief, all of the publicly available information supplied by the applicant and its principals and each branch office manager of the applicant on the Form 7–R and Forms 8–R, as appropriate, is accurate and complete; and

(5) The fingerprints of the applicant, if a sole proprietor, and of each principal (including each branch office manager) thereof on fingerprint cards provided by the National Futures Association for that purpose: *Provided*, that a principal who has a current Form 8–

R on file with the National Futures Association or the Commission is not required to submit a fingerprint card.

(b) The effective date of a guarantee agreement filed in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section is the date upon which the temporary license is granted by the National Futures Association.

(c) An applicant that fails to respond in accordance with a written request by the Commission or the National Futures Association for clarification of any information set forth in the application of the applicant or any principal (including any branch office manager) thereof or for the resubmission of a fingerprint card will be deemed to have withdrawn its registration application and the temporary license issued to such applicant and any associated person thereof shall terminate immediately.

[51 FR 45760, Dec. 22, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 64 FR 1728, Jan. 12, 1999; 67 FR 38876, June 6, 2002]

§ 3.45 Restrictions upon activities.

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 3.46 of this subpart and all of the obligations imposed on such registrants under the Act (in particular, section 14 thereof) and the rules, regulations and orders thereunder, an applicant for registration as an introducing broker who has received written notification that a temporary license has been granted may act in the capacity of a guaranteed introducing broker.

(b) An applicant for registration as an introducing broker who has received a temporary license may be guaranteed by a futures commission merchant other than the futures commission merchant which provided the initial guarantee agreement described in § 3.44(a)(1) of this subpart: *Provided*, That, at least 10 days prior to the effective date of the termination of the existing guarantee agreement in accordance with the provisions of § 1.10 (j)(4)(ii) or (j)(5) of this chapter, or such other period of time as the National Futures Association may allow for good cause shown, the applicant files with the National Futures Association (1) written notice of such termination and (2) a new guarantee agreement with another futures commission merchant effective the day following the last effective date of the existing guarantee agreement.

[51 FR 45761, Dec. 22, 1986]

§ 3.46 Termination.

(a) A temporary license shall terminate:

(1) Five days after service upon the applicant of a notice by the National Futures Association that the applicant for registration may be found subject to a statutory disqualification from registration;

(2) Immediately upon termination of the applicant's guarantee agreement in accordance with § 1.10(j)(4)(ii) or (j)(5) of this chapter, unless a new guarantee agreement is filed in accordance with § 3.45(b);

(3) Immediately upon the failure of an applicant to respond to a written request by the Commission or the National Futures Association for clarification of information set forth in the application of the applicant or any principal (including any branch office manager) thereof or for the resubmission of a fingerprint card pursuant to § 3.44(c) in accordance with such request;

(4) Immediately upon the revocation or withdrawal of the guarantor futures commission merchant's registration;

(5) Immediately upon the withdrawal of the registration application pursuant to § 3.44(c);

(6) Immediately upon failure to comply with an order to pay a civil monetary penalty, restitution, or disgorgement within the time permitted unders sections 6(e), 6b, or 6c(d) of the Act;

(7) Immediately upon failure to pay the full amount of a reparation order within the time permitted under section 14(f) of the Act;

(8) Immediately upon failure to comply with an award in an arbitration proceeding conducted pursuant to the rules of a designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or registered futures association within the time specified in section 10(g) of the National Futures Association's Code of Arbitration or the comparable time period specified in

the rules of a contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or other appropriate arbitration forum.

(9) Whenever a person not listed as a principal on the applicant's initial registration application becomes a principal under §3.1(a); or

(10) Immediately upon notice to the applicant and the guarantor futures commission merchant that:

(i) The applicant or any principal (including any branch officer manager) failed to disclose relevant disciplinary history information in response to items 11 through 15 on the applicant's Form 7–R or items 14 through 18 on a principal's Form 8–R; or

(ii) An event has occurred leading to an affirmative response to any of items 11 through 15 on the applicant's Form 7–R or items 14 through 18 on a principal's Form 8–R.

(b) Upon termination, the applicant may not engage in any activity which requires registration as an introducing broker.

[51 FR 45761, Dec. 22, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993; 67 FR 38876, June 6, 2002]

§3.47 Relationship to registration.

(a) A temporary license shall not be deemed to be a registration or to confer any right to such registration.

(b) Unless a temporary license has terminated, a temporary license shall become a registration upon the earlier of:

(1) A determination by the National Futures Association that the applicant is qualified for registration as an introducing broker; or

(2) The expiration of six months from the date of issuance unless a notice has been issued under §3.60 of the initiation of a proceeding to deny registration under sections 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act.

[51 FR 45761, Dec. 22, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993]

Subpart C—Denial, Suspension or Revocation of Registration

SOURCE: 49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§3.50 Service.

(a) For purposes of this subpart, service upon an applicant or registrant will be sufficient if mailed by registered mail or certified mail return receipt requested properly addressed to the applicant or registrant at the address shown on his application or any amendment thereto, and will be complete upon mailing. Where a party effects service by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by three days.

(b) A copy of any notice served in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall also be served upon:

(1) Any registrant sponsoring the applicant or registrant pursuant to the provisions of §3.12 of this part if the applicant or registrant is an individual registered as or applying for registration as an associated person; or

(2) Any futures commission merchant which has entered into a guarantee agreement in accordance with §1.10(j) of this chapter, if the applicant or registrant is registered as or applying for registration as an introducing broker.

(c) Documents served upon the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or upon the Division of Enforcement or filed with the Commission under this subpart shall be considered served or filed only upon actual receipt at the Commission's Washington, DC office, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) Except for the documents which may be served under §3.51, any documents served upon an applicant or registrant or upon the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Division of Enforcement or filed with the Commission under this subpart shall be concurrently filed with the Proceedings Clerk, together with proof of service, in accordance with the provisions of §10.12 (d) and (e) of this chapter.

[49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 3.51 Withdrawal of application for registration.

(a) *Notice.* Whenever information comes to the attention of the Commission that an applicant for initial registration in any capacity under the Act may be found subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act, the Commission may serve written notice upon the applicant, which notice shall specify the statutory disqualifications to which the applicant may be subject and advise the applicant that:

(1) The information, if true, is a basis upon which the applicant's registration may be denied;

(2) Unless the applicant voluntarily withdraws the application, it may be necessary to institute the denial procedures described in this subpart; and

(3) If the applicant does not confirm in writing that the applicant wishes to have the application given further consideration, the application of the applicant will be deemed to have been withdrawn.

(b) The applicant must serve the written confirmation referred to in paragraph (a)(3) of this section upon the Secretary of the Commission on or before twenty days after the date the notice described in paragraph (a) of this section is served.

[49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992]

§§ 3.52–3.54 [Reserved]

§ 3.55 Suspension and revocation of registration pursuant to section 8a(2) of the Act.

(a) *Notice.* On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time serve notice upon a registrant in any capacity under the Act that:

(1) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove that the registrant is subject to one or more of the statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act;

(2) An Administrative Law Judge shall make a determination, based upon written evidence, as to whether the registrant is subject to such statutory disqualification; and

(3) If the registrant is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the registration of the registrant may be suspended and the registrant ordered to show cause why such registration should not be revoked.

(b) *Written submission.* If the registrant wishes to challenge the accuracy of the allegations set forth in the notice, the registrant may submit written evidence limited to the type described in § 3.60(b)(1) of this part. Such written submission must be served upon the Division of Enforcement and filed with the Proceedings Clerk within twenty days of the date of service of notice to the registrant.

(c) *Reply.* Within ten days of receipt of any written submission filed by the registrant, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon the registrant and file with the Proceedings Clerk a reply.

(d) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge.* A determination by the Administrative Law Judge as to whether the registrant is subject to a statutory disqualification must be based upon the evidence of the statutory disqualification, notice with proof of service, the written submission, if any, filed by the registrant in response thereto, any written reply submitted by the Division of Enforcement and such other papers as the Administrative Law Judge may require or permit.

(e) *Suspension and order to show cause.* (1) If the registrant is found to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after receipt of the registrant's written submission, if any, and any reply thereto, shall issue an interim order suspending the registration of the registrant and requiring the registrant to show cause within twenty days of the date of the order why, notwithstanding the existence of the statutory disqualification, the registration of the registrant should not be revoked. The registration of the registrant shall be suspended, effective five days after the order to show cause is served upon the registrant in accordance with § 3.50(a), until a final order with respect to the order to show cause has been issued: *Provided, That* if the sole basis upon which the registrant is subject to statutory disqualification is the existence of a temporary order, judgment or decree of the type described in section 8a(2)(C) of the Act,

the order to show cause shall not be issued and the registrant shall be suspended until such time as the temporary order, judgment or decree shall have expired: *Provided, however,* That in no event shall the registrant be suspended for a period to exceed six months.

(2) If the registrant is found not to be subject to a statutory disqualification, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order to that effect and the Proceedings Clerk shall promptly serve a copy of such order on the registrant, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and the Division of Enforcement. Such order shall be effective as a final order of the Commission fifteen days after the date it is served upon the registrant in accordance with the provisions of §3.50(a) of this part unless a timely application for review is filed in accordance with §10.102 of this chapter. The appellate procedures set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any appeal brought under paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) *Further proceedings.* If an order to show cause is issued pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section, further proceedings on such order shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of §3.60(b)–(j) of this part.

[49 FR 8220, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23151, June 2, 1992; 58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§3.56 Suspension or modification of registration pursuant to section 8a(11) of the Act.

(a) *Notice.* (1) On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time serve written notice upon a registrant in any capacity under the Act that:

(i) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove, by reference to an information, indictment or complaint authorized by a United States Attorney or an appropriate official of any State that the registrant is charged with the commission of or participation in a crime involving a violation of the Act or a violation of any other provision of Federal or State law that would reflect on the honesty or the fitness of the person to act as a fiduciary that is punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year, and that continued registration of the person may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission;

(ii) An Administrative Law Judge shall make a determination, based upon written evidence and any oral hearing granted, as to whether the registrant is charged with the Commission of or participation in such a crime and whether the continued registration of the person may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission; and

(iii) If the registrant is found to be charged with the commission of or participation in such a crime and it is found that the continued registration of the person may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission, the registration of the registrant shall be suspended or modified.

(2) The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall include a short and plain statement that the continued registration of the registrant may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission.

(b) *Response.* (1) If the registrant wishes to challenge the accuracy of the allegations in the notice, the registrant may submit written evidence as to:

(i) The registrant's identity;

(ii) The existence of a clerical error in any record documenting the information, indictment or complaint;

(iii) The nature of the information, indictment or complaint; or

(iv) The statement accompanying the notice referred to in paragraph (a)(2) of this section and, in an effort to have his registration modified rather than suspended, the Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement signed by a sponsor, supervising floor broker or, in the case of a floor trader, a supervising registrant, principal or contract market, as appropriate for the registrant in accordance with §3.60(b)(2)(i) and

who meets the standard set forth in § 3.60(b)(2)(i)(A) and (C).

(2) The registrant may also request an oral hearing, which shall include a statement of the issues to be addressed, a list of any witnesses to be called, a summary of the testimony to be elicited and copies of any documents to be introduced. An oral hearing shall be granted upon request.

(3) Such written submissions must be served upon the Division of Enforcement and filed with the Proceedings Clerk within twenty days of the date of service of notice to the registrant under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Reply*. Within ten days of receipt of any written submission filed by the registrant, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon the registrant and file with the Proceedings Clerk a reply.

(d) *Oral hearing.* An oral hearing shall be conducted pursuant to such sections of the Commission's Rules of Practice, 17 CFR part 10, as the Administrative Law Judge deems necessary and in a manner which shall ensure that the proceeding is resolved expeditiously.

(e) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge.* (1) A determination by the Administrative Law Judge as to whether the Division of Enforcement has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that the registrant is charged with the commission of or participation in a crime as set forth in the notice and that the continued registration of the registrant may pose a threat to the public interest or may threaten to impair public confidence in any market regulated by the Commission must be based upon the evidence of service, the response, if any, filed by the registrant, any written reply submitted by the Division of Enforcement and such other papers as the Administrative Law Judge may require or permit, and the oral hearing, if any. If the Division of Enforcement has made the required showings, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after the last written submission or the oral hearing, shall issue an order suspending or modifying the registration of the registrant. If the Division of Enforcement has not made the required showings, the Administrative Law Judge, within thirty days after the last written submission or the oral hearing, shall issue an order to that effect. The Administrative Law Judge's order shall include a written determination setting forth the basis for his ruling.

(2) The Proceedings Clerk shall promptly serve a copy of such order on the registrant, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and the Division of Enforcement. Such Order shall be effective as a final order of the Commission fifteen days after the date it is served upon the registrant in accordance with the provisions of § 3.50(a) unless a timely application for review is filed in accordance with § 10.102 of this chapter. The appellate procedures set forth in §§ 10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any appeal brought under paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) Any order of suspension or modification issued under this section shall remain in effect until such information, indictment, or complaint is disposed of or until terminated by the Commission.

(g) On disposition of such information, indictment, or complaint, the Commission may issue and serve on such registrant a notice under § 3.55 or § 3.60 to suspend, restrict, or revoke the registration of such person.

(h) A finding of not guilty or other disposition of the charge shall not preclude the Commission from thereafter instituting any other proceedings under the Act or its rules.

(i) A person aggrieved by an order issued under this section may obtain review of such order in the same manner and on the same terms and conditions as are provided in section 6(c) of the Act.

[58 FR 19595, Apr. 15, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995; 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 3.57 Proceedings under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act.

The Commission will not initiate a proceeding under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act, if *respondeat superior* is the sole basis upon which the registrant may be found subject to a statutory disqualification.

§3.60 Procedure to deny, condition, suspend, revoke or place restrictions upon registration pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Act.

(a) *Notice.* On the basis of information obtained by the Commission, the Commission may at any time give written notice to any applicant for registration or any registrant in any capacity under the Act that:

(1) The Commission alleges and is prepared to prove that the registrant or applicant is subject to one or more of the statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2), 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Act;

(2) The allegations set forth in the notice, if true, constitute a basis upon which registration may be denied, granted upon conditions, suspended, revoked or restricted;

(3) The applicant or registrant is entitled to file a response within thirty days of the date of service of the notice to challenge the evidentiary basis of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice or show cause why, notwithstanding the accuracy of those allegations, registration should nevertheless be granted, or granted upon condition, or should not be conditioned, suspended, revoked or restricted; and

(4) If the applicant or registrant does not file a timely response to the notice:

(i) The applicant or registrant will be deemed to have waived his right to a hearing on all issues and the facts stated in the notice shall be deemed to be true and conclusive for the purpose of finding that the applicant or registrant is subject to a statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2), 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Act; and

(ii) A presiding officer may thereafter decide whether to issue an order of default in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section to deny, condition, suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon registration based solely upon the facts set forth in the notice.

(b) *Response.* Within thirty days after service upon the applicant or registrant of a notice issued in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the applicant or registrant shall file a response with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy of the response on the Division of Enforcement.

(1) In the response, the applicant or registrant shall state whether he challenges the evidentiary basis of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice. The grounds for such a challenge shall include evidence as to:

(i) The applicant's or registrant's identity,

(ii) The existence of a clerical error in any record documenting the statutory disqualification,

(iii) The nature or date of the statutory disqualification,

(iv) The post-conviction modification of any record of conviction, or

(v) The favorable disposition of any appeal.

The applicant or registrant shall state the nature of each challenge and submit a verified statement or affidavit to support facts material to each challenge raised in the response.

(2)(i) In the response, if the person is not an associated person, a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, the applicant or registrant shall also state whether he intends to show that registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the disqualification set forth in the notice. If the person is an associated person, a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, the applicant or registrant shall also state whether he intends to show that full, conditioned or restricted registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the disqualification set forth in the notice. If the person is an associated person or an applicant for registration as an associated person and intends to make such a showing, he must also submit a letter signed by an officer or general partner authorized to bind the sponsor whereby the sponsor agrees to sign a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement and supervise compliance with any conditions or restrictions that may be imposed on the applicant or registrant as a result of a statutory disqualification proceeding under this section; if the person is a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for

registration in either capacity and intends to make such a showing, he must, in the case of a floor broker or applicant for registration as a floor broker, also submit a letter signed by his employer or if he has no employer by another floor broker or, in the case of a floor trader or applicant for registration as a floor trader, also submit a letter signed by an officer of the floor trader's clearing member, if such officer is a registrant or a principal of a registrant, or the chief operating officer of each contract market that has granted trading privileges, whereby the employer or floor broker, appropriate registrant, principal or contract market chief operating officer (on behalf of the contract market) agrees to sign a Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement and supervise compliance with any conditions or restrictions that may be imposed on the applicant or registrant as a result of a statutory disqualification proceeding under this section: *Provided, That,* with respect to such sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, supervising registrant or principal:

(A) An adjudicatory proceeding pursuant to the provisions of sections 6(c), 6(d), 6c, 6d, 8a or 9 of the Act is not pending; and

(B) In the case of a sponsor which is a futures commission merchant or a leverage transaction merchant, the sponsor is not subject to the reporting requirements of § 1.12(b) or § 31.7(b) of this chapter, respectively; and

(C) Such person is not barred from service on self-regulatory organization governing boards or committees based on disciplinary history in accordance with § 1.63 of this chapter.

(ii) If, in the response, the applicant or registrant states that he intends to make the showing referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, he shall also, within fifteen days after filing his initial response under paragraph (b) of this section, file with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy on the Division of Enforcement a submission which includes a statement of the applicant, registrant or his attorney identifying and summarizing the testimony of each witness whom the applicant or registrant intends to have testify in support of facts material to his showing, and copies of all documents which the applicant or registrant intends to introduce to support facts material to his showing. The factors forming the basis for a disqualified applicant's or registrant's showing referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section may include:

(A) Evidence mitigating the seriousness of the wrongdoing underlying the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice;

(B) Evidence that the applicant or registrant has undergone rehabilitation since the time of the wrongdoing underlying the statutory disqualification; and

(C) If the person is an associated person, floor broker or floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, evidence that the applicant's or registrant's registration on a conditioned or restricted basis would be subject to supervisory controls likely both to detect future wrongdoing by the applicant or registrant and protect the public from any harm arising from the applicant's or registrant's future wrongdoing, including proposed conditions or restrictions.

(c) *Reply.* Within thirty days after the latter of the date the applicant or registrant serves a copy of the response on the Division of Enforcement (if no further submission is to be made in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section), or the date the applicant or registrant serves a copy of the further submission made in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section on the Division of Enforcement, the Division of Enforcement shall file a reply thereto with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy of the reply on the applicant or registrant. The Division of Enforcement's reply shall include either:

(1) A motion for summary disposition stating that there are no genuine issues of material fact to be determined and that registration should be denied or revoked, based upon the applicant's or registrant's response and further submission, if any, and any other materials which are attached to the reply and would be admissible under § 10.91 of this chapter; or

(2) A description of factual issues raised in the applicant's or registrant's response and further submission, if

any, that the Division of Enforcement regards as material and disputed. Such a reply shall also include the identity and a summary of the expected testimony of each witness whom the Division intends to have testify, and copies of all documents which the Division intends to introduce.

(d) *Oral Presentation.* Within thirty days of the date the Division of Enforcement files its reply in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section to the applicant's or registrant's response and further submission, if any, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order:

(1) If the Administrative Law Judge finds, based on the motion for summary disposition, that a party is entitled to judgment as a matter of law, granting, denying, suspending, or revoking the registration of an applicant or registrant, or dismissing the notice issued in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, and such order shall be made in accordance with the standards set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section; or

(2) Notifying the parties of a time and place of hearing. At such hearing, the parties shall be limited to presentation of witnesses and documents listed in previous filings except, for good cause shown, the parties may request that the witness and document lists be supplemented for purposes of rebuttal. Such oral hearing shall be conducted in accordance with §§10.61–10.81 and 10.83 of this chapter. The Administrative Law Judge shall file an initial decision after completion of the oral hearing in accordance with the standards set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(3) Upon notice that the Administrative Law Judge has concluded that an oral presentation is appropriate, the parties may elect to participate by telephone in accordance with the terms set forth in §12.209(b) of this chapter. To effect such an election, the party shall file a notice with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy on all opposing parties within fifteen days of the date the Administrative Law Judge's notice is served. The filing of an election to participate by telephone will be deemed a waiver of the party's right to a full oral hearing on the parties' material disputes of fact. The Administrative Law Judge shall schedule a telephonic hearing only if all parties to the proceeding elect such a procedure. The Administrative Law Judge shall conduct such a hearing in accordance with §12.209(b) of this chapter. Following the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue a written decision in accordance with the standards set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(e) *Determination by Administrative Law Judge—Standards of Proof.* The Administrative Law Judge's written determination shall specifically consider whether the Division of Enforcement has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that the applicant or registrant is subject to the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice issued by the Commission and, where appropriate:

(1) In actions involving statutory disqualifications set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act, whether the applicant or registrant has made a clear and convincing showing that full, conditioned or restricted registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the statutory disqualification; or

(2) In actions involving statutory disqualifications set forth in sections 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Act, whether the applicant or registrant has shown by a preponderance of the evidence that full, conditioned or restricted registration would not pose a substantial risk to the public despite the existence of the statutory disqualification.

(f) *Determination of Administrative Law Judge—Findings.* In making his written determination, the Administrative Law Judge shall set forth the facts material to his conclusion and provide an explanation of his decision in light of the statutory disqualification set forth in the notice and, where appropriate, his findings regarding:

(1) Evidence mitigating the seriousness of the wrongdoing underlying the applicant's or registrant's statutory disqualification;

(2) Evidence that the applicant or registrant has undergone rehabilitation since the time of the wrongdoing underlying the statutory disqualification; and

(3) If the person is an associated person, a floor broker or a floor trader or an applicant for registration in any of those capacities, evidence that the applicant's or registrant's registration on a conditioned or restricted basis would be subject to supervisory controls likely both to detect future wrongdoing by the applicant or registrant and protect the public from any harm arising from future wrongdoing by the applicant or registrant. Any decision providing for a conditioned or restricted registration shall take into consideration the applicant's or registrant's statutory disqualification and the time period remaining on such statutory disqualification, and shall fix a time period after which the registrant and his sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market may petition to lift or modify the conditions or restrictions in accordance with § 3.64.

(g) *Default.* The procedures for obtaining a default order and the setting aside of a default order in a proceeding instituted under this section shall follow the procedures set forth in §§ 10.93 and 10.94 of this chapter.

(h) *Settlements*—(1) *When offers may be made.* Parties may, at any time during the course of the proceeding, propose offers of settlement. All offers of settlement shall be in writing.

(2) *Content of offer.* Each offer of settlement made by a respondent shall:

(i) Acknowledge service of the notice;

(ii) Admit the jurisdiction of the Commission with respect to the matters set forth in the notice;

(iii) Include a waiver of:

(A) A hearing,

(B) All post-hearing procedures,

(C) Judicial review, and

(D) Any objection to the staff's participation in the Commission's consideration of the offer;

(iv) Stipulate the record basis on which an order may be entered, which may consist solely of the notice and any findings contained in the offer of settlement; and

(v) Consent to the entry of an order reflecting the terms of settlement agreed upon, including, where appropriate:

(A) Findings that the respondent is subject to statutory disqualification under sections 8a(2), 8a(3), or 8a(4) of the Act, and

(B) The revocation, suspension, denial or granting of full registration or imposition of conditioned or restricted registration.

(3) *Submission of offer.* Offers of settlement made by a respondent shall be submitted in writing to the Division of Enforcement, which shall present them to the Commission with the Division's recommendation. The respondent will be informed if the recommendation will be unfavorable, in which event the offer shall not be presented to the Commission unless the respondent so requests. Any offer of settlement not presented to the Commission shall be null and void with respect to any acknowledgment, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

(4) *Acceptance of offer.* The offer of settlement will only be deemed accepted upon issuance by the Commission of an opinion and order based on the offer. Upon issuance of the opinion and order, the proceeding shall be terminated as to the respondent involved and so noted on the docket by the Proceedings Clerk.

(5) *Rejection of offer.* When an offer of settlement is rejected, the party making the offer shall be notified by the Division of Enforcement and the offer of settlement shall be deemed withdrawn. A rejected offer of settlement and any documents relating thereto shall not constitute a part of the record in the proceeding; and the offer will be null and void with respect to any acknowledgment, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

(i) *Effect of the Administrative Law Judge's Determination.* The Administrative Law Judge's written determination shall become the final decision of the Commission thirty days following the date the Proceedings Clerk serves the determination on the parties unless:

(1) One or more of the parties files and serves a timely notice of appeal in accordance with § 10.102 of this chapter; or

(2) The Commission issues an order staying the effective date of the determination and notifying the parties of its intention to undertake sua sponte review in accordance with §10.105 of this chapter.

(j) *Appeal.* Following the filing of a notice of appeal, the rules of appellate procedure set forth in §§10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any proceeding brought under this section.

(k) With the exception of §§10.2 through 10.5, 10.7 through 10.12(a) (1), 10.12(a) (3) through 10.12(g), 10.26(a)–(d), 10.34, 10.43, 10.44 and 10.84 of this chapter, or unless otherwise provided in §§3.50 through 3.64 of this part, the provisions of the Commission's Rules of Practice in part 10 of this chapter shall not apply in any proceeding brought under this part to deny, suspend, revoke, restrict or condition registration pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) or 8a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(l) The failure of any sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market to fulfill its obligations with respect to supervision or monitoring of a conditioned or restricted registrant as agreed to in the Supplemental Sponsor Certification Statement shall be deemed a violation of this rule under the Act.

[57 FR 23152, June 2, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 19596, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§3.61 Extensions of time for proceedings brought under §3.55, §3.56, and §3.60 of this part.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided by law or by these rules, for good cause shown, the Commission or an Administrative Law Judge before whom a proceeding brought under §3.55, §3.56 or §3.60 is then pending, on their own motion or the motion of a party, may at any time extend or shorten the time limit prescribed by those rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a time limit is not prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter, the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge may set a time limit for that action.

(b) *Motions for extension of time.* Absent extraordinary circumstances, in any instance in which a time limit that has been prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter exceeds seven days from the date of the order establishing the time limit, requests for extension of time shall be filed at least five (5) days prior to the expiration of the time limit and shall explain why an extension of time is necessary.

[57 FR 23154, June 2, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993]

§3.62 [Reserved]

§3.63 Service of order issued by an Administrative Law Judge or the Commission.

A copy of any order issued pursuant to §3.60 of this part shall be served promptly upon the applicant or registrant, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, the Division of Enforcement, the National Futures Association, and any contract markets where the applicant or registrant is a member or has trading privileges in accordance with the provisions of §3.50(a) of this part.

[57 FR 23154, June 2, 1992, as amended at 67 FR 62351, Oct. 7, 2002]

§3.64 Procedure to lift or modify conditions or restrictions.

(a) *Petition.* The registrant and his sponsor or supervising floor broker may file a petition with the Proceedings Clerk and serve a copy of the petition on the Division of Enforcement to lift or modify conditions or restrictions on the registrant's registration.

(1) The petition may be filed after the period specified in the order imposing the conditioned or restricted registration.

(2) In the petition, the registrant and his sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market shall be limited to a showing, by affidavit, that the conditions or restrictions have been satisfied pursuant to the order which imposed them. The affidavit

must be sworn to by a person with actual knowledge of the registrant's activities on behalf of the sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market.

(b) *Response.* (1) Within thirty days of receipt of the petition, pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the Division of Enforcement shall file a response with the Proceedings Clerk. The response must include a recommendation by the Division of Enforcement as to whether to continue the conditions or restrictions, modify the conditions or restrictions, or to allow for a full registration.

(2) If the Division of Enforcement agrees with the petitioner's request to lift or modify conditions or restrictions on the petitioner's registration, it shall so recommend to the Commission. Such recommendation will only be deemed accepted upon issuance by the Commission of an order lifting or modifying conditions or restrictions on the petitioner's registration. Such order shall be so noted on the docket by the Proceedings Clerk.

(c) *Oral presentation.* If the Division of Enforcement requests a continuation, or a modification other than in accordance with the terms of the petition, of the restrictions or conditions on the registration, the Administrative Law Judge shall, within thirty days of the date that the response is filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, determine whether an oral presentation is appropriate to the reliable resolution of the registrant's petition.

(1) If the Administrative Law Judge determines that an oral presentation is appropriate, he shall notify the parties of his determination and shall schedule and conduct an oral hearing in accordance with §§ 10.61 through 10.81 of this chapter. Following the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue a written decision or an order.

(2) If the Administrative Law Judge concludes that an oral presentation is unnecessary, he shall notify the parties and issue a written decision or an order.

(d) *Effect of the Administrative Law Judge's determination.* The Administrative Law Judge's written determination shall become the final decision of the Commission thirty days following the date the Proceedings Clerk serves the determination on the registrant, the registrant's sponsor, supervising employer or floor broker, or supervising registrant, principal or contract market, and the Division of Enforcement unless one or more of the parties files a timely notice of appeal in accordance with § 10.102 of this chapter.

(e) *Appeal.* Following the filing of a notice of appeal, the rules of appellate procedure set forth in §§ 10.102, 10.103, 10.104, 10.106, 10.107 and 10.109 of this chapter shall apply to any proceeding brought under this section.

[57 FR 23154, June 2, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart D—Notice Under Section 4k(5) of the Act

§ 3.70 Notification of certain information regarding associated persons.

(a) *Notice.* A registrant must notify the Commission under section 4k(5) of the Act of any facts regarding an associated person of the registrant or an applicant for registration as an associated person whom it has sponsored pursuant to the provisions of § 3.12 of this part or whom it intends to hire or otherwise employ as an associated person which are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of the Act within ten business days of the date upon which the registrant first knows or should have known such facts. Notice to the Commission shall be sufficient if the registrant gives notice to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Director's designee by telephone and confirms such notice in writing by certified or registered mail or equivalent means to the Commission at its Washington, DC office (Attn: Deputy Director, Compliance and Registration Section, Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581).

(b) *Unlawful to act as an associated person.* Upon the earlier of notification to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or actual receipt of notice to the

registrant pursuant to §3.50(b)(1) of this part, that an associated person of the registrant or an applicant for registration as an associated person may be subject to a statutory disqualification as set forth in section 8a(2) of the Act, it shall be unlawful for the registrant to permit such person to act in the capacity of an associated person of the registrant until the Commission determines that such person should nonetheless be registered.

(c) *Proceedings under subpart C.* Upon notification to the Commission by the registrant under paragraph (a) of this section, the Commission may promptly issue notice under §3.55 or §3.60 of this part, as appropriate, to suspend and revoke the registration of the associated person of the registrant or to deny the registration of the applicant for registration as an associated person of the registrant.

[49 FR 8223, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23155, June 2, 1992; 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 67 FR 62351, 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

Subpart E—Delegation and Reservation of Authority

§3.75 Delegation and reservation of authority.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as it orders otherwise, the authority to perform all functions specified in subparts B through D to the persons authorized to perform them thereunder.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall prevent the Commission from exercising the authority delegated therein.

(c) The Commission reserves to itself the decision in any case to proceed by order, upon notice and hearing, to deny, suspend, condition or restrict the registration of any person pursuant to sections 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Act.

(d) Nothing in this part shall affect the authority of the Commission to institute a proceeding pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act.

(e) The Commission may, by order of delegation, authorize a futures association registered pursuant to section 17 of the Act to perform all or any portion of the registration functions under subparts B through D in accordance with rules or procedures adopted by such futures association and submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act and subject to the applicable provisions of the Act.

[49 FR 8224, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 23155, June 2, 1992; 59 FR 5315, Feb. 4, 1994]

APPENDIX A TO PART 3—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 8a(2)(C) AND (E) AND SECTION 8a(3)(J) AND (M) OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

Section 8a(2) (C) and (E)

The provisions of sections 8a(2)–8a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act'') establish a system of statutory disqualifications pursuant to which the Commission may find an applicant or registrant unfit for registration and vest the Commission with wide discretion to deny, condition, suspend, restrict or revoke the registration of any person subject to one or more of the disqualifications set forth therein. The Commission recognizes that the full exercise of its authority under these provisions of the Act may have unintended results. In particular, the exercise of such authority may, in certain cases, impede the efficient enforcement of the Act and the various federal and state securities acts.

At this time, the Commission cannot anticipate all of the circumstances under which it may elect not to exercise its authority under sections 8a(2)–8a(4). Until the Commission has gained experience with these provisions of the Act, such determinations generally must be made on a case-by-case basis. Nonetheless, the Commission has identified two paragraphs of section 8a(2) of the Act which it has determined to interpret more narrowly than required.

Section 8a(2)(C). Section 8a(2) of the Act authorizes the Commission to deny, condition, suspend or restrict the registration of any person ''upon notice, but without a hearing'' and to revoke the registration of any person ''with such hearing as may be appropriate,'' if such person is subject to one or more of the disqualifications described in paragraphs (A)–(H). Section 8a(2)(C) authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person:

''if such person is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction * * * , including an order entered pursuant to an agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, floor trader, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under the Act, securities broker, securities

dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment advisor, investment company, or affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing or (ii) engaging in or continuing any activity involving any transaction in or advice concerning contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, concerning matters subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of the Act, or concerning securities;''

The Commission believes that a person enjoined from acting in a certain capacity as described in section 8a(2)(C)(i), even if the order of injunction is entered into pursuant to an agreement of settlement, similarly should be prohibited from acting in any other capacity which requires registration with the Commission. Therefore, the Commission does not intend to limit its authority under section 8a(2)(C)(i) of the Act.

However, the Commission is also aware that it has often initiated proceedings in which the sole relief sought was an injunction from engaging in certain conduct. In such circumstances, the Commission has accepted offers of settlement which provide that the findings set forth in the settlement will not form the sole basis for the denial, suspension or revocation of such person's registration with the Commission. The Commission does not wish to impede the resolution by negotiated settlement of such proceedings. Therefore, the Commission has determined that it will not exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(C)(ii) of the Act with respect to any person temporarily or permanently enjoined by agreement of settlement from engaging in any conduct described in that paragraph, if the agreement of settlement clearly restricts the use of such order of injunction or any findings set forth therein in subsequent or collateral proceedings.

Thus, a provision in the agreement of settlement to the effect, *inter alia,* that the findings set forth in the agreement will not form the *sole basis* upon which the registration of such person may be affected will preclude a collateral proceeding under section 8a(2)(C)(ii) where the sole basis for such proceeding is the agreement of settlement. Unless otherwise precluded in the agreement of settlement, however, the person will be collaterally estopped from denying the findings set forth therein, whether or not admitted, in any other subsequent or collateral proceeding and such findings may, in conjunction with the findings in such subsequent or collateral proceeding, form a basis for affecting the registration of that person or imposing such other sanctions as may be deemed appropriate.

Section 8a(2)(E) of the Act authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person:

If such person, within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, has been found in a proceeding brought by the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of this Act, [the securities acts], chapter 96 of title 18 of the United States Code, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board where such violation involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

As in section 8a(2)(C)(ii), the Commission will not exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(E) of the Act with respect to any person subject to a statutory disqualification thereunder, if the findings are part of an agreement of settlement which clearly restricts the use of such findings by inclusion of a provision to the effect, *inter alia,* that the findings set forth in the agreement will not form the *sole basis* upon which the registration of such person may be affected.

Section 2(a)(1)(A) of the Act, *inter alia,* codifies the legal concept of *respondant superior* by providing that a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant may be held liable for the conduct of an associated person sponsored by such registrant.* Thus, findings of the type described in paragraph (E) may be entered against a registrant solely because such registrant is responsible, under section 2(a)(1)(A) of the Act, for the conduct of its associated persons. As prescribed in §3.57 of the Commission's regulations, however, the Commission will not exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(E) to affect the registration of such registrant, if *respondant superior* is the sole basis for finding that the registrant is subject to a statutory disqualification.

The Commission notes that section 8a(3)(C) and 8a(4) authorize the Commission to affect

---

* Specifically, section 2(a)(1)(A)(iii) of the Act provides in part, that the ''act, omission or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust within the scope of his employment or office shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust as well as of such official, agent, or other person.'' 7 U.S.C. 4 (1982).

the registration of a person if it is found, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that such person ''failed reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act or [the securities acts], or of any of the rules, regulation or orders thereunder, and the person subject to supervision committed such a violation * * *'' In this connection, the Commission believes that any proceeding to affect the registration of a registrant against which findings have been made solely pursuant to section 2(a)(1)(A) of the Act is more appropriately initiated under the provisions of section 8a(3)(C) and 8a(4).

Section 8a(2)(E) may also be interpreted to authorize the Commission to affect the registration of any person if the findings described therein are made in a proceeding initiated by a private party either in a court of law or in a reparations proceeding under section 14 of the Act. At the present time, however, the Commission does not intend to exercise its authority under section 8a(2)(E) on the basis of such findings. The Commission believes that such proceedings are intended primarily to provide restitution to the customer and are not intended to be punitive in nature. Therefore, it may not be appropriate to use findings in such proceedings to affect the registration of any person under section 8a(2)(E).

At the same time, however, such findings may form the basis of a proceeding against a person under the provisions of section 8a(3)(M) and 8a(4), which authorize the Commission, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, to deny, condition, suspend, restrict or revoke the registration of any person if ''there is other good cause.'' Similarly, such findings may form the basis for a proceeding against a registrant under sections 8a(3)(C) and 8a(4) for the failure of such registrant ''reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act * * * or of any of the rules, regulations or orders thereunder * * *'' Moreover, because the Commission views actions by private parties as an important adjunct to the Commission's own enforcement proceedings, the Commission intends to monitor carefully decisions in such proceedings and may amend this interpretation if deemed appropriate.

Section 8a(3) (J) and (M)

Section 8a(3) authorizes the Commission to refuse to register an applicant for registration if, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, the applicant is found subject to one or more of the disqualifications described in paragraphs (A)–(M). Section 8a(4) authorizes the Commission, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, to condition, suspend, restrict, or revoke the registration of any person subject to a disqualification under section 8a(3).

Section 8a(3)(J) authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person if:

> such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, any other self-regulatory organization or any foreign regulatory body that the Commission recognizes as having a comparable regulatory program, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with any member or members of such contract market, association, self-regulatory organization, or foreign regulatory body.

The Commission interprets the term ''self-regulatory organization'' to include, in addition to a contract market and a registered futures association, any self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Thus, a self-regulatory organization includes any national securities exchange, any registered securities association, any registered clearing agency and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

Section 8a(3)(M). Section 8a(3)(M) authorizes the Commission to affect the registration of any person if ''there is other good cause''. Specifically, the Commission interprets paragraph (M) to authorize the Commission to refuse to register such person in any new capacity, if such person, or any principal of such person, is the subject of an administrative proceeding brought by the Commission to revoke the existing registration of such person in any other capacity, pending a final decision in such administrative proceeding. The Commission believes it would be inconsistent to register a person in a new capacity, thereby determining that such person is qualified to be registered, while simultaneously seeking to revoke such person's registration in a different capacity because such person's conduct disqualifies him from registration.

Similarly, the Commission interprets paragraph (M) to authorize the Commission to refuse to register, register conditionally or otherwise affect the registration of any person if such person has consented, in connection with an agreement of settlement with a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization, to comply with an undertaking to withdraw all forms of existing or pending registration and/or not to apply for registration with the National Futures Association or the Commission in any capacity. Such person's effort to violate his or her prior undertaking to withdraw from and/or not to apply for registration shall be considered to

constitute ''other good cause'' under paragraph (M). The Commission believes that allowing such a person to be registered would be inappropriate and inconsistent with the intention of parties to the prior settlement agreement. The failure to withdraw or the attempt to register in the face of such an undertaking would indicate the lack of fair and honest dealing which the Commission believes constitutes ''other good cause'' for denying, revoking or conditioning registration under the Act. The Commission also believes that allowing registration in such a situation would be inconsistent with both Section 8a(2)(A), which authorizes the Commission to refuse to register, to register conditionally, or to revoke, suspend or place restrictions upon the registration of any person if such person's prior registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or has been revoked, and Section 8a(3)(J), which authorizes the Commission to refuse to register or to register conditionally any person if he or she is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization.

Good cause to affect a person's registration also exists: (1) If the operations of such person disrupt or would tend to disrupt orderly market conditions, or cause or would tend to cause sudden or unreasonable fluctuations or unwarranted changes in the price of commodities or contracts for future delivery of commodities or commodity options; (2) if such person has used or is using in its name a term such as ''board of trade'', ''clearing corporation'' or ''exchange'' in a misleading context, or uses any terms in its representations to the public which may indicate that the person is a contract market or a member of a contract market when such is not the case, or has used or is using a misleading name which would tend to suggest to the public that the person is affiliated with another person when that is not the case or that the person is engaged in a commodity-related business when the person is not in fact substantially so engaged, or has failed to disclose to the public an agency relationship with another person when such failure could mislead the public; (3) if such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending or revoking the license of such person by a licensing authority, such as a state real estate or insurance commission; and (4) if such person has failed to answer the inquiries or requests for further information concerning an application for registration filed with the Commission.

This listing, of course, is not exclusive. In general, the Commission interprets paragraph (M) to authorize the Commission to affect the registration of any person if, as a result of any act or pattern of conduct attributable to such person, although never the subject of formal action or proceeding before either a court or governmental agency, such person's potential disregard of or inability to comply with the requirements of the Act or the rules, regulations or order thereunder, or such person's moral turpitude, or lack of honesty or financial responsibility is demonstrated to the Commission.

Any inability to deal fairly with the public and consistent with just and equitable principles of trade may render an applicant or registrant unfit for registration, given the high ethical standards which must prevail in the industry.

The Commission has further addressed ''other good cause'' under Section 8a(3)(M) of the Act in issuing guidance letters on assessing the fitness of floor brokers, floor traders or applicants in either category:

[First guidance letter]

December 4, 1997

Robert K. Wilmouth, President, National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, IL 60606–3447

Re: Adverse Registration Actions with Respect to Floor Brokers, Floor Traders and Applicants for Registration in Either Category

Dear Mr. Wilmouth: As you know, the Commission on June 26, 1997, approved for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice and Order concerning adverse registration actions by the National Futures Association (''NFA'') with respect to registered floor brokers (''FBs''), registered floor traders (''FTs'') and applicants for registration in either category. 62 Fed. Reg. 36050 (July 3, 1997). The Notice and Order authorized NFA to grant or to maintain, either with or without conditions or restrictions, FB or FT registration where NFA previously would have forwarded the case to the Commission for review of disciplinary history. The Commission has worked with its staff to determine which of the pending matters could efficiently be returned to NFA for handling, and such matters have been forwarded to NFA. The Commission will continue to accept or to act upon requests for exemption, and the Commission staff will consider requests for ''no-action'' opinions with respect to applicable registration requirements.

By this correspondence, the Commission is issuing guidance that provides NFA further direction on how it expects NFA to exercise its delegated power, based upon the experience of the Commission and the staff with the registration review process during the past three years. This guidance will help ensure that NFA exercises its delegated power in a manner consistent with Commission precedent.

In exercising its delegated authority, NFA, of course, needs to apply all of the provisions

of Sections 8a(2) and (3) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act'').[1] In that regard, NFA should consider the matters in which the Commission has taken action in the past and endeavor to seek similar registration restrictions, conditions, suspensions, denials, or revocations under similar circumstances.

One of the areas in which NFA appears to have had the most uncertainty is with regard to previous self-regulatory organization (''SRO'') disciplinary actions. Commission Rule 1.63[2] provides clear guidelines for determining whether a person's history of ''disciplinary offenses'' should preclude service on SRO governing boards or committees.[3] In determining whether to grant or to maintain, either with or without conditions or restrictions, FB or FT registration, NFA should, as an initial matter, apply the Rule 1.63(a)(6) criteria to those registered FBs, registered FTs and applicants for registration in either category. However, NFA should be acting based upon any such offenses that occurred within the previous five years, rather than the three years provided for in Rule 1.63(c). NFA should consider disciplinary actions taken by an SRO as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 no differently from disciplinary actions taken by an SRO in the futures industry as defined in Rule 1.3(ee).[4] Application of the Rule 1.63 criteria, as modified, to these matters will aid NFA in making registration determinations that are reasonably consonant with Commission views.[5] NFA should focus on the nature of the underlying conduct rather than the sanction imposed by an SRO. Thus, if a disciplinary action would not come within the coverage of Rule 1.63 but for the imposition of a short suspension of trading privileges (such as for a matter involving fighting, use of profane language or minor recordkeeping violations), NFA could exercise discretion, as has the Commission, not to institute a statutory disqualification case. On the other hand, conduct that falls clearly within the terms of Rule 1.63, such as violations of rules involving potential harm to customers of the exchange, should not be exempt from review simply because the exchange imposed a relatively minor sanction.

The Commission has treated the registration process and the SRO disciplinary process as separate matters involving separate considerations. The fact that the Commission has not pursued its own enforcement case in a particular situation does not necessarily mean that the Commission considers the situation to be a minor matter for which no registration sanctions are appropriate. Further, the Commission believes that it and NFA, entities with industry-wide perspective and responsibilities, are the appropriate bodies, rather than any individual exchange, to decide issues relating to registration status, which can affect a person's ability to function in the industry well beyond the jurisdiction of a particular exchange. Thus, NFA's

[1] 7 U.S.C. 12a(2) and (3) (1994). The letter is intended to supplement, not to supersede, other guidance provided in the past to NFA. In this regard, the NFA should continue to follow other guidance provided by the Commission or its staff.

[2] Commission rules referred to herein are found at 17 CFR Ch. I.

[3] Rule 1.63(c) provides that a person is ineligible from serving on an SRO's disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing board if, as provided in Rule 1.63(b), the person, inter alia: (1) within the past three years has been found by a final decision of an SRO, an administrative law judge, a court of competent jurisdiction or the Commission to have committed a disciplinary offense; or (2) within the past three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense.

Rule 1.63(a)(6) provides that a ''disciplinary offense'' includes: (i) any violation of the rules of an SRO except those rules related to (A) decorum or attire, (B) financial requirements, or (C) reporting or record-keeping unless resulting in fines aggregating more than $5,000 within any calendar year; (ii) any rule violation described in subparagraphs (A) through (C) above that involves fraud, deceit or conversion or results in a suspension or expulsion; (iii) any violation of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder; or (iv) any failure to exercise supervisory responsibility with respect to an act described in paragraphs (i) through (iii) above when such failure is itself a violation of either the rules of an SRO, the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

[4] Thus, for example, a disciplinary action taken by the Chicago Board Options Exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. should be considered in a manner similar to a disciplinary action of the Chicago Board of Trade or NFA.

[5] In reviewing these matters, the NFA should bear in mind recent Commission precedent which allows for reliance on settled disciplinary proceedings in some circumstances. *See In the Matter of Michael J. Clark,* [1996–1998 Transfer Binder] Comm. Fut. L. Rep. (CCH) ¶27,032 (Apr. 22, 1997) (''other good cause'' under Section 8a(3)(M) of the Act exists based upon a pattern of exchange disciplinary actions resulting in significant sanctions for serious rule violations—whether settlements or adjudications), *aff'd sub nom., Clark* v. *Commodity Futures Trading Commission,* No. 97–4228 (2d Cir. June 4, 1999) (unpublished).

role is in no way related to review of exchange sanctions for particular conduct, but rather it is the entirely separate task of determining whether an FB's or FT's conduct should impact his or her registration.

NFA also should look to Commission precedent in selecting conditions or restrictions to be imposed, such as a dual trading ban where a person has been involved in disciplinary offenses involving customer abuse. Where conditions or restrictions are imposed, or agreed upon, NFA also should follow Commission precedent, under which such conditions or restrictions generally have been imposed for a two-year period.

The Commission has required sponsorship for conditioned FBs and FTs when their disciplinary offenses have involved noncompetitive trading and fraud irrespective of the level of sanctions imposed by an SRO. Indeed, but for a sponsorship requirement there would be no one routinely watching and responsible for the activities of these registrants. Absent sponsorship, such FBs and FTs would only be subject to routine Commission and exchange surveillance. The Commission's rules are premised upon the judgment that requiring FTs and FBs to have sponsors to ensure their compliance with conditions is both appropriate and useful. See Rule 3.60(b)(2)(i).

A question has arisen whether, if NFA is required to prove up the underlying facts of an SRO disciplinary action, the exchanges can provide information on exchange disciplinary proceedings directly to NFA. Although Section 8c(a)(2) of the Act states that an exchange shall not disclose the evidence for a disciplinary action except to the person disciplined and to the Commission, Section 8a(10) of the Act allows the Commission to authorize any person to perform any portion of the registration functions under the Act, notwithstanding any other provision of law. The effective discharge of the delegated registration function requires NFA to have access to the exchange evidence. Thus, the Commission believes that Section 8a(10) may reasonably be interpreted to allow the disclosure of information from exchange disciplinary proceedings directly to NFA despite the provisions of Section 8c(a)(2).

Nothing in the Notice and Order affects the Commission's authority to review the granting of a registration application by NFA in the performance of Commission registration functions, including review of the sufficiency of conditions or restrictions imposed by NFA, to review the determination by NFA not to take action to affect an existing registration, or to take its own action to address a statutory disqualification. Moreover, the Commission Order contemplates that to allow for appropriate Commission oversight of NFA's exercise of this delegated authority, NFA will provide for the Commission's review quarterly schedules of all applicants cleared for registration and all registrants whose registrations are maintained without adverse action by NFA's Registration, Compliance, Legal Committee despite potential statutory disqualifications.

The Commission will continue to monitor NFA activities through periodic rule enforcement reviews, and NFA remains subject to the present requirement that it monitor compliance with the conditions and restrictions imposed on conditioned and restricted registrants.

Sincerely,

Jean A. Webb, Secretary of the Commission

[Second guidance letter]

April 13, 2000

Robert K. Wilmouth, President, National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, IL 60606–3447

Re: Use of Exchange Disciplinary Actions as ''Other Good *Cause'' to Affect Floor Broker/Floor Trader Registration*

Dear Mr. Wilmouth:

I. Introduction and Background

In July 1997, the Commission issued a Notice and Order authorizing the National Futures Association (''NFA'') to grant or to maintain, either with or without conditions or restrictions, floor broker (''FB'') or floor trader (''FT'') registration where NFA previously would have forwarded the case to the Commission for review of disciplinary history.[1] By letter dated December 4, 1997 (''Guidance Letter''), the Commission provided further direction on how the Commission expected NFA to exercise its delegated power and to ensure that NFA exercised its delegated power in a manner consistent with Commission precedent.

The Commission has determined to revise the Guidance Letter. Specifically, the Commission is revising the portion of the Guidance Letter that addresses the use of exchange disciplinary actions as ''other good cause'' to affect FB and FT registrations. The Commission has made this determination following its own reconsideration of the issue and at the urging of industry members.[2]

---

[1] Registration Actions by National Futures Association With Respect to Floor Brokers, Floor Traders and Applicants for Registration in Either Category, 62 FR 36050 (July 3, 1997).

[2] *See* letters submitted by James Bowe, former president of the New York Board of Trade (''NYBOT''), dated October 13, 1999, Christopher Bowen, general counsel of the New York Mercantile Exchange (''NYMEX''), dated October 18, 1999, and the Joint Compliance Committee (''JCC''), dated February 2, 2000. The JCC consists of senior compliance officials from all domestic futures exchanges

The Guidance Letter pointed out that, in exercising its delegated authority, NFA must apply all of the provisions of Sections 8a(2) and (3) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act'').[3] In particular, Section 8a(3)(M) of the Act authorizes the Commission to refuse to register or to register conditionally any person if it is found, after opportunity for hearing, that there is other good cause for statutory disqualification from registration beyond the specifically listed grounds in Sections 8a(2) and 8a(3) of the Act. The Commission held in *In the Matter of Clark* that statutory disqualification under the ''other good cause'' provision of Section 8a(3)(M) may arise on the basis of, among other things, a pattern of exchange disciplinary actions alleging serious rule violations that result in significant sanctions, and that it is immaterial whether the sanctions imposed resulted from a fully-adjudicated disciplinary action or an action that was taken following a settlement.[4]

The Guidance Letter recommended the application of the provisions of Commission Rule 1.63[5] as criteria to aid in assessing the impact of an FB or FT applicant's or registrant's previous disciplinary history on the person's fitness to be registered, with the exception that NFA should be acting based on disciplinary history from the previous five years, rather than the three years provided for in Rule 1.63.[6] The Guidance Letter also noted that NFA should consider disciplinary actions taken not only by futures industry SROs but also those taken by SROs as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (''1934 Act''), including settled disciplinary actions.

II. Revised Guidance

As stated above, the Commission has determined to revise the Guidance Letter. From this point forward, NFA should cease using Rule 1.63 as the basis to evaluate the impact of an FB or FT applicant's or registrant's disciplinary history on his or her fitness to be registered. Instead, as *Clark* stated, when reviewing disciplinary history to assess the fitness to be registered of an FB, FT, or applicant in either category, a pattern of exchange disciplinary actions alleging serious rule violations that result in significant sanctions will trigger the ''other good cause'' provision of Section 8a(3)(M). The ''pattern'' should consist of at least two final exchange disciplinary actions, whether settled or adjudicated.

NFA also should consider initiating proceedings to affect the registration of the FB or FT, even if there is only a single exchange action against the FB or FT, if the exchange action was based on allegations of particularly egregious misconduct or involved numerous instances of misconduct occurring over a long period of time. If, however, a proceeding is initiated based on a single exchange action that was disposed of by settlement, NFA may have to prove up the underlying misconduct. Furthermore, traditional principles of collateral estoppel apply to adjudicated actions, whether they are being considered individually or as part of a pattern.[7]

As provided by the Guidance Letter, ''exchange disciplinary actions'' would continue to include disciplinary actions taken by both futures industry SROs and SROs as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the 1934 Exchange Act. Furthermore, NFA should review an applicant's or registrant's disciplinary history for

---

and the NFA (*i.e.*, the domestic self-regulatory organizations (''SROs'')). In addition, staff from the Contract Markets Section of the Commission's Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight attend the JCC meetings as observers. The JCC was established to aid in the development of improved compliance systems through joint efforts and information-sharing among the SROs. Commission staff have also discussed this issue with SRO staff.

[3] 7 U.S.C. 12a(2) and (3) (1994).

[4] *In the Matter of Clark*, [1996–1998 Transfer Binder] Comm. Fut. L. Rep. (CCH) ¶27,032 (Apr. 22, 1997), *aff'd sub nom., Clark* v. *Commodity Futures Trading Commission*, No. 97–4228 (2d Cir. June 4, 1999) (unpublished).

[5] Commission rules referred to in this letter are found at 17 CFR Ch. 1.

[6] Rule 1.63 provides, among other things, that a person is ineligible from serving on SRO disciplinary committees, arbitration panels, oversight panels or governing boards if that person, *inter alia*, entered into a settlement agreement within the past three years in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense.

Rule 1.63(a)(6) defines a ''disciplinary offense'' to include:

(i) any violation of the rules of an SRO except those rules related to (A) decorum or attire, (B) financial requirements, or (C) reporting or record-keeping unless resulting in fines aggregating more than $5,000 within any calendar year; (ii) any rule violation described in subparagraphs (A) through (C) above that involves fraud, deceit or conversion or results in a suspension or expulsion; (iii) any violation of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder; or (iv) any failure to exercise supervisory responsibility with respect to an act described in paragraphs (i) through (iii) above when such failure is itself a violation of either the rules of an SRO, the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

[7] *Clark* at 44,929.

the past five years.[8] At least one of the actions forming the pattern, however, must have become final after *Clark* was decided by the Commission on April 22, 1997. Finally, ''serious rule violations'' consist of, or are substantially related to, charges of fraud, customer abuse, other illicit trading practices, or the obstruction of an exchange investigation.

Congress, the courts and the Commission have indicated the importance of considering an applicant's history of exchange disciplinary actions in assessing that person's fitness to register.[9] Furthermore, NFA's review of exchange disciplinary actions within the context of the registration process should not simply mirror the disciplinary actions undertaken by the exchanges. The two processes are separate matters that involve separate considerations. As part of their ongoing self-regulatory obligations, exchanges must take disciplinary action[10] and such disciplinary matters necessarily focus on the specific misconduct that forms the allegation. In a statutory disqualification action, however, NFA must determine whether the disciplinary history of an FB, FT or applicant over the preceding five years should impact his or her registration. Additionally, NFA possesses industry-wide perspective and responsibilities. As such, NFA, rather than an individual exchange, should decide registration status issues, since those issues affect an individual's status within the industry as a whole, well beyond the jurisdiction of a particular exchange.

The Commission also wants to clarify to the fullest extent possible that its power to delegate the authority to deny or condition the registration of an FB, FT, or an applicant for registration in either category permits exchanges to disclose to NFA all evidence underlying exchange disciplinary actions, notwithstanding the language of Section 8c(a)(2) of the Act.[11] The Commission's power to delegate stems from Section 8a(10) of the Act, which permits delegation of registration functions, including statutory disqualification actions, to any person in accordance with rules adopted by such person and submitted to the Commission for approval or for review under Section 17(j) of the Act, ''notwithstanding any other provision of law.'' Certainly, Section 8c(a)(2) qualifies as ''any other provision of law.'' Furthermore, the effective discharge of the delegated function requires NFA to have access to the exchange evidence. Thus, the exercise of the delegated authority pursuant to Section 8a(10) permits the exchanges to disclose all evidence underlying disciplinary actions to NFA.[12]

This letter supersedes the Guidance Letter to the extent discussed above. In all other aspects, the Guidance Letter and other guidance provided by the Commission or its staff remain in effect. Therefore, NFA should continue to follow Commission precedent when selecting conditions or restrictions to be imposed. For example, NFA should impose a dual trading ban where customer abuse is involved and any conditions or restrictions imposed should be for a two-year period. Furthermore, NFA should require sponsorship for conditioned FBs or FTs when their disciplinary offenses involve noncompetitive trading and fraud.

Nothing in the Notice and Order or this letter affects the Commission's authority to review the granting of a registration application by NFA in the performance of Commission registration functions, including review of the sufficiency of conditions or restrictions imposed by NFA, to review the determination by NFA not to take action to affect an existing registration, or to take its own action to address a statutory disqualification. Moreover, the Commission Order contemplates that to allow for appropriate

[8] The Commission generally looked at a five-year period of disciplinary history. On occasion, however, the Commission examined a longer period of an applicant's or registrant's disciplinary history. For example, the Commission revoked the registration of one FB on the basis of exchange disciplinary cases that extended back six years, *see Clark*, 2 Comm. Fut. L. Rep. (CCH) ¶27,032, and denied an application for registration as an FT on the basis of exchange disciplinary cases that extended back seven years, *see In the Matter of Castellano*, [1987–1990 Transfer Binder] Comm. Fut. L. Rep. (CCH) ¶24,360 (Nov. 23, 1988), *summarily aff'd* (May 29, 1990), *reh. denied* [1990–1992 Transfer Binder] Comm. Fut. L. Rep. ¶24,870 (June 26, 1990), *aff'd sub nom. Castellano v. CFTC*, Docket No. 90–2298 (7th Cir. Nov. 20, 1991).

[9] Letter dated July 14, 1995, from Mary L. Schapiro to R. Patrick Thompson, President, New York Mercantile Exchange (unpublished). *See also Castellano, supra* note 8.

[10] *See* Rule 1.51(a)(7).

[11] Section 8c(a)(2) states, in relevant part, that ''[A]n exchange * * * shall not disclose the evidence therefor, except to the person who is suspended, expelled, disciplined, or denied access, and to the Commission.''

[12] Of course, the Commission could request records from the exchange and forward them to NFA. The Commission believes that this is an unnecessary administrative process and that NFA should obtain the records it needs to carry out the delegated function of conducting disciplinary history reviews directly from the exchanges. In this context and pursuant to Commission orders authorizing NFA to institute adverse registration actions, NFA should be viewed as standing in the shoes of the Commission.

Commission oversight of NFA's exercise of this delegated authority, NFA will provide for the Commission's review quarterly schedules of all applicants cleared for registration and all registrants whose registrations are maintained without adverse action by NFA's Registration, Compliance, Legal Committee despite potential statutory disqualifications.

The Commission will continue to monitor NFA activities through periodic rule enforcement reviews, and NFA remains subject to the present requirement that it monitor compliance with the conditions and restrictions imposed on conditioned and restricted registrants.

Sincerely,
Jean A. Webb,
Secretary of the Commission.

[49 FR 8224, Mar. 5, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5315, Feb. 4, 1994; 61 FR 58628, Nov. 18, 1996; 66 FR 53518, Oct. 23, 2001; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

APPENDIX B TO PART 3—STATEMENT OF ACCEPTABLE PRACTICES WITH RESPECT TO ETHICS TRAINING

(a) The provisions of Section 4p(b) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 6p(b) (1994)) set forth requirements regarding training of registrants as to their responsibilities to the public. This section requires the Commission to issue regulations requiring new registrants to attend ethics training sessions within six months of registration, and all registrants to attend such training on a periodic basis. The awareness and maintenance of professional ethical standards are essential elements of a registrant's fitness. Further, the use of ethics training programs is relevant to a registrant's maintenance of adequate supervision, a requirement under Rule 166.3.

(b)(1) The Commission recognizes that technology has provided new, faster means of sharing and distributing information. In view of the foregoing, the Commission has chosen to allow registrants to develop their own ethics training programs. Nevertheless, futures industry professionals may want guidance as to the role of ethics training. Registrants may wish to consider what ethics training should be retained, its format, and how it might best be implemented. Therefore, the Commission finds it appropriate to issue this Statement of Acceptable Practices regarding appropriate training for registrants, as interpretative guidance for intermediaries on fitness and supervision. Commission registrants may look to this Statement of Acceptable Practices as a ''safe harbor'' concerning acceptable procedures in this area.

(2) The Commission believes that section 4p(b) of the Act reflects an intent by Congress that industry professionals be aware, and remain abreast, of their continuing obligations to the public under the Act and the regulations thereunder. The text of the Act provides guidance as to the nature of these responsibilities. As expressed in section 4p(b) of the Act, personnel in the industry have an obligation to the public to observe the Act, the rules of the Commission, the rules of any appropriate self-regulatory organizations or contract markets (which would also include registered derivatives transaction execution facilities), or other applicable federal or state laws or regulations. Further, section 4p(b) acknowledges that registrants have an obligation to the public to observe ''just and equitable principles of trade.''

(3) Additionally, section 4p(b) reflects Congress' intent that registrants and their personnel retain an up-to-date knowledge of these requirements. The Act requires that registrants receive training on a periodic basis. Thus, it is the intent of Congress that Commission registrants remain current with regard to the ethical ramifications of new technology, commercial practices, regulations, or other changes.

(c) The Commission believes that training should be focused to some extent on a person's registration category, although there will obviously be certain principles and issues common to all registrants and certain general subjects that should be taught. Topics to be addressed include:

(1) An explanation of the applicable laws and regulations, and the rules of self-regulatory organizations or contract markets and registered derivatives transaction execution facilities;

(2) The registrant's obligation to the public to observe just and equitable principles of trade;

(3) How to act honestly and fairly and with due skill, care and diligence in the best interests of customers and the integrity of the market;

(4) How to establish effective supervisory systems and internal controls;

(5) Obtaining and assessing the financial situation and investment experience of customers;

(6) Disclosure of material information to customers; and

(7) Avoidance, proper disclosure and handling of conflicts of interest.

(d) An acceptable ethics training program would apply to all of a firm's associated persons and its principals to the extent they are required to register as associated persons. Additionally, personnel of firms that rely on their registration with other regulators, such as the Securities and Exchange Commission, should be provided with ethics training to the extent the Act and the Commission's regulations apply to their business.

(e) As to the providers of such training, the Commission believes that classes sponsored by independent persons, firms, or industry associations would be acceptable. It would

also be permissible to conduct in-house training programs. Further, registrants should ascertain the credentials of any ethics training providers they retain. Thus, persons who provide ethics training should be required to provide proof of satisfactory completion of the proficiency testing requirements applicable to the registrant and evidence of three years of relevant industry or pedagogical experience in the field. This industry experience might include the practice of law in the fields of futures or securities, or employment as a trader or risk manager at a brokerage or end-user firm. Likewise, the Commission believes that registrants should employ as ethics training providers only those persons they reasonably believe in good faith are not subject to any investigations or to bars to registration or to service on a self-regulatory organization governing board or disciplinary panel.

(f)(1) With regard to the frequency and duration of ethics training, it is permissible for a firm to require training on whatever periodic basis and duration the registrant (and relevant self-regulatory organizations) deems appropriate. It may even be appropriate not to require any such specific requirements as, for example, where ethics training could be termed ongoing. For instance, a small entity, sole proprietorship, or even a small section in an otherwise large firm, might satisfy its obligation to remain current with regard to ethics obligations by distribution of periodicals, legal cases, or advisories. Use of the latest information technology, such as Internet websites, can be useful in this regard. In such a context, there would be no structured classes, but the goal should be a continuous awareness of changing industry standards. A corporate culture to maintain high ethical standards should be established on a continuing basis.

(2) On the other hand, larger firms which transact business with a larger segment of the public may wish to implement a training program that requires periodic classwork. In such a situation, the Commission believes it appropriate for registrants to maintain such records as evidence of attendance and of the materials used for training. In the case of a floor broker or floor trader, the applicable contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility should maintain such evidence on behalf of its member. This evidence of ethics training could be offered to demonstrate fitness and overall compliance during audits by self-regulatory organizations, and during reviews of contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility operations.

(g) The methodology of such training may also be flexible. Recent innovations in information technology have made possible new, fast, and cost-efficient ways for registrants to maintain their awareness of events and changes in the commodity interest markets. In this regard, the Commission recognizes that the needs of a firm will vary according to its size, personnel, and activities. No format of classes will be required. Rather, such training could be in the form of formal class lectures, video presentation, Internet transmission, or by simple distribution of written materials. These options should provide sufficiently flexible means for adherence to Congressional intent in this area.

(h) Finally, it should be noted that self-regulatory organizations and industry associations will have a significant role in this area. Such organizations may have separate ethics and proficiency standards, including ethics training and testing programs, for their own members.

[66 FR 53521, Oct. 23, 2001]

PART 4—COMMODITY POOL OPERATORS AND COMMODITY TRADING ADVISORS

Subpart A—General Provisions, Definitions and Exemptions

Sec.
4.1 Requirements as to form.
4.2–4.4 [Reserved]
4.5 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator.''
4.6 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term ''commodity trading advisor.''
4.7 Exemption from certain part 4 requirements for commodity pool operators with respect to offerings to qualified eligible persons and for commodity trading advisors with respect to advising qualified eligible persons.
4.8 Exemption from certain requirements of rule 4.26 with respect to pools offered or sold in certain offerings exempt from registration under the Securities Act.
4.9 [Reserved]
4.10 Definitions.
4.11 Exemption from section 4n(3)(B).
4.12 Exemption from provisions of part 4.
4.13 Exemption from registration as a commodity pool operator.
4.14 Exemption from registration as a commodity trading advisor.
4.15 Continued applicability of antifraud section.
4.16 Prohibited representations.

Subpart B—Commodity Pool Operators

4.20 Prohibited activities.
4.21 Required delivery of pool Disclosure Document.
4.22 Reporting to pool participants.
4.23 Recordkeeping.
4.24 General disclosures required.

4.25 Performance disclosures.
4.26 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

Subpart C—Commodity Trading Advisors

4.30 Prohibited activities.
4.31 Required delivery of Disclosure Document to prospective clients.
4.32 Trading on a Registered Derivatives Transaction Execution Facility for Non-Institutional Customers.
4.33 Recordkeeping.
4.34 General disclosures required.
4.35 Performance disclosures.
4.36 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

Subpart D—Advertising

4.40 [Reserved]
4.41 Advertising by commodity pool operators, commodity trading advisors, and the principals thereof.

APPENDIX A TO PART 4—GUIDANCE ON THE APPLICATION OF RULE 4.13(a)(3) IN THE FUND-OF-FUNDS CONTEXT

APPENDIX B TO PART 4—ADJUSTMENTS FOR ADDITIONS AND WITHDRAWALS IN THE COMPUTATION OF RATE OF RETURN

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6b, 6c, 6l, 6m, 6n, 6o, 12a, and 23.

SOURCE: 46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions, Definitions and Exemptions

§4.1 Requirements as to form.

(a) Each document distributed pursuant to this part 4 must be:

(1) Clear and legible;

(2) Paginated; and

(3) Fastened in a secure manner.

(b) Information that is required to be ''prominently'' disclosed under this part 4 must be displayed in capital letters and in boldface type.

(c) Where a document is distributed through an electronic medium:

(1) The requirements of paragraphs (a) of this section shall mean that required information must be presented in a format that is readily communicated to the recipient. For purposes of this paragraph (c), information is readily communicated to the recipient if it is accessible to the ordinary user by means of commonly available hardware and software and if the electronically delivered document is organized in substantially the same manner as would be required for a paper document with respect to the order of presentation and the relative prominence of information. Where a table of contents is required, the electronic document must either include page numbers in the text or employ a substantially equivalent cross-reference or indexing method or tool;

(2) The requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall mean that such information must be presented in capital letters and boldface type or, as warranted in the context, another manner reasonably calculated to draw the recipient's attention to the information and accord it greater prominence than the surrounding text; and

(3) A complete paper version of the document that complies with the applicable provisions of this part 4 must be provided to the recipient upon request.

(d) If graphic, image or audio material is included in a document delivered to a prospective or existing client or pool participant, and such material cannot be reproduced in an electronic filing, a fair and accurate narrative description, tabular representation or transcript of the omitted material must be included in the filed version of the document. Inclusion of such material in a Disclosure Document shall be subject to the requirements of §4.24(v) in the case of pool Disclosure Documents, and §4.34(n) in the case of commodity trading advisor Disclosure Documents.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 62 FR 39115, July 22, 1997]

§§4.2–4.4 [Reserved]

§4.5 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term "commodity pool operator."

(a) Subject to compliance with the provisions of this section, the following persons, and any principal or employee thereof, shall be excluded from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator'' with respect to the operation of a qualifying entity specified in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) An investment company registered as such under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(2) An insurance company subject to regulation by any State;

(3) A bank, trust company or any other such financial depository institution subject to regulation by any State or the United States; and

(4) A trustee of, a named fiduciary of (or a person designated or acting as a fiduciary pursuant to a written delegation from or other written agreement with the named fiduciary) or an employer maintaining a pension plan that is subject to title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided, however,* That for purposes of this § 4.5 the following employee benefit plans shall not be construed to be pools:

(i) A noncontributory plan, whether defined benefit or defined contribution, covered under title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974;

(ii) A contributory defined benefit plan covered under title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided, however,* That with respect to any such plan to which an employee may voluntarily contribute, no portion of an employee's contribution is committed as margin or premiums for futures or options contracts;

(iii) A plan defined as a governmental plan in section 3(32) of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974;

(iv) Any employee welfare benefit plan that is subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; and

(v) A plan defined as a church plan in Section 3(33) of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 with respect to which no election has been made under 26 U.S.C. 410(d).

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term ''qualifying entity'' means:

(1) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an investment company registered as such under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(2) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a separate account established and maintained or offered by an insurance company pursuant to the laws of any State or territory of the United States, under which income gains and losses, whether or not realized, from assets allocated to such account, are, in accordance with the applicable contract, credited to or charged against such account, without regard to other income, gains, or losses of the insurance company;

(3) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the assets of any trust, custodial account or other separate unit of investment for which it is acting as a fiduciary and for which it is vested with investment authority; and

(4) With respect to any person specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, and subject to the proviso thereof, a pension plan that is subject to title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided, however,* That such entity will be operated in the manner specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(c) Any person who desires to claim the exclusion provided by this section shall file electronically a notice of eligibility with the National Futures Association through its electronic exemption filing system; *Provided, however,* That a plan fiduciary who is not a named fiduciary as described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section may claim the exclusion through the notice filed by the named fiduciary.

(1) The notice of eligibility must contain the following information:

(i) The name of such person;

(ii) The applicable subparagraph of paragraph (a) of this section pursuant to which such person is claiming exclusion;

(iii) The name of the qualifying entity which such person intends to operate pursuant to the exclusion; and

(iv) The applicable subparagraph of paragraph (b) of this section pursuant to which such entity is a qualifying entity.

(2) The notice of eligibility must contain representations that such person will operate the qualifying entity specified therein in a manner such that the qualifying entity:

(i) Will disclose in writing to each participant, whether existing or prospective, that the qualifying entity is operated by a person who has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator'' under the Act and, therefore, who is not subject to registration or regulation as a pool operator under the Act; *Provided*, that such disclosure is made in accordance with the requirements of any other federal or state regulatory authority to which the qualifying entity is subject. The qualifying entity may make such disclosure by including the information in any document that its other federal or state regulator requires to be furnished routinely to participants or, if no such document is furnished routinely, the information may be disclosed in any instrument establishing the entity's investment policies and objectives that the other regulator requires to be made available to the entity's participants; and

(ii) Will submit to such special calls as the Commission may make to require the qualifying entity to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of this §4.5(c);

Provided, however, That the making of such representations shall not be deemed a substitute for compliance with any criteria applicable to commodity futures or commodity options trading established by any regulator to which such person or qualifying entity is subject.

(3) The notice of eligibility must be filed with the National Futures Association prior to the date upon which such person intends to operate the qualifying entity pursuant to the exclusion provided by this section.

(4) The notice of eligibility shall be effective upon filing.

(d)(1) Each person who has claimed an exclusion hereunder must, in the event that any of the information contained or representations made in the notice of eligibility becomes inaccurate or incomplete, amend the notice electronically through National Futures Association's electronic exemption filing system as may be necessary to render the notice of eligibility accurate and complete.

(2) This amendment required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be filed within fifteen business days after the occurrence of such event.

(e) An exclusion claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render:

(1) A person as to whom such exclusion has been claimed ineligible under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) The entity for which such exclusion has been claimed ineligible under paragraph (b) of this section; or

(3) Either the representations made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section inaccurate or the continuation of such representations false or misleading.

(f) Any notice required to be filed hereunder must be filed by a representative duly authorized to bind the person specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) The filing of a notice of eligibility or the application of ''non-pool status'' under this section will not affect the ability of a person to qualify for an exemption from registration as a commodity pool operator under §4.13 in connection with the operation of another trading vehicle that is not covered under this §4.5.

[50 FR 15882, Apr. 23, 1985; 50 FR 18859, May 3, 1985, as amended at 58 FR 6374, Jan. 28, 1993; 58 FR 43793, Aug. 18, 1993; 65 FR 24128, Apr. 25, 2000; 65 FR 25980, May 4, 2000; 67 FR 77410, Dec. 18, 2002; 68 FR 47230, Aug. 8, 2003; 72 FR 1662, Jan. 16, 2007]

§4.6 Exclusion for certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of the term "commodity trading advisor."

(a) Subject to compliance with the provisions of this section, the following persons, and any principal or employee thereof, shall be excluded from the definition of the term ''commodity trading advisor:''

(1) An insurance company subject to regulation by any State, or any wholly-owned subsidiary or employee thereof; *Provided, however,* That its commodity interest advisory activities are solely incidental to the conduct of the insurance business of the insurance company as such; and

(2) A person who is excluded from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator'' by §4.5; *Provided, however,* That:

(i) Its commodity interest advisory activities are solely incidental to its operation of those trading vehicles for which § 4.5 provides relief; and

(ii) Where necessary, prior to providing any commodity interest trading advice to any such trading vehicle the person files a notice of eligibility as specified in § 4.5 to claim the relief available under that section.

(b) Any person who has claimed an exclusion under this § 4.6 must submit to such special calls as the Commission may make to require the person to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An exclusion claimed under this § 4.6 shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render the person claiming the exclusion ineligible under paragraph (a) of this section.

[52 FR 41984, Nov. 2, 1987]

§ 4.7 Exemption from certain part 4 requirements for commodity pool operators with respect to offerings to qualified eligible persons and for commodity trading advisors with respect to advising qualified eligible persons.

This section is organized as follows: Paragraph (a) contains definitions for the purposes of § 4.7; paragraph (b) contains the relief available to commodity pool operators under § 4.7; paragraph (c) contains the relief available to commodity trading advisors under § 4.7; paragraph (d) concerns the Notice of Claim for Exemption under § 4.7; and paragraph (e) addresses the effect of an insignificant deviation from a term, condition or requirement of § 4.7.

(a) *Definitions.* Paragraph (a)(1) of this section contains general definitions, paragraph (a)(2) of this section contains the definition of the term *qualified eligible person* with respect to those persons who do not need to satisfy the Portfolio Requirement and paragraph (a)(3) of this section contains the definition of the term *qualified eligible person* with respect to those persons who must satisfy the Portfolio Requirement. For the purposes of this section:

(1) *In general*—(i) *Affiliate* of, or a person *affiliated* with, a specified person means a person that directly or indirectly through one or more persons, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the specified person.

(ii) *Exempt account* means the account of a qualified eligible person that is directed or guided by a commodity trading advisor pursuant to an effective claim for exemption under § 4.7.

(iii) *Exempt pool* means a pool that is operated pursuant to an effective claim for exemption under § 4.7.

(iv) *Non-United States person* means:

(A) A natural person who is not a resident of the United States;

(B) A partnership, corporation or other entity, other than an entity organized principally for passive investment, organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction and which has its principal place of business in a foreign jurisdiction;

(C) An estate or trust, the income of which is not subject to United States income tax regardless of source;

(D) An entity organized principally for passive investment such as a pool, investment company or other similar entity; *Provided,* That units of participation in the entity held by persons who do not qualify as Non-United States persons or otherwise as qualified eligible persons represent in the aggregate less than 10% of the beneficial interest in the entity, and that such entity was not formed principally for the purpose of facilitating investment by persons who do not qualify as Non-United States persons in a pool with respect to which the operator is exempt from certain requirements of part 4 of the Commission's regulations by virtue of its participants being Non-United States persons; and

(E) A pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of an entity organized and with its principal place of business outside the United States.

(v) *Portfolio Requirement* means that a person:

(A) Owns securities (including pool participations) of issuers not affiliated with such person and other investments with an aggregate market value of at least $2,000,000;

(B) Has had on deposit with a futures commission merchant, for its own account at any time during the six-month period preceding either the date

of sale to that person of a pool participation in the exempt pool or the date that the person opens an exempt account with the commodity trading advisor, at least $200,000 in exchange-specified initial margin and option premiums for commodity interest transactions; or

(C) Owns a portfolio comprised of a combination of the funds or property specified in paragraphs (a)(1)(v)(A) and (B) of this section in which the sum of the funds or property includable under paragraph (a)(1)(v)(A), expressed as a percentage of the minimum amount required thereunder, and the amount of futures margin and option premiums includable under paragraph (a)(1)(v)(B), expressed as a percentage of the minimum amount required thereunder, equals at least one hundred percent. An example of a composite portfolio acceptable under this paragraph (a)(1)(v)(C) would consist of $1,000,000 in securities and other property (50% of paragraph (a)(1)(v)(A)) and $100,000 in exchange-specified initial margin and option premiums (50% of paragraph (a)(1)(v)(B)).

(vi) *United States* means the United States, its states, territories or possessions, or an enclave of the United States government, its agencies or instrumentalities.

(2) *Persons who do not need to satisfy the Portfolio Requirement to be qualified eligible persons. Qualified eligible person* means any person, acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible person, who the commodity pool operator reasonably believes, at the time of the sale to that person of a pool participation in the exempt pool, or who the commodity trading advisor reasonably believes, at the time that person opens an exempt account, is:

(i) A futures commission merchant registered pursuant to section 4d of the Act, or a principal thereof;

(ii) A broker or dealer registered pursuant to section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or a principal thereof;

(iii) A commodity pool operator registered pursuant to section 4m of the Act, or a principal thereof; *Provided*, That the pool operator:

(A) Has been registered and active as such for two years; or

(B) Operates pools which, in the aggregate, have total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(iv) A commodity trading advisor registered pursuant to section 4m of the Act, or a principal thereof; *Provided*, That the trading advisor:

(A) Has been registered and active as such for two years; or

(B) Provides commodity interest trading advice to commodity accounts which, in the aggregate, have total assets in excess of $5,000,000 deposited at one or more futures commission merchants;

(v) An investment adviser registered pursuant to section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (''Investment Advisers Act'') or pursuant to the laws of any state, or a principal thereof; *Provided*, That the investment adviser:

(A) Has been registered and active as such for two years; or

(B) Provides securities investment advice to securities accounts which, in the aggregate, have total assets in excess of $5,000,000 deposited at one or more registered securities brokers;

(vi) A ''qualified purchaser'' as defined in section 2(a)(51)(A) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the ''Investment Company Act'');

(vii) A ''knowledgeable employee'' as defined in §270.3c-5 of this title;

(viii)(A) With respect to an exempt pool:

(*1*) The commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or investment adviser of the exempt pool offered or sold, or an affiliate of any of the foregoing;

(*2*) A principal of the exempt pool or the commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or investment adviser of the exempt pool, or of an affiliate of any of the foregoing;

(*3*) An employee of the exempt pool or the commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or investment adviser of the exempt pool, or of an affiliate of any of the foregoing (other than an employee performing solely clerical, secretarial or administrative functions with regard to such person or its investments) who, in connection

with his or her regular functions or duties, participates in the investment activities of the exempt pool, other commodity pools operated by the pool operator of the exempt pool or other accounts advised by the trading advisor or the investment adviser of the exempt pool, or by the affiliate; *Provided,* That such employee has been performing such functions and duties for or on behalf of the exempt pool, pool operator, trading advisor, investment adviser or affiliate, or substantially similar functions or duties for or on behalf of another person engaged in providing commodity interest, securities or other financial services, for at least 12 months;

(*4*) Any other employee of, or an agent engaged to perform legal, accounting, auditing or other financial services for, the exempt pool or the commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or investment adviser of the exempt pool, or any other employee of, or agent so engaged by, an affiliate of any of the foregoing (other than an employee or agent performing solely clerical, secretarial or administrative functions with regard to such person or its investments); *Provided,* That such employee or agent:

(*i*) Is an accredited investor as defined in § 230.501(a)(5) or (6) of this title; and

(*ii*) Has been employed or engaged by the exempt pool, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, investment adviser or affiliate, or by another person engaged in providing commodity interest, securities or other financial services, for at least 24 months;

(*5*) The spouse, child, sibling or parent of a person who satisfies the criteria of paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*) or (*4*) of this section; *Provided,* That:

(*i*) An investment in the exempt pool by any such family member is made with the knowledge and at the direction of the person; and

(*ii*) The family member is not a qualified eligible person for the purposes of paragraph (a)(3)(xi) of this section;

(*6*)(*i*) Any person who acquires a participation in the exempt pool by gift, bequest or pursuant to an agreement relating to a legal separation or divorce from a person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*), (*4*) or (*5*) of this section;

(*ii*) The estate of any person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*), (*4*) or (*5*) of this section; or

(*iii*) A company established by any person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*), (*4*) or (5) of this section exclusively for the benefit of (or owned exclusively by) that person and any person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(A)(*6*)(*i*) or (*ii*) of this section;

(B) With respect to an exempt account:

(*1*) An affiliate of the commodity trading advisor of the exempt account;

(*2*) A principal of the commodity trading advisor of the exempt account or of an affiliate of the trading advisor;

(*3*) An employee of the commodity trading advisor of the exempt account or of an affiliate of the trading advisor (other than an employee performing solely clerical, secretarial or administrative functions with regard to such person or its investments) who, in connection with his or her regular functions or duties, participates in the investment activities of the trading advisor or the affiliate; *Provided,* That such employee has been performing such functions and duties for or on behalf of the trading advisor or the affiliate, or substantially similar functions or duties for or on behalf of another person engaged in providing commodity interest, securities or other financial services, for at least 12 months;

(*4*) Any other employee of, or an agent engaged to perform legal, accounting, auditing or other financial services for, the commodity trading advisor of the exempt account or any other employee of, or agent so engaged by, an affiliate of the trading advisor (other than an employee or agent performing solely clerical, secretarial or administrative functions with regard to such person or its investments); *Provided,* That such employee or agent:

(*i*) Is an accredited investor as defined in § 230.501(a)(5) or (a)(6) of this title; and

(*ii*) Has been employed or engaged by the commodity trading advisor or the affiliate, or by another person engaged in providing commodity interest, securities or other financial services, for at least 24 months; or

(*5*) The spouse, child, sibling or parent of the commodity trading advisor of the exempt account or of a person who satisfies the criteria of paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(B)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*) or (*4*) of this section; *Provided,* That:

(*i*) The establishment of an exempt account by any such family member is made with the knowledge and at the direction of the person; and

(*ii*) The family member is not a qualified eligible person for the purposes of paragraph (a)(3)(xi) of this section;

(*6*)(*i*) Any person who acquires an interest in an exempt account by gift, bequest or pursuant to an agreement relating to a legal separation or divorce from a person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(B)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*), (*4*) or (*5*) of this section;

(*ii*) The estate of any person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(B)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*), (*4*) or (*5*) of this section; or

(*iii*) A company established by any person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(B)(*1*), (*2*), (*3*), (*4*) or (*5*) of this section exclusively for the benefit of (or owned exclusively by) that person and any person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(viii)(B)(*6*)(*i*) or (*ii*) of this section;

(ix) A trust; *Provided,* That:

(A) The trust was not formed for the specific purpose of either participating in the exempt pool or opening an exempt account; and

(B) The trustee or other person authorized to make investment decisions with respect to the trust, and each settlor or other person who has contributed assets to the trust, is a qualified eligible person;

(x) An organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (the ''IRC''); *Provided,* That the trustee or other person authorized to make investment decisions with respect to the organization, and the person who has established the organization, is a qualified eligible person;

(xi) A Non-United States person;

(xii)(A) An entity in which all of the unit owners or participants, other than the commodity trading advisor claiming relief under this section, are qualified eligible persons;

(B) An exempt pool; or

(C) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(3) of this section, an entity as to which a notice of eligibility has been filed pursuant to §4.5 which is operated in accordance with such rule and in which all unit owners or participants, other than the commodity trading advisor claiming relief under this section, are qualified eligible persons.

(3) *Persons who must satisfy the Portfolio Requirement to be qualified eligible persons. Qualified eligible person* means any person who the commodity pool operator reasonably believes, at the time of the sale to that person of a pool participation in the exempt pool, or any person who the commodity trading advisor reasonably believes, at the time that person opens an exempt account, satisfies the Portfolio Requirement and is:

(i) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act or a business development company as defined in section 2(a)(48) of such Act not formed for the specific purpose of either investing in the exempt pool or opening an exempt account;

(ii) A bank as defined in section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (the ''Securities Act'') or any savings and loan association or other institution as defined in section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Securities Act acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible person;

(iii) An insurance company as defined in section 2(13) of the Securities Act acting for its own account or for the account of a qualified eligible person;

(iv) A plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions, for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(v) An employee benefit plan within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; *Provided,* That the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in section 3(21) of such Act, which is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company, or registered investment adviser; or that the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of $5,000,000; or, if the plan is self-directed, that investment decisions are made solely by persons that are qualified eligible persons;

(vi) A private business development company as defined in section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act;

(vii) An organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the IRC, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000;

(viii) A corporation, Massachusetts or similar business trust, or partnership, limited liability company or similar business venture, other than a pool, which has total assets in excess of $5,000,000, and is not formed for the specific purpose of either participating in the exempt pool or opening an exempt account;

(ix) A natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time of either his purchase in the exempt pool or his opening of an exempt account exceeds $1,000,000;

(x) A natural person who had an individual income in excess of $200,000 in each of the two most recent years or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of $300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;

(xi) A pool, trust, insurance company separate account or bank collective trust, with total assets in excess of $5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of either participating in the exempt pool or opening an exempt account, and whose participation in the exempt pool or investment in the exempt account is directed by a qualified eligible person; or

(xii) Except as provided for the governmental entities referenced in paragraph (a)(3)(iv) of this section, if otherwise authorized by law to engage in such transactions, a governmental entity (including the United States, a state, or a foreign government) or political subdivision thereof, or a multinational or supranational entity or an instrumentality, agency, or department of any of the foregoing.

(b) *Relief available to commodity pool operators.* Upon filing the notice required by paragraph (d) of this section, and subject to compliance with the conditions specified in paragraph (d) of this section, any registered commodity pool operator who offers or sells participations in a pool solely to qualified eligible persons in an offering which qualifies for exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to section 4(2) of that Act or pursuant to Regulation S, 17 CFR 230.901 *et seq.*, and any bank registered as a commodity pool operator in connection with a pool that is a collective trust fund whose securities are exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to section 3(a)(2) of that Act and are offered or sold, without marketing to the public, solely to qualified eligible persons, may claim any or all of the following relief with respect to such pool:

(1) *Disclosure relief.* (i) Exemption from the specific requirements of §§ 4.21, 4.24, 4.25 and 4.26 with respect to each exempt pool; *Provided,* That if an offering memorandum is distributed in connection with soliciting prospective participants in the exempt pool, such offering memorandum must include all disclosures necessary to make the information contained therein, in the context in which it is furnished, not misleading; and that the following statement is prominently disclosed on the cover page of the offering memorandum, or, if none is provided, immediately above the signature line on the subscription agreement or other document that the prospective participant must execute to become a participant in the pool:

''PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION IN CONNECTION WITH POOLS WHOSE PARTICIPANTS ARE LIMITED TO QUALIFIED ELIGIBLE PERSONS, AN OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR THIS POOL IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE, AND HAS NOT BEEN, FILED WITH THE COMMISSION. THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION DOES NOT PASS UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN A POOL OR UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF AN OFFERING MEMORANDUM. CONSEQUENTLY, THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT REVIEWED OR APPROVED THIS OFFERING OR ANY OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR THIS POOL.''

(ii) Exemption from disclosing the past performance of exempt pools in the Disclosure Document of non-exempt pools except to the extent that such past performance is material to the non-exempt pool being offered; *Provided,* That a pool operator that has

claimed exemption hereunder and elects not to disclose any such performance in the Disclosure Document of non-exempt pools shall state in a footnote to the performance disclosure therein that the operator is operating or has operated exempt pools whose performance is not disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

(2) *Periodic reporting relief.* Exemption from the specific requirements of §§4.22(a) and (b); *Provided,* That a statement signed and affirmed in accordance with §4.22(h) is prepared and distributed to pool participants no less frequently than quarterly within 30 calendar days after the end of the reporting period. This statement must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and indicate:

(i) The net asset value of the exempt pool as of the end of the reporting period;

(ii) The change in net asset value from the end of the previous reporting period; and

(iii) The net asset value per outstanding unit of participation in the exempt pool as of the end of the reporting period.

(A) Either the net asset value per outstanding participation unit in the exempt pool as of the end of the reporting period, or

(B) The total value of the participant's interest or share in the exempt pool as of the end of the reporting period.

(iv) Where the pool is comprised of more than one ownership class or series, the net asset value of the series or class on which the account statement is reporting, and the net asset value per unit or value of the participant's share, also must be included in the statement required by this paragraph (b)(2); except that, for a pool that is a series fund structured with a limitation on liability among the different series, the account statement required by this paragraph (b)(2) is not required to include the consolidated net asset value of all series of the pool.

(v) A commodity pool operator of a pool that meets the conditions specified in §4.22(d)(2)(i) of this part to present and compute the commodity pool's financial statements contained in the Annual Report in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and has filed notice pursuant to §4.22(d)(2)(ii) of this part also may use such International Financial Reporting Standards in the computation and presentation of the account statement.

(3) *Annual report relief.* (i) Exemption from the specific requirements of §4.22(c) and (d) of this part; *Provided,* That within 90 calendar days after the end of the exempt pool's fiscal year or the permanent cessation of trading, whichever is earlier, the commodity pool operator electronically files with the National Futures Association and distributes to each participant in lieu of the financial information and statements specified by those sections, an annual report for the exempt pool, affirmed in accordance with §4.22(h) which contains, at a minimum:

(A) A Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of the exempt pool's fiscal year (elected in accordance with §4.22(g));

(B) A Statement of Operations for that year;

(C) Appropriate footnote disclosure and such further material information as may be necessary to make the required statements not misleading. For a pool that invests in other funds, this information must include, but is not limited to, separately disclosing the amounts of income, management and incentive fees associated with each investment in an investee fund that exceeds five percent of the pool's net assets. The income, management and incentive fees associated with an investment in an investee fund that is less than five percent of the pool's net assets may be combined and reported in the aggregate with the income, management and incentive fees of other investee funds that, individually, represent an investment of less than five percent of the pool's net assets. If the commodity pool operator is not able to obtain the specific amounts of management and incentive fees charged by an investee fund, the commodity pool operator must disclose the percentage amounts and computational basis for each such fee and include a statement

that the CPO is not able to obtain the specific fee amounts for this fund;

(D) Where the pool is comprised of more than one ownership class or series, information for the series or class on which the financial statements are reporting should be presented in addition to the information presented for the pool as a whole; except that, for a pool that is a series fund structured with a limitation on liability among the different series, the financial statements are not required to include consolidated information for all series.

(ii) Except as provided in § 4.22(d)(2) of this part, such annual report must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied and, if certified by an independent public accountant, so certified in accordance with § 1.16 of this chapter as applicable.

(iii) Legend. (A) If a claim for exemption has been made pursuant to this section, the commodity pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each annual report.

(B) If the annual report is not certified in accordance with § 1.16, the pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each annual report and state that a certified audit will be provided upon the request of the holders of a majority of the units of participation in the pool who are unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator.

(4) *Recordkeeping relief.* Exemption from the specific requirements of § 4.23; *Provided,* That the commodity pool operator must maintain the reports referred to in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section and all books and records prepared in connection with his activities as the pool operator of the exempt pool (including, without limitation, records relating to the qualifications of qualified eligible persons and substantiating any performance representations) at his main business address and must make such books and records available to any representative of the Commission, the National Futures Association and the United States Department of Justice in accordance with the provisions of § 1.31.

(c) *Relief available to commodity trading advisors.* Upon filing the notice required by paragraph (d) of this section, and subject to compliance with the conditions specified in paragraph (d) of this section, any registered commodity trading advisor who anticipates directing or guiding the commodity interest accounts of qualified eligible persons may claim any or all of the following relief with respect to the accounts of qualified eligible persons who have given due consent to their account being an exempt account under § 4.7:

(1) *Disclosure relief.* (i) Exemption from the specific requirements of §§ 4.31, 4.34, 4.35 and 4.36; *Provided,* That if the commodity trading advisor delivers a brochure or other disclosure statement to such qualified eligible persons, such brochure or statement shall include all additional disclosures necessary to make the information contained therein, in the context in which it is furnished, not misleading; and that the following statement is prominently displayed on the cover page of the brochure or statement or, if none is provided, immediately above the signature line of the agreement that the client must execute before it opens an account with the commodity trading advisor:

''PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION IN CONNECTION WITH ACCOUNTS OF QUALIFIED ELIGIBLE PERSONS, THIS BROCHURE OR ACCOUNT DOCUMENT IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE, AND HAS NOT BEEN, FILED WITH THE COMMISSION. THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION DOES NOT PASS UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN A TRADING PROGRAM OR UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR DISCLOSURE. CONSEQUENTLY, THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT REVIEWED OR APPROVED THIS TRADING PROGRAM OR THIS BROCHURE OR ACCOUNT DOCUMENT.''

(ii) Exemption from disclosing the past performance of exempt accounts in the Disclosure Document for non-exempt accounts except to the extent that such past performance is material to the non-exempt account being offered; *Provided,* That a commodity trading advisor that has claimed exemption hereunder and elects not to disclose any such performance in the Disclosure Document for non-exempt

accounts shall state in a footnote to the performance disclosure therein that the advisor is advising or has advised exempt accounts for qualified eligible persons whose performance is not disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

(2) *Recordkeeping relief.* Exemption from the specific requirements of §4.33; *Provided*, That the commodity trading advisor must maintain, at its main business office, all books and records prepared in connection with his activities as the commodity trading advisor of qualified eligible persons (including, without limitation, records relating to the qualifications of such qualified eligible persons and substantiating any performance representations) and must make such books and records available to any representative of the Commission, the National Futures Association and the United States Department of Justice in accordance with the provisions of §1.31.

(d) *Notice of claim for exemption.* (1) A notice of a claim for exemption under this section must:

(i) Provide the name, main business address, main business telephone number and the National Futures Association commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor identification number of the person claiming the exemption;

(ii)(A) Where the claimant is a commodity pool operator, provide the name(s) of the pool(s) for which the request is made; Provided, That a single notice representing that the pool operator anticipates operating single-investor pools may be filed to claim exemption for single-investor pools and such notice need not name each such pool;

(B) Where the claimant is a commodity trading advisor, contain a representation that the trading advisor anticipates providing commodity interest trading advice to qualified eligible persons;

(iii) Contain representations that:

(A) Neither the commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor nor any of its principals is subject to any statutory disqualification under section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act unless such disqualification arises from a matter which was previously disclosed in connection with a previous application for registration if such registration was granted or which was disclosed more than thirty days prior to the filing of the notice under this paragraph (d);

(B) The commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor will comply with the applicable requirements of §4.7; and

(C) Where the claimant is a commodity pool operator, that the exempt pool will be offered and operated in compliance with the applicable requirements of §4.7;

(iv) Specify the relief claimed under §4.7;

(v) Where the claimant is a commodity pool operator, state the closing date of the offering or that the offering will be continuous;

(vi) Be filed by a representative duly authorized to bind the commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor;

(vii) Be filed electronically with the National Futures Association through its electronic exemption filing system; and

(viii)(A)(*1*) Where the claimant is a commodity pool operator, except as provided in paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(A) of this section with respect to single-investor pools and in paragraph (d)(1)(viii)(A)(*2*) of this section, be received by the National Futures Association:

(*i*) Before the date the pool first enters into a commodity interest transaction, if the relief claimed is limited to that provided under paragraphs (b)(2), (3) and (4) of this section; or

(*ii*) Prior to any offer or sale of any participation in the exempt pool if the claimed relief includes that provided under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(*2*) Where participations in a pool have been offered or sold in full compliance with part 4, the notice of a claim for exemption may be filed with the National Futures Association at any time; Provided, That the claim for exemption is otherwise consistent with the duties of the commodity pool operator and the rights of pool participants and that the commodity pool operator notifies the pool participants of his intention, absent objection by the holders of a majority of the units of participation in the pool who are unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator

within twenty-one days after the date of the notification, to file a notice of claim for exemption under §4.7 and such holders have not objected within such period. A commodity pool operator filing a notice under this paragraph (d)(1)(viii)(A)(*2*) shall either provide disclosure and reporting in accordance with the requirements of part 4 to those participants objecting to the filing of such notice or allow such participants to redeem their units of participation in the pool within three months of the filing of such notice.

(B) Where the claimant is a commodity trading advisor, be received by the Commission before the date the trading advisor first enters into an agreement to direct or guide the commodity interest account of a qualified eligible person pursuant to §4.7.

(2) The notice will be effective upon receipt by the National Futures Association with respect to each pool for which it was made where the claimant is a commodity pool operator and otherwise generally where the claimant is a commodity trading advisor; *Provided*, That any notice which does not include all the required information shall not be effective, and that if at the time the National Futures Association receives the notice an enforcement proceeding brought by the Commission under the Act or the regulations is pending against the pool operator or trading advisor or any of its principals, the exemption will not be effective until twenty-one calendar days after receipt of the notice by the National Futures Association and that in such case an exemption may be denied by the Commission or the National Futures Association or made subject to such conditions as the Commission or the National Futures Association may impose.

(3) Any exemption claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would cause the commodity pool operator of an exempt pool to be ineligible for the relief claimed with respect to such pool or which would cause a commodity trading advisor to be ineligible for the relief claimed. The pool operator or trading advisor must promptly file a notice advising the National Futures Association of such change.

(4)(i) Any exemption from the requirements of §4.21, 4.22, 4.23, 4.24, 4.25 or 4.26 claimed hereunder with respect to a pool shall not affect the obligation of the commodity pool operator to comply with all other applicable provisions of part 4, the Act and the Commission's rules and regulations, with respect to the pool and any other pool the pool operator operates or intends to operate.

(ii) Any exemption from the requirements of §4.31, 4.33, 4.34, 4.35 or 4.36 claimed hereunder shall not affect the obligation of the commodity trading advisor to comply with all other applicable provisions of part 4, the Act and the Commission's rules and regulations, with respect to any qualified eligible person and any other client to which the commodity trading advisor provides or intends to provide commodity interest trading advice.

(e) *Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of §4.7.* (1) A failure to comply with a term or condition of §4.7 will not result in the loss of the exemption with respect to a particular pool or client if the commodity pool operator or the commodity trading advisor relying on the exemption shows that:

(i) The failure to comply did not pertain to a term, condition or requirement directly intended to protect that particular qualified eligible person;

(ii) The failure to comply was insignificant with respect to the exempt pool as a whole or to the particular exempt account; and

(iii) A good faith and reasonable attempt was made to comply with all applicable terms, conditions and requirements of §4.7.

(2) A transaction made in reliance on §4.7 must comply with all applicable terms, conditions and requirements of §4.7. Where an exemption is established only through reliance upon paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the failure to comply shall nonetheless be actionable by the Commission.

[65 FR 47854, Aug. 4, 2000, as amended at 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 68 FR 47231, Aug. 8, 2003; 71 FR 8942, Feb. 22, 2006; 72 FR 1662, Jan. 16, 2007; 74 FR 57590, Nov. 9, 2009]

§4.8 Exemption from certain requirements of rule 4.26 with respect to pools offered or sold in certain offerings exempt from registration under the Securities Act.

(a) Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of §4.26 and subject to the conditions specified herein, the registered commodity pool operator of a pool offered or sold solely to ''accredited investors'' as defined in 17 CFR 230.501 in an offering exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 pursuant to Rule 505 or 506 of Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.505 or 230.506, may solicit, accept and receive funds, securities and other property from prospective participants in that pool upon filing with the National Futures Association and providing to such participants the Disclosure Document for the pool.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of §4.26 and subject to the conditions specified herein, the registered commodity pool operator of a pool offered or sold in an offering exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 pursuant to Rule 505 or 506 of Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.505 or 230.506, that is operated in compliance with, and has filed the notice required by §4.12(b) may solicit, accept and receive funds, securities and other property from prospective participants in that pool upon filing with the National Futures Association and providing to such participants the Disclosure Document for the pool.

(c) The relief provided under §4.8 is not available if an enforcement proceeding brought by the Commission under the Act or the regulations is pending against the commodity pool operator or any of its principals or if the commodity pool operator or any of its principals is subject to any statutory disqualification under §§8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act.

[57 FR 34865, Aug. 7, 1992; 57 FR 41173, Sept. 9, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995; 72 FR 1662, Jan. 16, 2007]

§4.9 [Reserved]

§4.10 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *Net asset value* means total assets minus total liabilities, determined in accord with generally accepted accounting principles, with each position in a commodity interest accounted for at fair market value.

(c) *Participant* means any person that has any direct financial interest in a pool (*e.g.*, a limited partner).

(d)(1) *Pool* means any investment trust, syndicate or similar form of enterprise operated for the purpose of trading commodity interests.

(2) *Multi-advisor pool* means a pool in which:

(i) No commodity trading advisor is allocated or intended to be allocated more than twenty-five percent of the pool's funds available for commodity interest trading; and

(ii) No investee pool is allocated or intended to be allocated more than twenty-five percent of the pool's net asset value.

(3) *Principal-protected pool* means a pool (commonly referred to as a ''guaranteed pool'') that is designed to limit the loss of the initial investment of its participants.

(4) *Investee pool* means any pool in which another pool or account participates or invests, *e.g.*, as a limited partner thereof.

(5) *Major investee pool* means, with respect to a pool, any investee pool that is allocated or intended to be allocated at least ten percent of the net asset value of the pool.

(e)(1) *Principal,* when referring to a person that is a principal of a particular entity, shall have the same meaning as the term ''principal'' under §3.1(a) of this chapter.

(2) *Trading principal* means:

(i) With respect to a commodity pool operator, a principal who participates in making trading decisions for a pool, or who supervises, or has authority to allocate pool assets to, persons so engaged; and

(ii) With respect to a commodity trading advisor, a principal who participates in making trading decisions for the account of a client or who supervises or selects persons so engaged.

(f) *Direct,* as used in the context of trading commodity interest accounts, refers to agreements whereby a person is authorized to cause transactions to

be effected for a client's commodity interest account without the client's specific authorization.

(g) *Trading program* refers to the program pursuant to which a person (1) directs a client's commodity interest account, or (2) guides the client's commodity interest trading by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions.

(h) *Trading manager* means, with respect to a pool, any person, other than the commodity pool operator of the pool, having sole or partial authority to allocate pool assets to commodity trading advisors or investee pools.

(i) *Major commodity trading advisor* means, with respect to a pool, any commodity trading advisor that is allocated or is intended to be allocated at least ten percent of the pool's funds available for commodity interest trading. For this purpose, the percentage allocation shall be the amount of funds allocated to the trading advisor by agreement with the commodity pool operator (or trading manager) on behalf of the pool, expressed as a percentage of the lesser of the aggregate value of the assets allocated to the pool's trading advisors or the net assets of the pool at the time of allocation.

(j) *Break-even point*—(1) Means the trading profit that a pool must realize in the first year of a participant's investment to equal all fees and expenses such that such participant will recoup its initial investment, as calculated pursuant to rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act; and

(2) Must be expressed both as a dollar amount and as a percentage of the minimum unit of initial investment and assume redemption of the initial investment at the end of the first year of investment.

(k) *Draw-down* means losses experienced by a pool or account over a specified period.

(l) *Worst peak-to-valley draw-down* means the greatest cumulative percentage decline in month-end net asset value due to losses sustained by a pool, account or trading program during any period in which the initial month-end net asset value is not equaled or exceeded by a subsequent month-end net asset value. Such decline must be expressed as a percentage of the initial month-end net asset value, together with an indication of the months and year(s) of such decline from the initial month-end net asset value to the lowest month-end net asset value of such decline.[1] For purposes of §§ 4.25 and 4.35, a peak-to-valley draw-down which began prior to the beginning of the most recent five calendar years is deemed to have occurred during such five- calendar-year period.

(m) *Partially-funded account* means a client participation in the program of a commodity trading advisor in which the amount of funds in the client's commodity interest account over which such commodity trading advisor has trading authority is less than the account size that establishes the client's level of trading in a commodity trading advisor's program.

[46 FR 26013, May 9, 1981, as amended at 49 FR 8225, Mar. 5, 1984; 60 FR 38182, July 25, 1995; 66 FR 53522, Oct. 23, 2001; 68 FR 42967, July 21, 2003; 72 FR 63979, Nov. 14, 2007]

§ 4.11 Exemption from section 4n(3)(B).

The provisions of section 4n(3)(B) of the Act shall not apply to any commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor that is registered under the Act as such or that is exempt from such registration.

§ 4.12 Exemption from provisions of part 4.

(a) *In general.* (1) The Commission may exempt any person or any class or classes of persons from any provision of this part 4 if it finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of the provisions from which the exemption is sought.

(2) The Commission may grant the exemption subject to such terms and conditions as it may find appropriate.

(b) *Exemption from subpart B for certain commodity pool operators.* (1) Any person who is registered as a commodity pool operator, or has applied for such registration, may claim any or

[1] For example, a worst peak-to-valley draw-down of ''4 to 8–92/25%'' means that the peak-to-valley draw-down lasted from April to August of 1992 and resulted in a twenty-five percent cumulative draw-down.

all of the relief available under paragraph (b)(2) of this section if:

(i) The pool for which it makes such claim:

(A) Will be offered and sold pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933 or pursuant to an exemption from said Act;

(B) Will generally and routinely engage in the buying and selling of securities and securities derived instruments;

(C) Will not enter into commodity futures and commodity options contracts for which the aggregate initial margin and premiums exceed 10 percent of the fair market value of the pool's assets, after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such contracts it has entered into; *Provided, however,* That in the case of an option that is in-the-money at the time of purchase, the in-the-money amount as defined in §190.01(x) may be excluded in computing such 10 percent; and

(D) Will trade such commodity interests in a manner solely incidental to its securities trading activities.

(ii) Each existing participant and prospective participant in the pool for which it makes such request is informed in writing of the restrictions set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(i) (C) and (D) of this section prior to the date the pool commences trading commodity interests. The pool operator may furnish this information by way of the pool's Disclosure Document, Account Statement, a separate notice or other similar means, including written communication delivered through electronic transmission.

(2) The commodity pool operator of a pool which meets the criteria of paragraph (b)(1) of this section may claim the following relief:

(i) In the case of §4.21, that the Commission accept in lieu and in satisfaction of the Disclosure Document specified by that section an offering memorandum for the pool which does not contain the information required by §§4.24(a), 4.24(b), and 4.24(n); *Provided, however,* that the offering memorandum:

(A) Is prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the exemption from said Act pursuant to which the pool is being offered and sold;

(B) Contains the information required by §§4.24(c) through (m) and (o) through (u); and

(C) Complies with the requirements of §§4.24(v) and (w).

(ii) In the case of §4.22 (a) and (b), that the Commission accept in lieu and in satisfaction of the Account Statement and prescribed frequency respectively specified by those sections a statement which indicates the net asset value of the pool as of the end of the reporting period and the change in net asset value from the end of the previous reporting period, to be prepared and distributed no less frequently than quarterly; *Provided, however,* That each such statement complies with the other requirements of §4.22 (a) and (b), including the references in those sections to §4.22 (g) and (h).

(iii) In the case of §4.22 (c) through (e), that the Commission accept in lieu and in satisfaction of the financial information and statements in the Annual Report specified by those sections an annual report for the pool which contains, at a minimum, a Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of the pool's fiscal year and a Statement of Income (Loss) for that year; *Provided, however,* That:

(A) Each such annual report complies with the other requirements of §4.22(c), including the reference in that section to §4.22(h) and the requirement in §4.22(c)(5) that the annual report must contain appropriate footnote disclosure and further material information; and

(B) The financial statements in such annual report must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied and must be certified by an independent public accountant.

(iv) In the case of §4.23(a) (10) and (11), to exempt the pool operator from the requirements of those sections with respect to the pool.

(3) Any registered commodity pool operator who desires to claim the relief available under this §4.12(b) must file electronically a claim of exemption with National Futures Association through its electronic exemption filing system. Such claim must:

(i) Provide the name, main business address and main business telephone number of the registered commodity

pool operator, or applicant for such registration, making the request;

(ii) Provide the name of the commodity pool for which the request is being made;

(iii) Contain representations that the pool will be operated in compliance with § 4.12(b)(1)(i) and the pool operator will comply with the requirements of § 4.12(b)(1)(ii);

(iv) Specify the relief sought under § 4.12(b)(2); and

(v) Be filed by a representative duly authorized to bind the pool operator.

(4)(i) The claim of exemption must be filed before the date the commodity pool first enters into a commodity interest transaction.

(ii) The claim of exemption shall be effective upon filing; *Provided, however,* That any exemption claimed hereunder shall cease to be effective upon any change which would render the representations made pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(iv) of this section inaccurate or the continuation of such representations false or misleading.

(5)(i) If a claim of exemption has been made under § 4.12(b)(2)(i), the commodity pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each offering memorandum, or amendment thereto, that it is required to file with the National Futures Association pursuant to § 4.26.

(ii) If a claim of exemption has been made with respect to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, the pool operator must make a statement to that effect on the cover page of each annual report that it is required to file with the National Futures Association pursuant to § 4.22(c).

(6)(i) Any claim of exemption effective hereunder shall be effective only with respect to the pool for which it has been made.

(ii) The effectiveness of such claim shall not affect the obligations of the commodity pool operator to comply with all other applicable provisions of this part 4, the Act and the Commission's rules and regulations issued thereunder with respect to the pool and any other pool the pool operator operates or intends to operate.

[52 FR 41984, Nov. 2, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995; 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 72 FR 1663, Jan. 16, 2007]

§ 4.13 Exemption from registration as a commodity pool operator.

This section is organized as follows: Paragraph (a) of this section specifies the criteria that must be met to qualify for exemption from registration under this section; paragraph (b) of this section governs the notice that must be filed to claim exemption from registration; paragraph (c) of this section sets forth the continuing obligations of a person who has claimed exemption under this section; paragraph (d) of this section specifies information certain persons must provide if they subsequently register; paragraph (e) of this section specifies the effect of registration on a person who has claimed an exemption from registration under this section or who is eligible to claim an exemption from registration hereunder; and paragraph (f) of this section specifies the effect of this section on § 4.5 of this chapter.

(a) A person is not required to register under the Act as a commodity pool operator if:

(1)(i) It does not receive any compensation or other payment, directly or indirectly, for operating the pool, except reimbursement for the ordinary administrative expenses of operating the pool;

(ii) It operates only one commodity pool at any time;

(iii) It is not otherwise required to register with the Commission and is not a business affiliate of any person required to register with the Commission; and

(iv) Neither the person nor any other person involved with the pool does any advertising in connection with the pool (for purposes of this section, advertising includes the systematic solicitation of prospective participants by telephone or seminar presentation);

(2)(i) None of the pools operated by it has more than 15 participants at any time; and

(ii) The total gross capital contributions it receives for units of participation in all of the pools it operates or that it intends to operate do not in the aggregate exceed $400,000.

(iii) For the purpose of determining eligibility for exemption under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the person

may exclude the following participants and their contributions:

(A) The pool's operator, commodity trading advisor, and the principals thereof;

(B) A child, sibling or parent of any of these participants;

(C) The spouse of any participant specified in paragraph (a)(2)(iii)(A) or (B) of this section; and

(D) Any relative of a participant specified in paragraph (a)(2)(iii)(A), (B) or (C) of this section, its spouse or a relative of its spouse, who has the same principal residence as such participant;

(3) For each pool for which the person claims exemption from registration under this paragraph (a)(3):

(i) Interests in the pool are exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, and such interests are offered and sold without marketing to the public in the United States;

(ii) At all times, the pool meets one or the other of the following tests with respect to its commodity interest positions, including positions in security futures products, whether entered into for *bona fide* hedging purposes or otherwise:

(A) The aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish such positions, determined at the time the most recent position was established, will not exceed 5 percent of the liquidation value of the pool's portfolio, after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions it has entered into; *Provided,* That in the case of an option that is in-the-money at the time of purchase, the in-the-money amount as defined in §190.01(x) of this chapter may be excluded in computing such 5 percent; or

(B) The aggregate net notional value of such positions, determined at the time the most recent position was established, does not exceed 100 percent of the liquidation value of the pool's portfolio, after taking into account unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions it has entered into. For the purpose of this paragraph:

(*1*) The term ''notional value'' shall be calculated for each such futures position by multiplying the number of contracts by the size of the contract, in contract units (taking into account any multiplier specified in the contract), by the current market price per unit, and for each such option position by multiplying the number of contracts by the size of the contract, adjusted by its delta, in contract units (taking into account any multiplier specified in the contract), by the strike price per unit; and

(*2*) The person may net contracts with the same underlying commodity across designated contract markets, registered derivatives transaction execution facilities and foreign boards of trade; and

(iii) The person reasonably believes, at the time of investment (or, in the case of an existing pool, at the time of conversion to a pool meeting the criteria of paragraph (a)(3) of this section), that each person who participates in the pool is:

(A) An ''accredited investor,'' as that term is defined in §230.501 of this title;

(B) A trust that is not an accredited investor but that was formed by an accredited investor for the benefit of a family member;

(C) A ''knowledgeable employee,'' as that term is defined in §270.3c–5 of this title;

(D) A ''qualified eligible person,'' as that term is defined in §4.7(a)(2)(viii)(A) of this chapter; or

(E) A person eligible to participate in a pool for which the pool operator can claim exemption from registration under paragraph (a)(4) of this section; and

(iv) Participations in the pool are not marketed as or in a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures or commodity options markets; *Provided,* That nothing in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall prohibit the person from claiming an exemption under this section if it additionally operates one or more pools for which it meets the criteria of paragraph (a)(4) of this section; or

(4) For each pool for which the person claims exemption from registration under this paragraph (a)(4):

(i) Interests in the pool are exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, and such interests are offered and sold without marketing to the public in the United States;

(ii) The person reasonably believes, at the time of investment (or, in the

case of an existing pool, at the time of conversion to a pool meeting the criteria of paragraph (a)(4) of this section), that:

(A) Each natural person participant (including such person's self-directed employee benefit plan, if any), is a ''qualified eligible person,'' as that term is defined in § 4.7(a)(2); and

(B) Each non-natural person participant is a ''qualified eligible person,'' as that term is defined in § 4.7, or an ''accredited investor,'' as that term is defined in § 230.501(a)(1)-(3), (a)(7) and (a)(8) of this title; *Provided,* That nothing in paragraph (a)(4) of this section will prohibit the person from claiming an exemption under this section if it additionally operates one or more pools that meet the criteria of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(5)(i) Eligibility for exemption under this section is subject to the person furnishing in written communication physically delivered or delivered through electronic transmission to each prospective participant in the pool:

(A) A statement that the person is exempt from registration with the Commission as a commodity pool operator and that therefore, unlike a registered commodity pool operator, it is not required to deliver a Disclosure Document and a certified annual report to participants in the pool; and

(B) A description of the criteria pursuant to which it qualifies for such exemption from registration.

(ii) The person must make these disclosures by no later than the time it delivers a subscription agreement for the pool to a prospective participant in the pool.

(b)(1) Any person who desires to claim the relief from registration provided by this section, must file electronically a notice of exemption from commodity pool operator registration with the National Futures Association through its electronic exemption filing system. The notice must:

(i) Provide the name, main business address, main business telephone number, main facsimile number and main email address of the person claiming the exemption and the name of the pool for which it is claiming exemption;

(ii) Contain the section number pursuant to which the operator is filing the notice (*i.e.,* § 4.13(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4), or both (a)(3) and (a)(4)) and represent that the pool will be operated in accordance with the criteria of that paragraph or paragraphs; and

(iii) Be filed by a representative duly authorized to bind the person.

(2) The person must file the notice by no later than the time it delivers a subscription agreement for the pool to a prospective participant in the pool; *Provided,* That where a person registered with the Commission as a commodity pool operator intends to withdraw from registration in order to claim exemption hereunder, the person must notify its pool's participants in written communication physically delivered or delivered through electronic transmission that it intends to withdraw from registration and claim the exemption, and it must provide each such participant with a right to redeem its interest in the pool prior to the person filing a notice of exemption from registration.

(3) The notice will be effective upon filing, provided the notice is materially complete.

(4) Each person who has filed a notice of exemption from registration under this section must, in the event that any of the information contained or representations made in the notice becomes inaccurate or incomplete, amend the notice through National Futures Association's electronic exemption filing system as may be necessary to render the notice accurate and complete. This amendment must be filed electronically within 15 business days after the pool operator becomes aware of the occurrence of such event.

(c)(1) Each person who has filed a notice of exemption from registration under this section must:

(i) Make and keep all books and records prepared in connection with its activities as a pool operator for a period of five years from the date of preparation;

(ii) Keep such books and records readily accessible during the first two years of the five-year period. All such books and records must be available for inspection upon the request of any representative of the Commission, the

United States Department of Justice, or any other appropriate regulatory agency; and

(iii) Submit to such special calls as the Commission may make to demonstrate eligibility for and compliance with the applicable criteria for exemption under this section.

(2) Each person who has filed a notice of exemption from registration pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section must:

(i) Promptly furnish to each participant in the pool a copy of each monthly statement for the pool that the pool operator received from a futures commission merchant pursuant to §1.33 of this chapter; and

(ii) Clearly show on such statement, or on an accompanying supplemental statement, the net profit or loss on all commodity interests closed since the date of the previous statement.

(d) Each person who applies for registration as a commodity pool operator subsequent to claiming relief under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section must include with its application the financial statements and other information required by §4.22(c)(1) through (5) for each pool that it has operated as an operator exempt from registration. That information must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied. If the person is granted registration as a commodity pool operator, it must comply with the provisions of this part with respect to each such pool.

(e)(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) of this section, if a person who is eligible for exemption from registration as a commodity pool operator under this section nonetheless registers as a commodity pool operator, the person must comply with the provisions of this part with respect to each commodity pool identified on its registration application or supplement thereto.

(2) If a person operates one or more commodity pools described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section, and one or more commodity pools for which it must be, and is, registered as a commodity pool operator, the person is exempt from the requirements applicable to a registered commodity pool operator with respect to the pool or pools described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section; *Provided*, That the person:

(i) Furnishes in written communication physically delivered or delivered through electronic transmission to each prospective participant in a pool described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section that it operates:

(A) A statement that it will operate the pool as if the person was exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator;

(B) A description of the criteria pursuant to which it will so operate the pool;

(ii) Complies with paragraph (c) of this section; and

(iii) Provides to each existing participant in a pool that the person elects to operate as described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section a right to redeem the participant's interest in the pool, and informs each such participant of that right no later than the time the person commences to operate the pool as described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section.

(f) The filing of a notice of exemption from registration under this section will not affect the ability of a person to qualify for exclusion from the definition of the term ''commodity pool operator'' under §4.5 in connection with its operation of another trading vehicle that is not covered under this §4.13.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982; 50 FR 15883, Apr. 23, 1985; 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 68 FR 47231, Aug. 8, 2003; 68 FR 59113, Oct. 14, 2003; 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004; 72 FR 1663, Jan. 16, 2007; 74 FR 57590, Nov. 9, 2009]

§4.14 Exemption from registration as a commodity trading advisor.

This section is organized as follows: Paragraph (a) of this section specifies the criteria that must be met to qualify for exemption from registration under this section, including the notice of exemption from registration and continuing obligations of persons who

have claimed exemption under paragraph (a)(8) of this section; paragraph (b) of this section concerns ''cash market transactions''; and paragraph (c) of this section specifies the effect of registration on a person who has claimed an exemption from registration under this section or who is eligible to claim an exemption from registration hereunder.

(a) A person is not required to register under the Act as a commodity trading advisor if:

(1) It is a dealer, processor, broker, or seller in cash market transactions of any commodity (or product thereof) and the person's commodity trading advice is solely incidental to the conduct of its cash market business;

(2) It is a non-profit, voluntary membership, trade association or farm organization and the person's commodity trading advice is solely incidental to the conduct of its business as such association or organization;

(3) It is registered under the Act as an associated person and the person's commodity trading advice is issued solely in connection with its employment as an associated person;

(4) It is registered under the Act as a commodity pool operator and the person's commodity trading advice is directed solely to, and for the sole use of, the pool or pools for which it is so registered;

(5) It is exempt from registration as a commodity pool operator and the person's commodity trading advice is directed solely to, and for the sole use of, the pool or pools for which it is so exempt;

(6) It is registered under the Act as an introducing broker and the person's trading advice is solely in connection with its business as an introducing broker;

(7) It is registered under the Act as a leverage transaction merchant and the person's trading advice is solely in connection with its business as a leverage transaction merchant;

(8) It is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 or with the applicable securities regulatory agency of any State, or it is exempt from such registration, or it is excluded from the definition of the term ''investment adviser'' pursuant to the provisions of sections 202(a)(2) and 202(a)(11) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, *Provided,* That:

(i) The person's commodity interest trading advice is directed solely to, and for the sole use of, one or more of the following:

(A) ''Qualifying entities,'' as that term is defined in §4.5(b), for which a notice of eligibility has been filed;

(B) Collective investment vehicles that are excluded from the definition of the term commodity ''pool'' under §4.5(a)(4); and

(C) Commodity pools that are organized and operated outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, where:

(*1*) The commodity pool operator of each such pool has not so organized and is not so operating the pool for the purpose of avoiding commodity pool operator registration;

(*2*) With the exception of the pool's operator, advisor and their principals, solely ''Non-United States persons,'' as that term is defined in §4.7(a)(1)(iv), will contribute funds or other capital to, and will own beneficial interests in, the pool; *Provided,* That units of participation in the pool held by persons who do not qualify as Non-United States persons or otherwise as qualified eligible persons represent in the aggregate less than 10 percent of the beneficial interest of the pool;

(*3*) No person affiliated with the pool conducts any marketing activity for the purpose of, or that could reasonably have the effect of, soliciting participation from other than Non-United States persons; and

(*4*) No person affiliated with the pool conducts any marketing activity from within the United States, its territories or possessions; and

(D) A commodity pool operator who has claimed an exemption from registration under §4.13(a)(3) or 4.13(a)(4), or, if registered as a commodity pool operator, who may treat each pool it operates that meets the criteria of §4.13(a)(3) or 4.13(a)(4) as if it were not so registered; and

(ii) The person:

(A) Provides commodity interest trading advice solely incidental to its business of providing securities or

other investment advice to qualifying entities, collective investment vehicles and commodity pools as described in paragraph (a)(8)(i) of this section; and

(B) Is not otherwise holding itself out as a commodity trading advisor.

(iii)(A) A person who desires to claim the relief from registration provided by this §4.14(a)(8) must file electronically a notice of exemption from commodity trading advisor registration with the National Futures Association through its electronic exemption filing system. The notice must:

(*1*) Provide the name, main business address, main business telephone number, main facsimile number and main email address of the trading advisor claiming the exemption;

(*2*) Contain the section number pursuant to which the advisor is filing the notice (*i.e.*, under §4.14(a)(8)(i)) and represent that it will provide commodity interest advice to its clients in accordance with the criteria of that paragraph or paragraphs; and

(*3*) Be filed by a representative duly authorized to bind the person.

(B) The person must file the notice by no later than the time it delivers an advisory agreement for the trading program pursuant to which it will offer commodity interest advice to a client; *Provided*, That where the advisor is registered with the Commission as a commodity trading advisor, it must notify its clients in written communication physically delivered or delivered through electronic transmission that it intends to withdraw from registration and claim the exemption and must provide each such client with a right to terminate its advisory agreement prior to the person filing a notice of exemption from registration.

(C) The notice will be effective upon filing, provided the notice is materially complete.

(D) Each person who has filed a notice of exemption from registration under this section must, in the event that any of the information contained or representations made in the notice becomes inaccurate or incomplete, amend the notice electronically through National Futures Association's electronic exemption filing system as may be necessary to render the notice accurate and complete. This amendment must be filed within 15 business days after the trading advisor becomes aware of the occurrence of such event.

(iv) Each person who has filed a notice of registration exemption under this §4.14(a)(8) must:

(A)(*1*) Make and keep all books and records prepared in connection with its activities as a trading advisor, including all books and records demonstrating eligibility for and compliance with the applicable criteria for exemption under this section, for a period of five years from the date of preparation; and

(*2*) Keep such books and records readily accessible during the first two years of the five-year period. All such books and records must be available for inspection upon the request of any representative of the Commission, the United States Department of Justice, or any other appropriate regulatory agency; and

(B) Submit to such special calls as the Commission may make to demonstrate eligibility for and compliance with the applicable criteria for exemption under this section;

(9) It does not engage in any of the following activities:

(i) Directing client accounts; or

(ii) Providing commodity trading advice based on, or tailored to, the commodity interest or cash market positions or other circumstances or characteristics of particular clients; or

(10) If, as provided for in section 4m(1) of the Act, during the course of the preceding 12 months, it has not furnished commodity trading advice to more than 15 persons and it does not hold itself out generally to the public as a commodity trading advisor.

(i) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(10) of this section, the following are deemed a single person:

(A) A natural person, and:

(*1*) Any minor child of the natural person;

(*2*) Any relative, spouse, or relative of the spouse of the natural person who has the same principal residence;

(*3*) All accounts of which the natural person and/or the persons referred to in paragraph (a)(10)(i)(A) of this section are the only primary beneficiaries; and

(*4*) All trusts of which the natural person and/or the persons referred to in paragraph (a)(10)(i)(A) of this section are the only primary beneficiaries;

(B)(*1*) A corporation, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, trust (other than a trust referred to in paragraph (a)(10)(i)(A)(*4*) of this section), or other legal organization (any of which are referred to hereinafter as a ''legal organization'') that receives commodity interest trading advice based on its investment objectives rather than the individual investment objectives of its shareholders, partners, limited partners, members, or beneficiaries (any of which are referred to hereinafter as an ''owner''); and

(*2*) Two or more legal organizations referred to in paragraph (a)(10)(i)(B)(*1*) of this section that have identical owners.

(ii) *Special Rules.* For the purpose of paragraph (a)(10) of this section:

(A) An owner must be counted in its own capacity as a person if the commodity trading advisor provides advisory services to the owner separate and apart from the advisory services provided to the legal organization; *Provided,* That the determination that an owner is a client will not affect the applicability of paragraph (a)(10) of this section with regard to any other owner;

(B)(*1*) A general partner of a limited partnership, or other person acting as a commodity trading advisor to the partnership, may count the limited partnership as one person; and

(*2*) A manager or managing member of a limited liability company, or any other person acting as a commodity trading advisor to the company, may count the limited liability company as one person.

(C) A commodity trading advisor that has its principal office and place of business outside of the United States, its territories or possessions must count only clients that are residents of the United States, its territories and possessions; a commodity trading advisor that has its principal office and place of business in the United States or in any territory or possession thereof must count all clients.

(iii) *Holding Out.* Any commodity trading advisor relying on paragraph (a)(10) of this section shall not be deemed to be holding itself out generally to the public as a commodity trading advisor, within the meaning of section 4m(1) of the Act, solely because it participates in a non-public offering of interests in a collective investment vehicle under the Securities Act of 1933.

(b) For purposes of this section, ''cash market transactions'' shall not include transactions involving contracts for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery or transactions subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of the Act.

(c)(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if a person who is eligible for exemption from registration as a commodity trading advisor under this section nonetheless registers as a commodity trading advisor, the person must comply with the provisions of this part with respect to those clients for which it could have claimed an exemption from registration hereunder.

(2) If a person provides commodity interest trading advice to a client described in paragraph (a) of this section and to a client for which it must be, and is, registered as a commodity trading advisor, the person is exempt from the requirements applicable to a registered commodity trading advisor with respect to the clients so described; *Provided,* That the person furnishes in writing to each prospective client described in paragraph (a) of this section a statement that it will provide commodity interest trading advice to the client as if it was exempt from registration as a commodity trading advisor; *Provided Further,* That the person provides to each existing client described in paragraph (a) of this section a right to terminate its advisory agreement, and informs such client of that right no later than the time the person commences to provide commodity interest trading advice to the client as if

the person was exempt from registration.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981; 46 FR 26761, May 15, 1981; 48 FR 35298, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 5526, Feb. 13, 1984; 52 FR 41985, Nov 2, 1987; 52 FR 43827, Nov 16, 1987; 65 FR 12943, Mar. 10, 2000; 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 68 FR 47233, Aug. 8, 2003; 68 FR 52837, Sept. 8, 2003; 68 FR 59114, Oct. 14, 2003; 72 FR 1664, Jan. 16, 2007]

§4.15 Continued applicability of antifraud section.

The provisions of section 4*o* of the Act shall apply to any person even though such person is exempt from registration under this part 4, and it shall continue to be unlawful for any such person to violate section 4*o* of the Act.

[50 FR 15884, Apr. 23, 1985]

§4.16 Prohibited representations.

It shall be unlawful for any commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, principal thereof or person who solicits therefor to represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that such commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor has been sponsored, recommended or approved, or that its abilities or qualifications have in any respect been passed upon, by the Commission, the Federal government or any agency thereof.

Subpart B—Commodity Pool Operators

§4.20 Prohibited activities.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a commodity pool operator must operate its pool as an entity cognizable as a legal entity separate from that of the pool operator.

(2) The Commission may exempt a corporation from the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section if;

(i) The corporation represents in writing to the Commission that each participant in its pool will be issued stock or other evidences of ownership in the corporation for all funds, securities or other property that the participant contributes for the purchase of an ownership interest in the pool;

(ii) The corporation demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that it has estabilshed procedures adequate to assure compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and

(iii) The Commission finds that the exemption is not contrary to the public interest and to the purposes of the provision from which the exemption is sought.

(b) All funds, securities or other property received by a commodity pool operator from an existing or prospective pool participant for the purchase of an interest or as an assessment (whether voluntary or involuntary) on an interest in a pool that it operates or that it intends to operate must be received in the pool's name.

(c) No commodity pool operator may commingle the property of any pool that it operates or that it intends to operate with the property of any other person.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 34311, July 1, 1981; 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981]

§4.21 Required delivery of pool Disclosure Document.

(a)(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must deliver or cause to be delivered to a prospective participant in a pool that it operates or intends to operate a Disclosure Document for the pool prepared in accordance with §§4.24 and 4.25 by no later than the time it delivers to the prospective participant a subscription agreement for the pool; *Provided,* That any information distributed in advance of the delivery of the Disclosure Document to a prospective participant is consistent with or amended by the information contained in the Disclosure Document and with the obligations of the commodity pool operator under the Act, the Commission's regulations issued thereunder, and the laws of any other applicable federal or state authority; *Provided, further,* That in the event such previously distributed information is amended by the Disclosure Document in any material respect, the

prospective participant must be in receipt of the Disclosure Document at least 48 hours prior to its subscription being accepted by the pool operator.

(2) For the purpose of the Disclosure Document delivery requirement, including any offering memorandum delivered pursuant to § 4.7(b)(1) or 4.12(b)(2)(i), the term ''prospective pool participant'' does not include a commodity pool operated by a pool operator that is the same as, or that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the pool operator of the offered pool.

(b) The commodity pool operator may not accept or receive funds, securities or other property from a prospective participant unless the pool operator first receives from the prospective participant an acknowledgment signed and dated by the prospective participant stating that the prospective participant received a Disclosure Document for the pool. Where a Disclosure Document is delivered to a prospective pool participant by electronic means, in lieu of a manually signed and dated acknowledgment, the pool operator may establish receipt by electronic means that use a unique identifier to confirm the identity of the recipient of such Disclosure Document, *Provided, however,* That the requirement of § 4.23(a)(3) to retain the acknowledgment specified in this paragraph (b) applies equally to such substitute evidence of receipt, which must be retained either in hard copy form or in another form approved by the Commission.

[60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 39115, July 22, 1997; 65 FR 58649, Oct. 2, 2000; 68 FR 47234, Aug. 8, 2003]

§ 4.22 Reporting to pool participants.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) or (a)(6) of this section, each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must periodically distribute to each participant in each pool that it operates, within 30 calendar days after the last date of the reporting period prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, an Account Statement, which shall be presented in the form of a Statement of Operations and a Statement of Changes in Net Assets, for the prescribed period. These financial statements must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied. The Account Statement must be signed in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section.

(1) The portion of the Account Statement which must be presented in the form of a Statement of Operations must separately itemize the following information:

(i) The total amount of realized net gain or loss on commodity interest positions liquidated during the reporting period;

(ii) The change in unrealized net gain or loss on commodity interest positions during the reporting period;

(iii) The total amount of net gain or loss from all other transactions in which the pool engaged during the reporting period, including interest and dividends earned on funds not paid as premiums or used to margin the pool's commodity interest positions;

(iv) The total amount of all management fees during the reporting period;

(v) The total amount of all advisory fees during the reporting period;

(vi) The total amount of all brokerage commissions during the reporting period;

(vii) The total amount of other fees for commodity interest and other investment transactions during the reporting period; and

(viii) The total amount of all other expenses incurred or accrued by the pool during the reporting period.

(2) The portion of the Account Statement that must be presented in the form of a Statement of Changes in Net Assets must separately itemize the following information:

(i) The net asset value of the pool as of the beginning of the reporting period;

(ii) The total amount of additions to the pool, whether voluntary or involuntary, made during the reporting period;

(iii) The total amount of withdrawals from and redemption of participation units in the pool, whether voluntary or involuntary, for the reporting period;

(iv) The total net income or loss of the pool during the reporting period;

(v) The net asset value of the pool as of the end of the reporting period; and

(vi)(A) The net asset value per outstanding participation unit in the pool as of the end of the reporting period, or

(B) The total value of the participant's interest or share in the pool as of the end of the reporting period.

(3) The Account Statement must also disclose any material business dealings between the pool, the pool's operator, commodity trading advisor, futures commission merchant, or the principals thereof that previously have not been disclosed in the pool's Disclosure Document or any amendment thereto, other Account Statements or Annual Reports.

(4) For the purpose of the Account Statement delivery requirement, including any Account Statement distributed pursuant to §4.7(b)(2) or 4.12(b)(2)(ii), the term ''participant'' does not include a commodity pool operated by a pool operator that is the same as, or that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the pool operator of a pool in which the commodity pool has invested.

(5) Where the pool is comprised of more than one ownership class or series, information for the series or class on which the account statement is reporting should be presented in addition to the information presented for the pool as a whole; except that, for a pool that is a series fund structured with a limitation on liability among the different series, the account statement is not required to include consolidated information for all series.

(6) A commodity pool operator of a pool that meets the conditions specified in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section and has filed notice pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section may elect to follow the same accounting treatment with respect to the computation and presentation of the account statement.

(b) The Account Statement must be distributed at least monthly in the case of pools with net assets of more than $500,000 at the beginning of the pool's fiscal year, and otherwise at least quarterly; *Provided, however,* That an Account Statement for the last reporting period of the pool's fiscal year need not be distributed if the Annual Report required by paragraph (c) of this section is sent to pool participants within 45 calendar days after the end of the fiscal year. The requirement to distribute an Account Statement shall commence as of the date the pool is formed as specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(7) or (c)(8) of this section, each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must distribute an Annual Report to each participant in each pool that it operates, and must electronically submit a copy of the Report and key financial balances from the Report to the National Futures Association pursuant to the electronic filing procedures of the National Futures Association, within 90 calendar days after the end of the pool's fiscal year or the permanent cessation of trading, whichever is earlier; *Provided, however,* that if during any calendar year the commodity pool operator did not operate a commodity pool, the pool operator must so notify the National Futures Association within 30 calendar days after the end of such calendar year. The Annual Report must be affirmed pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section and must contain the following:

(1) The net asset value of the pool as of the end of each of the pool's two preceding fiscal years.

(2)(i) The net asset value per outstanding participation unit in the pool as of the end of each of the pool's two preceding fiscal years, or

(ii) The total value of the participant's interest or share in the pool as of the end of each of the pool's two preceding fiscal years.

(3) A Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of the pool's fiscal year and preceding fiscal year.

(4) Statements of Operations, and Changes in Net Assets, for the period between—

(i) The later of:

(A) The date of the most recent Statement of Financial Condition delivered to the National Futures Association pursuant to this paragraph (c); or

(B) The date of the formation of the pool; and

(ii) The close of the pool's fiscal year, together with Statements of Operations, and Changes in Net Assets for the corresponding period of the previous fiscal year.

(5) Appropriate footnote disclosure and such further material information as may be necessary to make the required statements not misleading. For a pool that invests in other funds, this information must include, but is not limited to, separately disclosing the amounts of income, management and incentive fees associated with each investment in an investee fund that exceeds five percent of the pool's net assets. The management and incentive fees associated with an investment in an investee fund that is less than five percent of the pool's net assets may be combined and reported in the aggregate with the income, management and incentive fees of other investee funds that, individually, represent an investment of less than five percent of the pool's net assets. If the commodity pool operator is not able to obtain the specific amounts of management and incentive fees charged by an investee fund, the commodity pool operator must disclose the percentage amounts and computational basis for each such fee and include a statement that the CPO is not able to obtain the specific fee amounts for this fund;

(6) Where the pool is comprised of more than one ownership class or series, information for the series or class on which the financial statements are reporting should be presented in addition to the information presented for the pool as a whole; except that, for a pool that is a series fund structured with a limitation on liability among the different series, the financial statements are not required to include consolidated information for all series.

(7) For a pool that has ceased operation prior to, or as of, the end of the fiscal year, the commodity pool operator may provide the following, within 90 days of the permanent cessation of trading, in lieu of the annual report that would otherwise be required by § 4.22(c) or § 4.7(b)(3):

(i) Statements of Operations and Changes in Net Assets for the period between—

(A) The later of:

(*1*) The date of the most recent Statement of Financial Condition filed with the National Futures Association pursuant to this paragraph (c); or

(*2*) The date of the formation of the pool; and

(B) The close of the pool's fiscal year or the date of the cessation of trading, whichever is earlier; and

(ii)(A) An explanation of the winding down of the pool's operations and written disclosure that all interests in, and assets of, the pool have been redeemed, distributed or transferred on behalf of the participants;

(B) If all funds have not been distributed or transferred to participants by the time that the final report is issued, disclosure of the value of assets remaining to be distributed and an approximate timeframe of when the distribution will occur. If the commodity pool operator does not distribute the remaining pool assets within the timeframe specified, the commodity pool operator must provide written notice to each participant and to the National Futures Association that the distribution of the remaining assets of the pool has not been completed, the value of assets remaining to be distributed, and a time frame of when the final distribution will occur.

(C) If the commodity pool operator will not be able to liquidate the pool's assets in sufficient time to prepare, file and distribute the final annual report for the pool within 90 days of the permanent cessation of trading, the commodity pool operator must provide written notice to each participant and to National Futures Association disclosing:

(*1*) The value of investments remaining to be liquidated, the timeframe within which liquidation is expected to occur, any impediments to liquidation, and the nature and amount of any fees and expenses that will be charged to the pool prior to the final distribution of the pool's funds;

(*2*) Which financial reports the commodity pool operator will continue to provide to pool participants from the time that trading ceased until the final annual report is distributed, and the frequency with which such reports will be provided, pursuant to the pool's operative documents; and

(*3*) The timeframe within which the commodity pool operator will provide the final report.

(iii) A report filed pursuant to this paragraph (c)(7) that would otherwise be required by this paragraph (c) is not required to be audited in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section if the commodity pool operator obtains from all participants written waivers of their rights to receive an audited Annual Report, and at the time of filing the Annual Report with National Futures Association, certifies that it has received waivers from all participants. The commodity pool operator must maintain the waivers in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter and must make the waivers available to the Commission or National Futures Association upon request.

(8) For the purpose of the Annual Report distribution requirement, including any annual report distributed pursuant to §4.7(b)(3) or 4.12(b)(2)(iii), the term ''participant'' does not include a commodity pool operated by a pool operator that is the same as, or that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the pool operator of a pool in which the commodity pool has invested; *Provided,* That the Annual Report of such investing pool contain financial statements that include such information as the Commission may specify concerning the operations of the pool in which the commodity pool has invested.

(d)(1) The financial statements in the Annual Report must be presented and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied and must be audited by an independent public accountant. The requirements of §1.16(g) of this chapter shall apply with respect to the engagement of such independent public accountants, except that any related notifications to be made may be made solely to the National Futures Association, and the certification must be in accordance with §1.16 of this chapter, except that the following requirements of that section shall not apply:

(i) The audit objectives of §1.16(d)(1) concerning the periodic computation of minimum capital and property in segregation;

(ii) All other references in §1.16 to the segregation requirements; and

(iii) Section 1.16(c)(5), (d)(2), (e)(2), and (f).

(2)(i) The financial statements in the Annual Report required by this section or by §4.7(b)(3) may be presented and computed in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board if the following conditions are met:

(A) The pool is organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction;

(B) The Annual Report will include a condensed schedule of investments, or, if required by the alternate accounting standards, a full schedule of investments;

(C) The preparation of the pool's financial statements under International Financial Reporting Standards is not inconsistent with representations set forth in the pool's offering memorandum or other operative document that is made available to participants;

(D) Special allocations of ownership equity will be reported in accordance with §4.22(e)(2); and

(E) In the event that the International Financial Reporting Standards require consolidated financial statements for the pool, such as a feeder fund consolidating with its master fund, all applicable disclosures required by generally accepted accounting principles for the feeder fund must be presented with the reporting pool's consolidated financial statements.

(ii) The commodity pool operator of a pool that meets the conditions specified in this paragraph (d)(2) may claim relief from the requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section by filing a notice with the National Futures Association, within 90 calendar days after the end of the pool's fiscal year.

(A) The notice must contain the name, main business address, main telephone number and the National Futures Association registration identification number of the commodity pool operator, and name and the identification number of the commodity pool.

(B) The notice must include representations regarding the pool's compliance with each of the conditions specified in §4.22(d)(2)(A) through (D), and, if applicable, (E); and

(C) The notice must be signed by the commodity pool operator in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section.

(e)(1) The Statement of Operations required by this section must itemize brokerage commissions, management fees, advisory fees, incentive fees, interest income and expense, total realized net gain or loss from commodity interest trading, and change in unrealized net gain or loss on commodity interest positions during the pool's fiscal year. Gains and losses on commodity interests need not be itemized by commodity or by specific delivery or expiration date.

(2)(i) Any share of a pool's profits or transfer of a pool's equity which exceeds the general partner's or any other class's share of profits computed on the general partner's or other class's pro rata capital contribution are ''special allocations.'' Special allocations of partnership equity or other interests must be recognized in the pool's Statement of Operations in the same period as the net income, interest income, or other basis of computation of the special allocation is recognized. Special allocations must be recognized and classified either as an expense of the pool or, if not recognized as an expense of the pool, presented in the Statement of Operations as a separate, itemized allocation of the pool's net income to arrive at net income available for pro rata distribution to all partners.

(ii) Special allocations of ownership interest also must be reported separately in the Statement of Partners' Equity, in addition to the pro-rata allocations of net income, as to each class of ownership interest.

(3) Realized gains or losses on regulated commodities transactions presented in the Statement of Operations of a commodity pool may be combined with realized gains or losses from trading in non-commodity interest transactions, provided that the gains or losses to be combined are part of a related trading strategy. Unrealized gains or losses on open regulated commodity positions presented in the Statement of Operations of a commodity pool may be combined with unrealized gains or losses from open positions in non-commodity positions, provided that the gains or losses to be combined are part of a related trading strategy.

(f)(1)(i) In the event the commodity pool operator finds that it cannot distribute the Annual Report for a pool that it operates within the time specified in paragraph (c) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the National Futures Association an application for extension of time to a specified date not more than 90 calendar days after the date as of which the Annual Report was to have been distributed. The application must be made by the pool operator and must:

(A) State the name of the pool for which the application is being made;

(B) State the reasons for the requested extension;

(C) Indicate that the inability to make a timely filing is due to circumstances beyond the control of the pool operator, if such is the case, and describe briefly the nature of such circumstances;

(D) Contain an undertaking to file the Annual Report on or before the date specified in the application; and

(E) Be filed with the National Futures Association prior to the date on which the Annual Report is due.

(ii) The application must be accompanied by a letter from the independent public accountant answering the following questions:

(A) What specifically are the reasons for the extension request?

(B) Do you have any indication from the part of your audit completed to date that would lead you to believe that the commodity pool operator was or is not meeting the recordkeeping requirements of this part 4 or was or is not complying with the §4.20(c) prohibition on commingling of property of any pool with the property of any other person?

(iii) Within ten calendar days after receipt of an application for an extension of time, the National Futures Association shall:

(A) Notify the commodity pool operator of the grant or denial of the requested extension, or

(B) Indicate to the pool operator that additional time is required to analyze

the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(2) In the event a commodity pool operator finds that it cannot obtain information necessary to prepare annual financial statements for a pool that it operates within the time specified in either paragraph (c) of this section or §4.7(b)(3)(i), as a result of the pool investing in another collective investment vehicle, it may claim an extension of time under the following conditions:

(i) The commodity pool operator must, within 90 calendar days of the end of the pool's fiscal year, file a notice with the National Futures Association, except as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(v) of this section.

(ii) The notice must contain the name, main business address, main telephone number and the National Futures Association registration identification number of the commodity pool operator, and name and the identification number of the commodity pool.

(iii) The notice must state the date by which the Annual Report will be distributed and filed (the ''Extended Date''), which must be no more than 180 calendar days after the end of the pool's fiscal year. The Annual Report must be distributed and filed by the Extended Date.

(iv) The notice must include representations by the commodity pool operator that:

(A) The pool for which the Annual Report is being prepared has investments in one or more collective investment vehicles (the ''Investments'');

(B) For all reports prepared under paragraph (c) of this section and for reports prepared under §4.7(b)(3)(i) that are audited by an independent public accountant, the commodity pool operator has been informed by the independent public accountant engaged to audit the commodity pool's financial statements that specified information required to complete the pool's annual report is necessary in order for the accountant to render an opinion on the commodity pool's financial statements. The notice must include the name, main business address, main telephone number, and contact person of the accountant; and

(C) The information specified by the accountant cannot be obtained in sufficient time for the Annual Report to be prepared, audited, and distributed before the Extended Date.

(D) For unaudited reports prepared under §4.7(b)(3)(i), the commodity pool operator has been informed by the operators of the Investments that specified information required to complete the pool's annual report cannot be obtained in sufficient time for the Annual Report to be prepared and distributed before the Extended Date.

(v) For each fiscal year following the filing of the notice described in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, for a particular pool, it shall be presumed that the particular pool continues to invest in another collective investment vehicle and the commodity pool operator may claim the extension of time; *Provided, however,* that if the particular pool is no longer investing in another collective investment vehicle, then the commodity pool operator must file electronically with the National Futures Association an Annual Report within 90 days after the pool's fiscal year-end accompanied by a notice indicating the change in the pool's status.

(vi) Any notice or statement filed pursuant to this paragraph (f)(2) must be signed by the commodity pool operator in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section.

(g)(1) A commodity pool operator may initially elect any fiscal year for a pool, but the first fiscal year may not end more than one year after the pool's formation. For purposes of this section, a pool shall be deemed to be formed as of the date the pool operator first receives funds, securities or other property for the purchase of an interest in the pool.

(2) If a commodity pool operator elects a fiscal year other than the calendar year, it must give written notice of the election to all participants and must file the notice with the National Futures Association within 90 calendar days after the date of the pool's formation. If this notice is not given, the pool operator will be deemed to have elected the calendar year as the pool's fiscal year.

(3) The commodity pool operator must continue to use the elected fiscal

year for the pool unless it provides written notice of any proposed change to all participants and files such notice with the National Futures Association at least 90 days before the change and the National Futures Association does not disapprove the change within 30 days after the filing of the notice.

(h)(1) Each Account Statement and Annual Report, including an Account Statement or Annual Report provided pursuant to § 4.7(b) or 4.12(b), must contain an oath or affirmation that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the individual making the oath or affirmation, the information contained in the document is accurate and complete; *Provided, however,* That it shall be unlawful for the individual to make such oath or affirmation if the individual knows or should know that any of the information in the document is not accurate and complete.

(2) Each oath or affirmation must be made by a representative duly authorized to bind the pool operator, and

(i) for the copy of a commodity pool's Annual Report submitted to the National Futures Association, such representative shall satisfy the required oath or affirmation through compliance with the National Futures Association's electronic filing procedures, and

(ii) for a commodity pool Account Statement or Annual Report distributed to participants, a facsimile of the manually signed oath or affirmation of such representative may be used so long as the manually signed original is retained in accordance with § 4.23.

(3) For each manually signed oath or affirmation, there must be typed beneath the signed oath or affirmation:

(i) The name of the individual signing the document;

(ii) The capacity in which he is signing;

(iii) The name of the commodity pool operator for whom he is signing; and

(iv) The name of the commodity pool for which the document is being distributed.

(i) The Account Statement or Annual Report may be distributed to a pool participant by means of electronic media if the participant so consents; *Provided,* That prior to the transmission of any Account Statement or Annual Report by means of electronic media, a commodity pool operator must disclose to the participant that it intends to distribute electronically the Account Statement or Annual Report or both documents, as the case may be, absent objection from the participant, which objection, if any, the participant must make no later than 10 business days following its receipt of the disclosure.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982; 52 FR 41986, Nov. 2, 1987; 65 FR 81334, Dec. 26, 2000; 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 68 FR 47234, Aug. 8, 2003; 68 FR 52837, Sept. 8, 2003; 71 FR 8942, Feb. 22, 2006; 74 FR 57590, Nov. 9, 2009]

§ 4.23 Recordkeeping.

Each commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under the Act must make and keep the following books and records in an accurate, current and orderly manner at its main business office and in accordance with § 1.31. All books and records required by this section except those required by paragraphs (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), (b)(2) and (b)(3) must be made available to participants for inspection and copying during normal business hours at the main business office of the pool operator. Upon request, copies must be sent by mail to any participant within five business days if reasonable reproduction and distribution costs are paid by the pool participant. If the commodity pool operator's main business office is outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, then upon the request of a Commission representative, the pool operator must provide such books and records as requested at the place in the United States, its territories or possessions designated by the representative within 72 hours after the pool operator receives the request.

(a) *Concerning the commodity pool:*

(1) An itemized daily record of each commodity interest transaction of the pool, showing the transaction date,

quantity, commodity interest, and, as applicable, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether a put or a call, strike price, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, the futures commission merchant carrying the account and the introducing broker, if any, whether the commodity interest was purchased, sold, exercised, or expired, and the gain or loss realized.

(2) A journal of original entry or other equivalent record showing all receipts and disbursements of money, securities and other property.

(3) The acknowledgement specified by §4.21(b) for each participant in the pool.

(4) A subsidiary ledger or other equivalent record for each participant in the pool showing the participant's name and address and all funds, securities and other property that the pool received from or distributed to the participant.

(5) Adjusting entries and any other records of original entry or their equivalent forming the basis of entries in any ledger.

(6) A general ledger or other equivalent record containing details of all asset, liability, capital, income and expense accounts.

(7) Copies of each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction of the pool, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement for the pool received from a futures commission merchant.

(8) Cancelled checks, bank statements, journals, ledgers, invoices, computer generated records, and all other records, data and memoranda prepared or received in connection with the operation of the pool.

(9) The original or a copy of each report, letter, circular, memorandum, publication, writing, advertisement or other literature or advice (including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations) distributed or caused to be distributed by the commodity pool operator to any existing or prospective pool participant or received by the pool operator from any commodity trading advisor of the pool, showing the first date of distribution or receipt if not otherwise shown on the document.

(10) A Statement of Financial Condition as of the close of (i) each regular monthly period if the pool had net assets of $500,000 or more at the beginning of the pool's fiscal year, or (ii) each regular quarterly period for all other pools. The Statement must be completed within 30 days after the end of that period.

(11) A Statement of Income (Loss) for the period between (i) the later of: (A) the date of the most recent Statement of Financial Condition furnished to the Commission pursuant to §4.22(c), (B) April 1, 1979 or (C) the formation of the pool, and (ii) the date of the Statement of Financial Condition required by paragraph (a)(10) of this section. The Statement must be completed within 30 days after the end of that period.

(12) A manually signed copy of each Account Statement and Annual Report provided pursuant to §4.22, 4.7(b) or 4.12(b), and records of the key financial balances submitted to the National Futures Association for each commodity pool Annual Report, which records must clearly demonstrate how the key financial balances were compiled from the Annual Report.

(b) *Concerning the commodity pool operator:*

(1) An itemized daily record of each commodity interest transaction of the commodity pool operator and each principal thereof, showing the transaction date, quantity, commodity interest, and, as applicable, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether a put or a call, strike price, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, the futures commission merchant carrying the account and the introducing broker, if any whether the commodity interest was purchased, sold, exercised, or expired, and the gain or loss realized.

(2) Each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement furnished by a futures commission merchant to (i) the commodity pool operator relating to a personal account of the pool operator,

and (ii) each principal of the pool operator relating to a personal account of such principal.

(3) Books and records of all other transactions in all other activities in which the pool operator engages. Those books and records must include cancelled checks, bank statements, journals, ledgers, invoices, computer generated records and all other records, data and memoranda which have been prepared in the course of engaging in those activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35299, Aug. 3, 1983; 60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995; 71 FR 8943, Feb. 22, 2006]

§ 4.24 General disclosures required.

Except as otherwise provided herein, a Disclosure Document must include the following information.

(a) *Cautionary Statement.* The following Cautionary Statement must be prominently displayed on the cover page of the Disclosure Document.

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN THIS POOL NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED ON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

(b) *Risk Disclosure Statement.* (1) The following Risk Disclosure Statement must be prominently displayed immediately following any disclosures required to appear on the cover page of the Disclosure Document as provided by the Commission, by any applicable federal or state securities laws and regulations or by any applicable laws of non-United States jurisdictions.

RISK DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY CONSIDER WHETHER YOUR FINANCIAL CONDITION PERMITS YOU TO PARTICIPATE IN A COMMODITY POOL. IN SO DOING, YOU SHOULD BE AWARE THAT FUTURES AND OPTIONS TRADING CAN QUICKLY LEAD TO LARGE LOSSES AS WELL AS GAINS. SUCH TRADING LOSSES CAN SHARPLY REDUCE THE NET ASSET VALUE OF THE POOL AND CONSEQUENTLY THE VALUE OF YOUR INTEREST IN THE POOL. IN ADDITION, RESTRICTIONS ON REDEMPTIONS MAY AFFECT YOUR ABILITY TO WITHDRAW YOUR PARTICIPATION IN THE POOL.

FURTHER, COMMODITY POOLS MAY BE SUBJECT TO SUBSTANTIAL CHARGES FOR MANAGEMENT, AND ADVISORY AND BROKERAGE FEES. IT MAY BE NECESSARY FOR THOSE POOLS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO THESE CHARGES TO MAKE SUBSTANTIAL TRADING PROFITS TO AVOID DEPLETION OR EXHAUSTION OF THEIR ASSETS. THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF EACH EXPENSE TO BE CHARGED THIS POOL AT PAGE (insert page number) AND A STATEMENT OF THE PERCENTAGE RETURN NECESSARY TO BREAK EVEN, THAT IS, TO RECOVER THE AMOUNT OF YOUR INITIAL INVESTMENT, AT PAGE (insert page number).

THIS BRIEF STATEMENT CANNOT DISCLOSE ALL THE RISKS AND OTHER FACTORS NECESSARY TO EVALUATE YOUR PARTICIPATION IN THIS COMMODITY POOL. THEREFORE, BEFORE YOU DECIDE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS COMMODITY POOL, YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY STUDY THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, INCLUDING A DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPAL RISK FACTORS OF THIS INVESTMENT, AT PAGE (insert page number).

(2) If the pool may trade foreign futures or options contracts, the Risk Disclosure Statement must further state:

YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT THIS COMMODITY POOL MAY TRADE FOREIGN FUTURES OR OPTIONS CONTRACTS. TRANSACTIONS ON MARKETS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, INCLUDING MARKETS FORMALLY LINKED TO A UNITED STATES MARKET, MAY BE SUBJECT TO REGULATIONS WHICH OFFER DIFFERENT OR DIMINISHED PROTECTION TO THE POOL AND ITS PARTICIPANTS. FURTHER, UNITED STATES REGULATORY AUTHORITIES MAY BE UNABLE TO COMPEL THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE RULES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITIES OR MARKETS IN NON-UNITED STATES JURISDICTIONS WHERE TRANSACTIONS FOR THE POOL MAY BE EFFECTED.

(3) If the potential liability of a participant in the pool is greater than the amount of the participant's contribution for the purchase of an interest in the pool and the profits earned thereon, whether distributed or not, the commodity pool operator must make the following additional statement in

the Risk Disclosure Statement, to be prominently disclosed as the last paragraph thereof:

ALSO, BEFORE YOU DECIDE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS POOL, YOU SHOULD NOTE THAT YOUR POTENTIAL LIABILITY AS A PARTICIPANT IN THIS POOL FOR TRADING LOSSES AND OTHER EXPENSES OF THE POOL IS NOT LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT OF YOUR CONTRIBUTION FOR THE PURCHASE OF AN INTEREST IN THE POOL AND ANY PROFITS EARNED THEREON. A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE LIABILITY OF A PARTICIPANT IN THIS POOL IS EXPLAINED MORE FULLY IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

(c) *Table of contents.* A table of contents showing, by subject matter, the location of the disclosures made in the Disclosure Document must appear immediately following the Risk Disclosure Statement.

(d) *Information required in the forepart of the Disclosure Document.* (1) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the pool. If the mailing address of the main business office is a post office box number or is not within the United States, its territories or possessions, the pool operator must state where the pool's books and records will be kept and made available for inspection;

(2) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the commodity pool operator. If the mailing address of the main business office is a post office box number or is not within the United States, its territories or possessions, the pool operator must state where its books and records will be kept and made available for inspection;

(3) As applicable, a statement that the pool is:

(i) Privately offered pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77d(2)), or pursuant to Regulation D thereunder (17 CFR 230.501 *et seq.*);

(ii) A multi-advisor pool as defined in §4.10(d)(2);

(iii) A principal-protected pool as defined in §4.10(d)(3); or

(iv) Continuously offered. If the pool is not continuously offered, the closing date of the offering must be disclosed.

(4) The date when the commodity pool operator first intends to use the Disclosure Document; and

(5) The break-even point per unit of initial investment, as specified in §4.10(j).

(e) *Persons to be identified.* The names of the following persons:

(1) Each principal of the pool operator;

(2) The pool's trading manager, if any, and each principal thereof;

(3) Each major investee pool, the operator of such investee pool, and each principal of the operator thereof;

(4) Each major commodity trading advisor and each principal thereof;

(5) Which of the foregoing persons will make trading decisions for the pool; and

(6) If known, the futures commission merchant through which the pool will execute its trades, and, if applicable, the introducing broker through which the pool will introduce its trades to the futures commission merchant.

(f) *Business background.* (1) The business background, for the five years preceding the date of the Disclosure Document, of:

(i) The commodity pool operator;

(ii) The pool's trading manager, if any;

(iii) Each major commodity trading advisor;

(iv) The operator of each major investee pool; and

(v) Each principal of the persons referred to in this paragraph (f)(1) who participates in making trading or operational decisions for the pool or who supervises persons so engaged.

(2) The pool operator must include in the description of the business background of each person identified in §4.24(f)(1) the name and main business of that person's employers, business associations or business ventures and the nature of the duties performed by such person for such employers or in connection with such business associations or business ventures. The location in the Disclosure Document of any required past performance disclosure for such person must be indicated.

(g) *Principal risk factors.* A discussion of the principal risk factors of participation in the offered pool. This discussion must include, without limitation,

risks relating to volatility, leverage, liquidity, and counterparty creditworthiness, as applicable to the types of trading programs to be followed, trading structures to be employed and investment activity expected to be engaged in by the offered pool.

(h) *Investment program and use of proceeds.* The pool operator must disclose the following:

(1) The types of commodity interests and other interests which the pool will trade, including:

(i) The approximate percentage of the pool's assets that will be used to trade commodity interests, securities and other types of interests, categorized by type of commodity or market sector, type of security (debt, equity, preferred equity), whether traded or listed on a regulated exchange market, maturity ranges and investment rating, as applicable;

(ii) The extent to which such interests are subject to state or federal regulation, regulation by a non-United States jurisdiction or rules of a self-regulatory organization;

(iii)(A) The custodian or other entity (*e.g.,* bank or broker-dealer) which will hold such interests; and

(B) If such interests will be held or if pool assets will be invested in a non-United States jurisdiction, the jurisdiction in which such interests or assets will be held or invested.

(2) A description of the trading and investment programs and policies that will be followed by the offered pool, including the method chosen by the pool operator concerning how futures commission merchants carrying the pool's accounts shall treat offsetting positions pursuant to § 1.46 of this chapter, if the method is other than to close out all offsetting positions or to close out offsetting positions on other than a first-in, first-out basis, and any material restrictions or limitations on trading required by the pool's organizational documents or otherwise. This description must include, if applicable, an explanation of the systems used to select commodity trading advisors, investee pools and types of investment activity to which pool assets will be committed;

(3)(i) A summary description of the pool's major commodity trading advisors, including their respective percentage allocations of pool assets, a description of the nature and operation of the trading programs such advisors will follow, including the types of interests traded pursuant to such programs, and each advisor's historical experience trading such program including material information as to volatility, leverage and rates of return and the length of time during which the advisor has traded such program;

(ii) A summary description of the pool's major investee pools or funds, including their respective percentage allocations of pool assets and a description of the nature and operation of such investee pools and funds, including for each investee pool or fund the types of interests traded, material information as to volatility, leverage and rates of return for such investee pool or fund and the period of its operation; and

(4)(i) The manner in which the pool will fulfill its margin requirements and the approximate percentage of the pool's assets that will be held in segregation pursuant to the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder;

(ii) If the pool will fulfill its margin requirements with other than cash deposits, the nature of such deposits; and

(iii) If assets deposited by the pool as margin generate income, to whom that income will be paid.

(i) *Fees and expenses.* (1) The Disclosure Document must include a complete description of each fee, commission and other expense which the commodity pool operator knows or should know has been incurred by the pool for its preceding fiscal year and is expected to be incurred by the pool in its current fiscal year, including fees or other expenses incurred in connection with the pool's participation in investee pools and funds.

(2) This description must include, without limitation:

(i) Management fees;

(ii) Brokerage fees and commissions, including interest income paid to futures commission merchants;

(iii) Fees and commissions paid in connection with trading advice provided to the pool;

(iv) Fees and expenses incurred within investments in investee pools,

investee funds and other collective investment vehicles, which fees and expenses must be disclosed separately for each investment tier;

(v) Incentive fees;

(vi) Any allocation to the commodity pool operator, or any agreement or understanding which provides the commodity pool operator with the right to receive a distribution, where such allocation or distribution is greater than a pro rata share of the pool's profits based on the percentage of capital contributions made by the commodity pool operator;

(vii) Commissions or other benefits, including trailing commissions paid or that may be paid or accrue, directly or indirectly, to any person in connection with the solicitation of participations in the pool;

(viii) Professional and general administrative fees and expenses, including legal and accounting fees and office supplies expenses;

(ix) Organizational and offering expenses;

(x) Clearance fees and fees paid to national exchanges and self-regulatory organizations;

(xi) For principal-protected pools, any direct or indirect costs to the pool associated with providing the protection feature, as referred to in paragraph (o)(3) of this section; and

(xii) Any other direct or indirect cost.

(3) Where any fee, commission or other expense is determined by reference to a base amount including, but not limited to, ''net assets,'' ''allocation of assets,'' ''gross profits,'' ''net profits,'' or ''net gains,'' the pool operator must explain how such base amount will be calculated, in a manner consistent with calculation of the break-even point.

(4) Where any fee, commission or other expense is based on an increase in the value of the pool, the pool operator must specify how the increase is calculated, the period of time during which the increase is calculated, the fee, commission or other expense to be charged at the end of that period and the value of the pool at which payment of the fee, commission or other expense commences.

(5) Where any fee, commission or other expense of the pool has been paid or is to be paid by a person other than the pool, the pool operator must disclose the nature and amount thereof and the person who paid or who is expected to pay it.

(6) The pool operator must provide, in a tabular format, an analysis setting forth how the break-even point for the pool was calculated. The analysis must include all fees, commissions and other expenses of the pool, as set forth in §4.24(i)(2).

(j) *Conflicts of interest.* (1) A full description of any actual or potential conflicts of interest regarding any aspect of the pool on the part of:

(i) The commodity pool operator;

(ii) The pool's trading manager, if any;

(iii) Any major commodity trading advisor;

(iv) The commodity pool operator of any major investee pool;

(v) Any principal of the persons described in paragraphs (j)(1) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section; and

(vi) Any other person providing services to the pool or soliciting participants for the pool.

(2) Any other material conflict involving the pool.

(3) Included in the description of such conflicts must be any arrangement whereby a person may benefit, directly or indirectly, from the maintenance of the pool's account with the futures commission merchant or from the introduction of the pool's account to a futures commission merchant by an introducing broker (such as payment for order flow or soft dollar arrangements) or from an investment of pool assets in investee pools or funds or other investments.

(k) *Related party transactions.* A full description, including a discussion of the costs thereof to the pool, of any material transactions or arrangements for which there is no publicly disseminated price between the pool and any person affiliated with a person providing services to the pool.

(l) *Litigation.* (1) Subject to the provisions of §4.24(l)(2), any material administrative, civil or criminal action, whether pending or concluded, within five years preceding the date of the

Document, against any of the following persons; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that resulted in an adjudication on the merits in favor of such person need not be disclosed:

(i) The commodity pool operator, the pool's trading manager, if any, the pool's major commodity trading advisors, and the operators of the pool's major investee pools;

(ii) Any principal of the foregoing; and

(iii) The pool's futures commission merchants and introducing brokers, if any.

(2) With respect to a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, an action will be considered material if:

(i) The action would be required to be disclosed in the notes to the futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's financial statements prepared pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles;

(ii) The action was brought by the Commission; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that did not result in civil monetary penalties exceeding $50,000 need not be disclosed unless it involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct; or

(iii) The action was brought by any other federal or state regulatory agency, a non-United States regulatory agency or a self-regulatory organization and involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct.

(m) *Trading for own account.* If the commodity pool operator, the pool's trading manager, any of the pool's commodity trading advisors or any principal thereof trades or intends to trade commodity interests for its own account, the pool operator must disclose whether participants will be permitted to inspect the records of such person's trades and any written policies related to such trading.

(n) *Performance disclosures.* Past performance must be disclosed as set forth in § 4.25.

(o) *Principal-protected pools.* If the pool is a principal-protected pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(3), the commodity pool operator must:

(1) Describe the nature of the principal protection feature intended to be provided, the manner by which such protection will be achieved, including sources of funding, and what conditions must be satisfied for participants to receive the benefits of such protection;

(2) Specify when the protection feature becomes operative; and

(3) Disclose, in the break-even analysis required by § 4.24(i)(6), the costs of purchasing and carrying the assets to fund the principal protection feature or other limitation on risk, expressed as a percentage of the price of a unit of participation.

(p) *Transferability and redemption.* (1) A complete description of any restrictions upon the transferability of a participant's interest in the pool; and

(2) A complete description of the frequency, timing and manner in which a participant may redeem interests in the pool. Such description must specify:

(i) How the redemption value of a participant's interest will be calculated;

(ii) The conditions under which a participant may redeem its interest, including the cost associated therewith, the terms of any notification required and the time between the request for redemption and payment;

(iii) Any restrictions on the redemption of a participant's interest, including any restrictions associated with the pool's investments; and

(iv) Any liquidity risks relative to the pool's redemption capabilities.

(q) *Liability of pool participants.* The extent to which a participant may be held liable for obligations of the pool in excess of the funds contributed by the participant for the purchase of an interest in the pool.

(r) *Distribution of profits and taxation.* (1) The pool's policies with respect to the payment of distributions from profits or capital and the frequency of such payments;

(2) The federal income tax effects of such payments for a participant, including a discussion of the federal income tax laws applicable to the form of organization of the pool and to such payments therefrom; and

(3) If a pool is specifically structured to accomplish certain federal income tax objectives, the commodity pool operator must explain those objectives, the manner in which they will be

achieved and any risks relative thereto.

(s) *Inception of trading and other information.* (1) The minimum aggregate subscriptions that will be necessary for the pool to commence trading commodity interests;

(2) The minimum and maximum aggregate subscriptions that may be contributed to the pool;

(3) The maximum period of time the pool will hold funds prior to the commencement of trading commodity interests;

(4) The disposition of funds received if the pool does not receive the necessary amount to commence trading, including the period of time within which the disposition will be made; and

(5) Where the pool operator will deposit funds received prior to the commencement of trading by the pool, and a statement specifying to whom any income from such deposits will be paid.

(t) *Ownership in pool.* The extent of any ownership or beneficial interest in the pool held by the following:

(1) The commodity pool operator;

(2) The pool's trading manager, if any;

(3) The pool's major commodity trading advisors;

(4) The operators of the pool's major investee pools; and

(5) Any principal of the foregoing.

(u) *Reporting to pool participants.* A statement that the commodity pool operator is required to provide all participants with monthly or quarterly (whichever applies) statements of account and with an annual report containing financial statements certified by an independent public accountant.

(v) *Supplemental information.* If any information, other than that required by Commission rules, the antifraud provisions of the Act, other federal or state laws or regulations, rules of a self-regulatory agency or laws of a non-United States jurisdiction, is provided, such information:

(1) May not be misleading in content or presentation or inconsistent with required disclosures;

(2) Is subject to the antifraud provisions of the Act and Commission rules and to rules regarding the use of promotional material promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act; and

(3) Must be placed as follows, unless otherwise specified by Commission rules, provided that where a two-part document is used pursuant to rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to Section 17(j) of the Act, all supplemental information must be provided in the second part of the two-part document:

(i) Supplemental performance information (not including proprietary trading results as defined in §4.25(a)(8), or hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results) must be placed after all specifically required performance information; *Provided, however,* that required volatility disclosure may be included with the related required performance disclosure;

(ii) Supplemental non-performance information relating to a required disclosure may be included with the related required disclosure; and

(iii) Other supplemental information may be included after all required disclosures; *Provided, however,* that any proprietary trading results as defined in §4.25(a)(8), and any hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results included in the Disclosure Document must appear as the last disclosure therein following all required and non-required disclosures.

(w) *Material information.* Nothing set forth in §§4.21, 4.24, 4.25 or §4.26 shall relieve a commodity pool operator from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective pool participants even if the information is not specifically required by such sections.

[60 FR 38183, July 25, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 58303, Oct. 30, 1998; 66 FR 53522, Oct. 23, 2001]

§4.25 Performance disclosures.

(a) *General principles*—(1) *Capsule performance information*—(i) *For pools.* Unless otherwise specified, disclosure of the past performance of a pool must include the following information. Amounts shown must be net of any fees, expenses or allocations to the commodity pool operator.

(A) The name of the pool;

(B) A statement as to whether the pool is:

(*1*) Privately offered pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77d(2)), or pursuant to Regulation D thereunder (17 CFR 230.501 *et seq.*);

(*2*) A multi-advisor pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(2); and

(*3*) A principal-protected pool as defined in § 4.10(d)(3);

(C) The date of inception of trading;

(D) The aggregate gross capital subscriptions to the pool;

(E) The pool's current net asset value;

(F) The largest monthly draw-down during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of the pool's net asset value and indicating the month and year of the draw-down (the capsule must include a definition of ''draw-down'' that is consistent with § 4.10(k));

(G) The worst peak-to-valley draw-down during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of the pool's net asset value and indicating the months and year of the draw-down; and

(H) Subject to § 4.25(a)(2) for the offered pool, the annual and year-to-date rate of return for the pool for the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, computed on a compounded monthly basis;

(ii) *For accounts.* Disclosure of the past performance of an account required under this § 4.25 must include the following capsule performance information:

(A) The name of the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account and the name of the trading program;

(B) The date on which the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account began trading client accounts and the date when client funds began being traded pursuant to the trading program;

(C) The number of accounts directed by the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(D)(*1*) The total assets under the management of the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account, as of the date of the Disclosure Document; and

(*2*) The total assets traded pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(E) The largest monthly draw-down for the trading program specified during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date expressed as a percentage of client funds, and indicating the month and year of the draw-down;

(F) The worst peak-to-valley draw-down for the trading program specified during the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of net asset value and indicating the months and year of the draw-down; and

(G) The annual and year-to-date rate-of-return for the program specified, computed on a compounded monthly basis.

(H) Partially-funded accounts directed by a commodity trading advisor may be presented in accordance with § 4.35(a)(7).

(2) *Additional requirements with respect to the offered pool.* (i) The performance of the offered pool must be identified as such and separately presented first;

(ii) The rate of return of the offered pool must be presented on a monthly basis for the period specified in § 4.25(a)(5), either in a numerical table or in a bar graph;

(iii) A bar graph used to present monthly rates of return for the offered pool:

(A) Must show percentage rate of return on the vertical axis and one-month increments on the horizontal axis;

(B) Must be scaled in such a way as to clearly show month-to-month differences in rates of return; and

(C) Must separately display numerical percentage annual rates of return for the period covered by the bar graph; and

(iv) The pool operator must make available upon request to prospective and existing participants all supporting data necessary to calculate monthly rates of return for the offered pool as specified in § 4.25(a)(7), for the period specified in § 4.25(a)(5).

(3) *Additional requirements with respect to pools other than the offered pool.* With

respect to pools other than the offered pool for which past performance is required to be presented under this section:

(i) Performance data for pools of the same class as the offered pool must be presented following the performance of the offered pool, on a pool-by-pool basis.

(ii) Pools of a different class than the offered pool must be presented less prominently and, unless such presentation would be misleading, may be presented in composite form; *Provided, however*, that:

(A) The Disclosure Document must disclose how the composite was developed;

(B) Pools of different classes or pools with materially different rates of return may not be presented in the same composite.

(iii) For the purpose of §4.25(a)(3)(ii), the following, without limitation, shall be considered pools of different classes: Pools privately offered pursuant to section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77d(2)), or pursuant to Regulation D thereunder (17 CFR 230.501 *et seq.*), and public offerings; and principal-protected and non-principal-protected pools. Multi-advisor pools as defined in §4.10(d)(2) will be presumed to have materially different rates of return from those of non-multi-advisor pools absent evidence sufficient to demonstrate otherwise.

(iv) Material differences among the pools for which past performance is disclosed, including, without limitation, differences in leverage and use of different trading programs, must be described.

(4) *Additional requirements with respect to accounts.* (i) Unless such presentation would be misleading, past performance of accounts required to be presented under this section may be presented in composite form on a program-by-program basis using the format set forth in §4.25(a)(1)(ii).

(ii) Accounts that differ materially with respect to rates of return may not be presented in the same composite.

(iii) The commodity pool operator must disclose all material differences among accounts included in a composite.

(5) *Time period for required performance.* All required performance information must be presented for the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date or for the life of the pool, account or trading program, if less than five years.

(6) *Trading programs.* If the offered pool will use any of the trading programs for which past performance is required to be presented, the Disclosure Document must so indicate.

(7) *Calculation of, and recordkeeping concerning, performance information.* (i) All performance information presented in a Disclosure Document, including performance information contained in any capsule and performance information not specifically required by Commission rules, must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document, and must be supported by the following amounts, calculated on an accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as specified below or by a method otherwise approved by the Commission.

(A) The beginning net asset value for the period, which shall be the same as the previous period's ending net asset value;

(B) All additions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(C) All withdrawals and redemptions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(D) The net performance for the period, which shall represent the change in the net asset value net of additions, withdrawals, and redemptions;

(E) The ending net asset value for the period, which shall represent the beginning net asset value plus or minus additions, withdrawals, redemptions and net performance;

(F) The rate of return for the period, which shall be calculated by dividing the net performance by the beginning net asset value or by a method otherwise approved by the Commission; and

(G) The number of units outstanding at the end of the period, if applicable.

(ii) All supporting documents necessary to substantiate the computation of such amounts must be maintained in accordance with §1.31.

(8) *Proprietary trading results.* (i) Proprietary trading results may not be included in a Disclosure Document unless such performance is prominently labeled as proprietary and is set forth separately after all disclosures in accordance with § 4.24(v), together with a discussion of any differences between such performance and the performance of the offered pool, including, but not limited to, differences in costs, leverage and trading methodology.

(ii) For the purposes of § 4.24(v) and this § 4.25(a), proprietary trading results means the performance of any pool or account in which fifty percent or more of the beneficial interest is owned or controlled by:

(A) The commodity pool operator, trading manager (if any), commodity trading advisor or any principal thereof

(B) An affiliate or family member of the commodity pool operator, trading manager (if any) or commodity trading advisor; or

(C) Any person providing services to the pool.

(9) *Required legend.* Any past performance presentation, whether or not required by Commission rules, must be preceded by the following statement, prominently displayed:

PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT NECESSARILY INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.

(b) *Performance disclosure when the offered pool has at least a three-year operating history.* The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of the offered pool, in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(i) (A) through (H) and (a)(2) of this § 4.25, where:

(1) The offered pool has traded commodity interests for three years or more; and

(2) For at least such three-year period, seventy-five percent or more of the contributions to the pool were made by persons unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator, the trading manager (if any), the pool's commodity trading advisors, or the principals of any of the foregoing.

(c) *Performance disclosure when the offered pool has less than a three-year operating history*—(1) *Offered pool performance.* (i) The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of the offered pool, in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(A) through (H) and (a)(2) of this § 4.25; or

(ii) If the offered pool has no operating history, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement:

THIS POOL HAS NOT COMMENCED TRADING AND DOES NOT HAVE ANY PERFORMANCE HISTORY.

(2) *Other performance of commodity pool operator.* (i)(A) Except as provided in § 4.25(a)(8), the commodity pool operator must disclose, for the period specified by § 4.25(a)(5), the performance of each other pool operated by the pool operator (and by the trading manager if the offered pool has a trading manager) in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(i) (C) through (H) and (a)(3) of this § 4.25, and the performance of each other account traded by the pool operator (and by the trading manager if the offered pool has a trading manager) in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (C) through (G) of this § 4.25. If the trading manager has been delegated complete authority for the offered pool's trading, and the trading manager's performance is not materially different from that of the pool operator, the performance of the other pools operated by and accounts traded by the pool operator is not required to be disclosed.

(B) In addition, if the pool operator, or if applicable, the trading manager, has not operated for at least three years any commodity pool in which seventy-five percent or more of the contributions to the pool were made by persons unaffiliated with the commodity pool operator, the trading manager, the pool's commodity trading advisors or their respective principals, the pool operator must also disclose the performance of each other pool operated by and account traded by the trading principals of the pool operator (and of the trading manager, as applicable) unless such performance does not differ in any material respect from the performance of the offered pool and the pool operator (and trading manager, if any) disclosed in the Disclosure Document.

(ii) If neither the pool operator or trading manager (if any), nor any of its trading principals has operated any

other pools or traded any other accounts, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement: NEITHER THIS POOL OPERATOR (TRADING MANAGER, IF APPLICABLE) NOR ANY OF ITS TRADING PRINCIPALS HAS PREVIOUSLY OPERATED ANY OTHER POOLS OR TRADED ANY OTHER ACCOUNTS. If the commodity pool operator or trading manager, if applicable, is a sole proprietorship, reference to its trading principals may be deleted from the prescribed statement.

(3) *Major commodity trading advisor performance.* (i) The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of any accounts (including pools) directed by a major commodity trading advisor in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (C) through (G) of this §4.25.

(ii) If a major commodity trading advisor has not previously traded accounts, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement:

(name of the major commodity trading advisor), A COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR THAT HAS DISCRETIONARY TRADING AUTHORITY OVER (percentage of the pool's funds available for commodity interest trading allocated to that trading advisor) PERCENT OF THE POOL'S FUTURES AND COMMODITY OPTION TRADING HAS NOT PREVIOUSLY DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS.

(4) *Major investee pool performance.* (i) The commodity pool operator must disclose the performance of any major investee pool.

(ii) If a major investee pool has not commenced trading, the pool operator must prominently display the following statement:

(name of the major investee pool), AN INVESTEE POOL THAT IS ALLOCATED (percentage of the pool assets allocated to that investee pool) PERCENT OF THE POOL'S ASSETS HAS NOT COMMENCED TRADING.

(5) With respect to commodity trading advisors and investee pools for which performance is not required to be disclosed pursuant to §4.25(c) (3) and (4), the pool operator must provide a summary description of the performance history of each of such advisors and pools including the following information, provided that where the pool operator uses a two-part document pursuant to the rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to Section 17(j) of the Act, such summary description may be provided in the second part of the two-part document:

(i) Monthly return parameters (highs and lows);

(ii) Historical volatility and degree of leverage; and

(iii) Any material differences between the performance of such advisors and pools as compared to that of the offered pool's major trading advisors and major investee pools.

[60 FR 38186, July 25, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 58303, Oct. 30, 1998; 68 FR 42967, July 21, 2003]

§4.26 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

(a)(1) Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, all information contained in the Disclosure Document and, where used, profile document, must be current as of the date of the Document; Provided, however, that performance information may be current as of a date not more than three months prior to the date of the Document.

(2) No commodity pool operator may use a Disclosure Document or profile document dated more than nine months prior to the date of its use.

(b) The commodity pool operator must attach to the Disclosure Document the most current Account Statement and Annual Report for the pool required to be distributed in accordance with §4.22; provided, however, that in lieu of the most current Account Statement the commodity pool operator may provide performance information for the pool current as of a date not more than sixty days prior to the date on which the Disclosure Document is distributed and covering the period since the most recent performance information contained in the Disclosure Document.

(c)(1) If the commodity pool operator knows or should know that the Disclosure Document or profile document is materially inaccurate or incomplete in any respect, it must correct that defect and must distribute the correction to:

(i) All existing pool participants within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the pool operator first

knows or has reason to know of the defect; and

(ii) Each previously solicited prospective pool participant prior to accepting or receiving funds, securities or other property from any such prospective participant.

(2) The pool operator may furnish the correction by any of the following means:

(i) An amended Disclosure Document or profile document;

(ii) With respect to a hard copy of the Disclosure Document, a sticker affixed to the Disclosure Document; or

(iii) Other similar means.

(3) The pool operator may not use the Disclosure Document or profile document until such correction has been made.

(d) Except as provided by § 4.8:

(1) The commodity pool operator must electronically file with the National Futures Association, pursuant to the electronic filing procedures of the National Futures Association, the Disclosure Document and, where used, profile document for each pool that it operates or that it intends to operate not less than 21 calendar days prior to the date the pool operator first intends to deliver such Document or documents to a prospective participant in the pool; and

(2) The commodity pool operator must electronically file with the National Futures Association, pursuant to the electronic filing procedures of the National Futures Association, the subsequent amendments to the Disclosure Document and, where used, profile document for each pool that it operates or that it intends to operate within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the pool operator first knows or has reason to know of the defect requiring the amendment.

[60 FR 38188, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 18268, Apr. 15, 1997; 65 FR 58649, Oct. 2, 2000; 67 FR 42710, June 25, 2002; 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 68 FR 12584, Mar. 17, 2003; 74 FR 9569, Mar. 5, 2009]

Subpart C—Commodity Trading Advisors

§ 4.30 Prohibited activities.

No commodity trading advisor may solicit, accept or receive from an existing or prospective client funds, securities or other property in the trading advisor's name (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to purchase, margin, guarantee or secure any commodity interest of the client; *Provided, however,* That this section shall not apply to a future commission merchant that is registered as such under the Act or to a leverage transaction merchant that is registered as a commodity trading advisor under the Act.

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[47 FR 57011, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 4.31 Required delivery of Disclosure Document to prospective clients.

(a) Each commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under the Act must deliver or cause to be delivered to a prospective client a Disclosure Document containing the information set forth in §§ 4.34 and 4.35 for the trading program pursuant to which the trading advisor seeks to direct the client's commodity interest account or to guide the client's commodity interest trading by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions by no later than the time the trading advisor delivers to the prospective client an advisory agreement to direct or guide the client's account; *Provided,* That any information distributed in advance of the delivery of the Disclosure Document to a prospective client is consistent with or amended by the information contained in the Disclosure Document and with the obligations of the commodity trading advisor under the Act, the Commission's regulations issued thereunder, and the laws of any other applicable federal or state authority; *Provided further,* That in the event such previously distributed information is amended by the Disclosure Document in any material respect, the prospective participant must be in receipt of the Disclosure Document at least 48 hours prior to the advisory agreement being accepted by the trading advisor.

(b) The commodity trading advisor may not enter into an agreement with a prospective client to direct the client's commodity interest account or to

guide the client's commodity interest trading unless the trading advisor first receives from the prospective client an acknowledgment signed and dated by the prospective client stating that the client received a Disclosure Document for the trading program pursuant to which the trading advisor will direct his account or will guide his trading. Where a Disclosure Document is delivered to a prospective client by electronic means, in lieu of a manually signed and dated acknowledgment the trading advisor may establish receipt by electronic means that use a unique identifier to confirm the identity of the recipient of such Disclosure Document, *Provided, however,* That the requirement of §4.33(a)(2) to retain the acknowledgment specified in this paragraph (b) applies equally to such substitute evidence of receipt, which must be retained either in hard copy form or in another form approved by the Commission.

[60 FR 38189, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 39115, July 22, 1997; 68 FR 47235, Aug. 8, 2003; 68 FR 59114, Oct. 14, 2003]

§4.32 Trading on a Registered Derivatives Transaction Execution Facility for Non-Institutional Customers.

(a) A registered commodity trading advisor may enter trades on or subject to the rules of a registered derivatives transaction execution facility on behalf of a client who does not qualify as an ''institutional customer'' as defined in §1.3(g) of this chapter, provided that the trading advisor:

(1) Directs the client's commodity interest account;

(2) Directs accounts containing total assets of not less than $25,000,000 at the time the trade is entered; and

(3) Discloses to the client that the trading advisor may enter trades on or subject to the rules of a registered derivatives transaction execution facility on the client's behalf.

(b) The commodity interest account of a client described in paragraph (a) of this section must be carried by a registered futures commission merchant.

[66 FR 53522, Oct. 23, 2001]

§4.33 Recordkeeping.

Each commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under the Act must make and keep the following books and records in an accurate, current and orderly manner at its main business office and in accordance with §1.31. If the commodity trading advisor's main business office is located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, then upon the request of a Commission representative the trading advisor must provide such books and records as requested at the place designated by the representative in the United States, its territories or possessions within 72 hours after receipt of the request.

(a) Concerning the clients and subscribers of the commodity trading advisor:

(1) The name and address of each client and each subscriber.

(2) The acknowledgement specified in §4.31(b).

(3) All powers of attorney and other documents, or copies thereof, authorizing the commodity trading advisor to direct the commodity interest account of a client or subscriber.

(4) All other written agreements, or copies thereof, entered into by the commodity trading advisor with any client or subscriber.

(5) A list or other record of all commodity interest accounts of clients directed by the commodity trading advisor and of all transactions effected therefor.

(6) Copies of each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement received from a futures commission merchant.

(7) The original or a copy of each report, letter, circular, memorandum, publication, writing, advertisement or other literature or advice (including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations) distributed or caused to be distributed by the commodity trading advisor to any existing or prospective client or subscriber, showing the first date of distribution if not otherwise shown on the document.

(b) Concerning the commodity trading advisor:

(1) An itemized daily record of each commodity interest transaction of the commodity trading advisor, showing

the transaction date, quantity, commodity interest, and, as applicable, price or premium, delivery month or expiration date, whether a put or a call, strike price, underlying contract for future delivery or underlying physical, the futures commission merchant carrying the account and the introducing broker, if any, whether the commodity interest was purchased, sold, exercised, or expired, and the gain or loss realized.

(2) Each confirmation of a commodity interest transaction, each purchase and sale statement and each monthly statement furnished by a futures commission merchant to (i) the commodity trading advisor relating to a personal account of the trading advisor, and (ii) each principal of the trading advisor relating to a personal account of such principal.

(3) Books and records of all other transactions in all other business dealings in trading commodity interests and of all cash market transactions in which the commodity trading advisor and each principal thereof engages. Those books and records must include, as applicable, books and records of the type specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(7) of this section and in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(8) of § 4.23.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57012, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35299, Aug. 3, 1983. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 38189, July 25, 1995]

§ 4.34 General disclosures required.

Except as otherwise provided herein, a Disclosure Document must include the following information.

(a) *Cautionary Statement.* The following Cautionary Statement must be prominently displayed on the cover page of the Disclosure Document:

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF PARTICIPATING IN THIS TRADING PROGRAM NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED ON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

(b) *Risk Disclosure Statement.* (1) The following Risk Disclosure Statement must be prominently displayed immediately following any disclosures required to appear on the cover page of the Disclosure Document as provided by the Commission, by any applicable federal or state securities laws and regulations or by any applicable laws of non-United States jurisdictions:

Risk Disclosure Statement

THE RISK OF LOSS IN TRADING COMMODITIES CAN BE SUBSTANTIAL. YOU SHOULD THEREFORE CAREFULLY CONSIDER WHETHER SUCH TRADING IS SUITABLE FOR YOU IN LIGHT OF YOUR FINANCIAL CONDITION. IN CONSIDERING WHETHER TO TRADE OR TO AUTHORIZE SOMEONE ELSE TO TRADE FOR YOU, YOU SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:

IF YOU PURCHASE A COMMODITY OPTION YOU MAY SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE PREMIUM AND OF ALL TRANSACTION COSTS.

IF YOU PURCHASE OR SELL A COMMODITY FUTURE OR SELL A COMMODITY OPTION YOU MAY SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE INITIAL MARGIN FUNDS AND ANY ADDITIONAL FUNDS THAT YOU DEPOSIT WITH YOUR BROKER TO ESTABLISH OR MAINTAIN YOUR POSITION. IF THE MARKET MOVES AGAINST YOUR POSITION, YOU MAY BE CALLED UPON BY YOUR BROKER TO DEPOSIT A SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF ADDITIONAL MARGIN FUNDS, ON SHORT NOTICE, IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN YOUR POSITION. IF YOU DO NOT PROVIDE THE REQUESTED FUNDS WITHIN THE PRESCRIBED TIME, YOUR POSITION MAY BE LIQUIDATED AT A LOSS, AND YOU WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY RESULTING DEFICIT IN YOUR ACCOUNT.

UNDER CERTAIN MARKET CONDITIONS, YOU MAY FIND IT DIFFICULT OR IMPOSSIBLE TO LIQUIDATE A POSITION. THIS CAN OCCUR, FOR EXAMPLE, WHEN THE MARKET MAKES A ''LIMIT MOVE.''

THE PLACEMENT OF CONTINGENT ORDERS BY YOU OR YOUR TRADING ADVISOR, SUCH AS A ''STOP-LOSS'' OR ''STOP-LIMIT'' ORDER, WILL NOT NECESSARILY LIMIT YOUR LOSSES TO THE INTENDED AMOUNTS, SINCE MARKET CONDITIONS MAY MAKE IT IMPOSSIBLE TO EXECUTE SUCH ORDERS.

A ''SPREAD'' POSITION MAY NOT BE LESS RISKY THAN A SIMPLE ''LONG'' OR ''SHORT'' POSITION.

THE HIGH DEGREE OF LEVERAGE THAT IS OFTEN OBTAINABLE IN COMMODITY TRADING CAN WORK AGAINST YOU AS WELL AS FOR YOU. THE USE OF

LEVERAGE CAN LEAD TO LARGE LOSSES AS WELL AS GAINS.

IN SOME CASES, MANAGED COMMODITY ACCOUNTS ARE SUBJECT TO SUBSTANTIAL CHARGES FOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISORY FEES. IT MAY BE NECESSARY FOR THOSE ACCOUNTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO THESE CHARGES TO MAKE SUBSTANTIAL TRADING PROFITS TO AVOID DEPLETION OR EXHAUSTION OF THEIR ASSETS. THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS, AT PAGE (insert page number), A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF EACH FEE TO BE CHARGED TO YOUR ACCOUNT BY THE COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR.

THIS BRIEF STATEMENT CANNOT DISCLOSE ALL THE RISKS AND OTHER SIGNIFICANT ASPECTS OF THE COMMODITY MARKETS. YOU SHOULD THEREFORE CAREFULLY STUDY THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AND COMMODITY TRADING BEFORE YOU TRADE, INCLUDING THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPAL RISK FACTORS OF THIS INVESTMENT, AT PAGE (insert page number).

(2) If the commodity trading advisor may trade foreign futures or options contracts pursuant to the offered trading program, the Risk Disclosure Statement must further state the following:

YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT THIS COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR MAY ENGAGE IN TRADING FOREIGN FUTURES OR OPTIONS CONTRACTS. TRANSACTIONS ON MARKETS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, INCLUDING MARKETS FORMALLY LINKED TO A UNITED STATES MARKET MAY BE SUBJECT TO REGULATIONS WHICH OFFER DIFFERENT OR DIMINISHED PROTECTION. FURTHER, UNITED STATES REGULATORY AUTHORITIES MAY BE UNABLE TO COMPEL THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE RULES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITIES OR MARKETS IN NON-UNITED STATES JURISDICTIONS WHERE YOUR TRANSACTIONS MAY BE EFFECTED. BEFORE YOU TRADE YOU SHOULD INQUIRE ABOUT ANY RULES RELEVANT TO YOUR PARTICULAR CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTIONS AND ASK THE FIRM WITH WHICH YOU INTEND TO TRADE FOR DETAILS ABOUT THE TYPES OF REDRESS AVAILABLE IN BOTH YOUR LOCAL AND OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTIONS.

(3) If the commodity trading advisor is not also a registered futures commission merchant, the trading advisor must make the additional following statement in the Risk Disclosure Statement, to be included as the last paragraph thereof:

THIS COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR IS PROHIBITED BY LAW FROM ACCEPTING FUNDS IN THE TRADING ADVISOR'S NAME FROM A CLIENT FOR TRADING COMMODITY INTERESTS. YOU MUST PLACE ALL FUNDS FOR TRADING IN THIS TRADING PROGRAM DIRECTLY WITH A FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANT.

(c) *Table of contents.* A table of contents showing, by subject matter, the location of the disclosures made in the Disclosure Document, must appear immediately following the Risk Disclosure Statement.

(d) *Information required in the forepart of the Disclosure Document.* (1) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the commodity trading advisor. If the mailing address of the main business office is a post office box number or is not within the United States, its territories or possessions, the trading advisor must state where its books and records will be kept and made available for inspection; and

(2) The date when the commodity trading advisor first intends to use the Disclosure Document.

(e) *Persons to be identified.* The names of the following persons:

(1) Each principal of the trading advisor;

(2) The futures commission merchant with which the commodity trading advisor will require the client to maintain its account or, if the client is free to choose the futures commission merchant with which it will maintain its account, the trading advisor must make a statement to that effect; and

(3) The introducing broker through which the commodity trading advisor will require the client to introduce its account or, if the client is free to choose the introducing broker through which it will introduce its account, the trading advisor must make a statement to that effect.

(f) *Business background.* (1) The business background, for the five years preceding the date of the Disclosure Document, of:

(i) The commodity trading advisor; and

(ii) Each principal of the trading advisor who participates in making trading or operational decisions for the trading advisor or supervises persons so engaged.

(2) The trading advisor must include in the description of the business background of each person identified in § 4.34(f)(1) the name and main business of that person's employers, business associations or business ventures and the nature of the duties performed by such person for such employers or in connection with such business associations or business ventures. The location in the Disclosure Document of any required past performance disclosure for such person must be indicated.

(g) *Principal risk factors.* A discussion of the principal risk factors of this trading program. This discussion must include, without limitation, risks due to volatility, leverage, liquidity, and counterparty creditworthiness, as applicable to the trading program and the types of transactions and investment activity expected to be engaged in pursuant to such program.

(h) *Trading program.* A description of the trading program, which must include the method chosen by the commodity trading advisor concerning how futures commission merchants carrying accounts it manages shall treat offsetting positions pursuant to § 1.46 of this chapter, if the method is other than to close out all offsetting positions or to close out offsetting positions on other than a first-in, first-out basis, and the types of commodity interests and other interests the commodity trading advisor intends to trade, with a description of any restrictions or limitations on such trading established by the trading advisor or otherwise.

(i) *Fees.* A complete description of each fee which the commodity trading advisor will charge the client.

(1) Wherever possible, the trading advisor must specify the dollar amount of each such fee.

(2) Where any fee is determined by reference to a base amount including, but not limited to, ''net assets,'' ''gross profits,'' ''net profits'' or ''net gains,'' the trading advisor must explain how such base amount will be calculated.

(3) Where any fee is based on an increase in the value of the client's commodity interest account, the trading advisor must specify how that increase is calculated, the period of time during which the increase is calculated, the fee to be charged at the end of that period and the value of the account at which payment of the fee commences.

(j) *Conflicts of interest.* (1) A full description of any actual or potential conflicts of interest regarding any aspect of the trading program on the part of:

(i) The commodity trading advisor;

(ii) Any futures commission merchant with which the client will be required to maintain its commodity interest account;

(iii) Any introducing broker through which the client will be required to introduce its account to a futures commission merchant; and

(iv) Any principal of the foregoing.

(2) Any other material conflict involving any aspect of the offered trading program.

(3) Included in the description of any such conflict must be any arrangement whereby the trading advisor or any principal thereof may benefit, directly or indirectly, from the maintenance of the client's commodity interest account with a futures commission merchant or the introduction of such account through an introducing broker (such as payment for order flow or soft dollar arrangements).

(k) *Litigation.* (1) Subject to the provisions of § 4.34(k)(2), any material administrative, civil or criminal action, whether pending or concluded, within five years preceding the date of the Document, against any of the following persons; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that resulted in an adjudication on the merits in favor of such person need not be disclosed:

(i) The commodity trading advisor and any principal thereof:

(ii) Any futures commission merchant with which the client will be required to maintain its commodity interest account; and

(iii) Any introducing broker through which the client will be required to introduce its account to the futures commission merchant.

(2) With respect to a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, an action will be considered material if:

(i) The action would be required to be disclosed in the notes to the futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's financial statements prepared pursuant to generally accepted accounting principles;

(ii) The action was brought by the Commission; *Provided, however,* that a concluded action that did not result in civil monetary penalties exceeding $50,000 need not be disclosed unless it involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct; or

(iii) The action was brought by any other federal or state regulatory agency, a non-United States regulatory agency or a self-regulatory organization and involved allegations of fraud or other willful misconduct.

(l) *Trading for own account.* If the commodity trading advisor or any principal thereof trades or intends to trade commodity interests for its own account, the trading advisor must disclose whether clients will be permitted to inspect the records of such person's trading and any written policies related to such trading.

(m) *Performance disclosures.* Past performance must be disclosed as set forth in §4.35.

(n) *Supplemental information.* If any information, other than that required by Commission rules, the antifraud provisions of the Act, other federal or state laws and regulations, any rules of a self-regulatory agency or laws of a non-United States jurisdiction, is provided, such information:

(1) May not be misleading in content or presentation or inconsistent with the required disclosures;

(2) Is subject to the antifraud provisions of the Act and Commission rules, and to rules regarding the use of promotional material promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act; and

(3) Must be placed as follows, unless otherwise specified by Commission rules:

(i) Supplemental performance information (not including proprietary trading results as defined in §4.35(a)(7), or hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results) must be placed after all required performance information;

(ii) Supplemental non-performance information relating to a required disclosure may be included with the related required disclosure; and

(iii) Other supplemental information may be included after all required disclosures; *Provided, however,* That any proprietary trading results as defined in §4.35(a)(7), and any hypothetical, extracted, pro forma or simulated trading results included in the Disclosure Document must appear as the last disclosure therein following all required and non-required disclosures.

(o) *Material information.* Nothing set forth in §§4.31, 4.34, 4.35 or §4.36 shall relieve a commodity trading advisor from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective clients even if the information is not specifically required by such sections.

[60 FR 38189, July 25, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 53522, Oct. 23, 2001]

§4.35 Performance disclosures.

(a) *General principles*—(1) *Capsule performance information.* Unless otherwise specified, disclosure of the past performance of an account or trading program required under this §4.35 must include the following information:

(i) The name of the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account and the name of the trading program;

(ii) The date on which the commodity trading advisor or other person trading the account began trading client accounts and the date when client funds began being traded pursuant to the trading program;

(iii) The number of accounts directed by the trading advisor or other person trading the account pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(iv)(A) The total assets under the management of the trading advisor or other person trading the account, as of the date of the Disclosure Document; and

(B) The total assets traded pursuant to the trading program specified, as of the date of the Disclosure Document;

(v) The largest monthly draw-down for the account or trading program specified during the most recent five calendar year and year-to-date expressed as a percentage of client funds and indicating the month and year of the draw-down (the capsule must include a definition of ''draw-down'' that is consistent with §4.10(k));

(vi) The worst peak-to-valley draw-down for the trading program specified during the most recent five calendar year and year-to-date, expressed as a percentage of net asset value and indicating the months and year of the draw-down;

(vii) Subject to §4.35(a)(2) for the offered trading program, the annual and year-to-date rate-of-return for the program specified for the five most recent calendar years and year-to-date, computed on a compounded monthly basis; *Provided, however,* That performance of the offered trading program must include monthly rates of return for such period; and

(viii) In the case of the offered trading program:

(A)(*1*) The number of accounts traded pursuant to the offered trading program that were opened and closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5) with a positive net lifetime rate of return as of the date the account was closed; and

(*2*) A measure of the variability of returns for accounts that were both opened and closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5) and closed with positive net lifetime rates of return; and

(B)(*1*) The number of accounts traded pursuant to the offered trading program that were opened and closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5) with negative net lifetime rates of return as of the date the account was closed; and

(*2*) A measure of the variability of returns for accounts that were both opened and closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5) and closed with negative net lifetime rates of return.

(C) The measure of variability required by §§4.35(a)(1)(viii)(A)(*2*) and (B)(*2*) may be provided as a range of both positive and negative net lifetime returns, or by any other form of disclosure that meets the objective of disclosure of the variability of returns experienced by clients in the trading program whose accounts were opened and closed during the period specified in §4.35(a)(5). The net lifetime rate of return shall be calculated as the compounded product of the monthly rates of return for each month the account is open.

(2) *Additional requirements with respect to the offered trading program.* (i) The performance of the offered trading program must be identified as such and separately presented first;

(ii) The rate of return of the offered trading program must be presented on a monthly basis for the period specified in §4.35(a)(5), either in a numerical table or in a bar graph;

(iii) A bar graph used to present monthly rates of return for the offered trading program:

(A) Must show percentage rate of return on the vertical axis and one-month increments on the horizontal axis;

(B) Must be scaled in such a way as to clearly show month-to-month differences in rates of return; and

(C) Must separately display numerical percentage annual rates of return for the period covered by the bar graph; and

(iv) The commodity trading advisor must make available to prospective and existing clients upon request a table showing at least quarterly the information required to be calculated pursuant to §4.35(a)(6).

(3) *Composite presentation.* (i) Unless such presentation would be misleading, the performance of accounts traded pursuant to the same trading program may be presented in composite form on a program-by-program basis, using the format set forth in §4.35(a)(1).

(ii) Accounts that differ materially with respect to rates of return may not be presented in the same composite.

(iii) The commodity trading advisor must discuss all material differences among the accounts included in a composite.

(4) *Current information.* All performance information presented in the Disclosure Document must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document.

(5) *Time period for required performance.* All required performance information must be presented for the most recent five calendar years and year-to-date or for the life of the trading program or account, if less than five years.

(6) *Calculation of, and recordkeeping concerning, performance information.* (i) All performance information presented in a Disclosure Document, including performance information contained in any capsule and performance information not specifically required by Commission rules, must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document, and must be supported by the following amounts, calculated on an accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as specified below or by a method otherwise approved by the Commission.

(A) The beginning net asset value for the period, which shall represent the previous period's ending net asset value;

(B) All additions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(C) All withdrawals and redemptions, whether voluntary or involuntary, during the period;

(D) The net performance for the period, which shall represent the change in the net asset value net of additions, withdrawals, redemptions, fees and expenses;

(E) The ending net asset value for the period, which shall represent the beginning net asset value plus or minus additions, withdrawals and redemptions, and net performance; and

(F) The rate of return for the period, computed on a compounded monthly basis, which shall be calculated by dividing the net performance by the beginning net asset value.

(ii) All supporting documents necessary to substantiate the computation of such amounts must be maintained in accordance with §1.31.

(7) *Performance of partially-funded accounts.* Notwithstanding the foregoing, a commodity trading advisor will be deemed in compliance with this §4.35(a) concerning the performance of partially-funded accounts if the commodity trading advisor presents the performance of such accounts in a manner that is balanced and is not in violation of the antifraud provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act or the Commission's regulations thereunder.

(8) *Proprietary trading results.* (i) Proprietary trading results shall not be included in a Disclosure Document unless such performance is prominently labeled as proprietary and is set forth separately after all disclosures in accordance with §4.34(n), together with a discussion of any differences between such performance and the performance of the offered trading program, including, but not limited to, differences in costs, leverage and trading.

(ii) For the purposes of §4.34(n) and this §4.35(a), proprietary trading results means the performance of any account in which fifty percent or more of the beneficial interest is owned or controlled by:

(A) The commodity trading advisor or any of its principals;

(B) An affiliate or family member of the commodity trading advisor; or

(C) Any person providing services to the account.

(9) *Required legend.* Any past performance presentation, whether or not required by Commission rules, must be preceded with the following statement, prominently displayed:

PAST PERFORMANCE IS NOT NECESSARILY INDICATIVE OF FUTURE RESULTS.

(b) *Performance to be disclosed.* Except as provided in §4.35(a)(7), the commodity trading advisor must disclose the actual performance of all accounts directed by the commodity trading advisor and by each of its trading principals; *Provided, however,* that if the trading advisor or its trading principals previously have not directed any accounts, the trading advisor must prominently disclose this fact with one of the following statements, as applicable:

(1) THIS TRADING ADVISOR PREVIOUSLY HAS NOT DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS; or

(2) NONE OF THE TRADING PRINCIPALS OF THIS TRADING ADVISOR HAS PREVIOUSLY DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS; or

(3) NEITHER THIS TRADING ADVISOR NOR ANY OF ITS TRADING

PRINCIPALS HAVE PREVIOUSLY DIRECTED ANY ACCOUNTS.

If the commodity trading advisor is a sole proprietorship, reference to its trading principals need not be included in the prescribed statement.

[60 FR 38191, July 25, 1995, as amended at 68 FR 42967, July 21, 2003; 68 FR 47235, Aug. 8, 2003]

§ 4.36 Use, amendment and filing of Disclosure Document.

(a) Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, all information contained in the Disclosure Document must be current as of the date of the Document; *Provided, however,* that performance information must be current as of a date not more than three months preceding the date of the Document.

(b) No commodity trading advisor may use a Disclosure Document dated more than nine months prior to the date of its use.

(c)(1) If the commodity trading advisor knows or should know that the Disclosure Document is materially inaccurate or incomplete in any respect, it must correct that defect and must distribute the correction to:

(i) All existing clients in the trading program within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the trading advisor first knows or has reason to know of the defect; and

(ii) Each previously solicited prospective client for the trading program prior to entering into an agreement to direct or to guide such prospective client's commodity interest account pursuant to the program. The trading advisor may furnish the correction by way of an amended Disclosure Document, a sticker on the Document, or other similar means.

(2) The trading advisor may not use the Disclosure Document until such correction is made.

(d)(1) The commodity trading advisor must electronically file with the National Futures Association, pursuant to the electronic filing procedures of the National Futures Association, the Disclosure Document for each trading program that it offers or that it intends to offer not less than 21 calendar days prior to the date the trading advisor first intends to deliver the Document to a prospective client in the trading program; and

(2) The commodity trading advisor must electronically file with the National Futures Association, pursuant to the electronic filing procedures of the National Futures Association, the subsequent amendments to the Disclosure Document for each trading program that it offers or that it intends to offer within 21 calendar days of the date upon which the trading advisor first knows or has reason to know of the defect requiring the amendment.

[60 FR 38192, July 25, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 18268, Apr. 15, 1997; 65 FR 58650, Oct. 2, 2000; 67 FR 77411, Dec. 18, 2002; 74 FR 9569, Mar. 5, 2009]

Subpart D—Advertising

§ 4.40 [Reserved]

§ 4.41 Advertising by commodity pool operators, commodity trading advisors, and the principals thereof.

(a) No commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, or any principal thereof, may advertise in a manner which:

(1) Employs any device, scheme or artifice to defraud any participant or client or prospective participant or client;

(2) Involves any transaction, practice or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any participant or client or any prospective participant or client; or

(3) Refers to any testimonial, unless the advertisement or sales literature providing the testimonial prominently discloses:

(i) That the testimonial may not be representative of the experience of other clients;

(ii) That the testimonial is no guarantee of future performance or success; and

(iii) If, more than a nominal sum is paid, the fact that it is a paid testimonial.

(b)(1) No person may present the performance of any simulated or hypothetical commodity interest account, transaction in a commodity interest or series of transactions in a commodity interest of a commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, or any

principal thereof, unless such performance is accompanied by one of the following:

(i) The following statement: ''These results are based on simulated or hypothetical performance results that have certain inherent limitations. Unlike the results shown in an actual performance record, these results do not represent actual trading. Also, because these trades have not actually been executed, these results may have under- or over-compensated for the impact, if any, of certain market factors, such as lack of liquidity. Simulated or hypothetical trading programs in general are also subject to the fact that they are designed with the benefit of hindsight. No representation is being made that any account will or is likely to achieve profits or losses similar to these being shown.'' ; or

(ii) A statement prescribed pursuant to rules promulgated by a registered futures association pursuant to section 17(j) of the Act.

(2) If the presentation of such simulated or hypothetical performance is other than oral, the prescribed statement must be prominently disclosed and in immediate proximity to the simulated or hypothetical performance being presented.

(c) The provisions of this section shall apply:

(1) To any publication, distribution or broadcast of any report, letter, circular, memorandum, publication, writing, advertisement or other literature or advice, whether by electronic media or otherwise, including information provided via internet or e-mail, the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations; and

(2) Regardless of whether the commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor is exempt from registration under the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0005)

[46 FR 26013, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63035, Dec. 30, 1981; 60 FR 38192, July 25, 1995; 72 FR 8109, Feb. 23, 2007]

APPENDIX A TO PART 4—GUIDANCE ON THE APPLICATION OF RULE 4.13(a)(3) IN THE FUND-OF-FUNDS CONTEXT

The following provides guidance on the application of the trading limits of Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii) to commodity pool operators (CPOs) who operate ''fund-of-funds.'' For the purpose of this appendix A, it is presumed that the CPO can comply with all of the other requirements of Rule 4.13(a)(3). It also is presumed that where the investor fund CPO is relying on its own computations, the investor fund is participating in each investee fund that trades commodity interests as a passive investor, with limited liability (*e.g.*, as a limited partner of a limited partnership or a non-managing member of a limited liability company). Fund-of-funds CPOs who seek to claim exemption from registration under Rule 4.13(a)(1), (a)(2) or (a)(4) may do so without regard to the trading engaged in by an investee fund, because none of the registration exemptions set forth in those rules concerns limits on or levels of commodity interest trading. Persons whose fact situations do not fit any of the scenarios below should contact Commission staff to discuss the applicability of the registration exemption in Rule 4.13(a)(3) to their particular situations.

1. *Situation:* An investor fund CPO allocates the fund's assets to one or more investee funds, none of which meets the trading limits of Rule 4.13(a)(3) and each of which is operated by a registered CPO. It does not allocate any of the investor fund's assets directly to commodity interest trading.

Application: The investor fund CPO may claim relief under Rule 4.13(a)(3) provided the investor fund itself meets the trading limits of Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii)(A).

2. *Situation:* An investor fund CPO allocates the fund's assets to one or more investee funds, each having a CPO who is either: (1) itself claiming exemption from CPO registration under Rule 4.13(a)(3); or (2) a registered CPO that is complying with the trading restrictions of Rule 4.13(a)(3). It does not allocate any of the investor fund's assets directly to commodity interest trading.

Application: The investor fund CPO fund may rely upon the representations of the investee fund CPOs that they are complying with the trading limits of Rule 4.13(a)(3).

3. *Situation:* An investor fund CPO allocates the fund's assets to investee funds, each of which operates under a percentage restriction on the amount of margin or option premiums that may be used to establish its commodity interest positions (whether pursuant to Rule 4.12(b), Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii)(A) or otherwise), by, *e.g.*, contractual agreement. It does not allocate any of the investor fund's assets directly to commodity interest trading.

Application: The CPO of the investor fund may multiply the percentage restriction applicable to each investee fund by the percentage of the investor fund's allocation of assets to that investee fund to determine whether the CPO is operating the investor fund in compliance with Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii)(A).

4. *Situation:* An investor fund CPO allocates the fund's assets to one or more investee funds, and it has actual knowledge of the trading limits and commodity interest positions of the investee funds, *e.g.*, where the CPO or one or more affiliates of the CPO operate the investee funds. (For this purpose, an ''affiliate'' is a person who controls, who is controlled by, or who is under common control with, the CPO.) It does not allocate any of the investor fund's assets directly to commodity interest trading.

Application: The investor fund CPO may aggregate commodity interest positions across investee funds to determine compliance with the trading restrictions of Rule 4.13(a)(3). For this purpose, the aggregate assets of the investee funds would be compared to the aggregate of their commodity interest positions (as to margin or as to net notional value). The investor fund CPO should use the results of this computation to determine its compliance with the trading limits of Rule 4.13(a)(3).

5. *Situation:* An investor fund CPO allocates no more than 50 percent of the fund's assets to investee funds that trade commodity interests (without regard to the level of commodity interest trading engaged in by those investee pools). It does not allocate any of the investor fund's assets directly to commodity interest trading.

Application: The investor fund CPO may claim relief under Rule 4.13(a)(3).

6. *Situation:* An investor fund CPO allocates the fund's assets to both investee funds and direct trading of commodity interests.

Application: The investor fund CPO must treat the amount of investor fund assets committed to such direct trading as a separate pool for purposes of determining compliance with Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii), such that the commodity interest trading of that pool must meet the criteria of Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii) independently of the portion of investor fund assets allocated to investee funds.

[68 FR 47236, Aug. 8, 2003; 68 FR 52837, Sept. 8, 2003]

APPENDIX B TO PART 4—ADJUSTMENTS FOR ADDITIONS AND WITHDRAWALS IN THE COMPUTATION OF RATE OF RETURN

This appendix provides guidance concerning alternate methods by which commodity pool operators and commodity trading advisors may calculate the rate of return information required by Rules 4.25(a)(7)(i)(F) and 4.35(a)(6)(i)(F). The methods described herein are illustrative of calculation methods the Commission has reviewed and determined may be appropriate to address potential material distortions in the computation of rate of return due to additions and withdrawals that occur during a performance reporting period. A commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor may present to the Commission proposals regarding any alternative method of addressing the effect of additions and withdrawals on the rate of return computation, including documentation supporting the rationale for use of that alternate method.

1. Compounded Rate of Return Method

Rate of return for a period may be calculated by computing the net performance divided by the beginning net asset value for each trading day in the period and compounding each daily rate of return to determine the rate of return for the period. If daily compounding is not practicable, the rate of return may be compounded on the basis of each sub-period within which an addition or withdrawal occurs during a month. For example:

	Account value	Change in value
Start of month	$10,000	+10% ($1,000 profit).
End of 1st acct. period	11,000	$4,000 addition.
Start of 2nd acct. period	15,000	−20% ($3,000 loss).
End of 2nd acct. period	12,000	$2,000 withdrawal.
Start of 3rd acct. period	10,000	+25% ($2,500 profit).
End of month	12,500	

Compounded ROR = [(1 + .1)(1 − .2)(1 + .25)] − 1 = 10%.

2. Time-weighted method

Time-weighting allows for adjustment to the denominator of the rate of return calculation for additions and withdrawals, weighted for the amount of time such funds were available during the period. Several methods exist for time-weighting, all of which will have the same arithmetic result. These methods include: dividing the net performance by the average weighted account sizes for the month; dividing the net performance by the arithmetic mean of the account sizes for each trading day during the period; and taking the number of days funds

were available for trading divided by the total number of days in the period.

[68 FR 47236, Aug. 8, 2003; 68 FR 53430, Sept. 10, 2003]

PART 5 [RESERVED]

PART 7—CONTRACT MARKET RULES ALTERED OR SUPPLEMENTED BY THE COMMISSION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
7.1 Scope of rules.

Subpart B [Reserved]

7.100–7.101 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Board of Trade of the City of Chicago Rules

7.200–7.201 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 7(a) and 12a(7).

SOURCE: 45 FR 51526, Aug. 1, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 7.1 Scope of rules.

This part sets forth contract market rules altered or supplemented by the Commission pursuant to section 8a(7) of the Act.

Subpart B [Reserved]

§§ 7.100–7.101 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Board of Trade of the City of Chicago Rules

§ 7.200–7.201 [Reserved]

PART 8—EXCHANGE PROCEDURES FOR DISCIPLINARY, SUMMARY, AND MEMBERSHIP DENIAL ACTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
8.01 Scope of rules.
8.02 Implementing exchange rules.
8.03 Definitions.

Subpart B—Disciplinary Procedure

8.05 Enforcement staff.
8.06 Investigations.
8.07 Investigation reports.
8.08 Disciplinary committee.
8.09 Review of investigation report.
8.10 Predetermined penalties.
8.11 Notice of charges.
8.12 Right to representation.
8.13 Answer to charges.
8.14 Admission or failure to deny charges.
8.15 Denial of charges and right to hearing.
8.16 Settlement offers.
8.17 Hearing.
8.18 Decision.
8.19 Appeal.
8.20 Final decision.

Subpart C—Summary Actions

8.25 Member responsibility actions.
8.26 Procedure for member responsibility actions.
8.27 Violations of rules regarding decorum, submission of records or other similar activities.
8.28 Final decision.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6c, 7a, 12a and 12c, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 8.01 Scope of rules.

This part sets forth the standards to be followed by an exchange in establishing procedures for investigating and adjudicating possible rule violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange, for taking summary action in member responsibility cases and in cases involving violations of rules regarding decorum, submission of records or other similar activities, and for adjudicating membership denial determinations. Nothing in this part shall be construed to prohibit an exchange from adopting additional rules and practices not inconsistent with those set forth herein.

§ 8.02 Implementing exchange rules.

(a) Each exchange shall submit to the Commission for its approval rules implementing the following regulations: §§ 8.11, 8.13, 8.15, 8.17, 8.18 and 8.20 of subpart B and §§ 8.26 and 8.28 of subpart C. Any such rule not previously submitted to the Commission shall not be put into effect prior to Commission approval.

(b) An exchange may adopt rules implementing any or all of the following

regulations: §§8.10, 8.16 and 8.19 of subpart B and §8.27 of subpart C. Each rule so adopted and not previously submitted to the Commission shall be submitted to the Commission for its approval and shall not be put into effect prior to Commission approval.

§ 8.03 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Board of appeals* means that body provided for in §8.19.

(b) *Charge* or *charges* means any charge or charges contained in the notice of charges.

(c) *Disciplinary committee* means that body or bodies provided for in §8.08.

(d) *Disciplinary procedure* means the rules of an exchange governing the investigation and adjudication of possible rule violations and the imposition of appropriate penalties under subpart B of this part.

(e) *Enforcement staff* means that body provided for in §8.05.

(f) *Exchange* means any board of trade which has been designated as a contract market for one or more commodities pursuant to section 5 of the Act or to trade commodity options pursuant to part 33 of this chapter.

(g) *Investigation report* means the report required by §8.07.

(h) *Notice of charges* means the notice required by §8.11.

(i) *Penalty* means any restriction, limitation, censure, fine, expulsion, suspension, revocation, reprimand, cease and desist order, sanction or any other disciplinary action for any amount or of any definite or indefinite period imposed upon any person within the disciplinary jurisdiction of an exchange upon a finding by the disciplinary committee that a violation has been committed or pursuant to the terms of a settlement agreement.

(j) *Person(s) within the jurisdiction of an exchange* means any exchange employee, staff member or official, any member or person with membership privileges or any person employed by or affiliated with a member or person with membership privileges, including any agent or associated person, and any other person under the supervision or control of the exchange or of any member.

(k) *Record of the proceeding* means all testimony, exhibits, papers and records produced at or filed in a disciplinary or summary proceeding or served on a respondent or an exchange.

(l) *Respondent* means any person named in a notice of charges who has been served with such notice or who is the subject of a summary action.

(m) *Rule(s) of an exchange* means any constitutional provision, article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution, interpretation, stated policy or instrument corresponding thereto.

(n) *Violation* means any violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange.

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 54525, Nov. 3, 1981]

Subpart B—Disciplinary Procedure

§ 8.05 Enforcement staff.

(a) Each exchange shall establish an adequate enforcement staff which shall be authorized by the exchange to initiate and conduct investigations, to prepare reports incident to such investigations and to prosecute possible rule violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange. The enforcement staff shall consist of employees of the exchange and/or persons hired on a contract basis. It may not include either members of the exchange or persons whose interests conflict with enforcement duties. When carrying out any responsibility under this part 8 or any rule adopted pursuant thereto, a member of the enforcement staff may not operate under the direction or control of any person or persons with trading privileges.

(b) Each exchange is responsible for assuring the effective and diligent enforcement of all rules within its disciplinary jurisdiction, regardless of whether its enforcement staff consists of employees or persons hired on a contract basis.

§ 8.06 Investigations.

(a) Each exchange shall establish and maintain a disciplinary procedure which requires the enforcement staff of the exchange to conduct investigations of possible rule violations within the

disciplinary jurisdiction of the exchange. Such an investigation shall be commenced:

(1) Upon the receipt of a request from the Commission, its Executive Director or his delegee, or

(2) Upon the discovery or receipt of information by the exchange which, in the judgment of the enforcement staff, indicates a possible basis for finding that a violation has occurred or will occur.

(b) Each enforcement staff investigation shall be completed within four months, unless there exists significant reason to extend it beyond such period. If for any reason the enforcement staff closes an investigation before determining whether a reasonable basis exists for finding that a violation has occurred, the staff shall fully set forth the reasons for so closing the investigation in its report.

§ 8.07 Investigation reports.

(a) The enforcement staff shall submit a written investigation report to the disciplinary committee of the exchange in every instance in which the enforcement staff has determined from surveillance or from an investigation that a reasonable basis exists for finding a violation. The investigation report shall include the reason the investigation was initiated, a summary of the complaint, if any, the relevant facts, the enforcement staff's conclusions and a recommendation as to whether the disciplinary committee should proceed with the matter.

(b) If after conducting an investigation the enforcement staff has determined that no reasonable basis exists for finding a violation, it shall prepare a written report including the reason the investigation was initiated, a summary of the complaint, if any, the relevant facts, the enforcement staff's conclusions and, if applicable, any recommendation that the disciplinary committee issue a warning letter in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. The report shall become part of the investigation file which thereafter may be closed.

(c) In addition to the action required to be taken under either paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the rules of an exchange may authorize the enforcement staff to issue a warning letter to a person under investigation or to recommend that the disciplinary committee issue such a letter. A warning letter issued in accordance with this section is not a penalty or an indication that a finding of a violation has been made. A copy of such warning letter issued by the enforcement staff shall be included in the investigation report required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.08 Disciplinary committee.

Each exchange shall establish one or more disciplinary committees which shall be authorized by the exchange to determine whether violations have been committed, to accept offers of settlement and to set and impose appropriate penalties. Each such disciplinary committee shall consist of one or more members of the exchange or persons on the staff of the exchange; however, persons on the enforcement staff may not serve on a disciplinary committee.

§ 8.09 Review of investigation report.

The disciplinary committee shall promptly review each investigation report. In the event the disciplinary committee determines that additional investigation or evidence is needed, it shall promptly direct the enforcement staff to conduct its investigation further. Within a reasonable period of time not to exceed 30 days after the receipt of a completed investigation report, the disciplinary committee shall take one of the following actions:

(a) If the disciplinary committee determines that no reasonable basis exists for finding a violation or that prosecution is otherwise unwarranted, it may direct that no further action be taken. Such determination must be in writing and contain a brief statement setting forth the reasons therefor.

(b) If the disciplinary committee determines that a reasonable basis exists for finding a violation which should be adjudicated, it shall direct that the person alleged to have committed the violation be served with a notice of

charges and shall proceed in accordance with the rules of this subpart.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.10 Predetermined penalties.

An exchange may adopt rules which set specific maximum penalties for particular violations. If the rules of an exchange establish predetermined penalties, the disciplinary committee shall have discretion in each case whether to employ the predetermined penalty. If the predetermined penalty is employed, it shall be stated in the notice of charges. In such case, after a hearing on a denied charge where a respondent is found to have committed the violation charged, the disciplinary committee shall impose the predetermined penalty or an appropriate lesser penalty.

§ 8.11 Notice of charges.

The notice of charges shall:

(a) State the acts, practices, or conduct in which the person is alleged to have engaged;

(b) State the rule alleged to have been violated (or about to be violated);

(c) State the predetermined penalty, if any;

(d) Prescribe the period within which a hearing on the charges may be requested;

(e) Advise the person charged that:

(1) He is entitled, upon request, to a hearing on the charges;

(2) If the rules of the exchange so provide, failure to request a hearing within the period prescribed in the notice, except for good cause, shall be deemed a waiver of the right to a hearing; and

(3) If the rules of the exchange so provide, failure in an answer to deny expressly a charge shall be deemed to be an admission of such charge.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.12 Right to representation.

Upon being served with a notice of charges the respondent shall have the right to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of his choosing in all succeeding stages of the disciplinary proceeding.

§ 8.13 Answer to charges.

The respondent shall be given a reasonable period of time to file an answer to the charges. The rules of an exchange may provide that:

(a) The answer must be in writing and include a statement that the respondent admits, denies or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation. A statement of a lack of sufficient information shall have the effect of a denial of an allegation.

(b) Failure to file an answer on a timely basis shall be deemed an admission of all allegations contained in the notice of charges.

(c) Failure in an answer to deny expressly a charge shall be deemed to be an admission of such charge.

§ 8.14 Admission or failure to deny charges.

(a) The rules of an exchange may provide that if the respondent admits or fails to deny any of the charges the disciplinary committee may find that the rule violation alleged in the notice of charges for which the respondent admitted or failed to deny any of the charges has been committed. If the exchange rules so provide, then:

(1) The disciplinary committee shall impose a penalty no greater than the predetermined penalty, if any, stated in the notice of charges for the corresponding violation found to have been committed.

(2) If no predetermined penalty was stated, the disciplinary committee shall impose a penalty for each violation found to have been committed.

(b) The disciplinary committee shall promptly notify the respondent in writing of any penalty to be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and shall advise him that he may request a hearing on such penalty within a reasonable period of time, which shall be stated in the notice, but that except for good cause shown no hearing shall be permitted on a penalty imposed pursuant to subparagraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) The rules of an exchange may provide that if a respondent fails to request a hearing within the period of time stated in the notice he shall be deemed to have accepted the penalty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.15 Denial of charges and right to hearing.

In every instance where the respondent has requested a hearing on a charge which is denied, or on a penalty set by the disciplinary committee under §8.14(a)(2), he shall be given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the requirements of §8.17. The exchange rules may provide that, except for good cause, the hearing shall be concerned only with those charges denied and/or penalties set by the disciplinary committee under §8.14(a)(2) for which a hearing has been requested.

§8.16 Settlement offers.

(a) The rules of an exchange may permit a respondent to submit a written offer of settlement to the disciplinary committee at any time after the investigation report is completed. The disciplinary committee may accept the offer of settlement, but may not alter its terms unless the respondent agrees.

(b) The rules of an exchange may provide that the disciplinary committee, in its discretion, may permit the respondent to accept a penalty without either admitting or denying the rule violations upon which the penalty is based.

(c) If an offer of setlement is accepted by the disciplinary committee, it shall issue a written decision specifying the rule violations it has reason to believe were committed and any penalty to be imposed. Where applicable, the decision shall also include a statement that the respondent has accepted the penalties imposed without either admitting or denying the rule violations.

(d) The respondent may withdraw his offer of settlement at any time before final acceptance by the disciplinary committee. If an offer is withdrawn after submission, or is rejected by the disciplinary committee, the respondent shall not be deemed to have made any admissions by reason of the offer of settlement and shall not be otherwise prejudiced by having submitted the offer of settlement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.17 Hearing.

(a) The following minimum requirements shall apply to any hearing required by this subpart:

(1) The hearing shall be fair and shall be conducted before members of the disciplinary committee. The hearing may be conducted before all of the members of the disciplinary committee or a panel thereof, but no member of the disciplinary committee may serve on the committee or panel if he or any person or firm with which he is affiliated has a financial, personal, or other direct interest in the matter under consideration.

(2) The respondent shall be entitled in advance of the hearing to examine all books, documents, or other tangible evidence in the possession or under the control of the exchange which are to be relied upon by the enforcement staff in presenting the charges contained in the notice of charges or which are relevant to those charges.

(3) The hearing shall be promptly convened after reasonable notice to the respondent.

(4) The formal rules of evidence need not apply; nevertheless, the procedures for the hearing may not be so informal as to deny a fair hearing.

(5) The enforcement staff shall be a party to the hearing and shall present its case on those charges and penalties which are the subject of the hearing.

(6) The respondent shall be entitled to appear personally at the hearing.

(7) The respondent shall be entitled to cross-examine any persons appearing as witnesses at the hearing.

(8) The respondent shall be entitled to call witnesses and to present such evidence as may be relevant to the charges.

(9) The exchange shall require persons within its jurisdiction who are called as witnesses to appear at the hearing and to produce evidence. It

shall make reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other persons called as witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.

(10) If the respondent has requested a hearing, a substantially verbatim record of the hearing shall be made and shall become a part of the record of the proceeding. The record must be one that is capable of being accurately transcribed; however, it need not be transcribed unless the transcript is requested by Commission staff or the respondent, the decision is appealed under § 8.19, or is reviewed by the Commission pursuant to section 8c of the Act or part 9 of this chapter. In all other instances a summary record of a hearing is permitted.

(i) The rules of an exchange may provide that the cost of transcribing the record of the hearing shall be borne by a respondent who requests the transcript, appeals the decision pursuant to § 8.19, or whose application for Commission review of the disciplinary action has been granted under part 9 of this chapter. In all other instances, the cost of transcribing the record shall be borne by the exchange.

(b) The rules of an exchange may provide that a penalty may be summarily imposed upon any person within its jurisdiction whose actions impede the progress of a hearing.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.18 Decision.

Promptly following a hearing conducted in accordance with § 8.17, the disciplinary committee shall render a written decision based upon the weight of the evidence contained in the record of the proceeding and shall provide a copy to the respondent. The decision shall include:

(a) The notice of charges or a summary of the charges;

(b) The answer, if any, or a summary of the answer;

(c) A brief summary of the evidence produced at the hearing or, where appropriate, incorporation by reference of the investigation report;

(d) A statement of findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, including the specific rules which the respondent is found to have violated; and

(e) A declaration of any penalty imposed and the effective date of such penalty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 8.19 Appeal.

The rules of an exchange may permit a respondent to appeal promptly an adverse decision of a disciplinary committee in all or in certain classes of cases. Such rules may require a respondent's notice of appeal to be in writing and to specify the findings, conclusions, and/or penalty to which objection is taken. If the rules of an exchange permit appeal, they shall provide for the following:

(a) The exchange shall establish a board of appeals which shall be authorized to hear appeals of respondents. In addition, the rules of an exchange may provide that the board of appeals may, on its own initiative, order review of a decision by the disciplinary committee within a reasonable period of time after the decision has been rendered.

(b) No member of the board of appeals shall serve on an appeal or review panel if such member participated in any prior stage of the disciplinary proceeding or if he or any person or firm with which he is affiliated has a financial, personal, or other direct interest in the matter. The rules of an exchange may provide that the appeal or review proceeding may be conducted before all of the members of the board of appeals or a panel thereof. Except for good cause shown, the appeal or review shall be conducted solely on the record before the disciplinary committee, the written exceptions filed by the parties, and the oral or written arguments of the parties.

(c) Promptly following the appeal or review proceeding, the board of appeals shall issue a written decision and shall provide a copy to the respondent. The decision shall include a statement of findings and conclusions with respect to each charge or penalty reviewed, including the specific rules which the respondent was found to have violated by

the disciplinary committee, and a declaration of any penalty imposed and the effective date of such penalty.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.20 Final decision.

Each exchange shall establish rules setting forth when a decision rendered pursuant to this subpart B shall become the final decision of such exchange.

Subpart C—Summary Actions

§8.25 Member responsibility actions.

An exchange may suspend at any time, or take other summary action against, a person subject to its jurisdiction upon a reasonable belief that such immediate action is necessary to protect the best interest of the marketplace.

§8.26 Procedure for member responsibility actions.

An action pursuant to §8.25 shall be taken in accordance with an exchange procedure which provides for the following:

(a) The respondent shall, whenever practicable, be served with a notice before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the respondent shall be served with a notice at the earliest possible opportunity. The notice shall:

(1) State the action,

(2) Briefly state the reasons for the action, and

(3) State the effective time and date and the duration of the action.

(b) The respondent shall have the right to be represented by legal counsel or any other representative of his choosing in all proceedings subsequent to the summary action taken pursuant to §8.25.

(c) The respondent shall promptly be given opportunity for a subsequent hearing. The hearing shall be fair and shall be held before one or more persons authorized by the exchange to conduct hearings pursuant to this section. The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set forth in §§8.17(a)(4)–(9) and (b).

(d) Promptly following the hearing provided for in paragraph (c) of this section, the exchange shall render a written decision based upon the weight of the evidence contained in the record of the proceeding and shall provide a copy to the respondent. The decision shall include:

(1) A description of the summary action taken,

(2) The reasons for the summary action,

(3) A brief summary of the evidence produced at the hearing,

(4) Findings and conclusions,

(5) A determination that the summary action should be affirmed, modified or reversed, and

(6) A declaration of any action to be taken pursuant to the determination specified in paragraph (d)(5) of this section and the effective date and duration of such action.

(e) The rules of an exchange may permit the respondent to appeal promptly an adverse decision. Such rules shall be established in accordance with the requirements set forth in §8.19.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[43 FR 41950, Sept. 19, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§8.27 Violations of rules regarding decorum, submission of records or other similar activities.

An exchange may adopt rules which permit the enforcement staff or a designated committee of officials to summarily impose minor penalties against persons within its jurisdiction for violating rules regarding decorum, attire, the timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities.

§8.28 Final decision.

Each exchange shall establish rules setting forth when a decision rendered pursuant to this subpart C shall become the final decision of such exchange.

PART 9—RULES RELATING TO REVIEW OF EXCHANGE DISCIPLINARY, ACCESS DENIAL OR OTHER ADVERSE ACTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
9.1 Scope of rules.
9.2 Definitions.
9.3 Provisions referenced.
9.4 Filing and service; official docket.
9.5 Motions.
9.6 Sanctions for noncompliance.
9.7 Settlement.
9.8 Practice before the Commission.
9.9 Waiver of rules; delegation of authority.

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Disciplinary Action or Access Denial Action

9.10 [Reserved]
9.11 Form, contents and delivery of notice of disciplinary or access denial action.
9.12 Effective date of disciplinary or access denial action.
9.13 Publication of notice.
9.14–9.19 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Initial Procedure With Respect to Appeals

9.20 Notice of appeal.
9.21 Record of exchange proceeding.
9.22 Appeal brief.
9.23 Answering brief.
9.24 Petition for stay pending review.
9.25 Limited participation of interested persons.
9.26 Participation of Commission staff.
9.27–9.29 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Commission Review of Disciplinary, Access Denial or Other Adverse Action

9.30 Scope of review.
9.31 Commission review of disciplinary or access denial action on its own motion.
9.32 Oral argument.
9.33 Final decision by the Commission.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a, 6c, 7a, 12a, 12c, 16a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 9.1 Scope of rules.

(a) *Matters included.* This part governs the review by the Commission, pursuant to section 8c of the Act, as amended, of any suspension, expulsion, disciplinary or access denial action, or other adverse action by an exchange.

(b) *Matters excluded.* This part does not apply to and the Commission will not accept notices of appeal, or petitions for stay pending review, of:

(1) Any arbitration proceeding, regardless of whether the proceeding was conducted pursuant to the provisions of section 5a(a)(11) of the Act or involved a controversy between members of an exchange;

(2) Except as provided in §§9.11(a), 9.11(b)(1)–(5), 9.11(c), 9.12(a) and 9.13 (concerning the notice, effective date and publication of a disciplinary or access denial action), any summary action authorized under the provisions of §8.27 of this chapter imposing a minor penalty for the violation of exchange rules relating to decorum or attire, or relating to the timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities; and

(3) Any exchange action arising from a claim, grievance, or dispute involving cash market transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any transaction for the purchase, sale, delivery or exercise of a commodity for future delivery or a commodity option.

The Commission will, upon its own motion or upon motion filed pursuant to §9.21(b), promptly notify the appellant and the exchange that it will not accept the notice of appeal or petition for stay of matters specified in this paragraph. The determination to decline to accept a notice of appeal will be without prejudice to the appellant's right to seek alternate forms of relief that may be available in any other forum.

(c) *Applicability of these part 9 rules.* Unless otherwise ordered, these rules will apply in their entirety to all appeals, and matters relating thereto filed on or after August 6, 1987. Any part 9 proceeding pending before the Commission on August 6, 1987, will continue to be governed by the Commission's former part 9 rules, 17 CFR part 9 (1987), except that the parties to any part 9 proceeding pending on August 6, 1987, may, within 30 days after August 6, 1987, by written stipulation executed by all parties, and filed with the Proceedings Clerk before the Commission's

final decision is rendered, elect to have the matter governed by the provisions of this part 9, as amended.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§9.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Access denial action* means any proceeding other than a disciplinary action by an exchange that denies or limits the privileges of membership, but excludes any exchange action that solely limits the ability of a member of an exchange to participate in the internal corporate affairs of the exchange.

(b) *Disciplinary action* means any suspension, expulsion or other penalty (as defined in §8.03(i) of this chapter) imposed on a member of an exchange by that exchange for violations of rules of the exchange, including summary actions.

(c) *Exchange* means any board of trade which has been designated as a contract market.

(d) *Exchange proceeding* means any formal or informal proceeding by an exchange which results in a disciplinary action, access denial action or other adverse action.

(e) *Mail* means properly addressed and postpaid first class mail, and includes overnight delivery service.

(f) *Member of an exchange* means any person who is admitted to membership or has been granted membership privileges on an exchange, any employee, officer, partner, director or affiliate of such member or person with membership privileges including any associated person, and any other person under the supervision or control of such member or person with membership privileges.

(g) *Other adverse action* and *adverse action* include any exchange action, other than an access denial action or disciplinary action, that adversely affects any person, whether or not a member of the exchange, but exclude any exchange action that solely involves the internal corporate affairs of the exchange.

(h) *Party* includes the person filing a notice of appeal or petition for stay who has been the subject of a disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action by an exchange; that exchange; any person participating in a proceeding under this part pursuant to §9.25; and the Division of Market Oversight and/or the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight when participating in a proceeding under this part pursuant to §9.26.

(i) *Record of the exchange proceeding* means all testimony, exhibits, papers and records produced at or filed in an exchange disciplinary or access denial proceeding or served on a party to that proceeding; all documents, minutes or other exchange records serving as a basis for or reflecting the findings, rationale and conclusions concerning the adverse action taken by an exchange; a transcript of any proceeding before any body of the exchange in connection with the exchange proceeding; and a copy of all exchange rules which form the basis for the exchange proceeding.

(j) *Rules of the exchange* means any constitutional provision, article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution, or written and publicly available interpretation or stated policy of the exchange, or instrument corresponding thereto.

(k) *Summary action* means a disciplinary action resulting in the imposition of a penalty on a member of an exchange for violation of rules of the exchange authorized under the provisions of §8.17(b) (penalty for impeding progress of hearing), §8.25 (member responsibility action) or §8.27 (penalty for violation of rules relating to decorum, attire, submission of records or similar activities) of this chapter.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§9.3 Provisions referenced.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the following provisions of the Commission's rules relating to reparations contained in part 12 of this chapter apply to this part: §12.3 (Business address; hours); §12.5 (Computation of time); §12.6 (Extensions of time; adjournments; postponements); §12.7 (Ex parte communications); and §12.12 (Signature).

§9.4 Filing and service; official docket.

(a) *Filing with the Proceedings Clerk; proof of filing; proof of service.* Any document that is required by this part to be

filed with the Proceedings Clerk must be filed by delivering it in person or by mail to: Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. To be timely filed under this part, a document must be delivered or mailed to the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing. A party must use a means of filing which is at least as expeditious as that used in serving that document upon the other parties. Proof of filing must be made by attaching to the document for filing an affidavit of filing executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a proof of filing executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of filing must certify that the attached document was deposited in the mail, with first-class postage prepaid, addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, on the date specified in the affidavit. Proof of service of a document must be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, simultaneously with the filing of the required document, an affidavit of service executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a certification of service executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service must identify the persons served, state that service has been made, set forth the date of service, and recite the manner of service.

(b) *Formalities of filing*—(1) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, an original and two conformed copies of all documents filed with the Commission in accordance with the provisions of this part must be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(2) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must include at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if one has been assigned by the Proceedings Clerk), the subject of the particular document and the name of the person on whose behalf the document is being filed.

(3) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must be typewritten, must be on one grade of good white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 11½ inches long, and must be bound on the top only. They must be double-spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes which should be single-spaced.

(4) *Signature.* The original copy of all papers must be signed in ink by the person filing the same or by his duly authorized agent or attorney.

(c) *Service*—(1) *General requirements.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must, at or before the time of filing, be served upon all parties. A party must use a means of service which is at least as expeditious as that used in filing that document with the Proceedings Clerk. One copy of all motions, petitions or applications made in the course of the proceeding, all notices of appeal, all briefs, and letters to the Commission or an employee thereof must be served by a party upon all other parties.

(2) *Manner of service.* Service may be either personal or by mail. Service by mail is complete upon deposit of the document in the mail. Where service is effected by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto will be increased by three days.

(3) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party must state on the first page the name and postal address of the person who is authorized to receive service for the party of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter, service of documents must be made upon the person authorized unless service on a different authorized person or on the party himself is ordered by the Commission, or unless pursuant to § 9.8 the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties. Parties must file and serve notification of any changes in the information provided pursuant to this subparagraph as soon as practicable after the change occurs.

(4) *Service of orders and decisions.* A copy of all notices, rulings, opinions and orders of the Commission will be served on each of the parties and will be deemed served upon deposit in the mail.

(d) *Official docket.* Upon receipt of a notice of appeal filed in accordance with §9.20, or a petition for stay pending review filed in accordance with §9.24, the Proceedings Clerk will establish and thereafter maintain the official docket of that proceeding and will assign a docket number to the proceeding.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995]

§9.5 Motions.

(a) *In general.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in this part must be made by a written motion, filed with the Proceedings Clerk. The motion must state the relief sought and the basis for the relief and may set forth the authority relied upon.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten days after service of the motion, or within such longer or shorter period as established by these rules, or as the Commission may direct.

(c) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extensions of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of the action.

(d) *Dilatory motions.* Frivolous or repetitive motions dealing with the same subject matter will not be permitted and such motions will summarily be denied.

§9.6 Sanctions for noncompliance.

In the event that any party fails to file any document or make any appearance which is required under this part, the Commission may, in its discretion, and upon its own motion or upon the motion of any party to the proceeding, dismiss the proceeding before it, or, based on the record before it, affirm, modify, set aside, or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the decision of the exchange.

§9.7 Settlement.

At any time before there has been a final determination by the Commission with respect to any notice of appeal filed in accordance with §9.20, the parties may file a stipulation for dismissal based on a settlement agreement. Thereupon, the Commission may issue an order terminating the proceeding before the Commission as to the parties to the settlement agreement. The entry of such an order does not affect the Commission's authority under the Act.

§9.8 Practice before the Commission.

(a) *Practice*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear *pro se* (on his own behalf); a general partner may represent the partnership; a *bona fide* officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest Court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with provisions of part 14 of this chapter may represent parties as an attorney in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative during the course of a proceeding.* Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before the Commission, the Commission finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, the Commission may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in the proceeding. The proceeding will not be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal; *Provided,* That the Commission may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(c) *Withdrawal of representation.* Withdrawal from representation of a party will be only by leave of the Commission. Such leave to withdraw may be conditioned on the attorney's (or representative's) submission of an affidavit averring that the party represented has actual knowledge of the withdrawal, and such affidavit must include the name and address of a successor counsel (or representative) or a statement that the represented party

has determined to proceed *pro se*, in which case, the statement must include the address where that party can thereafter be served.

§ 9.9 Waiver of rules; delegation of authority.

(a) *Standards for waiver; notice to parties.* To prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause shown the Commission may waive any rule in this part in a particular case and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced thereby and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice will be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) *Delegation of authority.* (1) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the General Counsel, or the General Counsel's designee, the authority:

(i) To waive or modify any of the requirements of §§ 9.20–9.25 and to waive or modify the requirements of the Commission's rules relating to reparations incorporated by § 9.3 insofar as such requirements pertain to changes in time permitted for filing, and to the form, execution, service and filing of documents;

(ii) To enter orders under §§ 9.5, 9.6 and 9.7;

(iii) To decline to accept any notice of appeal, or petition for stay pending review, of matters excluded from this part by §§ 9.1(b), 9.2(a) and 9.2(b), and to so notify the appellant and the exchange;

(iv) To stay the effective date of a disciplinary action for a period of time, not to exceed four days, to enable the Commission to rule on a petition for stay filed under § 9.24;

(v) To decline to accept any document which has not been timely filed or perfected, as specified in these rules;

(vi) To order the filing of the record of the exchange proceeding notwithstanding the submission of a motion under § 9.21(b) that the Commission not accept a notice of appeal; and

(vii) To enter any order which will facilitate or expedite Commission review.

(2) Within seven days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a petition for Commission reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration will not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

(3) The General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(4) Nothing in this section will be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the General Counsel under this section.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995; 64 FR 46270, Aug. 25, 1999]

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Disciplinary Action or Access Denial Action

§ 9.10 [Reserved]

§ 9.11 Form, contents and delivery of notice of disciplinary or access denial action.

(a) *When required.* Whenever an exchange decision pursuant to which a disciplinary action or access denial action is to be imposed has become final, the exchange must, within thirty days thereafter, provide written notice of such action to the person against whom the action was taken and to the Commission: *Provided,* That the exchange is not required to notify the Commission of any summary action, as authorized under the provisions of § 8.27 of this chapter, which results in the imposition of minor penalties for the violation of exchange rules relating to decorum or attire. No final disciplinary or access denial action may be made effective by the exchange except as provided in § 9.12.

(b) *Contents of notice.* For purposes of this part, the written notice of a disciplinary action or access denial action may be either a copy of a written decision which accords with § 8.16, § 8.18, or § 8.19(c) of this chapter (including copies of any materials incorporated by reference) or other written notice which must include:

(1) The name of the person against whom the disciplinary action or access denial action was taken;

(2) A statement of the reasons for the disciplinary action or access denial action together with a listing of any rules which the person who was the subject of the disciplinary action or access denial action was charged with having violated or which otherwise serve as the basis of the exchange action;

(3) A statement of the conclusions and findings made by the exchange with regard to each rule violation charged or, in the event of settlement, a statement specifying those rule violations which the exchange has reason to believe were committed;

(4) The terms of the disciplinary action or access denial action;

(5) The date on which the action was taken and the date the exchange intends to make the disciplinary or access denial action effective; and

(6) Except as otherwise provided in §9.1(b), a statement informing the party subject to the disciplinary action or access denial action of the availability of Commission review of the exchange action pursuant to section 8c of the Act and this part.

(c) *Delivery and filing of the notice.* Delivery of the notice must be made either personally to the person who was the subject of the disciplinary action or access denial action or by mail to such person at that person's last known address. A copy of the notice must be filed on the same date with the Commission, either in person during normal business hours or by mail to: Division of Market Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The notice filed with the Commission must additionally include the date on which the notice was delivered to the person disciplined or denied access and state whether delivery was personal or by mail.

(d) *Effect of delivery and filing by mail.* Filing by mail to the Commission and delivery by mail to the person disciplined or denied access will be complete upon deposit in the mail of a properly addressed and postpaid document. Where delivery to the person disciplined or denied access is effected by such mail, the time within which a notice of appeal or petition for stay may be filed will be increased by three days.

(e) *Certification.* Copies of the notice and the submission of any additional information provided pursuant to this section must be certified as true and correct by a duly authorized officer, agent or employee of the exchange.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§9.12 Effective date of disciplinary or access denial action.

(a) *Effective date.* Any disciplinary or access denial action taken by an exchange will not become effective until at least fifteen days after the written notice prescribed by §9.11 is delivered to the person disciplined or denied access; *Provided, however,* That the exchange may cause a disciplinary action to become effective prior to that time if:

(1) As authorized by §8.25 of this chapter, the exchange reasonably believes, and so states in its written decision, that immediate action is necessary to protect the best interests of the marketplace; or

(2) As authorized by §8.17(b) of this chapter, the exchange determines, and so states in its written decision, that the actions of a person who is within the exchange's jurisdiction have impeded the progress of a disciplinary hearing; or

(3) As authorized by §8.27 of this chapter, the exchange determines that a person has violated exchange rules relating to decorum or attire, or timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions or other similar activities; or

(4) The person against whom the action is taken has consented to the penalty to be imposed and to the timing of its effectiveness.

(b) *Notice of early effective date.* If the exchange determines in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section that a disciplinary action will become effective prior to the expiration of fifteen days after written notice thereof, it must notify the person disciplined in

writing, either personally or by telegram or other means of written telecommunication to the person's last known address, stating the reasons for the determination. The exchange must also by telegram or other means of written telecommunication immediately notify the Commission (Attention: Contracts Markets Section, Division of Market Oversight). Where notice is delivered by telegram or other means of written telecommunication, the time within which the person so notified may file a petition for stay pursuant to § 9.24(a)(2) will be increased by one day.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 9.13 Publication of notice.

Whenever an exchange suspends, expels or otherwise disciplines, or denies any person access to the exchange, it must make public its findings by disclosing at least the information contained in the notice required by § 9.11(b). An exchange must make such findings public as soon as the disciplinary action or access denial action becomes effective in accordance with the provisions of § 9.12 by posting a notice in a conspicuous place on its premises to which its members and the public regularly have access for a period of five consecutive business days. Thereafter, the exchange must maintain and make available for public inspection a record of the information contained in the disciplinary or access denial notice.

§§ 9.14–9.19 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Initial Procedure With Respect to Appeals

§ 9.20 Notice of appeal.

(a) *Time to file.* Except as provided in § 9.1(b), any person who is the subject of disciplinary or access denial action by an exchange or any person who is otherwise adversely affected by any other action of an exchange may, at any time within thirty days after notice of the disciplinary or access denial action has been delivered to the person disciplined or denied access in accordance with § 9.11, or within thirty days after notice of another adverse action, file a notice of appeal of such disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action. The Commission may dismiss any appeal for which a notice of appeal is not timely filed.

(b) *Contents.* The notice of appeal need consist only of a brief statement indicating that the party is requesting Commission review of the exchange action, and must include:

(1) The name and address of the appellant, and any duly authorized agent or officer of the appellant;

(2) The name and docket number of the exchange proceeding;

(3) The date on which the disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action was imposed by the exchange or the date on which the final exchange decision was rendered, and the dates upon which the exchange action has or will become final and effective;

(4) A copy of the notice provided to the appellant by the exchange in accordance with the provisions of § 9.11, in the case of a disciplinary or access denial action, or otherwise, in the case of any other adverse exchange action;

(5) The relief sought from the action of the exchange;

(6) The appellant's request for a copy of the record of the exchange proceeding, or portions of the record not in the appellant's possession, and a representation that the appellant agrees to pay the exchange reasonable fees, as provided in the rules of the exchange, for printing that copy; and

(7) A nonrefundable filing fee of $100 remitted by check, bank draft or money order, payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987]

§ 9.21 Record of exchange proceeding.

(a) *Filing of record.* Within thirty days after service of the notice of appeal, the exchange must file two copies of the record of the exchange proceeding (as defined in § 9.2(i)) with the Proceedings Clerk, and serve a copy on the appellant and any other party to the proceeding, provided that such person has agreed to pay the exchange reasonable fees, as provided in the rules of the exchange, for printing the copy. The record must be bound as a unit, must be chronologically indexed and tabbed,

must be certified as correct by a duly authorized official, agent or employee of the exchange, and must contain a certificate of service on the appellant or any other party to the proceeding (or waiver of service for failure to pay costs pursuant to this rule).

(b) *Motion that the Commission not accept notice of appeal.* Within fifteen days after service of the notice of appeal, the exchange may file a motion that the Commission not accept a notice of appeal of any matter that the exchange contends is excluded from this part by §§9.1(b), 9.2(a) and 9.2(g). Such motion must be accompanied by an affidavit averring facts in support of the motion. The filing of such motion will operate to stay the filing of the record and subsequent submissions pending the Commission's ruling on such motion. The appellant may serve and file a written response to such motion within ten days after service of the motion.

§9.22 Appeal brief.

(a) *Time to file.* Any person who has filed a notice of appeal in accordance with the provisions of §9.20 must perfect the appeal by filing an appeal brief with the Proceedings Clerk within thirty days after service of the record of the exchange proceeding. The Commission may dismiss any appeal for which an appeal brief is not timely filed.

(b) *Contents.* Each appeal brief submitted to the Commission pursuant to this section must include, in the order indicated:

(1) A statement of the issues presented for review;

(2) *A statement of the case.* The statement must first indicate briefly the nature of the case and include a full description of the disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action. There must follow a clear and concise statement of all facts relevant to the consideration of the appeal, including, if known, each alleged act or omission forming the basis of the exchange action, with appropriate references to the record of the exchange proceeding;

(3) *An argument.* The argument may be preceded by a summary. The argument must contain the contentions of the appellant with respect to the issues presented, and the reasons therefor, and citations to relevant authorities and to parts of the record of the exchange proceeding; and

(4) A conclusion stating the precise relief sought.

(c) *Length of appeal brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the appeal brief may not exceed thirty-five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, statutes, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§9.23 Answering brief.

(a) *Time for filing answering brief.* Within thirty days after service of the appeal brief, the exchange must file with the Commission an answering brief.

(b) *Contents of answering brief.* The answering brief generally must follow the same style as prescribed for the appeal brief but may omit a statement of the issues or of the case if the exchange does not dispute the issues or the statement of the case contained in the appeal brief.

(c) *Length of answering brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the answering brief may not exceed thirty-five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, statutes, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§9.24 Petition for stay pending review.

(a) *Time to file.* (1) Within ten days after the notice of the disciplinary or access denial action has been delivered in accordance with §9.11 to a person disciplined or denied access, that person may petition the Commission to stay the disciplinary or access denial action pending consideration by the Commission of the notice of appeal and, if granted, the appeal underlying the notice of appeal. The petition for stay must be accompanied by the notice of appeal.

(2) Within ten days after a notice of summary action has been delivered in accordance with §9.12(b) to a person who is the subject of a summary action authorized by §8.25 of this chapter, that person may petition the Commission to stay the effectiveness of the summary action pending completion of

the exchange proceeding conducted as authorized by § 8.26 of this chapter.

(3) The Commission may deny any petition for stay which is not timely filed or which is not otherwise in accord with these rules.

(b) *Contents of petition for stay.* A petition filed under this section must state the reasons that the stay is requested and the facts relied upon, as specified in § 9.20. Averments of the petition must be supported by affidavits, other sworn statements or copies thereof, or a stipulation as to those facts which are not in dispute. Based upon the petition, the Commission, in its discretion, may order a stay of the disciplinary action or access denial action.

(c) *Response to petition.* The exchange may serve and file a written response to any petition for a stay within five days after service of the petition.

(d) *Standards for granting petition for stay.* The Commission will promptly determine whether to grant or deny a petition for stay and may act upon a petition at any time, without waiting for a response thereto. In determining whether to grant or deny the petition for stay, the Commission will consider, among other things, whether the petitioner has established:

(1) Petitioner's likelihood of success on the merits; and

(2) That denial of the stay would cause irreparable harm to the petitioner; and

(3) That granting the stay would not endanger orderly trading or otherwise cause substantial harm to the exchange or market participants; and

(4) That granting the stay would not be contrary to the Act, and the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission thereunder or otherwise contrary to the public interest.

(e) *Ex parte stays.* The Commission may act upon a petition for stay, without waiting for the exchange's response thereto only where petitioner:

(1) Expressly requests an *ex parte* stay;

(2) Files a proof of service; and

(3) Clearly establishes by affidavit that immediate and irreparable injury, loss or damage will result to the petitioner before the exchange can be heard in opposition.

Any order granting a stay prior to the filing of the exchange's reply will expire by its terms within such time after service of the Commission's ruling on the petition, not to exceed ten days, as the Commission fixes, unless within the time so fixed the order, for good cause shown, is extended for a like period or unless the exchange consents that it may be extended for a longer period. In any case, the exchange may move for dissolution or modification of the stay, and the Commission will proceed to determine such motion as expeditiously as the ends of justice require.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987; 52 FR 27286, July 20, 1987]

§ 9.25 Limited participation of interested persons.

On its own motion or upon motion of any person asserting a direct and substantial interest in the outcome of a proceeding conducted under this part, the Commission, in its discretion, may permit the limited participation by such interested person in the proceeding. A motion for leave to participate in the proceeding must identify the interest of that person and must state the reasons why participation in the proceeding by that person is desirable, and must state whether that person requests a copy of the record of the exchange proceeding to the extent permitted by section 8c(a)(2) of the Act and that such person agrees to pay the exchange reasonable fees, as provided in the rules of the exchange, for printing the copy.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 9.26 Participation of Commission staff.

Within twenty days after receipt of the answering brief, the Division of Market Oversight and/or the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of intention to participate in the proceedings as *amicus curiae.* Within thirty days after filing the notice of intention to participate, the Division may file a brief as *amicus curiae.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the brief may not exceed thirty-five pages. The brief must be filed and served on

the appellant, exchange and any other parties to the proceeding in the manner specified by these rules. Within ten days after service of the Division's brief, any party may file a reply to the Division's brief. After the filing of the notice of intent to participate, no employee of the Division(s) filing the notice may thereafter make any communication relating to the proceeding, other than on the record of the proceeding before the Commission, to any Commissioner or Commission decisional employee.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§§ 9.27–9.29 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Commission Review of Disciplinary, Access Denial or Other Adverse Action

§ 9.30 Scope of review.

On review, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record before it and may base its determination thereon, or limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the briefs, treating those issues not raised as waived. If the Commission determines to consider any issue not raised by the parties, it may issue an order that notifies the parties of such determination and provides an opportunity for the parties to address any issue considered *sua sponte* by the Commission.

§ 9.31 Commission review of disciplinary or access denial action on its own motion.

(a) *Request for additional information.* Where a person disciplined or denied access has not appealed the exchange decision to the Commission, upon review of the notice specified in §9.11, the Division of Market Oversight or the Division Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may request that the exchange file with the Division the record of the exchange proceeding, or designated portions of the record, a brief statement of the evidence and testimony adduced to support the exchange's findings that a rule or rules of the exchange were violated and such recordings, transcripts and other documents applicable to the particular exchange proceeding as the Division may specify. The exchange must promptly advise the person who is the subject of the disciplinary or access denial action of the Division's request. Within thirty days after service of the Division's request, the exchange must file the information requested with the Division and, upon request, deliver that information to the person who is the subject of the disciplinary or access denial action. Delivery and filing must be in the manner prescribed by §9.11(c). A person subject to the disciplinary action or access denial action requesting a copy of the information furnished to the Division must, if the exchange rules so provide, agree to pay the exchange reasonable fees for printing the copy.

(b) *Review on motion of the Commission.* The Commission may institute review of an exchange disciplinary or access denial action on its own motion. Other than in extraordinary circumstances, such review will be initiated within 180 days after the Commission has received the notice of exchange action provided for in §9.11. If the Commission should institute review on its own motion, it will issue an order permitting the person who is the subject of the disciplinary or access denial action an opportunity to file an appropriate submission, and the exchange an opportunity to file a reply thereto.

[52 FR 25366, July 7, 1987, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 9.32 Oral argument.

(a) *On motion of Commission.* On its own motion, the Commission may, in its discretion, hear oral argument by the parties any time before the decision of the Commission is filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *On request of party.* Any party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a request in writing for the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny. A request under this paragraph must be filed concurrently with the party's brief.

(c) *Reporting and transcription.* Oral argument before the Commission will be recorded and transcribed unless the

Commission directs otherwise. In the event the Commission affords the parties the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, the oral argument will proceed in accordance with the provisions of § 10.103 (b) and (d) of this chapter.

§ 9.33 Final decision by the Commission.

(a) *Opinion and order.* Upon review, the Commission may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the decision of the exchange. The Commission's decision will be contained in its opinion and order which will be based upon the record before it, including the record of the exchange proceeding, and any oral argument made in accordance with § 9.32. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the opinion and order will constitute the final decision of the Commission, effective upon service on the parties. In the event the Commission is equally divided as to its decision, the Commission will affirm without opinion the decision of the exchange, which will constitute the Commission's final decision.

(b) *Order of summary affirmance.* If the Commission finds that the result reached in the decision of the exchange is substantially correct and that none of the arguments on appeal made by the appellant raise important questions of law or policy, the Commission may, by appropriate order, summarily affirm the decision of the exchange without opinion, which will constitute the Commission's final decision. Unless the Commission expressly indicates otherwise in its order, an order of summary affirmance does not reflect a Commission determination to adopt the exchange final decision, including any rationale contained therein, as its opinion and order, and neither the exchange's final decision nor the Commission's order of summary affirmance will serve as a Commission precedent in other proceedings.

(c) *Standards of review.* In reviewing an exchange disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action, the Commission will consider whether:

(1) The exchange disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action was taken in accordance with the rules of the exchange;

(2) Fundamental fairness was observed in the conduct of the proceeding resulting in the disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action;

(3)(i) In the case of a disciplinary action, the record contains substantial evidence of a violation of the rules of the exchange, or (ii) in the case of an access denial or other adverse action, the record contains substantial evidence supporting the exchange action; and

(4) The disciplinary, access denial or other adverse action otherwise accords with the Act and the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission thereunder.

PART 10—RULES OF PRACTICE

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
10.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice.
10.2 Definitions.
10.3 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.
10.4 Business address; hours.
10.5 Computation of time.
10.6 Changes in time permitted for filing.
10.7 Date of entry of orders.
10.8 Presiding officers.
10.9 Separation of functions.
10.10 Ex parte communications.
10.11 Appearance in adjudicatory proceedings.
10.12 Service and filing of documents; form and execution.

Subpart B—Institution of Adjudicatory Proceedings; Pleadings; Motions

10.21 Commencement of the proceeding.
10.22 Complaint and notice of hearing.
10.23 Answer.
10.24 Amendments and supplemental pleadings.
10.25 Form of pleadings.
10.26 Motions and other papers.

Subpart C—Parties and Limited Participation

10.31 Parties.
10.32 Substitution of parties.
10.33 Intervention as a party.
10.34 Limited participation.
10.35 Permission to state views.

10.36 Commission review of rulings.

Subpart D—Prehearing Procedures; Prehearing Conferences; Discovery Depositions

10.41 Prehearing conferences; procedural matters.
10.42 Discovery.
10.43 Stipulations.
10.44 Depositions and interrogatories.

Subpart E—Hearings

10.61 Time and place of hearing.
10.62 Appearances.
10.63 Consolidation; separate hearings.
10.64 Public hearings.
10.65 Record of hearing.
10.66 Conduct of the hearing.
10.67 Evidence.
10.68 Subpoenas.
10.69 Reopening hearings.

Subpart F—Post Hearing Procedures; Initial Decisions

10.81 Filing the transcript of evidence.
10.82 Proposed findings and conclusions; briefs.
10.83 Oral arguments.
10.84 Initial decision.

Subpart G—Disposition Without Full Hearing

10.91 Summary disposition.
10.92 Shortened procedure.
10.93 Obtaining default order.
10.94 Setting aside of default.

Subpart H—Appeals to the Commission; Settlements

10.101 Interlocutory appeals.
10.102 Review of initial decisions.
10.103 Oral argument before the Commission.
10.104 Scope of review; Commission decision.
10.105 Review by Commission on its own initiative.
10.106 Reconsideration; stay pending judicial review.
10.107 Leave to adduce additional evidence.
10.108 Settlements.
10.109 Delegation of authority to Chief of the Opinions Section.

Subpart I—Restitution Orders

10.110 Basis for issuance of restitution orders.
10.111 Recommendation of procedure for implementing restitution.
10.112 Administration of restitution.
10.113 Right to challenge distribution of funds to customers.
10.114 Acceleration of establishment of restitution procedure.

APPENDIX A TO PART 10—COMMISSION POLICY RELATING TO THE ACCEPTANCE OF SETTLEMENTS IN ADMINISTRATIVE AND CIVIL PROCEEDINGS

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–463, sec. 101(a)(11), 88 Stat. 1391; 7 U.S.C. 2(a)(12).

SOURCE: 41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 10.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice.

These rules of practice are generally applicable to adjudicatory proceedings before the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act. These include proceedings for:

(a) Denial, suspension, revocation, conditioning, restricting or modifying of registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or associated person, floor broker, floor trader, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor or leverage transaction merchant pursuant to sections 6(c), 8a(2), 8a(3), 8a(4) and 8a(11) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15, 12a(2), 12a(3), 12a(4) and 12(a)(11), or denial, suspension, or revocation of designation as a contract market pursuant to sections 6(a) and 6(b) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 8;

(b) The issuance of cease and desist orders pursuant to sections 6b and 6(d) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 13a and 13b;

(c) Denial of trading privileges pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15;

(d) The assessment of civil penalties pursuant to sections 6(c) and 6b of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15 and 13a;

(e) The issuance of restitution orders pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 9; and

(f) Any other proceedings where the Commission declares them to be applicable.

These rules do not apply to:

(g) Investigations conducted pursuant to sections 8 and 16(a) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 12 and 20(a), except as specifically made applicable by the Rules Relating to Investigations set forth in part 11 of this chapter;

(h) Reparation proceedings under section 14 of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18, except as

specifically made applicable by the Rules Relating to Reparation Proceedings set forth in part 12 of this chapter;

(i) Public rulemaking, except as specifically made applicable by the Rules Relating to Public Rulemaking Procedures sets forth in part 13 of this title.

The rules shall be construed to secure the just, speedy and inexpensive determination of every proceeding with full protection for the rights of all parties therein.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 49 FR 8225, Mar. 5, 1984; 57 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994; 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998; 64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

§ 10.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Act* means the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.;*

(b) *Adjudicatory proceeding* means a judicial-type proceeding leading to the formulation of a final order;

(c) *Administrative Law Judge* means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105 (provisions of the rules in this part which refer to Administrative Law Judges may be applicable to other Presiding Officers as well, as set forth in § 10.8);

(d) *Administrative Procedure Act* means those provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, as codified, which are contained in 5 U.S.C. 551 through 559;

(e) *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(f) *Complaint* means any document initiating an adjudicatory proceeding, whether designated a complaint or an order for proceeding or otherwise;

(g) *Division of Enforcement* means that office in the Commission that prosecutes a complaint issued by the Commission;

(h) *Hearing* means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of evidence, either by oral presentation or written submission;

(i) *Proceedings Clerk* means that member of the Commission's staff designated as such in the Commission's Office of Proceedings.

(j) *Order* means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a matter by the Commission or by the Presiding Officer in a matter other than rulemaking;

(k) *Party* includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party to a proceeding;

(l) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(m) *Pleading* means the complaint, the answer to the complaint, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply that may be permitted to any answer, supplement or amendment;

(n) *Presiding Officer* means a member of the Commission, and Administrative Law Judge, or a hearing officer designated by the Commission to conduct a hearing on a specific matter, or the Commission itself, if it is to preside at or accept the introduction of evidence in a particular proceeding (provisions of the rules in this part which refer to Administrative Law Judges may be applicable to other Presiding Officers as well, as set forth in § 10.8);

(o) *Respondent* means a party to an adjudicatory proceeding against whom findings may be made or relief or remedial action may be taken.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.3 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.

(a) These rules may, from time to time, be suspended, amended or revoked in whole or in part. Notice of such action will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) In the interest of expediting decision or to prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause the Commission may order the adoption of expedited procedures and may waive any rule in subparts A through H of this part in a particular case and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice shall be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this provision.

(c) The Presiding Officer, to expedite decision or to prevent undue hardship on any party, may waive any rule in subparts A through G of this part when

neither party is prejudiced thereby. Reasonable notice shall be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this provision.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of this part, the Commission may in any proceeding commenced pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act require a respondent to show cause why an order should not be entered against the respondent and may specify a day and place for the hearing not less than three days after service upon the respondent of the Commission's complaint and notice of hearing in such proceeding.

(Secs. 2(a), 6(b) and 8a, 42 Stat. 1001, as amended, 49 Stat. 1498, 1499, as amended 88 Stat.; 49 Stat. 1500, as amended, 88 Stat. 1392; 88 Stat. 1389, 1391; 7 U.S.C. 4a, 9 and 12a)

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 61327, Oct. 25, 1979; 59 FR 5701, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 10.4 Business address; hours.

The Office of Proceedings is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street NW., Washington, DC 20581. It is open each day, except Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays from 8:15 a.m. to 4:45 p.m., eastern standard time or eastern daylight savings time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC. If Commission personnel are present in the offices after 4:45 p.m., they may, at their discretion, accept documents for filing and serve the public in other matters within the scope of this part. Legal holidays include New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and any other legal holidays recognized by the Federal Government.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.5 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed by these rules or allowed by the Commission or the Presiding Officer, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday; in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation only when the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven days.

§ 10.6 Changes in time permitted for filing.

Except as otherwise provided by law or by these rules, for good cause shown the Commission or the Presiding Officer before whom a matter is then pending, on their own motion or the motion of a party, at any time may extend or shorten the time limit prescribed by the rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a time limit is not prescribed for an action to be taken in a proceeding, the Commission or the Presiding Officer may set a time limit for that action.

§ 10.7 Date of entry of orders.

In computing any period of time involving the date of the entry of an order the date of entry shall be the date the order is served by the Proceedings Clerk.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.8 Presiding officers.

Unless otherwise determined by the Commission, all proceedings within the scope of this part shall be assigned to an Administrative Law Judge for hearing. If the Commission determines that a proceeding within the scope of this subpart shall be conducted before a Presiding Officer who is not an Administrative Law Judge, all provisions of this part that refer to and grant authority to or impose obligations upon an Administrative Law Judge shall be read as referring to and granting authority to and imposing obligations upon the designated Presiding Officer.

(a) *Functions and responsibilities of Administrative Law Judge.* The Administrative Law Judge shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of the proceeding and shall have the authority to:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) Issue subpoenas;

(3) Rule on offers of proof;

(4) Receive relevant evidence;

(5) Examine witnesses;

(6) Regulate the course of the hearing;

(7) Hold prehearing conferences;

(8) Consider and rule upon all motions;

(9) Make decisions in accordance with § 10.84 of these rules;

(10) Certify interlocutory matters to the Commission for its determination in accordance with § 10.101 of these rules;

(11) Take such action as is just or appropriate, if a party or agent of a party fails to comply with an order issued by the Administrative Law Judge;

(12) Take any other action required to give effect to these Rules of Practice, including but not limited to requesting the parties to file briefs and statements of position with respect to any issue in the proceeding.

(b) *Disqualification of Administrative Law Judge*—(1) *At his own request.* An Administrative Law Judge may withdraw from any proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified. In such event he immediately shall notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his reason for such action.

(2) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party or person who has been granted leave to be heard pursuant to these rules may request an Administrative Law Judge to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an adverse ruling by the Administrative Law Judge may be sought without certification of the matter by the Administrative Law Judge, in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 10.101.

§ 10.9 Separation of functions.

(a) An Administrative Law Judge will not be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of any officer, employee, or agent of the Commission engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Commission.

(b) No officer, employee or agent of the Commission who is engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions in connection with any proceeding shall, in that proceeding or any factually related proceeding, participate or advise in the decision of the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission except as witness or counsel in the proceeding, without the express written consent of the respondents in the proceeding. This provision shall not apply to the members of the Commission.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998]

§ 10.10 Ex parte communications.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Commission decisional employee* means employees of the Commission who are or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisionmaking process in any proceeding, including, but not limited to:

(i) Members of the personal staffs of the Commissioners;

(ii) Members of the staffs of the Administrative Law Judges;

(iii) The Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review and staff of the Office of General Counsel.

(iv) Members of the staff of the Office of Proceedings; and

(v) Other Commission employees who may be assigned to hear or to participate in the decision of a particular matter;

(2) *Ex parte communication* means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but does not include requests for status reports on any matter or proceeding covered by this part;

(3) *Interested person* includes parties and other persons who might be adversely affected or aggrieved by the outcome of a proceeding; their officers, agents, employees, associates, affiliates, attorneys, accountants or other representatives; and any other person having a direct or indirect pecuniary or other interest in the outcome of a proceeding;

(4) *Party* includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party, to a proceeding, and a person or agency permitted limited participation or to state views in a proceeding by the Commission.

(b) *Prohibitions against ex parte communications.* (1) No interested person outside the Commission shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(2) No Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any interested person outside the Commission an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(c) *Procedures for handling ex parte communications.* A Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an ex parte communication prohibited by paragraph (b) of this section shall:

(1) Place on the public record of the proceeding:

(i) All such written communications;

(ii) Memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(iii) All written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in paragraphs (c) (1)(i) and (1)(ii) of this section; and

(2) Promptly give written notice of such communication and responses thereto to all parties to the proceedings to which the communication or responses relate.

(d) *Sanctions.* (1) Upon receipt of an ex parte communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of the prohibition contained in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Commission, Administrative Law Judge or other Commission employee presiding at the hearing may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the Act, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(2) Any attorney or accountant who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an ex parte communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (b) of this section may, on that basis alone, be deemed to have engaged in unprofessional conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 14.8(c).

(3) Any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee who knowingly makes or knowingly cause to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an ex parte communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (b) of this section may, on that basis alone, be deemed to have engaged in conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 140.735–3(b)(3).

(e) *Applicability of prohibitions and sanctions against ex parte communications.* (1) The prohibitions of this section against ex parte communications shall apply:

(i) To any person who has actual knowledge that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission; and

(ii) To all persons after public notice has been given that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission.

(2) The prohibitions of this section shall remain in effect until a final order has been entered in the proceeding which is no longer subject to review or reconsideration by the Commission or to review by any court.

(3) Nothing in this section shall constitute authority to withhold information from Congress.

(Sec. 4, Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1246, 1247 (5 U.S.C. 551(14), 556(d) and 557(d)); sec. 101(a)(11), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1391 (7 U.S.C. 4a(j) (Supp. V, 1975))

[42 FR 13700, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 60 FR 54801, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.11 Appearance in adjudicatory proceedings.

(a) *Appearance*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear pro se (in his own behalf), a member of a partnership may represent the partnership, a bona fide officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association, an officer or employee of a State Commission or of a department or political subdivision of a State may represent the State

Commission or the department or political subdivision of the State in any proceeding.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest Court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with the provisions of part 14 of this title, may represent parties in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative by administrative law judge during the course of a proceeding.* (1) Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before him, the Administrative Law Judge finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, the Administrative Law Judge may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in such proceeding. An immediate appeal to the Commission may be sought from any such order, pursuant to the terms of § 10.101, but the proceeding shall not be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal: *Provided,* That the Administrative Law Judge may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(2) Whenever the Administrative Law Judge has issued an order precluding a person from further acting as counsel for representative in the proceeding, the Administrative Law Judge within a reasonable time thereafter, shall submit to the Commission a report of the facts and circumstances surrounding the issuance of the order and shall recommend what action the Commission should take respecting the appearance of such person as counsel or representative in other proceedings before the Commission.

§ 10.12 Service and filing of documents; form and execution.

(a) *Service by a party or other participant in a proceeding*—(1) *Number of copies; when required.* Two copies of all pleadings subsequent to the complaint, all motions, petitions or applications made in the course of a proceeding (unless made orally during a hearing), all proposed findings and conclusions, all petitions for review of any initial decision, and all briefs shall be served by the party or other participant upon all parties to the proceeding.

(2) *How service is made.* Service shall be made by:

(i) Personal service;

(ii) First-class or a more expeditious form of United States mail or a similar commercial package delivery service;

(iii) Transmitting the documents via facsimile machine (''fax''); or

(iv) Via electronic mail (''e-mail'').

(v) Service shall be complete at the time of personal service; upon deposit in the mail or with a similar commercial package delivery service of a properly addressed document for which all postage or delivery service fees have been paid; or upon transmission by fax or e-mail. Where a party effects service by mail or similar package delivery service (but not by fax or e-mail), the time within which the party being served may respond shall be extended by five (5) days. Service by fax or e-mail shall be permitted at the discretion of the Presiding Officer, with the parties' consent. Signed documents that are served by e-mail must be in PDF or other non-alterable form.

(3) *Proof of Service.* Proof of service of a document shall be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, simultaneously with the filing of the required number of copies of the document, an affidavit of service executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a certificate of service executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service shall identify the persons served, state that service has been made, set forth the date of service, and recite the manner of service.

(b) *Service of decisions and orders.* A copy of all rulings, opinions and orders of the Administrative Law Judge and the Commission shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk on each of the parties. The Commission, in its discretion and with due consideration for the convenience of the parties, may serve the aforementioned documents to the parties by electronic means.

(c) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party

or participant (including the complaint and notice of hearing, the answer, and an application for intervention) shall state on the first page thereof the name and post office address of the person who is authorized to receive service for him of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter service of documents shall be made upon the person authorized unless service on the party himself is ordered by the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission, or unless no person authorized to receive service can be found, or unless the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties.

(d) *Filing of documents with the Proceedings Clerk.* (1) All documents which are required to be served upon a party shall be filed concurrently with the Proceedings Clerk. A document shall be filed by delivering it in person or by certified or registered mail with return receipt requested to Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581; or faxing the document to (202) 418–5532 or e-mailing it to (*PROC_Filings@cftc.gov*) in accordance with the conditions set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) To be timely filed, a document must be received by the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing.

(e) *Formalities of filing*—(1) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, an original and five conformed copies of all documents shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(2) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must include at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the docket number and title of the proceeding, the subject of the particular document and the name of the person in whose behalf the document is being filed. In the complaint the title of the action shall include the names of all the respondents, but in documents subsequently filed it is sufficient to state the name of the first respondent named in the complaint with an appropriate indication of other parties.

(3) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed under this part shall be typewritten, mimeographed, printed, or otherwise reproduced by a process that produces permanent and plainly legible copies, shall be on one grade of good unglazed white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 14 inches long, with a left-hand margin 1½ inches wide, and shall be bound on the top only. They shall be double spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes, which should be single-spaced. If printed, the documents shall be in either 10- or 12-point type with double-leaded text and single-leaded quotations and footnotes.

(4) *Signatures.* The original copy of all papers must be signed in ink by the person filing the same or by his duly authorized agent or attorney.

(5) *Length and form of briefs.* All briefs filed with the Proceedings Clerk containing more than ten pages shall include an index and a table of cases and other authorities cited. The date of each brief must appear on its front cover or title page and on its signature page. No brief shall exceed 60 pages in length, except with the permission of the Administrative Law Judge or, by the Commission, to whomever the brief is directed.

(6) *Documents improperly tendered for filing.* No document will be accepted unless it complies with the requirements of this paragraph concerning form, filing, subscription, service and other similar matters. A document tendered but not accepted for filing shall not be entered on the Proceedings Clerk's docket, but a motion may be made to the Administrative Law Judge for leave to file an otherwise unauthorized document.

(f) *Subscriptions*—(1) *By whom.* Pleadings, petitions, motions and answers thereto, briefs and other documents filed with the Commission shall be subscribed:

(i) By the person or persons on whose behalf they are tendered for filing;

(ii) By a partner, officer or director of a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity; or

(iii) By an attorney-at-law having authority with respect thereto.

The Proceedings Clerk may require appropriate evidence of the authority of a person subscribing a document on behalf of another person.

(2) *Effect.* The signature on a document of any person acting either for himself or as attorney or agent for another constitutes a certification by him that:

(i) He has read the document subscribed and knows the contents thereof;

(ii) If executed in any representative capacity, it was done with full power and authority to do so;

(iii) To the best of his knowledge, information and belief, every statement contained in the document is true and not misleading; and

(iv) The document is not being interposed for delay.

(3) *Sham documents.* If a document is not signed or is signed with an intent to defeat the purpose of this rule, it may be stricken as sham and false. For a willful violation of this rule an attorney may be subjected to appropriate disciplinary action pursuant to § 10.11(b). Similar action may be taken if scandalous matter is inserted.

(g) *Official docket.* The Proceedings Clerk will maintain the official docket for each proceeding. The official docket is available for public inspection in the Commission's Office of Proceedings.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998; 73 FR 63360, Oct. 24, 2008]

Subpart B—Institution of Adjudicatory Proceedings; Pleadings; Motions

§ 10.21 Commencement of the proceeding.

An adjudicatory proceeding is commenced when a complaint and notice of hearing is filed with the Office of Proceedings.

[63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998; 63 FR 68829, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 10.22 Complaint and notice of hearing.

(a) *Content.* The complaint and notice of hearing shall include:

(1) The legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is held;

(2) The matters of fact and law to be considered and determined. The complaint shall set forth the matters of fact alleged therein in such manner as will permit a specific response to each allegation. The notice shall notify the respondent of his right to a hearing and shall specify the time required by § 10.23 of these rules for the filing of an answer and the consequence of failure to file an answer.

(b) *Service.* The Proceedings Clerk shall give appropriate notice to each respondent by serving them with a copy of the complaint and notice of hearing. Service may be made in person, by confirmed telegraphic notice, or by registered mail or certified mail, addressed to the last known business or residence address of the person to be served or the address of his duly authorized agent for service. If a respondent is not found at his last known business or residence address and no forwarding address is available, additional service may be made, at the discretion of the Commission, as follows:

(1) By publishing a notice of the filing of the proceeding and a summary of the complaint, approved by the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge, once a week for three consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers having a general circulation where the respondent's last known business or residence address was located and, if ascertainable, where the respondent is believed to reside or be doing business currently; and

(2) By continuously displaying the complaint on the Commission's Internet web site during the period referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998]

§ 10.23 Answer.

(a) *When required.* Following service of a complaint and notice of hearing as set forth in § 10.22 of these rules, unless otherwise specified in the notice of hearing, each respondent shall file an answer with the Proceedings Clerk within 20 days.

(b) *Content of answer.* The answer shall include:

(1) A statement that the respondent admits, denies, or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation; a

statement of a lack of information shall have the effect of a denial; any allegation not expressly denied shall be deemed to be admitted;

(2) A statement of the facts supporting each affirmative defense.

(c) *Effect of failure to file answer.* A party who fails to file an answer within 20 days shall be in default and, pursuant to procedures set forth in § 10.93 of these rules, the proceeding may be determined against him by the Administrative Law Judge upon his consideration of the complaint, the allegations of which shall then be deemed to be true.

(d) *Admission of all allegations of fact.* If a respondent's answer admits the truth of all the material allegations of fact contained in the complaint, it shall constitute a waiver of hearing on those allegations. However, the Administrative Law Judge may conduct a hearing, if so requested, by any of the parties. Following waiver, the parties may submit proposed findings and conclusions and briefs, as provided in § 10.82 and may appeal any initial decision to the Commission as provided in § 10.102 of these rules.

(e) *Motion for more definite statement.* Where a reasonable showing is made by a respondent that he cannot frame a responsive answer based on the allegations in the complaint, he may move for a more definite statement of the charges against him before filing an answer. A motion for a more definite statement shall be filed within ten days after service of the complaint and shall specify the defects complained of and the particular allegation as to which a more definite statement is sought.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.24 Amendments and supplemental pleadings.

(a) *Complaint and notice of hearing.* The Commission may, at any time, amend the complaint and notice of hearing in any proceeding. If the Commission so amends the complaint and notice of hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall adjust the scheduling of the proceeding to the extent necessary to avoid any prejudice to any of the parties to the proceeding. Upon motion to the Administrative Law Judge and with notice to all other parties and the Commission, the Division of Enforcement may amend a complaint to correct typographical and clerical errors or to make other technical, non-substantive revisions within the scope of the original complaint.

(b) *Other pleadings.* Except for the complaint and notice of hearing, a party may amend any pleading once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading is served or, if the pleading is one to which no responsive pleading is permitted, he may amend it within 20 days after it is served. Otherwise a party may amend a pleading only by leave of the Administrative Law Judge, which shall be freely given when justice so requires.

(c) *Response to amended pleadings.* Any party may file a response to any amendment to any pleading, including the complaint, within ten days after the date of service upon him of the amendment or within the time provided to respond to the original pleading, whichever is later.

(d) *Pleadings to conform to the evidence.* When issues not raised by the pleadings but reasonably within the scope of a proceeding initiated by the complaint are tried with the express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998]

§ 10.25 Form of pleadings.

All averments of claim and defense shall be made in consecutively numbered paragraphs. The contents of each paragraph shall be limited as far as practicable to a single set of circumstances.

§ 10.26 Motions and other papers.

(a) *Presentation.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in these rules shall be made by motion, filed with the Proceedings Clerk, which shall be in writing unless made on the record during a hearing. The motion shall state: (1) The relief sought; (2) the basis for relief; and (3) the authority relied upon. If a motion is supported by briefs, affidavits or other papers, they shall be

served and filed with the motion. All motions and applications, unless otherwise provided in these rules, shall be directed to the Administrative Law Judge prior to the filing of an initial decision in a proceeding, and to the Commission after the initial decision has been filed.

(b) *Answers to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten days after service of the motion upon him or within such longer or shorter period as established by these rules or as the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission may direct. The absence of a response to a motion may be considered by the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission in deciding whether to grant the requested relief.

(c) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extension of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such order may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of the order.

(d) *Dilatory motions.* Repetitive or numerous motions dealing with the same subject matter shall not be permitted.

(e) *Review by the Commission.* Interloctory review by the Commission of a ruling on a motion by an Administrative Law Judge may be sought in accordance with the procedures and under the circumstances set forth in § 10.101 of these rules.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998]

Subpart C—Parties and Limited Participation

§ 10.31 Parties.

The parties to an adjudicatory proceeding shall include the Division of Enforcement, each respondent named in the complaint and each person permitted to intervene pursuant to § 10.33 of these rules. A respondent shall cease to be a party or purposes of a pending proceeding when (a) a default order is entered against him pursuant to § 10.93; or (b) the Commission accepts an offer of settlement pursuant to § 10.108 of these rules.

§ 10.32 Substitution of parties.

Upon motion and for good cause shown the Administrative Law Judge may order a substitution of parties.

§ 10.33 Intervention as a party.

(a) *Petition for Leave to Intervene.* Any person whose interests may be affected substantially by the matters to be considered in a proceeding may petition the Administrative Law Judge for leave to intervene as a party in the proceeding any time after the institution of a proceeding and before such proceeding has been submitted for final consideration. Petitions for leave to intervene shall be in writing and shall set forth with specificity the nature of the petitioner's interest in the proceeding and the manner in which his interests may be affected substantially. The Administrative Law Judge may direct a petitioner requesting intervention to submit himself for examination as to his interest in the proceeding.

(b) *Response to petition.* A petition for leave to intervene shall be served by the petitioner upon all parties to the proceeding, who may support or oppose the petition in a document filed within ten days after service of the petition upon them or within such other period as the Administrative Law Judge may direct in a particular case.

(c) *Leave to intervene—when granted.* No person shall be admitted as a party to a proceeding by intervention unless the Administrative Law Judge is satisfied that (1) a substantial interest of the person seeking to intervene may be adversely affected by the matter to be considered in the proceeding; (2) that his intervention will not materially prejudice the rights of any party, through delay or otherwise; (3) that his participation as a party will otherwise be consistent with the public interest; and (4) that leave to be heard pursuant to § 10.34 would be inadequate for the protection of his interests. The burden shall be upon the petitioner to satisfy the Administrative Law Judge on these issues.

(d) *Rights of intervenor.* A person who has been granted leave to intervene shall from that time forward have all the rights and responsibilities of a party to the proceeding.

§ 10.34 Limited participation.

(a) *Petitions for leave to be heard.* Any person may, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, be given leave to be heard in any proceeding as to any matter affecting his interests. Petitions for leave to be heard shall be in writing, shall set forth (1) the nature and extent of the applicant's interest in the proceeding; (2) the issues on which he wishes to participate; and (3) in what manner he wishes to participate. The Administrative Law Judge may direct any person requesting leave to be heard to submit himself to examination as to his interest in the proceeding.

(b) *Rights of a participant.* Leave to be heard pursuant to § 10.34(a) may include such rights of a party as the Administrative Law Judge may deem appropriate, except that oral argument before the Commission may be permitted only by the Commission.

§ 10.35 Permission to state views.

Any person may, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge be permitted to file a memorandum or make an oral statement of his views, and the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, accept for the record written communications received from any person.

§ 10.36 Commission review of rulings.

Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling as to matters within the scope of § 10.33, § 10.34 or § 10.35 may be sought in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 10.101 of these rules without certification by the Administrative Law Judge.

Subpart D—Prehearing Procedures; Prehearing Conferences; Discovery; Depositions

§ 10.41 Prehearing conferences; procedural matters.

In any proceeding the Administrative Law Judge may direct that one or more conferences be held for the purpose of:

(a) Clarifying issues;

(b) Examining the possibility of obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of authenticity or contents of documents;

(c) Determining matters of which official notice may be taken;

(d) Discussing amendments to pleadings;

(e) Limiting the number of witnesses;

(f) Considering objections to the introduction of documentary evidence and the testimony of witnesses identified in prehearing materials filed or otherwise furnished by the parties pursuant to § 10.42;

(g) Discussing adoption of shortened procedures pursuant to § 10.92;

(h) Promoting a fair and expeditious hearing.

At or following the conclusion of a prehearing conference, the Administrative Law Judge shall serve a prehearing memorandum containing agreements reached and any procedural determinations made by him, unless the conference shall have been recorded and transcribed in written form and a copy of the transcript has been made available to each party.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 63 FR 55791, Oct. 19, 1998]

§ 10.42 Discovery.

(a) *Prehearing materials*—(1) *In general.* Unless otherwise ordered by an Administrative Law Judge, the parties to a proceeding shall furnish to all other parties to the proceeding on or before a date set by the Administrative Law Judge in the form of a prehearing memorandum or otherwise:

(i) An outline of its case or defense;

(ii) The legal theories upon which it will rely;

(iii) The identity, and the city and state of residence, of each witness, other than an expert witness, who is expected to testify on its behalf, along with a brief summary of the matters to be covered by the witness's expected testimony;

(iv) A list of documents which it intends to introduce at the hearing, along with copies of any such documents which the other parties do not already have in their possession and to which they do not have reasonably ready access.

(2) *Expert witnesses.* Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, in addition to the information

described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, any party who intends to call an expert witness shall also furnish to all other parties to the proceeding on or before a date set by the Administrative Law Judge:

(i) A statement identifying the witness and setting forth his or her qualifications;

(ii) A list of any publications authored by the witness within the preceding ten years;

(iii) A list of all cases in which the witness has testified as an expert, at trial or in deposition, within the preceding four years;

(iv) A complete statement of all opinions to be expressed by the witness and the basis or reasons for those opinions; and

(v) A list of any documents, data or other written information which were considered by the witness in forming his or her opinions, along with copies of any such documents, data or information which the other parties do not already have in their possession and to which they do not have reasonably ready access.

(3) The foregoing procedures shall not be deemed applicable to rebuttal evidence submitted by any party at the hearing.

(4) In any action where a party fails to comply with the requirements of this paragraph (a), the Administrative Law Judge may make such orders in regard to the failure as are just, taking into account all of the relevant facts and circumstances of the failure to comply.

(b) *Investigatory materials*—(1) *In general.* Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge, the Division of Enforcement shall make available for inspection and copying by the respondents, prior to the scheduled hearing date, any of the following documents that were obtained by the Division prior to the institution of proceedings in connection with the investigation that led to the complaint and notice of hearing:

(i) All documents that were produced pursuant to subpoenas issued by the Division or otherwise obtained from persons not employed by the Commission, together with each subpoena or written request, or relevant portion thereof, that resulted in the furnishing of such documents to the Division; and

(ii) All transcripts of investigative testimony and all exhibits to those transcripts.

(2) *Documents that may be withheld.* The Division of Enforcement may withhold any document that would disclose:

(i) The identity of a confidential source;

(ii) Confidential investigatory techniques or procedures;

(iii) Separately the market positions, business transactions, trade secrets or names of customers of any persons other than the respondents, unless such information is relevant to the resolution of the proceeding;

(iv) Information relating to, or obtained with regard to, another matter of continuing investigatory interest to the Commission or another domestic or foreign governmental entity, unless such information is relevant to the resolution of the proceeding; or

(v) Information obtained from a domestic or foreign governmental entity or from a foreign futures authority that either is not relevant to the resolution of the proceeding or was provided on condition that the information not be disclosed or that it only be disclosed by the Commission or a representative of the Commission as evidence in an enforcement or other proceeding.

(3) Nothing in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section shall limit the ability of the Division of Enforcement to withhold documents or other information on the grounds of privilege, the work product doctrine or other protection from disclosure under applicable law. When the investigation by the Division of Enforcement that led to the pending proceeding encompasses transactions, conduct or persons other than those involved in the proceeding, the requirements of (b)(1) of this section shall apply only to the particular transaction, conduct and persons involved in the proceeding.

(4) *Index of withheld documents.* When documents are made available for inspection and copying pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Division of Enforcement shall furnish the respondents with an index of all documents that are withheld pursuant to

paragraphs (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, except for any documents that are being withheld because they disclose information obtained from a domestic or foreign governmental entity or from a foreign futures authority on condition that the information not be disclosed or that it only be disclosed by the Commission or a representative of the Commission as evidence in an enforcement or other proceeding, in which case the Division shall inform the other parties of the fact that such documents are being withheld at the time it furnishes its index under this paragraph, but no further disclosures regarding those documents shall be required. This index shall describe the nature of the withheld documents in a manner that, to the extent practicable without revealing any information that itself is privileged or protected from disclosure by law or these rules, will enable the other parties to assess the applicability of the privilege or protection claimed.

(5) *Arrangements for inspection and copying.* Upon request by the respondents, all documents subject to inspection and copying pursuant to this paragraph (b) shall be made available to the respondents at the Commission office nearest the location where the respondents or their counsel live or work. Otherwise, the documents shall be made available at the Commission office where they are ordinarily maintained or at any other location agreed upon by the parties in writing. Upon payment of the appropriate fees set forth in appendix B to part 145 of this chapter, any respondent may obtain a photocopy of any document made available for inspection. Without the prior written consent of the Division of Enforcement, no respondent shall have the right to take custody of any documents that are made available for inspection and copying, or to remove them from Commission premises.

(6) *Failure to make documents available.* In the event that the Division of Enforcement fails to make available documents subject to inspection and copying pursuant to this paragraph (b), no rehearing or reconsideration of a matter already heard or decided shall be required, unless the respondent demonstrates prejudice caused by the failure to make the documents available.

(7) *Requests for confidential treatment; protective orders.* If a person has requested confidential treatment of information submitted by him or her, either pursuant to rules adopted by the Commission under the Freedom of Information Act (part 145 of this chapter) or under the Commission's Rules Relating to Investigations (part 11 of this chapter), the Division of Enforcement shall notify him or her, if possible, that the information is to be disclosed to parties to the proceeding and he or she may apply to the Administrative Law Judge for an order protecting the information from disclosure, consideration of which shall be governed by § 10.68(c)(2).

(c) *Witness statements*—(1) *In general.* Each party to an adjudicatory proceeding shall make available to the other parties any statement of any person whom the party calls, or expects to call, as a witness that relates to the anticipated testimony of the witness and is in the party's possession. Such statements shall include the following:

(i) Transcripts of investigative, deposition, trial or similar testimony given by the witness,

(ii) Written statements signed by the witness, and

(iii) Substantially verbatim notes of interviews with the witness, and all exhibits to such transcripts, statements and notes. For purposes of this paragraph (c), ''substantially verbatim notes'' means notes that fairly record the exact words of the witness, subject to minor, inconsequential deviations. Such statements shall include memoranda and other writings authored by the witness that contain information relating to his anticipated testimony. The Division of Enforcement shall produce witness statements pursuant to this paragraph prior to the scheduled hearing date, at a time to be designated by the Administrative Law Judge. Respondents shall produce witness statements pursuant to this paragraph at the close of the Division's case in chief during the hearing. If necessary, the Administrative Law Judge shall, upon request, grant the Division a continuance of the hearing in order to review and analyze any witness

statements produced by the respondents.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall limit the ability of a party to withhold documents or other information on the grounds of privilege, the work product doctrine or other protection from disclosure under applicable law.

(3) *Index of withheld documents.* When a party makes witness statements available pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, he or she shall furnish each of the other parties with an index of all documents that the party is withholding on the grounds of privilege or work product. This index shall describe the nature of the withheld documents in a manner that, to the extent practicable without revealing information that itself is privileged or protected from disclosure by law or these rules, will enable the other parties to assess the applicability of the privilege or protection claimed.

(4) *Failure to produce witness statements.* In the event that a party fails to make available witness statements subject to production pursuant to this section, no rehearing or reconsideration of a matter already heard or decided shall be required, unless another party demonstrates prejudice caused by the failure to make the witness statements available.

(d) *Modification of production requirements.* The Administrative Law Judge shall modify any of the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section that any party can show is unduly burdensome or is otherwise inappropriate under all the circumstances.

(e) *Admissions*—(1) *Request for admissions.* Any party may serve upon any other party, with a copy to the Proceedings Clerk, a written request for admission of the truth of any facts relevant to the pending proceeding set forth in the request. Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth. Unless prior written approval is obtained from the Administrative Law Judge, the number of requests shall not exceed 50 in number including all discrete parts and subparts.

(2) *Response.* A matter shall be considered to be admitted unless, within 15 days after service of the request, or within such other time as the Administrative Law Judge may allow, the party upon whom the request is directed serves upon the requesting party a sworn written answer or objection to the matter. If objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated. The response shall specifically deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission and when good faith requires that a party qualify his answer and deny only a part of the matter, he shall specify so much of it as is true and qualify or deny the remainder. An answering party may not give a lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny unless he states that he has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or reasonably available to him is insufficient to enable him to admit or deny. A party who considers that a matter of which an admission has been requested presents a genuine issue for trial may not, on that ground alone, object to the request; he may deny the matter or set forth reasons why he cannot admit or deny it.

(3) *Determining sufficiency of answers or objections.* The party who has requested the admissions may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the objecting party sustains his burden of showing that the objection is justified, the Administrative Law Judge shall order that an answer be served. If the Administrative Law Judge determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of this rule, he may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(4) *Effect of admission.* Any matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established and may be used at a hearing as against the party who made the admission. However, the Administrative Law Judge may permit withdrawal or amendment when the presentation on the merits of the proceeding will be served thereby and the party who obtains the admission fails to satisfy the Administrative Law Judge that withdrawal or amendment will prejudice him in maintaining his action or defense on the merits.

(f) *Objections to authenticity or admissibility of documents*—(1) *Identification of documents.* The Administrative Law Judge, acting on his or her own initiative or upon motion by any party, may direct each party to serve upon the other parties, with a copy to the Proceedings Clerk, a list identifying the documents that it intends to introduce at the hearing and requesting the other parties to file and serve a response disclosing any objection, together with the factual or legal grounds therefor, to the authenticity or admissibility of each document identified on the list. A copy of each document identified on the list shall be served with the request, unless the party being served already has the document in his possession or has reasonably ready access to it.

(2) *Objections to authenticity or admissibility.* Within 20 days after service or at such other time as may be designated by the Administrative Law Judge, each party upon whom the list described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section was served shall file a response disclosing any objection, together with the factual or legal grounds therefor, to the authenticity or admissibility of each document identified on the list. Except for relevance, waste of time or needless presentation of cumulative evidence, all objections not raised may be deemed waived.

(3) *Rulings on objections.* In his or her discretion, the Administrative Law Judge may treat as a motion in limine any list served by a party pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this section, where any other party has filed a response objecting to the authenticity or the admissibility on any item listed. In that event, after affording the parties an opportunity to file briefs containing arguments on the motion to the degree necessary for a decision, the ALJ may rule on any objection to the authenticity or admissibility of any document identified on the list in advance of trial, to the extent appropriate.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 63 FR 55792, Oct. 19, 1998; 63 FR 68829, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 10.43 Stipulations.

The parties may by stipulation in writing at any stage of the proceeding, or orally made at hearing, agree upon any pertinent facts in the proceeding. It is desirable that the facts be thus agreed upon so far as and whenever practicable. Stipulations may be received in evidence at a hearing and when received in evidence shall be binding on the parties thereto.

§ 10.44 Depositions and interrogatories.

(a) *When permitted.* If it appears that:

(1) A prospective witness will be unable to attend or testify at a hearing on the basis of age, illness, infirmity, imprisonment or on the basis that he is or will be outside of the United States at the time of the hearing (unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party seeking to take the deposition),

(2) His testimony is material,

(3) It is necessary to take his deposition in the interest of Justice, the Administrative Law Judge may by order direct that his deposition be taken either orally or in the form of written interrogatories, and may issue a subpoena to compel the attendance of the witness for deposition.

(b) *Application for deposition.* Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness shall make application in writing to the Administrative Law Judge for an order to take deposition. In addition to the showing required in § 10.44(a), the application shall include:

(1) The name and post office address of the witness;

(2) The specific matters concerning which the witness is expected to testify and their relevance;

(3) The reasons why the deposition should be taken, supported by affidavits and a physician's certificate, where appropriate;

(4) The time when, the place where, and the name and address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken;

(5) A specification of the documents and materials which the deponent is requested to produce;

(6) Application for any subpoenas.

(c) *Service and reply.* A copy of the application to take deposition shall be served upon every other party to the proceeding and upon the person sought

to be deposed. Any party or the deponent may serve and file an opposition to the application within seven days after the application is filed.

(d) *Time when, place where, and officer before whom deposition is taken*—(1) *Where the deposition is taken.* Unless otherwise ordered or agreed to by stipulation, depositions shall be taken in the city or municipality where the deponent is located.

(2) *Officer before whom taken.* (i) Within the United States or a territory of the United States, depositions shall be taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths by the laws of the United States or of the place where the examination is held.

(ii) Within a foreign country, depositions may be taken before an officer or person designated by the Administrative Law Judge or agreed upon by the parties by a stipulation in writing to be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(e) *Procedures for taking oral depositions.* (1) Oral examination and crossexamination of witnesses shall be conducted in a manner similar to that permitted at a formal hearing. All questions and testimony shall be recorded verbatim, except to the extent that all parties present or represented may agree that a matter shall be off the record.

(2) All objections made at the time of the examination to the qualifications of the officer taking the deposition, or to the manner of taking it, or to the evidence presented, or to the conduct of any party, or any other objection to the proceeding shall be noted by the officer upon the deposition, and shall subsequently be determined by the Administrative Law Judge. Evidence objected to shall be taken subject to the objections. However, the parties may stipulate that, except as to objections to the form of questions, all objections to the matters testified to in a deposition are preserved for the hearing, whether or not raised at the time of deposition.

(3) During the taking of a deposition a party or deponent may request and obtain an adjournment to permit an application to be made to the Administrative Law Judge for an order suspending the deposition on grounds of bad faith in the conduct of the examination, annoyance, embarrassment, oppression of a deponent or party, or improper questions. An attorney who requests and obtains an adjournment for this purpose but fails, without good cause, promptly to apply for relief to the Administrative Law Judge may be found guilty of contemptuous conduct in accordance with § 10.11(b) of these rules.

(f) *Procedures for use of interrogatories.* (1) If depositions are to be taken and submitted on written interrogatories, the interrogatories shall be filed in triplicate with the application for deposition and served on the parties. Within ten days after service, any party may file, in triplicate, with the Proceedings Clerk, his objections, if any, to such interrogatories and may file such cross-interrogatories as he desires to submit. Other parties shall have ten days to file their objections to cross-interrogatories. Objections shall be settled by the Administrative Law Judge.

(2) When a deposition is taken upon written interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, no party shall be present or represented and no person other than the witness, a stenographic reporter, and the officer shall be present. The officer shall propound the interrogatories and cross-interrogatories to the witness, and the interrogatories and responses thereto shall be transcribed and reduced to writing.

(g) *Use of depositions at hearing.* (1) Any part or all of a deposition, to the extent admissible under rules of evidence applied as though the witness were then present and testifying at the hearing, may be used against any party who had reasonable notice of the taking of the deposition, if the Administrative Law Judge finds that:

(i) The witness is dead;

(ii) The witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment;

(iii) The witness is out of the United States at the time of the hearing, unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition.

(2) If only part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, an adverse party may require him to introduce any other part which ought in fairness

to be considered with the part introduced, and any party may introduce any other parts.

(3) Objection may be made at a hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

Subpart E—Hearings

§ 10.61 Time and place of hearing.

(a) *Notice.* All parties shall be notified of the time and place of hearing, which shall be fixed with due regard for the public interest and the convenience and necessity of the parties and their representatives.

(b) *Requests for change.* A request for postponement of a hearing or for a change in the place assigned for hearing will be granted by the Administrative Law Judge only for good cause shown.

§ 10.62 Appearances.

(a) *Who may appear.* The parties may appear in person, by counsel or by other representatives of their choosing, subject to the provisions of § 10.11 of these rules and part 14 of this chapter, dealing with appearance and practice before the Commission.

(b) *Effect of failure to appear.* (1) If any party to the proceeding, after filing an answer fails to appear at the hearing or any part thereof, he shall to that extent be deemed to have waived the right to an oral hearing in the proceeding. In the event that a party appears at the hearing and no party appears for the opposing side, the party who is present may present his evidence, in whole or in part, in the form of affidavits or by oral testimony, before the Administrative Law Judge.

(2) A failure to appear at a hearing shall not constitute a waiver of a party's right to propose findings of fact based on the record in the proceeding, to propose conclusions of law or to submit briefs, in the manner provided in § 10.82, if the non-appearing party submits prior to the scheduled hearing or within three days thereafter, a notice of appearance indicating his intent to continue to participate in the proceeding. Otherwise, his failure to appear will constitute a default, and a default order may be sought in accordance with procedures set forth in § 10.93 of these rules.

§ 10.63 Consolidation; separate hearings.

(a) *Consolidation.* Two or more proceedings involving a common question of law or fact may be joined for hearing of any or all the matters in issue or may be consolidated by order of the Administrative Law Judge. The Administrative Law Judge may make such rulings concerning the conduct of such proceedings as may tend to avoid unnecessary costs or delay.

(b) *Separate Hearings.* The Administrative Law Judge, for the convenience of the parties, to avoid prejudice, or to expedite final resolution of the issues, may order a separate hearing of any claim or issue, or grant a separate hearing to any respondent.

§ 10.64 Public hearings.

All hearings shall be public, except that upon application of a respondent or affected witness the Administrative Law Judge may direct that specific documents or testimony be received and retained non-publicly in order to prevent unwarranted disclosure of trade secrets or sensitive commercial or financial information or an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

§ 10.65 Record of hearing.

(a) *Reporting and transcription.* Hearings for the purpose of taking evidence shall be recorded and transcribed in written form under the supervision of the Administrative Law Judge by a reporter employed by the Commission for that purpose. The original transcript shall be a part of the record and shall be the sole official transcript. Copies of transcripts, except those portions granted non-public treatment, shall be available from the reporter at rates not to exceed the maximum rates fixed by the contract between the Commission and the reporter.

(b) *Corrections.* Any party may submit a timely request to the Administrative Law Judge to correct the transcript. Corrections may be submitted to the Administrative Law Judge by stipulation of the parties, or by motion by any party, and upon notice to all parties to the proceeding, the Administrative Law Judge may specify corrections of the transcript. A copy of such specification shall be furnished to all parties and made a part of the record. Corrections shall be made by the official reporter, who shall furnish substitute pages of the transcript, under the usual certificate of the reporter, for insertion in the official record. The original uncorrected pages shall be retained in the files of the Proceedings Clerk.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.66 Conduct of the hearing.

(a) *Expedition.* Hearings shall proceed expeditiously and insofar as practicable hearings shall be held at one place and shall continue, without suspension, until concluded.

(b) *Rights of parties.* Every party shall be entitled to due notice of hearings, the right to be represented by counsel, and the right to cross-examine witnesses, present oral and documentary evidence, submit rebuttal evidence, raise objections, make arguments and move for appropriate relief. Nothing in this paragraph limits the authority of the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge to exercise authority under other provisions of the Commission's rules, to enforce the requirement that evidence presented be relevant to the proceeding or to limit cross-examination to the subject matter of the direct examination and matters affecting the credibility of the witness.

(c) *Examination of witnesses.* All witnesses at a hearing for the purpose of taking evidence shall testify under oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the Administrative Law Judge. A witness may be cross-examined by each adverse party and, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, may be cross-examined, without regard to the scope of direct examination, as to any matter which is relevant to the issues in the proceeding.

(d) *Expert witnesses.* The Administrative Law Judge, at his discretion, may order that direct testimony of expert witnesses be made by verified written statement rather than presented orally at the hearing. Any expert witness whose testimony is presented in this manner shall be available for oral cross-examination, and may be examined orally upon re-direct following cross-examination.

(e) *Exhibits.* The original of each exhibit introduced in evidence or marked for identification shall be filed and retained in the docket of the proceeding, unless the Administrative Law Judge permits the substitution of copies for the original documents. A copy of each exhibit introduced by a party or marked for identification at his request shall be supplied by him to the Administrative Law Judge and to each other party to the proceeding.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 63 FR 55793, Oct. 19, 1998; 63 FR 68829, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 10.67 Evidence.

(a) *Admissibility.* Relevant, material and reliable evidence shall be admitted. Irrelevant, immaterial, unreliable and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(b) *Official notice.* (1) Official notice may be taken of

(i) Any material fact which might be judicially noticed by a district court of the United States; or

(ii) Any matter in the public official records of the Commission.

(2) If official notice is requested or taken of a material fact, any party, upon timely request, shall be afforded an opportunity to establish the contrary.

(c) *Objections.* A party shall timely and briefly state the grounds relied upon for any objection made to the introduction of evidence. If a party has had no opportunity to object to a ruling at the time it is made, he shall not thereafter be prejudiced by the absence of an objection.

(d) *Exceptions.* Formal exception to an adverse ruling is not required. It shall be sufficient that a party, at the time the ruling is sought or entered, makes known to the Administrative Law Judge the action he wishes the

Administrative Law Judge to take or his objection to the action being taken and his grounds therefor.

(e) *Excluded evidence.* When an objection to a question propounded to a witness is sustained, the examining attorney may make a specific offer of what he expects to prove by the answer of the witness, or the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, receive the evidence in full. Rejected exhibits, adequately marked for identification, shall be retained in the record so as to be available for consideration by any reviewing authority.

(f) *Affidavits.* Affidavits may be admitted by the Administrative Law Judge only if the evidence is otherwise admissible and the parties agree that affidavits may be used.

(g) *Official government records.* An official government record or any entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof or by a copy attested by the officer having legal custody of the record or by his deputy, accompanied by a certificate that such officer has custody. If the office in which the record is kept is within the United States the certificate may be made by a judge of a court of record in the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of his office. If the office in which the record is kept is in a foreign state or country, the certificate may be made by any officer in the Foreign Service of the United States stationed in the foreign state or country in which the record is kept and authenticated by the seal of his office. A written statement signed by an officer having custody of an official record or by his deputy, that after diligent search, no record or entry dealing with a specific matter is found to exist, accompanied by a certificate as provided above, is admissible as evidence that the records of his office contain no such record or entry.

(h) *Entries in the regular course of business.* Any writing or record, whether in the form of an entry in a book or otherwise, made as a memorandum or record of any act, transaction, occurrence, or event, will be admissible as evidence thereof if it shall appear that it was made in the regular course of business by a person who had a duty to report or record it.

§ 10.68 Subpoenas.

(a) Application for and issuance of subpoenas—(1) *Application for and issuance of subpoena ad testificandum.* Any party may apply to the Administrative Law Judge for the issuance of a subpoena requiring a person to appear and testify (subpoena ad testificandum) at the hearing. All requests for the issuance of a subpoena ad testificandum shall be submitted in duplicate and in writing and shall be served upon all other parties to the proceeding, unless the request is made on the record at the hearing or the requesting party can demonstrate why, in the interest of fairness or justice, the requirement of a written submission or service on one or more of the other parties is not appropriate. A subpoena ad testificandum shall be issued upon a showing by the requesting party of the general relevance of the testimony being sought and the tender of an original and two copies of the subpoena being requested, except in those situations described in paragraph (b) of this section, where additional requirements are set forth.

(2) *Application for subpoena duces tecum.* An application for a subpoena requiring a person to produce specified documentary or tangible evidence (subpoena duces tecum) at any designated time or place may be made by any party to the Administrative Law Judge. All requests for the issuance of a subpoena duces tecum shall be submitted in duplicate and in writing and shall be served upon all other parties to the proceeding, unless the request is made on the record at the hearing or the requesting party can demonstrate why, in the interest of fairness or justice, the requirement of a written submission or service on one or more of the other parties is not appropriate. Except in those situations described in paragraph (b) of this section, where additional requirements are set forth, each application for the issuance of a subpoena duces tecum shall contain a statement or showing of general relevance and reasonable scope of the evidence being sought and be accompanied by an original and two copies of the

subpoena being requested, which shall describe the documentary or tangible evidence to be subpoenaed with as much particularity as is feasible.

(3) *Standards for issuance of subpoena duces tecum.* The Administrative Law Judge considering any application for a subpoena duces tecum shall issue the subpoena requested if he is satisfied the application complies with this section and the request is not unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope or unduly burdensome. No attempt shall be made to determine the admissibility of evidence in passing upon an application for a subpoena duces tecum and no detailed or burdensome showing shall be required as a condition to the issuance of any subpoena.

(4) *Denial of application.* In the event the Administrative Law Judge determines that a requested subpoena or any of its terms are unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he may refuse to issue the subpoena, or may issue it only upon such conditions as he determines fairness requires.

(b) *Special requirements relating to application for and issuance of subpoenas for commission records and for the appearance of commission employees or employees of other agencies*—(1) *Form.* An application for the issuance of subpoena shall be made in the form of a written motion served upon all other parties, if the subpoena would require

(i) The production of documents, papers, books, physical exhibits, or other material in the records of the Commission;

(ii) The appearance of a Commissioner or an official or employee of the Commission;

(iii) The appearance of a Commissioner or an official or employee of any other state or federal agency in his official capacity.

(2) *Content.* The motion shall specifically describe the material to be produced, the information to be disclosed, or the testimony to be elicited from the witness, and shall show

(i) The relevance of the material, information, or testimony to the matters at issue in the proceeding;

(ii) The reasonableness of the scope of the proposed subpoena; and

(iii) That such material, information, or testimony is not available from other sources.

(3) *Rulings.* The motion shall be decided by the Administrative Law Judge and shall provide such terms or conditions for the production of the material, the disclosure of the information or the appearance of the witness as may appear necessary and appropriate for the protection of the public interest.

(4) *Commission review of rulings.* Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling made under this section may be sought in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 10.101 without certification by the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) *Motions to quash subpoenas; protective orders*—(1) *Application.* Within 10 days after a subpoena has been served or at any time prior to the return date thereof, a motion to quash or modify the subpoena or for a protective order limiting the use or disclosure of any information, documents or testimony covered by the subpoena may be filed with the Administrative Law Judge who issued it. At the same time, a copy of the motion shall be served on the party who requested the subpoena and all other parties to the proceeding. The motion shall include a brief statement setting forth the basis for the requested relief. If the Administrative Law Judge to whom the motion has been directed has not acted upon the motion by the return date, the subpoena shall be stayed pending his or her final action.

(2) *Disposition.* After due notice to the person upon whose request the subpoena was issued, and after opportunity for response by that person, the Administrative Law Judge may (i) quash or modify the subpoena, or (ii) condition denial of the application to quash or modify the subpoena upon just and reasonable terms, including, in the case of a subpoena duces tecum, a requirement that the person in whose behalf the subpoena was issued shall advance the reasonable cost of producing documentary or other tangible evidence. The Administrative Law Judge may issue a protective order sought under paragraph (c)(1) of this section or under any other section of

these rules upon a showing of good cause. In considering whether good cause exists to issue a protective order, the Administrative Law Judge shall weigh the harm resulting from disclosure against the benefits of disclosure. Good cause shall only be established upon a showing that the person seeking the protective order will suffer a clearly defined and serious injury if the order is not issued, provided, however, that any such injury shall be balanced against the public's right of access to judicial records. No protective order shall be granted that will prevent the Division of Enforcement or any respondent from adequate presenting its case.

(d) *Attendance and mileage fees.* Persons summoned to testify either by deposition or at a hearing under requirement of subpoena are entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States. Fees and mileage are paid by the party at whose instance the persons are called.

(e) *Service of subpoenas*—(1) *How effected.* Service of a subpoena upon a party shall be made in accordance with § 10.12(a) of these rules except that only one copy of a subpoena need be served. Service of a subpoena upon any other person shall be made by delivering a copy of the subpoena to him as provided in paragraphs (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this section, as applicable, and by tendering to him or her the fees for one day's attendance and mileage as specified in paragraph (d) of this section. When the subpoena is issued at the instance of the Commission, fees and mileage need not be tendered at the time of service.

(2) *Service upon a natural person.* Delivery of a copy of a subpoena and tender of the fees to a natural person may be effected by

(i) Handing them to the person;

(ii) Leaving them at his office with the person in charge thereof or, if there is no one in charge, by leaving them in a conspicuous place therein;

(iii) Leaving them at his dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein;

(iv) Mailing them by registered or certified mail to him at his last known address; or

(v) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to him and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(3) *Service upon other persons.* When the person to be served is not a natural person, delivery of a copy of the subpoena and tender of the fees and mileage may be effected by

(i) Handing them to a registered agent for service, or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person;

(ii) Mailing them by registered or certified mail to any such representative at his last known address; or

(iii) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to any such representative and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(f) *Enforcement of subpoenas.* Upon failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued at the request of a party, that party may petition the Commission in its discretion to institute an action in an appropriate U.S. District Court for enforcement of that subpoena. When instituting an action to enforce a subpoena requested by the Division of Enforcement, the Commission, in its discretion, may delegate to the Director of the Division or any Commission employee designated by the Director and acting under his or her direction, or to any other employee of the Commission, authority to serve as the Commission's counsel in such subpoena enforcement action.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 63 FR 55794, Oct. 19, 1998; 63 FR 68829, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

§ 10.69 Reopening hearings.

Any party may petition the Administrative Law Judge to reopen a hearing to adduce additional evidence at any time prior to issuance of the initial decision. The petition shall show that the evidence sought to be adduced is relevant and material and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence at the time of the original hearing.

Subpart F—Post Hearing Procedures; Initial Decisions

§ 10.81 Filing the transcript of evidence.

As soon as practicable after the close of the hearing, the reporter shall transmit to the Proceedings Clerk the transcript of the testimony and the exhibits introduced in evidence at the hearing, except such portions of the transcript and exhibits as shall have been delivered to the Administrative Law Judge.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.82 Proposed findings and conclusions; briefs.

In any proceeding involving a hearing or an opportunity for hearing, the parties may file written proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. Briefs may be filed in support of proposed findings and conclusions either as part of the same document or in a separate document. Any proposed finding or conclusion not briefed may be regarded as waived.

(a) *Proposed findings and briefs; time for filing.* Where the parties file proposed findings and briefs, the following schedule shall apply, unless otherwise determined by the Administrative Law Judge:

(1) *Initial submission.* Proposed findings, conclusions and an initial brief shall be served and filed by the Division of Enforcement and intervenors on the side of the Division of Enforcement within 45 days of the close of the hearing;

(2) *Answering submission.* Proposed findings, conclusions, and an answering brief shall be served and filed by the respondents and intervenors on the side of the respondents within 30 days after service of the initial findings, conclusions and briefs upon the respondents;

(3) *Reply.* A reply brief may be filed by the Division of Enforcement and intervenors on the side of the Division of Enforcement within 15 days after filing of the answering submission;

(4) *Submissions by limited participants.* Submissions by a person admitted as a limited participant pursuant to § 10.34 of these rules, are permitted under such terms as determined by the Administrative Law Judge.

(b) *Alternative procedures for submissions.* In his discretion the Administrative Law Judge may lengthen or shorten the periods for the filing of submissions, may direct simultaneous filings, may direct that respondents make the first filing, or may otherwise modify the procedures set forth in paragraph (a) of this section for purposes of a particular proceeding.

(c) *Briefs.* (1) The initial brief should include:

(i) A short, clear and concise statement of the case;

(ii) Specification of the questions to be resolved; and

(iii) The argument, presenting clearly the points of fact and law relied upon in support of the position taken on each question.

(2) The answering brief shall generally follow the same style as prescribed for the initial brief but may omit a statement of the case if the party does not dispute the statement of the case contained in the initial brief;

(3) Reply briefs should be limited to rebuttal of matters in the prior briefs.

(d) *Content and form of proposed findings and conclusions.* (1) The findings of fact shall be confined to the material issues of fact presented on the record, with exact citations to the transcripts of record and exhibits in support of each proposed finding.

(2) The proposed findings and conclusions of the party filing initially shall be set forth in consecutively numbered paragraphs and all counter-statement of proposed findings and conclusions shall, in addition to any other matter, indicate which paragraphs of initial proposals are not disputed.

§ 10.83 Oral arguments.

In his discretion the Administrative Law Judge may hear oral arguments by the parties any time before he files his initial decision with the Proceedings Clerk. The argument shall be recorded and transcribed in written form.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.84 Initial decision.

(a) *When initial decision is required.* The Administrative Law Judge shall make an initial decision in any proceeding in which a hearing is required to be conducted in conformity with the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act, as codified, 5 U.S.C. 557. He shall make an initial decision in other proceedings in which the Commission directs him to make such a decision.

(b) *Filing of initial decision.* After the parties have been afforded an opportunity to file their proposed findings of fact, proposed conclusions of law and supporting briefs pursuant to § 10.82, the Administrative Law Judge shall prepare upon the basis of the record in the proceeding and shall file with the Proceedings Clerk his or her decision, a copy of which shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk upon each of the parties.

(c) *Effect of initial decision.* The initial decision shall become the decision of the Commission 30 days after service thereof, except:

(1) The decision shall not become final as to any party who shall have filed a notice of appeal pursuant to § 10.102 of these rules; and

(2) The decision shall not become final as to any party to the proceeding if, within 30 days after the initial decision and order, the Commission itself shall have placed the case on its own docket for review or stayed the effective date of the decision.

In the event that the initial decision becomes the final decision of the Commission with respect to a party, that party shall be duly notified thereof by the Proceedings Clerk. The notice shall state that the time for filing a notice of appeal by the party has expired, that the Commission has determined not to review the initial decision on its own initiative and shall specify the date on which a final order in the proceeding shall become effective as against that party.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 61 FR 21954, May 13, 1996; 63 FR 55794, Oct. 19, 1998]

Subpart G—Disposition Without Full Hearing

§ 10.91 Summary disposition.

(a) *Filing of motions, answers.* Any party who believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that he is entitled to a decision as a matter of law may move for a summary disposition in his favor of all or any part of the proceeding. Such motion shall be filed at or before the first prehearing conference or at such later time as may be allowed by the Administrative Law Judge. Any adverse party within 20 days after service of the motion, may serve opposing papers or may countermove for summary disposition.

(b) *Supporting papers.* A motion for summary judgment shall include a statement of material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine issue, supported by the pleadings, and by affidavits, other verified statements, including investigative transcripts, admissions, stipulations, and depositions. The motion may also be supported by briefs containing points and authorities in support of the contention of the party making the motion. When a motion is made and supported as provided in this section, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations, but shall serve and file in response a statement setting forth those material facts as to which he contends a genuine issue exists, supported by affidavits or otherwise. He may also submit a brief of points and authorities.

(c) *Form of affidavits.* Supporting and opposing affidavits shall be made upon personal knowledge, shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence, and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify on the matters stated therein. Sworn or certified copies of all papers or parts thereof referred to in an affidavit shall be attached thereto or served therewith.

(d) *Oral argument.* Oral argument may be granted at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge.

(e) *Ruling on motion.* The Administrative Law Judge shall grant a motion for summary disposition if the undisputed pleaded facts, affidavits, other

verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and depositions, and matters of official notice show that (1) there is no genuine issue as to any material fact, (2) there is no necessity that further facts be developed in the record, and (3) such party is entitled to a decision as a matter of law.

(f) *Review of ruling; appeal.* An order denying a motion for summary disposition is subject to interlocutory review under the provisions of § 10.101 on the same terms as a ruling on any other motion. An order granting a motion for summary disposition is reviewable by the Commission in accordance with the provisions of § 10.102 relating to appeals of initial decisions.

§ 10.92 Shortened procedure.

(a) *How initiated.* With the consent of the parties, in lieu of a full oral hearing, the Administrative Law Judge may order a shortened procedure as to the submission of direct evidence may be ordered in a proceeding. An order for shortened procedure shall list the names and addresses of all persons who are parties to the proceeding and shall direct compliance with the procedures established in this section. The order shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk upon all parties.

(b) *Filing of Statements*—(1) Opening statement. Within 20 days after receipt of notice that the shortened procedure will be used, the Division of Enforcement shall serve upon all other parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk, in triplicate, an opening statement, in support of the complaint;

(2) *Answering statement.* Within 20 days after receipt of the opening statement of the Division, each respondent may serve upon all other parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk, in triplicate, in support of his answer, an answering statement.

(3) *Statement in reply.* Within ten days after receipt of all answering statements, or within ten days after the expiration of the period within which answering statements may be served, the Division of Enforcement may serve upon all other parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk, in triplicate, a statement in reply, which shall be confined strictly to replying to the facts and arguments set forth in the answering statements.

(c) *Joint statements.* Parties having a common interest may serve and file joint statements.

(d) *Failure to file statement.* Any party who, without the express permission of the Administrative Law Judge, should fail to file a statement within the time prescribed by this section after service upon him of an order for shortened procedures shall be in default and shall be deemed to have waived any further hearing.

(e) *Content of statements.* As used in this section, the term ''statement'' includes

(1) Statements of fact signed and sworn to by persons having knowledge of those facts;

(2) Documents filed as part of the proof of the alleged facts (which shall be duly authenticated under oath or otherwise in a manner that would render them admissible in evidence at an oral hearing under the rules in this part); and

(3) Briefs containing argument to sustain the contentions of the party submitting the statement.

(f) *Verification.* The facts asserted in any statement filed under shortened procedure must be sworn to by persons having knowledge thereof and, except under unusual circumstances, the persons should be those who would appear as witnesses to substantiate the facts asserted should a full oral hearing become necessary.

(g) *Hearings*—(1) *Request for cross-examination or other hearings.* If cross-examination is desired of any witness whose affidavit or other verified statement has been submitted, the name of the witness and the subject matter of the desired cross-examination shall be stated at the end of the answering statement or statement in reply as the case may be. Oral hearings under other circumstances may also be requested but will be granted only under exceptional circumstances. Any request filed under this subparagraph shall include a justification of the need for oral hearing.

(2) *Hearings issues limited.* The order setting the proceeding for oral hearing, if hearing is found necessary, will specify the matters upon which the

parties are not in agreement and concerning which oral evidence is to be introduced. Unless material facts are in dispute, oral hearing will not be held.

(h) *Subsequent procedure.* Post-hearing procedures shall be the same as those in proceedings in which the shortened procedures have not been followed.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

§ 10.93 Obtaining default order.

When a respondent has failed to (a) file an answer as provided in § 10.23 of these rules or (b) failed to appear or file a notice of appearance as provided in § 10.62 of these rules or (c) failed to file a statement under the shortened procedures as provided in § 10.92 of these rules, the Division of Enforcement may move the Administrative Law Judge to enter findings and conclusions and a default order against that respondent based upon the matters set forth in the complaint, which shall be deemed to be true for purposes of this determination.

§ 10.94 Setting aside of default.

In order to prevent injustice and on such conditions as may be appropriate, (a) the Commission may at any time set aside a default order obtained under § 10.93; and (b) the Administrative Law Judge may set aside a default order obtained under § 10.93 at any time prior to filing of his initial decision in a proceeding in which there are remaining respondents. Any motion to set aside a default shall be made within a reasonable time, and shall state the reasons for the failure to file or appear and specify the nature of the proposed defense in the proceeding.

Subpart H—Appeals to the Commission; Settlements

§ 10.101 Interlocutory appeals.

Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling on a motion by an Administrative Law Judge may be sought in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) *Scope of review.* The Commission will not review a ruling of the Administrative Law Judge prior to the Commission's consideration of the entire proceeding in the absence of extraordinary circumstances. An interlocutory appeal may be permitted, in the discretion of the Commission, under the following circumstances:

(1) Appeal from an adverse ruling pursuant to § 10.8(b) on a motion to disqualify an Administrative Law Judge;

(2) Appeal from a ruling pursuant to § 10.11(b) suspending an attorney from participation in a particular proceeding.

(3) Appeal from a ruling pursuant to §§ 10.33 and 10.34 denying intervention or limited participation;

(4) Appeal from a ruling pursuant to § 10.68(b) requiring the appearance of an officer or employee of the Commission or another government agency or the production of Commission records;

(5) Upon a determination by the Administrative Law Judge, certified to the Commission either in writing or on the record, that

(i) A ruling sought to be appealed involves a controlling question of law or policy;

(ii) An immediate appeal may materially advance the ultimate resolution of the issues in the proceeding; and

(iii) Subsequent reversal of the ruling would cause unnecessary delay or expense to the parties.

(b) *Procedure to obtain interlocutory review*—(1) *In general.* An application for interlocutory review may be filed within five days after notice of the Administrative Law Judge's ruling on a matter described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section, except if a request for certification under paragraph (a)(5) of this section has been filed with the Administrative Law Judge within five days after notice of the Administrative Law Judge's ruling on the matter. If a request for certification has been filed, an Application for interlocutory review under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section may be filed within five days after notification of the Administrative Law Judge's ruling on such request.

(2) An application for review shall:

(i) Designate the ruling or part thereof from which appeal is being taken;

(ii) Present the points of fact and law relied upon in support of the position taken; and

(iii) Not exceed 15 pages.

(3) Any party that opposes the application may file a response, not to exceed 15 pages, within five days after service of the application.

(4) The Commission will determine whether to grant a review based upon the application for review and the response thereto, without oral argument or further written presentation, unless the Commission shall otherwise direct.

(c) *Proceedings not stayed.* The filing of an application for review and the grant of review shall not stay proceedings before an Administrative Law Judge unless the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission shall so order. The Commission will not consider a motion for a stay unless the motion shall have first been made to the Administrative Law Judge and denied.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 63 FR 55794, Oct. 19, 1998; 64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

§ 10.102 Review of initial decisions.

(a) *Notice of appeal*—(1) *In general.* Any party to a proceeding may appeal to the Commission an initial decision or a dismissal or other final disposition of the proceeding by the Administrative Law Judge as to any party. The appeal shall be initiated by serving and filing with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of appeal within 15 days after service of the initial decision or other order terminating the proceeding; where service of the initial decision or other order terminating the proceeding is effected by mail or commercial carrier, the time within which the party served may file a notice of appeal shall be increased by 3 days.

(2) *Cross appeals.* If a timely notice of appeal is filed by one party, any other party may file a notice of appeal within 15 days after service of the first notice or within 15 days after service of the initial decision or other order terminating the proceeding, whichever is later.

(3) *Confirmation of filing.* The Proceedings Clerk shall confirm the filing of a notice of appeal by mailing a copy thereof to each other party.

(b) *Briefs: Time for filing.* The appeal shall be perfected through the filing of an appeal brief.

(1) *Appeal brief.* The appeal brief shall be filed within 30 days after filing of the notice of appeal.

(2) *Answering brief.* Within 30 days after service of the appeal brief upon any other party that party may file an answering brief.

(3) *Reply brief.* Within 14 days after service of an answering brief, the party that filed the first brief may file a reply brief.

(4) No further briefs shall be permitted, unless so ordered by the Commission on its own motion.

(5) *Cross appeals.* In the event that any party files a notice of cross appeal pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Commission shall, to the extent practicable, adjust the briefing schedule and any page limitations otherwise applicable under this section so as to accommodate consolidated briefing by the parties.

If the appeal brief is not filed within the time specified the opposing party may move for dismissal of the appeal.

(c) *Briefs: Number of copies.* An original and 10 copies of all briefs submitted under this section shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(d) *Briefs: Content and form.* (1) The appeal brief should include, in the order indicated:

(i) A statement of the issues presented for review.

(ii) A statement of the case. The statement shall first indicate briefly the nature of the case. There shall follow a statement of the facts relevant to the issues presented for review, with appropriate references to the record.

(iii) An argument. The argument may be preceded by a summary. The argument shall contain the contentions of the party to the appeal with respect to the issues presented, and the reasons therefor, and citations to supporting authorities, statutes and parts of the record.

(iv) A conclusion stating the precise relief sought.

(2) The answering brief generally shall follow the same style as prescribed for the appeal brief but may omit a statement of the issues or of the case if the party does not dispute the

issues and statement of the case contained in the appeal brief. Any reply brief shall be confined to matters raised in the answering brief and shall be limited to 15 pages in length.

(3) Any matter not briefed shall be deemed waived, and may not be argued before the Commission.

(e) *Appendix to briefs*—(1) *Designation of contents of appendix.* At the time an appellant serves and files its appeal brief, it shall also serve and file a designation of those specific parts of the record to which it wishes to direct the particular attention of the Commission and that it wishes to have included in the appendix, including, but not necessarily limited to, particular pages of the transcript and portions of exhibits filed in the proceeding. The designation shall be set forth in a document wholly separate and apart from the brief, shall enumerate those specific parts of the record that the appellant wishes to have included in the appendix and shall not incorporate by reference citations to the record contained in its brief or in any other document. If an appellee deems it necessary to direct the particular attention of the Commission to specific parts of the record not designated by any appellant, it shall serve and file with its answering brief a designation of additional portions of the record for inclusion in the appendix. Any reply brief filed by the appellant may, if necessary, supplement the appellant's previous designation. In designating parts of the record for inclusion in the appendix, the principal parts of the record relied upon should be designated, but the parties shall have regard to the fact that the entire record is always available to the Commission for reference and examinations and shall not engage in unnecessary designation. The fact that a part of the record is not included in an appendix shall not prevent any party or the Commission from relying thereon.

(2) *Preparation of the appendix.* Within 15 days after the last answering brief or reply brief of a party was due to be filed, the Office of Proceedings shall prepare an appendix to the briefs which will contain a list of the relevant docket entries filed in the proceedings before the Administrative Law Judge, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge, the pleadings filed on behalf of the parties who are participating in the appeal and such other parts of the record designated by the parties to the appeal in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. The Proceedings Clerk shall cause one copy of the appendix to be served on each of the parties to the appeal and shall cause ten copies of the appendix to be placed in the docket of the proceeding for the use of the Commission.

(3) *Objections to appendix.* Any party who believes that an error or omission has been made in the preparation of the appendix or that the appendix is misleading, prejudicial or otherwise inadequate may on that basis file a motion with the Commission to amend or supplement the appendix within 30 days of the date of the mailing of the appendix.

The Commission has determined that once an appeal goes to the Commission, it is in a better position than the Chief Administrative Law Judge to review motions objecting to the appendix or seeking to supplement the appendix. Consequently, upon the adoption of this amendment, the Commission and not the Chief Administrative Law Judge will consider any objection to the appendix pursuant to paragraph (e)(3) of this section. As provided by the amendment, a motion raising objections to the appendix must be filed within 30 days after the date of the mailing of the appendix.

(f) *Effect of failure to file an appeal.* Timely appeal to the Commission for review of an initial decision is mandatory as a prerequisite to seeking judicial review of a final decision entered pursuant to these Rules of Practice.

(7 U.S.C. Secs. 4a, 12a; 5 U.S.C. Sec. 10)

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 18071, Apr. 30, 1976; 41 FR 19932, May 14, 1976; 47 FR 5999, Feb. 10, 1982; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 61 FR 21954, May 13, 1996; 63 FR 55794, Oct. 19, 1998; 63 FR 68829, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

§ 10.103 Oral argument before the Commission.

(a) *Request.* Any party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a request in writing for the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission,

which the Commission may in its discretion grant or deny. A request for oral argument must be made within the time provided for filing the initial briefs.

(b) *Time allowed.* Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, not more than one-half hour will be allowed for oral argument by any participant. Where the same or similar interests are represented by more than one participant, an aggregate of not more than one-half hour will be allowed the interests so represented irrespective of the number of participants, the time to be divided equally among such participants or as they may agree among themselves. In appropriate cases the Commission may, in its discretion, extend, shorten or reallocate the time prescribed herein.

(c) *Reporting and transcription.* Oral arguments before the Commission shall be reported and transcribed in written form unless the Commission shall direct otherwise.

(d) *Commissioners not present at oral argument.* A member of the Commission who was not present at the oral argument may participate in the decision of the proceeding. Any Commissioner participating in the decision who was not present at the argument will review the transcript of argument.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.104 Scope of review; Commission decision.

(a) *Scope of review.* The Commission will ordinarily consider the whole record on review, and base its determination thereon. However, it may limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the brief.

(b) *Decision on review.* On review, the Commission may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the initial decision by the Administrative Law Judge and make any findings or conclusions which in its judgment are proper based on the record in the proceeding. The Commission's decision shall be contained in its opinion and order. In the event the Commission is equally divided as to its decision the initial decision will be affirmed, without opinion.

(c) *Contents of record.* The record of the proceeding before the Commission for final decision shall include:

(1) The complaint, notice of hearing, answers and any amendments thereto;

(2) Any application, motion or objection made during the course of the proceeding, briefs in support thereof, rulings thereon and exceptions thereto;

(3) Any admission or stipulations between the parties, and documents or papers filed in connection with prehearing conferences; and the record of prehearing conferences, if recorded;

(4) The transcript of testimony taken at the hearing, together with exhibits received at the hearing;

(5) Any statements filed under the shortened procedure;

(6) Portions of the official public records of the Commission specified in any of the above;

(7) Any proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and briefs in support thereof, which were filed in connection with the hearing;

(8) Any written communication accepted by the Administrative Law Judge pursuant to §§ 10.34 and 10.35 relating to limited participation;

(9) The initial decision and the petition for review;

(10) Any other documents which appear on the docket of the proceeding.

§ 10.105 Review by Commission on its own initiative.

The Commission may on its own initiative, within 30 days after the initial decision has been served on all parties, direct review of any initial decision of an Administrative Law Judge. The Commission shall determine the scope of the review and the issues which will be considered and make provisions for the filing of briefs and oral argument, if deemed appropriate by the Commission. Notice that the Commission has directed review on its own initiative shall be served on all parties by the Proceedings Clerk.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.106 Reconsideration; stay pending judicial review.

(a) *Reconsideration.* Within 15 days after service of a Commission opinion and order any party may file with the

Commission a petition for reconsideration of the opinion and order, setting forth the relief desired and the grounds in support thereof. Any petition filed under this section must be confined to new questions raised by the opinion or order and concerning which the petitioner had no opportunity to argue before the Commission. The filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not operate to stay the effective date of the Commission's order.

(b) *Stay pending judicial appeal*—(1) *Application for stay.* Within 15 days after service of a Commission opinion and order imposing upon any party any of the sanctions listed in §§ 10.1(a) through 10.1(e), that party may file an application with the Commission requesting that the effective date of the order be stayed pending judicial review. The application shall state the reasons why a stay is warranted and the facts relied upon in support of the stay. Any averments contained in the application must be supported by affidavits or other sworn statements or verified statements made under penalty of perjury in accordance with the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1746.

(2) *Standards for issuance of stay.* The Commission may grant an application for a stay pending judicial appeal upon a showing that:

(i) The applicant is likely to succeed on the merits of his appeal;

(ii) Denial of the stay would cause irreparable harm to the applicant; and

(iii) Neither the public interest nor the interest of any other party will be adversely affected if the stay is granted.

(3) *Civil monetary penalties and restitution.* Nothwithstanding the requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Commission shall grant any application to stay the imposition of a civil monetary penalty or an order to pay a specific sum as restitution if the applicant has filed with the Proceedings Clerk a surety bond guaranteeing full payment of the penalty or restitution plus interest in the event that the Commission's opinion and order is sustained or the applicant's appeal is not perfected or is dismissed for any reason and the Commission has determined that neither the public interest nor the interest of any other party will be affected by granting the application. The required surety bond shall be in the form of an undertaking by a surety company on the approved list of sureties issued by the Treasury Department of the United States, and the amount of interest shall be calculated in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1961(a) and (b), beginning on the date 30 days after the Commission's opinion and order was served on the applicant. In the event the Commission denies the applicant's motion for a stay, the Proceedings Clerk shall return the surety bond to the applicant.

(c) *Response.* Unless otherwise requested by the Commission, no response to a petition for reconsideration pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section or an application for a stay pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall be filed. The Commission shall set the time for filing any response at the time it asks for a response. the Commission shall not grant any such petition or application without providing other parties to the proceeding with an opportunity to respond.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 63 FR 55795, Oct. 19, 1998; 63 FR 68829, Dec. 14, 1998; 64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

§ 10.107 Leave to adduce additional evidence.

Any time prior to issuance of the final decision the Commission may, upon its own motion or upon application in writing by any party, after notice to the parties and an opportunity for them to be heard, reopen the hearing for the reception of further evidence. The application shall show to the satisfaction of the Commission that the additional evidence is material, and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence at the hearing. The Commission may hear the additional evidence or may refer the proceeding to the Administrative Law Judge for the taking of the additional evidence.

§ 10.108 Settlements.

(a) *When offers may be made.* Parties may at any time during the course of the proceeding propose offers of settlement. All offers of settlement shall be in writing.

(b) *Content of offer of settlement.* Each offer of settlement made by a respondent shall:

(1) Acknowledge service of the Complaint;

(2) Admit the jurisdiction of the Commission with respect to the matters set forth in the Complaint;

(3) Include a waiver of:

(i) A hearing,

(ii) All post-hearing procedures,

(iii) Judicial review, and

(iv) Any objection to the staff's participation in the Commission's consideration of the offer;

(4) Stipulate the record basis on which an order may be entered, which may consist solely of the complaint and the findings contained in the offer of settlement; and

(5) Consent to the entry of an order reflecting the terms of settlement agreed upon, including, where appropriate:

(i) Findings by the Commission that the respondent has violated specified provisions of the Act, and

(ii) The imposition of sanctions.

(c) *Submission of offer of settlement.* Offers of settlement made by a respondent shall be submitted in writing to the Division of Enforcement, which shall present them to the Commission with the Division's recommendation. The respondent will be informed if the recommendation will be unfavorable, in which event the offer shall not be presented to the Commission unless the respondent so requests. Any offer of settlement not presented to the Commission shall be null and void with respect to any acknowledgement, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

(d) *Acceptance of offer by the Commission.* The Commission will accept an offer of settlement only by issuing its opinion and order based on the offer. Upon issuance of the opinion and order, the proceeding shall be terminated as to the respondent involved and so noted on the docket by the Proceedings Clerk.

(e) *Rejection of offer of settlement; effect of rejection.* When the Commission rejects an offer of settlement, the party making the offer shall be notified of the Commission's action and the offer of settlement shall be deemed withdrawn. A rejected offer of settlement and any documents relating thereto shall not constitute a part of the record in the proceeding; and the offer will be null and void with respect to any acknowledgment, admission, waiver, stipulation or consent contained in the offer and shall not be used in any manner in the proceeding by any party thereto.

[41 FR 2511, Jan. 16, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995]

§ 10.109 Delegation of authority to Chief of the Opinions Section.

The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as it orders otherwise, the following function to the General Counsel, to be performed by him or by such person or persons under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(a) With respect to proceedings conducted pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*, and subject to the Commission's Rules of Practice as set forth in part 10 of this chapter, to:

(1) Consider and decide miscellaneous motions for procedural orders that may be directed to the Commission pursuant to part 10 of these rules after the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding has been filed; such motions may be acted upon at anytime, without awaiting a response;

(2) Remand, with or without specific instructions, initial decisions or other orders disposing of the entire proceeding to the appropriate officer in the following situations:

(i) Where a default order has been made pursuant to § 10.93 of these rules and a motion to vacate the default or equivalent request has been directed to the Commission under § 10.94 without the benefit of a prior ruling by the Administrative Law Judge;

(ii) Where, in his judgment, clarification or supplementation of the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding prior to Commission review is appropriate; however, the General Counsel or his designee may not direct that the record be reopened;

(iii) Where, in his judgment, a ministerial act necessary to the proper conduct of the proceeding has not been performed;

(3) Deny applications for interlocutory Commission review of a ruling of the Administrative Law Judge in cases in which the Administrative Law Judge has not certified the ruling to the Commission in the manner prescribed by § 10.101(a) of the rules; and the ruling does not concern the disqualification of, or a motion to disqualify, an Administrative Law Judge; and the ruling does not concern the suspension of, or failure to suspend, an attorney from participation in a particular proceeding, or the denial of intervention or limited participation;

(4) Deny any application for interlocutory review in a proceeding if it is not filed in accordance with § 10.101(b) of these rules;

(5) Dismiss any appeal from an initial decision or other disposition of the entire proceeding by an Administrative Law Judge, where such appeal is not filed and perfected in accordance with § 10.102 of these rules;

(6) Strike any filing that does not meet the requirements of, or is not perfected in accordance with, part 10 of these rules;

(7) Stay, for a limited period of time not to exceed ten working days, any order of the Commission entered in a proceeding subject to these rules;

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which the General Counsel or his designee believes it appropriate, he may submit the matter to the Commission for its consideration;

(c) Within seven (7) days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, a party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a petition for Commission reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

[50 FR 33515, Aug. 20, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 64 FR 43071, Aug. 9, 1999]

Subpart I—Restitution Orders

SOURCE: 63 FR 55795, Oct. 19, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 10.110 Basis for issuance of restitution orders.

(a) *Appropriateness of restitution as a remedy.* In any proceeding in which an order requiring restitution may be entered, the Administrative Law Judge shall, as part of his or her initial decision, determine whether restitution is appropriate. In deciding whether restitution is appropriate, the Administrative Law Judge, in his or her discretion, may consider the degree of complexity likely to be involved in establishing claims, the likelihood that claimants can obtain compensation through their own efforts, the ability of the respondent to pay claimants damages that his or her violations have caused, the availability of resources to administer restitution and any other matters that justice may require.

(b) *Restitution order.* If the Administrative Law Judge determines that restitution is an appropriate remedy in a proceeding, he or she shall issue an order specifying the following:

(1) All violations that form the basis for restitution;

(2) The particular persons, or class or classes of persons, who suffered damages proximately caused by each such violation;

(3) The method of calculating the amount of damages to be paid as restitution; and

(4) If then determinable, the amount of restitution the respondent shall be required to pay.

§ 10.111 Recommendation of procedure for implementing restitution.

Except as provided by § 10.114, after such time as any order requiring restitution becomes effective (*i.e.,* becomes final and is not stayed), the Division of Enforcement shall petition the Commission for an order directing the Division to recommend to the Commission or, in the Commission's discretion, the Administrative Law Judge a procedure for implementing restitution. Each party that has been ordered to pay restitution shall be afforded an opportunity to review the Division of

Enforcement's recommendations and be heard.

§ 10.112 Administration of restitution.

Based on the recommendations submitted pursuant to § 10.111, the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge, as applicable, shall establish in writing a procedure for identifying and notifying individual persons who may be entitled to restitution, receiving and evaluating claims, obtaining funds to be paid as restitution from the party and distributing such funds to qualified claimants. As necessary or appropriate, the Commission or the Administrative Law Judge may appoint any person, including an employee of the Commission, to administer, or assist in administering, such restitution procedure. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, all costs incurred in administering an order of restitution shall be paid from the restitution funds obtained from the party who was so sanctioned; provided, however, that if the administrator is a Commission employee, no fee shall be charged for his or her services or for services performed by any other Commission employee working under his or her direction.

§ 10.113 Right to challenge distribution of funds to customers.

Any order of an Administrative Law Judge directing or authorizing the distribution of funds paid as restitution to individual customers shall be considered a final order for appeal purposes to be subject to Commission review pursuant to § 10.102.

§ 10.114 Acceleration of establishment of restitution procedure.

The procedures provided for by §§ 10.111 through 10.113 may be initiated prior to the issuance of the initial decision of the Administrative Law Judge and may be combined with the hearing in the proceeding, either upon motion by the Division of Enforcement or if the Administrative Law Judge, acting on his own initiative or upon motion by a respondent, concludes that the presentation, consideration and resolution of the issues relating to the restitution procedure will not materially delay the conclusion of the hearing or the issuance of the initial decision.

APPENDIX A TO PART 10—COMMISSION POLICY RELATING TO THE ACCEPTANCE OF SETTLEMENTS IN ADMINISTRATIVE AND CIVIL PROCEEDINGS

It is the policy of the Commission not to accept any offer of settlement submitted by any respondent or defendant in an administrative or civil proceeding, if the settling respondent or defendant wishes to continue to deny the allegations of the complaint or the findings of fact or conclusions of law to be made in the settlement order entered by the Commission or a court. In accepting a settlement and entering an order finding violations of the Act and/or regulations promulgated under the Act, the Commission makes uncontested findings of fact and conclusions of law. Similarly, in settling a civil proceeding with a defendant the Commission invites the federal court to make conclusions of law and, in some instances, findings of fact. The Commission does not believe it would be appropriate for it to be making or inviting a court to make such uncontested findings of violations if the party against whom the findings and conclusions are to be entered is continuing to deny the alleged misconduct.

The refusal of a settling respondent or defendant to admit the allegations in a Commission-instituted complaint or the findings of fact or conclusions of law in the settlement order entered by the Commission or a court shall be treated as a denial, unless the party states that he or she neither admits nor denies the allegations or the findings and conclusions. In that event, the proposed offer of settlement, consent or consent order must include a provision stating that, by neither admitting nor denying the allegations, findings or conclusions, the settling respondent or defendant agrees that neither he or she nor any of his or her agents or employees under his authority or control shall take any action or make any public statement denying, directly or indirectly, any allegation in the complaint or findings or conclusions in the order, or creating, or tending to create, the impression that the complaint or the order is without a factual basis; provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall affect the settling respondent's or defendant's—

i. Testimonial obligation, or

ii. Right to take legal positions in other proceedings to which the Commission is not a party.

[64 FR 30903, June 9, 1999]

PART 11—RULES RELATING TO INVESTIGATIONS

Sec.
11.1 Scope and applicability of rules.
11.2 Authority to conduct investigations.
11.3 Confidentiality of investigations.
11.4 Subpoenas.
11.5 Transcripts.
11.6 Oath; false statements.
11.7 Rights of witnesses.
11.8 Sequestration.
APPENDIX A TO PART 11—INFORMAL PROCEDURE RELATING TO THE RECOMMENDATION OF ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 9 and 15, 12, 12a(5), 12(f).

SOURCE: 41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 11.1 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules of this part apply to investigatory proceedings conducted by the Commission or its staff pursuant to sections 6(c) and 8 and 12(f) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15 and 12 and 16(f) (Supp. IV, 1974), to determine whether there have been violations of that Act, or the rules, regulations or orders adopted thereunder, or, in accordance with the provisions of section 12(f) of the Act, whether there have been violations of the laws, rules or regulations relating to futures or options matters administered or enforced by a foreign futures authority, or whether an application for designation or registration under the Act should be denied. Except as otherwise specified herein, the rules will apply to the conduct of investigation whether or not the Commission has authorized the use of subpoenas in the particular matter to compel the production of evidence.

[63 FR 5233, Feb. 2, 1998]

§ 11.2 Authority to conduct investigations.

(a) The Director of the Division of Enforcement and members of the Commission staff acting pursuant to his authority and under his direction may conduct such investigations as he deems appropriate to determine whether any persons have violated, are violating, or are about to violate the provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or the rules, regulations or orders adopted by the Commission pursuant to that Act, or, in accordance with the provisions of section 12(f) of the Act, whether any persons have violated, are violating or are about to violate the laws, rules or regulations relating to futures or options matters administered or enforced by a foreign futures authority, or whether an applicant for registration or designation meets the requisite statutory criteria. For this purpose, the Director may obtain evidence through voluntary statements and submissions, through exercise of inspection powers over boards of trade, reporting traders, and persons required by law to register with the Commission, or when authorized by order of the Commission, through the issuance of subpoenas. The Director shall report to the Commission the results of his investigations and recommend to the Commission such enforcement action as he deems appropriate. In particular matters the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and the Chief Economist and Director of the Division of Market Oversight, and members of their staffs acting within the scope of their respective responsibilities, are also authorized to investigate, report and recommend to the Commission in accordance with these rules.

(b) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to its Regional Directors and to the Director, the Deputy Directors, the Program Coordinator, the Chief Counsel, the Associate Directors, and the Regional Counsel of the Division of Enforcement the authority to grant to any employee of the Division of Enforcement all or a portion of the authority which the Commission, by order, has authorized specified employees of the Commission to perform in connection with a Commission investigation conducted by the Division of Enforcement. With the approval of the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Enforcement may also

grant such authority to any Commission employee under the direction of the Executive Director.

(Secs. 2a(11) and 6(b) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 15 (1976), as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–405, sec. 13, 92 Stat. 871 (1978))

[41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, as amended at 43 FR 55348, Nov. 28, 1978; 60 FR 54802, Oct. 26, 1995; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996; 62 FR 17702, Apr. 11, 1997; 63 FR 5233, Feb. 2, 1998; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 11.3 Confidentiality of investigations.

All information and documents obtained during the course of an investigation, whether or not obtained pursuant to subpoena, and all investigative proceedings shall be treated as non-public by the Commission and its staff except to the extent that (a) the Commission directs or authorizes the public disclosure of the investigation; (b) the information or documents are made a matter of public record during the course of an adjudicatory proceeding; or (c) disclosure is required by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the rules adopted by the Commission thereunder, 17 CFR part 145. Procedures by which persons submitting information to the Commission during the course of an investigation may specifically seek confidential treatment of information for purposes of Freedom of Information Act disclosure are set forth in 17 CFR 145.9. A request for confidential treatment of information for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act shall not, however, prevent disclosure for law enforcement purposes or when disclosure is otherwise found appropriate in the public interest and permitted by law.

§ 11.4 Subpoenas.

(a) *Issuance of subpoenas.* The Commission or any member of the Commission or of its staff who, by order of the Commission, has been authorized to issue subpoenas in the course of a particular investigation may issue a subpoena directing the person named therein to appear before a designated person at a specified time and place to testify or to produce documentary evidence, or both, relating to any matter under investigation.

(b) *Authorization to issue subpoenas.* An order of the Commission authorizing one or more members of the Commission or of its staff to issue subpoenas in the course of a particular investigation shall include:

(1) A general description of the scope of the investigation;

(2) The authority under which the investigation is being conducted; and

(3) A designation of the members of the Commission or of its staff authorized by the Commission to issue subpoenas.

(c) *Service.* Service of subpoenas issued for investigative purposes shall be effected in the following manner:

(1) *Service upon a natural person.* Delivery of a copy of a subpoena to a natural person may be effected by

(i) Handing it to the person;

(ii) Leaving it at his office with the person in charge thereof or, if there is no one in charge, by leaving it in a conspicuous place therein;

(iii) Leaving it at his dwelling place or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein;

(iv) Mailing it by registered or certified mail to him at his last known address; or

(v) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to him.

(2) *Service upon other persons.* When the person to be served is not a natural person, delivery of a copy of the subpoena may be effected by (i) handing it to a registered agent for service, or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person; (ii) mailing it by registered or certified mail to any such representative at his last known address; or (iii) any other method whereby actual notice is given to any such representative.

(d) *Witness fees and mileage.* Witnesses appearing pursuant to subpoena shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States.

(e) Pursuant to the authority granted under Sections 2(a)(11) and 8a(5) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Enforcement, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or General Counsel's delegee, and until such time as the

Commission orders otherwise, the authority to invoke, in case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to, any person, the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction in which the investigation or proceeding is conducted, or where such person resides or transacts business, in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda and other records pursuant to subpoenas issued in accordance with section 6(c) of the Act for the purpose of securing effective enforcement of the provisions of this Act, for the purpose of any investigation or proceeding under this Act, and for the purpose of any action taken under section 12(f) of the Act.

(f) Notwithstanding the delegation of authority to the Director set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, in any case in which the Director believes it appropriate the matter may be submitted to the Commission for its consideration. Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (e) of this section.

[41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, as amended at 67 FR 37322, May 29, 2002]

§ 11.5 Transcripts.

Transcripts of testimony taken in the course of an investigative proceeding shall be recorded solely by an official reporter or other person or by other means authorized by the Commission or by a member of the Commission or its staff conducting the investigation for the Commission.

§ 11.6 Oath; false statements.

(a) *Oath.* At the discretion of the member of the Commission or staff member conducting the investigation, testimony of a witness may be taken under oath.

(b) *Penalties for false statements and other false information.* Any person making false statements under oath during the course of a Commission investigation is subject to the criminal penalties for perjury in 18 U.S.C. 1621. Any person who knowingly and willfully makes false or fraudulent statements, whether under oath or otherwise, or who falsifies, conceals or covers up a material fact, or submits any false writing or document, knowing it to contain false, fictitious or fraudulent information, is subject to the criminal penalties set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

§ 11.7 Rights of witnesses.

(a) *Orders authorizing issuance of subpoenas.* Any person upon whom a subpoena has been served compelling him to furnish documentary evidence or testimony in an investigation shall, upon his request, be permitted to examine a copy of the Commission's order pursuant to which the subpoena has been issued. However, a copy of the order shall not be furnished for his retention except with the express approval of either the Director, a Deputy Director, the Program Coordinator, the Chief Counsel, an Associate Director, or a Regional Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, or a Regional Director of the Commission; approval shall not be given unless it has been shown by the person seeking to retain a copy that his retention of a copy would be consistent both with the protection of privacy of persons involved in the investigation and with the unimpeded conduct of the investigation.

(b) *Copies of testimony or data.* A person compelled to submit data or evidence in the course of an investigatory proceeding shall be entitled to retain or, upon payment of appropriate fees as set forth in the Schedule of Fees for records services, 17 CFR part 145b, procure a copy or transcript thereof, except that the witness may for good cause be limited to inspection of the official transcript of his testimony.

(c) *Right to counsel.* A person compelled to appear, or who appears in person by request or permission of the Commission or its staff during an investigation, may be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel. Subject to the provisions of § 11.8(b) of this part, he may be represented by any attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest court in any State or territory or the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with the provisions of part 14 of this title, and who has not been excluded

from further participation in the particular investigatory proceeding for good cause established in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(1) The right to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel shall mean the right of a person testifying to have an attorney present with him during any aspect of an investigative proceeding and to have this attorney advise his client before, during and after the conclusion of such examination. At the conclusion of the examination, counsel may request the person presiding to permit the witness to clarify any of his answers which may need clarification in order that his answers not be left equivocal or incomplete on the record. For his use in protecting the interests of his client with respect to that examination counsel may make summary notes during the examination.

(2) With due regard for the rights of a witness, the Commission may for good cause exclude a particular attorney from further participation in any investigation in which the Commission has found the attorney to have engaged in dilatory, obstructionist or contumacious conduct. The person conducting an investigation may report to the Commission instances of apparently dilatory, obstructionist or contumacious conduct on the part of an attorney. After due notice to the attorney, the Commission may take such action as the circumstances warrant based upon a written transcript evidencing the conduct of the attorney in that investigation or such other or additional written or oral presentation as the Commission may permit or direct.

(d) *Self-Incrimination; immunity*—(1) *Self-Incrimination.* Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, a witness testifying or otherwise giving information in an investigation may refuse to answer questions on the basis of the right against self-incrimination granted by the Fifth Amendment of the Constitution of the United States.

(2) *Immunity.*[2] If the Commission believes that the testimony or other information sought to be obtained from any individual may be necessary to the public interest and that individual has refused or is likely to refuse to testify or provide other information on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, the Commission, with the approval of the Attorney General, may issue an order requiring the individual to give testimony or provide other information which he previously refused to give on the basis of self-incrimination. Whenever a witness refuses, on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or provide other information in an investigation under this part, and the person presiding over the investigation communicates to the witness an order issued by the Commission requiring the witness to give testimony or provide other information, the witness may not refuse to comply with the order on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination; but no testimony or other information compelled under the order (or any information directly or indirectly derived from such testimony or other information) may be used against the witness in any criminal case, except a prosecution for perjury, giving a false statement, or otherwise failing to comply with the order.

[41 FR 29799, July 19, 1976, as amended at 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996]

§ 11.8 Sequestration.

(a) *Sequestration of witnesses.* All witnesses and potential witnesses shall be sequestered and prohibited from being present during the examination of any other witness unless otherwise permitted in the discretion of the person conducting the investigation.

(b) *Sequestration of counsel.* When a reasonable basis exists to believe that an investigation may be obstructed or impeded, directly or indirectly, by an attorney's representation of more than one witness during the course of an investigation, the member of the Commission or of the Commission's staff conducting the investigation may prohibit that attorney from being present

[2] This subsection shall be effective on and after such date as section 6001 of Title 18 of the United States Code has been amended to include the Commodity Futures Trading Commission among those agencies which may, with the approval of the Attorney General, grant immunity to witnesses to the extent and in the manner prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 6001 *et seq.*

during the testimony of any witness other than the witness in whose behalf counsel first appeared in the investigatory proceeding. To the extent practicable, consistent with the integrity of the investigation, the attorney will be advised of the reasons for his having been sequestered.

APPENDIX A TO PART 11—INFORMAL PROCEDURE RELATING TO THE RECOMMENDATION OF ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

The Division of Enforcement (''Division''), in its discretion, may inform persons who may be named in a proposed enforcement proceeding of the nature of the allegations pertaining to them. The Division, in its discretion, may advise such persons that they may submit a written statement prior to the consideration by the Commission of any staff recommendation for the commencement of such proceeding. Unless otherwise provided for by either the Director, a Deputy Director, the Program Coordinator, the Chief Counsel, an Associate Director, or a Regional Counsel of the Division, or a Regional Director of the Commission, such written statements shall be submitted within 14 days after persons are informed by the Division of Enforcement of the nature of the proposed allegations pertaining to them and shall be no more than 20 pages, double spaced on 8½ by 11 inch paper, setting forth their views of factual, legal or policy matters relevant to the commencement of an enforcement proceeding. Any statement of fact included in the submission must be sworn to by a person with personal knowledge of such fact. Statements shall be forwarded to the Director, Division of Enforcement, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, with copies to the staff conducting the investigation, shall clearly identify the specific investigation, and, if desired, may request that the statement be forwarded to the Commission. Similarly, persons who become involved in an investigation, and submit a written statement on their initiative, should follow the relevant procedures described herein. In the event the Division recommends the commencement of an enforcement proceeding to the Commission, any written statement will be forwarded to the Commission if so requested. The Commission may, in its discretion, consider all, any portion or none of the submission when it considers the staff recommendation to commence an enforcement proceeding.

[52 FR 19501, May 26, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 49334, Sept. 25, 1995; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996]

PART 12—RULES RELATING TO REPARATIONS

Subpart A—General Information and Preliminary Consideration of Pleadings

Sec.
12.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice relating to reparations.
12.2 Definitions.
12.3 Business address; hours.
12.4 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.
12.5 Computation of time.
12.6 Extensions of time; adjournments; postponements.
12.7 Ex parte communications in reparation proceedings.
12.8 Separation of functions.
12.9 Practice before the Commission.
12.10 Service.
12.11 Formalities of filing of documents with the Proceedings Clerk.
12.12 Signature.
12.13 Complaint; election of procedure.
12.14 Withdrawal of complaint.
12.15 Notification of complaint.
12.16 Response to complaint.
12.17 Satisfaction of complaint.
12.18 Answer; election of procedure.
12.19 Counterclaim.
12.20 Response to counterclaim; reply; election of procedure.
12.21 Voluntary dismissal.
12.22 Default proceedings.
12.23 Setting aside of default.
12.24 Parallel proceedings.
12.25 Filing fees.
12.26 Commencement of a reparation proceeding.
12.27 Termination of consideration of pleadings.

Subpart B—Discovery

12.30 Methods of discovery.
12.31 Production of documents and tangible items.
12.32 Depositions on written interrogatories.
12.33 Admissions.
12.34 Discovery by a decisionmaking official.
12.35 Consequences of a party's failure to comply with a discovery order.
12.36 Subpoenas to compel discovery.

Subpart C—Rules Applicable to Voluntary Decisional Proceedings

12.100 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.101 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.
12.102 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.
12.103 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

12.104 Amendments to pleadings; motions.
12.105 Submission of proof only in documentary or tangible form.
12.106 Final decision and order.

Subpart D—Rules Applicable to Summary Decisional Proceedings

12.200 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.201 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.
12.202 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.
12.203 Filing of documents; subscription; service.
12.204 Amended and supplemental pleadings.
12.205 Motions.
12.206 Pre-decision conferences.
12.207 Summary disposition.
12.208 Submissions of proof.
12.209 Oral testimony.
12.210 Initial decision.

Subpart E—Rules Applicable to Formal Decisional Proceedings

12.300 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.301–12.302 [Reserved]
12.303 Pre-decision conferences.
12.304 Functions and responsibilities of the Administrative Law Judge.
12.305 Disqualification of Administrative Law Judge.
12.306 Filing of documents; subscription; service.
12.307 Amended and supplemental pleadings.
12.308 Motions.
12.309 Interlocutory review by the Commission.
12.310 Summary disposition.
12.311 Disposition of proceeding or issues without oral hearing.
12.312 Oral hearing.
12.313 Subpoenas for attendance at an oral hearing.
12.314 Initial decision.
12.315 Consequences of overstating damages claims not in excess of $30,000.

Subpart F—Commission Review of Decisions

12.400 Scope and applicability of rules.
12.401 Appeal to the Commission.
12.402 Appeal of disposition of less than all claims or parties in a proceeding.
12.403 Commission review on its own motion.
12.404 The record of proceedings.
12.405 Leave to adduce additional evidence.
12.406 Final decision of the Commission.
12.407 Satisfaction of reparation award; enforcement; sanctions.
12.408 Delegation of authority to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2(a)(12), 12a(5), and 18.

SOURCE: 49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Information and Preliminary Consideration of Pleadings

§ 12.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice relating to reparations.

(a) *Part 12 Reparation Rules.* These rules of practice are applicable to reparation applications filed pursuant to section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. section 18. The rules in this part shall be construed liberally so as to secure the just, speedy and inexpensive determination of the issues presented with full protection for the rights of all parties.

(b) *Other rules of practice.* Unless specifically made applicable, other Rules of Practice promulgated under the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, shall not apply to reparation matters.

(c) *Applicability of these part 12 Reparation Rules.* These rules shall apply in their entirety to all reparation complaints and matters relating thereto.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9635, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

Act means the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*;

Administrative Law Judge means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105;

Commission means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

Commission decisional employee means an employee or employees of the Commission who are or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decision-making process in any proceeding, including, but not limited to: A Judgment Officer; members of the personal staffs of the Commissioners, but not the Commissioners themselves; members of the staffs of the Administrative Law Judges, but not an Administrative Law Judge; members of the staffs of the Judgment Officers; members of the Office of the General Counsel; members

of the staff of the Office of Proceedings; and other Commission employees who may be assigned to hear or to participate in the decision of a particular matter.

Complainant means a person who, individually or jointly with others, has applied to the Commission for a reparation award pursuant to section 14(a) of the Act, but shall not include a cross claimant or any other type of third party claimant. The term ''complainant'' under these rules applies equally to two or more persons who have applied jointly for a reparation award;

Complaint means any document which constitutes an application for a reparation award pursuant to section 14(a) of the Act, regardless of whether it is denominated as such;

Counterclaim means an application for a reparation award by a respondent against a complainant which satisfies the requirements of §12.19. A counterclaim does not mean a cross claim or other type of third party claim;

Director of the Office of Proceedings means an employee of the Commission who serves as the administrative head of that Office, with responsibility and authority to assure that these part 12 Reparation Rules are administered in a manner which will effectuate the purposes of section 14(b) of the Act. The Director is authorized to convene meetings of all personnel in the Office of Proceedings, including Administrative Law Judges and their personally assigned law clerks. The Director shall have the authority to delegate his duties to administer §§12.15, 12.24, 12.26 and 12.27, and, shall have the authority to assign and, if necessary, reassign the duties of, and set reasonable standards for performance for, all personnel in the Office, including the Judgment Officers, but not including Administrative Law Judges and their personally assigned law clerks;

Ex parte communication means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but does not include:

(1) A discussion, after consent has been obtained from all of the named parties, between a party and a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge, or the staffs of the foregoing, pertaining solely to the possibility of settling the case without the need for a decision;

(2) Requests for status reports, including questions relating to service of the complaint, and the registration status of any persons, on any matter or proceeding covered by these rules; or

(3) Requests made to the Office of Proceedings or the Office of the General Counsel for interpretation of these rules.

Formal decisional procedure means, where the amount of total damages claimed exceeds $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, a procedure elected by the complainant or a respondent where the parties may be granted an oral hearing. A formal decisional proceeding is governed by subpart E;

Hearing means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of proof, either by oral presentation or written submission;

Interested person means any party, and includes any person or agency permitted limited participation or to state views in a reparation proceeding, or other person who might be adversely affected or aggrieved by the outcome of a proceeding (including the officers, agents, employees, associates, affiliates, attorneys, accountants or other representatives of such persons), and any other person having a direct or indirect pecuniary or other interest in the outcome of a proceeding;

Judgment Officer means an employee of the Commission who is authorized to conduct the proceeding and render a decision in a summary decisional proceeding or a voluntary decisional proceeding. In appropriate circumstances, the functions of a Judgment Officer may be performed by an Administrative Law Judge;

Office of the General Counsel refers to the members of the Commission's staff who provide assistance to the Commission in its direct review of any proceeding conducted pursuant to these rules;

Office of Proceedings means that Office within the Commission comprised of the Administrative Law Judges, Judgment Officers, the Director of that Office, the Proceedings Clerk, and members of the staffs of the foregoing,

which administers these part 12 Reparation Rules, other than the rules authorizing direct review by the Commission;

Order means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a reparation proceeding by the Commission, an Administrative Law Judge, a Judgment Officer, or the Proceedings Clerk;

Party means a complainant, respondent or any other person or agency named or admitted as a party in a reparation matter;

Person means any individual, association, partnership, corporation or trust;

Pleading means the complaint, the answer to the complaint, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply to the foregoing;

Proceeding means a case in which the pleadings have been forwarded and in which a procedure has been commenced pursuant to § 12.26;

Proceedings Clerk means that member of the Commission's staff in the Office of Proceedings who shall maintain the Commission's reparation docket, assign reparation cases to an appropriate decisionmaking official, and act as custodian of the records of proceedings;

Punitive damages means damages awarded (no more than two times the amount of actual damages) in the case of any action arising from a willful and intentional violation in the execution of an order on the floor of a contract market. An order does not have to be actually executed to render a violation subject to punitive damages. As a prerequisite to an award of punitive damages, a complainant must claim actual and punitive damages, prove actual damages, and demonstrate that punitive damages are appropriate;

Registrant means any person who—

(1) Was registered under the Act at the time of the alleged violation;

(2) Is subject to reparation proceedings by virtue of section 4m of the Commodity Exchange Act, regardless of whether such person was ever registered under the Act; or

(3) Is otherwise subject to reparation proceedings under the Act;

Reparation award means the amount of monetary damages a party may be ordered to pay;

Respondent means any person or persons against whom a complainant seeks a reparation award pursuant to section 14(a) of the Act;

Summary decisional procedure means, where the amount of total damages claimed does not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, a procedure elected by the complainant or the respondent wherein an oral hearing need not be held and proof in support of each party's case may be supplied in the form and manner prescribed by § 12.208. A summary decisional proceeding is governed by subpart D;

Voluntary decisional procedure means, regardless of the amount of damages claimed, a procedure which the complainant and the respondent have chosen voluntarily to submit their claims and counterclaims, allowable under these rules, for an expeditious resolution by a Judgment Officer. By electing the voluntary decisional procedure, parties agree that a decision issued by a Judgment Officer shall be without accompanying findings of fact and shall be final without right of Commission review or judicial review. A voluntary decisional proceeding is governed by subpart C of these rules.

[59 FR 9635, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.3 Business address; hours.

The principal office of the Commission is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. It is open each day, except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays, from 8:15 a.m. until at least 4:45 p.m., eastern standard time or eastern daylight savings time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 12.4 Suspension, amendment, revocation and waiver of rules.

(a) *Suspension or change of rules.* These rules may, from time to time, be suspended, amended or revoked in whole or in part. Notice of such action will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Commission waiver of procedures.* In the interest of expediting decision or to prevent undue hardship on any party or

for other good cause the Commission may order the adoption of expedited procedures, may waive any rule in this part in a particular case, and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced thereby, and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice shall be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this provision.

§ 12.5 Computation of time.

(a) *In general.* In computing any period of time prescribed by these rules or allowed by the Commission, the Director of the Office of Proceedings, a Judgment Officer, or an Administrative Law Judge, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday.

Intermediate Saturday, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation only when the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven (7) days.

(b) *Date of service of orders.* In computing any period of time involving the date of service of an order, the date of service shall be the date the order is served by the Proceedings Clerk, which, unless otherwise indicated, shall be the date stamped on the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.6 Extensions of time; adjournments; postponements.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided by law or by these rules, for good cause shown, the Commission, or a Judgment Officer, Administrative Law Judge, or the Director of the Office of Proceedings, before whom a matter is then pending, on their own motion or the motion of a party, may at any time extend or shorten the time limit prescribed by the rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a time limit is not prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter, the Commission or one of the other officials mentioned above may set a time limit for that action.

(b) *Motions for extension of time.* Absent extraordinary circumstances, in any instance in which a time limit that has been prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter exceeds seven days from the date of the order establishing the time limit, requests for extension of time shall be filed at least five (5) days prior to the expiration of the time limit and shall explain why an extension of time is necessary.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.7 Ex parte communications in reparation proceedings.

(a) *Prohibitions against ex parte communications.* (1) No interested person outside the Commission shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge, or Commission decisional employee an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(2) No Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge, or Commission decisional employee shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any interested person outside the Commission an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding.

(b) *Procedures for handling ex parte communications.* A Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge or Commission decisional employee who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an *ex parte* communication prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Place on the public record of the proceeding:

(i) All such written communications;

(ii) Memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(iii) All written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section; and

(2) Promptly give written notice of such communication and responses thereto to all parties to the proceedings to which the communication or responses relate.

(c) *Sanctions.* (1) Upon receipt of an *ex parte* communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Commission, Administrative Law Judge, or Judgment Officer may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the Act, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(2) Any attorney or accountant who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an *ex parte* communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a) of this section may be deemed to have engaged in unprofessional conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 14.8(c).

(3) Any Commissioner, Administrative Law Judge, or Commission decisional employee who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an *ex parte* communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a) of this section may be deemed to have engaged in conduct of the type proscribed by 5 CFR 2635.101(b).

(d) *Applicability of prohibitions and sanctions against ex parte communications.* (1) The prohibitions of this section against *ex parte* communications shall apply:

(i) To any person who has actual knowledge that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission; and

(ii) To all persons after public notice has been given that a proceeding has been or will be commenced by order of the Commission.

(2) The prohibitions of this section shall remain in effect until a final order has been entered in the proceeding which is no longer subject to review by the Commission or to appellate review by a court.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.8 Separation of functions.

(a) A Judgment Officer, or Administrative Law Judge will not be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of any officer, employee, or agent of the Commission engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Commission.

(b) No officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Government engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions in connection with any proceeding shall, in that proceeding or a factually related proceeding, participate or advise in the decision of a Judgment Officer, or Administrative Law Judge, except as a witness in the proceeding, without the express written consent of the parties to the proceeding. This provision shall not apply to the Commissioners.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.9 Practice before the Commission.

(a) *Practice*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear *pro se* (on his own behalf); a general partner may represent the partnership; a *bona fide* officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest Court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with provisions of part 14 of this chapter may represent parties as an attorney in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative during the course of a proceeding.* (1) Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before him, a Judgment Officer or an Administrative Law Judge finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, such official may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in the proceeding. An immediate appeal to the Commission may be taken from any such order, pursuant to the provisions of § 12.309, but the proceeding

shall not be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal; *Provided*, That the official may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(2) Whenever the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge has issued an order precluding a person from further acting as counsel or representative in a proceeding, such official, within a reasonable time thereafter, shall submit to the Commission a report of the facts and circumstances surrounding the issuance of the order and shall recommend what action the Commission should take respecting the appearance of such person as counsel or representative in other proceedings before the Commission.

(c) *Withdrawal of representation.* Withdrawal from representation of a party shall be only by leave of the decision-making official (or the Commission) before whom the proceeding is then pending. Such leave to withdraw may be conditioned on the attorney's (or representative's) submission of an affidavit averring that the party represented has actual knowledge of the withdrawal, and such affidavit shall include the name and address of a successor counsel (or representative) or a statement that the represented party has determined to proceed *pro se*, in which case, the statement shall include the address where that party can thereafter be served.

§ 12.10 Service.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *When service is required; number of copies.* One copy of all motions, petitions or applications made in the course of a proceeding (unless made orally during a hearing), all proposed findings and conclusions (to the extent permitted by these rules), all notices of appeal, all briefs, and letters to the Commission, an employee thereof, or an Administrative Law Judge, shall be served by a party upon all other parties to the proceeding. This rule does not apply to a complaint filed pursuant to § 12.13 of these rules, which shall only be filed with the Commission.

(2) *Filing with the Proceedings Clerk; proof of service.* All documents which are required to be served upon a party shall be filed concurrently with the Proceedings Clerk, and shall meet the requirements as to form prescribed by §§ 12.11 and 12.12 of this part. Unless otherwise provided in these rules, a document shall be filed by:

(i) Delivering it in person;

(ii) Mailing it by first-class or a more expeditious form of United States mail, or delivering it to a similar commercial package delivery service;

(iii) Transmitting the documents via facsimile machine (''fax''); or

(iv) Via electronic mail (''e-mail.'')

(v) Mailed documents must be addressed to: Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Faxed documents should be sent to (202) 418–5532 and e-mailed documents to (*PROC_Filings@cftc.gov*), directed to the Proceedings Clerk. Electronic filing and service in a given case shall be at the discretion of the Presiding Officer, with the parties' consent. Signed documents that are served by e-mail attachment must be in PDF or other non-alterable form. To be timely filed under this part, a document must be delivered; mailed by first-class or a more expeditious form of United States mail or a similar commercial package delivery service; or faxed or e-mailed to the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing. Proof of filing shall be made by attaching to the document to be filed an affidavit certifying that the attached document was either deposited in the mail or with the commercial package delivery service, with postage or delivery service fees prepaid, addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581; or faxed or e-mailed to the Proceeding Clerk on the date specified in the affidavit. Proof of service of a document shall be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, simultaneously with the filing of the required document, an affidavit of service executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a certificate of service executed by an attorney-at-law qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service shall identify the persons served, state that service has

been made, set forth the date of service, and recite the manner of service.

(3) *Service of orders and decisions.* A copy of all notices, rulings, opinions, and orders of the Proceedings Clerk, the Director of the Office of Proceedings, a Judgment Officer, Administrative Law Judge, the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions and Review or the Commission shall be served by the Proceedings Clerk on each of the parties. The Commission, in its discretion and with due consideration for the convenience of the parties, may serve the aforementioned documents to the parties by electronic means.

(b) *How service is made.* (1) Service shall be made by:

(i) Personal service;

(ii) First-class or a more expeditious form of United States mail or a similar commercial package delivery service;

(iii) Fax; or

(iv) E-mail in accordance with the conditions set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(v) Service shall be complete at the time of personal service upon deposit in the mail or with a commercial package delivery service of a properly addressed document for which postage or delivery service fees have been prepaid; or upon transmission by fax or e-mail. Where service is effected by mail or a commercial package delivery service (but not by fax or e-mail), the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by five (5) days. Signed documents that are served by e-mail attachment must be in PDF or other non-alterable form. For the purposes of this Rule, service of any document by the Proceedings Clerk upon the Commission shall be regarded as service by mail.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party shall state on the first page thereof the name and post office address of the person who is authorized to receive service for him of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter, service of documents shall be made upon the person authorized unless service on a different authorized person or on the party himself is ordered by a Judgment Officer, Administrative Law Judge or the Commission, or unless the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties. Parties shall file and serve notification of any changes in the information provided pursuant to this subparagraph as soon as practicable after the change occurs.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995; 73 FR 63360, Oct. 24, 2008]

§ 12.11 Formalities of filing of documents with the Proceedings Clerk.

(a) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, or unless filed by fax or e-mail in accordance with the requirements of § 12.10(a)(2), an original and one conformed copy of all documents shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must include at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if one has yet been assigned by the Proceedings Clerk), the subject of the particular document and the name of the person on whose behalf the document is being filed. In the complaint the title of the proceeding shall include the names of all the complainants and respondents, but in documents subsequently filed it is sufficient to state the name of the first complainant and first respondent named in the complaint.

(c) *Format.* All documents filed under the Reparation Rules shall be typewritten, printed, or, if a party is not represented by counsel, in plainly legible handwriting. Documents sent in hardcopy must be on good quality white paper, 8½ by 11½ inches and bound at the top only. Documents e-mailed in accordance with the requirements of § 12.10(a)(2) must be in PDF or other non-alterable form. All documents must be double-spaced, except for quotations more than 3 lines and footnotes, both of which should be single-spaced.

(d) *Signature.* The original copy of all papers must be signed in ink by the person filing the same or by his duly authorized agent or attorney.

(e) *Length and form of briefs.* All briefs filed with the Proceedings Clerk containing more than 10 pages shall include an index and a table of cases and other authorities cited. The date of each brief shall appear on its front cover or title page and on its signature page. No brief shall exceed 35 pages in length, except with the permission of the Commission, or the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge, before whom the matter is then pending.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 73 FR 63361, Oct. 24, 2008]

§ 12.12 Signature.

(a) *By whom.* All documents filed with the Commission shall be signed personally:

(1) By the person or persons on whose behalf they are tendered for filing;

(2) By a general partner, officer or director of a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity; or

(3) By an attorney-at-law having authority with respect thereto.

The Proceedings Clerk may require appropriate evidence of the authority of a person subscribing a document on behalf of another person.

(b) *Effect.* The signature on any document of any person acting either for himself or as attorney or agent for another constitutes certification by him that:

(1) He has read the document subscribed and knows the contents thereof;

(2) If executed in any representative capacity, it was done with full power and authority to do so;

(3) To the best of his knowledge, information, and belief, every statement contained in the document is true and not misleading; and

(4) The document is not being interposed for delay.

§ 12.13 Complaint; election of procedure.

(a) *In general.* Any person complaining of a violation of any provision of the Act or a rule, regulation or order of the Commission thereunder by any person who is a registrant (as defined in § 12.2) may, at any time within two years after the cause of action accrues, apply to the Commission for a reparation award by filing a written complaint which satisfies the requirements of this rule.

(b) *Form of complaint.* The form of each complaint filed under paragraph (a) of this section shall meet the following requirements:

(1) *Content.* Each complaint shall include:

(i) The name, residence address, and telephone number (during business hours) of the complainant;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone number, if known, of each person alleged in the complaint to have violated the Act or any rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(iii) If known, the specific provisions of the Act, rule, regulation, or order claimed to have been violated;

(iv) A complete description of complainant's case, including, but not limited to:

(A) A description of all relevant facts concerning each and every act or omission which it is claimed constitutes a violation of the Act; and

(B) A description of all facts which show or tend to show the manner in which it is claimed that the complainant was injured by the alleged violations;

(v) The amount of damages the complainant claims to have suffered and the method by which those damages have been computed, the amount of punitive damages (no more than two times the amount of such actual damages) the complainant claims, if any, and how complainant plans to demonstrate that punitive damages are appropriate;

(vi) A statement indicating whether an arbitration proceeding or civil court litigation, based on the same set of facts set forth and involving any party named as a respondent in the complaint, has been instituted, and whether such a proceeding has reached a final disposition or is presently pending;

(vii) A statement indicating whether any of the respondents is the subject of receivership or bankruptcy proceedings that are presently pending;

(viii) An election of a decisional procedure pursuant to subpart C, D, or E. (A procedure pursuant to subpart D may be elected only if the total amount of damages claimed, exclusive

of interest and costs, does not exceed $30,000. A procedure pursuant to subpart E may be elected only if the total amount claimed as damages, exclusive of interest and costs, exceeds $30,000); and

(ix) A filing fee in the amount prescribed by § 12.25 of these rules shall be submitted with the complaint at the time of its filing.

(2) *Subscription and verification of the complaint.* Each complaint shall be signed personally by an individual complainant or by a duly authorized officer or agent of a complainant who is not a natural person. His signature shall be given under oath or affirmation under penalty of law attesting either that he knows the facts set forth in the complaint to be true, or that he believes the facts set forth to be true, in which event the information upon which he formed that belief shall be set forth with particularity.

(3) *Time and place of filing of complaint.* A complaint shall be filed by delivering a copy thereof, in proper form, to the Commission at its principal offices in Washington, DC, addressed to the Office of Proceedings, attention of the Proceedings Clerk. The complaint may be filed in person, during normal business hours, or by certified mail, or registered mail with return receipt requested. If filing is by mail, it shall be addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The complaint shall not be served on any person or party named therein. Upon the filing of the complaint and the appropriate filing fee, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign a docket number to the matter and shall maintain the official docket.

(4) *Bond required if complainant is nonresident; filing date of nonresident's complaint.* (i) If a complaint in reparations is filed by a nonresident of the United States, the complaint shall not be considered duly filed in proper form unless it is accompanied by:

(A) A bond in double the amount of the claim either with a surety company approved by the Treasury Department of the United States or two personal sureties, each of whom shall be a citizen of the United States and shall qualify as financially responsible for the entire amount of the bond, which bond shall run to the respondent and be conditioned upon the payment of costs (including reasonable attorney's fees, for the respondent if the respondent shall prevail) and any reparation award that may be issued by the Commission against the complainant on any counterclaim asserted by respondent; or

(B) A written request that the bond requirement be waived in accordance with section 14(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act, accompanied by sufficient proof that the country of which the complainant is a resident permits the filing of a complaint by a resident of the United States against a citizen of that country without the furnishing of a bond.

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(4)(i)(A) or (b)(4)(i)(B) of this section must be satisfied within two years after the complainant's cause of action accrues.

(iii) When mailed from a foreign country, a nonresident's complaint shall be deemed filed on the date that it is received in proper form by the Commission's Proceedings Clerk, not on the date of mailing from the country of origin.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 35507, Oct. 6, 1986; 59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 12.14 Withdrawal of complaint.

At any time prior to service of notification to the complainant pursuant to § 12.15(a) of the Director of the Office of Proceedings' determination to forward the complaint to a registrant, complainant may file a written notice of withdrawal of the complaint which shall terminate the Commission's consideration of the complaint without prejudice to complainant's right to re-file a reparations complaint based upon the same set of facts within two years after the cause of action accrues. If the complainant has previously filed a notice of withdrawal of a complaint based upon the same set of facts, the notice of withdrawal of complaint shall terminate the case with prejudice to complainant's rights to re-file a complaint in reparations based on the same set of

facts, but such termination shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to complainant's right to seek redress in such alternative forums as may be available for adjudication of his claims.

§ 12.15 Notification of complaint.

(a) *Forwarding of complaint to registrant.* If, in the opinion of the Director of the Office of Proceedings, the facts set forth in a complaint warrant such action as to any of the registrants, a copy of the complaint, together with any attachments thereto, shall be forwarded by serving by registered mail or certified mail any such registrant named therein at an address previously designated with the Commission by the registrant for receipt of reparation complaints, as provided in Commission Regulation 17 CFR 3.30, or, if no such designation has been filed with the Commission, at such address as will accomplish actual notice to the respondent. Should the Director determine to forward the complaint, the complainant shall be notified of this determination at the time the complaint is forwarded.

(b) *Determination not to forward complaint.* The Director may, in his discretion, refuse to forward a complaint as to a particular respondent if it appears that the matters alleged therein are not cognizable in reparations, or that grounds exist pursuant to § 12.24 (c) or (d) for refusing to forward the complaint. If the Director of the Office of Proceedings should determine not to forward the complaint to all registrants named in the complaint in accordance with this Section, no proceeding shall be held thereon and the complainant shall be notified to that effect. If the Director determines to forward the complaint as to less than all of the registrants, the complainant shall be so notified. A termination of the complaint as to any registrant shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to the right of the complainant to seek such alternative forms of relief as may be available.

§ 12.16 Response to complaint.

Within 25 days after the complaint has been served by the Office of Proceedings on the registrant, or within such additional time (not to exceed 10 days absent extraordinary circumstances) as the Director of the Office of Proceedings, or his/her delegee may grant, for good cause shown, each registrant shall either—

(a) Satisfy the complaint in accordance with § 12.17 of these rules; or

(b) Answer the complaint in the manner prescribed by § 12.18 of these rules.

[59 FR 9636, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.17 Satisfaction of complaint.

A respondent may satisfy the complaint (a) by paying to the complainant either the amount to which the complainant claims to be entitled as set forth in the complaint or such other amount as the complainant will accept in satisfaction of his claim; and (b) by submitting to the Commission notice of satisfaction and withdrawal of the complaint, duly executed by the complainant and the respondent.

§ 12.18 Answer; election of procedure.

An answer filed pursuant to § 12.16 of these rules shall meet the following requirements:

(a) *Content.* Each answer shall contain:

(1) The full name, current address and telephone number (during business hours) of each respondent on whose behalf the answer is filed;

(2) A complete description of each registrant's case, including but not limited to, a precise and detailed statement of the facts which constitute each registrant's ground for defense;

(3) Admissions, if any, as to the registrant's liability for the amount (or any portion thereof) claimed as damages;

(4) A statement indicating whether the registrant is (and if the answer is filed on behalf of two or more registrants, which if any of them are) in receivership or subject to bankruptcy proceedings;

(5) A statement indicating whether an arbitration or civil court litigation, based on the same set of facts set forth in the complaint (involving any or all of the parties named therein), is pending;

(6) A counterclaim which the registrant wishes to pursue under § 12.19 of these rules;

(7) An election of an alternative decisional procedure pursuant to subparts C, D, or E of these rules. (A proceeding pursuant to subpart D may be elected only if the amount of actual damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims, exclusive of interest, costs, and punitive damages, does not exceed $30,000. A procedure pursuant to subpart E may be elected only if the amount of actual damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims, exclusive of interest, costs, and punitive damages exceeds $30,000;

(8) If appropriate, a filing fee in the amount prescribed by §12.25 shall be submitted with an answer at the time of its filing.

(b) *Motion for reconsideration of determination to forward the complaint.* An answer may include a motion for reconsideration of the determination to forward the complaint, specifying the grounds therefor, which the Director of the Office of Proceedings, in his discretion, may grant by terminating the case pursuant to §12.27, or deny by forwarding the pleadings and matters of record for an elected decisional proceeding pursuant to §12.26. The inclusion in an answer of a motion for reconsideration shall not preclude a respondent, if the motion is denied, from moving for dismissal at a later stage of the proceeding for the same reasons cited in a motion for reconsideration pursuant to this paragraph.

(c) *Subscription and verification of the answer.* An answer shall be signed personally by each registrant on behalf of whom it is filed or by a duly authorized officer or agent of any such registrant who is not a natural person. Each registrant's signature shall be given under oath, or by affirmation under penalty of law, attesting that he has read the answer; that to the best of his knowledge all of the statements in the answer, the counterclaim (if any), and the materials required by these rules to be appended thereto, are accurate and true, and that the answer (and counterclaim, if any) has not been interposed for delay.

(d) *Affidavit of service.* The registrant shall file with his answer an affidavit showing that he has served a true copy of the answer upon the complainant, either personally or by first-class mail addressed to the complainant at the address set forth in the complaint.

(e) *Time and place of filing an answer.* An answer shall be filed by mailing or delivering a copy thereof, in proper form, to the Commission at its principal office in Washington, DC, addressed to the Office of Proceedings, Attention of the Proceedings Clerk. The answer may be filed in person, during normal business hours, or by certified mail, or registered mail with return receipt requested. If filing is by mail, it shall be addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§12.19 Counterclaim.

A registrant may, at the time of filing an answer to a complaint, set forth as a counterclaim: (a) Facts alleging a violation and a request for a reparation award that would be a proper subject for a complaint under §12.13 of these rules; or

(b) Any claim which at the time the complaint is served the registrant has against the complainant if it arises out of the transaction or occurrence or series of transactions or occurrences set forth in the complaint.

§12.20 Response to counterclaim; reply; election of procedure.

(a) *Response to counterclaim.* If an answer asserts a counterclaim, the complainant shall, within thirty (30) days after service upon him of the answer by the respondent: (1) Satisfy the counterclaim as if it were a complaint, in the manner prescribed by §12.17 of these rules; or (2) file a reply to the counterclaim with the Commission.

(b) *Form and content of reply.* Should the complainant, under this paragraph, elect to file a reply to a counterclaim, the reply shall be strictly confined to the matters alleged in the counterclaim and shall conform to the form and content and other requirements set forth in §12.18 of these rules.

(c) *Election of decisional procedure.* If neither the complainant nor the respondent, in the complaint or answer

respectively, has previously made an election of the summary decisional procedure or the formal decisional procedure, the complainant may make such an election in his reply.

§ 12.21 Voluntary dismissal.

(a) At any time after the Director of the Office of Proceedings has served notification to the parties pursuant to § 12.15 of these rules of his determination to forward the complaint to the respondent for a response, either the complainant or the respondent may obtain dismissal of the complaint (or the proceeding, if one has commenced) by filing a stipulation of dismissal, duly executed by all of the complainants and each respondent against whom the complaint has been forwarded (or added as a party in the course of a proceeding); *Provided however,* That if the stipulation is filed after any respondent has filed an answer, the terms of the stipulation shall include a dismissal of any counterclaims in the answer.

(b) A dismissal of a complaint pursuant to this paragraph shall be with prejudice to complainant's right to refile a claim in reparations based upon the same set of facts as alleged in the dismissed complaint. Unless otherwise stated in the stipulation, a dismissal ordered pursuant to this paragraph shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to the parties' right to seek redress in such alternative forums as may be available for adjudication of their claims.

(c) Upon receiving a written stipulation of dismissal which satisfies the requirements of this rule, the official before whom the matter or proceeding is pending shall issue an order of dismissal, and serve a copy thereof upon each of the parties.

(d) This rule shall be applicable at all stages of a reparation proceeding.

§ 12.22 Default proceedings.

(a) *Institution of a default proceeding.* Failure timely to respond to a complaint or a counterclaim, as required by §§ 12.16 and 12.20 of these rules, or, if applicable, to pay a filing fee required by § 12.25(b) or (c), shall be treated as an admission of the allegations of the complaint or counterclaim by the non-responding party, shall constitute a waiver by such party of any decisional procedure afforded by these Rules on the facts set forth in the complaint or counterclaim, and shall result in the institution of a default proceeding.

(b) *Default procedure.* Upon a party's failure to respond timely to a complaint or counterclaim as prescribed in §§ 12.16 and 12.20 of these rules, or timely to comply with § 12.25 (b) or (c), the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall forward the pleadings, and other materials then of record, to a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge who may thereafter enter findings and conclusions concerning the questions of violations and damages and, if warranted, enter a reparation award against the non-responding party. If the facts which are treated as admitted are considered insufficient to support a violation or the amount of reparations sought, the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge may order production of supplementary evidence from the party not in default and may enter a default order and an award based thereon.

(c) *Finality.* A default order issued pursuant to this rule, or pursuant to any other provisions of these part 12 Reparation Rules, shall become the final decision and order of the Commission thirty (30) days after service thereof, unless the order is set aside pursuant to § 12.23(a) of these rules, or unless the Commission takes review of such order on its own motion on or before the thirtieth day.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.23 Setting aside of default.

(a) *Default order not final.* In order to prevent injustice or for good cause shown, and on such conditions as may be appropriate, a non-final default order (including any award therein) may be set aside by the official who issued the order.

(1) *Procedure for setting aside non-final default order.* Any party or person who is the subject of a default order issued pursuant to these rules may, at any time before the order becomes final pursuant to § 12.22(c), file and serve a motion to set aside the default, which shall set forth reasons why the act or

omission for which the party was defaulted was not willful, why there is a reasonable likelihood of success for the party's claim or defense if heard on the merits, and why no prejudice will be sustained by other parties if the default is set aside. A motion to set aside a default order filed pursuant to this paragraph (a)(1) shall be decided, in the first instance, by the official who issued the default order.

(2) *Review.* A denial of a motion to set aside a non-final default order by the official who issued the order shall be treated as an initial decision, which may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements of § 12.401 of these rules. A grant of a motion to set aside a non-final default order may be appealed only in accordance with the requirements of § 12.309 of these rules.

(b) *Default order final.* A default order that has become final pursuant to § 12.22(c) shall not be set aside except upon a motion filed and served by the defaulted party showing that he should be relieved from the default order because of fraud perpetrated on a decisionmaking official or the Commission, mistake, excusable neglect, or because the order is void for want of jurisdiction. Such a motion shall also show that, if the default order were set aside, there would be a reasonable likelihood of success for his claim or defense on the merits and that no party would be prejudiced thereby. Motions to set aside a final default order for fraud, mistake, or excusable neglect shall be filed within one year after the order was issued. All motions to set aside default orders shall be decided, in the first instance, by the official who issued the order. A denial of a motion to set aside a default order that has become final shall be treated as an initial decision, which may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements of § 12.401 of these rules. A grant of a motion to set aside a final default order shall be treated as a non-final order which may be appealed only in accordance with the requirements of § 12.309 of these rules.

§ 12.24 Parallel proceedings.

(a) *Definition.* For purposes of this section, a parallel proceeding shall include:

(1) An arbitration proceeding or civil court proceeding, involving one or more of the respondents as a party, which is pending at the time the reparation complaint is filed and involves claims or counterclaims that are based on the same set of facts which serve as a basis for all of the claims in the reparations complaint, and which either:

(i) Was commenced at the instance of the complainant in reparations; or

(ii) Involves counterclaims by the complainant in reparations alleging violations of the Commodity Exchange Act, or any regulation or order issued thereunder; or

(iii) Is governed by a compulsory counterclaim rule of federal court procedure which required the complainant in reparations to assert all of his claims (including those based on alleged violations of the Commodity Exchange Act, and any regulation or order issued thereunder) as counterclaims in that proceeding;

(2) The appointment by a court of a receivership over the assets, property or proceeds of a respondent named in a reparation complaint where the responsibility of the receivership includes the resolution of claims made by customers; or

(3) A petition filed under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. 101 *et seq.*, as amended, commenced pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 301 or 302 by a respondent in a reparation proceeding, or the issuance by a bankruptcy court of an order for relief after the filing against a respondent in a reparation proceeding of an involuntary petition in bankruptcy pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 303.

(b) *Notice.* At the time a complaint in reparations is filed pursuant to these rules, or at any time thereafter, any party, receiver or trustee, or counsel to any of the foregoing with knowledge of a parallel proceeding shall promptly notify the Commission, by first-class mail addressed to the Office of Proceedings, attention of the Proceedings Clerk, and serve notice on all other parties, including the receiver or trustee. The notice shall include the following information:

(1) The caption of the parallel proceeding;

(2) The name of the court or the arbitration tribunal (including address and phone number, if known);

(3) The docket number or numbers;

(4) The date the parallel proceeding was filed (and the current status if known); and

(5) If a proceeding in bankruptcy or receivership is pending, the date of the appointment and name and address of the receiver or trustee.

A copy of any relevant complaint, petition or order shall be attached to the notice.

(c) *Effect of pending arbitration or civil court litigation.* (1) The Director of the Office of Proceedings shall refuse to institute an elected decisional procedure concerning a reparation complaint filed under this part in which there is a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and shall return the complaint to the complaining person. The effective date of the Director's termination of the complaint without prejudice shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of service of notice of the action taken pursuant to this paragraph.

(2) If notice of a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is received before the initial decision is filed (or before a final decision under § 12.106 of the rules is entered), a proceeding in which a decisional procedure has been commenced shall be dismissed, without prejudice. The effective date of the order of dismissal shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of service of the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

(d) *Effect of receivership or bankruptcy proceedings.* (1) The Director of the Office of Proceedings shall refuse to institute an elected decisional procedure as to a respondent in any reparation complaint filed pursuant to this part who is the subject of a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section, and shall notify all parties, including the receiver or trustee, that as to that respondent a reparation proceeding shall not be instituted. The effective date of the Director's action shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of service of the notice thereof.

(2) A proceeding in which an elected decisional procedure has been commenced shall be ordered dismissed, without prejudice, as to any respondent who becomes the subject of a parallel proceeding described in paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section if notice pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section is received before the filing of an initial decision (or before a final decision is issued pursuant to § 12.106) as to that respondent. The Proceedings Clerk shall notify all parties, including the receiver or trustee, of the order. The effective date of the order shall be fifteen (15) days from the date of the service of the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

(e) *Exceptions.* At the time notice of a parallel proceeding is filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, or any time thereafter, any party, or the receiver or trustee, may file and serve upon other parties a statement in support of or in opposition to any action taken or to be taken pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this section. This statement shall be addressed to the Office of Proceedings, attention of the Proceedings Clerk. Upon receipt of any such statement, the Proceedings Clerk shall immediately forward the statement to the official with responsibility over the case. The notice and the statements filed by the parties shall be reviewed by that official who, on or before the effective date of action taken pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (d)(1), and (d)(2), of this section, may take such actions as, in his opinion, are necessary to ensure that the parties to the matter or proceedings are not unduly prejudiced.

(f) *No right of appeal to the Commission.* Any action taken, or order issued, pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (d)(1), or (d)(2), of this section that has become effective shall be deemed a final order which is not subject to appeal pursuant to subpart F of these rules.

§ 12.25 Filing fees.

(a) *Fees payable upon filing a complaint.* (1) A complainant who, in the complaint, has elected the voluntary decisional procedure shall, at the time of filing the complaint, pay a filing fee of $50.00;

(2) A complainant who, in the complaint wherein the amount of damages claimed does not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, has not elected the voluntary decisional procedure shall, at the time of filing the complaint, pay a filing fee of $125.00.

(3) A complainant who, in the complaint wherein the amount of damages claimed exceeds $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, has not elected the voluntary decisional procedure shall, at the time of filing the complaint, pay a filing fee of $250.00.

(b) *Fees payable upon filing an answer.* (1) If a complainant, in the complaint, has elected the voluntary decisional procedure, a respondent who, in his answer, elects the summary decisional procedure (available only where the amount of damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims does not exceed $30,000) shall, at the time of filing the answer, pay a filing fee of $75.00.

(2) If a complainant, in the complaint, has elected the voluntary decisional procedure, a respondent who, in his answer, elects the formal decisional procedure (available only where the amount of damages claimed in the complaint or as counterclaims exceeds $30,000) shall, at the time of filing the answer, pay a filing fee of $200.00.

(c) *Fees payable upon filing a reply.* In any case in which a counterclaim has been made, unless a complainant in the complaint, or the respondent in an answer, has elected the summary decisional procedure or the formal decisional procedure a complainant, who in his reply elects either of these procedures, shall, at the time of filing the reply, pay a filing fee of $75.00 or $200.00, respectively, depending whether the procedure elected by complainant is pursuant to subparts D or E.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.26 Commencement of a reparation proceeding.

(a) *Commencement of voluntary decisional proceeding.* Where complainant and respondent in the complaint and answer have elected the voluntary decisional procedure pursuant to subpart C of these rules and the complainant has paid the filing fee required by § 12.25 of these rules, the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall, if in his opinion the facts warrant taking such action, forward the pleadings and all materials of record to the Proceedings Clerk for a proceeding to be conducted in accordance with subpart C of these rules. The Proceedings Clerk shall forthwith notify the parties of such action. Such notification shall be accompanied by an order issued by the Proceedings Clerk requiring the parties to complete all discovery, as provided in subpart B of these rules, within 50 days thereafter. A voluntary decisional proceeding commences upon service of such notification and order. As soon as practicable after service of such notification, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign the case to a Judgment Officer for a final decision.

(b) *Commencement of summary decisional proceeding.* Where the amount claimed as damages, exclusive of interest and costs, in the complaint or in counterclaim does not exceed $30,000, and either a complainant or a respondent in the complaint, answer, or reply, has elected the summary decisional procedure pursuant to subpart D of these rules, and has paid the filing fee required by § 12.25, the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall, if in his opinion the facts warrant taking such action, forward the pleadings and all materials of record to the Proceedings Clerk for a proceeding to be conducted in accordance with subpart D of these rules. The Proceedings Clerk shall forthwith notify the parties of such action. Such notification shall be accompanied by an order issued by the Proceedings Clerk requiring the parties to complete all discovery, as provided in subpart B of these rules, within 50 days thereafter. A summary decisional proceeding commences upon service of such notification. As soon as practicable after service of such notification, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign the case to a Judgment Officer for disposition.

(c) *Commencement of formal decisional proceeding.* Where the amount claimed as damages in the complaint or as counterclaims exceeds $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs, and either a complainant or a respondent in the

complaint, answer or reply, has elected the formal decisional procedure pursuant to subpart E of these rules, and has paid the filing fee required by § 12.25, the Director of the Office of Proceedings shall, if in his opinion the facts warrant taking such action, forward the pleadings and the materials of record to the Proceedings Clerk for a proceeding to be conducted in accordance with subpart E of these rules. The Proceedings Clerk shall forthwith notify the parties of such action. Such notification shall be accompanied by an order issued by the Proceedings Clerk requiring the parties to complete all discovery, as provided in subpart B, within 50 days thereafter. A formal decisional proceeding commences upon service of such notification and order. As soon as practicable after service of such notification, the Proceedings Clerk shall assign the case to an Administrative Law Judge for disposition.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.27 Termination of consideration of pleadings.

If the Director of the Office of Proceedings should determine not to proceed in a manner set forth in § 12.26 (a), (b), or (c), consideration of the complaint and the answer (and reply, if any) shall terminate, and no proceeding shall be held on the allegations in any such pleadings. Such termination shall be regarded by the Commission as without prejudice to the right of the parties to seek such alternative forms of relief as may be available to them. If the consideration of the pleadings should be terminated, the Proceedings Clerk shall immediately notify the parties to that effect by registered or certified mail. A determination by the Director not to proceed in the manner set forth in § 12.26 (a), (b), or (c) of these rules is not subject to appeal pursuant to subpart F of these rules.

Subpart B—Discovery

§ 12.30 Methods of discovery.

(a) *In general.* Parties may obtain discovery by the following methods in accordance with the procedures and limitations set forth in the section indicated:

(1) Production of documents or other items (§ 12.31);

(2) Deposition on written interrogatories (§ 12.32);

(3) Admissions (§ 12.33).

(b) *Scope of discovery.* The scope of discovery is as follows:

(1) *Relevancy.* Except as provided below, discovery may be obtained regarding any matter not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter in the pending proceeding, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition and location of any books, documents, or other tangible items, and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of any discoverable matters. Tax returns and personal bank account records shall not be discoverable, except upon motion by the party seeking discovery showing the need for disclosure of information contained therein, and that the same information could not be obtained through other means.

(2) *Protective orders.* Upon motion by a party or the person from whom discovery is sought, filed within twenty days after the objectionable discovery notice or request is served, and for good cause shown, the official presiding over discovery may issue any order to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, or to prevent the raising of issues untimely or inappropriate to the proceeding, or the inappropriate disclosure of trade secrets or sensitive commercial or financial information. Relief through a protective order may include one or more of the following:

(i) That discovery not be had;

(ii) That discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions;

(iii) That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the discovery be limited to certain matters;

(iv) That a trade secret or other confidential commercial information not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; and

(v) That the parties simultaniously file specified documents or information in sealed envelopes to be opened only

as directed by the decisionmaking official.

(3) *Motions for order compelling discovery.* It shall be the duty of a party to obtain an order compelling discovery from another party if the latter party fails to comply with a discovery notice, by filing a motion therefor within twenty days after the time allowed by these rules for compliance with the notice has expired.

(c) *Sanctions for abuse of discovery.* If an Administrative Law Judge or a Judgement Officer finds that any party, without substanial justification, has necessitated the filing of a motion for a protective order or for an order compelling discovery, or any other discovery-related motions, that party shall, if the motion is granted, be ordered to pay, at the termination of the proceeding, the reasonable expenses of the moving party incurred in filing the motion, unless the decisionmaking official finds that circumstances exist which would make an award of such expenses unjust. If a decisionmaking official finds that any party, without substantial justification, has filed a motion for a protective order or for an order compelling discovery, or any discovery-related motions, that party shall, if the motion is denied, be ordered to pay, at the termination of the proceeding, the reasonable expenses of an adverse party incurred in opposing the motion, unless the decisionmaker finds that circumstances exist which would make an award of such expenses unjust.

(d) *Time limit.* Absent an extension of time, all discovery notices or requests shall be served within (30) days (and all discovery shall be completed within (50) days) after the notification and the order required by § 12.26 (a), (b), or (c) has been served on the parties. Upon motion by a party and for good cause shown, the time allowed for discovery may be enlarged for one additional period not to exceed thirty (30) days.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984; 49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984; 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.31 Production of documents and tangible items.

(a) *By a party.* Any party, within the time prescribed in § 12.30(d) and subject to the limitations in § 12.30(a), may serve on any other party, a notice to produce copies of specifically designated categories of documents, papers, books, accounts, letters, photographs, objects, or tangible things which are in the party's possession, custody or control. A copy of the notice shall be served on all other parties to the proceeding. All documents requested in the notice to produce shall be served on the party seeking the discovery within twenty (20) days after service of the notice to produce.

(b) *By a non-party.* Any party may, by filing an appropriate motion showing the need for the materials and an application for a subpoena in accordance with the procedure precribed in § 12.313 and within the time prescribed by § 12.30(d) of these rules, seek leave to serve upon a non-party a notice to produce copies of any specifically designated categories of materials as are described in paragraph (a) of this section. After an appropriate order and subpoena has been issued, such party may serve upon a non-party a notice to produce such materials. All materials requested in the notice to produce, and, if applicable, a detailed explanation of why any of the specified materials cannot be produced, shall be served on the party seeking discovery within such time (not to exceed thirty (30) days) as the subpoena shall specify. Enforcement of the order and subpoena may be sought in accordance with § 12.313.

§ 12.32 Depositions on written interrogatories.

(a) *Notice.* Any party, within the time prescribed by § 12.30(d), may serve on any other party or any officer or agent of a party a notice of the taking of a deposition on written interrogatories.

(b) *Number.* The number of written interrogatories served upon any one party shall not exceed thirty. For the purpose of this rule, each sub-interrogatory or divisible part of an interrogatory shall be regarded as one interrogatory. Leave to serve additional interrogatories shall not be granted absent extraordinary circumstances.

(c) *Reply.* (1) Each interrogatory served shall be answered by the party served or if the party is a corporation,

partnership, association, or government agency, by any officer or agent thereof selected by the responding party.

(2) Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully in writing, unless objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated in lieu of an answer. For the purposes of this rule, an evasive or incomplete answer shall be treated as a failure to answer. The answers are to be signed and verified by the person making them. The person upon whom a notice to take a deposition on written interrogatories has been served shall serve a copy of the answers and objections within twenty (20) days after service of the interrogatories.

(d) *Deposition of a non-party*. The deposition on written interrogatories of a non-party may be taken only within the time prescribed by § 12.30(d), and only pursuant to an order entered and subpoena issued in accordance with the provisions of § 12.313 of these rules; provided however, that the deposition on written interrogatories of a Commission member or employee may only be taken upon a showing that the Commission member or employee has personal knowledge of the matters sought to be discovered (*i.e.*, not obtained pursuant to a Commission investigation), that the information sought to be discovered is material and that the information sought to be discovered is not available from other sources.

(e) *Filing of depositions on written interrogatories in a voluntary or summary decisional proceeding.* In proceedings commenced pursuant to § 12.26 (a) and (b) of these rules, copies of all depositions on written interrogatories shall be filed by the party on whose behalf the discovery was obtained.

§ 12.33 Admissions.

(a) *Request for admissions.* Any party may, within the time permitted by § 12.30(d) of these rules, serve upon any other party a written request for admissions of the truth of any matters set forth in the request that relate to statements or opinions of fact or of the application of law to fact, including the genuineness of any document described in the request. Copies of documents shall be served with the request unless they have been or are otherwise furnished or made available for inspection and copying. A copy of the request shall be filed with the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *Reply*. Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth. The matter is admitted unless within twenty (20) days after service of the request, the party upon whom the request is directed files and serves upon the party requesting the admission a verified written answer or objection to the matter. If objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated. The answer shall specifically deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission and when good faith requires that a party qualify his answer and deny only a part of the matter of which an admission is requested, he shall specify so much of it as is true and qualify or deny the remainder. An answering party may not give a lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny unless he states that he has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or reasonably available to him is insufficient to enable him to admit or deny. A party who considers that a matter of which an admission has been requested presents a genuine issue for trial may not, on that ground alone, object to the request; he may deny the matter or set forth reasons why he cannot admit or deny it.

(c) *Determining sufficiency of answers or objections.* The party who has requested the admissions may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the objecting party sustains his burden of showing that the objection is justified, the official presiding over discovery shall order that an answer be served. If such official determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of this rule, he may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(d) *Effect of admission*. Any matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established and may be used as proof

against the party who made the admission. However, the discovery or decisionmaking official may permit withdrawal or amendment when the presentation of the merits of the proceeding will be served thereby and the party who obtains the admission fails to satisfy such official that withdrawal or amendments will prejudice him in maintaining his action or defense on the merits.

§ 12.34 Discovery by a decisionmaking official.

(a) *Applicability*. The provisions of this rule apply only to summary decisional proceedings and formal decisional proceedings commenced pursuant to § 12.26 (b) and (c). This rule does not apply to a voluntary decisional proceeding commenced pursuant to § 12.26(a). For the purposes of this rule, the term ''decisionmaking official'' shall mean a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge assigned to render a decision in the proceeding.

(b) *Production of documents and tangible things*—(1) *Order for production*. A decisionmaking official may, upon his own motion, order a party or non-party to produce copies of specifically designated documents, papers, books, accounts, or tangible things (or categories of any of the foregoing) which are in the possession, custody or control of the party, non-party or agent thereof, against whom the order is directed. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a party or non-party ordered to produce documents or any of the above items under this rule shall file and serve the documents and items listed in the order within twenty (20) days from the date of service of the order, or within such period of time as the decisionmaking official may direct. The decisionmaking official may issue subpoenas to compel the production by parties or non-parties of such documents and tangible things as are described in this section.

(2) *Trade secrets, commercially sensitive or confidential information*. If any party or person against whom an order to produce has been directed acting in good faith has reason to believe that any documents or other tangible thing ordered to be produced contains a trade secret, or commercially sensitive or other confidential information, the party or person may, in lieu of serving any such document, in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, file and serve a written request for confidential treatment of such documents. Any such request for confidential treatment shall be accompanied by a verified statement identifying with particularity the information on those documents considered to be trade secrets, commercially sensitive or confidential information, with reasons therefor, and indicating which portions, if any, of those documents may be served on other parties without disclosure of such information. Upon considering a request for confidential treatment in accordance with this subsection, the decisionmaking official may, if he finds that the information identified in the request warrants confidential treatment and is not probative of any material fact in controversy, make copies of the documents produced, delete such information from the copies, and serve the copies as modified upon the other parties, with or without an appropriate protective order limiting dissemination to the parties and their counsel, if any.

(3) *Inability to produce*. Any party or person who cannot produce documents or other tangible things called for in an order for production, because those documents or things are not in his possession, custody or control, shall file and serve within the time provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section a verified statement identifying the documents which cannot be produced and setting forth with particularity the reasons for non-production.

(c) *Order for written testimony*. The decisionmaking official may, upon his own motion, order a party or non-party witness to submit verified statements or written responses to interrogatories, or both, as to all relevant matters within the party's personal knowledge which are required in response to the order. A party or person ordered to file affidavits and/or verified written responses to interrogatories shall file and serve the documents within such period of time as the decisionmaking official may direct. The official may issue subpoenas to compel the filing by parties

or non-parties of such verified statements and written responses as are described in this subsection.

§ 12.35 Consequences of a party's failure to comply with a discovery order.

If a party fails to comply with an order compelling discovery, or an order issued pursuant to § 12.34, the official assigned to render the decision in the case may, upon motion by a party or on his own motion, take such action in regard thereto as is just, including but not limited to the following:

(a) Infer that the documents or things not produced would have been adverse to the party;

(b) Rule that for the purposes of the proceeding the information in or contents of the documents or things not produced be taken as established adversely to the party;

(c) Rule that the party may not be heard to object to introduction and use of secondary evidence to show what the withheld documents or other evidence would have shown;

(d) Rule that a pleading, or part of a pleading, or a motion or other submission by the party, to which the order for production related, be stricken;

(e) Dismiss the entire proceeding with prejudice to matters alleged in the complaint, but without prejudice to counterclaims; and

(f) Issue a default order and render a decision against the party, whose rights shall thereafter be determined by §§ 12.22 and 12.23 of these rules.

§ 12.36 Subpoenas to compel discovery.

An application for a subpoena requiring a party or non-party to comply with a discovery order issued pursuant to §§ 12.31 and 12.32, may be made, in writing, by any party without notice to other parties, and may be filed simultaneously with the motion for the discovery order. The standards for issuance or denial of such an application, the service requirement, and the method for enforcing such subpoenas shall be determined by the provisions of § 12.313 of these rules.

Subpart C—Rules Applicable to Voluntary Decisional Proceedings

§ 12.100 Scope and applicability of rules.

(a) *In general.* The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable only to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(a) of the Reparation Rules. The rules of subpart B permitting discovery are applicable in a voluntary decisional proceeding. Unless specifically made applicable, the rules prescribed in subparts D, E, and F shall not apply in a voluntary decisional proceeding.

(b) *Waiver by electing the voluntary decisional procedure.* By electing the voluntary decisional procedure, parties waive the opportunity for an oral hearing and whatever rights they may have otherwise had: to receive a written statement of the findings of fact upon which the final decision is based; to prejudgment interest in connection with a reparation award; to appeal to the Commission the final decision; and to appeal the final decision to a U.S. Court of Appeals pursuant to section 14(e) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e).

§ 12.101 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.

The Judgment Officer shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of the proceeding and shall have the authority:

(a) To rule upon discovery-related motions, and to issue orders pertaining to discovery;

(b) To take such action pursuant to § 12.35 as is appropriate if a party fails to comply with a discovery order;

(c) To issue subpoenas pursuant to § 12.36 of these rules;

(d) To issue orders of default for good cause shown against any party who fails to participate in the proceeding, or to comply with any provisions of these rules;

(e) To receive submissions of proof;

(f) Make the final decision in accordance with § 12.106 of these rules; and

(g) Issue such orders as are necessary and appropriate to effectuate the orderly conduct of the proceeding.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§ 12.102 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.

(a) *At his own request.* A Judgment Officer may withdraw from a voluntary decisional proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. In such event he shall immediately notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his basis for such action.

(b) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party may request a Judgment Officer to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an adverse ruling by the Judgment Officer may be sought without certification of the matter by the Judgment Officer only in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 12.309 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.103 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all documents filed in a voluntary decisional proceeding, including (but not limited to) amended or supplemental pleadings, motions, discovery requests and responses thereto, and submissions of proof, shall meet the requirements of §§ 12.11 and 12.12 of the Reparation Rules as to form, and shall be filed and served in accordance with § 12.10 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.104 Amendments to pleadings; motions.

(a) *Amendments and supplemental pleadings.* At any time prior to the issuance of the final decision, the parties may, by unanimous express written consent, amend or supplement the pleadings. Supplemental pleadings may set forth transactions or occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings to be amended or supplemented, and which are relevant to any of the issues involved.

(b) *Motions.* Except as specifically permitted by rule in this subpart, motions, other than discovery-related motions and motions relating to procedural orders, shall be prohibited. Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extension of time, may be acted upon at any time.

§ 12.105 Submission of proof only in documentary or tangible form.

Proof in support of the complaint and in support of the respondent's answer (including counterclaims, if any), and any reply thereto, may be found in those verified documents, in verified statements of non-party witnesses, in other verified statements of fact, and in other documents and tangible evidence. No oral testimony by, or examination of, the parties or their witnesses shall be permitted.

§ 12.106 Final decision and order.

(a) *When a final decision is required.* After all submissions of proof have been received, the Judgment Officer shall make the final decision. Upon its issuance, the final decision shall forthwith be filed with the Proceedings Clerk, and immediately served on the parties. The Proceedings Clerk shall also serve a notice, to accompany the final decision, of the effect of a failure by a party ordered to pay a reparation award to file the documents required by § 12.407(c) of these rules.

(b) *Content of final decision.* The final decision shall contain:

(1) A briefly stated conclusion, not accompanied by findings of fact, as to whether the respondent violated any provision of the Act, Commission's regulations or orders, resulting in damages to the complainant; and

(2) If one or more counterclaims have been permitted in the proceeding, a brief conclusion, not accompanied by findings of fact, as to whether the complainant is liable to the respondent for such counterclaims; and

(3) A determination of the amount of damages, if any, sustained by complainant or respondent in connection with reparation claims or counterclaims, and an order against a party found liable for damages directing that party to pay an award. An award in favor of the complainant shall not exceed the amount of damages in the complaint (including any amendment thereto), and an award in favor of a respondent shall not exceed the amount of damages claimed in a counterclaim (including any amendment thereto).

A conclusion made pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall not be deemed a finding of the Commission for the purposes of Section 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(c) *No assessment of prejudgment interest or costs; assessment of post-judgment interest.* A party found liable for damages in a voluntary decisional proceeding shall not be assessed prejudgment interest, attorney's fees, or costs (other than the filing fee and costs assessed as a sanction for abuse of discovery). Post-judgment interest shall be awarded at a rate determined in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1961(a).

(d) *Effect of final decision and order: No appeal.* A party may not appeal to the Commission a final decision issued pursuant to subpart C of these rules. In accordance with the election and waivers described in § 12.100(b), a final decision may not be appealed to a U.S. Court of Appeals pursuant to section 14(e) of the Commodity Exchange Act, but a final decision shall be recognized as a final order of the Commission for all other purposes including the judicial enforcement of an award made in connection with the final decision pursuant to section 14(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(e) *Effective date of final decision.* A final decision and order shall become effective thirty (30) days after service, unless the Commission pursuant to § 12.403 takes review of the decision on its own motion on or before the thirtieth day. Any reparation award ordered in a final decision pursuant to this rule shall be satisfied in full within forty-five (45) days after service thereof, unless the Commission pursuant to § 12.403(b) stays the duty of satisfaction. Any party who fails timely to satisfy such an award is subject to the automatic suspension provisions of § 12.407(c).

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994; 73 FR 70275, Nov. 20, 2008]

Subpart D—Rules Applicable to Summary Decisional Proceedings

§ 12.200 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable only to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(b) of the Reparation Rules. The rules in subpart B permitting discovery are applicable in a summary decisional proceeding. Unless specifically made applicable, the rules prescribed in subparts C and E shall not apply to such proceedings. Parties to a proceeding forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(b) may, by signed agreement filed at any time prior to the issuance of the initial decision, or of any other order disposing of all issues in the proceeding, elect to have all of the issues in the proceeding decided pursuant to the voluntary decisional procedure. Upon receiving a timely filed stipulation signed by all parties evidencing such an election, the Judgment Officer shall conduct the proceeding and render a decision pursuant to subpart C of these rules.

§ 12.201 Functions and responsibilities of the Judgment Officer.

The Judgment Officer shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of the proceeding and shall have the authority:

(a) In his discretion, to conduct predecision conferences in accordance with § 12.206 of these rules;

(b) To rule upon all discovery-related motions, and to take such action pursuant to § 12.35 as is appropriate if a party fails to comply with a discovery order;

(c) To issue orders for the production of documents and tangible things and orders for written testimony, as provided in § 12.34 of these rules;

(d) To take such action as is appropriate under § 12.35 of these rules, if a party fails to comply with an order issued by the Judgment Officer pursuant to § 12.34;

(e) To rule on all motions permitted pursuant to § 12.205;

(f) To issue default orders for good cause against parties who fail to participate in the proceeding or to comply with these rules;

(g) If an oral hearing is ordered, to preside at the hearing, which shall include the authority to receive relevant evidence, to administer oaths and affirmations, to examine witnesses, and to rule on offers of proof;

(h) To issue subpoenas in accordance with the provisions of §§ 12.34, 12.36 and 12.209 of these rules;

(i) To make the initial decision in accordance with § 12.210 of these rules; and

(j) To issue such orders as are necessary and appropriate to effectuate the orderly conduct of the proceeding.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.202 Disqualification of Judgment Officer.

(a) *At his own request.* A Judgment Officer may withdraw from a summary decisional proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. In such event, he shall immediately notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his basis for such action.

(b) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party may request a Judgment Officer to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an order denying such a request may be sought without certification of the matter by the Judgment Officer only in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 12.309 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.203 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all documents filed in a summary decisional proceeding, including (but not limited to) amended or supplemental pleadings, motions, discovery notices and responses thereto, documents produced or filed pursuant to § 12.34 of these rules, and submissions of proof, shall meet the requirements of §§ 12.11 and 12.12 of these rules as to form, and shall be filed and served in accordance with § 12.10 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.204 Amended and supplemental pleadings.

(a) *Amendments to pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submission of proof, the Judgment Officer may allow amendments of the pleadings either upon written consent of the parties, or for good cause shown, provided however, that any pleading as amended shall not contain an allegation of damages in excess of $30,000. Any party may file a response to a motion to amend the pleadings within ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion;

(b) *Supplemental pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submissions of proof, and upon such terms as are just, the Judgment Officer may, upon motion by a party, permit a party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings sought to be supplemented and which are relevant to any of the issues in the proceeding: *Provided However,* That any pleading as supplemented may not contain an allegation of damages in excess of $30,000. Any party may file a response to a motion to supplement the pleadings within ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion.

(c) *Pleadings to conform to the evidence.* When issues not raised by the pleadings but reasonably within the scope of a summary decisional proceeding are tried with the express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.205 Motions.

(a) *In general.* Motions for relief not otherwise specifically provided for in subpart D of these rules, other than discovery-related motions and motions for extensions of time and similar procedural orders, shall not be allowed. Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all motions permitted under these rules shall be directed to the Judgment Officer prior to the filing of the initial decision, and to the Commission after the initial decision has been filed. Motions for extensions of time and similar procedural orders may be acted upon at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of such action.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten (10) days after service of the motion upon him, or within such longer or shorter period as is established by these rules, or as the Judgment Officer or the Commission may direct.

(c) *Dismissal*—(1) *By the Judgment Officer.* A Judgment Officer, acting upon his own motion, may

(i) Dismiss the entire proceeding without prejudice to counterclaims, if he finds that the matters alleged in the complaint fail to state a claim cognizable in reparations; or

(ii) Order dismissal of any claim, counterclaim, or party from the proceeding if he finds, after review of the record, that such claim or counterclaim (by itself or as applied to any party) is not cognizable in reparations.

(2) *Motion for dismissal by a party.* Any party who believes that grounds exist for dismissal of the entire complaint, or of any claim therein, or of any counterclaim or party from the proceeding, may file a motion for dismissal specifying the claims or parties to be dismissed and the reasons therefor. Upon consideration of the whole record, the Judgment Officer may grant or deny such motion, in whole or in part.

(3) *Content and effect of order of dismissal.* Any order of dismissal entered pursuant to this rule shall contain a brief statement of the findings and conclusions which serve as the basis for the order. An order of dismissal of the entire proceeding pursuant to this rule shall have the effect of an initial decision (see § 12.213(d)), and may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements of § 12.401 of these rules.

§ 12.206 Pre-decision conferences.

At any time after a summary decisional proceeding has been commenced pursuant to § 12.26(b), the Judgment Officer may, in his discretion, conduct one or more pre-decision conferences to be held in Washington, DC or by telephone, with all parties, for the purposes of:

(a) Discussing the advisability of electing the voluntary decisional procedure;

(b) Encouraging settlement of the entire case, or any part thereof, (such discussions may be *ex parte* with the consent of all parties);

(c) Simplifying or clarifying issues;

(d) Obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of authenticity of documents;

(e) Discussing amendments or supplements to the pleadings;

(f) Encouraging an early settlement of disputes relating to discovery; and

(g) Discussing any matters of relevance in the proceeding.

At or following the conclusion of such a conference, the Judgment Officer may serve a pre-decision memorandum and order setting forth the agreements, if any, reached by the parties, any procedural determinations made by him, and the issues for resolution not disposed of by the admissions or agreements by the parties. Such order, when issued, shall control the subsequent course of the proceeding unless modified to prevent injustice.

§ 12.207 Summary disposition.

(a) *Filing of motions, answers.* Any party who believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that he is entitled to a decision as a matter of law concerning all issues of liability in the proceeding may file a motion for summary disposition at any time until the parties have concluded their submissions of proof. Any adverse party, within ten (10) days after service of the motion, may file and serve opposing papers or may countermove for summary disposition.

(b) *Supporting papers.* A motion for summary disposition shall include a statement of the material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine issue, supported by the pleadings, and by affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and interrogatories. The motion may also be supported by briefs containing points and authorities in support of the contention of the party making the motion. When a motion is made and supported as provided in this section, unless otherwise ordered by the Judgment Officer, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations, but shall serve and file in response a statement setting forth those

material facts as to which he contends a genuine issue exists, supported by affidavits and other verified material. He may also submit a brief of points and authorities.

(c) *Summary disposition upon motion of the Judgment Officer.* If the Judgment Officer believes that there may be no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that one of the parties may be entitled to a decision as a matter of law, he may direct the parties to submit papers in support of and in opposition to summary disposition, substantially as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) *Ruling on summary disposition.* The Judgment Officer may grant summary disposition if the undisputed pleaded facts, affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and matters of official notice show that (1) there is no genuine issue as to any material fact; (2) there is no necessity that further facts be developed in the record; and (3) a party is entitled to a decision in his favor as a matter of law.

(e) *Review of ruling; appeal.* An application for interlocutory review of an order denying a motion for summary disposition shall not be allowed. An order granting summary disposition as to all of the issues and all of the parties in the proceeding shall have the same effect as an initial decision (see § 12.210(d)), and may be appealed to the Commission, in accordance with § 12.401 of these rules.

§ 12.208 Submissions of proof.

(a) *Documentary evidence.* Each party may file and serve verified statements of fact and affidavits of non-party witnesses with personal knowledge of the facts which they aver to be true. Proof in support of the complaint and in support of the respondent's answer may be found in those verified documents, in affidavits of non-party witnesses, in other verified statements of fact, and in other documents and tangible exhibits.

(b) *Oral testimony and examination.* The Judgment Officer may order an oral hearing for the presentation of testimony and examination of the parties and their witnesses when appropriate and necessary for the resolution of factual issues, upon motion by either a party or the Judgment Officer. An oral hearing held under this section will be convened by conference telephone call as provided in § 12.209(b), except that an in-person hearing may be held in Washington, DC, under the circumstances set forth in § 12.209(c).

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.209 Oral testimony.

(a) *Generally.* When the Judgment Officer determines that an oral hearing is necessary and appropriate, such oral hearing will be held either by telephone or in person in Washington, DC, as set forth below. The Judgment Officer, in his or her discretion with consideration for the convenience of the parties and their witnesses, will determine the time and date of such hearing. During an oral hearing, in his or her discretion, the Judgment Officer may regulate appropriately the course and sequence of testimony and examination of the parties and their witnesses and limit the issues.

(b) *Telephonic hearings.* When a Judgment Officer has determined to hold an oral hearing by telephone, an order to that effect will be issued at least 15 days prior to the hearing notifying the parties of the date and time of the hearing. The order will direct the parties to confirm, at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing, that the correct telephone numbers for the parties and their witnesses are on file with the Office of Proceedings, and warn that failure to provide correct telephone numbers may be deemed waiver of that party's right to participate in the hearing, to present evidence, or to cross-examine other witnesses. If a party is unavailable by telephone at the appointed time, any other party in attendance may present testimony, and the Judgment Officer also may impose any appropriate sanction listed in § 12.35. All telephonic hearings will be recorded electronically but will be transcribed only upon direction of the Judgment Officer (if necessary) or in the event of Commission review. The parties may secure a copy of the recording of the hearing from the Proceedings Clerk upon written request and payment of the cost of the recording.

(c) *Washington, DC hearings.* In exceptional circumstances and when an in-person hearing is determined to be necessary in resolving the issues, the Judgment Officer may order an in-person hearing in Washington, DC upon written request by a party and the agreement of at least one opposing party. The Judgment Officer will issue notice of the time, date, and location of an in-person hearing to the parties at least 30 days in advance of the hearing. Except as otherwise provided herein, an in-person hearing will be held and recorded in the manner prescribed in § 12.312(c) through (f) of these rules. A party not agreeing to appear at the hearing in Washington, DC, may be ordered to participate by telephone. Any party not appearing in person or by telephone will be deemed to have waived the right to participate in the hearing, to present evidence, or to cross-examine other witnesses; further, that party may be subject to such action under § 12.35 as the Judgment Officer may find appropriate. The Judgment Officer may order any party who requests or agrees to appear at a hearing in Washington, DC and fails to appear without good cause, to pay any reasonable costs unnecessarily incurred by parties appearing at such a hearing.

(d) *Compulsory process.* An application for a subpoena requiring a non-party to participate in a telephonic hearing or to appear at an in-person hearing in Washington, DC, may be made in writing to the Judgment Officer without notice to the other parties. The standards for issuance or denial of an application for a subpoena, the service and travel fee requirements, and the method for enforcing such subpoenas are set forth at § 12.313 of these rules.

[59 FR 9637, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.210 Initial decision.

(a) *In general.* Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law briefs shall not be allowed. As soon as practicable after all submissions of proof have been received, the Judgment Officer shall make the initial decision, which he shall forthwith file with the Proceedings Clerk. Upon filing of an initial decision, the Proceedings Clerk shall immediately serve upon the parties a copy of the initial decision and a notification of the effect of a party's failure timely to appeal the initial decision to the Commission, as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, as well as the effect of a failure by a party who has been ordered to pay a reparation award timely to file the documents required by § 12.407(c).

(b) *Content of initial decision.* In the initial decision in a summary decisional proceeding, the Judgment Officer shall:

(1) Include a brief statement of his findings as to the facts, with references to those portions of the record which support his findings;

(2) Make a determination whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, or rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(3) Make a determination whether the complainant is liable to any respondent who has made a counterclaim in the proceeding;

(4) Determine the amount of damages, if any, that the complainant has sustained as a result of respondent's violations, the amount of punitive damages, if any, for which respondent is liable to complainant, which shall not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs; and the amount, if any, for which complainant is liable to respondents based on counterclaims, which, in aggregate, shall not exceed $30,000, exclusive of interest and costs; and

(5) Include an order directing either the respondent or the complainant, depending upon whose liability is greater, to pay an amount based on the difference in the amounts determined pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section, on or before a date fixed in the order.

(c) *Costs; prejudgment interest.* The Judgment Officer may, in the initial decision, award costs (including the costs of instituting the proceeding, and if appropriate, reasonable attorneys' fees) and, if warranted as a matter of law under the circumstances of the particular case, prejudgment interest to the party in whose favor a judgment is entered.

(d) *Effect of initial decision.* The initial decision shall become the final decision

and order of the Commission thirty (30) days after service thereof, except:

(1) The initial decision shall not become the final decision as to a party who shall have timely filed and perfected an appeal thereof to the Commission in accordance with § 12.401 of these rules; and

(2) The initial decision shall not become final as to any party to the proceeding if, within thirty (30) days after service of the initial decision, the Commission itself shall have placed the case on its own docket for review or stayed the effective date of the initial decision.

(e) *Effect of failure to file and perfect an appeal to the Commission.* Unless the Commission takes review on its own motion, the timely filing and perfection of an appeal to the Commission of the initial decision is mandatory as a prerequisite to appellate judicial review of a final decision and order entered pursuant to these rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

Subpart E—Rules Applicable to Formal Decisional Proceedings

§ 12.300 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(c) of the Reparation Rules. The rules in subpart B permitting discovery are applicable in a formal decisional proceeding, as supplemented by § 12.301. Unless specifically made applicable, the rules prescribed in subparts C and D shall not apply to formal decisional proceedings. Parties to a proceeding forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(c) may, by written agreement filed at any time prior to the issuance of an initial decision, or of any other order disposing of all issues in the proceeding, elect to have all issues in the proceeding decided pursuant to the voluntary decisional procedure. Upon receiving a timely filed stipulation signed by all parties evidencing such an election, the Administrative Law Judge shall conduct the proceeding and render a decision pursuant to subpart C of these rules.

§§ 12.301–12.302 [Reserved]

§ 12.303 Pre-decision conferences.

During the time period permitted for discovery pursuant to § 12.30(d), and thereafter, the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, conduct one or more pre-decision conferences to be held in Washington, DC or by telephone, with all parties for the purposes of:

(a) Discussing the advisability of electing the voluntary decisional procedure;

(b) Encouraging a settlement of the entire case, or any part thereof (such discussions may be *ex parte* with the consent of all parties);

(c) Simplifying or clarifying issues;

(d) Obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of authenticity of documents;

(e) Discussing amendments or supplements to the pleadings;

(f) Encouraging an early settlement of disputes relating to discovery; and

(g) Discussing any matters of relevance in the proceeding.

At or following the conclusion of a pre-decision conference, the Administrative Law Judge may serve a pre-decision memorandum and order setting forth the agreements reached by the parties, any procedural determinations made by him, and the issues for resolution not disposed of by admissions or agreements by the parties. Such an order shall control the subsequent course of the proceeding unless modified to prevent injustice.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.304 Functions and responsibilities of the Administrative Law Judge.

Once he has been assigned the case, the Administrative Law Judge shall be responsible for the fair and orderly conduct of a formal decisional proceeding and shall have the authority:

(a) To issue such orders as are described in § 12.34 of these rules;

(b) To issue subpoenas pursuant to §§ 12.34, 12.36, and 12.313 of these rules;

(c) To take such action as is appropriate pursuant to § 12.35 if a party fails to comply with a discovery order, or an order issued pursuant to § 12.34 of these rules;

(d) [Reserved]

(e) In his discretion, to conduct predecision conferences, for the purposes prescribed in § 12.303, at any time after a proceeding has commenced pursuant to § 12.26(c);

(f) To issue pre-hearing orders as required by § 12.312(a);

(g) To certify interlocutory matters to the Commission for its determination in accordance with § 12.309;

(h) To issue orders of dismissal pursuant to § 12.308;

(i) To issue default orders for good cause against parties who fail to participate in the proceeding, or to comply with these rules;

(j) If appropriate, to issue orders for summary disposition in the manner prescribed by § 12.310;

(k) If an oral hearing is ordered, to preside at the oral hearing, which shall include the authority to receive relevant evidence, to administer oaths and affirmations, to examine witnesses, and to rule on offers of proof;

(l) To make the initial decision; and

(m) To issue such orders, and take any other actions as are required to give effect to these rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984; 49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20637, May 14, 1992]

§ 12.305 Disqualification of Administrative Law Judge.

(a) *At his own request.* An Administrative Law Judge may withdraw from a formal decisional proceeding when he considers himself to be disqualified on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. In such event, he shall immediately notify the Commission and each of the parties of his withdrawal and of his basis for such action.

(b) *Upon the request of a party.* Any party may request an Administrative Law Judge to disqualify himself on the grounds of personal bias, conflict of interest, or similar bases. Interlocutory review of an order denying such a request may be sought without certification of the matter by an Administrative Law Judge, only in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 12.309 of these rules.

§ 12.306 Filing of documents; subscription; service.

Except as otherwise specifically provided in these rules, all documents filed in a formal decisional proceeding including, but not limited to, amended or supplemental pleadings, motions, discovery notices or requests, and responses thereto, documents filed or produced pursuant to § 12.34 of these rules, and submissions of proof, shall meet the requirements of §§ 12.11 and 12.12 of the rules as to form, and shall be filed and served in accordance with § 12.10 of the Reparation Rules.

§ 12.307 Amended and supplemental pleadings.

(a) *Amendments to pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submissions of proof, the Administrative Law Judge may allow amendments of the pleadings either upon written consent of the parties or for good cause shown. Any party may file a response to a motion to amend the pleadings within ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion.

(b) *Supplemental pleadings.* At any time before the parties have concluded their submissions of proof, and upon such terms as are just, an Administrative Law Judge may, upon motion by a party, permit a party to serve a supplemental pleading setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings sought to be supplemented and which are relevant to the issues in the proceeding. Any party may file a response to a motion to supplement the pleadings with ten (10) days after the date of service upon him of the motion.

(c) *Pleadings to conform to the evidence.* When issues not raised by the pleadings but reasonably within the scope of a formal decisional proceeding are tried with the express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings.

§ 12.308 Motions.

(a) *In general.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in this subpart E shall be made by a motion, which shall be in writing (unless made on the record during an oral hearing). The motion shall

state the relief sought and the basis for the relief and may set forth the authority relied upon. All motions, unless otherwise provided in these rules, shall be directed to the Administrative Law Judge before the initial decision is filed, and to the Commission after the initial decision is filed.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Any party may serve and file a written response to a motion within ten (10) days after service of the motion upon him, or within such longer or shorter period as established by these rules, or as the Administrative Law Judge or the Commission may direct.

(c) *Dismissal*—(1) *By the Administrative Law Judge.* The Administrative Law Judge, acting on his own motion, may, at any time after he has been assigned the case:

(i) Dismiss the entire proceeding, without prejudice to counterclaims, if he finds that none of the matters alleged in the complaint state a claim that is cognizable in reparations; or

(ii) Order dismissal of any claim, counterclaim, or party from the proceeding if he finds that such claim or counterclaim (by itself, or as applied to a party) is not cognizable in reparations.

(2) *Motion for dismissal by a party.* Any party who believes that grounds exist for dismissal of the entire complaint, of any claim therein, of any counterclaim, or of a party from the proceeding, may file a motion for dismissal specifying the claims, counterclaims, or parties to be dismissed and the reasons therefor. Upon consideration of the whole record, the Administrative Law Judge may grant or deny such motion, in whole or in part.

(3) *Content and effect of order of dismissal.* Any order of dismissal entered pursuant to this rule shall contain a brief statement of the findings and conclusions which serve as the basis for the order. An order of dismissal of the entire proceeding pursuant to this rule shall have the effect of an initial decision which may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 12.401 of these rules.

(d) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extensions of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of such action.

(e) *Dilatory motions.* Repetitive or numerous motions dealing with the same subject matter shall not be permitted.

§ 12.309 Interlocutory review by the Commission.

Interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling on a motion by an Administrative Law Judge may be sought only as prescribed in this rule:

(a) *When interlocutory appeal may be taken.* An interlocutory appeal may be permitted, in the discretion of the Commission, under the following circumstances:

(1) The appeal is from a ruling pursuant to § 12.102, § 12.202, or § 12.305 refusing to grant a motion to disqualify a Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge;

(2) The appeal is from a ruling pursuant to § 12.9 suspending an attorney from participation in a reparation proceeding;

(3) Upon a determination by the Administrative Law Judge certified to the Commission either in writing or on the record, that

(i) A ruling sought to be appealed involves a controlling question of law or policy;

(ii) An immediate appeal may materially advance the ultimate resolution of the issues in the proceeding; and

(iii) Subsequent reversal of the ruling would cause unnecessary delay or expense to the parties; or

(4) The appeal is from a ruling which satisfies the conditions of paragraphs (a)(3) (i)–(iii) of this section, despite the absence of certification, and extraordinary circumstances are shown to exist.

(b) *Procedure to obtain interlocutory review.* An application for interlocutory review may be served and filed within ten (10) days after service of a ruling described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(4) of this section or of notice that a determination has been made pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section. The application for interlocutory review shall contain:

(1) A statement of the facts necessary to an understanding of the controlling questions determined by the Administrative Law Judge, and to an understanding of the extraordinary circumstances warranting interlocutory review by the Commission;

(2) A statement of the question or issue involved in the ruling upon which the application for review is based;

(3) A statement of the reasons why, in the opinion of the party requesting review, the ruling was erroneous and should be reversed or modified; and

(4) A copy of all papers filed by the parties that relate to the subject matter of the ruling at issue, including the order containing the ruling.

Within seven (7) days after service of the application for interlocutory review, any party may file a response in opposition to the application.

(c) *Standard for review.* In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the Commission will not review a ruling of an Administrative Law Judge prior to the Commission's consideration of the proceeding pursuant to subpart F of these rules. A Commission denial of an application for interlocutory review shall be without prejudice to the applying party's right to raise any argument made in the application as an issue in an appeal taken pursuant to subpart F of these rules.

(d) *Proceedings not stayed.* The filing of an application for interlocutory review and a grant of review shall not stay proceedings before an Administrative Law Judge (or a Judgment Officer, if applicable) unless that official or the Commission shall so order. The Commission will not consider a motion for a stay unless the motion shall have first been made to the Administrative Law Judge (or, if applicable, the Judgment Officer) and denied.

(e) *Interlocutory review by the Commission on its own motion.* Nothing in this rule should be construed as restricting the Commission from acting on its own motion to review on an interlocutory basis any ruling of an Administrative Law Judge, Proceedings Officer or a Judgment Officer in any proceeding commenced pursuant to § 12.26 of these rules.

§ 12.310 Summary disposition.

(a) *Filing of motions, answers.* Any party who believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that he is entitled to a decision as a matter of law concerning all issues of liability in the proceeding may file a motion for summary disposition at any time before a determination is made by the Administrative Law Judge to order an oral hearing in the proceeding. Any adverse party, within ten (10) days after service of the motion, may file and serve opposing papers or may countermove for summary disposition.

(b) *Supporting papers.* A motion for summary disposition shall include a statement of all material facts as to which the moving party contends that there is no genuine issue, supported by the pleadings, and by affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and interrogatories. The motion may also be supported by briefs containing points and authorities in support of the contention of the party making the motion. When a motion is made and supported as provided in this section, unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations, but shall serve and file in response a statement setting forth those material facts as to which he contends a genuine issue exists, supported by affidavits and other verified material. He may also submit a brief of points and authorities.

(c) *Oral argument.* Oral argument may be heard at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge and shall be heard in Washington, DC, or by telephonic conference call. Such argument shall be recorded, and written transcripts shall be made in the event that a grant or denial of summary disposition is reviewed by the Commission.

(d) *Summary disposition upon motion of the Administrative Law Judge.* If the Administrative Law Judge believes that there may be no genuine issue of material fact to be determined and that one of the parties may be entitled to a decision as a matter of law, he may direct the parties to submit papers in support of and in opposition to summary disposition, and may hear oral argument,

substantially as provided in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section.

(e) *Ruling on summary disposition.* The Administrative Law Judge shall grant summary disposition if the undisputed pleaded facts, affidavits, other verified statements, admissions, stipulations, and matters of official notice, show that (1) there is no genuine issue as to any material fact; (2) there is no necessity that further facts be developed in the record; and (3) a party is entitled to a decision as a matter of law.

(f) *Review of ruling; appeal.* An application for interlocutory review of an order denying a motion for summary disposition shall not be allowed. Interlocutory review of an order granting summary disposition which disposes of less than all of the issues in the proceeding may be sought only in accordance with § 12.309 of these rules. An order granting summary disposition which is dispositive of all issues, and as to all parties, in the proceeding may be appealed to the Commission in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 12.401 of these rules.

§ 12.311 Disposition of proceeding or issues without oral hearing.

If the Administrative Law Judge determines that the documentary proof and other tangible forms of proof submitted by the parties are sufficient to permit resolution of some or all of the factual issues in the proceeding without the need for oral testimony, he may order that all proof relating to such issues be submitted in documentary and tangible form, and dispose of such issues without an oral hearing. In such an event, proof in support of the complaint, answer, and reply, may be found in those verified documents, in depositions on written interrogatories, in admissible documents obtained through discovery, in other verified statements of fact, documents and tangible evidence.

§ 12.312 Oral hearing.

(a) *Notification; prehearing order.* If and when the proceeding has reached the stage of an oral hearing, the Administrative Law Judge, giving due regard for the convenience of the parties, shall set a time for hearing, as well as a location prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section, and shall file with the Proceedings Clerk, for immediate service upon the parties:

(1) An order requiring the parties to file and serve, within fifteen days after service of the order, a prehearing memorandum setting forth briefly:

(i) A statement of all issues to be tried at the hearing;

(ii) An identification of each witness expected to be called by that party;

(iii) A summary of the testimony each witness is expected to provide; and

(2) A notice stating the time and location of the hearing.

Prior to the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge may issue an order based on the contents of the parties' memoranda filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section, which, unless modified to prevent injustice, shall control the scope of matters to be tried at the oral hearing. If any change in the time or place of the hearing becomes necessary, it shall be made by the Administrative Law Judge, who, in such event, shall file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of the change. Such notice shall be served upon the parties, unless it is made during the course of an oral hearing and made a part of the transcript. Hearings shall proceed expeditiously and, absent extraordinary circumstances, shall be held in one location and shall continue, without suspension, until concluded.

(b) *Location of hearing.* Unless the Director of the Office of Proceedings for reasons of administrative economy or practical necessity determines otherwise, and except as provided in this subparagraph, the location of an oral hearing shall be in one of the following cities: Albuquerque, N.M.; Atlanta, Ga.; Boston, Mass.; Chicago, Ill.; Cincinnati, Ohio; Columbia, S.C.; Denver, Colo.; Houston, Tex.; Kansas City, Mo.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Minneapolis, Minn.; New Orleans, La.; New York, N.Y.; Oklahoma City, Okla.; Phoenix, Ariz.; San Diego, Cal.; San Francisco, Cal.; Seattle, Wash.; St. Petersburg, Fla.; and Washington, DC. The Administrative Law Judge may, in any case where a party avers, in an affidavit, that none of the foregoing cities is located within 300 miles of his principal residence, waive this paragraph and, upon giving

due regard for the convenience of all of the parties, order that the hearing be held in a more convenient locale.

(1) *Who may appear.* The parties may appear in person, by counsel, or by other representatives of their choosing, subject to the provisions of §12.9 of these rules concerning practice before the Commission.

(2) *Effect of failure to appear.* If any party to the proceeding fails to appear at the hearing, or at any part thereof, he shall to that extent be deemed to have waived the opportunity for an oral hearing in the proceeding. The Administrative Law Judge, for just cause, may take such action as is appropriate pursuant to §12.35 of these rules against a party who fails to appear at the hearing. In the event that a party appears at the hearing and no party appears for the opposing side, the party who is present may present his evidence, in whole or in part, in the form of affidavits or by oral testimony, before the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) *Public hearings.* All oral hearings shall be public except that upon application of a party or affected witness the Administrative Law Judge may direct that specific documents or testimony be received and retained nonpublicly in order to prevent unwarranted disclosure of trade secrets or sensitive commercial or financial information or an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

(d) *Conduct of the hearing.* Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, and except as otherwise provided, at an oral hearing every party shall be entitled to:

(1) *Conduct direct and cross-examination of parties and witnesses.* All witnesses at a hearing for the purpose of taking evidence shall testify under oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the Administrative Law Judge. Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, parties shall be entitled to present oral direct testimony and other documentary proof, and to conduct direct examination and cross examine adverse parties and witnesses. To expedite the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge may, in his discretion, order that the direct testimony of the parties and their witnesses be presented in documentary form, by affidavit, interrogatory, and other documents. In any event, the Administrative Law Judge, in his discretion, may permit cross examination, without regard to the scope of direct testimony, as to any matter which is relevant to the issues in the proceeding;

(2) *Introduce exhibits.* The original of each exhibit introduced in evidence or marked for identification shall be filed unless the Administrative Law Judge permits the substitution of copies for the original documents. A copy of each exhibit introduced by a party or marked for identification at his request shall be supplied by him to the Administrative Law Judge and to each other party to the proceeding. Exhibits shall be maintained by the reporter who shall serve as custodian of the exhibits until they are transmitted to the Proceedings Clerk pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section;

(3) *Make objections.* A party shall timely and briefly state the grounds relied upon for any objection made to the introduction of evidence. Formal exception to an adverse ruling shall not be required; and

(4) *Make offers of proof.* When an objection to a question propounded to a witness is sustained, the examiner may make a specific offer of what he expects to prove by the answer of the witness. Rejected exhibits, adequately marked for identification, shall be retained in the record so as to be available for consideration by any reviewing authority.

(e) *Admissibility of evidence.* Relevant, material and reliable evidence shall be admitted. Irrelevant, immaterial, unreliable and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(f) *Record of an oral hearing.* Oral hearings for the purpose of taking evidence shall be recorded and shall be transcribed in written form under the supervision of the Administrative Law Judge by a reporter employed by the Commission for that purpose. The original transcript shall be a part of the record and shall be the sole official transcript. Copies of transcripts, except those portions granted non-public treatment, shall be available from the reporter at rates not to exceed the maximum rates fixed by the contract

between the Commission and the reporter. As soon as practicable after the close of the hearing, the reporter shall transmit to the Proceedings Clerk the transcript of the testimony and the exhibits introduced in evidence at the hearing, except such portions of the transcript and exhibits as shall have already been delivered to the Administrative Law Judge.

(g) *Proposed findings of fact and conclusions law; briefs.* An Administrative Law Judge, upon his own motion or upon motion of a party, may permit the filing of post-hearing proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. Absent an order permitting such findings and conclusions, none shall be allowed. Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge and for good cause shown, the proposed findings and conclusions (including briefs in support thereof), shall not exceed twenty-five (25) pages and shall be filed not later than forty-five (45) days after the close of the oral hearing.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§ 12.313 Subpoenas for attendance at an oral hearing.

(a) *In general*—(1) *Application for issuance of subpoenas.* An application for a subpoena requiring a party or other person to appear and testify at an oral hearing (subpoena *ad testificandum*) or to appear and testify and to produce specified documentary or tangible evidence at the hearing (subpoena *duces tecum*), shall (unless made orally at a hearing) be filed in writing and in duplicate, but need not be served upon other parties. The application shall be accompanied by the original and one copy of the subpoena.

(2) *Standards for issuance or denial of subpoenas.* The Administrative Law Judge considering any application for a subpoena shall issue the subpoena if he is satisfied the application complies with this rule and the request is not unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope or unduly burdensome. In the event the Adminstrative Law Judge determines that a requested subpoena or any of its terms is unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he may refuse to issue the subpoena, or may issue it only upon such conditions as he determines fairness requires.

(b) *Special requirements relating to application for an issuance of subpoenas for the appearance of commission employees*—(1) *Form.* An application for the issuance of a subpoena shall be made in the form of a written motion served upon all other parties, if the subpoena would require the appearance of a Commissioner or an official or employee of the Commission.

(2) *Content.* The motion shall specifically describe the material to be produced, the information to be disclosed, or the testimony to be elicited from the witness, and shall show

(i) The relevance of the material, information, or testimony to the matters at issue in the proceeding;

(ii) The reasonableness of the scope of the proposed subpoena; and

(iii) That such material, information, or testimony is not available from other sources.

(3) *Rulings.* The motion shall be decided by the Administrative Law Judge and his order shall provide such terms and conditions for the production of the material, the disclosure of the information, or the appearance of the witnesses as may appear necessary and appropriate for the protection of the public interest.

(c) *Service of subpoenas*—(1) *How effected.* Service of a subpoena upon a party shall be made in accordance with § 12.10 of these rules. Service of a subpoena upon any other person shall be made by delivering a copy of the subpoena to him as provided in paragraph (c) (2) or (3) of this section, and by tendering to him the fees for one day's attendance and the mileage as specified in paragraph (e) of this section. When the subpoena is issued at the instance of any officer or agency of the United States, fees and mileage need not be tendered at the time of service.

(2) *Service upon a natural person.* Delivery of a copy of a subpoena and tender of fees and mileage to a natural person may be effected by (i) handing them to the person; (ii) leaving them at his office with the person in charge thereof or, if there is no one in charge, by leaving the subpoena in a conspicuous place therein; (iii) leaving them at his dwelling place or usual

place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein; (iv) mailing them by registered or certified mail to him at his last known address; or (v) any other method whereby actual notice is given to him and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(3) *Service upon other persons.* When the person to be served is not a natural person, delivery of a copy of the subpoena and tender of the fees and mileage may be effected by

(i) Handing them to a registered agent for service, or to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person;

(ii) Mailing them by registered or certified mail to any such representative at his last known address; or

(iii) Any other method whereby actual notice is given to any such representative and the fees and mileage are timely made available.

(d) *Motion to quash subpoena.* At or any time before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance therewith, a person upon whom a subpoena has been served may file a motion to quash or modify the subpoena with the Administrative Law Judge who issued the subpoena, and serve a copy of the motion on the party who requested the subpoena. Such motion shall include a brief statement of the reasons therefor. After due notice to the person upon whose request the subpoena was issued, and an opportunity for that person to respond, the Administrative Law Judge may (1) quash or modify the subpoena, or (2) condition denial of the application to quash or modify the subpoena upon just and reasonable terms, including, on the case of a subpoena *duces tecum,* a requirement that the person on whose behalf the subpoena was issued shall advance the reasonable cost of producing documentary or other tangible evidence.

(e) *Attendance and mileage fees.* Persons summoned to testify at a hearing under requirement of subpoenas are entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States. Fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the persons are subpoenaed or called.

(f) *Enforcement of subpoenas.* Upon failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued at the request of a party, that party may petition the Commission, in its discretion, to institute an action in an appropriate U.S. District Court for enforcement of the subpoena.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§ 12.314 Initial decision.

(a) *In general.* The Administrative Law Judge as soon as practicable after the parties have completed their submissions of proof, or after the conclusion of an oral hearing if one is held, shall render the initial decision, which he shall forthwith file with the Proceedings Clerk, and a copy of which shall be served immediately by the Proceedings Clerk upon each of the parties. The Proceedings Clerk shall also serve a notice, to accompany the initial decision, of the effect of a party's failure timely to appeal to the Commission the initial decision, as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, and the effect of a failure of a party who has been ordered to pay a reparation award timely to file the documents required by § 12.407(c).

(b) *Content of initial decision.* In the initial decision the Administrative Law Judge shall:

(1) Include a brief statement of his findings as to the facts, with references to those portions of the record which support his findings;

(2) Make a determination whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, or rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(3) Make a determination whether the complainant is liable to any respondent who has made a counterclaim in the proceeding;

(4) Determine the amount of damages, if any, that the complainant has sustained as a result of respondent's violations, the amount of punitive damages if warranted, and the amount, if any, for which complainant is liable to a respondent based on a counterclaim; and

(5) Include an order directing either the respondent or the complainant, depending upon whose liability is greater,

to pay an amount based on the difference in the amounts determined pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section, on or before a date fixed in the order.

(c) *Costs, prejudgment interest.* Except as provided in §§ 12.30(c) and 12.315 of these rules, the Administrative Law Judge may, in the initial decision, award costs (including the cost of instituting the proceeding and, if appropriate, reasonable attorney's fees) and, if warranted as a matter of law under the cirumstances of the particular case, prejudgment interest, to the party in whose favor a judgment is entered.

(d) *Effect of initial decision.* The initial decision and order shall become the final decision and order of the Commission, without further order by the Commission, thirty (30) days after service thereof, except that:

(1) The initial decision shall not become the final decision as to a party who shall have timely filed and perfected an appeal thereof to the Commission, in accordance with § 12.401 of these rules; and

(2) The initial decision shall not become final as to any party to the proceeding if, within thirty (30) days after service of the initial decision, the Commission itself shall have placed the case on its own docket for review or stayed the effective date of the initial decision.

(e) *Effect of failure to file and perfect an appeal to the Commission.* Unless the Commission takes review of an initial decision on its own motion, the timely filing and perfection of an appeal to the Commission of the initial decision is mandatory as a prerequisite to appellate judicial review of a final decision and order entered pursuant to these rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.315 Consequences of overstating damages claims not in excess of $30,000.

If a party, who has claimed damages in excess of $30,000, is adjudged to be entitled to recover less than the sum or value of $30,000, computed without regard to a damage award to which an opposing party may be adjudged to be entitled, and exclusive of interest and costs, the Administrative Law Judge may assess such party the cost of the transcript of an oral hearing, if such a hearing is held, and, depending upon whether such party paid any part of the filing fee for the proceeding, deny the party such costs or impose such costs on that party.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

Subpart F—Commission Review of Decisions

§ 12.400 Scope and applicability of rules.

The rules set forth in this subpart are applicable to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26 (b) and (c) of these rules. Except as provided in §§ 12.106(e) and 12.403(b) of these rules, the rules set forth in this subpart are not applicable to proceedings forwarded pursuant to § 12.26(a) of the Reparation Rules.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984]

§ 12.401 Appeal to the Commission.

(a) *How effected.* Any aggrieved party to a proceeding forwarded pursuant to § 12.26 (b) or (c) of these rules may appeal to the Commission an initial decision or other disposition of the entire proceeding by complying with the requirements of this section. An appealing party shall serve upon all parties and file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of appeal within fifteen (15) days after service of the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding. The notice need consist only of a brief statement indicating the filing party's intent to appeal the initial decision, and shall include the date upon which the initial decision was rendered, the names of all parties, and the docket number of the proceeding. A non-refundable appellate filing fee in the amount of $50 shall be paid at the time of filing a notice of appeal. The failure of a party timely to file and serve a notice of appeal, and to pay the appellate filing fee, in accordance with this paragraph, or to perfect the appeal in accordance with paragraph (b) of

this section, shall constitute a voluntary waiver of any objection to the initial decision, or other order disposing of the proceeding, and of all further administrative or judicial review under these rules and the Commodity Exchange Act.

(b) *Perfecting the appeal; appeal brief.* An appeal shall be perfected by the appealing party by timely filing with the Proceedings Clerk an appeal brief which meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section. An original and one copy of the appeal brief shall be filed within thirty (30) days after filing of the notice of appeal. By motion of the appealing party, the Commission may, for good cause shown, extend the time for filing the appeal brief. If the appeal brief is not filed within the time prescribed in this subparagraph, the Commission may, upon its own motion or upon motion by a party, dismiss the appeal, in which event the initial decision shall become the final decision and order of the Commission, effective upon service of the order of dismissal.

(c) *Answering brief.* Any party upon whom the appealing party serves a brief may, within thirty (30) days after service of the appeal brief, file an original and one copy of an answering brief, and serve one copy thereof, unless the time limit is extended by the Commission upon motion of the party and for good cause shown.

(d) *Briefs.* Parties filing an appeal brief or answering brief pursuant to this section shall meet the requirements of §12.11 of these rules as to form. The content of briefs shall satisfy the requirements of §10.102(d) of the Commission's regulations, 17 CFR 10.102(d), except that any party, with leave of the Commission, may file an informal document in lieu of a brief. No brief shall exceed thirty-five (35) pages in length without leave of the Commission.

(e) *Oral argument.* Any party may request, in writing and within the time provided for filing the initial briefs, the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny. In the event the Commission affords the parties the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, the oral argument shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of §10.103 of the Commission's regulations, 17 CFR 10.103.

(f) *Scope of review.* On review, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record and may base its determination thereon, or limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the briefs, treating those issues not raised as waived.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 7, 1984]

§12.402 Appeal of disposition of less than all claims or parties in a proceeding.

(a) *In general.* Where two or more different claims for relief are presented, or where multiple parties are involved, in a proceeding forwarded pursuant to §12.26 (b) or (c) of these rules, the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge, may upon his own motion or by motion of a party, direct that an initial decision or other order disposing of one or more, but fewer than all of the claims or parties, shall be final and immediately appealable to the Commission. Such a direction may be made only upon an express determination that there is no just reason for delay. When such a direction is made, a party may appeal the initial decision or order in accordance with the procedure prescribed by §12.401 of these rules.

(b) *When decision is not appealable.* In the absence of such a direction by the Judgment Officer or an Administrative Law Judge, an initial decision or order disposing of fewer than all of the claims or all of the parties shall be subject to revision by the decisionmaker at any time before a disposition is made of all remaining claims or parties, and no appeal may be taken to the Commission pursuant to this rule.

§12.403 Commission review on its own motion.

(a) *In general.* The Commission may on its own motion, within 30 days after it has been served on all parties, determine to review an initial decision, or other order disposing of all issues in the proceeding as to all claims and all parties, in a proceeding forwarded pursuant to §12.26 (b) and (c) of these

rules. In such event, the Commission may determine the scope of the issues on review, and make provisions for the filing of briefs or, if deemed appropriate, such other means for the parties to present their views. The parties shall be duly notified thereof by the Proceedings Clerk.

(b) *Commission review of a final decision in a voluntary decisional proceeding.* If such action is necessary to prevent manifest injustice, the Commission may, upon its own motion, review a final decision issued pursuant to § 12.106 of these rules by appropriate order filed with the Proceedings Clerk within 30 days after service upon the parties of the final decision. In such event, the Commission may determine the scope of the issue on review, make provisions for the filing of briefs (or, if deemed appropriate, such other means for the parties to present their views). The parties shall be duly notified thereof by the Proceedings Clerk.

§ 12.404 The record of proceedings.

The record of proceedings on appeal before the Commission shall include: The pleadings; motions and requests filed, and rulings thereon; the transcript of the testimony taken at an oral hearing, together with the exhibits filed therein; the transcript of testimony taken during an oral examination by telephone; any statements or stipulations filed in any proceeding; any documents or papers filed in connection with prehearing conferences; such proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and orders and briefs as may have been permitted to be filed in connection with an oral hearing; such statements of objections, and briefs in support thereof, as may have been filed in the proceedings; and the initial (or final) decision, or other order disposing of issues in the proceeding.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994]

§ 12.405 Leave to adduce additional evidence.

Any time prior to issuance of its final decision pursuant to § 12.406, the Commission may, after notice to the parties and an opportunity for them to present their views, reopen the hearing to receive further evidence. The application shall show to the satisfaction of the Commission that the additional evidence is material, and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence at the hearing. The Commission may receive the additional evidence or may remand the proceeding to the Judgment Officer or Administrative Law Judge to receive the additional evidence.

§ 12.406 Final decision of the Commission.

(a) *Opinion and order.* Unless the Commission, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, orders summary affirmance of the initial decision, the Commission's opinion and order in a proceeding appealed pursuant to § 12.401 of these rules shall constitute the Commission's final decision, effective upon service. On review, the Commission may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the initial decision and make any findings or conclusions which in its judgment are warranted based on the record in the proceeding.

(b) *Order on summary affirmance.* If the Commission, in its opinion, finds that the result reached in the initial decision is substantially correct and that none of the arguments on appeal made by the appealing party raise any important question of law or policy, the Commission may, by appropriate order, summarily affirm the initial decision and order without opinion, which shall constitute the Commission's final decision, effective upon service. Unless the Commission expressly indicates otherwise in its order, an order of summary affirmance does not reflect a Commission determination to adopt the initial decision, including any rationale contained therein, as its opinion and order, and neither initial decision nor the Commission's order of summary affirmance shall serve as a Commission precedent in other proceedings.

(c) *Filing and service of final decision.* The Commission shall, upon issuance of a final decision pursuant to this § 12.406, file the final decision with the Proceeding's Clerk, who shall forthwith serve upon each of the parties a

copy of the final decision as well as notice of the effect of a party's failure to pay a reparation award as provided in § 12.407 of these rules, and of an aggrieved party's right to obtain judicial review of the final decision pursuant to section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e).

(d) *Date of the reparation order.* For purposes of computing the 30-day period for filing the appeal bond required by section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e), ''the date of the reparation order'' shall be the date that the Commission's opinion and order (or order of summary affirmance, as the case may be) is filed with the Proceedings Clerk. This date shall be reflected by the date stamp on the first page of the Commission's order.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 17692, May 18, 1988]

§ 12.407 Satisfaction of reparation award; enforcement; sanctions.

(a) *Satisfaction of reparation award*—(1) *Where initial decision has become the final decision.* Any reparation award ordered in an initial decision, or similar dispositive order (but not a final decision issued pursuant to § 12.106 of these rules), shall be satisfied in full within forty-five (45) days after service of the initial decision, unless a timely appeal thereof has been perfected pursuant to § 12.401, or unless the Commission, pursuant to § 12.403(a), has stayed the effective date of the initial decision.

(2) *Final decision pursuant to § 12.406.* Any reparation award ordered in a final decision of the Commission issued pursuant to § 12.406 of these rules shall be satisfied in full within fifteen (15) days after service of the final decision, or such other longer period of time as may be specified in the final decision, unless a petition for review is filed in accordance with section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e).

(b) *Enforcement of reparation award.* If any person against whom a reparation award has been made does not timely comply with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the party in whose favor the award is made is entitled to seek enforcement of award in accordance with the procedure prescribed in section 14(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(d).

(c) *Automatic suspension.* A person required to pay a reparation award shall be prohibited from trading on all contract markets and if such person is registered, his registration shall be suspended automatically, without further notice, unless such person shall, within fifteen (15) days after the time limit for satisfaction of an award (as prescribed in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section) expires, file with the Proceedings Clerk and serve on the other parties:

(1) A copy of a certified check or the equivalent showing statisfaction of the award; or

(2) A sworn release executed by each recipient of a reparation award, which has not been satisfied by payment with a certified check or the equivalent; or

(3) A verified statement that a judicial appeal has been filed and perfected in accordance with section 14(e) of the Act, 7 U.S.C. 18(e). (This paragraph is applicable only in proceedings commenced pursuant to § 12.26 (b) or (c), and only if the person has timely filed and perfected an appeal to the Commission as prescribed in § 12.401.)

(d) *Reinstatement.* The sanctions imposed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section shall remain in effect until the person required to pay the reparation award demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that he has paid the amount required in full including prejudgment interest if awarded and post-judgment interest at the prevailing rate computed in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1961 from the date directed in the final order to the date of payment, compounded annually. In the event an award of post-judgment interest is inadvertently omitted, such interest nevertheless shall run as calculated in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1961 and the part 12 Rules.

(e) *Automatic suspension after appeal.* If on appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals the appellee prevails, or if the appeal is dismissed, the automatic prohibition against trading and suspension of registration shall become effective at the expiration of thirty (30) days from the date of judgment on the appeal, but if the judgment is stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction, the suspension shall become effective ten (10) days after the expiration of such stay, unless prior thereto the judgment

of the court or the final order of the Commission has been satisfied.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 40332, Oct. 3, 1985; 73 FR 70275, Nov. 20, 2008]

§ 12.408 Delegation of authority to the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions.

Pursuant to the authority granted under section 2(a)(4) and 2(a)(11) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 4a(c) and 4a(j), the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as it orders otherwise, the following functions to the General Counsel, to be performed by him or such person or persons under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(a) With respect to reparation proceedings conducted pursuant to section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 18, and subject to the Commission's Reparation Rules as set forth in part 12 of this chapter, to:

(1) Consider and decide miscellaneous procedural motions that may be directed to the Commission pursuant to part 12 of these rules after the initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding has been filed;

(2) Remand, with or without specific instructions, initial decisions or other orders disposing of the entire proceeding to the appropriate officer (Director of the Office of Proceedings, Judgment Officer, or Administrative Law Judge) in the following situations:

(i) Where a default order or award has been made pursuant to part 12 of these rules and a motion to vacate the default or an equivalent request has been made; or

(ii) Where, in his judgment, clarification or supplementation of an initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding prior to Commission review is appropriate; and

(iii) Where, in his judgment, a ministerial act necessary to the proper conduct of the proceeding has not been performed.

(3) Deny applications for interlocutory review by the Commission of a ruling of an Administrative Law Judge in cases in which the Administrative Law Judge has not certified the ruling to the Commission in the manner prescribed by § 12.309 of these rules, and the ruling does not concern the disqualification of, or a motion to disqualify, an Administrative Law Judge, or Judgment Officer, or the suspension of, or failure to suspend, an attorney from participating in reparation proceedings;

(4) Dismiss any appeal from an initial decision or other disposition of the entire proceeding by an Administrative Law Judge (or Judgment Officer), in a proceeding where such appeal is not filed or perfected in accordance with § 12.401, and deny any application for interlocutory review if it is not filed in accordance with § 12.309 of these rules;

(5) Strike any filing that does not meet the requirements of, or is not perfected in accordance with, these part 12 rules; and

(6) Enter any order that, in his judgment, will facilitate or expedite Commission review of an initial decision or other order disposing of the entire proceeding.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which he believes it appropriate, the General Counsel or his designee may submit the matter to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Within seven (7) days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to this § 12.408, a party may file with the Commission a petition for reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

[49 FR 6621, Feb. 22, 1984; 49 FR 15070, Apr. 17, 1984; 49 FR 17750, Apr. 25, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 59 FR 9638, Mar. 1, 1994; 64 FR 43071, Aug. 9, 1999]

PART 13—PUBLIC RULEMAKING PROCEDURES

Sec.
13.1 Scope.
13.2 Petition for issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.
13.3 Notice of proposed rulemaking.
13.4 Public participation in rulemaking.
13.5 Exceptions to notice requirement and public participation.
13.6 Promulgation of rules; publication.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–463, Sec. 101(a) (11), 88 Stat. 1391, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 17537, Apr. 27, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 13.1 Scope.

The rules of part 13 set forth the procedures of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission for the formulation, amendment or repeal of a rule or regulation, insofar as those procedures directly affect the public. Unless otherwise stated, the rules apply to all rulemaking by the Commission, except to the extent the rulemaking involves Commission management or personnel or public property, loans, grants, benefits or contracts.

§ 13.2 Petition for issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.

Any person may file a petition with the Secretariat of the Commission for the issuance, amendment or repeal of a rule of general application. The petition shall be directed to Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, and shall set forth the text of any proposed rule or amendment or shall specify the rule the repeal of which is sought. The petition shall further state the nature of the petitioner's interest and may state arguments in support of the issuance, amendment or repeal of the rule. The Secretariat shall acknowledge receipt of the petition, refer it to the Commission for such action as the Commission deems appropriate, and notify the petitioner of the action taken by the Commission. Except in affirming a prior denial or when the denial is self-explanatory, notice of a denial in whole or in part of a petition shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds of denial.

[41 FR 17537, Apr. 27, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 13.3 Notice of proposed rulemaking.

Whenever the Commission proposes to issue, amend, or repeal any rule or regulation of general application, there shall first be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the proposed action. The notice shall include:

(a) A statement of the time, place and nature of the rulemaking procedures, with particular reference to the manner in which interested persons shall be afforded the opportunity to participate in such proceedings;

(b) Reference to the authority under which the rule is proposed; and

(c) Either the terms or substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved.

§ 13.4 Public participation in rulemaking.

(a) *Written comments.* Interested persons will be afforded an opportunity to participate in a rulemaking proceeding of which notice has been given pursuant to § 13.3 of these rules through the submission of statements, information, opinion, and arguments in the manner stated in the notice.

(b) *Hearings.* When required or permitted by law the Commission may hold hearings in connection with a rulemaking proceeding at which interested persons may be heard, either by oral presentation or upon written submission, and may adopt such procedures as in its judgment will best serve the purpose of the rulemaking proceeding.

§ 13.5 Exceptions to notice requirement and public participation.

(a) Notice under § 13.3 and public participation under § 13.4 shall not be required when persons subject to the rules are named and are either personally served or otherwise given actual notice of proposed rulemaking in accordance with law.

(b) Except when notice or hearing is required by statute the provisions of §§ 13.3 and 13.4 shall not apply:

(1) To interpretative rules, general statements of policy, or rules of agency organization, procedure or practice; or

(2) When the Commission for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the release issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.

§ 13.6 Promulgation of rules; publication.

After consideration of all relevant matters of fact, law, and policy, including all relevant matters presented by interested persons in the proceedings, the Commission will take such action

on the proposed rule as it deems appropriate. Any rule adopted will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the announcement of the rule will incorporate a concise statement of the rule's basis and purpose, as well as any necessary findings. Announcement will also be made in the FEDERAL REGISTER if a proposal is subsequently withdrawn. The required publication or service of a substantive rule shall be made not less than 30 days before its effective date, except:

(a) A substantive rule which grants or recognizes an exception or relieves a restriction;

(b) Interpretative rules and statements of policy; or

(c) As otherwise provided by the Commission for good cause found and published with the rule.

PART 14—RULES RELATING TO SUSPENSION OR DISBARMENT FROM APPEARANCE AND PRACTICE

Sec.
14.1 Scope.
14.2 Definitions of appearance and practice.
14.3 Hearings.
14.4 Violation of Commodity Exchange Act.
14.5 Criminal conviction.
14.6 Disbarment or suspension by licensing authority.
14.7 Finding of violation of Commodity Exchange Act or Federal securities laws in another proceeding.
14.8 Lack of requisite qualifications, character and integrity.
14.9 Duty to file information concerning adverse judicial or administrative action.
14.10 Reinstatement.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 93–463, sec. 101(a) (11), 88 Stat. 1391, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 28472, July 12, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 14.1 Scope.

The rules of this part describe the circumstances under which persons may be denied, either temporarily or permanently, the privilege of appearing or practicing before the Commission as an attorney or accountant. An attorney may also be excluded from further participation in a particular adjudicatory proceeding in accordance with the provisions of § 10.11(b) of this chapter or from further participation in a particular investigatory proceeding in accordance with the provisions of § 11.7(c)(2) of this chapter.

§ 14.2 Definitions of appearance and practice.

(a) *Appearance.* For the purpose of this part, ''appearance'' refers to the representation of a person by another who appears in his behalf at any adjudicatory, investigatory or rulemaking proceeding conducted before the Commission, including but not limited to those proceedings encompassed in parts 10 through 13 of the Commission's rules.

(b) *Practice.* For the purpose of this part, practicing before the Commission shall include but shall not be limited to:

(1) The preparation of any statement, opinion or other paper by any attorney or accountant filed with or submitted to the Commission on behalf of another person in or in connection with any application, notification, report or other document; and

(2) Transacting any other formal business with the Commission, on behalf of another person, in the capacity of an attorney or accountant.

§ 14.3 Hearings.

Hearings required or permitted to be held under provisions of this part shall be held before an Administrative Law Judge, utilizing the procedures established in the rules of practice (part 10) for adjudicatory proceedings. Any proceeding brought under provisions of this part shall, unless otherwise determined by the Commission, be prosecuted by the General Counsel of the Commission or by such attorneys in his office as he may assign.

§ 14.4 Violation of Commodity Exchange Act.

The Commission may deny, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of appearing or practicing before it in any way to any person who is found by the Commission, after notice of and opportunity for hearing in the matter, to have violated, caused, or aided and abetted any violation of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*, or the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.

§ 14.5 Criminal conviction.

Any person who after licensing or certification to practice his profession by any competent authority has been convicted of any felony or of a misdemeanor involving fraud or involving moral turpitude in matters related to the regulatory responsibilities of the Commission, and whose conviction has not been reversed by an appellate court, may not appear or practice before the Commission. A conviction within the meaning of this section shall be deemed to have occurred when the convicting court enters its judgment or order, regardless of whether an appeal is pending or could be taken, and includes a judgment on a plea of nolo contendere.

§ 14.6 Disbarment or suspension by licensing authority.

Any attorney who has been suspended or disbarred by a Court of the United States or any state or territory or the District of Columbia and any person whose license to practice as an accountant has been revoked or suspended in any state or territory or the District of Columbia may not appear or practice before the Commission during the period when such suspension or revocation is in effect. A suspension or revocation shall be deemed to have occurred when the disbarring, suspending or revoking agency or tribunal enters its order, regardless of whether appeal is pending or could be taken, and includes a judgment or order on a plea of nolo contendere or the procedural equivalent of such a plea. For purposes of this section it shall be irrelevant that any attorney or accountant who has been suspended, disbarred, or otherwise disqualified from practice before a court or in a jurisdiction continues in professional good standing before other courts or in other jurisdictions.

§ 14.7 Finding of violation of Commodity Exchange Act or Federal securities laws in another proceeding.

(a) *Temporary suspension.* The Commission, with due regard to the public interest, and without preliminary hearing, may by order temporarily suspend from appearing or practicing before it any person who, on or after the effective date of this rule has been by name:

(1) Permanently enjoined by reason of his misconduct by any court of competent jurisdiction (i) whether by consent, default, upon summary judgment or after trial, in any action brought by the Commission based upon violations of any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of the rules and regulations adopted thereunder, or (ii) after trial or upon summary judgment in any action brought by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission based upon any violation of the federal securities laws (15 U.S.C. 77a to 80b–20) or of rules and regulations adopted thereunder;

(2) Found by any court of competent jurisdiction (whether by consent, default, upon summary judgment or after trial) in any action brought by the Commission to which he is a party, or found by the Commission (whether by consent, default, upon summary disposition or after hearing) in any administrative proceeding in which the Commission is a complainant and to which he is a party, to have committed, caused, or aided and abetted a violation of any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of the rules and regulations promulgated under any of those statutes;

(3) Found upon summary judgment or after trial by any court of competent jurisdiction in any action brought by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission to which he is a party, or found by the Securities and Exchange Commission, upon summary disposition or after hearing, in any administrative proceeding in which the Securities and Exchange Commission is a complainant and to which he is a party, to have committed, caused, or aided or abetted a violation of any provision of the federal securities laws (15 U.S.C. 77a to 80b–20) or of the rules and regulations adopted thereunder.

(b) *Petition to lift suspension.* Any person temporarily suspended from appearing and practicing before the Commission in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section may, within 30 days after service upon him of temporary suspension, petition the Commission to lift the temporary suspension. If no petition has been received by the Commission within 30 days after service of

the order by mail the suspension shall become permanent.

(c) *Consideration of petition.* Within 30 days after the filing of the petition described in paragraph (b) of this section the Commission shall either lift the temporary suspension or set the matter down for hearing or both. After opportunity for hearing, the Commission may censure the petitioner or may disqualify the petitioner from appearing or practicing before the Commission for a period of time or permanently or may determine that no action is appropriate.

(d) *Hearing.* A showing that the petitioner has been enjoined or has been found to have committed, caused or aided or abetted violations as described in paragraph (a) of this section, without more, may be a basis for censure or disqualification; that showing having been made, the burden shall then be on the petitioner to show why he should not be censured or disqualified. A petitioner will not be heard to contest any findings against him or admissions made by him in the judicial or administrative proceedings upon which the proposed censure or disqualification is based. A petitioner who has consented to the entry of a permanent injunction as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section without admitting the facts set forth in the complaint shall nevertheless be presumed for all purposes under this section to have been enjoined by reason of the misconduct alleged in the complaint.

§ 14.8 Lack of requisite qualifications, character and integrity.

In addition to those matters specifically referred to in §§ 14.4 through 14.7, the Commission may, after notice and opportunity for hearing in the matter, deny, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of appearing or practicing before it to any person who is found by the Commission by a preponderance of the evidence:

(a) Not to possess the requisite qualifications to represent others; or

(b) To be lacking in character or integrity; or

(c) To have engaged in unethical or improper unprofessional conduct either in the course of an adjudicatory, investigative, rulemaking or other proceeding before the Commission or otherwise.

§ 14.9 Duty to file information concerning adverse judicial or administrative action.

Any person appearing or practicing before the Commission who has been the subject of a conviction, suspension, disbarment, revocation, injunction or finding of the kind described in §§ 14.5 through 14.7, unless based on action instituted by the Commission, shall promptly file a copy of the relevant order, judgment or decree with the Secretariat of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, together with any related opinion or statement of the agency or tribunal involved. Any person who has been the subject of administrative or judicial action of the kind described in §§ 14.5 through 14.7 and who has not filed a copy of the order, judgment or decree within thirty days after its entry shall for that reason alone be disqualified from appearing or practicing before the Commission until such time as the appropriate filing shall be made, but neither the filing of these documents nor the failure of a person to file them shall in any way affect the operations of any other provision of this part.

[41 FR 28472, July 12, 1976, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 14.10 Reinstatement.

Any person who is disqualified from appearing or practicing before the Commission under any of the provisions of this part may at any time file an application of reinstatement and the applicant may, in the Commission's discretion, be afforded a hearing on the application. However, denial of the privilege of appearing or practicing before the Commission shall continue unless and until the applicant has been reinstated by order of the Commission.

PART 15—REPORTS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

15.00 Definitions of terms used in parts 15 to 21 of this chapter.
15.01 Persons required to report.
15.02 Reporting forms.

15.03 Reporting levels.
15.04 [Reserved]
15.05 Designation of agent for foreign persons.
15.06 Delegations.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 5, 6a, 6c, 6f, 6g, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 7, 7a, 9, 12a, 19, and 21, as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008).

§ 15.00 Definitions of terms used in parts 15 to 21 of this chapter.

As used in parts 15 to 21 of this chapter:

(a) *Cash or Spot,* when used in connection with any commodity, means the actual commodity as distinguished from a futures or options contract in such commodity.

(b) *Clearing member* means any person who is a member of, or enjoys the privilege of clearing trades in his own name through, the clearing organization of a designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or registered entity under section 1a(29) of the Act.

(c) *Clearing organization* means the person or organization which acts as a medium for clearing transactions in commodities for future delivery or commodity option transactions, or for effecting settlements of contracts for future delivery or commodity option transactions, for and between members of any designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility or registered entity under section 1a(29) of the Act.

(d) *Compatible data processing media* means data processing media approved by the Commission or its designee.

(e) *Customer means* ''customer'' (as defined in §1.3(k) of this chapter) and ''options customer'' (as defined in §1.3(jj) of this chapter).

(f) *Customer trading program* means any system of trading offered, sponsored, promoted, managed or in any other way supported by, or affiliated with, a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker, a commodity trading advisor, a commodity pool operator, or other trader, or any of its officers, partners or employees, and which by agreement, recommendations, advice or otherwise, directly or indirectly controls trading done and positions held by any other person. The term includes, but is not limited to, arrangements where a program participant enters into an expressed or implied agreement not obtained from other customers and makes a minimum deposit in excess of that required of other customers for the purpose of receiving specific advice or recommendations which are not made available to other customers. The term includes any program which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, a managed account, guided account, discretionary account, commodity pool or partnership account.

(g) *Discretionary account* means a commodity futures or commodity option trading account for which buying or selling orders can be placed or originated, or for which transactions can be effected, under a general authorization and without the specific consent of the customer, whether the general authorization for such orders or transactions is pursuant to a written agreement, power of attorney, or otherwise.

(h) *Exclusively self-cleared contract* means a cleared contract for which no persons, other than a reporting market and its clearing organization, are permitted to accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trade.

(i) *Foreign clearing member* means a ''clearing member'' (as defined by paragraph (b) of this section) who resides or is domiciled outside of the United States, its territories or possessions.

(j) *Foreign trader* means any trader (as defined in paragraph (s) of this section) who resides or is domiciled outside of the United States, its territories or possessions.

(k) *Futures, futures contract, future delivery or contract for future delivery,* means any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery that is executed on or subject to the rules of a reporting market, including all agreements, contracts and transactions that are treated by a clearing organization as fungible with such contracts.

(l) *Guided account program* means any customer trading program which limits trading to the purchase or sale of a particular contract for future delivery

of a commodity or a particular commodity option that is advised or recommended to the participant in the program.

(m) *Managed account program* means a customer trading program which includes two or more discretionary accounts traded pursuant to a common plan, advice or recommendations.

(n) *Open contracts means* ''open contracts'' (as defined in §1.3(t) of this chapter) and commodity option positions held by any person on or subject to the rules of a board of trade which have not expired, been exercised, or offset.

(o) *Option, options, option contract, or options contract,* unless specifically provided otherwise, means any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity option that is executed on or subject to the rules of a reporting market, including all agreements, contracts and transactions that are treated by a clearing organization as fungible with such contracts.

(p) *Reportable position* means:

(1) For reports specified in parts 17, 18 and §19.00(a)(2) and (a)(3) of this chapter any open contract position that at the close of the market on any business day equals or exceeds the quantity specified in §15.03 of this part in either:

(i) Any one futures of any commodity on any one reporting market, excluding futures contracts against which notices of delivery have been stopped by a trader or issued by the clearing organization of a reporting market; or

(ii) Long or short put or call options that exercise into the same future of any commodity, or long or short put or call options for options on physicals that have identical expirations and exercise into the same physical, on any one reporting market.

(2) For the purposes of reports specified in §19.00(a)(1) of this chapter, any combined futures and futures-equivalent option open contract position as defined in part 150 of this chapter in any one month or in all months combined, either net long or net short in any commodity on any one reporting market, excluding futures positions against which notices of delivery have been stopped by a trader or issued by the clearing organization of a reporting market, which at the close of the market on the last business day of the week exceeds the net quantity limit in spot, single or in all-months fixed in §150.2 of this chapter for the particular commodity and reporting market.

(q) *Reporting market* means a designated contract market, registered entity under section 1a(29) of the Act, and unless determined otherwise by the Commission with respect to the facility or a specific contract listed by the facility, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

(r) *Special account* means any commodity futures or option account in which there is a reportable position.

(s) *Trader* means a person who, for his own account or for an account which he controls, makes transactions in commodity futures or options, or has such transactions made.

[74 FR 12188, Mar. 23, 2009]

§15.01 Persons required to report.

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act, the following persons shall file reports with the Commission with respect to such commodities, on such forms, at such time, and in accordance with such directions as are hereinafter set forth:

(a) Reporting markets—as specified in parts 16, 17, and 21 of this chapter.

(b) Futures commission merchants, clearing members, foreign brokers, introducing brokers, and traders—as specified in parts 17 and 21 of this chapter.

(c) Traders who hold or control reportable positions as specified in part 18 of this chapter.

(d) Persons, as specified in part 19 of this chapter, either:

(1) Who hold or control futures and option positions that exceed the amounts set forth in §150.2 of this chapter for the commodities enumerated in that section, any part of which constitutes bona fide hedging positions (as defined in §1.3(z) of this chapter); or

(2) Who are merchants or dealers of cotton holding or controlling positions for future delivery in cotton that equal

or exceed the amount set forth in § 15.03.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3206, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 48112, Nov. 2, 1976; 43 FR 45827, Oct. 4, 1978; 46 FR 59964, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57013, Dec. 22, 1982; 56 FR 14194, Apr. 8, 1991; 62 FR 6113, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 13301, Mar. 20, 1997; 71 FR 37817, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12189, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 15.02 Reporting forms.

Forms on which to report may be obtained from any office of the Commission or via the Internet (*http://www.cftc.gov*). Forms to be used for the filing of reports follow, and persons required to file these forms may be determined by referring to the rule listed in the column opposite the form number.

Form No.	Title	Rule
40	Statement of Reporting Trader	18.04
'01	Positions of Special Accounts	17.00
102	Identification of Special Accounts	17.01
204	Cash Positions of Grain Traders (including Oilseeds and Products).	19.00
304	Cash Positions of Cotton Traders	19.00

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

[69 FR 76397, Dec. 21, 2004]

§ 15.03 Reporting levels.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

Broad-based security index is a group or index of securities that does not constitute a narrow-based security index.

HedgeStreet products are contracts offered by HedgeStreet, Inc., a designated contract market, that pay up to $10.00 if in the money upon expiration.

Major foreign currency is the currency, and the cross-rates between the currencies, of Japan, the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, Switzerland, Sweden and the European Monetary Union.

Narrow-based security index has the same meaning as in section 1a(25) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

Security futures product has the same meaning as in section 1a(32) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(b) The quantities for the purpose of reports filed under parts 17 and 18 of this chapter are as follows:

Commodity	Number of contracts
Agricultural:	
Cocoa	100
Coffee	50
Corn	250
Cotton	100
Feeder Cattle	50
Frozen Concentrated Orange Juice	50
Lean Hogs	100
Live Cattle	100
Milk, Class III	50
Oats	60
Rough Rice	50
Soybeans	150
Soybean Meal	200
Soybean Oil	200
Sugar No. 11	500
Sugar No. 14	100
Wheat	150
Broad-Based Security Indexes:	
Municipal Bond Index	300
S&P 500 Stock Price Index	1,000
Other Broad-Based Securities Indexes	200
Financial:	
30-Day Fed Funds	600
3-Month (13-Week) U.S. Treasury Bills	150
2-Year U.S. Treasury Notes	1,000
3-Year U.S. Treasury Notes	750
5-Year U.S. Treasury Notes	2,000
10-Year U.S. Treasury Notes	2,000
30-Year U.S. Treasury Bonds	1,500
1-Month LIBOR Rates	600
3-Month Eurodollar Time Deposit Rates	3,000
3-Month Euroyen	100
2-Year German Federal Government Debt	500
5-Year German Federal Government Debt	800
10-Year German Federal Government Debt	1,000
Goldman Sachs Commodity Index	100
Major Foreign Currencies	400
Other Foreign Currencies	100
U.S. Dollar Index	50
Natural Resources:	
Copper	100
Crude Oil, Sweet	350
Crude Oil, Sweet—No. 2 Heating Oil Crack Spread	250
Crude Oil, Sweet—Unleaded Gasoline Crack Spread	150
Gold	200
Natural Gas	200
No. 2 Heating Oil	250
Platinum	50
Silver Bullion	150
Unleaded Gasoline	150
Unleaded Gasoline—No. 2 Heating Oil Spread Swap	150
Security Futures Products:	
Individual Equity Security	1,000
Narrow-Based Security Index	200
Hedge Street Products	[1] 125,000
TRAKRS	[1] 50,000
All Other Commodities	25

[1] For purposes of part 17, positions in HedgeStreet Products and TRAKRS should be reported by rounding down to the nearest 1,000 contracts and dividing by 1,000.

[69 FR 76397, Dec. 21, 2004, as amended at 71 FR 37817, July 3, 2006]

§ 15.04 [Reserved]

§ 15.05 Designation of agent for foreign persons.

(a) For purposes of this section, the term ''futures contract'' means any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or a contract identified under section 36.3(b)(1)(i) as traded in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act, traded or executed on or subject to the rules of any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or for the purposes of paragraph (i) of this section, a reporting market (including all agreements, contracts and transactions that are treated by a clearing organization as fungible with such contracts); the term ''option contract'' means any contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity option, or as applicable, any other instrument subject to the Act pursuant to section 5a(g) of the Act, traded or executed on or subject to the rules of any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or for the purposes of paragraph (i) of this section, a reporting market (including all agreements, contracts and transactions that are treated by a clearing organization as fungible with such contracts); the term ''customer'' means any person for whose benefit a foreign broker makes or causes to be made any futures contract or option contract; and the term ''communication'' means any summons, complaint, order, subpoena, special call, request for information, or notice, as well as any other written document or correspondence.

(b) Any futures commission merchant who makes or causes to be made any futures contract or option contract for the account of any foreign broker or foreign trader, and any introducing broker who introduces such an account to a futures commission merchant, shall thereupon be deemed to be the agent of the foreign broker or the foreign trader for purposes of accepting delivery and service of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign broker or the foreign trader with respect to any futures or option contracts which are or have been maintained in such accounts carried by the futures commission merchant. In the case of a futures commission merchant who makes or causes to be made any futures or option contract for the account of a foreign broker, the futures commission merchant and the introducing broker, if any, shall also be the agent of the customers of the foreign broker (including any customer who is also a foreign broker and its customers) who have positions in the foreign broker's futures or option contract account carried by the futures commission merchant for purposes of accepting delivery and service of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the customer with respect to any futures or option contracts which are or have been maintained in such accounts carried by the futures commission merchant. Service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a futures commission merchant or to an introducing broker pursuant to such agency shall constitute valid and effective service or delivery upon the foreign broker, a customer of the foreign broker or the foreign trader. A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker who has been served with, or to whom there has been delivered, a communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a foreign broker, a customer of the foreign broker or the foreign trader shall transmit the communication promptly and in a manner which is reasonable under the circumstances, or in a manner specified by the Commission in the communication, to the foreign broker, a customer of the foreign broker or the foreign trader.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any futures commission merchant and for any introducing broker to open or cause to be opened a futures or options contract account for, or to effect or cause to be effected transactions in futures contracts or option contracts for an existing account of, a foreign broker or foreign trader unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker informs the foreign broker or

foreign trader prior thereto, in any reasonable manner which the futures commission merchant or introducing broker deems to be appropriate, of the requirements of this section.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall not apply to any account carried by a futures commission merchant or introduced by an introducing broker if the foreign broker, customer of a foreign broker, or foreign trader for whose benefit such account is carried or introduced has duly executed and maintains in effect a written agency agreement in compliance with this paragraph with a person domiciled in the United States and has provided a copy of the agreement to the futures commission merchant and to the introducing broker, if any, prior to the opening of an account, or placing orders for transactions in futures contracts or option contracts of an existing account, with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker. This agreement must authorize the person domiciled in the United States to serve as the agent of the foreign broker and customers of the foreign broker or the foreign trader for purposes of accepting delivery and service of all communications issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign broker, customers of the foreign broker, or foreign trader and must provide an address in the United States where the agent will accept delivery and service of communications from the Commission. This agreement must be filed with the Commission by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker prior to the opening of an account for the foreign broker or foreign trader or the effecting of a transaction in futures or option contracts for an existing account of a foreign broker or foreign trader. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the agreements required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. A foreign broker, customer of a foreign broker, or foreign trader shall notify the Commission immediately if the written agency agreement is terminated, revoked or is otherwise no longer in effect. If a futures commission merchant carrying, or an introducing broker introducing, an account for a foreign broker or foreign trader knows or should know that the agreement has expired, has been terminated or is otherwise no longer in effect, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall notify the Secretary of the Commission immediately. If the written agency agreement expires, terminates or is not in effect, the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, and the foreign broker, customers of the foreign broker, or foreign trader are subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(e) Any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility that permits a foreign broker to intermediate contracts, agreements or transactions, or permits a foreign trader to effect contracts, agreements or transactions on the facility or exchange, shall be deemed to be the agent of the foreign broker and any of its customers for whom the transactions were executed, or the foreign trader, for purposes of accepting delivery and service of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader with respect to any contracts, agreements or transactions executed by the foreign broker or the foreign trader on the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility. Service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall constitute valid and effective service upon the foreign broker, any of its customers, or the foreign trader. A designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility which has been served with, or to which there has been delivered, a communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a foreign broker, any of its customers, or a foreign trader shall transmit the communication promptly and in a manner which is reasonable under the circumstances, or in a manner specified by the Commission in the communication, to the foreign

broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader.

(f) It shall be unlawful for any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility to permit a foreign broker, any of its customers or a foreign trader to effect contracts, agreements or transactions on the facility unless the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility prior thereto informs the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader, in any reasonable manner the facility deems to be appropriate, of the requirements of this section.

(g) The requirements of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section shall not apply to any contracts, transactions or agreements traded on any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility if the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader has duly executed and maintains in effect a written agency agreement in compliance with this paragraph with a person domiciled in the United States and has provided a copy of the agreement to the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility prior to effecting any contract, agreement or transaction on the facility. This agreement must authorize the person domiciled in the United States to serve as the agent of the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader for purposes of accepting delivery and service of all communications issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader and must provide an address in the United States where the agent will accept delivery and service of communications from the Commission. This agreement must be filed with the Commission by the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility prior to permitting the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader to effect any transactions in futures or option contracts. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the agreements required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. A foreign broker, any of its customers or a foreign trader shall notify the Commission immediately if the written agency agreement is terminated, revoked, or is otherwise no longer in effect. If the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility knows or should know that the agreement has expired, been terminated, or is no longer in effect, the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall notify the Secretary of the Commission immediately. If the written agency agreement expires, terminates, or is not in effect, the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility and the foreign broker, any of its customers or the foreign trader are subject to the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(h) The provisions of paragraphs (e), (f) and (g) of this section shall not apply to a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility on which all transactions of foreign brokers, their customers or foreign traders in futures or option contracts are executed through, or the resulting transactions are maintained in, accounts carried by a registered futures commission merchant or introduced by a registered introducing broker subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0009)

(i) Any reporting market that is a registered entity under section 1a(29)(E) of the Act that permits a foreign clearing member or foreign trader to clear or effect contracts, agreements or transactions on the trading facility or its clearing organization, shall be deemed to be the agent of the foreign clearing member or foreign trader with respect to any such contracts, agreements or transactions cleared or executed by the foreign clearing member or the foreign trader. Service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the reporting market shall constitute valid and effective service upon the foreign clearing member or foreign trader. The

reporting market which has been served with, or to which there has been delivered, a communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission to a foreign clearing member or foreign trader shall transmit the communication promptly and in a manner which is reasonable under the circumstances, or in a manner specified by the Commission in the communication, to the foreign clearing member or foreign trader.

(1) It shall be unlawful for any such reporting market to permit a foreign clearing member or a foreign trader to clear or effect contracts, agreements or transactions on the facility or its clearing organization unless the reporting market prior thereto informs the foreign clearing member or foreign trader of the requirements of this section.

(2) The requirements of paragraphs (i) and (i)(1) of this section shall not apply to any contracts, transactions or agreements if the foreign clearing member or foreign trader has duly executed and maintains in effect a written agency agreement in compliance with this paragraph with a person domiciled in the United States and has provided a copy of the agreement to the reporting market prior to effecting or clearing any contract, agreement or transaction on the trading facility or its clearing organization. This agreement must authorize the person domiciled in the United States to serve as the agent of the foreign clearing member or foreign trader for the purposes of accepting delivery and service of all communications issued by or on behalf of the Commission to the foreign clearing member or the foreign trader and must provide an address in the United States where the agent will accept delivery and service of communications from the Commission. This agreement must be filed with the Commission by the reporting market prior to permitting the foreign clearing member or the foreign trader to clear or effect any transactions in futures or option contracts. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the agreements required to be filed with the Commission shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(3) A foreign clearing member or a foreign trader shall notify the Commission immediately if the written agency agreement is terminated, revoked, or is otherwise no longer in effect. If the reporting market knows or should know that the agreement has expired, been terminated, or is no longer in effect, the reporting market shall notify the Secretary of the Commission immediately. If the written agency agreement expires, terminates, or is not in effect, the reporting market, the foreign clearing member and the foreign trader shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (i) and (i)(1) of this section.

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 57013, Dec. 22, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 35300, Aug. 3, 1983; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995; 66 FR 42269, Aug. 10, 2001; 71 FR 37818, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12189, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 15.06 Delegations.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority to approve data processing media, as referenced in § 15.00(d), for data submissions to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of such Director as designated from time to time by the Director. The Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 12190, Mar. 23, 2009]

PART 16—REPORTS BY REPORTING MARKETS

Sec.

16.00 Clearing member reports.
16.01 Trading volume, open contracts, prices, and critical dates.
16.02 Daily trade and supporting data reports.
16.03–16.05 [Reserved]
16.06 Errors or omissions.
16.07 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6a, 6c, 6g, 6i, 7, 7a and 12a, as amended by Title XIII of the

Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008), unless otherwise noted.

§ 16.00 Clearing member reports.

(a) *Information to be provided.* Each reporting market shall submit to the Commission, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, a report for each business day, showing for each clearing member, by proprietary and customer account, the following information separately for futures by commodity and by future, and, for options, by underlying futures contract for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, and by put, by call, by expiration date and by strike price:

(1) The total of all long open contracts and the total of all short open contracts carried at the end of the day covered by the report, excluding from open futures contracts the number of contracts against which delivery notices have been stopped or against which delivery notices have been issued by the clearing organization of the reporting market;

(2) The quantity of contracts bought and the quantity of contracts sold during the day covered by the report;

(3) [Reserved]

(4) The quantity of purchases of futures for commodities or for derivatives positions and the quantity of sales of futures for commodities or for derivatives positions which are included in the total quantity of contracts bought and sold during the day covered by the report, and the names of the clearing members who made the purchases or sales;

(5) For futures, the quantity of the commodity for which delivery notices have been issued by the clearing organization of the reporting market and the quantity for which notices have been stopped during the day covered by the report.

(b) *Form, manner and time of filing reports.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, reporting markets shall submit the information required by paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(1) Using the format, coding structure, and electronic data transmission procedures approved in writing by the Commission or its designee; *provided however,* the information shall be made available to the Commission or its designee in hard copy upon request; and

(2) When such data is first available but not later than 12:00 p.m. on the business day following the day to which the information pertains. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission or its designee, the stated time is eastern time for information concerning markets located in that time zone, and central time for information concerning all other markets.

(c) *Exclusively self-cleared contracts.* Unless determined otherwise by the Commission, paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to transactions involving exclusively self-cleared contracts.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 54526, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57014, Dec. 22, 1982; 51 FR 4717, Feb. 7, 1986; 52 FR 18910, May 20, 1987; 62 FR 24031, May 2, 1997; 69 FR 76398, Dec. 21, 2004; 71 FR 37818, July 3, 2006]

§ 16.01 Trading volume, open contracts, prices, and critical dates.

(a) *Trading volume and open contracts.* Each reporting market shall record for each business day the following information separately for futures by commodity and by future, and, for options, by underlying futures contract for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, and by put, by call, by expiration date and by strike price:

(1) The option delta, where a delta system is used;

(2) The total gross open contracts, excluding from futures those contracts against which notices have been stopped;

(3) For futures, open contracts against which delivery notices have been stopped on that business day;

(4) The total volume of trading, excluding transfer trades or office trades;

(5) The total volume of futures exchanged for commodities or for derivatives positions which are included in the total volume of trading;

(6) The total volume of block trades which are included in the total volume of trading.

(b) *Prices.* Each reporting market shall record the following information separately for futures, by commodity and by future, and, for options, by underlying futures contract for options on futures contracts or by underlying physical for options on physicals, and by put, by call, by expiration date and by strike price:

(1) For the trading session and for the opening and closing periods of trading as determined by each reporting market:

(i) The lowest price of a sale or offer, whichever is lower, and the highest price of a sale or bid, whichever is higher, that the reporting market reasonably determines accurately reflect market conditions. If vacated or withdrawn, bids and offers shall not be used in making this determination. A bid is vacated if followed by a higher bid or price and an offer is vacated if followed by a lower offer or price.

(ii) If there are no transactions, bids, or offers during the opening or closing periods, the reporting market may record as appropriate:

(A) The first price (in lieu of opening price data) or the last price (in lieu of closing price data) occurring during the trading session, clearly indicating that such prices are the first and the last price; or

(B) Nominal opening or nominal closing prices which the reporting market reasonably determines accurately reflect market conditions, clearly indicating that such prices are nominal.

(2) The settlement price established by each reporting market or its clearing organization.

(3) *Additional information.* Each reporting market shall record the following information with respect to transactions in commodity futures and commodity options on that reporting market:

(i) The method used by the reporting market in determining nominal prices and settlement prices; and

(ii) If discretion is used by the reporting market in determining the opening and closing ranges or the settlement prices, an explanation that certain discretion may be employed by the reporting market and a description of the manner in which that discretion may be employed.

(c) *Critical dates.* Each reporting market shall report to the Commission for each futures contract the first notice date and the last trading date and for each option contract the expiration date in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Form, manner and time of filing reports.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, reporting markets shall submit to the Commission the information specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5), (b) and (c) of this section as follows:

(1) Using the format, coding structure and electronic data transmission procedures approved in writing by the Commission or its designee; *provided however*, the information shall be made available to the Commission or its designee in hard copy upon request; and

(2) When each such form of the data is first available but not later than 7:00 a.m. on the business day following the day to which the information pertains for the delta factor and settlement price and not later than 12:00 p.m. for the remainder of the information. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission or its designee, the stated time is eastern time for information concerning markets located in that time zone, and central time for information concerning all other markets.

(e) *Publication of recorded information.* (1) Reporting markets shall make the information in paragraph (a) of this section readily available to the news media and the general public without charge, in a format that readily enables the consideration of such data, no later than the business day following the day to which the information pertains. The information in paragraphs (a)(4) through (a)(6) of this section shall be made readily available in a format that presents the information together.

(2) Reporting markets shall make the information in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section readily available to the news media and the general public, and the information in paragraph (b)(3) of this section readily available to the general public, in a format that readily enables the consideration of such data, no later than the business

day following the day to which the information pertains.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0012)

[46 FR 54526, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57014, Dec. 22, 1982; 51 FR 4717, Feb. 7, 1986; 51 FR 17474, May 13, 1986; 62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997; 69 FR 76399, Dec. 21, 2004; 71 FR 37818, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12190, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 16.02 Daily trade and supporting data reports.

Reporting markets shall provide trade and supporting data reports to the Commission on a daily basis. Such reports shall include transaction-level trade data and related order information for each futures or options contract. Reports shall also include time and sales data, reference files and other information as the Commission or its designee may require. All reports must be submitted at the time, and in the manner and format, and with the specific content specified by the Commission or its designee. Upon request, such information shall be accompanied by data that identifies or facilitates the identification of each trader for each transaction or order included in a submitted trade and supporting data report if the reporting market maintains such data.

[74 FR 12190, Mar. 23, 2009]

§§ 16.03–16.05 [Reserved]

§ 16.06 Errors or omissions.

Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, reporting markets shall file corrections to errors or omissions in data previously filed with the Commission pursuant to §§ 16.00 and 16.01 in the format and using the coding structure and electronic data submission procedures approved in writing by the Commission or its designee.

[71 FR 37819, July 3, 2006]

§ 16.07 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of such Director as may be designated from time to time by the Director. The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(a) Pursuant to §§ 16.00(b) and 16.01(d), as applicable, the authority to determine whether reporting markets must submit data in hard copy, and the time that such data may be submitted where the Director determines that a reporting market is unable to meet the requirements set forth in the regulations;

(b) Pursuant to §§ 16.00(b)(1), 16.01(d)(1), and 16.06, the authority to approve the format, coding structure and electronic data transmission procedures used by reporting markets.

(c) Pursuant to § 16.02, the authority to determine the specific content of any daily trade and supporting data report, request that such reports be accompanied by data that identifies or facilitates the identification of each trader for each transaction or order included in a submitted trade and supporting data report, and establish the time for the submission of and the manner and format of such reports.

[62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 71 FR 37819, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12190, Mar. 23, 2009]

PART 17—REPORTS BY REPORTING MARKETS, FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANTS, CLEARING MEMBERS, AND FOREIGN BROKERS

Sec.

17.00 Information to be furnished by futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers.
17.01 Special account designation and identification.
17.02 Form, manner and time of filing reports.
17.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight.
17.04 Reporting omnibus accounts to the carrying futures commission merchant or foreign broker.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6a, 6c, 6d, 6f, 6g, 6i, 7, 7a and 12a, as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law No. 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008), unless otherwise noted.

§ 17.00 Information to be furnished by futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers.

(a) *Special accounts—reportable futures and options positions, delivery notices, and exchanges of futures.* (1) Each futures commission merchant, clearing member and foreign broker shall submit a report to the Commission for each business day with respect to all special accounts carried by the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker, except for accounts carried on the books of another futures commission merchant or clearing member on a fully-disclosed basis. Except as otherwise authorized by the Commission or its designee, such report shall be made in accordance with the format and coding provisions set forth in paragraph (g) of this section. The report shall show each futures position, separately for each reporting market and for each future, and each put and call options position separately for each reporting market, expiration and strike price en each special account as of the close of market on the day covered by the report and, in addition, the quantity of exchanges of futures for commodities or for derivatives positions and the number of delivery notices issued for each such account by the clearing organization of a reporting market and the number stopped by the account. The report shall also show all positions in all contract months and option expirations of that same commodity on the same reporting market for which the special account is reportable.

(2) A report covering the first day upon which a special account is no longer reportable shall also be filed showing the information specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Interest in or control of several accounts.* Except as otherwise instructed by the Commission or its designee and as specifically provided in § 150.4 of this chapter, if any person holds or has a financial interest in or controls more than one account, all such accounts shall be considered by the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker as a single account for the purpose of determining special account status and for reporting purposes. For purposes of this section, the following shall apply:

(1) *Accounts of eligible entities*—Accounts of eligible entities as defined in § 150.1 of this chapter that are traded by an independent account controller shall, together with other accounts traded by the independent account controller or in which the independent controller has a financial interest, be considered a single account.

(2) *Accounts controlled by two or more persons*—Accounts that are subject to day-to-day trading control by two or more persons shall, together with other accounts subject to control by exactly the same persons, be considered a single account.

(3) *Account ownership.* Multiple accounts owned by a trader shall be considered a single account as provided under §§ 150.4(b), (c) and (d) of this chapter.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Net positions.* Futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers shall report positions net long or short in each future of a commodity and each strike price of a put or call option for each expiration month in all special accounts, except as specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) *Gross positions.* In the following cases, the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall report gross long and short positions in each future of a commodity and each strike price of a put or call option for each expiration month in all special accounts:

(1) Positions which are reported to an exchange or the clearinghouse of an exchange on a gross basis, which the exchange uses for calculating total open interest in a commodity;

(2) Positions in accounts owned or held jointly with another person or persons;

(3) Positions in multiple accounts subject to trading control by the same trader; and

(4) Positions in omnibus accounts.

(f) *Omnibus accounts.* If the total open long positions or the total open short positions for any future of a commodity carried in an omnibus account is a reportable position, the omnibus account is in Special Account status and shall be reported by the futures commission merchant or foreign broker carrying the account in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) *Media and file characteristics.* (1) Except as otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, all required records shall be submitted together in a single file. Each record will be 80 characters long. The specific record format is shown in the table below:

RECORD LAYOUT

Beginning column	Length	Type [1]	Name
1	2	AN	Report Type.
3	3	AN	Reporting Firm.
6	2		Reserved.
8	12	AN	Account Number.
20	8	AN	Report Date.
28	2	AN	Exchange Code.
30	1	AN	Put or Call.
31	5	AN	Commodity Code (1).
36	8	AN	Expiration Date (1).
44	7	S	Strike Price.
51	1	AN	Exercise Style.
52	7	N	Long—Buy—Stopped.
59	7	N	Short—Sell—Issued.
66	5	AN	Commodity Code (2).
71	8	AN	Expiration Date (2).
79	2		Reserved.
80	1	AN	Record Type.

[1] AN—Alpha—numeric, N—Numeric, S—Signed numeric.

(2) Field definitions are as follows:

(i) *Report type.* This report format will be used to report three types of data: long and short futures and options positions, futures delivery notices issued and stopped, and exchanges of futures for a commodity or for a derivatives position bought and sold. Valid values for the report type are ''RP'' for reporting positions, ''DN'' for reporting notices, and ''EP'' for reporting exchanges of futures for a commodity or for a derivatives position.

(ii) *Reporting firm.* The clearing member number assigned by an exchange or clearing house to identify reporting firms. If a firm is not a clearing member, a three-character alpha-numeric identifier assigned by the Commission.

(iii) *Account number.* A unique identifier assigned by the reporting firm to each special account. The field is zero filled with account number right-justified. Assignment of the account number is subject to the provisions of §§ 17.00 (b) and (c) and 17.01(a).

(iv) *Report date.* The format is YYYYMMDD, where YYYY is the year, MM is the month, and DD is the day of the month.

(v) *Exchange.* This is a two-character field approved by the Commission to identify the exchange on which a position is held.

(vi) *Put or Call.* Valid values for this field are ''C'' for a call option and ''P'' for a put option. For futures, the field is blank.

(vii) *Commodity* (1). An exchange-assigned commodity code for the futures or options contract.

(viii) *Expiration date* (1). The date format is YYYYMMDD and represents the expiration date or delivery date of the reported futures or options contract. For date-specific instruments such as flexible products, the full date must be reported. For other options and futures, this field is used to report the expiration year and month for an options contract or a delivery year and month for a futures contract. The day portion of the field for these contracts contains spaces.

(ix) *Strike price.* This is a signed numeric field for reporting options strike prices. The strike prices should be right-justified and the field zero-filled. Strike prices must be reported in the same formats that are used by an exchange. For futures, the field is left blank.

(x) *Exercise style.* Valid values for this field are ''A'' for American style options, i.e., those that can be exercised at any time during the life of the options; and ''E'' for European, i.e., those that can be exercised only at the end of an option's life. This field is required only for flexible instruments or as otherwise specified by the Commission.

(xi) *Long-Buy-Stopped (Short-Sell-Issued).* When report type is ''RP'', report long (short) positions open at the end of a trading day. When report is ''DN'', report delivery notices stopped (issued) on behalf of the account. When report type is ''EP'', report purchases (sales) of futures for a commodity or

for a derivatives position for the account. Report all information in contracts. Position data are reported on a net or gross basis in accordance with paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

(xii) *Commodity* (2). The exchange assigned commodity code for a futures contract or other instrument that a position is exercised into from a date-specific or flexible option.

(xiii) *Expiration date* (2). Similar to other dates, the format is YYYYMMDD and represents the expiration date or delivery month and year of the future or other instrument that a position is exercised into from a date-specific or flexible option.

(xiv) *Record type* (1). Record type is used to correct errors or delete records that have previously been submitted. Valid values are ''A'', ''C'', ''D'' or ''blank''. An A or ''blank'' is used in this field for all new records. If the record corrects information for a previously provided record, this field must contain a ''C'' or ''blank'' and the record must contain all information on the previously transmitted record. If the record deletes information on a previously provided record, this field must contain a ''D'' and all information on the previously transmitted record.

(h) *Correction of errors and omissions.* Unless otherwise approved by the Commission or its designee, corrections to errors and omissions in data provided pursuant to §17.00(a) shall be filed on series '01 forms or in the format, coding structure and data transmission procedures approved in writing by the Commission or its designee.

(i) *Exclusively self-cleared contracts.* Unless determined otherwise by the Commission, reporting markets that list exclusively self-cleared contracts shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (h) of this section, as they apply to trading in such contracts by all clearing members, on behalf of all clearing members.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[41 FR 3207, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 25434, May 1, 1979; 46 FR 18530, Mar. 25, 1981; 46 FR 54528, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 59965, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 52702, Nov. 22, 1983; 49 FR 46117, Nov. 23, 1984; 51 FR 4718, Feb. 7, 1986; 58 FR 33330, June 17, 1993; 62 FR 24032, May 2, 1997; 64 FR 24046, May 5, 1999; 69 FR 76399, Dec. 21, 2004; 71 FR 37819, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12190, Mar. 23, 2009]

§17.01 Special account designation and identification.

When a special account is reported for the first time, the futures commission merchant, clearing member, or foreign broker shall identify the account to the Commission on Form 102, in the form and manner specified in §17.02, showing the information in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section.

(a) *Special account designator.* A unique identifier for the account, *provided*, that the same designator is assigned for option and futures reporting, and the designator is not changed or assigned to another account without prior approval of the Commission or its designee.

(b) *Special account identification.* The name, address, business phone, and for individuals, the person's job title and employer for the following:

(1) The person originating the account, if the special account is a house omnibus or customer omnibus account; or

(2) The person (*i.e.*, individual, corporation, partnership, etc.) who owns the special account, if such person (or an employee or officer) also controls the trading of the special account. And, in addition:

(i) The registration status of the person as a commodity trading advisor or a securities investment advisor;

(ii) The legal organization of the person and the person's principal business or occupation;

(iii) Account numbers and account names included in the special account, if different than supplied in paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(iv) The name and location of all persons not identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section having a ten percent or

more financial interest in the special account, indicating those having discretionary trading over the account; and

(v) For special accounts with five or fewer persons having trading authority, the names and locations of all persons with trading authority that have not been identified in paragraphs (b)(2) or (b)(2)(iv) of this section; or

(3) The account controller, if trading of the special account is controlled by a person or legal entity who is an independent account controller for the account owners as defined in § 150.1(e). And, in addition:

(i) The registration status of the person as a commodity trading advisor or a securities investment advisor;

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) If fewer than ten accounts are under control of the independent advisor, for each account the account number and the name and location of each person having a ten percent or more financial interest in the account; and

(iv) On call by the Commission or its designee, for each account controlled by the independent advisor, the account number and account name and the name and location of each person having a ten percent or more financial interest in the account.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Commercial use.* For futures or options, commodities in which positions or transactions in the account are associated with a commercial activity of the account owner in a related cash commodity or activity (*i.e.*, those considered as hedging, risk-reducing, or otherwise off-setting with respect to the cash commodity or activity).

(e) *Account executive.* The name and business telephone number of the associated person of the futures commission merchant who has solicited and is responsible for the account or, in the case of an introduced account, the name and business telephone number of the introducing broker who introduced the account.

(f) *Reporting firms.* The name and address of the futures commission merchant, clearing member, or foreign broker carrying the account, and the name, title and business phone of the authorized representative of the firm filing the Form 102 and the date of the Form 102. The authorized representative shall sign the Form 102 or satisfy such other requirements for authenticating the report as instructed in writing by the Commission or its designee.

(g) *Form 102 updates.* If, at the time an account is in special account status and a Form 102 filed by a futures commission merchant, clearing member, or foreign broker is then no longer accurate because there has been a change in the information required under paragraph (b) of this section since the previous filing, the futures commission merchant, clearing member, or foreign broker shall file an updated Form 102 with the Commission within three business days after such change occurs.

(h) *Exclusively self-cleared contracts.* Unless determined otherwise by the Commission, reporting markets that list exclusively self-cleared contracts shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section, as they apply to trading in such contracts by all clearing members, on behalf of all clearing members.

[61 FR 6312, Feb. 20, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 14458, Mar. 17, 2000; 69 FR 76400, Dec. 21, 2004; 71 FR 37820, July 3, 2006]

§ 17.02 Form, manner and time of filing reports.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Commission or its designee, the reports required to be filed by reporting markets, futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers under §§ 17.00 and 17.01 shall be filed as specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(a) *Section 17.00(a) reports.* Reports filed under § 17.00(a) shall be submitted through electronic data transmission procedures approved in writing by the Commission or its designee not later than 9 a.m. on the business day following that to which the information pertains. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission or its designee, the stated time is eastern time for information concerning markets located in that time zone, and central time for information concerning all other markets.

(b) *Section 17.01 reports.* For data submitted pursuant to § 17.01 on Form 102:

(1) On call by the Commission or its designee, identify the type of special account specified by items 1(a), 1(b), or 1(c) of Form 102, and the name and location of the person to be identified in item 1(d) on the Form 102, and submit such information by facsimile or telephone, in accordance with instructions by the Commission or its designee, on the same day that the special account in question is first reported to the Commission; and

(2) Submit a completed Form 102 within three business days of the first day that the special account in question is reported to the Commission in accordance with instructions by the Commission or its designee.

[71 FR 37820, July 3, 2006]

§ 17.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority set forth in the paragraphs below to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of such Director as designated from time to time by the Director. The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(a) Pursuant to § 17.00(a) and (h), the authority to determine whether futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers can report the information required under paragraphs (a) and (h) of § 17.00 on series '01 forms or using some other format upon a determination that such person is unable to report the information using the format, coding structure or electronic data transmission procedures otherwise required.

(b) Pursuant to § 17.02, the authority to instruct or approve the time at which the information required under §§ 17.00 and 17.01 must be submitted by futures commission merchants, clearing members and foreign brokers provided that such persons are unable to meet the requirements set forth in §§ 17.01(g) and 17.02.

(c) Pursuant to § 17.01(f), the authority to determine whether to permit an authorized representative of a firm filing the Form 102 to use a means of authenticating the report other than by signing the Form 102 and, if so, to determine the alternative means of authentication that shall be used.

(d) Pursuant to § 17.00(a), the authority to approve a format and coding structure other than that set forth in § 17.00(g).

[62 FR 24034, May 2, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 69 FR 76400, Dec. 21, 2004; 71 FR 37820, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12191, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 17.04 Reporting omnibus accounts to reporting firms.

(a) Any futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker who establishes an omnibus account with another futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall report to that futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker the total open long positions and the total open short positions in each future of a commodity and, for commodity options transactions, the total open long put options, the total open short put options, the total open long call options, and the total open short call options for each commodity options expiration date and each strike price in such account at the close of trading each day. The information required by this section shall be reported in sufficient time to enable the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker with whom the omnibus account is established to comply with the regulations of this part and the reporting requirements established by the reporting markets.

(b) In determining open long and open short futures positions, and open purchased long and open granted short option positions, in an omnibus account for purposes of complying with §§ 17.00(f), 1.37(b) and 1.58 of this chapter, a futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall total the open long positions of all traders and the open short positions

of all traders in each future of a commodity and, for commodity options transactions, shall total the open long put options, the open short put options, the open long call options, and the open short call options of all traders for each commodity option expiration date and each strike price. The futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall, if both open long and short positions in the same future or option are carried for the same trader, compute open long or open short positions as instructed in this paragraph.

(1) Include both the total open long and the total open short positions of the trader if:

(i) The positions represent transactions on a reporting market which requires long and short positions in the same future or option held in accounts for the same trader to be recorded and reported on a gross basis; or

(ii) The account is an omnibus account of another futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker; or

(2) Include only the net long or net short positions of the trader if the positions represent transactions on a reporting market which does not require long and short positions in the same future or option held in accounts for the same trader to be recorded and reported on a gross basis.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 21028, May 17, 1982, as amended at 62 FR 24034, May 2, 1997; 69 FR 76400, Dec. 21, 2004; 71 FR 37820, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12191, Mar. 23, 2009]

PART 18—REPORTS BY TRADERS

Sec.
18.00 Information to be furnished by traders.
18.01 Interest in or control of several accounts.
18.02 [Reserved]
18.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division ofMarket Oversight.
18.04 Statement of reporting trader.
18.05 Maintenance of books and records.
18.06 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 5, 6a, 6c, 6f, 6g, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a and 19, as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552(b), unless otherwise noted.

§ 18.00 Information to be furnished by traders.

Every trader who owns, holds or controls, or has held, owned or controlled, a reportable futures or options position in a commodity shall within one business day after a special call upon such trader by the Commission or its designee file reports to the Commission concerning transactions and positions in such futures or options. Reports shall be filed for the period of time that the trader held or controlled a reportable position and shall be prepared and submitted as instructed in the call. The report shall show for each day covered by the report the following information, as specified in the call, separately for each future or option and for each reporting market:

(a) Open contracts;

(b) Purchases and sales;

(c) Delivery notices issued and stopped;

(d) Purchases and sales of futures for commodities or for derivatives positions; and

(e) Options exercised.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[69 FR 76400, Dec. 21, 2004, as amended at 71 FR 37821, July 3, 2006]

§ 18.01 Interest in or control of several accounts.

If any trader holds, has a financial interest in or controls positions in more than one account, whether carried with the same or with different futures commission merchants or foreign brokers, all such positions and accounts shall be considered as a single account for the purpose of determining whether such trader has a reportable position and, unless instructed otherwise in the special call to report under § 18.00 for the purpose of reporting.

[74 FR 12191, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 18.02 [Reserved]

§ 18.03 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market and Oversight.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise,

the authority to make special calls on traders for information as set forth in §§ 18.00, 18.04 and 18.05 to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight to be exercised by the Director or by such other employee or employees of the Director as may be designated from time to time by the Director. The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

[62 FR 6114, Feb. 11, 1997, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 18.04 Statement of reporting trader.

Every trader who holds or controls a reportable futures and option position shall after a special call upon such trader by the Commission or its designee file with the Commission a ''Statement of Reporting Trader'' on the Form 40 at such time and place as directed in the call. All traders shall complete part A of the Form 40 and, in addition, shall complete:

Part B—If the trader is an individual, a partnership or a joint tenant.

Part C—If the trader is a corporation or type of trader other than an individual, partnership, or joint tenant.

(a) Information to be furnished by all traders in part A of the Form 40 shall include:

(1) Name and address of reporting trader.

(2) Principal business and occupation of the reporting trader and, in addition, whether transactions are made for, on behalf of, or in association with, a customer trading program of a futures commission merchant, a commodity pool, a producer cooperative, any business activities in which the trader is commercially engaged, or for personal use.

(3) Type of trader.

(4) Registration status with the Commission, if any.

(5) The name and address of each person whose option or futures trading is controlled by the reporting trader. Provided that if the reporting trader is a customer trading program, or the commodity trading advisor thereof, that is a managed or guided account program in which ten or more persons participate, the information furnished may be limited to the name of any commodity pool which participates in the program and the name and address of the CPO.

(6) The name, address and business phone of each person who controls the trading of the reporting trader.

(7) The names and locations of all futures commission merchants, clearing members, introducing brokers, and foreign brokers through whom accounts owned or controlled by the reporting trader are carried or introduced at the time of filing a Form 40, if such accounts are carried through more than one futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker or carried through more than one office of the same futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker, or introduced by more than one introducing broker clearing accounts through the same futures commission merchant, and the name of the reporting trader's account executive at each firm or office of the firm.

(8) The names and locations (city and state) of persons who guarantee the futures or option trading accounts of the reporting trader or who have a financial interest of 10 percent or more in the reporting trader or the accounts of the reporting trader.

(9) The following information concerning other option or futures trading accounts which the reporting trader guarantees or other futures or option traders or accounts in which the reporting trader has a financial interest of 10 percent or more:

(i) The names of traders for whom the reporting trader guarantees accounts or in which the reporting trader has a financial interest;

(ii) The names of the accounts that the reporting trader guarantees or in which the reporting trader has a financial interest; and

(iii) The names and locations of the brokerage firms at which the accounts are carried.

(10) Information concerning ownership or control by a foreign government, agent of a foreign government entity specially acknowledged by a

statute or regulation of a foreign jurisdiction or entity financed by a foreign government either through ownership of capital assets or provision of operating expenses.

(11) Signature of the trader and date of signing the report. If the reporting trader is an organization, the signature must be that of a partner, officer or trustee authorized to sign on behalf of that organization.

(b) Information to be furnished in part B of the Form 40 shall include:

(1) Business telephone number of the reporting trader.

(2) Employer and job title if the reporting trader is an individual.

(3) The following information if a trader makes transactions or holds positions in a futures or option contract where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel, and the transactions or positions are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise:

(i) Commercial activity associated with use of the option or futures market (such as and including production, merchandising or processing of a cash commodity, asset or liability risk management by depository institutions, or security portfolio risk management).

(ii) Physical commodities underlying use of the futures or option markets.

(iii) Futures or option markets used.

(4) The name, address, and type of any organization in which the reporting trader participates in the management if such organization holds another futures or option trading account.

(5) If the reporting trader is a partnership or joint tenant, the name and address of each partner (excluding limited partners in commodity pools) or joint tenant and the name of the partner or joint tenant who ordinarily places orders.

(c) Information to be furnished in part C of the Form 40 shall include:

(1) Whether or not the reporting trader is organized under the laws of any state (including the District of Columbia) or territory or possession of the United States or under the laws of any foreign jurisdiction. Reporting traders organized outside the jurisdiction of the United States must indicate the country of origin.

(2) The names of parent firms and whether or not they are organized under the laws of any state (including the District of Columbia) or territory of possession of the United States and the location of each headquarter's office.

(3) Names and locations of all subsidiary firms that trade in commodity futures or options and whether or not the subsidiary firms are organized under the law of any state (including the District of Columbia) or territory or possession of the United States.

(4) Name, address, and business telephone number of person(s) actually controlling the trading and, if different persons are responsible for different commodities or options, the commodities or options for which each controller has responsibility.

(5) Name, office address and business telephone number of person or persons to contact regarding trading.

(6) The following information if a trader makes transactions or holds positions in a futures or option contract where such transactions or positions normally represent a substitute for transactions to be made or positions to be taken at a later time in a physical marketing channel and the transactions or positions are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise:

(i) Commercial activity associated with use of the option or futures market (*e.g.*, production, merchandising or processing of a cash commodity, asset/liability risk management by depository institutions, security portfolio risk management, etc.)

(ii) Physical commodities underlying use of the futures or option markets.

(iii) Futures or option markets used.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 60149, Dec. 26, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 59967, Dec. 8, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57015, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35300, Aug. 3, 1983; 48 FR 52703, Nov. 22, 1983; 51 FR 4720, Feb. 7, 1986; 58 FR 33330, June 17, 1993; 62 FR 6114, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 13301, Mar. 20, 1997; 74 FR 12191, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 18.05 Maintenance of books and records.

(a) Every trader who holds or controls a reportable futures or option position shall keep books and records showing all details concerning all positions and transactions in the commodity:

(1) On all reporting markets;

(2) Over the counter or pursuant to sections 2(d), 2(g) or 2(h)(1)–(2) of the Act or part 35 of this chapter;

(3) On exempt commercial markets operating pursuant to sections 2(h)(3)–(5) of the Act;

(4) On exempt boards of trade operating pursuant to section 5d of the Act; and

(5) On foreign boards of trade.

(b) Every such trader shall also keep books and records showing all details concerning all positions and transactions in the cash commodity, its products and byproducts, and all commercial activities that the trader hedges in the futures or option contract in which the trader is reportable.

(c) The trader shall upon request furnish to the Commission any pertinent information concerning such positions, transactions, or activities in a form acceptable to the Commission.

[72 FR 60771, Oct. 26, 2007, as amended at 74 FR 12192, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 18.06 [Reserved]

PART 19—REPORTS BY PERSONS HOLDING BONA FIDE HEDGE POSITIONS PURSUANT TO § 1.3(z) OF THIS CHAPTER AND BY MERCHANTS AND DEALERS IN COTTON

Sec.

19.00 General provisions.
19.01 Reports on stocks and fixed price purchases and sales pertaining to futures positions in wheat, corn, oats, soybeans, soybean oil, soybean meal or cotton.
19.02 Reports pertaining to cotton call purchases and sales.
19.03–19.10 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6g(a), 6i, and 12a(5), as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 43 FR 45828, Oct. 4, 1978; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 19.00 General provisions.

(a) *Who must file series '04 reports.* The following persons are required to file series '04 reports:

(1) All persons holding or controlling futures and option positions that are reportable pursuant to § 15.00(p)(2) of this chapter and any part of which constitute bona fide hedging positions as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter;

(2) Merchants and dealers of cotton holding or controlling positions for futures delivery in cotton that are reportable pursuant to § 15.00(p)(1)(i) of this chapter, or

(3) All persons holding or controlling positions for future delivery that are reportable pursuant to § 15.00(p)(1) of this chapter who have received a special call for series '04 reports from the Commission or its designee. Filings in response to a special call shall be made within one business day of receipt of the special call unless otherwise specified in the call. For the purposes of this paragraph, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, or to such other person designated by the Director, authority to issue calls for series '04 reports.

(b) *Manner of reporting.* The manner of reporting the information required in § 19.01 is subject to the following:

(1) *Excluding products or byproducts of the cash commodity hedged.* If the regular business practice of the reporting trader is to exclude certain products or byproducts in determining his cash positions for bona fide hedging (as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter), the same shall be excluded in the report. Such persons shall furnish to the Commission upon request detailed information concerning the kind and quantity of product or byproduct so excluded.

(2) *Cross hedges.* Cash positions that represent a commodity or products or byproducts of a commodity that is different from the commodity for future delivery in which such cash position is being hedged shall be shown both in terms of the commodity for future delivery and in terms of the cash commodity as provided for on the appropriate series '04 form.

(3) *Standards and conversion factors.* In computing their cash position, every person shall use such standards and conversion factors that are usual in the particular trade or that otherwise reflect the value-fluctuation-equivalents of the cash position in terms of the commodity for future delivery. Such person shall furnish to the Commission upon request detailed information concerning the basis for and derivation of such conversion factors.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 45828, Oct. 4, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 56 FR 14194, Apr. 8, 1991; 57 FR 41390, Sept. 10, 1992; 62 FR 6114, Feb. 11, 1997; 62 FR 13301, Mar. 20, 1997; 71 FR 37821, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12192, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 19.01 Reports on stocks and fixed price purchases and sales pertaining to futures positions in wheat, corn, oats, soybeans, soybean oil, soybean meal or cotton.

(a) *Information required.* Persons required to file '04 reports under § 19.00(a)(1) or § 19.00(a)(3) of this chapter shall file CFTC Form 304 reports for cotton and Form 204 reports for other commodities showing the composition of the fixed price cash position of each commodity hedged including:

(1) The quantity of stocks owned of such commodities and their products and byproducts.

(2) The quantity of fixed price purchase commitments open in such cash commodities and their products and byproducts.

(3) The quantity of fixed price sale commitments open in such cash commodities and their products and byproducts; and in addition for cotton,

(4) The quantity of equity in cotton held by the Commodity Credit Corporation under the provisions of the Upland Cotton Program of the Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(5) The quantity of certificated cotton owned.

(b) *Time and place of filing reports*—Except for reports filed in response to special calls made under § 19.00(a)(3), each report shall be made monthly, as of the close of business on the last Friday of the month, and filed at the appropriate Commission office specified in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section not later than the second business day following the date of the report in the case of the 304 report and not later than the third business day following the date of the report in the case of the 204 report. Reports may be transmitted by facsimile or, alternatively, information on the form may be reported to the appropriate Commission office by telephone and the report mailed to the same office, not later than midnight of its due date.

(1) CFTC Form 204 reports with respect to transactions in wheat, corn, oats, soybeans, soybean meal and soybean oil should be sent to the Commission's office in Chicago, IL, unless otherwise specifically authorized by the Commission or its designee.

(2) CFTC Form 304 reports with respect to transactions in cotton should be sent to the Commission's office in New York, NY, unless otherwise specifically authorized by the Commission or its designee.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[43 FR 45828, Oct. 4, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 57 FR 41390, Sept. 10, 1992; 71 FR 37821, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12192, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 19.02 Reports pertaining to cotton call purchases and sales.

(a) *Information required.* Persons required to file '04 reports under § 19.00(a)(2) of this chapter shall file CFTC Form 304 reports showing the quantity of call cotton bought or sold on which the price has not been fixed, together with the respective futures on which the purchase or sale is based. As used herein, call cotton refers to spot cotton bought or sold, or contracted for purchase or sale at a price to be fixed later based upon a specified future.

(b) *Time and place of filing reports.* Each report shall be made weekly as of the close of business on Friday and filed at the Commission's office in New York, NY, not later than the second business day following the date of the report. Reports may be transmitted by facsimile or, alternatively, information on the form may be reported to the appropriate Commission office by telephone and the report mailed to the

same office, not later than midnight of its due date.

[57 FR 41391, Sept. 10, 1992]

§§19.03–19.10 [Reserved]

PART 20 [RESERVED]

PART 21—SPECIAL CALLS

Sec.
21.00 Preparation and transmission of information upon special call.
21.01 Special calls for information on controlled accounts from futures commission merchants, clearing members and introducing brokers.
21.02 Special calls for information on open contracts in accounts carried or introduced by futures commission merchants, clearing members, members of reporting markets, introducing brokers, and foreign brokers.
21.03 Selected special calls-duties of foreign brokers, domestic and foreign traders, futures commission merchants, clearing members, introducing brokers, and reporting markets.
21.04 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 2a, 4, 6a, 6c, 6f, 6g, 6i, 6k, 6m, 6n, 7, 7a, 12a, 19 and 21, as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 3210, Jan. 21, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§21.00 Preparation and transmission of information upon special call.

All information required upon special call shall be prepared in such form and manner and in accordance with such instructions, and shall be transmitted at such time and to such office of the Commission, as may be specified in the call.

§21.01 Special calls for information on controlled accounts from futures commission merchants, clearing members and introducing brokers.

Upon call by the Commission, each futures commission merchant, clearing member and introducing broker shall file with the Commission the names and addresses of all persons who, by power of attorney or otherwise, exercise trading control over any customer's account in commodity futures or commodity options on any reporting market.

[74 FR 12192, Mar. 23, 2009]

§21.02 Special calls for information on open contracts in accounts carried or introduced by futures commission merchants, clearing members, members of reporting markets, introducing brokers, and foreign brokers.

Upon special call by the Commission for information relating to futures or option positions held or introduced on the dates specified in the call, each futures commission merchant, clearing member, member of a reporting market, introducing broker, or foreign broker, and, in addition, for option information, each reporting market, shall furnish to the Commission the following information concerning accounts of traders owning or controlling such futures or option positions, except for accounts carried on a fully disclosed basis by another futures commission merchant or clearing member, as may be specified in the call:

(a) The name, address, and telephone number of the person for whom each account is carried;

(b) The principal business or occupation of the person for whom each account is introduced or carried, as specified in the call;

(c) The type of each such account;

(d) The name, address and principal business or occupation of any person who controls the trading of each account;

(e) The name and address of any person having a financial interest of ten percent or more in each account;

(f) The number of open futures or option positions introduced or carried in each account, as specified in the call;

(g) The total number of futures contracts exchanged for commodities or for derivatives positions;

(h) The total number of futures contracts against which delivery notices have been issued or received; and

(i) As applicable, the following identifying information:

(1) Whether a trader who holds commodity futures or option positions is classified as a commercial or as a noncommercial trader for each commodity futures or option contract;

(2) Whether the open commodity futures or option contracts are classified as speculative, spreading (straddling), or hedging; and

(3) Whether any of the accounts in question are omnibus accounts and, if so, whether the originator of the omnibus account is another futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0017)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 1339, Jan. 11, 1984; 51 FR 4720, Feb. 7, 1986; 71 FR 37821, July 3, 2006; 72 FR 50211, Aug. 31, 2007; 74 FR 12192, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 21.03 Selected special calls-duties of foreign brokers, domestic and foreign traders, futures commission merchants, clearing members, introducing brokers, and reporting markets.

(a) For purposes of this section, the term ''accounts of a futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker'' means all open contracts and transactions in futures and options on the records of the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker; the term ''beneficial interest'' means having or sharing in any rights, obligations or financial interest in any futures or options account; the term ''customer'' means any futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker, foreign broker, or trader for whom a futures commission merchant, clearing member or reporting market that is a registered entity under section 1a(29) of the Act makes or causes to be made a futures or options contract. Paragraphs (e), (g) and (h) of this section shall not apply to any futures commission merchant, clearing member or customer whose books and records are open at all times to inspection in the United States by any representative of the Commission.

(b) It shall be unlawful for a futures commission merchant to open a futures or options account or to effect transactions in futures or options contracts for an existing account, or for an introducing broker to introduce such an account, for any customer for whom the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is required to provide the explanation provided for in § 15.05(c) of this chapter, or for a reporting market that is a registered entity under section 1a(29)(E) of the Act, to cause to open an account in a contract traded in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act or to cause to be effected transactions in a contract traded in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act for an existing account for any person that is a foreign clearing member or foreign trader, until the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, clearing member, or reporting market has explained fully to the customer, in any manner that such persons deem appropriate, the provisions of this section.

(c) Upon a determination by the Commission that information concerning accounts may be relevant information in enabling the Commission to determine whether the threat of a market manipulation, corner, squeeze, or other market disorder exists on any reporting market, the Commission may issue a call for information from a futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker or customer pursuant to the provisions of this section.

(d) In the event the call is issued to a foreign broker, foreign clearing member or foreign trader, its agent, designated pursuant to § 15.05 of this chapter, shall, if directed, promptly transmit calls made by the Commission pursuant to this section by electronic mail or a similarly expeditious means of communication.

(e) The futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker, or customer to whom the special call is issued must provide to the Commission the information specified below for the commodity, reporting market and delivery months or option expiration dates named in the call. Such information shall be filed at the place and within the time specified by the Commission.

(1) For each account of a futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker, or foreign broker, including those accounts in the name of the futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker, on the dates specified in the call issued pursuant to this section,

such persons shall provide the Commission with the following information:

(i) The name and address of the person in whose name the account is carried or introduced and, if the person is not an individual, the name of the individual to contact regarding the account;

(ii) The total open futures and options contracts in the account;

(iii) The number of futures contracts against which delivery notices have been issued or received and the number against which exchanges of futures for cash have been transacted during the period of time specified in the call;

(iv) Whether the account is carried for and in the name of another futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker, or foreign broker; and

(v) For the accounts which are not carried for and in the name of another futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker, or foreign broker, the name and address of any other person who controls the trading of the account, and the name and address of any person who has a ten percent or more beneficial interest in the account.

(2) Each trader shall provide the Commission with the following information:

(i) The total open futures and options contracts owned or controlled on the dates specified in the call;

(ii) The name and address of any person having a ten percent or more beneficial interest in the open futures or options contracts reported pursuant to this paragraph;

(iii) The name and address of any other person who controls the trading of the open futures or options contracts reported pursuant to this paragraph; and

(iv) The cash commodity transaction and position information required to be maintained pursuant to §18.05 of this chapter as specified in the call which relates to futures or options positions of the trader in the United States.

(f) If the Commission has reason to believe that any person has not responded as required to a call made pursuant to this section, the Commission in writing may inform the reporting market specified in the call and that reporting market shall prohibit the execution of, and no futures commission merchant, clearing member, introducing broker, or foreign broker shall effect a transaction in connection with trades on the reporting market and in the months or expiration dates specified in the call for or on behalf of the futures commission merchant or customer named in the call, unless such trades offset existing open contracts of such futures commission merchant or customer.

(g) Any person named in a special call that believes he or she is or may be adversely affected or aggrieved by action taken by the Commission under paragraph (f) of this section shall have the opportunity for a prompt hearing after the Commission acts. That person may immediately present in writing to the Commission for its consideration any comments or arguments concerning the Commission's action and may present for Commission consideration any documentary or other evidence that person deems appropriate. Upon request, the Commission may, in its discretion, determine that an oral hearing be conducted to permit the further presentation of information and views concerning any matters by any or all such persons. The oral hearing may be held before the Commission or any person designated by the Commission, which person shall cause all evidence to be reduced to writing and forthwith transmit the same and a recommended decision to the Commission. The Commission's directive under paragraph (f) of this section shall remain in effect unless and until modified or withdrawn by the Commission.

(h) If, during the course of or after the Commission acts pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section, the Commission determines that it is appropriate to undertake a proceeding pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act, the Commission shall issue a complaint in accordance with the requirements of section 6(c), and, upon further determination by the Commission that the conditions described in paragraph (c) of this section still exist, a hearing pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act shall commence no later than five business days after service of the complaint. In the event the person served with the complaint under

section 6(c) of the Act has, prior to the commencement of the hearing under section 6(c) of the Act, sought a hearing pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section and the Commission has determined to accord him such a hearing, the two hearings shall be conducted simultaneously. Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from taking other appropriate action under the Act or the Commission's regulations thereunder, including action under section 6(c) of the Act, regardless of whether the conditions described in paragraph (c) of this section still exist, and no ruling issued in the course of a hearing pursuant to paragraph (g) or this paragraph shall constitute an estoppel against the Commission in any other action.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0009)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 47 FR 45001, Oct. 13, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983; 59 FR 5702, Feb. 8, 1994; 71 FR 37821, July 3, 2006; 74 FR 12192, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 21.04 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the special call authority set forth in §§ 21.01 and 21.02 to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight to be exercised by such Director or by such other employee or employees of such Director as designated from time to time by the Director. The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this section to the Director.

[74 FR 12193, Mar. 23, 2009]

PART 30—FOREIGN FUTURES AND FOREIGN OPTIONS TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

30.1 Definitions.
30.2 Applicability of the Act and rules.
30.3 Prohibited transactions.
30.4 Registration required.
30.5 Alternative procedures for non-domestic persons.
30.6 Disclosure.
30.7 Treatment of foreign futures or foreign options secured amount.
30.8 [Reserved]
30.9 Fraudulent transactions prohibited.
30.10 Petitions for exemption.
30.11 Applicability of state law.
30.12 Direct foreign order transmittal.
APPENDIX A TO PART 30—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE COMMISSION'S EXEMPTIVE AUTHORITY UNDER § 30.10 OF ITS RULES
APPENDIX B TO PART 30—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURED AMOUNT REQUIREMENT SET FORTH IN § 30.7
APPENDIX C TO PART 30—FOREIGN PETITIONERS GRANTED RELIEF FROM THE APPLICATION OF CERTAIN OF THE PART 30 RULES PURSUANT TO § 30.10
APPENDIX D TO PART 30—INFORMATION THAT A FOREIGN BOARD OF TRADE SHOULD SUBMIT WHEN SEEKING NO-ACTION RELIEF TO OFFER AND SELL, TO PERSONS LOCATED IN THE UNITED STATES, A FUTURES CONTRACT ON A FOREIGN NON-NARROW-BASED SECURITY INDEX TRADED ON THAT FOREIGN BOARD OF TRADE

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 6, 6c, and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 30.1 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a) *Foreign futures* means any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery made, or to be made, on or subject to the rules of any foreign board of trade.

(b) *Foreign option* means any transaction or agreement which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option'', ''privilege'', ''indemnity'', ''bid'', ''offer'', ''put'', ''call'', ''advance guaranty'' or ''decline guaranty'', made or to be made on or subject to the rules of any foreign board of trade.

(c) *Foreign futures or foreign options customer* means any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions who trades in foreign futures or foreign options: *Provided,* That an owner or holder of a proprietary account as defined in paragraph (y) of § 1.3 of this chapter shall not be deemed to be a foreign futures or foreign options customer within the meaning of §§ 30.6 and 30.7 of this part.

(d) *Foreign futures and options customer omnibus account* is defined as an

account in which the transactions of one or more foreign futures and foreign options customers are combined and carried in the name of the originating futures commission merchant rather than in the name of each individual foreign futures or foreign options customer.

(e) *Foreign futures and options broker* (FFOB) is defined as a non-U.S. person that is a member of a foreign board of trade, as defined in §1.3(ss) of this chapter, licensed, authorized or otherwise subject to regulation in the jurisdiction in which the foreign board of trade is located; or a foreign affiliate of a U.S. futures commission merchant, licensed, authorized or otherwise subject to regulation in the jurisdiction in which the affiliate is located.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 65 FR 47280, Aug. 2, 2000]

§30.2 Applicability of the Act and rules.

(a) Except as specified in this part or unless the context otherwise requires, the provisions of sections 1a, 2, 4, 4c, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4l, 4m, 4n, 4o, 4p, 6, 6c, 8, 8a, 9, 12, 13, and 14 of the Act and parts 1, 3, 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 21, 155, 166 and 190 of this chapter shall apply to the persons and transactions that are subject to the requirements of this part as though they were set forth herein and included specific references to foreign board of trade, foreign futures, foreign options, foreign futures and foreign options customers, and foreign futures and foreign options secured amount, as appropriate.

(b) The provisions of §§1.20 through 1.30, 1.32, 1.35(a) (2)–(4) and (c)–(i), 1.36(b), 1.38, 1.39, 1.40 through 1.51, 1.53, 1.54, 1.55, 1.58, 1.59, 33.2 through 33.6 and parts 15 through 20 of this chapter shall not be applicable to the persons and transactions that are subject to the requirements of this part.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§30.3 Prohibited transactions.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to engage in the offer and sale of any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction for or on behalf of a foreign futures or foreign options customer, except in accordance with the provisions of this part: Provided, that, with the exception of the disclosure and antifraud provisions set forth in §§30.6 and 30.9 of this part, the provisions of this part shall not apply to transactions executed on a foreign board of trade, and carried for or on behalf of a customer at a designated contract market, subject to an agreement with and rules of a contract market which permit positions in a commodity interest which have been established on one market to be liquidated on another market.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in §30.4 of this part or pursuant to an exemption granted under §30.10 of this part, it shall be unlawful for any person to engage in the offer and sale of any foreign futures contract or foreign option transaction for or on behalf of any foreign futures or foreign options customer other than by or through a futures commission merchant on a fully-disclosed basis.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 10895, Mar. 18, 1996]

§30.4 Registration required.

Except as provided in §30.5 of this part, it shall be unlawful for any person, with respect to a foreign futures or foreign options customer:

(a) To solicit or accept orders for or involving any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction and, in connection therewith, to accept any money, securities or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom, unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as a futures commission merchant and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked; *provided that,* a foreign futures and options broker (as defined in §30.1(e)) is not required to register as a futures commission merchant: one, in order to accept orders from or to carry a U.S. futures commission merchant's foreign futures and options customer omnibus account, as that term is defined in §30.1(d); two, in order to accept orders from or to carry a U.S. futures

commission merchant's proprietary account, as that term is defined in paragraph (y) of § 1.3 of this chapter; and/or three, in order to accept orders from or carry a U.S. affiliate account which is proprietary to the foreign futures and options broker, as ''proprietary account'' is defined in paragraph (y) of § 1.3 of this chapter. Such foreign futures and options broker remains subject to all other applicable provisions of the Act and of the rules, regulations and orders thereunder. Foreign futures and options brokers that have U.S. bank branches, offices or divisions engaging in the activity listed in this paragraph are not required to register as futures commission merchants if they comply with the conditions listed in § 30.10(b)(1) through (6).

(b) Except an individual who elects to be and is registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, to solicit or accept orders for or involving any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction, and who in connection therewith, does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trade or contracts that result or may result therefrom, unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as an introducing broker and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked;

(c) To engage in a business which is of the nature of an investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise, and, in connection therewith, to solicit, accept, or receive funds, securities, or property, either directly or through capital contributions, the sale of stock or other forms of securities, or otherwise, for the purpose of trading, directly or indirectly, in any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as a commodity pool operator and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked: *Provided, however,* That the registration requirement set forth in this paragraph shall not apply to any investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise located outside the United States, its territories or possessions which is registered as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and whose securities are registered in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, or which is otherwise exempt from such registration requirements: *And, provided further,* That no more than 10% of the participants in, and the value of the assets of, such investment trust, syndicate or similar form of enterprise located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, are held by or on behalf of foreign futures and foreign options customers.

(d) To solicit or enter into an agreement to direct, or to guide such customer's account by means of a systematic program that recommends specific transactions in any foreign option or foreign futures contract unless such person shall have registered, under the Act, with the Commission as a commodity trading advisor and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked: *Provided,* That the term ''commodity trading advisor'' does not include

(1) Any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof,

(2) Any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher,

(3) The publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees,

(4) The named fiduciary, or trustee, of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or any fiduciary whose sole business is to advise that plan,

(5) Any foreign board of trade or clearing organization of such board of trade,

(6) An insurance company subject to regulation by any State, or any wholly-owned subsidiary or employee thereof, and

(7) Such other persons not within the intent of the term ''commodity trading advisor'' as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation, or order:

And, provided further, That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to

the conduct of their business or profession. Registration as a commodity trading advisor shall not be required if such person is registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or associated person, or is otherwise exempt from registration pursuant to §30.5.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 69 FR 49803, Aug. 12, 2004]

§30.5 Alternative procedures for non-domestic persons.

Any person not located in the United States, its territories or possessions, who is required in accordance with the provisions of this part to be registered with the Commission, other than a person required to be registered as a futures commission merchant, may apply for an exemption from registration under this part by filing with the National Futures Association a Form 7–R completed and filed in accordance with the instructions thereto and designating an agent for service of process, as specified below. A person who receives confirmation of an exemption pursuant to this section must engage in all transactions subject to regulation under part 30 through a registered futures commission merchant or a foreign broker who has received confirmation of an exemption pursuant to §30.10 in accordance with the provisions of §30.3(b).

(a) *Agent for service of process.* Any person who seeks exemption from registration under this part shall enter into a written agency agreement with the futures commission merchant located in the United States through which business is done, with any registered futures association, or any other person located in the United States in the business of providing services as an agent for service of process, pursuant to which agreement such futures commission merchant or other person is authorized to serve as the agent of such person for purposes of accepting delivery and service of communications issued by or on behalf of the Commission, U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organization, or any foreign futures or foreign options customer. If the written agency agreement is entered into with any person other than the futures commission merchant through which business is done, the futures commission merchant or foreign broker who has received confirmation of an exemption pursuant to §30.10 with whom business is conducted must be expressly identified in such agency agreement. Service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission, U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organization or any foreign futures or foreign options customer, pursuant to such agreement, shall constitute valid and effective service or delivery upon such person. Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, the agreement required by this section shall be filed with the National Futures Association. For the purposes of this section, the term ''communication'' includes any summons, complaint, order, subpoena, request for information, or notice, as well as any other written document or correspondence relating to any activities of such person subject to regulation under this part.

(b) *Termination of agreement.* Whenever the agreement referred to in paragraph (a) of this section is terminated or is otherwise no longer in effect, the futures commission merchant or any other person that is party to the agreement shall immediately notify the National Futures Association and the futures commission merchant through which business is done, as appropriate. Upon notice, a futures commission merchant shall not accept from the person that has entered into such agreement any order, other than liquidating order(s), for, or on behalf of a foreign futures or foreign options customer. Notwithstanding the termination of the agreement referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, service or delivery of any communication issued by or on behalf of the Commission, U.S. Department of Justice, any self-regulatory organization, or any foreign futures or foreign options customer pursuant to the agreement shall nonetheless constitute valid and effective service or delivery upon such person with respect to any transaction entered into on or before the date of the termination of the agreement.

(c) *Applicability of other rules.* Any person who is located outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, and who, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, is exempt from registration as an introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor under this part, shall nonetheless comply with the provisions of § 30.6 of this part and §§ 1.37 and 1.57 of this chapter as if registered in such capacity.

(d) *Access to records.* Any person exempt from registration with the Commission in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section must, upon the request of any representative of the Commission or U.S. Department of Justice, provide such records as such person is required to maintain under this part as requested at the place in the United States designated by the representative within 72 hours after the person receives the request.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 64 FR 28914, May 28, 1999; 68 FR 40499, July 8, 2003]

§ 30.6 Disclosure.

(a) *Future commission merchants and introducing brokers.* Except as provided in § 1.65 of this chapter, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker, may open a foreign futures or option account for a foreign futures or option customer, other than for a customer specified in § 1.55(f) of this chapter, unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first furnishes the customer with a separate written disclosure statement containing only the language set forth in § 1.55(b) of this chapter or as otherwise approved under § 155(c) of this chapter (except for nonsubstantive additions such as captions), which has been acknowledged in accordance with § 1.55 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* that the risk disclosure statement may be attached to other documents as the cover page or the first page of such documents and as the only material on such page.

(b) *Commodity pool operators and commodity trading advisors.* (1) With respect to persons who satisfy the requirements of qualified eligible persons, as defined in § 4.7(a) of this chapter:

(i) A commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under this part, or exempt from registration pursuant to § 30.5, may not, directly or indirectly, engage in any of the activities described in § 30.4(c) unless the pool operator, at or before the time it engages in such activities, first provides each prospective qualified eligible person with the Risk Disclosure Statement set forth in § 4.24(b)(2) of this chapter and the statement in § 4.7(b)(1)(i) of this chapter;

(ii) A commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under this part, or exempt from registration pursuant to § 30.5, may not, directly or indirectly, engage in any of the activities described in § 30.4(d) unless the trading advisor, at or before the time it engages in such activities, first provides each qualified eligible person with the Risk Disclosure Statement set forth in § 4.34(b)(2) of this chapter and the statement in § 4.7(c)(1)(i) of this chapter.

(2) With respect to persons who do not satisfy the requirements of qualified eligible persons, as defined in § 4.7(a) of this chapter:

(i) A commodity pool operator registered or required to be registered under this part, or exempt from registration pursuant to § 30.5, may not, directly or indirectly, engage in any of the activities described in § 30.4(c) unless the pool operator, at or before the time it engages in such activities, first provides each prospective participant with the Disclosure Document required to be furnished to customers or potential customers pursuant to § 4.21 of this chapter and files the Disclosure Document in accordance with § 4.26 of this chapter;

(ii) A commodity trading advisor registered or required to be registered under this part, or exempt from registration pursuant to § 30.5, may not, directly or indirectly, engage in any of the activities described in § 30.4(d) unless the trading advisor, at or before the time it engages in such activities, first provides each prospective client with the Disclosure Document required to be furnished customers or potential customers pursuant to § 4.31 of this

chapter and files the Disclosure Document in accordance with §4.36 of this chapter.

(c) The acknowledgment required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must be retained by the futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter.

(d) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or introducing broker from its obligations under §33.7 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That a new disclosure statement is not required to be furnished if the futures commission merchant or introducing broker has previously delivered such statement to the foreign options customer in connection with the opening of a commodity option account under part 33 of this chapter.

(e) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor from any other disclosure obligation it may have under applicable law or regulation.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 60 FR 38193, July 25, 1995; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998; 64 FR 28914, May 28, 1999; 65 FR 47859, Aug. 4, 2000]

§30.7 Treatment of foreign futures or foreign options secured amount.

(a) Except as provided in this section, a futures commission merchant must maintain in a separate account or accounts money, securities and property in an amount at least sufficient to cover or satisfy all of its current obligations to foreign futures or foreign options customers denominated as the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount. Such money, securities and property may not be commingled with the money, securities or property of such futures commission merchant, with any proprietary account of such futures commission merchant, or used to secure or guarantee the obligations of, or extend credit to, such futures commission merchant or any proprietary account of such futures commission merchant.

(b) A futures commission merchant may deposit together with the secured amount required to be on deposit in the separate account or accounts referred to in paragraph (a) of this section money, securities or property held for or on behalf of other customers of the futures commission merchant for the purpose of entering into foreign futures or foreign options transactions. In such a case, the amount that must be deposited in such separate account or accounts must be no less than the greater of (1) the foreign futures and foreign options secured amount plus the amount that would be required to be on deposit if all such customers were foreign futures or foreign options customers under this part 30, or (2) the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount plus the amount required to be held in a separate account or accounts for or on behalf of customers pursuant to any law, or rule, regulation or order thereunder, or any rule of any self-regulatory organization authorized thereunder, in the jurisdiction in which the depository or the customer, as appropriate, is located.

(c) (1) The separate account or accounts referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must be maintained under an account name that clearly identifies them as such, with any of the following depositories:

(i) A bank or trust company located in the United States;

(ii) A bank or trust company located outside the United States:

(A) That has in excess of $1 billion of regulatory capital; or

(B) Whose commercial paper or long-term debt instrument or, if a part of a holding company system, its holding company's commercial paper or long-term debt instrument, is rated in one of the two highest rating categories by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating organization; or

(C) As designated;

(iii) A futures commission merchant registered as such with the Commission;

(iv) A derivatives clearing organization;

(v) A member of any foreign board of trade; or

(vi) Such member or clearing organization's designated depositories.

(2) Each futures commission merchant must obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in §1.31 of

this chapter an acknowledgment from such depository that it was informed that such money, securities or property are held for or on behalf of foreign futures and foreign options customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of these regulations.

(d) In no event may money, securities or property representing the foreign futures or foreign options secured amount be held or commingled and deposited with customer funds in the same account or accounts required to be separately accounted for and segregated pursuant to section 4d of the Act and the regulations thereunder.

(e) Each futures commission merchant which invests money, securities or property on behalf of foreign futures or foreign options customers shall keep a record showing the following:

(1) The date on which such investments were made;

(2) The name of the person through whom such investments were made;

(3) The amount of money so invested;

(4) A description of the obligations in which such investments were made;

(5) The identity of the depositories or other places where such obligations are maintained;

(6) The date on which such investments were liquidated or otherwise disposed of and the amount of money received of such disposition, if any; and

(7) The name of the person to or through whom such investments were disposed of.

(f) Each futures commission merchant must compute as of the close of each business day:

(1) The total amount of money, securities and property on deposit in separate account(s) in accordance with this section;

(2) The total amount of money, securities and property required to be on deposit in separate account(s) in accordance with this section; and

(3) The amount of the futures commission merchant's residual interest in money, securities and property on deposit in separate account(s) in accordance with this section. Such computations must be completed prior to noon on the next business day and must be kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 68 FR 5551, Feb. 4, 2003]

§ 30.8 [Reserved]

§ 30.9 Fraudulent transactions prohibited.

It shall be unlawful for any person, by use of the mails or by any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly, in or in connection with any account, agreement or transaction involving any foreign futures contract or foreign options transaction:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(b) To make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or to enter or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(c) To deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever in regard to any such account, agreement or transaction or the disposition or execution of any such account, agreement or transaction or in regard to any act of agency performed with respect to such account, agreement or transaction; or

(d) To bucket any order, or to fill any order by offset against the order or orders of any other person or without the prior consent of any person to become the buyer in respect to any selling order of such person, or become the seller in respect to any buying order of such person.

§ 30.10 Petitions for exemption.

(a) Any person adversely affected by any requirement of this part may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that he should be exempt from such requirement. The Commission may, in its discretion, grant such an exemption if that person demonstrates to the Commission's satisfaction that the exemption is not otherwise contrary to the public interest or to the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition will be granted or denied on the basis of the papers filed.

The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

(b) Any foreign person that files a petition for an exemption under this section shall be eligible for such an exemption notwithstanding its presence in the United States through U.S. bank branches or divisions if, in conjunction with a petition for confirmation of relief granted under an existing Commission order issued pursuant to this section, it complies with the following conditions:

(1) No U.S. bank branch, office or division will engage in the trading of futures or options on futures within or from the United States, except for its own proprietary account;

(2) No U.S. bank branch, office or division will refer any foreign futures or foreign options customer to the foreign person or otherwise be involved in the foreign person's business in foreign futures or foreign option transactions;

(3) No U.S. bank branch, office or division will solicit any foreign futures or foreign option business or purchase or sell foreign futures or foreign option contracts on behalf of any foreign futures or foreign option customers or otherwise engage in any activity subject to regulation under this part or engage in any clerical duties related thereto. If any U.S. division, office or branch desires to engage in such activities, it will only do so through an appropriate Commission registrant;

(4) The foreign person will maintain outside the United States all contract documents, books and records regarding foreign futures and foreign option transactions;

(5) The foreign person and each of its U.S. bank branches, offices or divisions agree to provide upon request of the Commission, the National Futures Association or the U.S. Department of Justice, access to their books and records for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the foregoing undertakings and consent to make such records available for inspection at a location in the United States within 72 hours after service of the request; and

(6) Although it will continue to engage in normal commercial activities, no U.S. bank branch, office or division of the foreign person will establish relationships in the United States with the applicant's foreign futures or foreign option customers for the purpose of facilitating or effecting transactions in foreign futures or foreign option contracts.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 69 FR 49803, Aug. 12, 2004]

§ 30.11 Applicability of state law.

Pursuant to section 12(e)(2) of the Act, the provisions of any state law, including any rule or regulation thereunder, may be applicable to any person required to be registered under this part who solicits foreign futures and foreign options customers and who shall fail or refuse to obtain such registration, unless such person is exempt from such registration in accordance with the provisions of § 30.4, § 30.5 or § 30.10 of this part.

§ 30.12 Direct foreign order transmittal.

(a) *Authorized customers defined.* For the purposes of this section, an ''authorized customer'' of a futures commission merchant shall mean any foreign futures or foreign options customer, as defined in § 30.1(c), or its designated representative, that:

(1) The futures commission merchant has authorized to place orders for the account of the futures commission merchant's foreign futures and options customer omnibus account; and

(2)(i) Is an eligible swap participant, as defined in § 35.1(b)(2) of this chapter, or

(ii) Whose investment decisions with respect to foreign futures and foreign option transactions are made by a commodity trading advisor subject to regulation under the Act, including any investment adviser registered as such with the Securities and Exchange Commission that is exempt from regulation as a commodity trading advisor under the Act or Commission regulations, or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *provided* that the commodity trading advisor has total assets under management exceeding $50,000,000 and that the commodity trading advisor places the foreign futures or foreign options order.

(b) *Procedures for futures commission merchants.* It shall be unlawful for any futures commission merchant to permit an authorized customer to place orders for execution in the futures commission merchant's foreign futures and options customer omnibus account directly with a person exempt from registration under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, unless, such futures commission merchant:

(1) Meets one of the following capital requirements, as determined by the futures commission merchant's most recent required filing of a Form 1-FR-FCM with the Commission:

(i) Possesses $20,000,000 in adjusted net capital, as defined by § 1.17(c)(5) of this chapter; or

(ii) Possesses the greater of three times the amount of adjusted net capital required by § 1.17(a)(1)(i)(A) of this chapter or three times the amount of adjusted net capital required by § 1.17(a)(1)(i)(B) of this chapter; and

(2) Has established control procedures that will serve as guidelines for permitting direct contacts between any authorized customer of the futures commission merchant and any person exempt from registration under paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, and has in place appropriate risk management procedures to monitor its own risk relative to its authorized customers' risk aggregated across all markets, including, but not limited to, procedures to ensure that each authorized customer satisfies the participation criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section and to specify the manner in which trades may be executed through its customer omnibus account pursuant to this section;

(3) Furnishes a written disclosure statement to each such authorized customer advising the customer of the additional risks the customer may be assuming in placing orders directly with the foreign broker. The disclosure statement must read as follows:

Direct Order Transmittal Client Disclosure Statement

This statement applies to the ability of authorized customers[1] of [FCM] to place orders for foreign futures and options transactions directly with non-US entities (each, an ''Executing Firm'') that execute transactions on behalf of [FCM's] foreign futures and options customer omnibus accounts.

Please be aware of the following should you be permitted to place the type of orders specified above.

• The orders you place with an Executing Firm are for [FCM's] foreign futures and options customer omnibus account maintained with a foreign clearing firm. Consequently, [FCM] may limit or otherwise condition the orders you place with the Executing Firm.

• You should be aware of the relationship of the Executing Firm and [FCM]. [FCM] may not be responsible for the acts, omissions, or errors of the Executing Firm, or its representatives, with which you place your orders. In addition, the Executing Firm may not be affiliated with [FCM]. If you choose to place orders directly with an Executing Firm, you may be doing so at your own risk.

• It is your responsibility to inquire about the applicable laws and regulations that govern the foreign exchanges on which transactions will be executed on your behalf. Any orders placed by you for execution on that exchange will be subject to such rules and regulations, its customs and usages, as well as any local laws that may govern transactions on that exchange. These laws, rules, regulations, customs and usages may offer different or diminished protection from those that govern transactions on US exchanges. In particular, funds received from customers to margin foreign futures transactions may not be provided the same protections as funds received to margin futures transactions on domestic exchanges. Before you trade, you should familiarize yourself with the foreign rules which will apply to your particular transaction. United States regulatory authorities may be unable to compel the enforcement of the rules of regulatory authorities or markets in non-US jurisdictions where transactions may be effected.

• It is your responsibility to determine whether the Executing Firm has consented to the jurisdiction of the courts in the United States. In general, neither the Executing Firm nor any individuals associated with the Executing Firm will be registered in any capacity with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. Similarly, your contacts with the Executing Firm may not be sufficient to subject the Executing Firm to the jurisdiction of courts in the United States in the absence of the Executing Firm's consent. Accordingly, neither the courts of the United States nor the Commission's reparations program may be available as a forum for resolution of any disagreements you may have with the Executing Firm, and your recourse may be limited to actions outside the United States.

[1] You should contact your account executive regarding your eligibility to participate in the direct order transmittal process.

• Unless you object within five (5) days, by giving notice as provided in your customer agreement after receipt of this disclosure, [FCM] will assume your consent to the aforementioned conditions.

(c) *Exemption for foreign futures and options brokers.* Any person not located in the United States, its territories or possessions, who is otherwise required in accordance with this part to be registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker will be exempt from such registration, notwithstanding that such person accepts orders for foreign futures and foreign options transactions from authorized customers of a registered futures commission merchant that meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, provided, that:

(1) The orders are executed for or on behalf of the foreign futures and options customer omnibus account of a registered futures commission merchant;

(2) The person does not solicit or accept any money, securities or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) directly from any U.S. foreign futures and options customer to margin, guarantee or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom; and

(3) The person is a foreign futures and options broker, as defined by §30.1(e).

(d) *Exemption for foreign futures and options brokers carrying a foreign futures and options customer omnibus account.* Any person not located in the United States, its territories or possessions, who is otherwise required in accordance with this part to be registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant will be exempt from such registration, notwithstanding that such person:

(1) Carries the foreign futures and options customer omnibus account of a futures commission merchant that meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(2) Accepts orders for foreign futures and foreign options transactions from authorized customers for the execution of the trades for or on behalf of the foreign futures and options customer omnibus account of a registered futures commission merchant either directly or pursuant to a give-up arrangement; and

(3) The person is a foreign futures and options broker, as defined by §30.1(e).

[65 FR 47280, Aug. 2, 2000]

APPENDIX A TO PART 30—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE COMMISSION'S EXEMPTIVE AUTHORITY UNDER §30.10 OF ITS RULES

Part 30 of the Commission's regulations establishes the regulatory structure governing the offer and sale in the United States of futures and options contracts made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade. Section 30.10 of these regulations provides that, upon petition, the Commission may exempt any person from any requirement of this part. Specifically, section 30.10 states:

Any person adversely affected by any requirement of this part may file a petition with the Secretary of the Commission, which petition must set forth with particularity the reasons why that person believes that he should be exempt from such requirement. The Commission may, in its discretion, grant such an exemption if that person demonstrates to the Commission's satisfaction that the exemption is not otherwise contrary to the public interest or to the purposes of the provision from which exemption is sought. The petition will be granted or denied on the basis of the papers filed. The petition may be granted subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate.

As the provisions of this section make clear, any person subject to regulation under part 30 may petition the Commission for an exemption. In adopting these regulations, however, the Commission noted in particular that persons located outside the United States that solicit or accept orders directly from United States customers for foreign futures or options transactions and that are subject to a comparable regulatory scheme in the country in which they are located may apply under section 30.10 for exemption from some or all of the requirements that would otherwise be applicable to such persons. This interpretative statement sets forth the elements that the Commission intends to evaluate in determining whether a particular regulatory program may be found to be comparable to the Commission's program.

The Commission wishes to emphasize, however, that this interpretative statement is not all inclusive, and that information with

respect to other aspects of a particular regulatory program may be submitted by a petitioner or requested by the Commission. In this connection, the Commission would have broad discretion to determine that the policies of any program element generally are met, notwithstanding the fact that the offshore program does not contain an element identical to that of the Commission's regulatory program and conversely may assess how particular elements are in fact applied by offshore authorities. Thus, for example, in order to find that a particular program is comparable, the regulations thereunder would have to be applicable to all United States customers, notwithstanding any exemptions that might otherwise be available to particular classes of customer located offshore. A petitioner, therefore, must set forth with particularity the factual basis for a finding of comparability and the reasons why such policies and purposes are met, notwithstanding differences of degree and kind in its regulatory program.

No exemptions of a general nature will be granted unless the persons to which the exemption is to be applied consent to submit to jurisdiction in the United States by designating an agent for service of process pursuant to the provisions of rule 30.5 with respect to any activities of such persons otherwise subject to regulation under this part and to notify the National Futures Association of the commencement or termination of business in the United States. In this connection, to be exempted, such person must further agree to respond to a request to confirm that it continues to do business in the United States.

Persons located outside the United States may seek an exemption on their own behalf or an exemption may be sought on a general basis through the governmental agency responsible for the implementation and enforcement of the regulatory program in question, or the self-regulatory organizations of which such persons are members. The appropriate petitioner is a matter of judgment and may be determined by the parties seeking the exemption. The Commission, however, notes that it will be able to address petitions more efficiently if they are filed by the governmental agency or self-regulatory organization responsible for the regulatory program.

In this connection, as will be discussed in more detail below, any exemption of a general nature based on comparability will be conditioned upon appropriate information sharing arrangements between the Commission and the relevant governmental agency and/or self-regulatory organization. Representations from the appropriate governmental agency with respect to the applicability of any blocking statutes that may prevent the sharing of information requested under private arrangements would also be considered. Finally, in considering an exemption request, the Commission will take into account the extent to which United States persons or contracts regulated by the Commission are permitted to engage in futures-related activities or be offered in the country from which an exemption is sought.

In the Commission's review, the minimum elements of a comparable regulatory program would include: (1) Registration, authorization or other form of licensing, fitness review or qualification of persons through which customer orders are solicited and accepted; (2) minimum financial requirements for those persons that accept customer funds; (3) protection of customer funds from misapplication; (4) recordkeeping and reporting requirements; (5) minimum sales practice standards, including disclosure of the risks of futures and opotions transactions and, in particular, the risk of transactions undertaken outside the jurisdiction of domestic law; and (6) compliance.

Qualification. Under domestic law, registration identifies to the Commission, the public and other governmental agencies the individuals and entities that are properly authorized to solicit and accept customer orders and are in good standing. Equally important, the procedure provides the Commission, through the National Futures Association, the opportunity to determine whether applicants are unfit to deal with the public. In this connection, the standards for determining whether a person through its principals is fit for registration with the Commission are set forth in section 8a(2)–8a(4) of the Act. Timely access to information as to a firm's good standing and the application by relevant authorities of membership and licensing criteria, as well as the criteria themselves, will be considered by the Commission in assessing comparability.

Minimum Financial Requirements. Minimum financial requirements for persons that handle customer funds serve at least three critical functions. First, they provide a cushion together with margin such that in the event of a default of a customer, the losses of that customer need not adversely affect the funds held on behalf of other customers. Second, they help ensure that the person has sufficient funds to operate its business and, therefore, is less likely to be tempted to misapply customer funds for its own purposes. Third, they ensure that the person holding customer funds has some financial stake in its business and, therefore, is serious in its intent. In assessing comparability, capital rules or their equivalent will be considered together with any provisions made for insuring customer losses, the scope of clearing guarantees and segregation or customer trust calculation and accounting requirements which, to the extent they cover undermargined accounts, can provide significant

protection of one customer from another customer's losses.

Customer Funds. The Act requires the strict segregation of customer funds from those of the person holding such funds. One of the primary purposes of this requirement is to prevent the misapplication of those funds for purposes other than those intended by the customer, which may affect not only the customer but the market as a whole. The purpose of segregation is also to identify customer deposits as assets of the customer, rather than the firm, in order that in bankruptcy such funds are payable only to satisfy the carrying firm's obligations to such customers and not other obligations of the firm. In assessing comparability of protection of customer funds, the Commission will consider protections accorded customer funds in a bankruptcy under applicable law, as well as protection from fraud.

Recordkeeping and Reporting. Recordkeeping requirements have long been recognized as the linchpin of the Commission's regulatory scheme. Reporting and recordkeeping requirements assist in determining that a registrant is acting in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission thereunder. Similarly, reporting requirements ensure that customers are timely advised of the transactions that have been executed on their behalf, thus ensuring that they are aware of their positions in the markets and may object to any transactions that they believe are in error. The Commission will consider the types of records maintained, the ability through those records to trace funds and transactions, and the period of retention and accessibility of records under the information sharing arrangements discussed below in considering comparability.

Sales Practice Standards. In 1982, Congress reaffirmed the importance of minimum sales practice standards to protect customers from fraud or misrepresentation by requiring any futures association registered by the Commission to adopt and enforce rules governing the sales practices of its members. The Commission has consistently provided that written disclosure of the risks of futures and options trading is essential to ensure that potential customers are aware of these risks and are not otherwise misled and that other appropriate disclosure is made. The Commission will review the type and manner of disclosure given and the mechanisms for assuring the disclosure requirements are met and, in particular, the treatment of discretionary accounts for which, for example, Commission rule 166.2 requires particularized documentation of intent to confer discretion in the case of foreign futures and options transactions.

Compliance. Finally, in assessing comparability of a program, the Commission will examine the procedures employed by the governmental authority or the appropriate self-regulatory organization to audit for compliance with, and to take action as appropriate against those persons that violate, the requirements of that program.

Information Sharing. As noted above, any exemption of a general nature would also require an information sharing arrangement between the Commission and the appropriate governmental or self-regulatory organization to ensure Commission access to information on an as needed basis as may be necessary to fulfill its regulatory responsibilities. The information subject to these arrangements generally would be of a type necessary in the first instance to monitor domestic markets and to protect domestic customers trading on foreign markets.

Firm-specific information that is potentially relevant to protection of domestic customers engaged in foreign transactions could include the following: (1) Registration qualification status; (2) names of principals; (3) current capital; (4) location of customer funds; (5) address of main office and branches; (6) exchange and self-regulatory organization memberships; (7) the existence of any derogatory information such as that required to be disclosed on the Commission's Form 7–R; (8) notice of limitations imposed on activities; (9) notice of undersegregation or undercapitalization; (10) notice of misuse of customer funds; and (11) notice of sanctions or of expulsion from exchange or self-regulatory organization membership. The Commission believes that much of the above information would be public in the ordinary course in most jurisdictions. From time to time, the Commission also may need immediate access to financial information concerning risks posed to domestic firms by the carrying of foreign positions.

In addition to information that relates to the financial stability and creditworthiness of the firm, the Commission should have access to transaction-specific information that confirms the execution of orders and prices and facilitates tracing of customer funds. Such data could include records reflecting: (1) That an order has been received by a firm on behalf of one or more United States customers; (2) that an order has been executed on an exchange on behalf of one or more United States customers; (3) that funds to margin, guarantee or secure United States customer transactions have been received by a firm and deposited in an appropriate depository; and (4) the price at which a transaction was executed and general access to pricing information.

Again, such information is likely to be maintained in the ordinary course of business. Tracing of customer funds would be most essential in cases of insolvency where repatriation of funds is at issue.

The Commission may also seek relevant position data information, including the

identity of the position holder and related positions, in connection with surveillance of a potential ''market disruption.'' This is particularly true in the case of integrated markets.

The Commission wishes to emphasize that the information sharing arrangements discussed herein are not necessarily a substitute for, nor would they preclude, a more formal agreement or arrangement with respect to the sharing of information.

Marketing Activities by Firms Granted Rule 30.10 Relief

FR date and citation: November 3, 1992, 57 FR 49644; August 17, 1994, 59 FR 42158.

[52 FR 28998, Aug. 5, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 42158, Aug. 17, 1994]

APPENDIX B TO PART 30—INTERPRETATIVE STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SECURED AMOUNT REQUIREMENT SET FORTH IN §30.7

1. Rule 30.7 requires FCMs who accept money, securities or property from foreign futures and foreign options customers to maintain in a separate account or accounts such money, securities and property in an amount at least sufficient to cover or satisfy all of its current obligations to those customers.[1] This amount is denominated as the ''foreign futures or foreign options secured amount'' and that term is defined in Rule 1.3(rr). The separate accounts must be maintained under an account name that clearly identifies the funds as belonging to foreign futures and foreign options customers at a depository that meets the requirements of Rule 30.7(c). Further, each FCM must obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in Rule 1.31 an acknowledgment from the depository that the depository was informed that such money, securities or property are held for or on behalf of foreign futures and foreign options customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of these regulations.

2. In a series of orders issued pursuant to Rule 30.10, the Commission required that certain foreign firms exempt from registration as FCMs essentially comply with the standards of Rule 30.7.[2] Specifically, the Commission stated that ''[the secured amount] requirement is intended to ensure that funds provided by U.S. customers for foreign futures and options transactions, whether held at a U.S. FCM under Rule 30.7(c) or a firm exempted from registration as an FCM under CFTC Rule 30.10, will receive equivalent protection at *all* intermediaries and exchange clearing organizations.''[3] The Commission

[1] ''Foreign futures or foreign options customer'' means ''any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions who trades in foreign futures or foreign options: Provided, That an owner or holder of a proprietary account as defined in paragraph (y) of [Rule 1.3] shall not be deemed to be a foreign futures or foreign options customer within the meaning of [Rules 30.6 and 30.7].'' Rule 30.1(c). ''Foreign futures'' means ''any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery made, or to be made, on or subject to the rules of any foreign board of trade.'' Rule 30.1(a). ''Foreign option'' means ''any transaction or agreement which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an 'option,' 'privilege,' 'indemnity,' 'bid,' 'offer,' 'put,' 'call,' 'advance guaranty,' or 'decline guaranty,' made or to be made on or subject to the rules of any foreign board of trade.'' Rule 30.1(b).

[2] Under Rule 30.10, the Commission may exempt a foreign firm acting in the capacity of an FCM from registration under the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act'') and compliance with certain Commission rules based upon the firm's compliance with comparable regulatory requirements imposed by the firm's home-country regulator or self-regulatory organization (''SRO''). Once the Commission determines that the foreign jurisdiction's regulatory structure offers comparable regulatory oversight, the Commission may issue an Order granting general relief subject to certain conditions. Firms seeking confirmation of relief (referred to herein as ''Rule 30.10 firms'') must make certain representations set forth in the Rule 30.10 order issued to the regulator or SRO from the firm's home country. For a list of those foreign regulators and SROs that have been issued a Rule 30.10 order, see appendix C to part 30. In certain cases, where a foreign regulator or SRO has requested that firms subject to its jurisdiction be granted broader relief to engage in transactions on exchanges other than in its home jurisdiction (referred to herein as ''expanded relief''), the relief has been granted where the relevant authority has represented that it will monitor its firms for compliance with the terms of the order in connection with such offshore transactions. Although Rule 30.10 orders generally exempt foreign intermediaries from compliance with the secured amount requirement under Rule 30.7, firms seeking confirmation of the expanded relief must represent that, with respect to transactions entered into on behalf of U.S. customers on any non-U.S. exchange located outside their home country, they will treat U.S. customer funds in a manner consistent with the provisions of Rule 30.7. For the most recent order granting expanded relief, see 64 FR 50248 (September 16, 1999) (Singapore Exchange Derivatives Trading Limited).

[3] 64 FR 50248, 50251, n.19 (emphasis added).

further interpreted Rule 30.7 to require each FCM and Rule 30.10 firm to take appropriate action (i.e., set aside funds in a ''mirror'' account) in the event that it becomes aware of facts leading it to conclude that foreign futures and foreign options customer funds are not being handled consistent with the requirements of Commission rules or relevant order for relief by any subsequent intermediary or exchange clearing organization.

3. Upon further analysis and reconsideration of this matter, the Commission has determined to revise its prior interpretation of the Rule 30.7 secured amount requirement. The Commission notes that the initial depository's ability to identify customer funds affords foreign futures and foreign options customers a measure of protection in the event that the intermediating FMC or foreign firm becomes insolvent. Moreover, Rule 30.6(a) requires that foreign futures and foreign options customers receive a Rule 1.55 written disclosure explaining that the treatment of customer funds outside the U.S. may not afford the same level of protection offered in the U.S. These protections exist whetehr the intermediating firm is a U.S. FCM or a firm exempt from such registration under Rule 30.10.[4]

4. The Commission further notes, however, that, in February 1998, Rule 30.6 was amended to permit an FCM to open a commodity account for a foreign futures or foreign options customer without providing the Rule 1.55 risk disclosure statement or obtaining an acknowledgment of receipt of such statement, provided that the customer is, at the time at which the account is opened, one of several types of sophisticated customers enumerated in Rule 1.55(f) (''Rule 1.55(f) customers'').[5] While the amendment to Rule 30.6(a) extinguished the obligation to provide a standardized risk disclosure statement to Rule 1.55(f) customers at the time of the account opening, the Commission stated that FCMs have obligations to these customers independent of such a duty that would be material in the circumstances of a given transactions.[6]

5. After careful consideration of the issue, the Commission has determined that intermediaries should advise all customers (regardless of their level of sophistication) to consider making appropriate inquiries relating to the treatment of customer funds by depositories located outside the jurisdiction of the intermediating firm. Accordingly, the Commission has determined that an FCM, at a minimum, must provide each foreign futures or foreign option customer with a written disclosure tracking the language in either: (1) Rule 1.55(b)(7),[7] or (2) Paragraphs 6 and 8 of appendix A to Rule 1.55(c).[8] Rule

[4] Although orders for expanded relief exempt foreign firms from compliance with Rule 1.55, sales practice standards and the treatment of customer funds constitute two of the specific elements examined in evaluating whether the particular foreign regulatory program provides a basis for permitting substituted compliance for purposes of exemptive relief pursuant to Rule 30.10. appendix A to part 30.

[5] 63 FR 8566 (February 20, 1998). The list of sophisticated customers referenced in Rule 1.55(f) closely tracks, with one exception, the list of ''eligible swap participants'' in Rule 35.1.

[6] *Id.* at 8569.

[7] Rule 1.55(b)(7) reads as follows: Foreign futures transactions involve executing and clearing trades on a foreign exchange. This is the case even if the foreign exchange is formally ''linked'' to a domestic exchange whereby a trade executed on one exchange liquidates or establishes a position on the other exchange. No domestic organization regulates the activities of a foreign exchange, including the execution, delivery and clearing of transactions on such exchange, and no domestic regulator has the power to compel enforcement of the rules of the foreign exchange or the laws of the foreign country. Moreover, such laws or regulations will vary depending on the foreign country in which the transaction occurs. For these reasons, customers who trade on foreign exchanges may not be afforded certain of the protections which apply to domestic transactions, including the right to use alternative dispute resolution. In particular, funds received from customers to margin foreign futures transactions may not be provided the same protections as funds received to margin futures transactions on domestic exchanges. Before you trade, you should familiarize yourself with the foreign rules which will apply to your particular transaction.

[8] Appendix A to Rule 1.55(c) is the Generic Risk Disclosure Statement, which FCMs may use as an alternative to the Risk Disclosure Statement prescribed in Rule 1.55(b). The Commission understands that most FCMs, in particular those that are most active in international markets, use the Generic Risk Disclosure Statement.

Paragraphs 6 and 8 of appendix A to Rule 1.55(c) read as follows:

6. Deposited cash and property.

You should familiarize yourself with the protections accorded money or property you deposit for domestic and foreign transactions, particularly in the event of a firm insolvency or bankruptcy. The extent to which you may recover your money or property may be governed by specified legislation or local rules. In some jurisdictions, property which has been specifically identifiable

Continued

30.10 firms must provide each foreign futures or foreign options customer with a written disclosure tracking the language in either Rule 1.55(b)(7) or paragraphs 6 and 8 of appendix A to Rule 1.55(c), or a comparable disclosure statement prescribed by the firm's home country regulator. The Commission further encourages all firms, whether domestic or foreign, to provide a Rule 1.55 written risk disclosure to all customers, regardless of each customer's respective level of experience. The Commission notes that, in any instance where a firm provides a Rule 1.55(f) customer with a written disclosure, it is not necessary for the firm to obtain an acknowledgment of receipt. In addition, those FCMs that already have provided customers with a disclosure tracking either Rule 1.55(b)(7) or paragraphs 6 and 8 of appendix A to Rule 1.55(c) (or in the case of Rule 30.10 firm, a comparable disclosure statement prescribed by its home country regulatory) need not provide those same customers with an additional written disclosure.

6. For the reasons set forth above, the Commission is revising its interpretation of the secured amount requirement set forth in Rule 30.7. The Commission believes that the Rule 30.7 acknowledgment required of FCMs, or other appropriate acknowledgment required by Rule 30.10 firms, only applies to the maintenance of the account or accounts containing foreign futures and foreign options customer funds by the initial depository, and not to the manner in which any subsequent depository holds or subsequently transmits those funds. If an FCM receives from the initial depository the acknowledgment described in Rule 30,7, furnishes to each foreign futures or foreign options customer a written disclosure statement tracking the language set forth in Rule 1.55(b)(7) or paragraphs 6 and 8 of appendix A of Rule 1.55(c) and otherwise complies with the provisions of Rule 30.7, then it may include all funds maintained in the separate account or accounts in calculating its secured amount requirement. A Rule 30.10 firm must satisfy the same requirements, except that it may provide each foreign futures or foreign options customer with a comparable disclosure statement prescribed by is home regulator.

7. IF an FCM or Rule 30.10 firm fails to receive the required acknowledgment from the initial depository or provide the above written disclosure statement (and in certain circumstances, receive from customers and acknowledgment of receipt), then it must set aside funds with an acceptable depository and receive from such depository the required acknowledgment.

8. The Commission's interpretation of the Rule 30.7 secured amount requirement will apply to all regulated activities with all new and existing foreign futures and foreign options customers as of October 11, 2000. The Commission's interpretation does not alter any other requirement set forth in Rule 30.7 or any other section of part 30.

[65 FR 60558, Oct. 11, 2000]

APPENDIX C TO PART 30—FOREIGN PETITIONERS GRANTED RELIEF FROM THE APPLICATION OF CERTAIN OF THE PART 30 RULES PURSUANT TO §30.10

Firms designated by the Sydney Futures Exchange Limited.
- FR date and citation: November 7, 1988, 53 FR 44856.
- FR date and citation: April 13, 1993, 58 FR 19210.
- FR date and citation: March 7, 1997, 62 FR 10447.
- FR date and citation: 70 FR 40395, July 17, 2006.

Firms designated by the Singapore Derivatives Trading Limited.
- FR date and citation: January 10, 1989, 54 FR 809.
- FR date and citation: September 16, 1999, 64 FR 50251.
- FR date and citation: September 4, 2007, 72 FR 50645.

Firms designated by the Montreal Exchange.
- FR date and citation: March 17, 1989, 54 FR 11182.
- FR date and citation: February 27, 1997, 62 FR 8877.

Firms designated by the Toronto Futures Exchange.
- FR date and citation: March 22, 1990, 55 FR 10614.

Authorized Persons as designated in Annex E to the Mutual Recognition Memorandum of Understanding
- FR date and citation: June 13, 1990, 55 FR 2390; December 23, 1991, 56 FR 66345.

---

as your own will be pro-rated in the same manner as cash for purposes of distribution in the event of a shortfall.

8. Transactions in other jurisdictions.

Transactions on markets in other jurisdictions, including markets formally linked to a domestic market, may expose you to additional risk. Such markets may be subject to regulation which may offer different or diminished investor protection. Before you trade you should enquire about any rules relevant to your particular transactions. Your local regulatory authority will be unable to compel the enforcement of the rules of the regulatory authorities or markets in other jurisdictions where your transactions have been effected. You should ask the firm with which you deal for details about the types of redress available in both your home jurisdiction and other relevant jurisdictions before you start to trade.

Firms designated by the Tokyo Grain Exchange.
FR date and citation: February 23, 1993, 58 FR 10957; May 2, 1994, 59 FR 22506.
Firms designated by the MEFF Sociedad Rectora de Productos Financieros Derivados de Renta Fija (''MEFF Renta Fija'').
FR date and citation: June 9, 1995, 60 FR 30466.
Firms designated by the New Zealand Futures and Options Exchange (''NZFOE'').
FR date and citation: December 10, 1996, 61 FR 64989.
Firms designated by the MEFF Sociedad Rectora de Productos Financieros Derivados de Renta Variable (''MEFF Rental Variable.'')
FR date and citation: April 8, 1997, 62 FR 16690.
Firms designated by the Financial Services Authority (''FSA'').
FR date and citation: October 10, 2003, 68 FR 58587.
Firms designated by the Australian Stock Exchange Limited (''ASXL'').
FR date and citation: 68 FR 39006, July 1, 2003.
FR date and citation: 70 FR 75937, December 22, 2005.
Firms designated by the Taiwan Futures Exchange.
FR date and citation: March 28, 2007, 72 FR 14413.
Firms designated by the Tokyo Commodity Exchange.
FR date and citation: February 9, 2006, 71 FR 6759.
Firms designated by the Bolsa de Mercadorias & Futuros.
FR date and citation: July 8, 2002, 67 FR 45056.
Firms designated by Eurex Deutschland.
FR date and citation: May 8, 2002, 67 FR 30785.

[54 FR 809, Jan. 10, 1989]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting appendix C to part 30, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

APPENDIX D TO PART 30—INFORMATION THAT A FOREIGN BOARD OF TRADE SHOULD SUBMIT WHEN SEEKING NO-ACTION RELIEF TO OFFER AND SELL, TO PERSONS LOCATED IN THE UNITED STATES, A FUTURES CONTRACT ON A FOREIGN NON-NARROW-BASED SECURITY INDEX TRADED ON THAT FOREIGN BOARD OF TRADE

A. Section 2(a)(1)(C)(iv) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act'') generally prohibits any person from offering or selling a futures contract based on a security index in the U.S., except as otherwise permitted under the Act, including Section 2(a)(1)(C)(ii) of the Act. By its terms, Section 2(a)(1)(C)(iv) of the Act applies to futures contracts on security indices traded on both domestic and foreign boards of trade. Section 2(a)(1)(C)(ii) of the Act sets forth three criteria to govern the trading of futures contracts on a group or index of securities on contract markets and derivatives transaction execution facilities:

(1) The contract must provide for cash settlement;

(2) The contract must not be readily susceptible to manipulation or to being used to manipulate any underlying security; and

(3) The group or index of securities must not constitute a narrow-based security index.

B. While Section 2(a)(1)(C)(ii) of the Act provides that no board of trade or derivatives transaction execution facility may trade a security index futures contract unless it meets the three criteria noted above, it does not explicitly address the standards to be applied to a foreign security index futures contract traded on a foreign board of trade. The Office of General Counsel has applied those same three criteria in evaluating requests by foreign boards of trade to allow the offer and sale within the United States of their foreign security index futures contracts when those foreign boards of trade do not seek designation as a contract market or registration as a derivatives transaction execution facility to trade those products.[1]

C. In the analysis of a no-action request for a foreign security index futures contract traded on a foreign board of trade, the Office of the General Counsel asks the Division of Market Oversight (Division) to evaluate the foreign security index futures contract to ensure that it complies with the three criteria of Section 2(a)(1)(C)(ii) of the Act.

D. Because security index futures contracts are cash settled, the Division also evaluates the contract to ensure that the

[1] With regard to the third criterion, and CFTC and SEC jointly promulgated Rule 41.13 under the Act and Rule 3a55–3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (''Exchange Act''), governing security index futures contracts traded on foreign boards of trade. These rules provide that ''[w]hen a contract of sale for future delivery on a security index is traded on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade, such index shall not be a narrow-based security index if it would not be a narrow-based security index if a futures contract on such index were traded on a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility.'' CFTC Rule 41.13, 17 C.F.R. §41.13; Exchange Act Rule 3a55–3, 17 C.F.R. §240.3a55–3.

contract terms and conditions relating to cash settlement are consistent with the Commission's Guideline No. 1 requirements for cash settled contracts. In that regard, Guideline No. 1 requires that the cash price series be reliable, acceptable, publicly available and timely; that the cash settlement price be reflective of the underlying cash market; and that the cash settlement price not be readily susceptible to manipulation. In making its determination, the Division considers the design and maintenance of the index, the method of index calculation, the nature of the component security prices used to calculate the index, the breadth and frequency of index dissemination, and any other relevant factors.

E. In considering the susceptibility of an index to manipulation, the Division examines several factors, including the structure of the primary and secondary markets for the component equities, the liquidity of the component stocks, the method of index calculation, the total capitalization of stocks underlying he index, the number, weighting and capitalization of individual stocks in the index, and the existence of surveillance sharing agreements between the board of trade and the securities exchange(s) on which the underlying securities are traded.

F. To verify that the index is not narrow based, the Division considers the number and weighting of the component securities and the value of average daily trading volume of the lowest weighted quartile of securities. Under the Act, a security index is narrow-based if it meets any one of the following criteria:

(1) The index is composed of fewer than 10 securities;

(2) Any single security comprises more than 30% of the total index weight

(3) The five largest securities comprise more than 60% of the total index weight; or

(4) The lowest-weighted securities that together account for 25% of the total weight of the index have an aggregate dollar value of average daily trading volume of less than US$30 million (or US$50 million if the index includes fewer than 15 securities).

G. Accordingly, a foreign board of trade seeking no-action relief to offer and to sell, to persons located in the U.S., a futures contract on a non-narrow based foreign security index traded on that foreign board of trade should submit to the Office of General Counsel the following in English:

(1) The terms and conditions of the contract and all other relevant rules of the exchange and, if applicable, of the exchange on which the underlying securities are traded, which have an effect on the over-all trading of the contract, including circuit breakers, price limits, position limits or other controls on trading;

(2) Surveillance agreements between the foreign board of trade and the exchange(s) on which the underlying securities are traded;

(3) Assurances from the foreign board of trade of its ability and willingness to share information with the Commission, either directly or indirectly;

(4) When applicable, information regarding foreign blocking statutes and their impact on the ability of United States government agencies to obtain information concerning the trading of such contracts;

(5) Information and data denoted in U.S. dollars (and the conversion date and rate used) relating to:

(i) The method of computation, availability, and timeliness of the index;

(ii) The total capitalization, number of stocks (including the number of unaffiliated issuers if different from the number of stocks), and weighting of the stocks by capitalization and, if applicable, by price in the index as well as the combined weighting of the five highest-weighted stocks in the index;

(iii) Procedures and criteria for selection of individual securities for inclusion in, or removal from, the index, how often the index is regularly reviewed, and any procedures for changes in the index between regularly scheduled reviews;

(iv) Method of calculation of the case-settlement price and the timing of its public release;

(v) Average daily volume of trading, measured by share turnover and dollar value, in each of the underlying securities for a six-month period of time and, separately, the dollar value of the average daily trading volume of the securities comprising the lowest weighted 25% of the index for the past six calendar months, calculated pursuant to Commission Rule 41.11; and

(vi) If applicable, average daily futures trading volume;

(6) A statement that the index is not a narrow-based security index as defined in Section 1a(25) of the Act and the analysis supporting that statement; and

(7) When applicable, a request to make the futures contract available for trading in accordance with the terms and conditions of, and through the electronic trading devices identified in, the Foreign Trading System No-Action letter that the foreign board of trade received from Commission staff and a certification from the foreign board of trade that it is in compliance with the terms and conditions of that no-action letter.

[68 FR 33624, June 5, 2003]

PART 31—LEVERAGE TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

31.1–31.2 [Reserved]
31.3 Fraud in connection with certain transactions in silver or gold bullion or bulk coins, or other commodities.
31.4 Definitions.
31.5 Unlawful conduct.
31.6 Registration of leverage commodities.
31.7 Maintenance of minimum financial, cover and segregation requirements by leverage transaction merchants.
31.8 Cover of leverage contracts.
31.9 Minimum financial requirements.
31.10 Repurchase and resale of leverage contracts by leverage transaction merchants.
31.11 Disclosure.
31.12 Segregation.
31.13 Financial reports of leverage transaction merchants.
31.14 Recordkeeping.
31.15 Reporting to leverage customers.
31.16 Monthly reporting requirements.
31.17 Records of leverage transactions.
31.18 Margin calls.
31.19 Unlawful representations.
31.20 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.
31.21 Leverage contracts entered into prior to April 13, 1984; subsequent transactions.
31.22 Prohibited trading in leverage contracts.
31.23 Limited right to rescind first leverage contract.
31.24 [Reserved]
31.25 Bid and ask prices; carrying charges.
31.26 Quarterly reporting requirement.
31.27 Registered futures association membership.
31.28 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice requirements.
31.29 Arbitration or other dispute settlement procedures.
APPENDIX A TO PART 31—SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR REGISTRATION OF LEVERAGE COMMODITIES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 12a and 23, unless otherwise noted.

§§31.1–31.2 [Reserved]

§31.3 Fraud in connection with certain transactions in silver or gold bullion or bulk coins, or other commodities.

It shall be unlawful for any person, by use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly:

(a) To employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud,

(b) To make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or

(c) To engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon any person, in, or in connection with (1) an offer to make or the making of, any transaction for the purchase, sale or delivery of silver bullion, gold bullion, bulk silver coins, bulk gold coins, or any other commodity pursuant to a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or pursuant to any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract, or (2) the maintenance or carrying of any such contract.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to any transaction expressly prohibited by section 19(a) of the Act.

(Secs. 2(a), 8a, and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act and secs. 2 and 23 of Pub. L. 95–405 (92 Stat. 865, 870–871); 7 U.S.C. 2 and 12a)

[43 FR 58554, Dec. 15, 1978. Redesignated at 49 FR 5526, Feb. 13, 1984]

§31.4 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a)–(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Promotional material* includes:

(1) Any text of a standard oral presentation, or any communication for publication in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium or for broadcast over television, radio, or other electronic medium which is disseminated or directed to a leverage customer or prospective leverage customer;

(2) Any standardized form of report, letter, circular, memorandum, or publication which is disseminated or directed to a leverage customer or prospective leverage customer; or

(3) Any other written literature or advice disseminated or directed to a leverage customer or prospective leverage customer for the purpose of soliciting the entry into a leverage contract;

(d) *Leverage customer* means any person who, directly or indirectly, enters into, purchases, sells, or otherwise acquires for value any interest in a leverage contract with, from or to a leverage transaction merchant: *Provided, however,* That an owner or holder of a proprietary leverage account as defined in paragraph (e) of this section shall not be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of §§31.11(a)–(j) and (l), 31.12 and 31.26, and such an owner or holder of such a proprietary leverage account shall otherwise be deemed to be a leverage customer within the meaning of all other sections of these rules.

(e) *Proprietary leverage account* means a leverage account carried on the books and records of an individual, a partnership, corporation or other type association (1) for one of the following persons, or (2) of which ten percent or more is owned by one of the following persons, or an aggregate of ten percent or more of which is owned by more than one of the following persons:

(i) Such individual himself, or such partnership, corporation or association itself;

(ii) In the case of a partnership, a general partner in such partnership;

(iii) In the case of a limited partnership, a limited or special partner in such partnership whose duties include:

(A) The management of the partnership business or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades of leverage customers or of the leverage customer funds of such partnership,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades of leverage customers or to the leverage customer funds of such partnership, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such partnership;

(iv) In the case of a corporation or association, an officer, director or owner of ten percent or more of the capital stock, of such organization;

(v) An employee of such individual, partnership, corporation or association whose duties include:

(A) The management of the business of such individual, partnership, corporation or association or any part thereof,

(B) The handling of the trades of leverage customers or of the leverage customer funds of such individual, partnership, corporation or association,

(C) The keeping of records pertaining to the trades of leverage customers or to the leverage customer funds of such individual, partnership, corporation or association, or

(D) The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such individual, partnership, corporation or association;

(vi) A spouse or minor dependent living in the same household of any of the foregoing persons;

(vii) A business affiliate that, directly or indirectly, controls such individual, partnership, corporation or association;

(viii) A business affiliate that, directly or indirectly, is controlled by or is under common control with, such individual, partnership, corporation or association.

(f) *Commercial leverage account* means an account of a commercial enterprise, such as a producer, processor, dealer or end user of a leverage commodity which is the subject of a leverage contract, or the products or by-products thereof;

(g) *Leverage commodity* means a commodity (gold bullion, silver bullion, bulk gold coins, bulk silver coins, or platinum) which is the subject of a leverage contract offered for purchase or sale, or purchased or sold, by a particular leverage transaction merchant, the value of which is reflected in a widely accepted and broadly disseminated commercial or retail cash price series for cash market transactions, which price series reasonably reflects the price for the leverage commodity which the customer can expect to pay

or receive in normal commercial or retail market channels, including, if applicable, specified premiums or discounts; each leverage commodity is defined by reference to the following distinguishing characteristics:

(1) The nominal size, composition and tolerable ranges of the delivery pack or the actual size, composition and tolerable range of the component of the delivery pack;

(2) Minimum guaranteed quality, deliverable countries of origin, deliverable markings or imprints, and deliverable refiners or mints;

(3) The method of pricing; and

(4) The delivery specifications or alternatives including type and location of delivery facilities, packaging, transportation, registration and associated costs.

(h) *Ask price of a leverage contract* means the price at which a leverage transaction merchant sells or is willing to sell a long leverage contract to a leverage customer or the price at which a leverage transaction merchant resells or is willing to resell a short leverage contract to a leverage customer;

(i) *Bid price of a leverage contract* means the price at which a leverage transaction merchant purchases or is willing to purchase a short leverage contract from a leverage customer, or the price at which a leverage transaction merchant repurchases or is willing to repurchase a long leverage contract from a leverage customer;

(j) *Bid-ask spread of a leverage contract* means the difference between a leverage transaction merchant's ask price and bid price;

(k) *Initial charges for a leverage contract* includes all fees and commissions payable to a leverage transaction merchant which are incurred when a leverage contract is initially entered into by a leverage customer;

(l) *Carrying charges for a leverage contract* includes all service and interest changes paid periodically by a leverage customer to a leverage transaction merchant, or accrued by a leverage transaction merchant, while a long leverage contract remains open, or all service and interest charges paid periodically by a leverage transaction merchant to a leverage customer, or accrued by a leverage customer, while a short leverage contract remains open;

(m) *Termination charges for a leverage contract* includes all fees and commission payable to a leverage transaction merchant which are associated with the liquidation, repurchase, resale or settlement by delivery on a leverage contract;

(n) *Liquidation of a leverage contract* means the unilateral termination of a leverage contract by a leverage transaction merchant due to a leverage customer's failure to meet one or more margin calls or to make other required deposits on a timely basis or as otherwise permitted under §31.18;

(o) *Repurchase or resale of a leverage contract* means the voluntary termination of a leverage contract by mutual agreement between the leverage customer and the leverage transaction merchant, which agreement is effected by entering into a transaction which is the opposite of the initial transaction. A repurchase by a leverage transaction merchant takes place if the initial transaction by the leverage customer was a purchase of a long leverage contract from the leverage transaction merchant, and a resale by a leverage transaction merchant takes place if the initial transaction by the leverage customer was a sale of a short leverage contract to the leverage transaction merchant;

(p) *Delivery on a leverage contract* means the making (in the case of an initial sale by a leverage customer) or taking (in the case of an initial purchase by a leverage customer) of delivery by a leverage customer of the commodity subject to a leverage contract;

(q) *Initial leverage margin* means the amount of funds, excluding initial charges, which a leverage customer is required to deposit with a leverage transaction merchant when entering into a leverage contract;

(r) *Minimum leverage margin* means the amount of funds which a leverage transaction merchant requires a leverage customer to maintain on deposit for each open leverage contract in the leverage customer's account.

(s) *Maintenance leverage margin* means the level to which the funds in a leverage customer's account must be restored after a margin call to the leverage customer has been effected by the leverage transaction merchant.

(t) *Leverage account equity* means:

(1) For all long leverage contracts in a leverage customer's account, the amount equal to the aggregate value of such leverage contracts in the leverage customer's account, based on the leverage transaction merchant's current bid prices for such contracts, less the amount owed to the leverage transaction merchant by the leverage customer pursuant to such contracts; and

(2) For all short leverage contracts in a leverage customer's account, the aggregate amount owed to the leverage customer by the leverage transaction merchant pursuant to all such contracts less the amount equal to the value of all such leverage contracts in the leverage customer's account, based on the leverage transaction merchant's current ask prices for such contracts;

(u)–(v) [Reserved]

(w) *Leverage contract* means a contract, standardized as to terms and conditions, for the long-term (ten years or longer) purchase (''long leverage contract'') or sale (''short leverage contract'') by a leverage customer of a leverage commodity which provides for:

(1) Participation by the leverage transaction merchant as a principal in each leverage transaction;

(2) Initial and maintenance margin payments by the leverage customer;

(3) Periodic payment by the leverage customer or accrual by the leverage transaction merchant of a variable carrying charge or fee on the unpaid balance of a long leverage contract, and periodic payment or crediting by the leverage transaction merchant to the leverage customer of a variable carrying charge or fee on the initial value of the contract plus any margin deposits made by the leverage customer in connection with a short leverage contract;

(4) Delivery of a commodity in an amount and form which can be readily purchased and sold in normal commercial or retail channels;

(5) Delivery of the leverage commodity after satisfaction of the balance due on the contract; and

(6) Determination of the contract purchase and repurchase, or sale and resale prices by the leverage transaction merchant; and

(x) *Leverage transaction* means the purchase or sale of any leverage contract, the repurchase or resale of any leverage contract, the delivery of the leverage commodity, or the liquidation or rescission of any such leverage contract by or to the leverage transaction merchant.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5527, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 25428, June 21, 1984; 50 FR 26, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 36414, Sept. 6, 1985; 54 FR 41078, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.5 Unlawful conduct.

(a) On and after April 13, 1984, it shall be unlawful for any person:

(1) To offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order for a leverage contract, or to accept any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract, unless the leverage commodity which is the subject of the leverage contract has been registered with the Commission in accordance with § 31.6;

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, to offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order for a leverage contract, or to accept any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract, unless that person is registered with the Commission in accordance with § 3.17 of this chapter and that registration has not expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked; or

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, if such person is a natural person, to offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of

a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order (other than in a clerical capacity) for a leverage contract, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged, unless that person is registered with the Commission in accordance with §3.18 of this chapter and that registration has not expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked.

(b) On and after April 13, 1984, it shall be unlawful for any leverage transaction merchant to permit any natural person to become or remain associated with it as a partner, officer or employee (or in any similar status or position involving similar functions) in any capacity which involves the offering to enter into, the entry into, or the confirmation of the execution of a leverage contract with a leverage customer, or the solicitation or acceptance of a leverage customer's order (other than in a clerical capacity) for a leverage contract, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, if the leverage transaction merchant knew or should have known that the person was not registered with the Commission in accordance with §3.18 of this chapter or that the person's registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension had not expired) or been revoked.

(c) On and after November 10, 1986, it shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of a leverage contract to or with a leverage customer, or to solicit or accept a leverage customer's order for a leverage contract, or to accept any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract, unless the leverage commodity which is the subject of the leverage contract has been registered with the Commission in accordance with §31.6 of this part and involves silver bullion, gold bullion, bulk silver coins, bulk gold coins, or platinum. This paragraph shall not affect any rights or obligations arising out of any leverage contract involving any other leverage commodity that was entered into, or the execution of which was confirmed, before November 10, 1986.

(d) *Denial, suspension, or revocation of registration of a leverage commodity.* The failure or refusal of any leverage transaction merchant to comply with any of the provisions of the Act or any of the Commission's rules, regulations, or orders thereunder shall be cause for refusing to register a leverage commodity, for suspending registration of a leverage commodity for a period not to exceed six months, and for revoking registration of such leverage commodity with respect to that leverage transaction merchant. Any such denial, suspension, or revocation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in sections 6 and 6(b) of the Act.

[49 FR 5528, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 41078, Oct. 5, 1989; 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§31.6 Registration of leverage commodities.

(a) *Registration of leverage commodities.* Each leverage commodity upon which a leverage contract is offered for sale or purchase or is sold or purchased by a particular leverage transaction merchant must be separately registered with the Commission. Registration will be granted only when the following conditions are, and continue to be, met:

(1) The person requesting registration of a leverage commodity is a registered leverage transaction merchant;

(2) The commodity to be registered is a leverage commodity as defined in §31.4(g);

(3) There exists a widely accepted and broadly disseminated commercial or retail cash price series for the commodity;

(4) The commodity can be readily purchased or sold in normal commercial or retail channels by leverage customers making or taking delivery on a leverage contract;

(5) The terms and conditions of the leverage contracts based on the leverage commodity are consistent with the Act and the regulations thereunder, and are not contrary to the public interest; and

(6) The terms and conditions of the leverage contracts based on the leverage commodity do not include substantial characteristics of other interests,

such as options, certificates of deposit, or other regulated instruments.

(b) *Application for registration.* Applications to register leverage commodities should be filed with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Attn: Secretariat. Three copies of each such submission should be filed. The Commission may return any application which does not comply with the form and content requirements of this section. Each applicant must:

(1) Provide evidence that the person applying for registration of the leverage commodity is registered or has applied to the National Futures Association for registration as a leverage transaction merchant;

(2) Provide an explanation of the distinguishing characteristics of the leverage commodity for which registration is sought, including a complete description of the cash market for the leverage commodity, and for the spot, forward, and futures markets for the generic commodity;

(3) Specify a commercial or retail cash price series including prevailing premiums or discounts governing cash market transactions in the quantities specified by the leverage contract and justify the use of such price series with respect to the particular leverage commodity for which registration is sought;

(4) Provide evidence and a complete evaluation of how the distinguishing characteristics of the leverage commodity would be expected to affect the ability of leverage customers electing to make or take delivery of the commodity at an economic price in normal cash market channels;

(5) Include a description of the commodity inspection and/or certification procedures typically required for commercial or retail sales of the specified commodity. Such description must be accompanied by information regarding the availability of any normally required certification or inspection service at the delivery points including those of the leverage transaction merchant; and

(6) Include copies of all leverage contracts which are to be offered by the leverage transaction merchant on the leverage commodity.

(c) *Continuing registration of leverage commodities.* A registered leverage transaction merchant must submit to the Commission for its review, at least forty-five (45) days before their effective date, any proposed changes in the specifications of the leverage commodity and the terms and conditions of the leverage contract from those submitted as part of the registration application unless such contract specifically provides that such terms and conditions are subject to change. Three copies of each such submission must be furnished to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Attn: Secretariat. The Commission may return any submission which does not comply with the form and content requirements of this section. Each such submission must, in the following order:

(1) Explain how any such changes might affect the ability of leverage customers to realize the leverage commodity's economic value and how such amendments might affect the ability of leverage customers making or taking delivery to buy or sell the leverage commodity;

(2) Explain the effect of such changes upon the continued appropriateness of the commercial or retail cash price series submitted pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this section, or, as an alternative, submit a new price series and a justification of its use; and

(3) Indicate whether, if such changes are applied to existing leverage commodities, there will be a change in the economic value of such commodities and, if so, quantify the extent of such changes.

(d) *Authority to disapprove amendments.* The Commission may disapprove, alter, or amend changes to the distinguishing characteristics of the registered leverage commodity, or to the terms and conditions of the leverage contracts offered thereon, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, when the Commission determines that such a change is in violation of any of the provisions of the Act or any of the regulations thereunder, or that it is necessary or appropriate to ensure the financial solvency of leverage transactions or prevent manipulation or fraud. Upon notification by

the Commission of its determination to disapprove, alter or amend such changes, the proposed changes will not become effective pending a final determination by the Commission to disapprove, alter, or amend such changes.

(e) *Authority to alter or amend specifications of the registered leverage commodity or the terms and conditions of leverage contract.* The Commission may alter or amend specific distinguishing characteristics of the registered leverage commodity or the terms and conditions of leverage contracts after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing when the Commission determines that, in light of intervening events, such alterations or amendments would be necessary or appropriate to ensure the financial solvency of leverage transactions or prevent manipulation or fraud.

(f)(1) The Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, all functions reserved to the Commission in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(2) The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to the Director under paragraph (f)(1) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5529, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 27, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§31.7 Maintenance of minimum financial, cover and segregation requirements by leverage transaction merchants.

(a) Each person registered as a leverage transaction merchant or who files an application for registration as a leverage transaction merchant, who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than the minimum required by §31.9, or that its cover at any time is less than the minimum required by §31.8, or that the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation is less than is required by §31.12 or by the capital, cover or segregation rules of any designated self-regulatory organization to which such person is subject, if any, must:

(1) Give telegraphic notice as set forth in §1.12(g) of this chapter that such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is less than is required by §31.9, or its cover is less than is required by §31.8, or the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation is less than is required by §31.12 or by such other capital, cover or segregation rule, identifying the applicable capital, cover or segregation rule. This notice must be given within 24 hours after such applicant or registrant knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital or its cover or the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation is less than is required by any of the aforesaid rules to which such applicant or registrant is subject; and

(2) Within 24 hours after giving such notice file a statement of financial condition, a statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §31.9 (computed in accordance with the applicable capital rule), a schedule of coverage requirements and coverage provided, and a schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation, all as of the date such applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital or its cover or the amount of leverage customer funds in segregation became less than the minimum required.

(b) Each person registered as a leverage transaction merchant, or who files an application for registration as a leverage transaction merchant, who knows or should have known that its adjusted net capital at any time is less than 120 percent of the amount required by §31.9 must file written notice to that effect as set forth in §1.12(g) of this chapter within five business days of such event. Such applicant or registrant must also file a Form 2–FR or such other financial statement designated by the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, as of the close of business for the month during which such event takes place and as of the close of business for each month thereafter until three successive months have elapsed

during which the applicant's or registrant's adjusted net capital is at all times equal to or in excess of the minimums set forth in this paragraph (b). Each financial report required by this paragraph (b) must be filed within 30 calendar days after the end of the month for which such report is being made.

(c) The requirements of §§1.12(c), 1.12(d), 1.12(e) and 1.12(g) of this chapter shall apply to registered leverage transaction merchants and to persons who have applied for registration as leverage transaction merchants, as if in those paragraphs the term ''leverage transaction merchant or applicant therefor'' were substituted for the phrase ''applicant or registrant.''

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5530, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 28, Jan. 2, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.8 Cover of leverage contracts.

(a)(1) Each leverage transaction merchant must at all times maintain cover of at least 90 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers, and must at all times also maintain cover of at least 90 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open short leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers. At least 25 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts must be covered by the types of permissible cover set forth in paragraphs (a)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) Permissible cover for a long leverage contract is limited to:

(i) Warehouse receipts for the leverage commodity subject to the leverage contract held in commercial banks located in the United States or in approved contract market depositories: *Provided,* That the balance of the principal and accrued interest on any loan against such warehouse receipts does not exceed 70 percent of the current market value of the commodity represented by each receipt.

(ii) Warehouse receipts for gold bullion in the case of leverage contracts on bulk gold coins, bulk gold coins in the case of leverage contracts on gold bullion, silver bullion in the case of leverage contracts on bulk silver coins, bulk silver coins in the case of leverage contracts on silver bullion, one type of bulk gold coins for leverage contracts involving another type of bulk gold coins on an ounce-for-ounce basis if each type of bulk gold coins used as cover is the subject of a leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant pursuant to registration under §31.6 of this part, and one type of bulk silver coins for leverage contracts involving another type of bulk silver coins on an ounce-for-ounce basis if each type of bulk silver coins used as cover is the subject of a leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant pursuant to registration under §31.6 of this part, which are held in commercial banks located in the United States or in approved contract market depositories: *Provided,* That the balance of the principal and accrued interest on any loans against such warehouse receipts does not exceed 70 percent of the current market value of the commodity for which it represents cover.

(iii) Purchase, in physical form, of the leverage commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, with settlement within two business days shall be considered permissible cover from the time the purchase order is confirmed, even though the leverage transaction merchant does not have possession or control of a warehouse receipt until settlement: *Provided, however,* That such purchases are not made from an affiliated firm, and such purchases at no time constitute more than 10 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers: *And, provided further,* That the leverage transaction merchant maintains, in accordance with §31.14 of this part, detailed records of these transactions which will be subject to inspection, copying and audit by the Commission and a designated self-regulatory organization.

(iv) A long spot futures contract on the leverage commodity subject to the

leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, if the leverage transaction merchant has stopped a delivery notice which is nontransferable with respect to that futures contract and has otherwise complied with any procedures, including payment, necessary for taking delivery, even though the leverage transaction merchant does not have possession or control of a warehouse receipt for two business days: *Provided, however,* That the amount of physical commodities subject to such long spot futures contracts at no time constitutes more than 10 percent of the amount of physical commodities subject to open long leverage contracts entered into with leverage customers: *And, provided further,* That the leverage transaction merchant maintains, in accordance with §31.14 of this part, detailed records of its deliveries on futures contracts, which will be subject to inspection, copying and audit by the Commission and a designated self-regulatory organization.

(v)(A) Purchases for future delivery on or subject to the rules of the contract market of the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section; or

(B) Purchases of call commodity options for the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, on or subject to the rules of a contract market in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this chapter: *Provided,* That the market value of the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option is more than the value of the underlying commodity based on the strike price of the option.

(3) Permissible cover for a short leverage contract is limited to:

(i) Sales for future delivery on or subject to the rules of a contract market of the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section; or

(ii) Purchases of put commodity options for the same generic commodity subject to the leverage contract, or of the same alternative commodities provided for in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, on or subject to the rules of a contract market in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this chapter: *Provided,* That the market value of the actual commodity or futures contract which is the subject of such option is less than the value of the underlying commodity based on the strike price of the option.

(b) Such leverage transaction merchant must be in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section at all times and must be able to demonstrate such compliance to the satisfaction of the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization. A leverage transaction merchant who is not in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section or in unable to demonstrate such compliance must immediately cease engaging in the business of offering to enter into, entering into, or confirming the execution of, any leverage contract until such time as the leverage transaction merchant is able to demonstrate such compliance. Nothing in this paragraph (b) shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a leverage transaction merchant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section.

(c) The amount of cover which is actually maintained by a leverage transaction merchant, and the amount of cover which must be maintained by a leverage transaction merchant in order to comply with the requirements of this section, shall be computed as of the close of each business day by the leverage transaction merchant. A written record of this computation shall be made and kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the provisions of §1.31 of this chapter. This daily computation shall be made by noon on the next business day and shall be computed in a format identical to the Schedule of Coverage Requirements and Coverage Provided contained in Form 2–FR. In computing the amount of cover actually maintained, the leverage transaction merchant

shall include only those warehouse receipts which are unencumbered or against which the balance of the principal and accrued interest on cash loans for which such receipts serve as collateral does not exceed 70 percent of the current market value of the commodities underlying such receipts.

(d) A leverage transaction merchant who uses as collateral for cash loans warehouse receipts held as cover for leverage contracts shall maintain a separate record for such loans which contains the following information:

(1) The date on which the loan was made;

(2) The name of the commercial bank or futures commission merchant making such loan;

(3) The purpose for which the loan was made;

(4) The amount of the loan;

(5) The interest rate on the loan;

(6) The loan's maturity date;

(7) The date of any partial or complete liquidation of the loan; and

(8) A description of the warehouse receipt collateralizing such loan including the receipt number, the issuer's name, and the total quantity of the commodity covered by the warehouse receipt. Such loans shall be evidenced in a written agreement executed by the leverage transaction merchant and the lender. The leverage transaction merchant shall retain such agreement and any related notes in accordance with the requirements of § 31.14 of this part.

(e) The requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall not be applicable if the leverage transaction merchant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum cover standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and § 31.28 of this part.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5531, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 28, Jan. 2, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.9 Minimum financial requirements.

(a) Each leverage transaction merchant must at all times maintain adjusted net capital equal to or in excess of $2,500,000, plus 20 percent of the market value of the amount of physical commodities subject to leverage contracts entered into by the leverage transaction merchant which are uncovered, plus 2½ percent of the market value of the amount of physical commodities subject to short leverage contracts entered into by the leverage transaction merchant which are covered.

(1) For purposes of determining compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, each leverage transaction merchant must compute the market value of the physical commodities subject to leverage contracts which it has entered into by using the widely accepted and broadly disseminated commercial or retail cash price series submitted with the leverage transaction merchant's application for registration of the leverage commodity in accordance with § 31.6, and cannot include any mark-ups or discounts of the leverage transaction merchant.

(2) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall not be applicable if the applicant or registrant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and § 31.28 of this part.

(3) No person applying for registration as a leverage transaction merchant shall be so registered unless such person affirmatively demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that it complies with the financial requirements of this section. Each leverage transaction merchant must be in compliance with this section at all times and must be able to demonstrate such compliance to the satisfaction of the Commission and/or the designated self-regulatory organization.

(4) A leverage transaction merchant who is not in compliance with this section, or is unable to demonstrate such

compliance as required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, must immediately cease engaging in the business of offering to enter into, entering into, or confirming the execution of, any leverage contract until such time as the leverage transaction merchant is able to demonstrate such compliance. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as preventing the Commission or the designated self-regulatory organization from taking action against a leverage transaction merchant for non-compliance with any of the provisions of this section. Any leverage transaction merchant required immediately to cease doing business under this paragraph shall remain liable on all leverage contracts previously entered into until all rights of and obligations owing to the customers thereunder have been fulfilled.

(b) For the purposes of this section:

(1) Where the applicant or registrant has an asset or liability which is defined in Securities Exchange Act rule 15c3–1 (§240.15c3–1 of this title), the inclusion or exclusion of all or part of such asset or liability for the computation of adjusted net capital shall be in accordance with §240.15c3–1 of this title, unless specifically stated otherwise in this section;

(2)(i) The term ''customer'' means customer as defined in §31.4(d);

(ii) The term ''proprietary account'' means a commodity futures, option or leverage account carried on the books of the applicant or registrant itself, or for general partners of the applicant or registrant; and

(iii) The term ''noncustomer account'' means a leverage account carried on the books of the applicant or registrant for a person which is not included in the definition of customer (as defined in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section) or proprietary account (as defined in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section);

(3) The term ''Business day'' means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday;

(4) The term ''net capital'' has the same meaning as in §1.17 of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That the term ''leverage transaction merchant'' shall be substituted for the term ''futures commission merchant'' in §1.17 of this chapter. In determining net capital, the provisions set forth in §1.17(c)(1) of this chapter shall apply;

(5) The term ''current assets'' has the same meaning as in §1.17(c)(2) of this chapter: *Provided,* That the provisions of §1.17(c)(2)(i) of this chapter shall apply to leverage contract accounts as well as commodity futures and option accounts;

(6) The provisions set forth in §1.17(c)(3) of this chapter shall apply;

(7) The term ''liabilities'' has the same meaning as in §1.17(c)(4) of this chapter;

(8) In computing adjusted net capital, the safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5) of this chapter shall apply: *Provided, however,* That the safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5)(ii) (B) and (C) of this chapter shall not apply to inventory, to the extent such inventory represents cover for leverage contracts entered into by a leverage transaction merchant; *And, provided further,* That the safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5) (x) and (xii) of this chapter shall not apply to any futures contracts or commodity options traded on contract markets held in proprietary accounts which represent cover for leverage contracts entered into by a leverage transaction merchant;

(9) The safety factors set forth in §1.17(c)(5) (viii) and (ix) of this chapter for undermargined commodity futures and commodity option customer and noncustomer accounts shall apply in a like manner to undermargined leverage customer and noncustomer accounts, respectively, and the term ''leverage transaction merchant'' shall be substituted for the terms ''applicable boards of trade'' or ''clearing organization''; and

(10) The provisions set forth in §1.17 (d), (e), (f), (h) and (j) of this chapter shall apply.

(c) No person shall be registered as a leverage transaction merchant unless, commencing on the date the person applies for such registration, the person prepares, and keeps current, ledgers or other similar records which show or summarize, with appropriate references to supporting documents, each

transaction affecting his asset, liability, income, expense and capital accounts, and in which (except as otherwise permitted in writing by the Commission) all his asset, liability and capital accounts are classified into either the account classification subdivisions specified on Form 2–FR or categories that are in accord with generally accepted accounting principles. Each person so registered shall prepare and keep current such records.

(d) Each registered leverage transaction merchant, and each person who has applied for registration as a leverage transaction merchant, must make and keep as a record in accordance with §31.14 of this part formal computations of its adjusted net capital and of its minimum financial requirements pursuant to this section as of the close of business each month. Such computations must be completed and made available for inspection by any representative of the National Futures Association, in the case of an applicant, or of the Commission, the designated self-regulatory organization, if any, or the United States Department of Justice in the case of a registrant, within 30 days after the date for which the computations are made, commencing the first month-end after the date the application for registration is filed.

[49 FR 5531, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 25427, June 21, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 36414, Sept. 6, 1985; 54 FR 41079, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.10 Repurchase and resale of leverage contracts by leverage transaction merchants.

(a) No leverage transaction merchant shall offer to sell or sell a long leverage contract involving a leverage commodity to any leverage customer at any time when such leverage transaction merchant is not offering to repurchase from any of its leverage customers any long leverage contract, and is not offering to resell to any of its leverage customers any short leverage contract, involving the same leverage commodity previously sold or purchased by the leverage transaction merchant to or from a leverage customer.

(b) No leverage transaction merchant shall offer to purchase or purchase a short leverage contract involving a leverage commodity from any leverage customer at any time when such leverage transaction merchant is not offering to resell to any of its leverage customers any short leverage contract, and is not offering to repurchase from any of its leverage customers any long leverage contract, involving the same leverage commodity previously purchased or sold by the leverage transaction merchant from or to a leverage customer.

[50 FR 36414, Sept. 6, 1985]

§ 31.11 Disclosure.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, prior to the opening of a leverage customer account, a leverage transaction merchant soliciting an order for any leverage contract shall furnish to the prospective leverage customer a dated Disclosure Document and receive from such prospective leverage customer a signed and dated copy of the risk disclosure statement contained in such document which acknowledges that the customer received and understood the Disclosure Document. The Disclosure Document shall contain then current information with respect to the leverage contract being offered by the person soliciting the order therefor, and shall contain:

(1) The following bold-faced risk disclosure statement in at least ten-point type on the first page of the Disclosure Document:

BECAUSE OF THE UNPREDICTABLE NATURE OF THE PRICES OF PRECIOUS AND OTHER METALS, LEVERAGE CONTRACTS INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND ARE NOT SUITABLE FOR MANY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC. THE LEVERAGE CUSTOMER SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THE VALUE OF A LEVERAGE CONTRACT ORIGINALLY PURCHASED BY A CUSTOMER (''LONG LEVERAGE CONTRACT'') MUST EXCEED THE BREAK-EVEN PRICE BEFORE IT IS POSSIBLE TO REALIZE A PROFIT ON THE CONTRACT. SIMILARLY, THE VALUE OF A LEVERAGE CONTRACT ORIGINALLY SOLD BY A LEVERAGE CUSTOMER (''SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACT'') MUST BE LESS THAN THE BREAK-EVEN PRICE BEFORE IT IS POSSIBLE TO REALIZE A PROFIT ON THE CONTRACT. A FILLED IN VERSION OF THE CUSTOMER CONFIRMATION STATEMENT REFLECTING A SINGLE TRANSACTION IN A REPRESENTATIVE LEVERAGE COMMODITY

FOR A LONG LEVERAGE TRANSACTION AND A SHORT LEVERAGE TRANSACTION WHICH INCLUDES A FORMULA FOR CALCULATING AN ESTIMATE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT'S BREAK-EVEN VALUE IS ATTACHED TO THIS DOCUMENT. THIS IS IN THE SAME FORMAT AS THE CONFIRMATION STATEMENT YOU WILL RECEIVE TO CONFIRM YOUR ACTUAL TRANSACTION. BE CERTAIN THAT YOU UNDERSTAND THE INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THIS STATEMENT BEFORE YOU ENTER INTO A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION.

YOU SHOULD ALSO UNDERSTAND THAT THE CHARGES FOR SIMILAR LEVERAGE CONTRACTS WHICH ARE REFLECTED ON THE FILLED-IN CONFIRMATION STATEMENT AS ESTIMATED MAY VARY AMONG LEVERAGE FIRMS, AND THAT SUCH FIRMS HAVE COMPLETE DISCRETION IN SETTING THEIR CHARGES AND THE PRICE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACTS THEY OFFER. PRIOR TO ENTERING INTO ANY LEVERAGE CONTRACT A PROSPECTIVE LEVERAGE CUSTOMER SHOULD COMPARE THE CHARGES AND PRICES OF SUCH FIRMS WITH EACH OTHER AND WITH THE COMMISSIONS FOR AND PRICES OF FUTURES CONTRACTS TRADED ON DESIGNATED EXCHANGES.

YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT YOU ARE SUBJECT TO MARGIN CALLS. THE LEVERAGE FIRM RESERVES THE RIGHT TO LIQUIDATE YOUR POSITION IF YOU DO NOT RESPOND TO A MARGIN CALL WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN YOUR LEVERAGE AGREEMENT. IN ANY EVENT, IF THE EQUITY IN YOUR CONTRACT AT ANY TIME FALLS BELOW 50% OF THE MINIMUM MARGIN, YOUR CONTRACT MAY BE LIQUIDATED WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE. YOU MUST, HOWEVER, BE NOTIFIED OF LIQUIDATION WITHIN NO MORE THAN 24 HOURS THEREAFTER AND PERMITTED TO REESTABLISH YOUR CONTRACT FOR A PERIOD OF 5 BUSINESS DAYS. LEVERAGE CONTRACTS PURCHASED FROM A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE RE-ESTABLISHED AT THE THEN PREVAILING BID PRICE AND LEVERAGE CONTRACTS SOLD TO A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE RE-ESTABLISHED AT THE THEN PREVAILING ASK PRICE WITHOUT COMMISSIONS, FEES OR OTHER MARKUPS OR CHARGES UNDER RULES SET BY THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION, AS MORE COMPLETELY DESCRIBED IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IN CASE OF LIQUIDATION, ALL OF YOUR FUNDS MAY BE USED TO SETTLE THE DEFICIT IN THE ACCOUNT, AND YOU MAY BE LIABLE FOR ADDITIONAL FUNDS TO SETTLE IN FULL.

IF YOU ARE A FIRST-TIME LEVERAGE CUSTOMER, YOU MAY RESCIND YOUR FIRST LEVERAGE TRANSACTION SUBJECT ONLY TO ACTUAL PRICE LOSSES BUT OTHERWISE WITHOUT PENALTY FOR THREE BUSINESS DAYS FOLLOWING AND INCLUDING THE DAY OF RECEIPT OF THE CONFIRMATION.

YOU SHOULD BE AWARE THAT IN ORDER TO REALIZE ANY VALUE FROM A LONG LEVERAGE CONTRACT, THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT WHICH SOLD YOU THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT MUST REPURCHASE IT, OR YOU MUST PAY THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT THE FULL PURCHASE PRICE FOR THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT, TAKE DELIVERY OF THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY, AND THEN SELL THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY, POSSIBLY AT A LOWER PRICE THAN THE PRICE PAID TO PURCHASE THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY FROM THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT. YOU SHOULD ALSO BE AWARE THAT IN ORDER TO REALIZE ANY VALUE FROM A SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACT, THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT TO WHICH YOU SOLD THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT MUST RESELL IT TO YOU, OR YOU MUST ACQUIRE THE LEVERAGE COMMODITY IN ORDER TO MAKE DELIVERY TO THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT, POSSIBLY AT A HIGHER PRICE THAN THE PRICE YOU WILL RECEIVE FROM THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT.

THERE IS NO MARKET FOR THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT ITSELF OTHER THAN TO HAVE IT REPURCHASED BY OR RESOLD TO THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT. A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT IS UNDER NO OBLIGATION TO OFFER TO REPURCHASE OR RESELL A LEVERAGE CONTRACT AT ALL TIMES, ALTHOUGH THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT MUST OFFER TO REPURCHASE ANY LONG LEVERAGE CONTRACT PREVIOUSLY PURCHASED BY A LEVERAGE CUSTOMER AND MUST ALSO OFFER TO RESELL ANY SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACT PREVIOUSLY SOLD BY A LEVERAGE CUSTOMER AT ANY TIME DURING WHICH THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT IS OFFERING TO ENTER INTO NEW LONG OR SHORT LEVERAGE CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS INVOLVING THE SAME LEVERAGE COMMODITY. AS NOTED ABOVE, HOWEVER, A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT HAS COMPLETE DISCRETION IN SETTING THE PRICE AND ANY CHARGES RELATED THERETO.

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION HAS NOT PASSED UPON THE MERITS OF THESE LEVERAGE CONTRACTS AS AN INVESTMENT VEHICLE

NOR UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A VIOLATION OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER.

(2) Immediately following the statement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a section, captioned ''Provisions of Leverage Contract'' in at least ten point type, containing the terms and conditions of the leverage contract being offered. This information must be provided in the order specified in paragraphs (a)(2) (i) through (xi) of this section, with a clear demarcation or separation between each item according to the paragraph of the section to which it corresponds, and include:

(i) The duration or expiration date of the leverage contract;

(ii) The distinguishing characteristics of the contract and of the leverage commodity, including, in particular, those characteristics of the leverage commodity enumerated in §31.4(g)(1)–(4) of this part;

(iii) A description of the following charges for each leverage contract:

(A) Initial charges;

(B) Carrying charges;

(C) Termination charges;

(iv) A description of the bid and ask prices of each leverage contract;

(v) An explanation of the margins applicable to each leverage contract, including, as required, initial margins, minimum margins and maintenance margins;

(vi) A description of the leverage customer's responsibilities with respect to margin calls, including the timing of such calls and, if applicable, the circumstances under which, time after which, and the order in which the leverage transaction merchant may, consistent with §31.18 liquidate a customer's position in the leverage contract;

(vii) A description of the manner in which a leverage customer may seek to have a leverage contract repurchased or resold by the leverage transaction merchant, including an explanation of the procedure to be followed by the leverage transaction merchant to effect such repurchase or resale and the manner in which the repurchase or resale price is determined;

(viii) A statement to the effect that other persons may be unwilling to buy from the leverage customer the leverage commodity that is deliverable on the leverage contract without first requiring an inspection or assay at the expense of the leverage customer; a statement to the effect that the leverage transaction merchant may be unwilling to accept delivery and pay for such leverage commodity without first requiring an inspection or assay at the expense of the leverage customer; and a description of any other requirements for the delivery of a leverage commodity by a leverage customer to a leverage transaction merchant in connection with a short leverage contract;

(ix) A clear explanation of any *force majeure* clauses pertaining to each leverage contract;

(x) A description of any material risks not included in the statements required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(xi) An identification of the commercial or retail cash price series filed in accordance with §31.6, along with clearly specified premiums and discounts, if applicable, which the leverage customer or prospective leverage customer can use to evaluate a leverage contract and a widely available source from which such price quotes may be obtained on a timely basis.

(3) A filled-in version of the customer Confirmation Statement in the format specified by the Commission for a representative single long leverage contract and a representative single short leverage contract which includes a formula which can be used to estimate the break-even price.

(4)(i) The name, address of the main business office, main business telephone number and form of organization of the leverage transaction merchant. If the address of the main business office is a post office box number, the leverage transaction merchant must state where its books and records will be kept;

(ii) The name of each principal of the leverage transaction merchant;

(iii) The business background, for the five years preceding the date of the statement, of:

(A) The leverage transaction merchant; and

(B) Each principal of the leverage transaction merchant.

The leverage transaction merchant must include in the description of the business background of each such person the name and main business of that person's employers, business associations or business ventures and the nature of the person's duties performed for the employers or in connection with the associations or ventures.

(5)(i) A statement whether any principal of the leverage transaction merchant has entered into or intends to enter into long or short leverage contracts for his own account and, if so, whether leverage customers will be permitted to inspect the records of that person's trades; and

(ii) If principals of the leverage transaction merchant will not enter into or do not intend to enter into long or short leverage contracts for their own account, the leverage transaction merchant must so state with respect to each principal.

(6)(i) Any material administrative or civil action involving any activity or conduct, or related to any statute, set forth in sections 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the Act, or any material criminal action brought within the five years preceding the date of the document against the leverage transaction merchant or any principal of the leverage transaction merchant; and

(ii) If there has been no such action against any of the foregoing persons, the leverage transaction merchant must make a statement to that effect with respect to each such person.

(b)(1) If the leverage transaction merchant knows or should know that the Disclosure Document is materially inaccurate or incomplete in any respect, it must correct that defect and must distribute the correction to:

(i) All existing leverage customers within 30 calendar days after the date upon which the leverage transaction merchant first knows or has reason to know of the defect; and

(ii) Each prospective leverage customer prior to opening an account for such person.

The leverage transaction merchant may furnish the correction by means of an amended document, a sticker on the document, a notice in a monthly statement or by other similar means.

(2) The leverage transaction merchant may not use the document until such correction is made.

(c) The leverage transaction merchant must date each document and amendment thereto as of the date it is first used.

(d) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, all information contained in the document must be current as of the date of the document.

(e)(1) The leverage transaction merchant must file with the National Futures Association three copies and with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, Attn: Secretariat, one copy of the document for each leverage contract that it offers or that it intends to offer not less than 21 calendar days prior to the date the leverage transaction merchant first intends to furnish the document to a prospective leverage customer. The leverage transaction merchant must specify with the filing the date it first intends to deliver the document to a prospective leverage customer;

(2) Subject to paragraphs (h) and (m) of this section, the leverage transaction merchant must file with the National Futures Association three copies and with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, Attn: Secretariat, one copy of all subsequent amendments to the document for each leverage contract that it offers or that it intends to offer within 30 calendar days after the date upon which the leverage transaction merchant first knows or has reason to know of the defect requiring the amendment.

(f) This section does not relieve a leverage transaction merchant from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective leverage customers even if the information is not specifically required by this section.

(g) If any contract term set forth in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section provides that such term is subject to change, the leverage transaction merchant must ensure that this fact, the conditions under which the

change may take place, and the foreseeable consequences of the change are clearly stated in the Disclosure Document, in describing that contract term.

(h) A leverage transaction merchant must transmit a notification to each leverage customer within 24 hours of making any change not otherwise permitted under the contract terms set forth in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A notification of any change in the interest rate charged by the leverage transaction merchant must also be transmitted to each leverage customer within twenty-four hours of each change: *Provided, however,* That no notification is required if the change in interest rate is one percent or less as compared to the rate charged at the prior month-end and the new interest rate is made available to customers by means of a toll-free telephone call, and such availability is set forth in the Disclosure Document. The notification required by this paragraph must be transmitted by first class mail or other, at least equivalent, means of communication.

(i) A person soliciting or accepting an order for a leverage contract is not required to deliver a Disclosure Document leverage to a leverage customer, as required by paragraph (a) of this section, if a disclosure document meeting all of the requirements of this section previously has been delivered by the person to the leverage customer: *Provided, however,* That such a Disclosure Document must be delivered:

(1) Upon the request of a leverage customer, or

(2) If the previously delivered Disclosure Document has become outdated or has become inaccurate in any material respect.

(j) Prior to the entry into a leverage contract, the person soliciting the order therefor shall inform the leverage customer or the prospective leverage customer, to the extent these amounts are known or can reasonably be approximated, of all charges for the initiation, carrying and termination of a leverage contract and the leverage transaction merchant's bid-ask spread on the leverage contract as set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) and (a)(2)(iv), respectively, of this section and the margins applicable to such contracts as set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(v) and (a)(2)(vi) of this section.

(k)(1) Not later than the next business day after the entry into a long leverage contract with a customer, each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish to such customer, by first-class mail or other, at least equivalent, means of communication, a written Confirmation Statement in a format specified by the Commission containing:

(i) For a leverage customer's first leverage transaction, the following boldfaced statement in at least ten-point type:

IF YOU ARE A FIRST-TIME LEVERAGE CUSTOMER, YOU MAY RESCIND YOUR FIRST LEVERAGE TRANSACTION SUBJECT ONLY TO ACTUAL PRICE LOSSES BUT OTHERWISE WITHOUT PENALTY FOR THREE BUSINESS DAYS FOLLOWING AND INCLUDING RECEIPT OF THIS CONFIRMATION. ACTUAL LOSSES ON A LEVERAGE CONTRACT PURCHASED FROM A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE CALCULATED BY SUBTRACTING THE ASK PRICE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT AT THE TIME OF THE CUSTOMER'S RESCISSION FROM THE ASK PRICE AT WHICH THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT WAS PURCHASED AND WHICH APPEARS ON THIS CONFIRMATION. TO RESCIND THIS CONTRACT SEND A TELEGRAM TO (name and address of LTM) OR YOU MAY TELEPHONE (name of LTM) AT (telephone number). IF YOU RESCIND BY TELEPHONE, YOU MUST ALSO SEND IMMEDIATE WRITTEN AFFIRMATION BY TELEGRAM, CERTIFIED LETTER OR BY AT LEAST EQUIVALENT MEANS TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED ABOVE; and

(ii) For every leverage transaction, the following information:

(A) The date the leverage contract was entered into;

(B) The transaction identification number;

(C) The name of the leverage commodity;

(D) The expiration date of the leverage contract;

(E) The total cost of the leverage contracts covered in the Confirmation Statement, which equals the leverage transaction merchant's ask price in dollars per unit multiplied by the number of units multiplied by the number of contracts;

(F) The total unpaid balance for this transaction;

(G) The total initial charges for the transaction;

(H) The total initial margin for the transaction, in dollars and as a percentage of the contract price;

(I) The total amount due (or paid) to initiate the transaction, which equals the total initial charges plus the total initial margin in dollars;

(J) The current equity in the individual customer's account as of the date of this transaction, but excluding this transaction;

(K) The total variable carrying charges to be billed each period, in dollars and as an annual percentage rate, based on the carrying charge rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(L) The total bid/ask spread, based on prices prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(M) The total termination charges incurred if the contract is repurchased, liquidated by the leverage transaction merchant or settled by delivery, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(N) Any other charges associated with terminating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(O) Any special charges associated with liquidating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(P) The total delivery charges incurred if the customer takes delivery on the contract, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(Q) The following formula enabling a customer to calculate the estimated total contract value to break-even: Initial contract value plus the bid-ask spread plus the intitial charges plus any other charges plus the termination charges plus the carrying charges for the period the contract is intended to be held open;

(R) The total minimum margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(S) The total maintenance margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(T) The commercial or retail cash price series filed in accordance with §31.6 available to the leverage customer to evaluate the leverage contract (including any applicable premiums or discounts), and where quotes of this series can be obtained on a timely basis; and

(2) Not later than the next business day after entry into a short leverage contract with a customer, each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish to such customer by first-class mail or other, at least equivalent, means of communication, a written Confirmation Statement in a format specified by the Commission containing:

(i) For a leverage customer's first leverage transaction, the following boldfaced statement in at least ten-point type:

IF YOU ARE A FIRST-TIME LEVERAGE CUSTOMER, YOU MAY RESCIND YOUR FIRST LEVERAGE TRANSACTION SUBJECT ONLY TO ACTUAL PRICE LOSSES BUT OTHERWISE WITHOUT PENALTY FOR THREE BUSINESS DAYS FOLLOWING AND INCLUDING RECEIPT OF THIS CONFIRMATION. ACTUAL LOSSES ON A LEVERAGE CONTRACT SOLD TO A LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT ARE CALCULATED BY SUBTRACTING THE BID PRICE AT WHICH THE CONTRACT WAS SOLD TO THE LEVERAGE TRANSACTION MERCHANT AND WHICH APPEARS ON THIS CONFIRMATION FROM THE BID PRICE OF THE LEVERAGE CONTRACT AT THE TIME OF THE CUSTOMER'S RESCISSION. TO RESCIND THIS CONTRACT SEND A TELEGRAM TO (name and address of LTM) OR YOU MAY TELEPHONE (name of LTM) AT (telephone number). IF YOU RESCIND BY TELEPHONE, YOU MUST ALSO SEND IMMEDIATE WRITTEN AFFIRMATION BY TELEGRAM, CERTIFIED LETTER OR BY AT LEAST EQUIVALENT MEANS TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED ABOVE: and

(ii) For every leverage transaction, the following information:

(A) The date the leverage contract was entered into;

(B) The transaction identification number;

(C) The name of the leverage commodity;

(D) The expiration date of the leverage contract;

(E) The total cost of the leverage contracts covered in the Confirmation Statement, which equals the leverage transaction merchant's bid price in

dollars per unit multiplied by the number of units multiplied by the number of contracts;

(F) The total initial charges for the transaction;

(G) The total initial margin for the transaction, in dollars and as a percentage of the contract price;

(H) The total amount due (or paid) to initiate the transaction, which equals the total initial charges plus the total initial margin in dollars;

(I) The current equity in the individual customer's account as of the date of this transaction, but excluding this transaction;

(J) The total variable carrying charges to be credited each period, in dollars and as an annual percentage rate, based on the carrying charge rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(K) The total bid/ask spread, based on prices prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(L) The total termination charges incurred if the contract is resold, liquidated by the leverage transaction merchant or settled by delivery, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(M) Any other charges associated with terminating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(N) Any special charges associated with liquidating the transaction, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(O) The total delivery (including assay) charges incurred if the customer makes delivery on the contract, based on charges prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(P) The following formula enabling a customer to calculate the estimated total contract value to break-even: Initial contract value plus carrying charges for the period the contract is intended to be held open, minus the bid-ask spread, minus the initial charges, minus any other charges, minus the termination charges;

(Q) The total minimum margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(R) The total maintenance margin, in dollars and as a percentage of contract price, based on the rate prevailing at the time the contract is entered into;

(S) The commercial or retail cash price series filed in accordance with § 31.6 available to the leverage customer to evaluate the leverage contract (including any applicable premiums or discounts), and where quotes of this series can be obtained on a timely basis.

(l) Each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish, upon request, by first-class mail or other generally accepted means of communication, to all leverage customers with open leverage contracts and to prospective leverage customers who are being solicited to enter leverage contracts with it, a true copy of portions of the quarterly unaudited or annual audited financial statement most recently filed with the Commission pursuant to § 31.13, except that the portions of those statements which will generally be accorded nonpublic treatment by the Commission need not be so furnished.

(m)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision in this section, if a leverage transaction merchant is not offering to enter into, entering into or confirming the execution of, soliciting or accepting a leverage customer's order for, or accepting any leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain any short leverage contract, the leverage transaction merchant may delete or disregard references to short leverage contracts in its Disclosure Document as follows:

(i) The third sentence of the first paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(ii) The words ''and a short leverage transaction'' in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(iii) The words ''and leverage contracts sold to a leverage transaction merchant are re-established at the then prevailing ask price'' in the fifth sentence of the third paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(iv) The second sentence of the fifth paragraph of the required bold-faced

risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(v) The words ''or resold to'' in the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(vi) The words ''or resell,'' ''and must also offer to resell any short leverage contract previously sold by a leverage customer,'' and ''or short'' in the second sentence of the sixth paragraph of the required bold-faced risk disclosure statement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(vii) The words ''or resold'' and ''or resale'' (twice) in paragraph (a)(2)(vii) of this section;

(viii) All of the words following the first semicolon in paragraph (a)(2)(viii) of this section;

(ix) The words ''and a representative single short leverage contract'' in paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and

(x) The words ''or short'' in paragraphs (a)(5)(i) and (a)(5)(ii) of this section.

(2) Any leverage transaction merchant using a Disclosure Document that deletes or disregards references to short leverage contracts as permitted by paragraph (m)(1) of this section must file, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) of this section, a new Disclosure Document meeting all of the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (i) of this section at least 30 calendar days before it begins to offer any short leverage contract.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5532, Feb. 13, 1984; 49 FR 25427, June 21, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 29, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 36415, Sept. 6, 1985; 54 FR 41080, Oct. 5, 1989; 54 FR 46503, Nov. 3, 1989]

§31.12 Segregation.

(a) Any person that accepts leverage customer funds from a leverage customer to enter into or maintain a leverage contract shall treat and deal with such leverage customer funds as belonging to that leverage customer. Such leverage customer funds: (1) Shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to the leverage customer, (2) shall be kept in the United States, (3) shall not be commingled with the funds of any other person, and (4) shall not be used to secure or extend the credit of any leverage customer or person other than the one for whom the leverage customer funds are held: *Provided, however,* That the leverage customer funds treated as belonging to a leverage customer may for convenience be commingled with other leverage customer funds and deposited in the same account or accounts with a futures commission merchant or with a bank or trust company located in the United States under conditions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. Any leverage customer funds when so deposited with a futures commission merchant, bank or trust company, shall be deposited under an account name which clearly indicates that the account contains leverage customer funds that are segregated as required by this section. Each person so depositing any leverage customer funds shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in §1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company wherein the leverage customer funds have been deposited that the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company has been informed that the leverage customer funds deposited with it are being treated by the depositing person as belonging to leverage customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this section. The futures commission merchant, bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such segregated accounts, including all documents pertaining thereto, at any reasonable time by any representative of the Commission or designated self-regulatory organization, if any. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leverage transaction merchant may exclude from its segregation requirements commissions and other charges lawfully accruing in connection with leverage contracts provided such charges have actually been made to leverage customers' accounts and are shown on the customers' statements.

(b) No leverage customer funds deposited in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be held, disposed of, used or treated as belonging to the depositing person or any person other

than the leverage customers from whom the leverage customer funds were received: *Provided, however,* That leverage customer funds may be used to purchase obligations of the United States, general obligations of any state or of any political subdivision thereof, obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, or unencumbered warehouse receipts for inventory held in approved contract market depositories or in commercial banks located in the United States which represent cover for leverage contracts purchased by such leverage customers, or may be deposited in a commodity account with a futures commission merchant to margin futures contracts or to purchase commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market which are permissible cover as described in § 31.8(a) (2) and (3) for leverage contracts entered into by such leverage customers. Any use of leverage customer funds as described in this paragraph (b) shall be made through an account or accounts used for the deposit of leverage customer funds, and proceeds from any sale, liquidation or other disposition of obligations or warehouse receipts obtained by such use shall be redeposited in these accounts. Each person that uses leverage customer funds to purchase obligations or warehouse receipts of the type described in this paragraph (b) shall separately account for and segregate the obligations or warehouse receipts as belonging to leverage customers. The obligations or warehouse receipts shall be deposited with a futures commission merchant, bank or trust company in the United States and shall be deposited under an account name which clearly indicates that it contains obligations or warehouse receipts treated as belonging to leverage customers, segregated as required by this section. Each person so depositing any obligations or warehouse receipts shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company wherein the obligations or warehouse receipts have been deposited that the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company has been informed that the obligations or warehouse receipts are being treated by the depositing person as belonging to leverage customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this section. The futures commission merchant, bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such obligations or warehouse receipts at any reasonable time by any representative of the Commission or designated self-regulatory organization, if any. Each person that uses leverage customer funds to margin futures contracts or to purchase commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market which represent permissible cover for leverage contracts entered into by such leverage customers shall use a commodity account separate from any other commodity account containing futures contracts which do not represent cover. The leverage customer funds deposited in a commodity account with a futures commission merchant to margin futures contracts or to purchase commodity options traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market which represent permissible cover for leverage contracts entered into by such leverage customers shall be deposited under an account name which clearly indicates that it contains obligations treated as belonging to leverage customers, segregated as required by this section. Each person so depositing any leverage customer funds shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in § 1.31 of this chapter an acknowledgment from the futures commission merchant wherein the leverage customer funds have been deposited that:

(1) The futures commission merchant has been informed that the commodity account is being treated by the depositing person as belonging to leverage customers and is being held in accordance with the provisions of this section,

(2) The customers on whose behalf the account is maintained by the leverage transaction merchant shall not be liable for any margin calls or other required deposits related to such account, and

(3) Upon liquidation of the open contracts in the account the futures commission merchant's claim in the account balance will be subordinate to that of leverage customers.

(c) Each person that uses leverage customer funds to purchase obligations or unencumbered warehouse receipts as permitted by paragraph (b) of this section shall keep a written record which includes the following:

(1) The date on which the purchase was made;

(2) The name of the person through which the purchase was made;

(3) The amount of funds so used;

(4) A description of such obligations or warehouse receipts, including the receipt number and the issuer's name;

(5) The identity of the futures commission merchant, bank or trust company wherein the obligations or warehouse receipts are segregated;

(6) The date on which the obligation, warehouse receipt, or portion thereof, is liquidated or otherwise disposed of;

(7) The amount of money, if any, received upon such liquidation or disposition; and

(8) The name of the person to or through which the obligation or warehouse receipt was disposed.

(d) Persons that use leverage customer funds to purchase obligations or unencumbered warehouse receipts described in paragraph (b) of this section shall include such obligations or unencumbered warehouse receipts in segregated accounts at values which do not exceed the lesser of current market value or a value calculated on the basis of a commercial or retail cash price series used to compute the market value of the physical commodities subject to leverage contracts in accordance with §31.9(a)(1).

(e) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not operate to prevent any person that uses leverage customer funds to purchase government obligations as described therein from receiving and retaining as its own any increment or interest resulting from such government obligations: *Provided, however,* That the leverage transaction merchant fulfills its obligation to pay carrying charges on a short leverage contract, including any margin deposit made in connection with such a contract, in accordance with §31.25(b).

(f) The amount of leverage customer funds which are and which must be in a segregated account in order to comply with the requirements of this section shall be computed as of the close of each business day by each person required to segregate such leverage customer funds. A written record of this computation shall be made and kept, together with all supporting data, in accordance with the provsions of §1.31 of this chapter. This daily computation shall be made by noon on the next business day and shall be identical in format to the Schedule of Segregation Requirements and Funds in Segregation contained in Form 2–FR.

(g) Each leverage transaction merchant shall maintain, as provided in §1.31, a record of all securities and property received from leverage customers in lieu of money to purchase, guarantee or secure the entry into a leverage contract. Such record shall show separately for each leverage customer a description of the securities or property received; the name and address of such leverage customer; the dates when the securities or property were received; the identity of the depositories or other places where such securities or property are segregated; the dates of deposits and withdrawals from such depositories; and the date of return of such securities or property to such leverage customer, or other disposition thereof, together with the facts and circumstances of such other disposition.

(h) The requirements of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section shall not be applicable if the leverage transaction merchant is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum segregation standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations or resolutions approved by the Commission pursuant to

section 19 of the Act and § 31.28 of this part.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5535, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 31, Jan. 2, 1985, 50 FR 34616, Sept. 6, 1985; 50 FR 40964, Oct. 8, 1985; 54 FR 41081, Oct. 5, 1989; 54 FR 46503, Nov. 3, 1989]

§ 31.13 Financial reports of leverage transaction merchants.

(a) Each leverage transaction merchant who files an application for registration with the National Futures Association under § 3.17 of this chapter shall submit concurrently with the filing of such application either:

(1) A Form 2–FR certified by an independent public accountant as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed; or

(2) A Form 2–FR as of a date not more than 45 days prior to the date on which such report is filed and an Form 2–FR certified by an independent public accountant as of a date not more than 1 year prior to the date on which such report is filed. Each such person must include with such financial report a statement describing the source of his current assets and representing that his capital has been contributed for the purpose of operating his business and will continue to be used for such purpose.

(b)(1) Each leverage transaction merchant must file, in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, a Form 2–FR for each fiscal quarter of each fiscal year. The Form 2–FR filed as of the close of the leverage transaction merchant's fiscal year must be certified by an independent public accountant. Each Form 2–FR must be filed no later than 45 days after the date for which the report is made: *Provided, however,* That any Form 2–FR which must be certified by an independent public accountant must be filed no later than 90 days after the close of the leverage transaction merchant's fiscal year.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be met by any person registered as a leverage transaction merchant who is a member of a designated self-regulatory organization and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such designated self-regulatory organization in its bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions and approved after April 13, 1984, by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of the Act and § 31.28 of this part: *Provided, however,* That each such registrant shall promptly file with the Commission a true and exact copy of each financial report which it files with such designated self-regulatory organization.

(c) Each Form 2–FR which must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) and (b)(1) of this section, must be certified in accordance with § 1.16 of this chapter, and must be accompanied by the accountant's report on material inadequacies in accordance with the provisions of § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter. In all other respects, the independent public accountant shall act in accordance with the provisions of § 1.16 (except paragraph (f)) of this chapter: *Provided, however,* That the term ''Form 2–FR'' shall be substituted for ''Form 1–FR'' in § 1.16(c)(5) of this chapter, the term ''§ 31.9'' shall be substituted for the term ''§ 1.17,'' the term ''leverage transaction merchant'' shall be substituted for the term ''futures commission merchant,'' and ''the segregation requirements of § 31.12'' shall be substituted for ''the segregation requirements of section 4d(a)(2) of the Act and these regulations and the secured amount requirement of the Act and these regulations.''

(d) Upon receiving written notice from any representative of the Commission or any self-regulatory organization of which it is a member, a leverage transaction merchant shall, on a monthly basis or at such other times as specified, furnish the Commission and the self-regulatory organization, if any, with a Form 2–FR or such other financial information as requested by the representative of the Commission or the self-regulatory organization. Each such Form 2–FR or such other information must be furnished within the time specified in the written notice.

(e) The reports provided for in this section will be considered filed when received by the regional office of the

Commission with jurisdiction over the state wherein the principal place of business of the leverage transaction merchant is located, in accordance with §140.2 of this chapter, and by the designated self-regulatory organization, if any.

(f) Each Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this section which is not required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(1) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(2) A statement of changes in ownership equity for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(3) A statement of changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made;

(4) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §31.9, a schedule of coverage requirements and coverage provided, and a schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation, as of the date for which the report is made; and

(5) In addition to the information expressly required, such further information as may be necessary to make the required statements and schedules not misleading.

(g) Each Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this §31.13 which is required to be certified by an independent public accountant must be completed in accordance with the instructions to the form and contain:

(1) A statement of financial condition as of the date for which the report is made;

(2) Statements of: income (loss); cash flows; changes in ownership equity; and changes in liabilities subordinated to claims of general creditors, for the period between the date of the most recent statement of financial condition filed with the Commission and the date for which the report is made: *Provided, however,* That for an applicant filing pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the period must be the year ending as of the date of the statement of financial condition;

(3) A statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §31.9, a schedule of coverage requirements and coverage provided, and a schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation, as of the date for which the report is made;

(4) Appropriate footnote disclosures; and

(5) In addition to the information expressly required, such further information as may be necessary to make the required statements and schedules not misleading.

(h) The statements required by paragraphs (g) (1) and (2) of this section may be presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the certified reports filed as of the close of the registrant's fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, or accompanying the application for registration pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, rather than in the format specifically prescribed by these regulations: *Provided, however,* That the statement of financial condition is presented in a format as consistent as possible with the Form 2–FR and a reconciliation is provided reconciling such statement of financial condition to the statement of the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §31.9. Such reconciliation must be certified by an independent public accountant in accordance with §1.16 of this chapter.

(i) Attached to each Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this section must be an oath or affirmation that to the best knowledge and belief of the individual making such oath or affirmation the information contained in the Form 2–FR is true and correct. If the leverage transaction merchant is a sole proprietorship, then the oath or affirmation must be made by the proprietor; if a partnership, by a general partner; or, if a corporation, by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

(j) Any leverage transaction merchant wishing to establish a fiscal year other than the calendar year may do so

by notifying the National Futures Association of its election of such fiscal year in writing, concurrently with the filing of Form 2–FR pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, but in no event may such fiscal year end more than one year from the date of the Form 2–FR filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. A leverage transaction merchant which does not so notify the National Futures Association will be deemed to have elected the calendar year as its fiscal year. A leverage transaction merchant must continue to use its elected fiscal year, calendar or otherwise, unless a change in such fiscal year is approved upon written application to the designated self-regulatory organization.

(k) In the event any leverage transaction merchant finds that it cannot file its report for any period within the time specified in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the designated self-regulatory organization an application for an extension of time to a specified date which may not be more than 90 days after the date as of which the financial report was to have been filed. The application must state the reasons for the requested extension and must contain an agreement to file the report on or before the specified date. The application must be received by the designated self-regulatory organization before the time specified in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section for filing the report. Within 10 calendar days after receipt of the application for an extension of time, the designated self-regulatory organization shall: (1) Notify the leverage transaction merchant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or (2) indicate that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(l)(1) In the event a leverage transaction merchant finds that it cannot file its certified financial report and schedules for any year within the time specified in paragraph (b) of this section without substantial undue hardship, it may file with the designated self-regulatory organization an application for an extension of time to a specified date not more than 90 days after the date as of which the certified financial report and schedules were to have been filed. The application must be submitted by the leverage transaction merchant and must:

(i) State the reasons for the requested extension;

(ii) Indicate that the inability to make a timely filing is due to circumstances beyond the control of the leverage transaction merchant, if such is the case, and describe briefly the nature of such circumstances;

(iii) Be accompanied by the latest available formal computation of its adjusted net capital and minimum financial requirements computed in accordance with § 31.9;

(iv) Be accompanied by the latest available computation of required segregation and by a computation of the amount of leverage customer funds segregated pursuant to § 31.12 as of the date of the latest available computation;

(v) Be accompanied by the latest available computation of required cover and by a computation of cover provided pursuant to § 31.8 as of the date of the latest available computation;

(vi) Contain an agreement to file the report on or before the date specified by the leverage transaction merchant in the application;

(vii) Be received by the designated self-regulatory organization prior to the date on which the report is due; and

(viii) Be accompanied by a letter from the independent public accountant answering the following questions:

(A) What specifically are the reasons for the extension request?

(B) On the basis of that part of your audit to date, do you have any indication that may cause you to consider commenting on any material inadequacies in the accounting system, internal accounting controls or procedures for safeguarding customer or firm assets?

(C) Do you have any indication from the part of your audit completed to date that would lead you to believe that the firm was or is not meeting the minimum capital requirements specified in § 31.9 or the cover or segregation requirements of these regulations, or has any significant financial or recordkeeping problems?

(2) Within 10 calendar days after receipt of an application for extension of time, the designated self-regulatory organization shall:

(i) Notify the leverage transaction merchant of the grant or denial of the requested extension; or

(ii) Indicate that additional time is required to analyze the request, in which case the amount of time needed will be specified.

(3) On the written request of a leverage transaction merchant, or on its own motion, the designated self-regulatory organization may grant an extension of time or an exemption from any of the certified financial reporting requirements of this section either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions.

(m) The following portions of Form 2–FR filed pursuant to this section will be public: The statement of financial condition, the computation of the minimum capital requirements pursuant to §31.9, the schedule of coverage requirements and cover provided, and the schedule of segregation requirements and funds on deposit in segregation. The other financial statements (including the statement of income (loss)), footnote disclosures and schedules of Form 2–FR, trade secrets and certain other commercial or financial information on such other statements and schedules, will be treated as nonpublic for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act and parts 145 and 147 of this chapter. All information on such other statements, footnote disclosures and schedules will, however, be available for official use by any official or employee of the United States or any State, by any self-regulatory organization of which the person filing such report is a member, by the National Futures Association in the case of an applicant, and by any other person to whom the Commission believes disclosure of such information is in the public interest. The independent public accountant's opinion filed pursuant to this section will be deemed to be public information.

(n)(1) Until such time as the Commission orders, otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or his designee the authority to perform all functions reserved to the Commission in this section.

The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to him pursuant to paragraph (n)(1) of this section.

[49 FR 5536, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 41081, Oct. 5, 1989; 62 FR 10445, Mar. 7, 1997; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004]

§31.14 Recordkeeping.

(a) All books, records and other documents required to be kept by this part shall be kept in accordance with the provisions of §1.31 of this chapter. In addition, information concerning leverage transactions shall be made available upon request of the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director of the Division of Enforcement, or other designees, at a time and place and in such form and manner as may be specified in the request.

(b) Each leverage transaction merchant shall:

(1) Keep full, complete, and systematic records, together with all pertinent data and memoranda, of all transactions relating to leverage contracts, commodity futures, commodity options and cash commodities and furnish true and correct information and reports as to the contents or the meaning thereof when and as requested by any authorized representative of the Commission, designated self-regulatory organization, if any, or the U.S. Department of Justice. Included among such records shall be: All leverage contract orders; signature cards; journals; ledgers; canceled checks; bank statements; loan agreements; invoices; copies of confirmations; copies of statements of purchase, sale, repurchase, resale, liquidation, rescission and delivery; copies of month-end statements; monthly trial balances, and a monthly listing as described in paragraph (d) of this section; reports, letters and copies of disclosure statements signed by leverage customers as described in §31.11; promotional material, circulars,

memoranda, publications, writings, and all other literature or written advice distributed to leverage customers or prospective leverage customers; and all other records, data and memoranda which have been prepared in the course of the business of the leverage transaction merchant concerning leverage contracts, commodity futures, commodity options, and cash commodities;

(2) Keep a record in permanent form which shall show for each leverage customer's account carried by such leverage transaction merchant:

(i) The true name and address of the person for whom such account is carried;

(ii) The principal occupation and/or type of business of the person for whom such account is carried;

(iii) The name and address of any other person who assumes or purports to assume any financial responsibility for or operational control of such account; and

(iv) The names of the persons who have solicited and are responsible for each leverage customer's account.

(c) Each leverage transaction merchant shall, as a minimum requirement, prepare regularly and promptly, and keep systematically and in permanent form, the following:

(1) A financial ledger which will show separately for each leverage customer's account all charges against and credits to such leverage customer's account, including but not limited to all charges and credits for purchases, repurchases, sales, resales, liquidations, rescissions and settlements by delivery of leverage contracts (including the corresponding transaction identification numbers) and all funds transferred, desposited into, or withdrawn from the leverage customer's account.

(2) A record of transactions which will show separately for each leverage customer's account in chronological sequence all leverage contracts entered into with such customer. This record will show for each transaction: The date of the transaction; the commodity involved; a transaction identification number; the maturity date; the number of contracts; whether the transaction represents an initial purchase, initial sale, closing repurchase, closing resale, a liquidating transaction, a rescission or a delivery; and, if a closing or liquidating transaction or a rescission, the total amount realized.

(3) A daily record or journal which will show separately by leverage commodity complete details of all leverage transactions executed on that day, including the person for whom such transaction was made, the leverage commodity and contract involved, the number of leverage contracts, the transaction identification number for each leverage contract, whether the transaction was an initial purchase, repurchase, initial sale, resale, liquidating transaction, rescission or delivery, and the total value of the transaction.

(4) The acknowledgement specified in § 31.11(a).

(5) A record of all notifications under § 31.11(h).

(6) Where reproductions on microfilm of the records required by this paragraph (c) are substituted for hard copy in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the requirement of paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section will be considered met if the person required to keep such records is ready at all times to provide, and immediately provides at such time and place as required by the Commission and at the expense of such person, reproduced copies which show the records as specified in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, on request by any representative of the Commission, designated self-regulatory organization or the U.S. Department of Justice.

(d) Each leverage transaction merchant shall prepare, as of the close of the last business day of each calendar month, a listing of all open leverage contracts carried for leverage customs. Such listing shall be by leverage commodity and contract and separately by long leverage contracts and short leverage contracts, and shall include the following details with respect to each leverage contract:

(1) The customer account identification number;

(2) The name of the leverage commodity and contract;

(3) The date of execution and the maturity date;

(4) The transaction identification number;

(5) The value of the leverage contract when initiated; and

(6) The unrealized profit or loss on each open leverage contract marked to the market on the basis of the leverage transaction merchant's bid price for a long leverage contract and ask price for a short leverage contract.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[50 FR 32, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1985, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§31.15 Reporting to leverage customers.

Each leverage transaction merchant shall furnish in writing directly to each leverage customer:

(a) Promptly upon the repurchase, resale, liquidation, rescission or delivery of a leverage contract, a statement showing the financial result of the transactions involved, including the gain or loss on the leverage contract as well as the commission and other charges;

(b) As of the close of the last business day of each calendar month or as of any regular monthly date selected a statement which clearly shows:

(1) All leverage contracts which were terminated for or by the leverage customer during the monthly reporting period by leverage commodity and contract, the number of contracts involved, the transaction identification number for each leverage contract, whether the terminating transaction involved repurchase, resale, liquidation, rescission, or delivery, the date the contract was initially entered into, the value of the contract when initiated, the date the contract was terminated, the value of the contract when terminated, and the realized profit or loss on the contract;

(2) The open leverage contract positions carried for the leverage customer by leverage commodity and contract, whether the position is a long or short leverage contract, the dates on which such contracts were executed and their maturity dates, the number of contracts, the total value of the contracts when initiated, and the unrealized profit or loss on each such contract marked to the market on the basis of the leverage transaction merchant's bid price for a long leverage contract and ask price for a short leverage contract.

(3) The net ledger balance carried in the leverage customer's account as of the monthly closing date and a complete accounting of any leverage customer funds held for the leverage customer;

(4) A detailed accounting of all financial charges and credits to the previous ledger balance during the monthly reporting period, including all leverage customer funds received from or disbursed to the leverage customer, and all commissions and fees incidental to the contract which have been charged and received, as well as all realized profits and losses; and

(5) Any securities or other property which the leverage customer has deposited with the leverage transaction merchant that represent leverage customer funds.

The monthly statement must also contain the following bold-faced legend in at least ten-point type: IF YOU BELIEVE YOUR MONTHLY STATEMENT IS INACCURATE YOU SHOULD PROMPTLY CONTACT (*name of LTM*) AT (*telephone number*).

(c) With respect to any leverage account controlled by any person other than the leverage customer for whom the account is carried, except such leverage customer's spouse, parent or child, a copy of the statements required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be sent to the controller of the account as well as to the leverage customer for whom such account is carried.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5539, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 33, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1985]

§31.16 Monthly reporting requirements.

(a) *Monthly activity*. Each leverage transaction merchant shall file written monthly reports with the National Futures Association in the format specified by the National Futures Association, by the tenth business day of the month following the month covered by the report and shall include the following information separately for each

leverage commodity and each long and short leverage contract:

(1) The total number of leverage contracts that are open as of the close of business on the last business day of the month for:

(i) All customer accounts, and

(ii) Separately for commercial leverage accounts.

(2) The total number of leverage contracts entered into by leverage customers during the month for:

(i) All customer accounts, and

(ii) Separately for commercial leverage accounts.

(3) The total number of leverage contracts which were repurchased or resold by the leverage transaction merchant during the month.

(4) The total number of leverage contracts which were liquidated by the leverage transaction merchant during the month (*i.e.*, as a result of overdue or unanswered margin calls).

(5) The total number of deliveries on leverage contracts during the month.

(6) The total number of leverage contracts which were rescinded during the month.

(b) *Prices.* The monthly report shall also show the following information separately for each leverage commodity and each long and short leverage contract: the leverage transaction merchant's last bid price offered and last ask price offered as of the close of business on each business day.

[54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.17 Records of leverage transactions.

(a) Each leverage transaction merchant receiving a leverage customer's order shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, and shall record thereon, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, such order is received.

(b) Each leverage transaction merchant executing the order of a leverage customer shall record on a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, by time-stamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, such order is executed.

(c) For the purposes of this section, the term ''order'' shall include, but not be limited to, any order for the purchase, sale, repurchase, resale, rescission, settlement by delivery, or liquidation of a leverage contract.

(d) Each leverage transaction merchant shall establish and maintain a record of the bid and ask prices of each leverage contract on each leverage commodity that the leverage transaction merchant offers to sell or sells, or offers to purchase or purchases. The record shall include the times these prices were in effect to the nearest ten seconds.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985]

§ 31.18 Margin calls.

(a) No leverage transaction merchant shall liquidate a leverage contract because of a margin deficiency without effecting personal contact with the leverage customer. If a leverage transaction merchant is unable to effect personal contact with a leverage customer, a telegram sent to the leverage customer at the address furnished by the customer to the leverage transaction merchant shall be sufficient contact.

(b) A leverage transaction merchant shall allow a leverage customer a reasonable time after contact is effected in which to respond to a margin call. Twenty-four hours, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, will be a reasonable time: *Provided, however,* That in the event the leverage customer's leverage account equity falls below 50 percent of aggregate minimum margin with respect to the leverage contracts therein, the leverage transaction merchant may liquidate sufficient contracts to restore minimum margin without prior notice: *Provided, further,* That the leverage customer must be notified of such liquidation within no more than 24 hours thereafter and must be permitted to reestablish his contract for a period of 5 business days at the then prevailing bid price in the case of a long leverage contract and at the then prevailing ask price in the case of a short leverage

contract, without commissions, fees or other mark-ups or charges. If a termination charge was assessed by the leverage transaction merchant upon liquidation of a contract in accordance with the first proviso of this paragraph, such a charge must be rescinded upon re-establishment of the contract in accordance with the second proviso of this paragraph.

(c) A record of all margin calls, including all contacts with leverage customers and attempts to contact leverage customers with respect to such calls, shall be kept by the leverage transaction merchant in accordance with the provisions of §31.14.

(d) Leverage contracts liquidated by a leverage transaction merchant because of a margin deficiency must be liquidated in declining order of loss, commencing with the leverage contract with the greatest loss.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985; 50 FR 36416, Sept. 6, 1985]

§31.19 Unlawful representations.

It shall be unlawful for any person:

(a) Required to be registered with the Commission in accordance with §§3.17 and 3.18 of this chapter expressly or impliedly to represent that the commission, by registering that person or by registering the leverage commodity which underlies contracts offered for sale or purchase, or sold or purchased by that person, or otherwise, has directly or indirectly approved that person, the person's method of operation, or any leverage commodity or leverage contract solicited or accepted by that person;

(b) To represent in writing that it is registered with the Commission or that it is offering any leverage commodity registered with the Commission without also stating in writing in connection with that representation that the Commission, by registering that person or the leverage commodity which underlies contracts offered for sale or purchase or sold or purchased by that person, has not directly or indirectly approved the person, the person's method of operation, or any leverage commodity or contract solicited or accepted by that person; or

(c) In or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of any leverage contract, expressly or impliedly to represent that compliance with the provisions of the Act and these regulations constitutes a guarantee of the fulfillment of the leverage contract.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985]

§31.20 Prohibition of guarantees against loss.

(a) No leverage transaction merchant shall in any way represent that it will, with respect to any leverage contract in any account carried by the leverage transaction merchant for or on behalf of any person:

(1) Guarantee such person against loss;

(2) Limit the loss of such person; or

(3) Not call for or attempt to collect initial, minimum or maintenance leverage margin established for customers.

(b) No person shall in any way represent that a leverage transaction merchant will engage in any of the acts or practices described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section.

(c) This section shall not be construed to prevent a leverage transaction merchant from assuming or sharing in the losses resulting from an error or mishandling of an order.

(d) This section shall not affect any guarantee entered into prior to the effective date of this section, but this section shall apply to any extension, modification or renewal thereof entered into after such date.

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984]

§31.21 Leverage contracts entered into prior to April 13, 1984; subsequent transactions.

Nothing contained in these regulations shall be construed to affect any lawful activities that occurred prior to April 13, 1984. All leverage contracts offered or entered into on or after April

13, 1984 shall be subject to the terms and conditions of these regulations.

[54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.22 Prohibited trading in leverage contracts.

No futures commission merchant or introducing broker shall offer to enter into, enter into, confirm the execution of, or solicit or accept orders for any leverage contract.

[54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.23 Limited right to rescind first leverage contract.

(a) A leverage customer who is entering a leverage contract or contracts for the first time with a particular leverage transaction merchant may rescind such contract or contracts during a period of not less than three business days from and including the day on which the leverage customer receives the Confirmation Statement pursuant to the following provisions:

(1) Such customer may be assessed actual price losses accruing to the customer's position from the time at which the customer entered into a leverage contract to the time that the leverage contract was rescinded. Such losses do not extend to any other charges or fees, such as account initiation, carrying, margin or account termination;

(2) In the case of a leverage customer whose initial leverage transaction was a purchase of a leverage contract from a leverage transaction merchant (long leverage contract), actual losses accruing to the position may be calculated only by subtracting the ask price of the leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant at the time when the leverage contract was rescinded from the ask price at which the leverage contract was purchased by the leverage customer and which appears on the Confirmation Statement. In the case of a leverage customer whose initial leverage transaction was a sale of a leverage contract to a leverage transaction merchant (short leverage contract), actual losses are calculated by subtracting the bid price at which the leverage contract was sold by the leverage customer and which appears on the Confirmation Statement from the bid price of the leverage contract offered by the leverage transaction merchant at the time when the leverage contract was rescinded.

(3) Such customer may rescind the contract by telegram sent to the leverage transaction merchant at the address provided on the confirmation statement, or by telephone to a telephone number provided by the leverage transaction merchant on the Confirmation Statement with immediate written affirmation of rescission by telegram, certified letter or at least equivalent means.

(b) A leverage transaction merchant must make complete refund of all monies received except for actual price losses as calculated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, to the leverage customer who has rescinded a contract pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section within 24 hours of notification of rescission.

(Secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982))

[49 FR 5540, Feb. 13, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 34, Jan. 2, 1985]

§ 31.24 [Reserved]

§ 31.25 Bid and ask prices; carrying charges.

(a) A leverage transaction merchant must use the same bid price at any particular point in time to purchase a leverage contract from a leverage customer (initiation of a short transaction) and to repurchase a leverage contract from a leverage customer (close-out of a long transaction), and a leverage transaction merchant must use the same ask price at any particular point in time to sell a leverage contract to a leverage customer (initiation of a long transaction) and to resell a leverage contract to a leverage customer (close-out of a short transaction), with respect to contracts involving the same leverage commodity.

(b) A leverage transaction merchant must apply a carrying charge rate on a short leverage contract that is within one percent per annum of the carrying charge rate that it applies to a long leverage contract. In the case of a short leverage contract, the leverage customer must be credited with carrying

charges computed on the total initial value of the contract, using the bid price when the contract was executed, plus any margin deposits made by the leverage customer in connection with the contract, and the same carrying charge rate must be applied to the total initial value of the contract and to the margin deposits. In the case of a long leverage contract, the leverage customer must be assessed carrying charges only on the unpaid balance of the contract, which is the total initial value of the contract, using the ask price when the contract was executed, minus any margin deposits made in connection with the contract: *Provided, however,* That in the case of a long leverage contract, interest on unpaid carrying charges may be assessed at the same rate as the interest rate component of the carrying charges and, if such an assessment were made and if the leverage transaction merchant offers short leverage contracts, payment of interest on carrying charges that have been credited to the leverage customer's account and not withdrawn must be made at the same rate as the interest rate component of the carrying charges.

[50 FR 36416, Sept. 6, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 41082, Oct. 5, 1989]

§31.26 Quarterly reporting requirement.

Each leverage transaction merchant must file, in accordance with the instructions of, and in the format specified by, the National Furtures Association a quarterly report with the National Futures Association by the fifteenth business day of the month following the quarter covered by the report. The report must list all leverage contracts which were either repurchased, resold, liquidated or settled by delivery by or to the leverage transaction merchant during the quarter and, with respect to each leverage contract, must include the following information:

(a) The leverage commodity and contract involved;

(b) Whether a long or short leverage contract was involved;

(c) The date the leverage contract was entered into;

(d) The maturity date of the leverage contract at initiation;

(e) The price at which the leverage contract was entered into;

(f) Whether the leverage contract was repurchased, resold, liquidated or settled by delivery;

(g) The date the leverage contract was repurchased, resold, liquidated or settled by delivery;

(h) The price at which the leverage contract was repurchased, resold or liquidated;

(i) The leverage customer account identification number;

(j) Whether the leverage customer had a commercial or noncommercial leverage account;

(k) Whether the leverage customer was the owner or holder of a proprietary leverage account as defined in §31.4(e); and

(l) The profit or loss incurred by the leverage customer on the contract. In the case of a long leverage contract, profit or loss shall be determined by subtracting, from the total value of the contract based on the leverage transaction merchant's bid price at the time of repurchase or liquidation, the total value of the contract based on the ask price at which the contract was entered into, minus any amounts paid or owed by the leverage customer to the leverage transaction merchant, including initial, carrying and termination charges, plus any amounts paid or credited by the leverage transaction merchant to the leverage customer, in connection with the leverage contract. In the case of a short leverage contract, profit or loss shall be determined by subtracting, from the total value of the contract based on the bid price at which the contract was entered into, the total value of the contract based on the leverage transaction merchant's ask price at the time of resale or liquidation, minus any amounts paid or owed by the leverage customer to the leverage transaction merchant, including initial and termination charges, plus any amounts paid or credited by the leverage transaction merchant to

the leverage customer, including carrying charges, in connection with the leverage contract.

[50 FR 36416, Sept. 6, 1985; 50 FR 37519, Sept. 16, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 41083, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.27 Registered futures association membership.

Each person registered or required to register as a leverage transaction merchant must become and remain a member of at least one futures association which is registered under section 17 of the Act and which provides for the membership therein of such leverage transaction merchant, unless no such futures association is so registered.

[54 FR 41083, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.28 Self-regulatory organization adoption and surveillance of minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice requirements.

(a) Each self-regulatory organization must adopt, and submit for Commission approval, rules prescribing minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements for all its members who are registered leverage transaction merchants. Each self-regulatory organization shall submit for Commission approval any modification or other amendments to such rules. Such requirements must be the same as, or more stringent than, those contained in this part 31 and the definition of adjusted net capital must be the same as that prescribed in §31.9(b)(4) of this part.

(b) Each self-regulatory organization which has members who are registered leverage transaction merchants shall have in effect and enforce rules submitted to the Commission pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section and approved by the Commission.

(c) Any two or more self-regulatory organizations may file with the Commission a plan for delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization, for any registered leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one such self-regulatory organization, the responsibility of:

(1) Monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements adopted by such self-regulatory organizations in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Receiving the reports necessitated by such minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements.

(d) Any plan filed under this section may contain provisions for the allocation of expenses reasonably incurred by the designated self-regulatory organization among the self-regulatory organizations participating in such a plan.

(e) A plan's designated self-regulatory organization must report to that plan's other self-regulatory organizations any violation of such other self-regulatory organizations' rules and regulations for which the responsibility to monitor, audit or examine has been delegated to such designated self-regulatory organization under this section.

(f) The self-regulatory organizations may, among themselves, establish programs to provide access to any necessary information.

(g) After appropriate notice and opportunity for comment, the Commission may, by written notice, approve such a plan, or any part of the plan, if it finds that the plan, or any part of it:

(1) Is necessary or appropriate to serve the public interest;

(2) Is for the protection and in the interest of leverage customers;

(3) Reduces multiple monitoring and auditing for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements of the self-regulatory organizations submitting the plan for any leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(4) Reduces multiple reporting of the information necessitated by such minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements by any leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization;

(5) Fosters cooperation and coordination among the self-regulatory organizations; and

(6) Does not hinder the development of a registered futures association under section 17 of the Act.

(h) After the Commission has approved a plan or part of one under paragraph (g) of this section, a self-regulatory organization relieved of responsibility must notify each of its members which is subject to such a plan:

(1) Of the limited nature of its responsibility for such a member's compliance with its minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements; and

(2) Of the identity of the designated self-regulatory organization which has been delegated responsibility for such a member.

(i) The Commission may at any time, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, withdraw its approval of any plan or part of one established under this section, if such plan or part of one ceases to effectuate adequately the purposes of section 19 of the Act or of this section.

(j) Whenever a registered leverage transaction merchant holding membership in a self-regulatory organization ceases to be a member in good standing of that self-regulatory organization, such self-regulatory organization must, on the same day that event takes place, give telegraphic notice of that event to the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and send a copy of that notification to such leverage transaction merchant.

(k) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from examining any leverage transaction merchant for compliance with the minimum financial, cover, segregation and sales practice, and related reporting requirements to which such leverage transaction merchant is subject.

(l) In the event a plan is not filed and/or approved for each registered leverage transaction merchant which is a member of more than one self-regulatory organization, the Commission may design and, after notice and opportunity for comment, approve a plan for those leverage transaction merchants which are not the subject of an approved plan (under paragraph (g) of this section), delegating to a designated self-regulatory organization the responsibilities described in paragraph (c) of this section.

[54 FR 41083, Oct. 5, 1989]

§ 31.29 Arbitration or other dispute settlement procedures.

Each self-regulatory organization which has members who are registered as leverage transaction merchants must be able to demonstrate its capability to promulgate rules and to conduct proceedings which provide a fair, equitable and expeditious procedure, through arbitration or otherwise, for the voluntary settlement of a leverage customer's claim or grievance brought against any member leverage transaction merchant or any employee of a member leverage transaction merchant. Such rules shall be consistent with the rules set forth in part 180 of this chapter governing contract market arbitration and dispute settlement procedures.

[54 FR 41084, Oct. 5, 1989; 54 FR 46503, Nov. 3, 1989]

APPENDIX A TO PART 31—SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR REGISTRATION OF LEVERAGE COMMODITIES

(a) Each application for registration of a leverage commodity must be accompanied by a check or money order made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission in an amount to be determined annually by the Commission and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Checks or money orders should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. No checks or money orders may be accepted by personnel other than those in the Office of the Secretariat.

(c) Failure to submit the fee with an application for registration of a leverage commodity will result in the return of the application. Fees will not be returned after receipt.

(d) Any firm with an application for registration of a leverage commodity pending on the date that this fee schedule becomes effective must submit its application fee within 10 days of that date. Otherwise, the

application shall be deemed withdrawn without prejudice and shall be returned to the applicant.

(Secs. 5, 5a, 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 7, 7a, 12, 12a(5), and 23), sec. 26 of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (7 U.S.C. 16a), Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952, as amended by Pub. L. 97–258, 96 Stat. 1051 (Sept. 13, 1982))

[49 FR 25835, June 25, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 22635, June 15, 1987; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 32—REGULATION OF COMMODITY OPTION TRANSACTIONS

Sec.
32.1 Scope of part 32; definitions.
32.2 Prohibited transactions.
32.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.
32.4 Exemptions.
32.5 Disclosure.
32.6 Segregation.
32.7 Books and recordkeeping.
32.8 Unlawful representations; execution of orders.
32.9 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.
32.10 Option transactions entered into prior to the effective date of this part.
32.11 Suspension of commodity option transactions.
32.12 Exemption from suspension of commodity option transactions.
32.13 Exemption from prohibition of commodity option transactions for trade options on certain agricultural commodities.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6c and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 32.1 Scope of part 32; definitions.

(a) *Scope.* The provisions of this part, except for the provisions of §§ 32.8 and 32.9 which shall in any event apply to all commodity option transactions, shall apply to all commodity option transactions except for commodity option transactions conducted or executed on or subject to the rules of a contract market, or a foreign board of trade, pursuant to section 4c of the Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this part:

(1) *Commodity option transaction* and *commodity option* each means any transaction or agreement in interstate commerce which is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an ''option'', ''privilege'', ''indemnity'', ''bid'', ''offer'', ''put'', ''call'', ''advance guaranty'', or ''decline guaranty' involving any commodity regulated under the Act other than wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, onions, Solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products and frozen concentrated orange juice;

(2) *Interstate commerce* shall be construed and have the same meaning as set forth in sections 1a(13) and 2(b) of the Act;

(3) *Option customer* means any person who, directly or indirectly, purchases or otherwise acquires for value any interest in a commodity option, but shall not include a person required to register as a futures commission merchant in accordance with this part;

(4) *Purchase price* means the total actual cost paid or to be paid, directly or indirectly, by an option customer for entering into and maintaining an interest in a commodity option transaction by whatever name called; and

(5) *Striking price* means the price at which an option customer may purchase or sell the commodity or the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of a commodity option transaction.

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987; 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 32.2 Prohibited transactions.

Notwithstanding the provisions of § 32.11, no person may offer to enter into, confirm the execution of, or maintain a position in, any transaction in interstate commerce involving wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats

and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, and frozen concentrated orange juice if the transaction is or is held out to be of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as an ''option,'' ''privilege,'' ''indemnity,'' ''bid,'' ''offer,'' ''put,'' ''call,'' ''advance guarantee,'' or ''decline guarantee,'' except as provided under § 32.13 of this part.

[63 FR 18832, Apr. 16, 1998]

§ 32.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.

(a) On and after January 17, 1977, it shall be unlawful for any person to accept any money, securities, or property (or to extend credit in lieu thereof) from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction unless such person is registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked.

(b) On and after January 17, 1977, it shall be unlawful for:

(1) Any person to solicit or accept orders (other than in a clerical capacity) for the purchase or sale of any commodity option, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is:

(i) Registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act, or

(ii) If such person is an individual, registered under the act as an associated person of a specified person registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act;

(2) Any futures commission merchant to permit an individual to become or remain associated with such futures commission merchant as a partner, officer or employee (or in any similar status or position involving similar functions) in any capacity involving such solicitation, acceptance or supervision if such futures commission merchant knew or should have known that such individual was not registered as an associated person or that such registration has expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked;

(c) A person required to register as a futures commission merchant or as an associated person in accordance with this section which furnishes the services specified in that portion of section 1a of the Act defining the term ''commodity trading advisor'' shall not be included in the term commodity trading advisor if:

(1) At the time such services are furnished, such person is registered as a futures commission merchant, as a floor broker or as an associated person under the Act, and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked; and

(2) The furnishing of such services is solely incidental to the conduct of such person's activities relating to commodity option transactions.

(d) A person registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act, who is required to register as such by virtue of this section, need not register as such in order to comply with this section, but shall immediately notify the Commission in writing, specifying the date such person commenced or intends to commence engaging in activities otherwise requiring registration under this section.

(e) A person registered as an associated person or as a floor broker under the Act, who is required to register as an associated person by virtue of this section, need not register as such in order to comply with this section, but the futures commission merchant employing such person shall immediately notify the Commission in writing, specifying the date such person commenced or intends to commence engaging in activities otherwise requiring registration under this section.

(7 U.S.C. 2, 6c(a), 6c(b) and 12a (Supp. V, 1975))

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 61831, Dec. 6 1977; 59 FR 5703, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 32.4 Exemptions.

(a) Except for the provisions of §§ 32.2, 32.8 and 32.9, which shall in any event apply to all commodity option transactions, the provisions of this part shall not apply to a commodity option

offered by a person which has a reasonable basis to believe that the option is offered to a producer, processor, or commercial user of, or a merchant handling, the commodity which is the subject of the commodity option transaction, or the products or by-products thereof, and that such producer, processor, commercial user or merchant is offered or enters into the commodity option transaction solely for purposes related to its business as such.

(b) The Commission may, by order, upon written request or upon its own motion, exempt any other person, either unconditionally or on a temporary or other conditional basis, from any provisions of this part, other than §§ 32.2, 32.8 and 32.9, if it finds, in its discretion, that it would not be contrary to the public interest to grant such exemption.

§ 32.5 Disclosure.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, prior to the entry into a commodity option transaction, each option customer or prospective option customer shall be furnished a summary disclosure statement by the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor. The disclosure statement shall contain the following:

(1) A brief description of the commodity option transactions being offered including:

(i) The duration of the commodity options being offered and the total quantity and quality of the commodities which may be purchased or sold upon exercise of the options being offered or which underlie the contracts of sale for future delivery which may be purchased or sold upon exercise of such commodity options;

(ii) A listing of the elements comprising the purchase price to be charged, including the premium, markups on the premium, costs, fees and other charges, as well as the method by which the premium is established;

(iii) The services to be provided for the separate elements comprising the purchase price; and

(iv) The method by which the striking price is established;

(2) A description of any and all costs in addition to the purchase price which may be incurred by an option customer if the commodity option is exercised, including, but not limited to, the amount of storage, interest, commissions (whether denominated as sales commissions or otherwise), and all similar fees and charges which may be incurred;

(3) A statement to the effect that the price of the commodity or contract of sale for future delivery underlying each option transaction being offered must either rise above the striking price, or fall below the striking price, as the case may be, by an amount in excess of the sum of the premium and all other costs incurred in entering into and exercising the commodity option in order for the option customer to realize a profit on the commodity option transaction;

(4) A clear explanation of the effect of any foreign currency fluctuations with respect to commodity option transactions which are to be executed on or through the facilities of a foreign board of trade;

(5) The following boldfaced statements on the first page of the summary disclosure statement:

BECAUSE OF THE VOLATILE NATURE OF THE COMMODITIES MARKETS, THE PURCHASE OF COMMODITY OPTIONS IS NOT SUITABLE FOR MANY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC. A PERSON SHOULD NOT PURCHASE A COMMODITY OPTION UNLESS HE IS PREPARED TO SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE COMMODITY OPTION. SUCH TRANSACTIONS SHOULD BE ENTERED INTO ONLY BY PERSONS WHO ARE AWARE OF THE POTENTIAL FOR LOSS AND WHO UNDERSTAND THE NATURE AND EXTENT OF THEIR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS.

THESE COMMODITY OPTIONS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A VIOLATION OF THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER;

(6) Statements to the effect that:

(i) Specific market movements of the commodities or contracts of sale for future delivery underlying the options being offered cannot be accurately predicted, and

(ii) Generally, an option customer will be unable to sell any option purchased in any market to recover any of the purchase price, but rather may only liquidate by exercising an option before the expiration date of the option.

(b) A person shall not be required to deliver the summary disclosure statement to an option customer as required by paragraph (a) of this section if a summary disclosure statement has previously been furnished by such person to the option customer: *Provided, however,* That notwithstanding the foregoing, a disclosure statement shall be delivered in any event (1) upon the request of the option customer, or (2) if the previously delivered disclosure statement has become outdated or has become inaccurate in any material respect.

(c) Prior to the entry into a commodity option transaction, each option customer or prospective option customer shall, to the extent the following amounts are known, be informed by the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor of the actual amount of the premium, markups on the premium, costs, fees and other charges comprising the purchase price, as well as the striking price and all costs to be incurred by the option customer if the commodity option is exercised.

(d) Not more than 24 hours after the execution of a commodity option transaction, each person which accepts any money, securities or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction shall furnish, by mail or other generally accepted means of communication, such option customer with a written confirmation statement containing at least the following information:

(1) The actual amount of the purchase price including a separate listing of the premium, mark-ups on the premium, costs, fees, and other charges;

(2) The striking price;

(3) The total quantity and quality of the commodity which may be purchased or sold, or which underlies the contract of sale for future delivery which may be purchased or sold, upon exercise of the commodity option;

(4) The exercise date of the commodity option purchased, and in the case of an option on a contract of sale for future delivery, the final trading date on such contract; and

(5) The date the commodity option was executed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0003)

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§32.6 Segregation.

(a) Any person which accepts money, securities, or property from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction shall treat and deal with such money, securities, and property as belonging to such option customer until expiration of the term of the option or, if the option customer exercises the option, until all rights of the option customer under the commodity option have been fulfilled. Such money, securities, and property (1) shall be separately accounted for and segregated as belonging to such option customer, (2) shall be kept in the United States, and (3) shall not be commingled with the money, securities, or property of any other person, including the money, securities, or property received by a futures commission merchant to margin, guarantee or secure the trades or contracts of commodity customers (as defined in §1.3(k) of this chapter) or with the money accruing to such commodity customers as the result of such trades or contracts: *Provided, however,* That the money, securities, or property treated as belonging to an option customer may for convenience be commingled with the money, securities, or property treated as belonging to any other option customer and deposited in the same account or accounts with any bank or trust company in the United States. Such money, securities, and property, when so deposited with any bank or trust company, shall be deposited under an account name which will clearly show that it contains money, securities, or property, segregated as required by this part. Each person depositing such money, securities, or property shall obtain and retain in its files for the period provided in §1.31 of this chapter an

acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the money, securities, and property therein are being treated as belonging to option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this part. Such bank or trust company shall allow inspection of such accounts at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission: *Provided, further,* That, up to a maximum of 10 percent of the money, securities or property accepted from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction need not be treated and dealt with as belonging to the option customer and segregated as aforesaid.

(b) No money, securities or property deposited in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be held, disposed of, used or treated as belonging to the depositing person or any person other than the option customers of such person: *Provided, however,* That such money may be invested in obligations of the United States, and in obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States. Such investments shall be made through an account or accounts used for the deposit of money, securities or property received from option customers and proceeds from any sale of such obligations shall be redeposited in such account or accounts. Each person which invests money belonging to option customers in obligations as described in paragraph (b) of this section, shall separately account for such obligations and segregate such obligations as belonging to such option customers. Such obligations may only be deposited with a bank or trust company in the United States and shall be deposited under an account name which will clearly show that it contains obligations treated as belonging to option customers, segregated as required by this part. Each person depositing such obligations shall obtain and retain in its files an acknowledgment from such bank or trust company that it was informed that the obligations are treated as belonging to option customers and are being held in accordance with the provisions of this part. Such acknowledgment shall be retained for the period provided in §1.31 of this chapter. Such bank or trust company shall allow inspection of the obligations at any reasonable time by representatives of the Commission.

(c) Each person which invests money treated as belonging to option customers as permitted hereunder shall keep a record showing the following: (1) The date on which such investments were made, (2) the name of the person through which such investments were made, (3) the amount of money so invested, (4) a description of the obligations in which such investments were made, (5) the identity of the depositories or other places where such obligations are segregated, (6) the date on which such investments were liquidated or otherwise disposed of and the amount of money received on such disposition, if any, and (7) the name of the person to or through which such investments were disposed of.

(d) Persons which invest money in obligations described in paragraph (b) of this section shall include such obligations in segregated accounts at values which at no time shall be greater than current market value, determined as of the close of the market on the last preceding market day.

(e) The deposit and/or investment of money as provided in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall not operate to prevent the person so depositing and/or investing such money from receiving and retaining as its own any increment or interest resulting therefrom.

(f) The amount of money, securities and property which is and which must be in a segregated account in order to comply with the requirements of this part shall be computed by each person required to segregate such money, securities and property as of the close of each business day. A record of such computation shall be made and kept, together with all supporting data in accordance with the provisions of §1.31 of this chapter. Such computation shall be made prior to the opening of business on the next business day.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0003)

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 32.7 Books and recordkeeping.

(a) Each person which accepts any money, securities or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) from an option customer as payment of the purchase price in connection with a commodity option transaction shall keep full, complete and systematic records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to such transactions. Such records shall at least include all orders (filled, unfilled or cancelled), signature cards, books of records, journals, ledgers, cancelled checks, copies of all statements of purchase, exercise or lapse, and reports, letters, disclosure statements and confirmation statements required by § 32.5 of this part, solicitation or advertising material (including the texts of standardized oral presentations and of radio, television, seminar or similar mass media presentations), circulars, memoranda, publications, writings, and all other literature or written advice distributed to option customers or prospective option customers. Upon the request of an authorized representative of the Commission, such person shall furnish the true name and address of each commodity option customer or prospective commodity option customer solicited.

(b) Each person referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall also keep a record in permanent form which shall show the true name and address of each maker, underwriter, issuer or other person who assumes or purports to assume any financial responsibility for the fulfillment of any commodity option transaction solicited or accepted by such person, to the extent that such information is known or may be reasonably obtained by such person.

(c) Each person which accepts an order for a commodity option transaction from a person other than an option customer, shall keep full, complete and systematic records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to the transaction. Such records shall at least include the items set forth in paragraph (b) of this section and, to the extent necessary to reflect such person's participation in the transaction, shall include all items set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Each person which accepts an order for a commodity option shall immediately upon receipt thereof prepare a written record of such order, including an account identification and order number, and shall record thereon by timestamp or other device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, that (1) the order is accepted, (2) the order is transmitted for execution, and (3) the order is executed.

(e) All records, memoranda and other documents required to be maintained by paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, and to be prepared by paragraph (d) of this section shall be retained for the period specified in § 1.31 of this chapter, and each person required to maintain such records shall be required to produce the same for inspection and furnish true and correct copies thereof and information and reports as to the contents or meaning thereof when and as requested by any authorized representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0001)

[41 FR 51814, Nov. 24, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 32.8 Unlawful representations; execution of orders.

It shall be unlawful for:

(a) Any person required to be registered with the Commission in accordance with this part expressly or impliedly to represent that the Commission, by declaring effective the registration of such person or otherwise, has directly or indirectly approved such person, or any commodity option transaction solicited or accepted by such person;

(b) Any person in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, or the confirmation of the execution of, any commodity option transaction expressly or impliedly to represent that compliance with the provisions of this part constitutes a guarantee of the fulfillment of the commodity option transaction;

(c) Any person, upon receipt of an order for a commodity option transaction, unreasonably to fail to secure prompt execution of such order.

§ 32.9 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.

It shall be unlawful for any person directly or indirectly:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(b) To make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(c) To deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever; in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, or the confirmation of the execution of, any commodity option transaction.

§ 32.10 Option transactions entered into prior to the effective date of this part.

Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to affect any lawful activities that occurred prior to the effective date of this part.

§ 32.11 Suspension of commodity option transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part 32, it shall be unlawful on and after June 1, 1978, until further rule, regulation or order of the Commission, for any person to solicit or accept orders for, or to accept money, securities or property in connection with, the purchase or sale of any commodity option, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to any commodity option transaction conducted in accordance with the provisions of § 32.4(a) of this part, or any commodity option transaction conducted on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a foreign board of trade in accordance with the provisions of section 4c of the Act and any rule, regulation or order promulgated thereunder.

(c) Nothing in this section shall apply to, or affect the rights, privileges or obligations of any person arising out of any commodity option transaction entered into prior to June 1, 1978.

(7 U.S.C. 2, 6c(a), 6c(b) and 12a (1976); secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[43 FR 16161, Apr. 17, 1978, as amended at 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987]

§ 32.12 Exemption from suspension of commodity option transactions.

(a) The provisions of § 32.11 shall not apply to the solicitation or acceptance of orders for, or the acceptance of money, securities, or property in connection with, the purchase or sale of any commodity option on a physical commodity granted by a person domiciled in the United States who, on May 1, 1978, was both in the business of granting options on a physical commodity and in the business of buying, selling, producing, or otherwise utilizing that commodity, if all of the following conditions are met at the time of the solicitation or acceptance:

(1) The grantor has a net worth of at least $1,000,000;

(2) Under the express contractual terms of each option offered by the grantor (or under such terms and conditions as are found satisfactory to the Commission which would provide option customers substantially equivalent financial protection), the grantor is liable jointly and severally with any person that sells its options to an option customer for all damages sustained by any option customer in connection with the offer and sale of an option as the result of any unlawful act or omission or any breach of contract by any person or firm who sold the option to the option customer or by any agent or employee of that person;

(3) The grantor segregates daily, exclusively for the benefit of option customers, money, ''exempted securities'' (within the meaning of section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(12)), commercial paper, bankers' acceptances, commercial bills, or unencumbered warehouse receipts, equal to an amount by which the value of each transaction exceeds the amount received or to be received by the grantor for such transaction;

(4) The grantor provides an identification number for each transaction;

(5) The grantor provides to the futures commission merchant selling the option a confirmation of all orders for such transactions executed, including striking price and premium and a transaction identification number;

(6) Each person who is offering and selling the option to an option customer (i) is fully in compliance with each and every requirement of this part 32, (ii) includes in the confirmation statement required by §32.5(d) to be furnished to option customers the transaction identification number provided by the grantor, (iii) makes such reports to the Commission as are provided for in paragraphs (f) and (h) of this section and as the Commission may otherwise require by rule or regulation or order, and (iv) keeps a record in permanent form which shows, for each commodity option account carried by such person

(A) The principal occupation or business of the option customer owning the account,

(B) The name and address of any other person having a financial interest in such account,

(C) The name, address and principal business or occupation of any other person exercising any trading control with respect to such account, and

(D) An indicator of whether the account is traded for speculative purposes or for other than speculative purposes;

(7) Neither the grantor nor the person who is offering and selling the option to any option customer nor any officer or director or principal shareholder or partner or controlling person of either:

(i) Has within ten years been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor involving the purchase or sale of any commodity or security, or any option on any commodity or security, or

(ii) Is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction from acting as a commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, or floor broker, or as an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, or from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with any such activity or in connection with the purchase or sale of commodities or securities or options on commodities or securities; or

(iii) Is subject to an outstanding order of the Commission denying trading privileges on any contract market to such person, or suspending or revoking the registration of such person as a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, associated person of a futures commission merchant or floor broker, or suspending or expelling such person from membership on any contract market;

(8) Before any grantor of any option shall commence to offer and sell options under authority of this paragraph the grantor shall (i) notify the Commission in writing of the name of each person selling its options and that it meets each and every requirement set forth in this paragraph, (ii) provide evidence of compliance with each provision of this section by affidavit executed upon actual knowledge by the proprietor of a sole proprietorship grantor, a general partner of a partnership grantor, or the chief executive officer or chief financial officer of a corporate grantor, and (iii) submit to the Commission its most recent annual financial statements for a fiscal year subsequent to May 31, 1977, certified by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(b)(1) The grantor of any option publicly offered pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall keep full, complete and systematic records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to such transactions and make such reports to the Commission as provided for in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section and as the Commission may otherwise require by rule or regulation or order.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any grantor to sell an option through any person that acquires the option with a view to resale to an option customer (i) if the identity of that person has not previously been reported in writing to the Commission; (ii) if the grantor knows or has reason to know that the person is disqualified pursuant to paragraph (a)(7) of this section; or (iii) if the grantor knows or has reason to know

that the person or firm is not complying with the requirements of this part 32 in any respect.

(3) It shall be unlawful for any futures commission merchant to offer or sell an option acquired from a grantor to any other futures commission merchant.

(4) The grantor of any option offered and sold to an option customer pursuant to paragraph (a) shall be liable jointly and severally with any person that sells its options to option customers for all damages sustained by the option customer in connection with the offer and sale of an option as the result of any unlawful act or omission or any breach of contract by any person who sold the option to the option customer or by any agent or employee of that person except to the extent that the Commission may find other terms and conditions satisfactory to provide option customers substantially equivalent financial protection pursuant to paragraph (a)(2). Upon timely application the grantor may intervene in any reparation proceeding brought by an option customer pursuant to section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act based upon any act or omission for which the grantor may be liable.

(c) Upon written application the Commission may for good cause shown in any particular case waive the requirements of any provision of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section subject to such other terms and conditions as the Commission may find appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of option customers.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) In the event that any provision of this section or the application thereof to any person or circumstance should be held invalid, the validity of § 32.11 to those or other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

(f) Each person registered as a futures commission merchant which offers or sells options to option customers pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall file a report with the Commission on form CFTC–145 for any month during which such person entered into an option transaction with an option customer or acquired an option for its own account from a § 32.12 grantor. Such reports shall be filed with the Commission office in New York, N.Y., by the tenth business day of the month following the month covered by the report and shall contain the following information by option grantor and option contract:

(1) For option-customer accounts:

(i) The number of open option contracts, end of month.

(ii) The number of open option contracts, end of month, held in accounts classified by the FCM as being traded for other than speculative purposes.

(iii) The number of option contracts entered into during the month.

(iv) The number of option contracts entered into during the month for accounts classified by the FCM as being traded for other than speculative purposes.

(v) The aggregate purchase price, as defined in § 32.1(d), received and due from option customers for option contracts entered into during the month.

(vi) The total of premiums and fees paid to and due to the option grantor for option contracts entered into by option customers during the month.

(2) For proprietary accounts of such person, as defined in § 1.3(y): (i) The number of open option contracts, end of month.

(ii) The number of option contracts entered into with the option grantor during the month.

(iii) The total of premiums and fees paid to and due to the option grantor for option contracts entered into during the month.

(g) The grantor of any option publicly offered or sold during any calendar month pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall file reports with the Commission at its office in New York, N.Y. with respect to all commodity-option transactions entered into by the grantor during such month. Such reports are due by the tenth business day of the month following the month covered by the reports and shall be filed on forms CFTC 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153 and 154.

(1) Such reports shall contain the following information with respect to all commodity options that were not publicly offered pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) By commodity, call or put, and expiration month:

(A) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options were bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified by the grantor as being traded for other than speculative purposes.

(B) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options, bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified by the grantor as being traded for other than speculative purposes, were open as of the last business day of the month.

(ii) By commodity and call or put;

(A) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified as being traded for other than speculative purposes were exercised during the month.

(B) The total quantity of the underlying commodity on which options bought directly from or granted directly to accounts classified as being traded for other than speculative purposes expired during the month.

(2) Such reports shall contain the following information with respect to all commodity options that were publicly offered pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) By option contract and expiration date:

(A) The value of option contracts repurchased from option customers through FCM's during the month.

(B) The value of new sales to option customers through FCM's during the month.

(ii) By option contract, expiration date and strike price:

(A) The number of option contracts repurchased from and granted to option customers through FCM's during the month.

(B) The number of option contracts granted to option customers through FCM's which were open as of the last business day of the month.

(C) The bid and ask option premiums available to option customers through FCM's as of the last business day of the month.

(iii) By option contract:

(A) The number of option contracts previously bought by option customers through FCM's which were exercised during the month.

(B) The number of option contracts previously bought by option customers through FCM's which expired during the month.

(iv) By option contract and offering FCM:

(A) The value of premiums and fees received by and due to the grantor for option contracts sold through FCM's during the month.

(B) The number of option contracts open as of the last business day of the month.

(C) The number of option contracts sold during the month.

(h) All information required upon special call as set forth in this paragraph (h) shall be prepared in such form and manner, and summarized in accordance with such instructions, and shall be transmitted at such time and to such office of the Commission, as may be specified in the call.

(1) Upon call by the Commission, each futures commission merchant shall furnish to the Commission for the grantor(s), the option contract(s), the expiration date(s), the strike price(s) and the transaction date(s) any of the following information that is specified in such call for any accounts, including proprietary accounts of such futures commission merchant, in which open dealer-option contracts are carried on the records of such futures commission merchant:

(i) The name(s) and address(es) of the account owner(s).

(ii) The principal business or occupation and industry of the account owner(s).

(iii) The kind of account.

(iv) The name(s), address(es) and principal business or occupation and industry of any other person(s) who controls the trading of the account.

(v) The name(s) and address(es) of any other person(s) having a financial interest in the account.

(vi) Identification of those accounts that trade dealer options for other than speculative purposes.

(vii) The number of open dealer-option contracts held or controlled by such traders.

(viii) The aggregate purchase price (as defined in §32.1(d)) received from

option customers for the purchase of dealer-option contracts.

(ix) The premiums and fees paid to and due to the grantor for the purchase of dealer-option contracts.

(2) Upon call by the Commission, each grantor shall furnish to the Commission for the option contract(s), the expiration date(s), the strike price(s) and the transaction date(s) any of the following information which is specified in such call:

(i) Premium levels.

(ii) For any accounts, including accounts owned or controlled by the grantor, in which open option contracts are carried on the records of such option grantor:

(A) The name(s) and address(es) of the account owner(s);

(B) The principal business or occupation and industry of the account owner(s), other than the account of an FCM selling such grantor's options to the public;

(C) The kind of account, other than the account of an FCM selling such grantor's options to the public;

(D) Identification of those accounts, other than the account of an FCM selling such grantor's options to the public, that trade such options for other than speculative purposes;

(E) The number of open option contracts in the account;

(F) The number of option contracts exercised.

(i)(1) For purposes of paragraphs (a), (f), (g) and (h) of this section, accounts classified as being ''traded for other than speculative purposes'' shall be limited to accounts of producers, processors, commercial users or merchants which handle the commodity which is the subject of the commodity-option transaction, or the products or byproducts thereof, as part of their business.

(2) The term ''option contract'' as used in paragraphs (f), (g) and (h) of this section shall refer to either a call or a put on a specified weight of the underlying commodity.

(The information collection requirements contained in § 32.12 were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0001; in paragraph (a) under control number 3038–0003)

[43 FR 23707, June 1, 1978, as amended at 43 FR 52469, Nov. 13, 1978; 43 FR 54226, Nov. 21, 1978; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 32.13 Exemption from prohibition of commodity option transactions for trade options on certain agricultural commodities.

(a) The provisions of § 32.11 shall not apply to the solicitation or acceptance of orders for, or the acceptance of money, securities or property in connection with, the purchase or sale of any commodity option on a physical commodity listed in § 32.2 by a person who is a producer, processor, or commercial user of, or a merchant handing or selling inputs used in the production of, the commodity which is the subject of the commodity option transaction, or the products or byproducts thereof, or a bank routinely engaged in the financing of such businesses, if all of the following conditions are met at the time of the solicitation or acceptance:

(1) That person is registered with the Commission as an agricultural trade option merchant and that person's associated persons and their supervisors are registered as associated persons of an agricultural trade option merchant under § 3.13 of this chapter.

(2) The option offered by the agricultural trade option merchant is offered to a producer, processor, or commercial user of, or a merchant handling, the commodity which is the subject of the commodity option transaction, or the products or byproducts thereof, and such producer, processor, commercial user, or merchant is offered or enters into the commodity option transaction solely for purposes related to its business as such.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) To the extent that the customer makes payment of the purchase price to the agricultural trade option merchant prior to option expiration or exercise, that amount:

(i) May only be used by the agricultural trade option merchant to purchase a covering position on a contract market designated under section 6 of the Act or part 33 of this chapter; and

(ii) Any amount not so used shall be treated as belonging to the customer until option expiration or exercise as provided under and in accordance with §32.6.

(5) Producers may not:

(i) Grant or sell a put option; or

(ii) Grant or sell a call option, except to the extent that such a call option is purchased or combined with a purchased or long put option position, and only to the extent that the customer's call option position does not exceed the customer's put option position in the amount to be delivered. Provided, however, that the options must be entered into simultaneously and expire simultaneously or at any time that one or the other option is exercised.

(6) All option contracts, including all terms and conditions, offered or sold pursuant to this section shall be in writing, a signed copy of which shall be provided to the customer, or if the contract is verbal, it shall be confirmed in a writing which includes all terms and conditions, signed by the agricultural trade option merchant, and provided to the customer within 48 hours.

(7) Prior to the entry by a customer into the first option transaction with an agricultural trade option merchant, the agricultural trade option merchant shall furnish, through written or electronic media, a summary disclosure statement to the option customer. The summary disclosure statement shall include:

(i) The following statements in boldface type on the first page(s) of the summary disclosure statement:

This brief statement does not disclose all of the risks and other significant aspects of trading in community trade options. You are encouraged to seek out as much information as possible from sources other than the person selling you this option about the use and risks of option contracts before entering into this contract. The issuer of your option should be willing and able to answer clearly any of your questions.

APPROPRIATENESS OF OPTION CONTRACTS

Option contracts may result in the total loss of any funds you pay to the issuer of your option. You should carefully consider whether trading in such instruments is appropriate for you in light of your experience, objectives, financial resources and other relevant circumstances. The issuer of your option contract should be willing and able to explain the financial outcome of your option contract under different market conditions. You should also be aware that this option is not issued by, guaranteed by, or traded on or subject to the rules of a futures exchange. You may be able to obtain a similar contract or execute a similar risk management strategy using an instrument traded on a futures exchange which offers greater regulatory and financial protections.

COSTS AND FEES ASSOCIATED WITH AN OPTION CONTRACT

Before entering into an option contract, you should understand all of the costs associated with it. These include the option premium, commissions, fees, costs associated with delivery if the option requires settlement by delivery upon its exercise and any other charges which may be incurred. All of these costs and fees must be specified in the terms of your option contract.

KNOW AND UNDERSTAND THE TERMS OF THE OPTION CONTRACT

Before entering into an option contract, you should know and understand all of the option contract's terms. All of the option contract's terms should be included in the written contract, or for a verbal agreement, in a written confirmation. You should receive a signed copy of either the written contract or of the written confirmation. Your option contract should include contract terms setting:

(A) The total quantity of commodity underlying the option contract;

(B) The strike price(s) of the option contract;

(C) The procedure for exercise of the option contract, including when you can exercise and the latest time and date for exercise;

(D) Whether the option can be offset or canceled prior to expiration;

(E) Whether settlement of the option is for cash or by delivery of the commodity;

(F) If settlement is by delivery, the delivery location or locations, the quality or grade of commodity to be delivered and how adjustments to price for deviations from stated quality or grade are determined;

(G) If settlement is by cash, the method for determining the cash-settlement price; and

(H) The cost and method of payment.

BUSINESS USE OF TRADE OPTIONS

In order to comply with the law, you must be buying this option for business-related purposes. The terms and structure of the

contracts must therefore relate to your activity or commitments in the underlying cash market. Any amendments allowed to the option contract or its cancellation or offset prior to its expiration date must reflect changes in your activity, in your commitments in the underlying cash market or in the carrying of inventory. Producers are not permitted to enter into short call options unless the producer also enters into a long put option contract for the same amount or more of the commodity, at the same time and with the same expiration date. Producers are not permitted to sell put options, whether alone or in combination with a call option.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

If a dispute should arise under the terms of this trade option contract, you have the right to choose to use the reparations program run by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or any other dispute resolution forum provided to you under the terms of your customer agreement or by law. For more information on the Commission's Reparations Program contact: Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, (202) 418–5250.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT

The Commodity Futures Trading Commission requires that all customers receive and acknowledge receipt of this disclosure statement. The Commodity Futures Trading Commission does not intend this statement as a recommendation or endorsement of agricultural trade options. These commodity options have not been approved or disapproved by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, nor has the Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this disclosure statement. Any representation to the contrary is a violation of the Commodity Exchange Act and Federal regulations.

(ii) The following acknowledgment section:

I hereby acknowledge that I have received and understood this summary risk disclosure statement.

_____
(Date)

_____
Signature of Customer

(8) An agricultural trade option merchant may not require a customer to waive the right to seek reparations under section 14 of the Act and part 12 of this chapter by an agreement or understanding to submit a claim or grievance to a specified settlement procedure prior to the time a claim or grievance arises. An agricultural trade option merchant, when notifying a customer of its intent to submit a claim or grievance to arbitration under a preexisting agreement, must advise the customer in writing that the customer within forty-five days may elect to seek reparations under Section 14 of the Act and part 12 of this chapter.

(b) *Report of account information.* Agricultural trade option merchants must provide to customers with open positions the following information:

(1) Within two business days of the offset, cancellation or settlement of the option for cash, or of the amendment of the expiration of the option, a statement of profit or loss on the transaction and on the account;

(2) In response to a customer's request, current commodity price quotes, all other information relevant to the customer's position or account, and the amount of any funds owed by, or to, the customer within one business day if responding orally and within two business days if responding in writing;

(3) Written, verbal or electronic notice of the expiration date of each option which will expire within the subsequent calendar month.

(c) *Recordkeeping.* Agricultural trade option merchants shall keep full, complete and systematic books and records together with all pertinent data and memoranda of or relating to agricultural trade option transactions, covering transactions, and all written or electronic customer solicitation materials. Agricultural trade option merchants shall maintain such books and records as specified in §1.31 of this chapter, and report to the Commission as provided for in this paragraph (c) and paragraph (d) of this section and as the Commission may otherwise require by rule, regulation, or order. Such books and records shall be open at all times to inspection by any representative of the Commission and the United States Department of Justice.

(d) *Reports.* Agricultural trade option merchants must file annual reports with the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters within ninety days after the close of the agricultural trade option merchant's fiscal year, in the form and manner specified by the

Commission, which shall contain the following information:

(1) By commodity and put, call or combined option

(i) Total number of new contracts entered into during the reporting period;

(ii) Total quantity of commodity underlying new contracts entered into during the reporting period;

(iii) Total number of contracts outstanding at the end of the reporting period;

(iv) Total quantity of underlying commodity outstanding under option contracts at the end of the reporting period;

(v) Total number of options exercised during the reporting period; and

(vi) Total quantity of commodity underlying the options exercised during the reporting period.

(2) Total number of customers by commodity with open option contracts at the end of the reporting period.

(e) *Special calls.* Upon special call by the Commission for information relating to agricultural trade options offered or sold on the dates specified in the call, each agricultural trade option merchant shall furnish to the Commission within the time specified the following information as specified in the call:

(1) All positions and transactions in agricultural trade options, including information on the identity of agricultural trade option customers and on the value of premiums, fees, commissions, or charges other than option premiums, collected on such transactions.

(2) All related positions and transactions for future delivery or options on contracts for future delivery or on physicals on all contract markets.

(3) All related positions and transactions in cash commodities, their products, and by-products.

(f) *Internal controls.* (1) Each agricultural trade option merchant registered with the Commission shall prepare, maintain and preserve information relating to its written policies, procedures, or systems concerning the agricultural trade option merchant's internal controls with respect to market risk, credit risk, and other risks created by the agricultural trade option merchant's activities, including systems and policies for supervising, monitoring, reporting and reviewing trading activities in agricultural trade options; policies for hedging or managing risk created by trading activities in agricultural trade options, including a description of the types of reviews conducted to monitor positions; and policies relating to restrictions or limitations on trading activities.

(2) The financial statements of the agricultural trade option merchant must on an annual basis be audited by a certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

(3) The agricultural trade option merchant must file with the Commission a copy of its certified financial statements within 90 days after the close of the agricultural trade option merchant's fiscal year.

(4) The agricultural trade option merchant must perform a reconciliation of its books at least monthly.

(5) The agricultural trade option merchant:

(i) Must report immediately if its net worth falls below the level prescribed in §3.13(d)(1)(i) of this chapter, and must report within three days discovery of a material inadequacy in its financial statements by an independent public accountant or any state or federal agency performing an audit of its financial statements, such report to be made to the Commission by facsimile, telegraphic or other similar electronic notice; and

(ii) Within five business days after giving such notice, the agricultural trade option merchant must file a written report with the Commission stating what steps have been taken or are being taken to correct the material inadequacy.

(6) If the agricultural trade option merchant's net worth falls below the level prescribed in §3.13(d)(1)(i) of this chapter, it must immediately cease offering or entering into new option transactions and must notify customers having premiums which the agricultural trade option merchant is holding under paragraph (a)(4) of this section that such customers can obtain an immediate refund of that premium amount, thereby closing the option position.

(g) *Exemption.* (1) The provisions of §§3.13, 32.2, 32.11 of this chapter and this section shall not apply to a commodity option offered by a person which has a reasonable basis to believe that:

(i) The option is offered to a producer, processor, or commercial user of, or a merchant handling, the commodity which is the subject of the commodity option transaction, or the products or byproducts thereof;

(ii) Such producer, processor, commercial user or merchant is offered or enters into the commodity option transaction solely for purposes related to its business as such; and

(iii) Each party to the option contract has a net worth of not less than $10 million or the party's obligations on the option are guaranteed by a person which has a net worth of $10 million and has a majority ownership interest in, is owned by, or is under common ownership with, the party to the option.

(2) Provided, however, that §32.9 continues to apply to such option transactions.

[64 FR 68017, Dec. 6, 1999]

PART 33—REGULATION OF DOMESTIC EXCHANGE-TRADED COMMODITY OPTION TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

33.1 Definitions.
33.2 Applicability of Act and rules; scope of part 33.
33.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.
33.4 Designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.
33.5 Application for designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.
33.6 Suspension or revocation of designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.
33.7 Disclosure.
33.8 Promotional material.
33.9 Unlawful activities.
33.10 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.
33.11 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g, 6h, 6i, 6j, 6k, 6l, 6m, 6n, 6o, 7, 7a, 7b, 8, 9, 11, 12a, 12c, 13a, 13a–1, 13b, 19, and 21, otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§33.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Purchase price* means the total amount paid or to be paid, directly or indirectly, by a person to acquire a commodity option.

(b) *Promotional material* includes: (1) Any text of a standardized oral presentation, or any communication for publication in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium, or for broadcast over television, radio, or other electronic medium, which is disseminated or directed to an option customer or prospective option customer concerning a commodity option transaction; (2) any standardized form of report, letter, circular, memorandum, or publication which is disseminated or directed to an option customer or prospective option customer; and (3) any other written material disseminated or directed to an option customer or prospective option customer for the purpose of soliciting an option transaction, including any disclosure statement required by §33.7.

§33.2 Applicability of Act and rules; scope of part 33.

(a) Except as otherwise specified in this part and unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) Each board of trade designated, or applying for designation, by the Commission as a contract market for the purpose of trading commodity options pursuant to this part shall be deemed for such purpose to be a ''board of trade,'' ''exchange,'' and a ''contract market'' and, with respect to commodity option transactions conducted pursuant to such designation, shall comply with and be subject to all of the provisions of the Act relating to boards of trade, exchanges, or contract markets as though such provisions were set forth herein; and

(2) The provisions of sections 1a, 2(a)(1), 2(a)(8)(B), 4, 4a, 4c(a), 4d, 4e, 4f, 4g, 4h, 4i, 4j, 4k, 4m, 4n, 5, 5a(a), 5b, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 7, 8(a)–(e), 8a, 8b, 8c, and 16 of the Act shall apply to commodity option transactions that are subject to the requirements of this part as though such provisions were set forth herein

and included specific references to commodity option transactions. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to confer designation as a contract market absent issuance of an order of the Commission so designating an applicant board of trade.

(b) The provisions of this part apply to commodity option transactions except for transactions which are governed by part 32 of this chapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 33.3 Unlawful commodity option transactions.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, enter into, confirm the execution of, or maintain a position in, any commodity option transaction subject to the provisions of this part unless the commodity option involved is traded (1) on or subject to the rules of a contract market which has been designated to trade commodity options pursuant to this part and (2) by or through a member thereof in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(b) It shall be unlawful for:

(1) Any person to solicit or accept orders from an option customer (other than in a clerical capacity) for any commodity option transaction, or to supervise any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is:

(i) Registered as a futures commission merchant under the Act, and either:

(A) Is a member of the contract market on which the option is traded, or

(B) Is a member of a futures association registered under section 17 of the Act which has adopted rules which the Commission has approved under section 17(j) of the Act and, in addition to the requirements of that section, has determined to provide for the regulation of the commodity option related activity of its member futures commission merchants in a manner equivalent to that required of contract markets under these regulations; or

(ii) Registered as an introducing broker under the Act, and either:

(A) Is a member of a futures association registered under section 17 of the Act which has adopted rules which the Commission has approved under section 17(j) of the Act, or is a member of a contract market which has adopted rules which the Commission has approved under section 5a(a)(12) of the Act, and which, in addition to the requirements of those sections, has determined to provide for the regulation of the commodity option related activity of its member introducing brokers in a manner equivalent to that required of contract markets with respect to their member futures commission merchants under these regulations; or

(B) Is operating pursuant to a guarantee agreement, and the futures commission merchant which has signed such agreement is a member of a self-regulatory organization that has adopted rules which the Commission has approved that provide for the regulation of the commodity option related activity of the introducing broker in a manner equivalent to that required of contract markets with respect to their member futures commission merchants under these regulations; or

(iii) An individual registered as an associated person of a specified person registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker under the Act who meets the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) or (b)(1)(ii), respectively, of this section, and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked.

(2) Any person registered or required to be registered as a futures commission merchant or as an introducing broker under the Act to permit another person to become or remain associated with such person as a partner, officer, employee, agent or representative (or in any status or position involving similar functions) in any capacity involving the solicitation or acceptance of an order from an option customer (other than in a clerical capacity) for any commodity option transaction, or the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, if such person knows or should have known that such other

person is or was not registered as required by this part or that such registration has expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or been revoked.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57016, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35301, Aug. 3, 1983; 59 FR 5526, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 33.4 Designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.

The Commission may designate any board of trade located in the United States as a contract market for the trading of options on contracts of sale for future delivery or for options on physicals in any commodity regulated under the Act, when the applicant complies with and carries out the requirements of the Act (as provided in § 33.2), the regulations in this part, and the following conditions and requirements with respect to the commodity option for which the designation is sought:

(a) Such board of trade—

(1) Applies for designation as a contract market for the purpose of trading ''put'' and/or ''call'' options which:

(i) Are not capable of being transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed of other than on or subject to the rules of the board of trade; and

(ii) With respect to options on futures contracts, may be exercised only by the establishment, by book entry, in the clearing organization of positions in the underlying futures contract.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) If designation for the trading of options on futures contracts is sought, is designated as a contract market for the underlying contract of sale for future delivery which is the subject of the option for which designation is sought, and submits, if so requested by the Commission, the information called for by § 1.50 of this chapter (relating to continued compliance with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market) for the specified futures contract underlying the option for which the designation is sought, and the applicant complies with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market for such contract for future delivery as set forth in sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act and as set forth in these regulations.

(4) In the case of a contract market which is requesting designation for the trading of options on physicals for which it is designated as a contract market for contracts of sale for future delivery or for options on futures contracts, submits, if so requested by the Commission, the information called for by § 1.50 of this chapter (relating to continued compliance with the conditions and requirements for designition as a contract market) for that specified futures contract and/or options on that futures contract, and the applicant complies with the conditions and requirements for designation as a contract market for such contract for future delivery as set forth in sections 5 and 5a(a) of the Act and as set forth in these regulations.

(5) Demonstrates that:

(i) The commodity option for which it is requesting designation is likely to serve a legitimate economic purpose;

(ii)–(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) If designation for the trading of options on physicals is sought and thereafter for the purpose of demonstrating continued compliance with the Act and these regulations:

(A) The cash market for the underlying physical exhibits sufficient liquidity such that the grantor and purchaser of the option have the opportunity to purchase or sell the underlying physical at its economic value in normal cash marketing channels;

(B) There exists an accurate and widely-disseminated price series for the underlying physical which is deliverable on the option contract;

(C) Trading of such options will not be disruptive of trading in the cash market for the underlying physical or of any futures contract; and

(D) The individual terms and conditions of the option contract conform to practices in the underlying cash market or are otherwise justified, including a demonstration that the terms and conditions of the option contract provide for a deliverable supply which is not conducive to price manipulation

or distortion, consistent with a description of the cash market furnished by the board of trade.

(b) Such board of trade adopts rules which:

(1) Prescribe in regard to strike prices:

(i) The dollar amount of the intervals between strike prices;

(ii) The strike prices at which trading in a new option expiration will be introduced;

(iii) The point, in terms of the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical, at which a new strike price will be introduced in any option which is already trading;

(iv) [Reserved]

(2) Prescribe an expiration date of the option that is not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or the first notice day of any futures contract on the same or a related commodity; *Provided, however,* That where the underlying futures contract is cash-settled, the option may expire simultaneously with the expiration of the futures contract.

(3) Require that upon exercise of each option, notification thereof be given to the option grantor.

(4) Require, with respect to all written option customer complaints, that each member futures commission merchant which engages in the offer or sale of commodity options regulated under this part:

(i) Retain all such complaints;

(ii) Make and retain a record of the date the complaint was received, the associated person who serviced, or the introducing broker who introduced, the account, a general description of the matter complained of, and what, if any, action was taken by the futures commission merchant in regard to the complaint; and

(5) Require each member futures commission merchant which engages in the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part to adopt and enforce written procedures pursuant to which it will be able to supervise adequately each option customer's account, including but not limited to, the solicitation of any such account: *Provided,* That as used in this paragraph (b)(5), the term ''option customer'' does not include another futures commission merchant.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) Require each member futures commission merchant which engages in the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part to enforce the disclosure requirements set forth in §33.7.

(8)–(9) [Reserved]

(10) Prohibit fraudulent or high-pressure sales communications by member futures commission merchants relating to the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part.

(11) Establish appropriate criteria which are reasonably designed to secure performance, upon exercise, of the option contracts.

(c) Such board of trade establishes procedures and conducts sales practice audits of member futures commission merchants which engage in the offer or sale of option contracts regulated under this part. These sales practice audits must be of sufficient scope to enforce the contract market's rules, including imvestigation for the improper handling of discretionary accounts, inadequate internal supervision, fraudulent or high-pressure sales communications, compliance with disclosure requirements, improper handling and disposition of option customer complaints, and, where applicable, the futures commission merchant's offer or sale of deep-out-of-the-money options.

(d) A board of trade must submit an analysis and justification of the individual terms and conditions of the option contract. In determining whether to approve option contract terms and conditions, the Commission may consider the analysis and justification submitted for such terms and conditions, including, without limitation:

(1) [Reserved]

(2) The conditions precedent to the exercise of the commodity option and the method by which the option may be exercised;

(3) The nature of the clearing mechanism to be utilized for the commodity option, and the differences, if any, among the clearing mechanisms for options on futures contracts, options on physicals, and futures contracts;

(4) Specific notice periods, including the periods from the date notice of intent to exercise an option is given until exercise is accomplished;

(5) The default provisions and procedures of the commodity option, if any; and

(6) Permitted deviations from or substitutes for compliance with the terms and conditions set forth in paragraphs (d) (1) through (5) of this section.

(e) Such board of trade provides for the general quotation and dissemination of volume and last sale price information on a timely basis with respect to the commodity option for which designation is sought and with respect to the underlying futures contract.

(f) Such board of trade demonstrates that clearance and processing of option transactions on or subject to the rules of the board of trade will not adversely affect the clearance and processing of any transactions for future delivery on or subject to the rules of the board of trade.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

(Secs. 2(a)(1)(A), 4c(b), 4c(c), and 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 2, 6c(b), 6c(c) and 12a; secs. 2(a)(1)(A), 4c, 4d, 4f, and 8a(5) (7 U.S.C. 2(a)(1)(A), 6c, 6d, 6f and 12a(5) (1982)))

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 33.4, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids sections of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 33.5 Application for designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.

(a) Any board of trade desiring to be designated as a contract market for a particular commodity option contract shall make application to the Commission and accompany the same with a written showing that it meets the conditions set forth in, and provides all the information and materials required by, these regulations.

(b) Subject to the provisions of the Act and these regulations, in the event of a refusal to designate any board of trade as a contract market for a particular commodity option, such board of trade shall be afforded notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the record: *Provided,* That pending the conclusion of any such hearing, such designation shall not be granted.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 52 FR 779, Jan. 9, 1987]

§ 33.6 Suspension or revocation of designation as a contract market for the trading of commodity options.

The Commission may, after notice and opportunity for a hearing on the record, suspend or revoke the designation of any board of trade as a contract market in a commodity option for which it is designated if the Commission determines that:

(a) The board of trade, or any director, officer, agent, or employee thereof, is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this part.

(b) Cause exists which, under § 33.2 or § 33.4, would warrant the denial of a designation;

(c) The option market is not used on more than an occasional basis for other than speculative purposes by producers, processors, merchants or commercial users engaged in handling or utilizing the commodity (including the products, by-products or source commodity thereof) underlying an option, in interstate commerce; or

(d) Option trading on the contract market in that contract is contrary to the protection of option customers or the underlying futures or cash markets, or is otherwise contrary to the public interest: *Provided,* That pending completion of any proceeding under this section, the Commission may suspend such designation for the duration of the proceedings, if in the Commission's judgment, the continuation of such trading presents a substantial risk to the public interest.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57018, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 33.7 Disclosure.

(a)(1) Except as provided in § 1.65 of this chapter, no futures commission merchant, or in the case of an introduced account no introducing broker,

may open or cause the opening of a commodity option account for an option customer, other than for a customer specified in §1.55(f) of this chapter, unless the futures commission merchant or introducing broker first:

(i) Furnishes the option customer with a separate written disclosure statement as set forth in this section or another statement approved under §1.55(c) of this chapter and set forth in appendix A to §1.55 which the Commission finds satisfies this requirement, or includes either such statement in a booklet containing the customer account agreement and other disclosure statements required by Commission rules; *provided, however,* that if the statement contained in §33.7 is used it must follow the statement required by §1.55; and

(ii) Subject to the provisions of §1.55(d) of this chapter, receives from the option customer an acknowledgment signed and dated by the option customer that he received and understood the disclosure statement.

(2) The disclosure statement and the acknowledgment shall be retained by the futures commission merchant or the introducing broker in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter. The disclosure statement must be as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, typed or printed in type of not less than 10-point size, and, where indicated, in all capital letters.

(b) The disclosure statement must read as follows:

Options Disclosure Statement

BECAUSE OF THE VOLATILE NATURE OF THE COMMODITIES MARKETS, THE PURCHASE AND GRANTING OF COMMODITY OPTIONS INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK. COMMODITY OPTION TRANSACTIONS ARE NOT SUITABLE FOR MANY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC. SUCH TRANSACTIONS SHOULD BE ENTERED INTO ONLY BY PERSONS WHO HAVE READ AND UNDERSTOOD THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND WHO UNDERSTAND THE NATURE AND EXTENT OF THEIR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS AND OF THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THE OPTION TRANSACTIONS COVERED BY THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT.

BOTH THE PURCHASER AND THE GRANTOR SHOULD KNOW WHETHER THE PARTICULAR OPTION IN WHICH THEY CONTEMPLATE TRADING IS AN OPTION WHICH, IF EXERCISED, RESULTS IN THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A FUTURES CONTRACT (AN ''OPTION ON A FUTURES CONTRACT'') OR RESULTS IN THE MAKING OR TAKING OF DELIVERY OF THE ACTUAL COMMODITY UNDERLYING THE OPTION (AN ''OPTION ON A PHYSICAL COMMODITY''). BOTH THE PURCHASER AND THE GRANTOR OF AN OPTION ON A PHYSICAL COMMODITY SHOULD BE AWARE THAT, IN CERTAIN CASES, THE DELIVERY OF THE ACTUAL COMMODITY UNDERLYING THE OPTION MAY NOT BE REQUIRED AND THAT, IF THE OPTION IS EXERCISED, THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PURCHASER AND GRANTOR WILL BE SETTLED IN CASH.

BOTH THE PURCHASER AND THE GRANTOR SHOULD KNOW WHETHER THE PARTICULAR OPTION IN WHICH THEY CONTEMPLATE TRADING IS SUBJECT TO A ''STOCK-STYLE'' OR ''FUTURES-STYLE'' SYSTEM OF MARGINING. UNDER A STOCK-STYLE MARGINING SYSTEM, A PURCHASER IS REQUIRED TO PAY THE FULL PURCHASE PRICE OF THE OPTION AT THE INITIATION OF THE TRANSACTION. THE PURCHASER HAS NO FURTHER OBLIGATION ON THE OPTION POSITION. UNDER A FUTURES-STYLE MARGINING SYSTEM, THE PURCHASER DEPOSITS INITIAL MARGIN AND MAY BE REQUIRED TO DEPOSIT ADDITIONAL MARGIN IF THE MARKET MOVES AGAINST THE OPTION POSITION. THE PURCHASER'S TOTAL SETTLEMENT VARIATION MARGIN OBLIGATION OVER THE LIFE OF THE OPTION, HOWEVER, WILL NOT EXCEED THE ORIGINAL OPTION PREMIUM, ALTHOUGH SOME INDIVIDUAL PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS AND/OR RISK MARGIN REQUIREMENTS MAY AT TIMES EXCEED THE ORIGINAL OPTION PREMIUM. IF THE PURCHASER OR GRANTOR DOES NOT UNDERSTAND HOW OPTIONS ARE MARGINED UNDER A STOCK-STYLE OR FUTURES-STYLE MARGINING SYSTEM, HE OR SHE SHOULD REQUEST AN EXPLANATION FROM THE FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANT (''FCM'') OR INTRODUCING BROKER (''IB'').

A PERSON SHOULD NOT PURCHASE ANY COMMODITY OPTION UNLESS HE OR SHE IS ABLE TO SUSTAIN A TOTAL LOSS OF THE PREMIUM AND TRANSACTION COSTS OF PURCHASING THE OPTION. A PERSON SHOULD NOT GRANT ANY COMMODITY OPTION UNLESS HE OR SHE IS ABLE TO MEET ADDITIONAL CALLS FOR MARGIN WHEN THE MARKET MOVES AGAINST HIS OR HER POSITION AND, IN SUCH CIRCUMSTANCES, TO SUSTAIN A VERY LARGE FINANCIAL LOSS.

A PERSON WHO PURCHASES AN OPTION SUBJECT TO STOCK-STYLE MARGINING SHOULD BE AWARE THAT, IN ORDER TO REALIZE ANY VALUE FROM THE OPTION,

IT WILL BE NECESSARY EITHER TO OFFSET THE OPTION POSITION OR TO EXERCISE THE OPTION. OPTIONS SUBJECT TO FUTURES-STYLE MARGINING ARE MARKED TO MARKET, AND GAINS AND LOSSES ARE PAID AND COLLECTED DAILY. IF AN OPTION PURCHASER DOES NOT UNDERSTAND HOW TO OFFSET OR EXERCISE AN OPTION, THE PURCHASER SHOULD REQUEST AN EXPLANATION FROM THE FCM OR IB. CUSTOMERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT IN A NUMBER OF CIRCUMSTANCES, SOME OF WHICH WILL BE DESCRIBED IN THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT, IT MAY BE DIFFICULT OR IMPOSSIBLE TO OFFSET AN EXISTING OPTION POSITION ON AN EXCHANGE.

THE GRANTOR OF AN OPTION SHOULD BE AWARE THAT, IN MOST CASES, A COMMODITY OPTION MAY BE EXERCISED AT ANY TIME FROM THE TIME IT IS GRANTED UNTIL IT EXPIRES. THE PURCHASER OF AN OPTION SHOULD BE AWARE THAT SOME OPTION CONTRACTS MAY PROVIDE ONLY A LIMITED PERIOD OF TIME FOR EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.

THE PURCHASER OF A PUT OR CALL SUBJECT TO STOCK-STYLE OR FUTURES-STYLE MARGINING IS SUBJECT TO THE RISK OF LOSING THE ENTIRE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE OPTION—THAT IS, THE PREMIUM CHARGED FOR THE OPTION PLUS ALL TRANSACTION COSTS.

THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION REQUIRES THAT ALL CUSTOMERS RECEIVE AND ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF A COPY OF THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BUT DOES NOT INTEND THIS STATEMENT AS A RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT OF EXCHANGE-TRADED COMMODITY OPTIONS.

(1) Some of the risks of option trading.

Specific market movements of the underlying future or underlying physical commodity cannot be predicted accurately.

The grantor of a call option who does not have a long position in the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity is subject to risk of loss should the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity be higher than the strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option by an amount greater than the premium received for granting the call option.

The grantor of a call option who has a long position in the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity is subject to the full risk of a decline in price of the underlying position reduced by the premium received for granting the call. In exchange for the premium received for granting a call option, the option grantor gives up all of the potential gain resulting from an increase in the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity above the option strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option.

The grantor of a put option who does not have a short position in the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity (*e.g.,* commitment to sell the physical) is subject to risk of loss should the price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity decrease below the strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option by an amount in excess of the premium received for granting the put option.

The grantor of a put option on a futures contract who has a short position in the underlying futures contract is subject to the full risk of a rise in the price in the underlying position reduced by the premium received for granting the put. In exchange for the premium received for granting a put option on a futures contract, the option grantor gives up all of the potential gain resulting from a decrease in the price of the underlying futures contract below the option strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option. The grantor of a put option on a physical commodity who has a short position (*e.g.,* commitment to sell the physical) is subject to the full risk of a rise in the price of the physical commodity which must be obtained to fulfill the commitment reduced by the premium received for granting the put. In exchange for the premium, the grantor of a put option on a physical commodity gives up all the potential gain which would have resulted from a decrease in the price of the commodity below the option strike price upon exercise or expiration of the option.

(2) *Description of commodity options.* Prior to entering into any transaction involving a commodity option, an individual should thoroughly understand the nature and type of option involved and the underlying futures contract or physical commodity. The futures commission merchant or introducing broker is required to provide, and the individual contemplating an option transaction should obtain:

(i) An identification of the futures contract or physical commodity underlying the option and which may be purchased or sold upon exercise of the option or, if applicable, whether exercise of the option will be settled in cash;

(ii) The procedure for exercise of the option contract, including the expiration date and latest time on that date for exercise. (The latest time on an expiration date when an option may be exercised may vary; therefore, option market participants should ascertain from their futures commission merchant or their introducing broker the latest time the firm accepts exercise instructions with respect to a particular option.);

(iii) A description of the purchase price of the option including the premium, commissions, costs, fees and other charges. (Since commissions and other charges may vary widely among futures commission merchants and among introducing brokers, option customers may find it advisable to consult more than one firm when opening an option account.);

(iv) A description of all costs in addition to the purchase price which may be incurred if the commodity option is exercised, including the amount of commissions (whether termed sales commissions or otherwise), storage, interest, and all similar fees and charges which may be incurred;

(v) An explanation and understanding of the option margining system;

(vi) A clear explanation and understanding of any clauses in the option contract and of any items included in the option contract explicitly or by reference which might affect the customer's obligations under the contract. This would include any policy of the futures commission merchant or the introducing broker or rule of the exchange on which the option is traded that might affect the customer's ability to fulfill the option contract or to offset the option position in a closing purchase or closing sale transaction (for example, due to unforeseen circumstances that require suspension or termination of trading); and

(vii) If applicable, a description of the effect upon the value of the option position that could result from limit moves in the underlying futures contract.

(3) *The mechanics of option trading.* Before entering into any exchange-traded option transaction, an individual should obtain a description of how commodity options are traded.

Option customers should clearly understand that there is no guarantee that option positions may be offset by either a closing purchase or closing sale transaction on an exchange. In this circumstance, option grantors could be subject to the full risk of their positions until the option position expires, and the purchaser of a profitable option might have to exercise the option to realize a profit.

For an option on a futures contract, an individual should clearly understand the relationship between exchange rules governing option transactions and exchange rules governing the underlying futures contract. For example, an individual should understand what action, if any, the exchange will take in the option market if trading in the underlying futures market is restricted or the futures prices have made a ''limit move.''

The individual should understand that the option may not be subject to daily price fluctuation limits while the underlying futures may have such limits, and, as a result, normal pricing relationships between options and the underlying future may not exist when the future is trading at its price limit. Also, underlying futures positions resulting from exercise of options may not be capable of being offset if the underlying future is at a price limit.

(4) Margin requirements. An individual should know and understand whether the option he or she is contemplating trading is subject to a stock-style or futures-style system of margining. Stock-style margining requires the purchaser to pay the full option premium at the time of purchase. The purchaser has no further financial obligations, and the risk of loss is limited to the purchase price and transaction costs. Futures-style margining requires the purchaser to pay initial margin only at the time of purchase. The option position is marked to market, and gains and losses are collected and paid daily. The purchaser's risk of loss is limited to the initial option premium and transaction costs.

An individual granting options under either a stock-style or futures-style system of margining should understand that he or she may be required to pay additional margin in the case of adverse market movements.

(5) Profit potential of an option position. An option customer should carefully calculate the price which the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity would have to reach for the option position to become profitable. Under a stock-style margining system, this price would include the amount by which the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity would have to rise above or fall below the strike price to cover the sum of the premium and all other costs incurred in entering into and exercising or closing (offsetting) the commodity option position. Under a future-style margining system, option positions would be marked to market, and gains and losses would be paid and collected daily, and an option position would become profitable once the variation margin collected exceeded the cost of entering the contract position.

Also, an option customer should be aware of the risk that the futures price prevailing at the opening of the next trading day may be substantially different from the futures price which prevailed when the option was exercised. Similarly, for options on physicals that are cash settled, the physicals price prevailing at the time the option is exercised may differ substantially from the cash settlement price that is determined at a later time. Thus, if a customer does not cover the position against the possibility of underlying commodity price change, the realized price upon option exercise may differ substantially from that which existed at the time of exercise.

(6) *Deep-out-of-the-money options.* A person contemplating purchasing a deep-out-of-the-

money option (that is, an option with a strike price significantly above, in the case of a call, or significantly below, in the case of a put, the current price of the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity) should be aware that the chance of such an option becoming profitable is ordinarily remote.

On the other hand, a potential grantor of a deep-out-of-the-money option should be aware that such options normally provide small premiums while exposing the grantor to all of the potential losses described in section (1) of this disclosure statement.

(7) *Glossary of terms.* (i) *Contract market.* Any board of trade (exchange) located in the United States which has been designated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to list a futures contract or commodity option for trading.

(ii) *Exchange-traded option; put option; call option.* The options discussed in this disclosure statement are limited to those which may be traded on a contract market. These options (subject to certain exceptions) give an option purchaser the right to buy in the case of a call option, or to sell in the case of a put option, a futures contract or the physical commodity underlying the option at the stated strike price prior to the expiration date of the option. Each exchange-traded option is distinguished by the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity, strike price, expiration date, and whether the option is a put or a call.

(iii) *Underlying futures contract.* The futures contract which may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an option on a futures contract.

(iv) *Underlying physical commodity.* The commodity of a specific grade (quality) and quantity which may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an option on a physical commodity.

(v) *Class of options.* A put or a call covering the same underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity.

(vi) *Series of options.* Options of the same class having the same strike price and expiration date.

(vii) *Exercise price. See* strike price.

(viii) *Expiration date.* The last day when an option may be exercised.

(ix) *Premium.* The amount agreed upon between the purchaser and seller for the purchase or sale of a commodity option.

(x) *Strike price.* The price at which a person may purchase or sell the underlying futures contract or underlying physical commodity upon exercise of a commodity option. This term has the same meaning as the term ''exercise price.''

(xi) *Short option position. See* opening sale transaction.

(xii) *Long option position. See* opening purchase transaction.

(xiii) *Types of options transactions*—(A) *Opening purchase transaction.* A transaction in which an individual purchases an option and thereby obtains a long option position.

(B) *Opening sale transaction.* A transaction in which an individual grants an option and thereby obtains a short option position.

(C) *Closing purchase transaction.* A transaction in which an individual with a short option position liquidates the position. This is accomplished by a closing purchase transaction for an option of the same series as the option previously granted. Such a transaction may be referred to as an offset transaction.

(D) *Closing sale transaction.* A transaction in which an individual with a long option position liquidates the position. This is accomplished by a closing sale transaction for an option of the same series as the option previously purchased. Such a transaction may be referred to as an offset transaction.

(xiv) *Purchase price.* The total actual cost paid or to be paid, directly or indirectly, by a person to acquire a commodity option. This price includes all commissions and other fees, in addition to the option premium.

(xv) *Grantor, writer, seller.* An individual who sells an option. Such a person is said to have a short position.

(xvi) *Purchaser.* An individual who buys an option. Such a person is said to have a long position.

(c) Prior to the entry of the first commodity option transaction for the account of an option customer, a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, or the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor, must provide an option customer with all of the information required under the disclosure statement, including the commissions, costs, fees and other charges to be incurred in connection with the commodity option transaction and all costs to be incurred by the option customer if the commodity option is exercised: *Provided,* That the futures commission merchant or the introducing broker, or the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor, must provide current information to an option customer if information provided previously has become inaccurate.

(d) Prior to the entry into a commodity option transaction on or subject to the rules of a contract market, each option customer or prospective option customer shall, to the extent the following amounts are known or

can reasonably be approximated, be informed by the person soliciting or accepting the order therefor of the amount of the strike price and the premium (and any mark-ups thereon, if applicable).

(e) A futures commission merchant and an introducing broker must establish the necessary procedures and supervision to ensure compliance with the requirements of this section.

(f) This section does not relieve a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker from any obligation under the Act or the regulations thereunder, including the obligation to disclose all material information to existing or prospective option customers even if the information is not specifically required by this section.

(g) For purposes of this section, neither a futures commission merchant nor an introducing broker shall be deemed to be an option customer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0007)

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 48 FR 35302, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 44893, Nov. 13, 1984; 51 FR 17475, May 13, 1986; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 34381, July 5, 1994; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998; 63 FR 32732, June 16, 1998]

§ 33.8 Promotional material.

Each futures commission merchant and each introducing broker shall retain, in accordance with § 1.31 of this chapter, all promotional material it provides, directly or indirectly, to option customers as well as the true source of authority for the information contained therein.

[48 FR 35303, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 33.9 Unlawful activities.

It shall be unlawful for any person:

(a) Required to be registered with the Commission in accordance with the Act or these regulations expressly or impliedly to represent that the Commission, by declaring effective the registration of such person or otherwise, has directly or indirectly approved such person, or any commodity option transaction solicited or accepted by such person;

(b) In or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of any commodity option transaction, expressly or impliedly to represent that compliance with the provisions of the Act or these regulations constitutes a guarantee of the fulfillment of the commodity option transaction;

(c) Upon acceptance of an order for a commodity option transaction, to fail unreasonably to secure prompt execution of such order or upon rejection of an order to fail to notify the person whose order has been rejected of such rejection;

(d) To manipulate or attempt to manipulate the market price of any commodity option on or subject to the rules of any contract market: *Provided, however,* That for purposes of this paragraph (d), any action taken by a contract market pursuant to a rule approved by the Commission or any emergency action which a contract market is permitted to take pursuant to the Act or these regulations shall not be deemed to be a manipulation; and

(e) Upon acceptance of an order for a commodity option transaction to bucket such order.

[46 FR 54529, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 55925, Nov. 13, 1981]

§ 33.10 Fraud in connection with commodity option transactions.

It shall be unlawful for any person directly or indirectly:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any other person;

(b) To make or cause to be made to any other person any false report or statement thereof or cause to be entered for any person any false record thereof;

(c) To deceive or attempt to deceive any other person by any means whatsoever

in or in connection with an offer to enter into, the entry into, the confirmation of the execution of, or the maintenance of, any commodity option transaction.

§ 33.11 Exemptions.

The Commission may, by order, upon written request or upon its own motion, exempt any person, either unconditionally or on a temporary or other

conditional basis, from any provisions of this part, other than §§ 33.9 and 33.10, if it finds, in its discretion, that it would not be contrary to the public interest to grant such exemption.

[52 FR 29508, Aug. 10, 1987]

PART 34—REGULATION OF HYBRID INSTRUMENTS

Sec.
34.1 Scope.
34.2 Definitions.
34.3 Hybrid instrument exemption.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6, 6c and 12a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5586, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 34.1 Scope.

The provisions of this part shall apply to any hybrid instrument which may be subject to the Act, and which has been entered into on or after October 23, 1974.

§ 34.2 Definitions.

(a) *Hybrid instruments.* Hybrid instrument means an equity or debt security or depository instrument as defined in § 34.3(a)(1) with one or more commodity-dependent components that have payment features similar to commodity futures or commodity option contracts or combinations thereof.

(b) *Commodity-independent component.* Commodity-independent component means the component of a hybrid instrument, the payments of which do not result from indexing to, or calculation by reference to, the price of a commodity.

(c) *Commodity-independent value.* Commodity-independent value means the present value of the payments attributable to the commodity-independent component calculated as of the time of issuance of the hybrid instrument.

(d) *Commodity-dependent component.* A commodity-dependent component means a component of a hybrid instrument, the payment of which results from indexing to, or calculation by reference to, the price of a commodity.

(e) *Commodity-dependent value.* For purposes of application of Rule 34.3(a)(2), a commodity-dependent value means the value of a commodity dependent-component, which when decomposed into an option payout or payouts, is measured by the absolute net value of the put option premia with strike prices less than or equal to the reference price plus the absolute net value of the call option premia with strike prices greater than or equal to the reference price, calculated as of the time of issuance of the hybrid instrument.

(f) *Option premium.* Option premium means the value of an option on the referenced commodity of the hybrid instrument, and calculated using the same method as that used to determine the issue price of the instrument, or where such premia are not explicitly calculated in determining the issue price of the instrument, the value of such options calculated using a commercially reasonable method appropriate to the instrument being priced.

(g) *Reference price.* A reference price means a price nearest the current spot or forward price, whichever is used to price instrument, at which a commodity-dependent payment becomes non-zero, or, in the case where two potential reference prices exist, the price that results in the greatest commodity-dependent value.

§ 34.3 Hybrid instrument exemption.

(a) A hybrid instrument is exempt from all provisions of the Act and any person or class of persons offering, entering into, rendering advice or rendering other services with respect to such exempt hybrid instrument is exempt for such activity from all provisions of the Act (except in each case section 2(a)(1)(B)), provided the following terms and conditions are met:

(1) The instrument is:

(i) An equity or debt security within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Securities Act of 1933; or

(ii) A demand deposit, time deposit or transaction account within the meaning of 12 CFR 204.2 (b)(1), (c)(1) and (e), respectively, offered by an insured depository institution as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act; an insured credit union as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act; or a Federal or State branch or agency of a foreign bank as

defined in section 1 of the International Banking Act;

(2) The sum of the commodity-dependent values of the commodity-dependent components is less than the commodity-independent value of the commodity-independent component;

(3) Provided that:

(i) An issuer must receive full payment of the hybrid instrument's purchase price, and a purchaser or holder of a hybrid instrument may not be required to make additional out-of-pocket payments to the issuer during the life of the instrument or at maturity; and

(ii) The instrument is not marketed as a futures contract or a commodity option, or, except to the extent necessary to describe the functioning of the instrument or to comply with applicable disclosure requirements, as having the characteristics of a futures contract or a commodity option; and

(iii) The instrument does not provide for settlement in the form of a delivery instrument that is specified as such in the rules of a designed contract market;

(4) The instrument is initially issued or sold subject to applicable federal or state securities or banking laws to persons permitted thereunder to purchase or enter into the hybrid instrument.

PART 35—EXEMPTION OF SWAP AGREEMENTS

Sec.
35.1 Definitions.
35.2 Exemption.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 6, 6c, and 12a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 5594, Jan. 22, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§35.1 Definitions.

(a) *Scope.* The provisions of this part shall apply to any swap agreement which may be subject to the Act, and which has been entered into on or after October 23, 1974.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this part:

(1) *Swap agreement* means:

(i) An agreement (including terms and conditions incorporated by reference therein) which is a rate swap agreement, basis swap, forward rate agreement, commodity swap, interest rate option, forward foreign exchange agreement, rate cap agreement, rate floor agreement, rate collar agreement, currency swap agreement, cross-currency rate swap agreement, currency option, any other similar agreement (including any option to enter into any of the foregoing);

(ii) Any combination of the foregoing; or

(iii) A master agreement for any of the foregoing together with all supplements thereto.

(2) *Eligible swap participant* means, and shall be limited to the following persons or classes of persons:

(i) A bank or trust company (acting on its own behalf or on behalf of another eligible swap participant);

(ii) A savings association or credit union;

(iii) An insurance company;

(iv) An investment company subject to regulation under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 *et seq.*) or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *Provided* That such investment company or foreign person is not formed solely for the specific purpose of constituting an eligible swap participant;

(v) A commodity pool formed and operated by a person subject to regulation under the Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, *provided* that such commodity pool or foreign person is not formed solely for the specific purpose of constituting an eligible swap participant and has total assets exceeding $5,000,000;

(vi) A corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organization, trust, or other entity not formed solely for the specific purpose of constituting an eligible swap participant (A) which has total assets exceeding $10,000,000, or (B) the obligations of which under the swap agreement are guaranteed or otherwise supported by a letter of credit or keepwell, support, or other agreement by any such entity referenced in this paragraph (b)(2)(vi)(A) of this section or by an entity referred to in paragraph (b)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) or (viii) of this section; or (C) which has a net worth of $1,000,000 and enters into the swap agreement in connection with the conduct of its business; or which

has a net worth of $1,000,000 and enters into the swap agreement to manage the risk of an asset or liability owned or incurred in the conduct of its business or reasonably likely to be owned or incurred in the conduct of its business;

(vii) An employee benefit plan subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation with total assets exceeding $5,000,000, or whose investment decisions are made by a bank, trust company, insurance company, investment adviser subject to regulation under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1 *et seq.*), or a commodity trading adviser subject to regulation under the Act;

(viii) Any governmental entity (including the United States, any state, or any foreign government) or political subdivision thereof, or any multinational or supranational entity or any instrumentality, agency, or department of any of the foregoing;

(ix) A broker-dealer subject to regulation under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a *et seq.*) or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, acting on its own behalf or on behalf of another eligible swap participant: *Provided, however,* That if such broker-dealer is a natural person or proprietorship, the broker-dealer must also meet the requirements of either paragraph (b)(2) (vi) or (xi) of this section;

(x) A futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader subject to regulation under the Act or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to foreign regulation, acting on its own behalf or on behalf of another eligible swap participant: *Provided, however,* that if such futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader is a natural person or proprietorship, the futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader must also meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) (vi) or (xi) of this section; or

(xi) Any natural person with total assets exceeding at least $10,000,000.

§ 35.2 Exemption.

A swap agreement is exempt from all provisions of the Act and any person or class of persons offering, entering into, rendering advice, or rendering other services with respect to such agreement, is exempt for such activity from all provisions of the Act (except in each case the provisions of sections 2(a)(1)(B), 4b, and 4o of the Act and § 32.9 of this chapter as adopted under section 4c(b) of the Act, and the provisions of sections 6(c) and 9(a)(2) of the Act to the extent these provisions prohibit manipulation of the market price of any commodity in interstate commerce or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market), provided the following terms and conditions are met:

(a) The swap agreement is entered into solely between eligible swap participants at the time such persons enter into the swap agreement;

(b) The swap agreement is not part of a fungible class of agreements that are standardized as to their material economic terms;

(c) The creditworthiness of any party having an actual or potential obligation under the swap agreement would be a material consideration in entering into or determining the terms of the swap agreement, including pricing, cost, or credit enhancement terms of the swap agreement; and

(d) The swap agreement is not entered into and traded on or through a multilateral transaction execution facility;

Provided, however, That paragraphs (b) and (d) of Rule 35.2 shall not be deemed to preclude arrangements or facilities between parties to swap agreements, that provide for netting of payment obligations resulting from such swap agreements nor shall these subsections be deemed to preclude arrangements or facilities among parties to swap agreements, that provide for netting of payments resulting from such swap agreements; *Provided further,* That any person may apply to the Commission for exemption from any of the provisions of the Act (except 2(a)(1)(B)) for other arrangements or facilities, on such terms and conditions as the Commission deems appropriate, including but

not limited thereto, the applicability of other regulatory regimes.

PART 36—EXEMPT MARKETS

Sec.
36.1 Scope.
36.2 Exempt boards of trade.
36.3 Exempt commercial markets.
APPENDIX A TO PART 36—GUIDANCE ON SIGNIFICANT PRICE DISCOVERY CONTRACTS
APPENDIX B TO PART 36—GUIDANCE ON, AND ACCEPTABLE PRACTICES IN, COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 2(h)(7), 6, 6c and 12a, as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008).

SOURCE: 66 FR 42270, Aug. 10, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§36.1 Scope.

The provisions of this part apply to any board of trade or electronic trading facility eligible for exemption under sections 5d and 2(h)(3) through (5) of the Act, respectively.

§36.2 Exempt boards of trade.

(a) *Eligible commodities.* Commodities eligible under section 5d(b)(1) of the Act to be traded by an exempt board of trade are:

(1) Commodities having—

(i) A nearly inexhaustible deliverable supply;

(ii) A deliverable supply that is sufficiently large, and a cash market sufficiently liquid, to render any contract traded on the commodity highly unlikely to be susceptible to the threat of manipulation; or

(iii)No cash market.

(2) The commodities that meet the criteria of paragraph (a)(1) of this section are:

(i) The commodities defined in section 1a(13) of the Act as ''excluded commodities'' (other than a security, including any group or index thereof or any interest in, or based on the value of, any security or group or index of securities); and

(ii) Such other commodity or commodities as the Commission may determine by rule, regulation or order.

(b) *Notification.* Boards of trade operating under Section 5d of the Act as exempt boards of trade shall so notify the Commission. This notification shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, in electronic form, shall be labeled as ''Notification of Operation as an Exempt Board of Trade,'' and shall include:

(1) The name and address of the exempt board of trade; and

(2) The name and telephone number of a contact person.

(c) *Additional requirements*—(1) *Prohibited representation.* A board of trade notifying the Commission that it meets the criteria of Section 5d of the Act and elects to operate as an exempt board of trade shall not represent to any person that it is registered with, designated, recognized, licensed or approved by the Commission.

(2) *Market data dissemination.* (i) *Criteria for price discovery determination.* An exempt board of trade operating a market in reliance on the exemption in Section 5d of the Act performs a significant price discovery function for transactions in the cash market for a commodity underlying any agreement, contract, or transaction executed or traded on the facility when:

(A) Cash market bids, offers or transactions are directly based on, or quoted at a differential to, the prices generated on the market on a more than occasional basis; or

(B) The market's prices are routinely disseminated in a widely distributed industry publication and are routinely consulted by industry participants in pricing cash market transactions.

(ii) *Notification.* An exempt board of trade operating a market in reliance on the exemption in Section 5d of the Act shall notify the Commission when:

(A) It has reason to believe that cash market bids, offers or transactions are directly based on, or quoted at a differential to, the prices generated on the market on a more than occasional basis;

(B) It has reason to believe that the market's prices are routinely disseminated in a widely distributed industry publication and are routinely consulted by industry participants in pricing cash market transactions; or

(C) The exempt board of trade holds out the market to the public as performing a price discovery function for the cash market for the commodity.

(iii) *Price discovery determination.* Following receipt of a notice under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, or on its own initiative, the Commission may notify an exempt board of trade operating a market in reliance on the exemption in Section 5d of the Act that the facility appears to meet the criteria for performing a significant price discovery function under paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) or (B) of this section. Before making a final price discovery determination under this paragraph, the Commission shall provide the exempt board of trade with an opportunity for a hearing through the submission of written data, views and arguments. Any such written data, views and arguments shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission in the form and manner and within the time specified by the Commission. After consideration of all relevant matters, the Commission shall issue an order containing its determination whether the facility performs a significant price discovery function under the criteria of paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) or (B) of this section.

(iv) *Price dissemination.* (A) An exempt board of trade that the Commission has determined performs a significant price discovery function under paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section shall disseminate publicly, and on a daily basis, all of the following information with respect to transactions executed in reliance on the exemption in Section 5d of the Act:

(*1*) Contract terms and conditions, or a product description, and trading conventions, mechanisms and practices;

(*2*) Trading volume by commodity and, if available, open interest; and

(*3*) The opening and closing prices or price ranges, the daily high and low prices, a volume-weighted average price that is representative of trading on the board of trade, or such other daily price information as proposed by the board of trade and approved by the Commission.

(B) The exempt board of trade shall make such information readily available to the news media and the general public without charge no later than the business day following the day to which the information pertains.

(v) *Modification of price discovery determination.* An exempt board of trade that the Commission has determined performs a significant price discovery function under paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section may petition the Commission at any time to modify or vacate that determination. The petition shall contain an appropriate justification for the request. The Commission, after notice and opportunity for a hearing through the submission of written data, views and arguments, shall by order grant, grant subject to conditions, or deny such request.

(3) *Annual Certification.* A board of trade operating under Section 5d of the Act as an exempt board of trade shall file with the Commission annually, no later than the end of each calendar year, a notice that includes: (i) A statement that it continues to operate under the exemption; and (ii) a certification that the information contained in the previous Notification of Operation as an Exempt Board of Trade is still correct.

[66 FR 42270, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1961, Jan. 12, 2006]

§ 36.3 Exempt commercial markets.

(a) *Notification.* An electronic trading facility relying upon the exemption in Section 2(h)(3) of the Act shall notify the Commission of its intention to do so. This notification, and subsequent notification of any material changes in the information initially provided, shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, in electronic form, shall be labeled as ''Notification of Operation as an Exempt Commercial Market,'' and shall include the information and certifications specified in Section 2(h)(5)(A) of the Act.

(b) *Required information*—(1) *All electronic trading facilities.* A facility operating in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act, initially and on an on-going basis, must:

(i) Provide the Commission with the terms and conditions, as defined in § 40.1(i) of this chapter and product descriptions for each agreement, contract or transaction listed by the facility in reliance on the exemption set forth in

section 2(h)(3) of the Act, as well as trading conventions, mechanisms and practices;

(ii) Provide the Commission with information explaining how the facility meets the definition of ''trading facility'' contained in section 1a(33) of the Act and provide the Commission with access to the electronic trading facility's trading protocols, in a format specified by the Commission;

(iii) Demonstrate to the Commission that the facility requires, and will require, with respect to all current and future agreements, contracts and transactions, that each participant agrees to comply with all applicable laws; that the authorized participants are ''eligible commercial entities'' as defined in section 1a(11) of the Act; that all agreements, contracts and transactions are and will be entered into solely on a principal-to-principal basis; and that the facility has in place a program to routinely monitor participants' compliance with these requirements;

(iv) At the request of the Commission, provide any other information that the Commission, in its discretion, deems relevant to its determination whether an agreement, contract, or transaction performs a significant price discovery function; and

(v) File with the Commission annually, no later than the end of each calendar year, a completed copy of CFTC Form 205—Exempt Commercial Market Annual Certification. The information submitted in Form 205 shall include:

(A) A statement indicating whether the electronic trading facility continues to operate under the exemption; and

(B) A certification that affirms the accuracy of and/or updates the information contained in the previous Notification of Operation as an Exempt Commercial Market.

(2) *Electronic trading facilities trading or executing agreements, contracts or transactions other than significant price discovery contracts.* In addition to the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a facility operating in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act, with respect to agreements, contracts or transactions that have not been determined to perform significant price discovery function, initially and on an on-going basis, must:

(i) Identify to the Commission those agreements, contracts and transactions conducted on the electronic trading facility with respect to which it intends, in good faith, to rely on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act, and which averaged five trades per day or more over the most recent calendar quarter; and, with respect to such agreements, contracts and transactions, either:

(A) Submit to the Commission, in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission, a report for each business day. Each such report shall be electronically transmitted weekly, within such time period as is acceptable to the Commission after the end of the week to which the data applies, and shall show for each such agreement, contract or transaction executed the following information:

(*1*) The underlying commodity, the delivery or price-basing location specified in the agreement, contract or transaction maturity date, whether it is a financially settled or physically delivered instrument, and the date of execution, time of execution, price, and quantity;

(*2*) Total daily volume and, if cleared, open interest;

(*3*) For an option instrument, in addition to the foregoing information, the type of option (*i.e.*, call or put) and strike prices; and

(*4*) Such other information as the Commission may determine; or

(B) Provide to the Commission, in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission, electronic access to those transactions conducted on the electronic trading facility in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act, and meeting the average five trades per day or more threshold test of this section, which would allow the Commission to compile the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section and create a permanent record thereof.

(ii) Maintain a record of allegations or complaints received by the electronic trading facility concerning instances of suspected fraud or manipulation in trading activity conducted in reliance on the exemption set forth in section 2(h)(3) of the Act. The record

shall contain the name of the complainant, if provided, date of the complaint, market instrument, substance of the allegations, and name of the person at the electronic trading facility who received the complaint;

(iii) Provide to the Commission, in the form and manner prescribed by the Commission, a copy of the record of each complaint received pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section that alleges, or relates to, facts that would constitute a violation of the Act or Commission regulations. Such copy shall be provided to the Commission no later than 30 calendar days after the complaint is received. Provided, however, that in the case of a complaint alleging, or relating to, facts that would constitute an ongoing fraud or market manipulation under the Act or Commission rules, such copy shall be provided to the Commission within three business days after the complaint is received; and

(iv) Provide to the Commission on a quarterly basis, within 15 calendar days of the close of each quarter, a list of each agreement, contract or transaction executed on the electronic trading facility in reliance on the exemption set forth in section 2(h)(3) of the Act and indicate for each such agreement, contract or transaction the contract terms and conditions, the contract's average daily trading volume, and the most recent open interest figures.

(3) *Electronic trading facilities trading or executing significant price discovery contracts.* In addition to the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if the Commission determines that a facility operating in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act trades or executes an agreement, contract or transaction that performs a significant price discovery function, the facility must, with respect to any significant price discovery contract, publish and provide to the Commission the information required by § 16.01 of this chapter.

(4) *Delegation of authority.* The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority to determine the form and manner of submitting the required information under paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight and such members of the Commission's staff as the Director may designate. The Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated by this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(5) *Special calls.* (i) All information required upon special call of the Commission under section 2(h)(5)(B)(iii) of the Act shall be transmitted at the time and to the office of the Commission as may be specified in the call.

(ii) The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority to make special calls as set forth in section 2(h)(5)(B)(iii) of the Act to the Directors of the Divisions of Market Oversight, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, and the Division of Enforcement to be exercised by each such Director or by such other employee or employees as the Director may designate. The Directors may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(6) *Subpoenas to foreign persons.* A foreign person whose access to an electronic trading facility is limited or denied at the direction of the Commission based on the Commission's belief that the foreign person has failed timely to comply with a subpoena as provided under section 2(h)(5)(C)(ii) of the Act shall have an opportunity for a prompt hearing under the procedures provided in § 21.03(b) and (h) of this chapter.

(7) *Prohibited representation.* An electronic trading facility relying upon the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act, with respect to agreements, contracts or transactions that are not significant price discovery contracts, shall not represent to any person that it is registered with, designated, recognized, licensed or approved by the Commission.

(c) *Significant price discovery contracts*—(1) *Criteria for significant price*

discovery determination. The Commission may determine, in its discretion, that an electronic trading facility operating a market in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act performs a significant price discovery function for transactions in the cash market for a commodity underlying any agreement, contract or transaction executed or traded on the facility. In making such a determination, the Commission shall consider, as appropriate:

(i) *Price linkage.* The extent to which the agreement, contract or transaction uses or otherwise relies on a daily or final settlement price, or other major price parameter, of a contract or contracts listed for trading on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market or a derivatives transaction execution facility, or a significant price discovery contract traded on an electronic trading facility, to value a position, transfer or convert a position, cash or financially settle a position, or close out a position;

(ii) *Arbitrage.* The extent to which the price for the agreement, contract or transaction is sufficiently related to the price of a contract or contracts listed for trading on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, or a significant price discovery contract or contracts trading on or subject to the rules of an electronic trading facility, so as to permit market participants to effectively arbitrage between the markets by simultaneously maintaining positions or executing trades in the contracts on a frequent and recurring basis;

(iii) *Material price reference.* The extent to which, on a frequent and recurring basis, bids, offers, or transactions in a commodity are directly based on, or are determined by referencing, the prices generated by agreements, contracts or transactions being traded or executed on the electronic trading facility;

(iv) *Material liquidity.* The extent to which the volume of agreements, contracts or transactions in the commodity being traded on the electronic trading facility is sufficient to have a material effect on other agreements, contracts or transactions listed for trading on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market, a derivatives transaction execution facility, or an electronic trading facility operating in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act;

(v) *Other material factors* [Reserved]

(2) *Notification of possible significant price discovery contract conditions.* An electronic trading facility operating in reliance on section 2(h)(3) of the Act shall promptly notify the Commission, and such notification shall be accompanied by supporting information or data concerning any contract that:

(i) Averaged five trades per day or more over the most recent calendar quarter; and

(ii) (A) For which the exchange sells its price information regarding the contract to market participants or industry publications; or

(B) Whose daily closing or settlement prices on 95 percent or more of the days in the most recent quarter were within 2.5 percent of the contemporaneously determined closing, settlement or other daily price of another agreement, contract or transaction.

(3) *Procedure for significant price discovery determination.* Before making a final price discovery determination under this paragraph, the Commission shall publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER that it intends to undertake a determination with respect to whether a particular agreement, contract or transaction performs a significant price discovery function and to receive written data, views and arguments relevant to its determination from the electronic trading facility and other interested persons. Any such written data, views and arguments shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission, in the form and manner specified by the Commission, within 30 calendar days of publication of notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER or within such other time specified by the Commission. After prompt consideration of all relevant information, the Commission shall, within a reasonable period of time after the close of the comment period, issue an order explaining its determination whether the agreement, contract or transaction executed or

traded by the electronic trading facility performs a significant price discovery function under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) through (v) of this section.

(4) *Compliance with core principles.* Following the issuance of an order by the Commission that the electronic trading facility executes or trades an agreement, contract or transaction that performs a significant price discovery function, the electronic trading facility must demonstrate, with respect to that agreement, contract or transaction, compliance with the Core Principles under section 2(h)(7)(C) of the Act and the applicable provisions of this part. If the Commission's order represents the first time it has determined that one of the electronic trading facility's agreements, contracts or transactions performs a significant price discovery function, the facility must submit a written demonstration of compliance with the Core Principles within 90 calendar days of the date of the Commission's order. For each subsequent determination by the Commission that the electronic trading facility has an additional agreement, contract or transaction that performs a significant price discovery function, the facility must submit a written demonstration of compliance with the Core Principles within 30 calendar days of the date of the Commission's order. Attention is directed to Appendix B of this part for guidance on and acceptable practices for complying with the Core Principles. Submissions demonstrating how the electronic trading facility complies with the Core Principles with respect to its significant price discovery contract must be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Submissions must include the following:

(i) A written certification that the significant price discovery contract(s) complies with the Act and regulations thereunder;

(ii) A copy of the electronic trading facility's rules (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter) and any technical manuals, other guides or instructions for users of, or participants in, the market, including minimum financial standards for members or market participants. Subsequent rule changes must be certified by the electronic trading facility pursuant to section 5c(c) of the Act and §40.6 of this chapter. The electronic trading facility also may request Commission approval of any rule changes pursuant to section 5c(c) of the Act and §40.5 of this chapter;

(iii) A description of the trading system, algorithm, security and access limitation procedures with a timeline for an order from input through settlement, and a copy of any system test procedures, tests conducted, test results and contingency or disaster recovery plans;

(iv) A copy of any documents pertaining to or describing the electronic trading system's legal status and governance structure, including governance fitness information;

(v) An executed or executable copy of any agreements or contracts entered into or to be entered into by the electronic trading facility, including partnership or limited liability company, third-party regulatory service, or member or user agreements, that enable or empower the electronic trading facility to comply with a Core Principle;

(vi) A copy of any manual or other document describing, with specificity, the manner in which the trading facility will conduct trade practice, market and financial surveillance;

(vii) To the extent that any of the items in paragraphs (c)(4)(ii) through (vi) of this section raise issues that are novel, or for which compliance with a Core Principle is not self-evident, an explanation of how that item satisfies the applicable Core Principle or Principles.

The electronic trading facility must identify with particularity information in the submission that will be subject to a request for confidential treatment pursuant to §145.09 of this chapter. The electronic trading facility must follow the procedures specified in §40.8 of this chapter with respect to any information in its submission for which confidential treatment is requested.

(5) *Determination of compliance with core principles.* The Commission shall

take into consideration differences between cleared and uncleared significant price discovery contracts when reviewing the implementation of the Core Principles by an electronic trading facility. The electronic facility also has reasonable discretion in accounting for differences between cleared and uncleared significant price discovery contracts when establishing the manner in which it complies with the Core Principles.

(6) *Information relating to compliance with core principles.* Upon request by the Commission, an electronic trading facility trading a significant price discovery contract shall file with the Commission a written demonstration, containing such supporting data, information and documents, in the form and manner and within such time as the Commission may specify, that the electronic trading facility is in compliance with one or more Core Principles as specified in the request, or that is otherwise requested by the Commission to enable the Commission to satisfy its obligations under the Act.

(7) *Enforceability.* An agreement, contract or transaction entered into on or pursuant to the rules of an electronic trading facility trading or executing a significant price discovery contract shall not be void, voidable, subject to rescission or otherwise invalidated or rendered unenforceable as a result of:

(i) A violation by the electronic trading facility of the provisions of section 2(h) of the Act or this part; or

(ii) Any Commission proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the Act, to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the Act, or any other proceeding the effect of which is to alter, supplement or require an electronic trading facility to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

(8) *Procedures for vacating a determination of a significant price discovery function*—(i) *By the electronic trading facility.* An electronic trading facility that executes or trades an agreement, contract or transaction that the Commission has determined performs a significant price discovery function under paragraph (c)(3) of this section may petition the Commission to vacate that determination. The petition shall demonstrate that the agreement, contract or transaction no longer performs a significant price discovery function under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1), and has not done so for at least the prior 12 months. An electronic trading facility shall not petition for a vacation of a significant price discovery determination more frequently than once every 12 months for any individual contract.

(ii) *By the Commission.* The Commission may, on its own initiative, begin vacation proceedings if it believes that an agreement, contract or transaction has not performed a significant price discovery function for at least the prior 12 months.

(iii) *Procedure.* Before making a final determination whether an agreement, contract or transaction has ceased to perform a significant price discovery function, the Commission shall publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER that it intends to undertake such a determination and to receive written data, views and arguments relevant to its determination from the electronic trading facility and other interested persons. Written submissions shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission in the form and manner specified by the Commission, within 30 calendar days of publication of notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER or within such other time specified by the Commission. After consideration of all relevant information, the Commission shall issue an order explaining its determination whether the agreement, contract or transaction has ceased to perform a significant price discovery function and, if so, vacating its prior order. If such an order issues, and the Commission subsequently determines, on its own initiative or after notification by the electronic trading facility, that the agreement, contract or transaction that was subject to the vacation order again performs a significant price discovery function, the electronic trading facility must comply with the Core Principles within 30 calendar days of the date of the Commission's order.

(iv) *Automatic vacation of significant price discovery determination.* Regardless of whether a proceeding to vacate has

been initiated, any significant price discovery contract that has no open interest and in which no trading has occurred for a period of 12 complete and consecutive calendar months shall, without further proceedings, no longer be considered to be a significant price discovery contract.

(d) *Commission Review*. The Commission shall, at least annually, evaluate as appropriate agreements, contracts or transactions conducted on an electronic trading facility in reliance on the exemption provided in section 2(h)(3) of the Act to determine whether they serve a significant price discovery function as described in §(d)(1) above.

[66 FR 42270, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 69 FR 43294, July 20, 2004; 71 FR 1962, Jan. 12, 2006; 73 FR 8604, Feb. 14, 2008; 74 FR 12194, 12195, 12197, Mar. 23, 2009]

APPENDIX A TO PART 36—GUIDANCE ON SIGNIFICANT PRICE DISCOVERY CONTRACTS

1. Section 2(h)(7) of the CEA specifies four factors that the Commission must consider, as appropriate, in making a determination that a contract is performing a significant price discovery function. The four factors prescribed by the statute are: Price Linkage; Arbitrage; Material Price Reference; and Material Liquidity.

2. Not all listed factors must be present to support a determination that a contract performs a significant price discovery function. Moreover, the statutory language neither prioritizes the factors nor specifies the degree to which a significant price discovery contract must conform to the various factors. Congress has indicated that it intends that the Commission should not make a determination that an agreement, contract or transaction performs a significant price discovery function on the basis of the Price Linkage factor unless the agreement, contract or transaction also has sufficient volume to impact other regulated contracts or to become an independent price reference or benchmark that is regularly utilized by the public. The Commission believes that the Arbitrage and Material Price Reference factors can be considered separately from each other. That is, the Commission could make a determination that a contract serves a significant price discovery function based on the presence of one of these factors and the absence of the other. The presence of any of these factors, however, would not necessarily be sufficient to establish the contract as a significant price discovery contract. The fourth factor, Liquidity, would be considered in conjunction with the arbitrage and linkage factors as a significant amount of liquidity presumably would be necessary for a contract to perform a significant price discovery function in conjunction with these factors.

3. These factors do not lend themselves to a mechanical checklist or formulaic analysis. Accordingly, this guidance is intended to illustrate which factors, or combinations of factors, the Commission will look to when determining that a contract is performing a significant price discovery function, and under what circumstances the presence of a particular factor or factors would be sufficient to support such a determination.

(A) MATERIAL LIQUIDITY—The extent to which the volume of agreements, contracts or transactions in the commodity being traded on the electronic trading facility is sufficient to have a material effect on other agreements, contracts or transactions listed for trading on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market, a derivatives transaction execution facility, or an electronic trading facility operating in reliance on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) of the Act.

1. Liquidity is a broad concept that captures the ability to transact immediately with little or no price concession. Traditionally, objective measures of trading such as volume or open interest have been used as measures of liquidity. So, for example, a market in which trades occur multiple times per minute at prices that differ by only fractions of a cent normally would be considered highly liquid, since presumably a trader could quickly execute a trade at a price that was approximately the same as the price for other recently executed trades. Other factors also will affect the characterization of liquidity, such as whether a large trade—*e.g.*, 100 contracts versus 1 contract—could be executed without a significant price concession. For example, having to wait a day to sell 1000 bushels of corn may be considered an illiquid market while waiting a day to sell a home may be considered quite liquid. Thus, quantifying the levels of immediacy and price concession that would define material liquidity may differ from one market or commodity to another.

2. The Commission believes that material liquidity alternatively can be identified by the impact liquidity exhibits through observed prices. In markets where material liquidity exists, a more or less continuous stream of prices can be observed and the prices should be similar. For example, if the trading of a contract occurs on average five times a day, there will be on average five observed prices for the contract per day. If the market is liquid in terms of traders having to make little in the way of price concessions to execute these trades, the prices of this contract should be similar to those observed for similar or related contracts traded

in liquid markets elsewhere. Thus, in making determinations that contracts have material liquidity, the Commission will look to transaction prices, both in terms of how often prices are observed and the extent to which observed prices tend to correlate with other contemporaneous prices.

3. The Commission anticipates that material liquidity will frequently be a consideration in evaluating whether a contract is a significant price discovery contract; however, there may be circumstances in which other factors so dominate the conclusion that a contract is serving a significant price discovery function that a finding of material liquidity in the contract would not be necessary. Circumstances in which this might arise are discussed with respect to the assessment of other factors below.

4. Finally, material liquidity itself would not be sufficient to make a determination that a contract is a significant price discovery contract, but combined with other factors it can serve as a guidepost indicating which contracts are functioning as significant price discovery contracts. As further discussed below, material liquidity, as reflected through the prices of linked or arbitraged contracts, will be a primary consideration in determining whether such contracts are significant price discovery contracts.

(B) PRICE LINKAGE—The extent to which the agreement, contract or transaction uses or otherwise relies on a daily or final settlement price, or other major price parameter, of a contract or contracts listed for trading on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market or a derivatives transaction execution facility, or a significant price discovery contract traded on an electronic trading facility, to value a position, transfer or convert a position, cash or financially settle a position, or close out a position.

1. A price-linked contract is a contract that relies on a contract traded on another trading facility to settle, value or otherwise offset the price-linked contract. The link may involve a one-to-one linkage, in that the value of the linked contract is based on a single contract's price, or it may involve multiple contracts. An example of a multiple contract linkage might be where the settlement price is calculated as an index of prices obtained from a basket of contracts traded on other exchanges.

2. For a linked contract, the mere fact that a contract is linked to another contract will not be sufficient to support a determination that a contract performs a significant price discovery function. To assess whether such a determination is warranted, the Commission will examine the relationship between transaction prices of the linked contract and the prices of the referenced contract(s). The Commission believes that where material liquidity exists, prices for the linked contract would be observed to be substantially the same as or move substantially in conjunction with the prices of the referenced contract(s). Where such price characteristics are observed on an ongoing basis, the Commission would expect to determine that the linked contract is a significant price discovery contract.

3. As an example, where the Commission has observed price linkage, it will next consider whether transactions were occurring on a daily basis for the linked contract in material volumes. (Conversely, where volume has increased noticeably in a particular contract, the Commission would look for linkage) The ultimate level of volume that would be considered material for purposes of deeming a contract a significant price discovery contract will likely differ from one contract to another depending on the characteristics of the underlying commodity and the overall size of the physical market in which it is traded. At a minimum, however, the Commission will consider a linked contract which has volume equal to 5% of the volume of trading in the contract to which it is linked to have sufficient volume potentially to be deemed a significant price discovery contract.

4. In combination with this volume level, the Commission will also examine the relationship between prices of the linked contract and the contract to which it is linked to determine whether a contract is serving a significant price discovery function. As a threshold, the Commission will consider a 2.5 percent price range for 95 percent of contemporaneously determined closing, settlement, or other daily prices over the most recent quarter to be sufficiently close for a linked contract potentially to be deemed a significant price discovery contract. For example, if, over the most recent quarter, it was found that 95 percent of the closing, settlement, or other daily prices of the contract, which have been calculated using transaction prices, were within 2.5 percent of the contemporaneously determined closing, settlement, or other daily prices of a contract to which it was linked, the Commission potentially would consider the contract to perform a significant price discovery function.

(C) ARBITRAGE CONTRACTS—The extent to which the price for the agreement, contract or transaction is sufficiently related to the price of a contract or contracts listed for trading on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, or a significant price discovery contract or contracts trading on or subject to the rules of an electronic trading facility, so as to permit market participants to effectively arbitrage between the markets by simultaneously maintaining positions or executing trades in the contracts on a frequent and recurring basis.

1. Arbitrage contracts are those contracts that can be combined with other contracts to exploit expected economic relationships

in anticipation of a profit. In assessing whether a contract can be incorporated into an arbitrage strategy, the Commission will weigh the terms and conditions of a contract in comparison to contracts that potentially could be used in an arbitrage strategy; will consult with industry or other sources regarding a contract's viability in an arbitrage strategy; and will rely on direct observation confirming the use of a contract in arbitrage strategies.

2. As with linked contracts, the mere fact that a contract could be employed in an arbitrage strategy will not be sufficient to make a determination that a contract is a significant price discovery contract. In addition, the level of liquidity will be considered. To assess whether designation as a significant price discovery contract is warranted, the Commission will examine the relationship between transaction prices of an arbitrage contract and the prices of the contract(s) to which it is related. The Commission believes that where material liquidity exists, prices for the arbitrage contract would be observed to move substantially in conjunction with the prices of the related contract(s) to which it is economically linked. Where such price characteristics are observed on an ongoing basis, it is likely that the linked contract performs a significant price discovery function.

3. The Commission will apply the same threshold liquidity and price relationship standards for arbitrage contracts as it does for linked contracts. That is, the Commission will view the average of five trades per day or more threshold as the level of activity that would potentially meet the material volume criterion. With respect to prices, the Commission will consider an arbitrage contract potentially to be a significant price discovery contract if, over the most recent quarter, greater than 95 percent of the closing or settlement prices of the contract, which have been calculated using transaction prices, fall within 2.5 percent of the closing or settlement price of the contract or contracts to which it could be arbitraged.

(D) MATERIAL PRICE REFERENCE—The extent to which, on a frequent and recurring basis, bids, offers or transactions in a commodity are directly based on, or are determined by referencing, the prices generated by agreements, contracts or transactions being traded or executed on the electronic trading facility.

1. The Commission will rely on one of two sources of evidence—direct or indirect—to determine that the price of a contract was being used as a material price reference and, therefore, serving a significant price discovery function. The primary source of direct evidence is that cash market bids, offers or transactions are directly based on, or quoted at a differential to, the prices generated on the market on a frequent and recurring basis. The Commission expects that normally only contracts with material liquidity will be referenced by the cash market; however, the Commission notes that it may be possible for a contract to have very low liquidity and yet still be used as a price reference. In such cases, the simple fact that participants in the underlying cash market broadly have elected to use the contract price as a price reference would be a strong indicator that the contract is a significant price discovery contract.

2. In evaluating a contract's price discovery role as a directly referenced price source, the Commission will perform an analysis to determine whether cash market participants are quoting bid or offer prices or entering into transactions at prices that are set either explicitly or implicitly at a differential to prices established for the contract. Cash market prices are set explicitly at a differential to the section 2(h)(3) contract when, for instance, they are quoted in dollars and cents above or below the reference contract's price. Cash market prices are set implicitly at a differential to a section 2(h)(3) contract when, for instance, they are arrived at after adding to, or subtracting from the section 2(h)(3) contract, but then quoted or reported at a flat price. The Commission will also consider whether cash market entities are quoting cash prices based on a section 2(h)(3) contract on a frequent and recurring basis.

3. The second source of evidence is that the price of the contract is being routinely disseminated in widely distributed industry publications—or offered by the ECM itself for some form of remuneration—and consulted on a frequent and recurring basis by industry participants in pricing cash market transactions. As with contract prices that are directly incorporated into cash market prices, the Commission assumes that industry publications choose to publish prices because of the value they transfer to industry participants for the purpose of formulating prices in the cash market.

4. In applying this criterion, consideration will be given to whether prices established by a section 2(h)(3) contract are reported in a widely distributed industry publication. In making this determination, the Commission will consider the reputation of the publication within the industry, how frequently it is published, and whether the information contained in the publication is routinely consulted by industry participants in pricing cash market transactions.

5. Under a Material Price Reference analysis, the Commission expects that material liquidity in the contract likely will be the primary motivation for a publisher to publish particular prices. In other words, the fact that the price of a contract is being used as a reference by industry participants suggests, *prima facie*, that the contract performs a significant price discovery function. But

the Commission recognizes that trading levels could nonetheless be low for the contract while still serving a significant price discovery function and that evidence of routine publication and consultation by industry participants may be sufficient to establish the contract as a significant price discovery contract. On the other hand, while cash market participants may regularly refer to published prices of a particular contract when establishing cash market prices, it may be the case that the contract itself is a niche market for a specialized grade of the commodity or for delivery at a minor geographic location. In such cases, the Commission will look to such measures as trading volume, open interest, and the significance of the underlying cash market to make a determination that a contract is functioning as a significant price discovery contract. If an examination of trading in the contract were to reveal that true price discovery was occurring in other more broadly defined contracts and that this contract was itself simply reflective of those broader contracts, it is less likely the Commission will deem the contract a significant price discovery contract.

6. Because price referencing normally occurs out of the view of the electronic trading facility, the Commission may have difficulty ascertaining the extent to which cash market participants actually reference or consult a contract's price when transacting. The Commission expects, however, that as a contract begins to be relied upon to set a reference price, market participants will be increasingly willing to purchase price information. To the extent, then, that an electronic trading facility begins to sell its price information regarding a contract to market participants or industry publications, the contract will meet a threshold standard to indicate that the contract potentially is a significant price discovery contract.

[74 FR 12197, Mar. 23, 2009]

APPENDIX B TO PART 36—GUIDANCE ON, AND ACCEPTABLE PRACTICES IN, COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

1. This Appendix provides guidance on complying with the core principles under section 2(h)(7)(C) of the Act and this part, both initially and on an ongoing basis. The guidance is provided in paragraph (a) following each core principle and can be used to demonstrate to the Commission core principle compliance under §36.3(c)(4). The guidance for each core principle is illustrative only of the types of matters an electronic trading facility may address, as applicable, and is not intended to be used as a mandatory checklist. Addressing the issues and questions set forth in this guidance will help the Commission in its consideration of whether the electronic trading facility is in compliance with the core principles. A submission pursuant to §36.3(c)(4) should include an explanation or other form of documentation demonstrating that the electronic trading facility complies with the core principles.

2. Acceptable practices meeting selected requirements of the core principles are set forth in paragraph (b) following each core principle. Electronic trading facilities on which significant price discovery contracts are traded or executed that follow the specific practices outlined under paragraph (b) for any core principle in this appendix will meet the selected requirements of the applicable core principle. Paragraph (b) is for illustrative purposes only, and does not state the exclusive means for satisfying a core principle.

CORE PRINCIPLE I OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—CONTRACTS NOT READILY SUSCEPTIBLE TO MANIPULATION. The electronic trading facility shall list only significant price discovery contracts that are not readily susceptible to manipulation.

(a) *Guidance.* Upon determination by the Commission that a contract listed for trading on an electronic trading facility is a significant price discovery contract, the electronic trading facility must self-certify the terms and conditions of the significant price discovery contract under §36.3(c)(4) within 90 calendar days of the date of the Commission's order, if the contract is the electronic trading facility's first significant price discovery contract; or 30 days from the date of the Commission's order if the contract is not the electronic trading facility's first significant price discovery contract. Once the Commission determines that a contract performs a significant price discovery function, subsequent rule changes must be self-certified to the Commission by the electronic trading facility pursuant to §40.6 or submitted to the Commission for review and approval pursuant to §40.5.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* Guideline No. 1, 17 CFR part 40, Appendix A may be used as guidance in meeting this core principle for significant price discovery contracts.

CORE PRINCIPLE II OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—MONITORING OF TRADING. The electronic trading facility shall monitor trading in significant price discovery contracts to prevent market manipulation, price distortion, and disruptions of the delivery of cash-settlement process through market surveillance, compliance and disciplinary practices and procedures, including methods for conducting real-time monitoring of trading and comprehensive and accurate trade reconstructions.

(a) *Guidance.* An electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are traded or executed should, with respect to those contracts, demonstrate a capacity to prevent market manipulation and

have trading and participation rules to detect and deter abuses. The facility should seek to prevent market manipulation and other trading abuses through a dedicated regulatory department or by delegation of that function to an appropriate third party. An electronic trading facility also should have the authority to intervene as necessary to maintain an orderly market.

(b) *Acceptable practices*—(1) *An acceptable trade monitoring program.* An acceptable trade monitoring program should facilitate, on both a routine and non-routine basis, arrangements and resources to detect and deter abuses through direct surveillance of each significant price discovery contract. Direct surveillance of each significant price discovery contract will generally involve the collection of various market data, including information on participants' market activity. Those data should be evaluated on an ongoing basis in order to make an appropriate regulatory response to potential market disruptions or abusive practices. For contracts with a substantial number of participants, an effective surveillance program should employ a much more comprehensive large trader reporting system.

(2) *Authority to collect information and documents.* The electronic trading facility should have the authority to collect information and documents in order to reconstruct trading for appropriate market analysis. Appropriate market analysis should enable the electronic trading facility to assess whether each significant price discovery contract is responding to the forces of supply and demand. Appropriate data usually include various fundamental data about the underlying commodity, its supply, its demand, and its movement through market channels. Especially important are data related to the size and ownership of deliverable supplies—the existing supply and the future or potential supply—and to the pricing of the deliverable commodity relative to the futures price and relative to similar, but non-deliverable, kinds of the commodity. For cash-settled contracts, it is more appropriate to pay attention to the availability and pricing of the commodity making up the index to which the contract will be settled, as well as monitoring the continued suitability of the methodology for deriving the index.

(3) *Ability to assess participants' market activity and power.* To assess participants' activity and potential power in a market, electronic trading facilities, with respect to significant price discovery contracts, at a minimum should have routine access to the positions and trading of its participants and, if applicable, should provide for such access through its agreements with its third-party provider of clearing services.

CORE PRINCIPLE III OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—ABILITY TO OBTAIN INFORMATION. The electronic trading facility shall establish and enforce rules that allow the electronic trading facility to obtain any necessary information to perform any of the functions described in this subparagraph, provide the information to the Commission upon request, and have the capacity to carry out such international information-sharing agreements as the Commission may require.

(a) *Guidance.* An electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are traded or executed should, with respect to those contracts, have the ability and authority to collect information and documents on both a routine and non-routine basis, including the examination of books and records kept by participants. This includes having arrangements and resources for recording full data entry and trade details and safely storing audit trail data. An electronic trading facility should have systems sufficient to enable it to use the information for purposes of assisting in the prevention of participant and market abuses through reconstruction of trading and providing evidence of any violations of the electronic trading facility's rules.

(b) *Acceptable practices*—(1) The goal of an audit trail is to detect and deter market abuse. An effective contract audit trail should capture and retain sufficient trade-related information to permit electronic trading facility staff to detect trading abuses and to reconstruct all transactions within a reasonable period of time. An audit trail should include specialized electronic surveillance programs that identify potentially abusive trades and trade patterns. An acceptable audit trail must be able to track an order from time of entry into the trading system through its fill. The electronic trading facility must create and maintain an electronic transaction history database that contains information with respect to transactions executed on each significant price discovery contract.

(2) An acceptable audit trail should include the following: original source documents, transaction history, electronic analysis capability, and safe storage capability. An acceptable audit trail system would satisfy the following practices.

(i) *Original source documents.* Original source documents include unalterable, sequentially identified records on which trade execution information is originally recorded. For each order (whether filled, unfilled or cancelled, each of which should be retained or electronically captured), such records reflect the terms of the order, an account identifier that relates back to the account(s) owner(s), and the time of order entry.

(ii) *Transaction history.* A transaction history consists of an electronic history of each transaction, including (a) all the data that are input into the trade entry or matching system for the transaction to match and

clear; (b) timing and sequencing data adequate to reconstruct trading; and (c) the identification of each account to which fills are allocated.

(iii) *Electronic analysis capability.* An electronic analysis capability that permits sorting and presenting data included in the transaction history so as to reconstruct trading and to identify possible trading violations with respect to market abuse.

(iv) *Safe storage capability.* Safe storage capability provides for a method of storing the data included in the transaction history in a manner that protects the data from unauthorized alteration, as well as from accidental erasure or other loss. Data should be retained in the form and manner specified by the Commission or, where no acceptable manner of retention is specified, in accordance with the recordkeeping standards of Commission rule 1.31.

(3) Arrangements and resources for the disclosure of the obtained information and documents to the Commission upon request. To satisfy section 2(h)(7)(C)(III)(bb), the electronic trading facility should maintain records of all information and documents related to each significant price discovery contract in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission. Where no acceptable manner of maintenance is specified, records should be maintained in accordance with the recordkeeping standards of Commission rule 1.31.

(4) The capacity to carry out appropriate information-sharing agreements as the Commission may require. Appropriate information-sharing agreements could be established with other markets or the Commission can act in conjunction with the electronic trading facility to carry out such information sharing.

CORE PRINCIPLE IV OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—POSITION LIMITATIONS OR ACCOUNTABILITY. The electronic trading facility shall adopt, where necessary and appropriate, position limitations or position accountability for speculators in significant price discovery contracts, taking into account positions in other agreements, contracts and transactions that are treated by a derivatives clearing organization, whether registered or not registered, as fungible with such significant price discovery contracts to reduce the potential threat of market manipulation or congestion, especially during trading in the delivery month.

(a) *Guidance.* [Reserved]

(b) Acceptable practices for uncleared trades [Reserved]

(c) *Acceptable practices for cleared trades*—(1) *Introduction.* In order to diminish potential problems arising from excessively large speculative positions, and to facilitate orderly liquidation of expiring contracts, an electronic trading facility relying on the exemption in section 2(h)(3) should adopt rules that set position limits or accountability levels on traders' cleared positions in significant price discovery contracts. These position limit rules specifically may exempt bona fide hedging; permit other exemptions; or set limits differently by market, delivery month or time period. For the purpose of evaluating a significant price discovery contract's speculative-limit program for cleared positions, the Commission will consider the specified position limits or accountability levels, aggregation policies, types of exemptions allowed, methods for monitoring compliance with the specified limits or levels, and procedures for dealing with violations.

(2) *Accounting for cleared trades*—(i) Speculative-limit levels typically should be set in terms of a trader's combined position involving cleared trades in a significant price discovery contract, plus positions in agreements, contracts and transactions that are treated by a derivatives clearing organization, whether registered or not registered, as fungible with such significant price discovery contract. (This circumstance typically exists where an exempt commercial market lists a particular contract for trading but also allows for positions in that contract to be cleared together with positions established through bilateral or off-exchange transactions, such as block trades, in the same contract. Essentially, both the on-facility and off-facility transactions are considered fungible with each other.) In this connection, the electronic trading facility should make arrangements to ensure that it is able to ascertain accurate position data for the market.

(ii) For significant price discovery contracts that are traded on a cleared basis, the electronic trading facility should apply position limits to cleared transactions in the contract.

(3) *Limitations on spot-month positions.* Spot-month limits should be adopted for significant price discovery contracts to minimize the susceptibility of the market to manipulation or price distortions, including squeezes and corners or other abusive trading practices.

(i) *Contracts economically equivalent to an existing contract.* An electronic trading facility that lists a significant price discovery contract that is economically-equivalent to another significant price discovery contract or to a contract traded on a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility should set the spot-month limit for its significant price discovery contract at the same level as that specified for the economically-equivalent contract.

(ii) *Contracts that are not economically equivalent to an existing contract.* There may not be an economically-equivalent significant price discovery contract or economically-equivalent contract traded on a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility. In this case, the spot-month

speculative position limit should be established in the following manner. The spot-month limit for a physical delivery market should be based upon an analysis of deliverable supplies and the history of spot-month liquidations. The spot-month limit for a physical-delivery market is appropriately set at no more than 25 percent of the estimated deliverable supply. In the case where a significant price discovery contract has a cash settlement provision, the spot-month limit should be set at a level that minimizes the potential for price manipulation or distortion in the significant price discovery contract itself; in related futures and options contracts traded on a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility; in other significant price discovery contracts; in other fungible agreements, contracts and transactions; and in the underlying commodity.

(4) *Position accountability for non-spot-month positions.* The electronic trading facility should establish for its significant price discovery contracts non-spot individual month position accountability levels and all-months-combined position accountability levels. An electronic trading facility may establish non-spot individual month position limits and all-months-combined position limits for its significant price discovery contracts in lieu of position accountability levels.

(i) *Definition.* Position accountability provisions provide a means for an exchange to monitor traders' positions that may threaten orderly trading. An acceptable accountability provision sets target accountability threshold levels that may be exceeded, but once a trader breaches such accountability levels, the electronic trading facility should initiate an inquiry to determine whether the individual's trading activity is justified and is not intended to manipulate the market. As part of its investigation, the electronic trading facility may inquire about the trader's rationale for holding a position in excess of the accountability levels. An acceptable accountability provision should provide the electronic trading facility with the authority to order the trader not to further increase positions. If a trader fails to comply with a request for information about positions held, provides information that does not sufficiently justify the position, or continues to increase contract positions after a request not to do so is issued by the facility, then the accountability provision should enable the electronic trading facility to require the trader to reduce positions.

(ii) *Contracts economically equivalent to an existing contract.* When an electronic trading facility lists a significant price discovery contract that is economically equivalent to another significant price discovery contract or to a contract traded on a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility, the electronic trading facility should set the non-spot individual month position accountability level and all-months-combined position accountability level for its significant price discovery contract at the same levels, or lower, as those specified for the economically-equivalent contract.

(iii) *Contracts that are not economically equivalent to an existing contract.* For significant price discovery contracts that are not economically equivalent to an existing contract, the trading facility shall adopt non-spot individual month and all-months-combined position accountability levels that are no greater than 10 percent of the average combined futures and delta-adjusted option month-end open interest for the most recent calendar year. For electronic trading facilities that choose to adopt non-spot individual month and all-months-combined position limits in lieu of position accountability levels for their significant price discovery contracts, the limits should be set in the same manner as the accountability levels.

(iv) *Contracts economically equivalent to an existing contract with position limits.* If a significant price discovery contract is economically equivalent to another significant price discovery contract or to a contract traded on a designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility that has adopted non-spot or all-months-combined position limits, the electronic trading facility should set non-spot month position limits and all-months-combined position limits for its significant price discovery contract at the same (or lower) levels as those specified for the economically-equivalent contract.

(5) *Account aggregation.* An electronic trading facility should have aggregation rules for significant price discovery contracts that apply to accounts under common control, those with common ownership, *i.e.*, where there is a ten percent or greater financial interest, and those traded according to an express or implied agreement. Such aggregation rules should apply to cleared transactions with respect to applicable speculative position limits. An electronic trading facility will be permitted to set more stringent aggregation policies. An electronic trading facility may grant exemptions to its price discovery contracts' position limits for bona fide hedging (as defined in §1.3(z) of this chapter) and may grant exemptions for reduced risk positions, such as spreads, straddles and arbitrage positions.

(6) *Implementation deadlines.* An electronic trading facility with a significant price discovery contract is required to comply with Core Principle IV as set forth in section 2(h)(7)C) of the Act within 90 calendar days of the date of the Commission's order determining that the contract performs a significant price discovery function if such contract is the electronic trading facility's first

significant price discovery contract, or within 30 days of the date of the Commission's order if such contract is not the electronic trading facility's first significant price discovery contract. For the purpose of applying limits on speculative positions in newly-determined significant price discovery contracts, the Commission will permit a grace period following issuance of its order for traders with cleared positions in such contracts to become compliant with applicable position limit rules. Traders who hold cleared positions on a net basis in the electronic trading facility's significant price discovery contract must be at or below the specified position limit level no later than 90 calendar days from the date of the electronic trading facility's implementation of position limit rules, unless a hedge exemption is granted by the electronic trading facility. This grace period applies to both initial and subsequent price discovery contracts. Electronic trading facilities should notify traders of this requirement promptly upon implementation of such rules.

(7) *Enforcement provisions.* The electronic trading facility should have appropriate procedures in place to monitor its position limit and accountability provisions and to address violations.

(i) An electronic trading facility with significant price discovery contracts should use an automated means of detecting traders' violations of speculative limits or exemptions, particularly if the significant price discovery contracts have large numbers of traders. An electronic trading facility should monitor the continuing appropriateness of approved exemptions by periodically reviewing each trader's basis for exemption or requiring a reapplication. An automated system also should be used to determine whether a trader has exceeded applicable non-spot individual month position accountability levels and all-months-combined position accountability levels.

(ii) An electronic trading facility should establish a program for effective enforcement of position limits for significant price discovery contracts. Electronic trading facilities should use a large trader reporting system to monitor and enforce daily compliance with position limit rules. The Commission notes that an electronic trading facility may allow traders to periodically apply to the electronic trading facility for an exemption and, if appropriate, be granted a position level higher than the applicable speculative limit. The electronic trading facility should establish a program to monitor approved exemptions from the limits. The position levels granted under such hedge exemptions generally should be based upon the trader's commercial activity in related markets including, but not limited to, positions held in related futures and options contracts listed for trading on designated contract markets, fungible agreements, contracts and transactions, as determined by either a registered or unregistered derivatives clearing organization. Electronic trading facilities may allow a brief grace period where a qualifying trader may exceed speculative limits or an existing exemption level pending the submission and approval of appropriate justification. An electronic trading facility should consider whether it wants to restrict exemptions during the last several days of trading in a delivery month. Acceptable procedures for obtaining and granting exemptions include a requirement that the electronic trading facility approve a specific maximum higher level.

(iii) An acceptable speculative limit program should have specific policies for taking regulatory action once a violation of a position limit or exemption is detected. The electronic trading facility policies should consider appropriate actions.

(8) *Violation of Commission rules.* A violation of position limits for significant price discovery contracts that have been self-certified by an electronic trading facility is also a violation of section 4a(e) of the Act.

CORE PRINCIPLE V OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—EMERGENCY AUTHORITY—The electronic trading facility shall adopt rules to provide for the exercise of emergency authority, in consultation or cooperation with the Commission, where necessary and appropriate, including the authority to liquidate open positions in significant price discovery contracts and to suspend or curtail trading in a significant price discovery contract.

(a) *Guidance.* An electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are traded should have clear procedures and guidelines for decision-making regarding emergency intervention in the market, including procedures and guidelines to avoid conflicts of interest while carrying out such decision-making. An electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded should also have the authority to intervene as necessary to maintain markets with fair and orderly trading as well as procedures for carrying out the intervention. Procedures and guidelines should include notifying the Commission of the exercise of the electronic trading facility's regulatory emergency authority, explaining how conflicts of interest are minimized, and documenting the electronic trading facility's decision-making process and the reasons for using its emergency action authority. Information on steps taken under such procedures should be included in a submission of a certified rule and any related submissions for rule approval pursuant to part 40 of this chapter, when carried out pursuant to an electronic trading facility's emergency authority. To address perceived

market threats, the electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded should, among other things, be able to impose position limits in the delivery month, impose or modify price limits, modify circuit breakers, call for additional margin either from market participants or clearing members (for contracts that are cleared through a clearinghouse), order the liquidation or transfer of open positions, order the fixing of a settlement price, order a reduction in positions, extend or shorten the expiration date or the trading hours, suspend or curtail trading on the electronic trading facility, order the transfer of contracts and the margin for such contracts from one market participant to another, or alter the delivery terms or conditions or, if applicable, should provide for such actions through its agreements with its third-party provider of clearing services.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

CORE PRINCIPLE VI OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—DAILY PUBLICATION OF TRADING INFORMATION. The electronic trading facility shall make public daily information on price, trading volume, and other trading data to the extent appropriate for significant price discovery contracts.

(a) *Guidance.* An electronic trading facility, with respect to significant price discovery contracts, should provide to the public information regarding settlement prices, price range, volume, open interest, and other related market information for all applicable contracts as determined by the Commission on a fair, equitable and timely basis. Provision of information for any applicable contract can be through such means as provision of the information to a financial information service or by timely placement of the information on the electronic trading facility's public Web site.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* Compliance with § 16.01 of this chapter, which is mandatory, is an acceptable practice that satisfies the requirements of Core Principle VI.

CORE PRINCIPLE VII OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—COMPLIANCE WITH RULES. The electronic trading facility shall monitor and enforce compliance with the rules of the electronic trading facility, including the terms and conditions of any contracts to be traded and any limitations on access to the electronic trading facility.

(a) *Guidance*—(1) An electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded should have appropriate arrangements and resources for effective trade practice surveillance programs, with the authority to collect information and documents on both a routine and non-routine basis, including the examination of books and records kept by its market participants. The arrangements and resources should facilitate the direct supervision of the market and the analysis of data collected. Trade practice surveillance programs may be carried out by the electronic trading facility itself or through delegation or contracting-out to a third party. If the electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded delegates or contracts-out the trade practice surveillance responsibility to a third party, such third party should have the capacity and authority to carry out such programs, and the electronic trading facility should retain appropriate supervisory authority over the third party.

(2) An electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded should have arrangements, resources and authority for effective rule enforcement. The Commission believes that this should include the authority and ability to discipline and limit or suspend the activities of a market participant as well as the authority and ability to terminate the activities of a market participant pursuant to clear and fair standards. The electronic trading facility can satisfy this criterion for market participants by expelling or denying such person's future access upon a determination that such a person has violated the electronic trading facility's rules.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* An acceptable trade practice surveillance program generally would include:

(1) Maintenance of data reflecting the details of each transaction executed on the electronic trading facility;

(2) Electronic analysis of this data routinely to detect potential trading violations;

(3) Appropriate and thorough investigative analysis of these and other potential trading violations brought to the electronic trading facility's attention; and

(4) Prompt and effective disciplinary action for any violation that is found to have been committed. The Commission believes that the latter element should include the authority and ability to discipline and limit or suspend the activities of a market participant pursuant to clear and fair standards that are available to market participants. *See, e.g.,* 17 CFR part 8.

CORE PRINCIPLE VIII OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—CONFLICTS OF INTEREST. The electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded shall establish and enforce rules to minimize conflicts of interest in the decision-making process of the electronic trading facility and establish a process for resolving such conflicts of interest.

(a) *Guidance.* (1) The means to address conflicts of interest in the decision-making of an electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded should include methods to ascertain the presence of conflicts of interest and to make decisions in the event of such a

conflict. In addition, the Commission believes that the electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are executed or traded should provide for appropriate limitations on the use or disclosure of material non-public information gained through the performance of official duties by board members, committee members and electronic trading facility employees or gained through an ownership interest in the electronic trading facility or its parent organization(s).

(2) All electronic trading facilities on which significant price discovery contracts are traded bear special responsibility to regulate effectively, impartially, and with due consideration of the public interest, as provided in section 3 of the Act. Under Core Principle VIII, they are also required to minimize conflicts of interest in their decision-making processes. To comply with this core principle, electronic trading facilities on which significant price discovery contracts are traded should be particularly vigilant for such conflicts between and among any of their self-regulatory responsibilities, their commercial interests, and the several interests of their management, members, owners, market participants, other industry participants and other constituencies.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

CORE PRINCIPLE IX OF SECTION 2(h)(7)(C)—ANTITRUST CONSIDERATIONS. Unless necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Act, the electronic trading facility, with respect to any significant price discovery contracts, shall endeavor to avoid adopting any rules or taking any actions that result in any unreasonable restraints of trade or imposing any material anticompetitive burden on trading on the electronic trading facility.

(a) *Guidance.* An electronic trading facility, with respect to a significant price discovery contract, may at any time request that the Commission consider under the provisions of section 15(b) of the Act any of the electronic trading facility's rules, which may be trading protocols or policies, operational rules, or terms or conditions of any significant price discovery contract. The Commission intends to apply section 15(b) of the Act to its consideration of issues under this core principle in a manner consistent with that previously applied to contract markets.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

[74 FR 12198, Mar. 23, 2009]

PART 37—DERIVATIVES TRANSACTION EXECUTION FACILITIES

Sec.

37.1 Scope and definition.
37.2 Exemption.
37.3 Requirements for underlying commodities.
37.4 Election to trade excluded and exempt commodities.
37.5 Procedures for registration.
37.6 Compliance with core principles.
37.7 Additional requirements.
37.8 Information relating to transactions on derivative transaction execution facilities.
37.9 Enforceability.
APPENDIX A TO PART 37—GUIDANCE ON COMPLIANCE WITH REGISTRATION CRITERIA
APPENDIX B TO PART 37—GUIDANCE ON COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 5, 6, 6c, 6(c), 7a and 12a, as amended by appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763A–365.

SOURCE: 66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§37.1 Scope and definition.

(a) *Scope.* The provisions of this part apply to any board of trade operating as or applying to become registered as a derivatives transaction execution facility under Sections 5a and 6 of the Act.

(b) *Definition.* As used in this part, the term ''eligible commercial entity'' means, and shall include, in addition to a party or entity so defined in section 1a(11) of the Act, a registered floor trader or floor broker trading for its own account, whose trading obligations are guaranteed by a registered futures commission merchant.

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1962, Jan. 12, 2006]

§37.2 Exemption.

Contracts, agreements or transactions traded on a derivatives transaction execution facility registered as such with the Commission under section 5a of the Act, the facility and the facility's operator are exempt from all Commission regulations for such activity, except for the requirements of this part 37 and:

(a) Parts 15 through 21, part 40 and part 41 of this chapter, including any related definitions and cross-referenced sections; and

(b) Sections 1.3, 1.31, 1.59(d), 1.60, 1.63(c), 33.10, and part 190 of this chapter, including any related definitions and cross-referenced sections, which are applicable as though they were set

forth in this part 37 and included specific reference to derivatives transaction execution facilities.

[71 FR 37822, July 3, 2006]

§ 37.3 Requirements for underlying commodities.

(a) *Trading facilities limited to eligible traders.* Trading facilities limited to eligible traders as defined by section 5a(b)(3) of the Act, may trade any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery (or option on such a contract) on any of the following underlying commodities:

(1) Commodities having—

(i) A nearly inexhaustible deliverable supply;

(ii) A deliverable supply that is sufficiently large that the contract is highly unlikely to be susceptible to the threat of manipulation; or

(iii) No cash market;

(2) Commodities that are a security futures product, and the registered derivatives transaction execution facility is a national securities exchange registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(3) Commodities for which the Commission has determined, based on the market characteristics and surveillance history, and the self-regulatory record and capacity of the facility, that trading in the contract (or option) based on that commodity is highly unlikely to be susceptible to the threat of manipulation; or

(4) Commodities that are agricultural commodities enumerated in section 1a(4) of the Act that have been so approved by the Commission under the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) The commodities that meet the criteria of paragraph (a)(1) of this section are the commodities defined in section 1a(13) of the Act as ''excluded commodities.''

(c) The Commission may make the determination described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section by rule, regulation or order, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing through submission of written data, views and arguments. A registered derivatives transaction execution facility may request that the Commission make such an individualized determination by filing with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters a petition that includes:

(1) The terms and conditions of the product to be listed; and

(2) A demonstration, supported by data, that the underlying commodity has a sufficiently liquid and deep cash market and a surveillance history based on actual trading experience and in light of any self-regulatory undertakings of the facility, to provide assurance that the contract or product is highly unlikely to be manipulated. The demonstration should address the following specific factors to the extent that the factor is not self-evident:

(i) A high level of cash-market liquidity;

(ii) Cash-market bid-ask spreads that are narrow relative to traded values;

(iii) Relatively frequent cash market transactions involving participants that represent major segments of the industry;

(iv) The absence of material impediments to participation in the cash market by commercial entities;

(v) Transfer of ownership of the cash commodity that is easily and readily accomplished at minimal cost;

(vi) A pattern of cash market pricing that exhibits continuity and the absence of frequent, sharp price changes such that a person cannot readily move materially the price of the product in normal cash market channels;

(vii) A history of actual trading experience that the contract or product's terms and conditions provide for a deliverable supply, or a reliable and acceptable cash-settlement procedure, that is adequate to minimize the threat of market abuses such as price manipulation and distortions, congestion, and defaults; and

(viii) Procedures to effectively oversee the market, including a large trader reporting system, as well as a history of active surveillance to prevent or mitigate market problems.

(d) *Trading facilities limited to eligible commercial entities.* Any commodity, other than the agricultural commodities enumerated in section 1a(4) of the Act, is eligible under section 5a(b)(2)(F) of the Act to be traded on a derivatives transaction execution facility that limits participants on the facility to

eligible commercial entities as defined by §37.1(b) trading for their own account. *Provided, however,* an agricultural commodity enumerated in section 1a(4) of the Act may be so approved by the Commission under the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) *Enumerated agricultural commodities.* [Reserved]

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1963, Jan. 12, 2006]

§37.4 Election to trade excluded and exempt commodities.

A board of trade that is or elects to become a registered derivatives transaction execution facility may, pursuant to section 5a(g) of the Act, trade agreements, contracts, or transactions that are excluded or exempt from the Act pursuant to sections 2(c), 2(d), 2(g), or 2(h).

§37.5 Procedures for registration.

(a) *Notification by contract markets.* (1) To operate as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility pursuant to section 5a of the Act, a board of trade that is designated as a contract market, which is not a dormant contract market as defined in §40.1 of this chapter, must:

(i) Notify the Commission of its intent to so operate by filing with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters a copy of the facility's rules (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter) or a list of the designated contract market's rules that apply to the operation of the derivatives transaction execution facility, and a certification by the contract market that it meets:

(A) The requirements for trading of section 5a(b) of the Act; and

(B) The criteria for registration under section 5a(c) of the Act.

(ii) Comply with the core principles for operation under section 5a(d) of the Act and the provisions of this part 37.

(2) Before using the notification procedure of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section for registration as a derivatives transaction execution facility, a dormant contract market, as defined in §40.1 of this chapter, must reinstate its designation under §38.3(a)(3) of this chapter.

(b) *Application Procedures.* (1) *Statutory (180-day) review procedures.* A board of trade desiring to be registered as a derivatives transaction execution facility shall file an application for registration with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Except as provided under the 90-day review procedures described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Commission will review the application for registration as a derivatives transaction execution facility pursuant to the 180-day timeframe and procedures specified in section 6(a) of the Act. The Commission shall approve or deny the application or, if deemed appropriate, register the applicant as a derivatives transaction execution facility subject to conditions.

(i) The applicant must demonstrate that it satisfies the requirements for trading and the criteria for registration of sections 5a(b) and 5a(c) of the Act, respectively, and the provisions of this part 37.

(ii) The application must include the following:

(A) The derivatives transaction execution facility's rules (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter);

(B) Any technical manuals and other guides or instructions for users of such facility, descriptions of any system test procedures, tests conducted or test results, descriptions of the trading mechanism or algorithm used or to be used by such facility, and contingency or disaster recovery plans;

(C) A copy of any documents describing the applicant's legal status and governance structure;

(D) An executed or executable copy of any agreements or contracts entered into or to be entered into by the applicant, including partnership or limited liability company, third-party regulatory service, or member or user agreements, that enable or empower the applicant to comply with a requirement for trading or a registration criterion (final, executed copies of such documents must be submitted prior to registration);

(E) A copy of any manual or other document describing, with specificity, the manner in which the applicant will conduct trade practice, market and financial surveillance;

(F) A document that describes the manner in which the applicable items in § 37.5(b)(1)(ii)(A) through (E) enable or empower the applicant to comply with each requirement for trading and registration criterion (a regulatory chart); and

(G) To the extent that any of the items in § 37.5(b)(1)(ii)(A) through (E) raise issues that are novel, or for which compliance with a requirement for trading or condition for registration is not self-evident, an explanation of how that item and the application satisfy the requirements for trading and registration criteria.

(iii) The applicant must identify with particularity information in the application that will be subject to a request for confidential treatment pursuant to § 145.9 of this chapter.

(2) *Ninety-day review procedures.* A board of trade desiring to be registered as a derivatives transaction execution facility may request that its application be reviewed on an expedited basis and that the applicant be registered as a derivatives transaction execution facility not later than 90 days after the date of receipt of the application for registration by the Secretary of the Commission. The 90-day period shall begin on the first business day (during the business hours defined in § 40.1 of this chapter) that the Commission is in receipt of the application. Unless the Commission notifies the applicant during the 90-day period that the expedited review has been terminated pursuant to § 37.5(c), the Commission will register the applicant as a derivatives transaction execution facility during the 90-day period. If deemed appropriate by the Commission, the registration may be subject to such conditions as the Commission may stipulate.

(i) The applicant must demonstrate that it satisfies the requirements for trading and the criteria for registration of sections 5a(b) and 5a(c) of the Act, respectively, and the provisions of this part 37;

(ii) The application must include the items described in § 37.5(b)(1)(ii) and (iii); and

(iii) The applicant must not amend or supplement the application, except as requested by the Commission or for correction of typographical errors, renumbering or other nonsubstantive revisions, during the 90-day review period.

(c) *Termination of 90-day review.* (1) During the 90-day period for review pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Commission shall notify the applicant seeking registration that the Commission is terminating review under this section, and will review the application under the 180-day time period and procedures of section 6(a) of the Act, if it appears to the Commission that the application:

(i) Is materially incomplete;

(ii) Fails in form or substance to meet the requirements of this part;

(iii) Raises novel or complex issues that require additional time for review; or

(iv) Is amended or supplemented in a manner that is inconsistent with § 37.5(b)(2)(iii).

(2) The Commission shall also terminate review under this section if requested in writing to do so by the applicant.

(3) The termination notification shall identify the deficiencies in the application that render it incomplete, the manner in which the application fails to meet the requirements of this part, the novel or complex issues that require additional time for review, or the amendment or supplement that is inconsistent with § 37.5(b)(2)(iii).

(d) *Reinstatement of dormant registration.* Before listing products for trading, a dormant derivatives transaction execution facility as defined in § 40.1 must reinstate its registration under the procedures of paragraphs (a)(1), (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section; provided, however, that an application for reinstatement may rely upon previously submitted materials that still pertain to, and accurately describe, current conditions.

(e) *Delegation of authority.* (1) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or such other employee or employees as the Director may designate from time to time, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate, authority to notify the applicant seeking registration under section 6(a) of the Act that the application is

materially incomplete and the running of the 180-day period is stayed or that the 90-day review under paragraph (b)(2) of this section is terminated.

(2) The Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated in this paragraph.

(3) Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(f) *Request for withdrawal of application for registration.* An applicant for registration may withdraw its application submitted pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section by filing such a request with the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Withdrawal of an application for registration shall not affect any action taken or to be taken by the Commission based upon actions, activities or events occurring during the time that the application for registration was pending with the Commission.

(g) *Request for vacation of registration.* A registered derivatives transaction execution facility may vacate its registration under section 7 of the Act by filing such a request with the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Vacation of registration shall not affect any action taken or to be taken by the Commission based upon actions, activities or events occurring during the time that the facility was registered by the Commission.

(h) *Guidance for applicants.* Appendix A to this part provides guidance on how the registration criteria in section 5a(c) of the Act can be satisfied.

[69 FR 67815, Nov. 22, 2004]

§37.6 Compliance with core principles.

(a) *In general.* To maintain registration as a derivatives transaction execution facility upon commencing operations by listing products for trading or otherwise, or for a dormant derivatives transaction execution facility as defined in §40.1 of this chapter that has been reinstated under §37.5(d) upon recommencing operations by relisting products for trading or otherwise, and on a continuing basis thereafter, the derivatives transaction execution facility must have the capacity to be, and be, in compliance with the core principles of Section 5a(d) of the Act.

(b) *New and reinstated derivatives transaction execution facilities*—(1) *Certification of compliance.* Unless an applicant for registration or for reinstatement of registration has chosen to make a voluntary demonstration under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a newly registered derivatives transaction execution facility at the time it commences operations, or a dormant derivatives transaction execution facility as defined in §40.1 of this chapter at the time that it recommences operations, must certify to the Commission that it has the capacity to, and will, operate in compliance with the core principles under Section 5a(d) of the Act.

(2) *Voluntary demonstration of compliance.* An applicant for registration or for reinstatement of registration may choose to make a voluntary demonstration of its capacity to operate in compliance with the core principles. Such demonstration may be included in an application submitted pursuant to §37.5 of this part.

(i) The demonstration would include the following:

(A) The label, ''Demonstration of Compliance with Core Principles for Operation''

(B) A document that describes the manner in which the applicant will comply with each core principle (such as a regulatory chart), which could cite to documents previously submitted including documents submitted pursuant to §37.5(b)(1)(ii)(A)–(E); and

(C) To the extent that any of the items in §37.5(b)(1)(ii)(A)–(E) raise issues that are novel, or for which compliance with a core principle is not self-evident, an explanation as to how that item and the application satisfy the core principle.

(ii) If it appears that the applicant has failed to make the requisite showing, the Commission will so notify the applicant at the end of that period. Upon commencement or recommencement of operations by the derivatives transaction execution facility, such a notice may be considered by the Commission in a determination to issue a notice of violation of core principles under Section 5c(d) of the Act.

(c) *Existing derivatives transaction execution facilities*—(1) *In general.* Upon request by the Commission, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall file with the Commission such data, documents and other information as the Commission may specify in its request that demonstrates that the registered derivatives transaction execution facility is in compliance with one or more core principles as specified in the request or that is requested by the Commission to enable the Commission to satisfy its obligations under the Act.

(2) *Delegation of authority.* The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, the authority set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this section to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or such other employee or employees as the Director may designate from time to time. The Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(3) *Change of owners.* Upon a change of ownership of an existing registered derivatives transaction execution facility, the new owner shall file electronically with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters, a certification that the derivatives transaction execution facility meets the requirements for trading and the criteria for registration of Sections 5a(b) and 5a(c) of the Act, respectively.

(d) *Guidance regarding compliance with core principles.* Appendix B to this part provides guidance to registered derivatives transaction execution facilities on compliance with the core principles under Section 5a(d) of the Act.

[71 FR 1963, Jan. 12, 2006]

§ 37.7 Additional requirements.

(a) *Products.* Notwithstanding the provisions of section 5c(c) of the Act and § 40.2 of this chapter, derivatives transaction execution facilities need only notify the Commission of the listing of new products for trading, posting of new product descriptions, terms and conditions or trading protocols or providing for a new system product functionality, by filing with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, D.C. headquarters, a submission labeled ''DTF Notice of Product Listing'' that includes the text of the product's terms or conditions, product description, trading protocol or description of the system functionality or by electronic notification of the foregoing at the time traders or participants in the market are notified, but in no event later than the close of business on the business day preceding initial listing, posting or implementation of the trading protocol or system functionality.

(b) *Material modifications.* Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 5c(c) of the Act, registered derivatives transaction execution facilities need not certify rules or rule amendments under § 40.6 of this chapter, and must only notify the Commission prior to placing into effect or amending such a rule, (as defined in § 40.1 of this chapter):

(1) By electronic notification to the Commission of the rule to be placed into effect or to be changed, in a format approved by the Secretary of the Commission, at the time traders or participants in the market are notified, but (unless taken as an emergency action) in no event later than the close of business on the business day preceding implementation. The submission notification shall be labeled ''DTEF Rule Notices'' and shall include the text of the rule or rule amendment (with deletions and additions indicated). *Provided, however,* the derivatives transaction execution facility need not notify the Commission of rules or rule amendments for which no certification is required under § 40.6(c) of this chapter.

(2) The derivatives transaction execution facility must maintain documentation regarding all changes to rules, terms and conditions or trading protocols.

(c) *Voluntary request for Commission approval of rules or products.* (1) A board of trade or trading facility seeking to be registered as, or registered as, a derivatives transaction execution facility, may request that the Commission approve under section 5c(c) of the Act, any or all of its rules and subsequent amendments thereto, including both

operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading on the facility, prior to their implementation or, notwithstanding the provisions of section 5c(c)(2) of the Act, at anytime thereafter, under the procedures of §§40.5 or 40.3 of this chapter, as applicable. A derivatives transaction execution facility may label a product in its rules as, ''Listed for trading pursuant to Commission approval,'' if the product and its terms or conditions have been approved by the Commission and it may label as, ''Approved by the Commission,'' only those rules that have been so approved.

(2) Notwithstanding the forty-five day review period for voluntary approval under §40.3(b) of this chapter, the operating rules and the terms and conditions of one product submitted for voluntary Commission approval under §40.3 of this chapter, that has been submitted with, and at the same time as, an application for registration as a derivatives transaction execution facility, will be deemed approved by the Commission thirty days after receipt by the Commission, or at the conclusion of such extended period as provided under §40.3(c) of this chapter.

(3) An applicant for registration, or a registered derivatives transaction execution facility may request that the Commission consider under the provisions of section 15(b) of the Act any of the derivatives transaction execution facility's rules or policies, including both operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading, at the time of registration or thereafter.

(d) *Identify participants.* Registered derivatives transaction execution facilities must keep a record in permanent form, which shall show the true name, address, and principal occupation or business of any foreign trader executing transactions on the facility. In addition, upon request, a derivatives transaction execution facility shall provide to the Commission information regarding the name of any person exercising control over the trading of such foreign trader. *Provided, however,* this paragraph shall not apply to a derivatives transaction execution facility insofar as transactions in futures or option contracts of foreign traders are executed through, or the resulting transactions are maintained in accounts carried by, a registered futures commission merchant or introduced by an introducing broker subject to §1.37 of this chapter.

(e) *Identify persons subject to fitness requirement.* Upon request by any representative of the Commission, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall furnish to the Commission's representative a current list of persons subject to the fitness requirements of section 5a(d)(6) of the Act.

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1963, Jan. 12, 2006]

§37.8 Information relating to transactions on derivatives transaction execution facilities.

(a) *Special calls for information from derivatives transaction execution facilities.* Upon special call by the Commission, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall provide to the Commission such information related to its business as a derivatives transaction execution facility, including information relating to data entry and trade details, in the form and manner and within the time as specified by the Commission in the special call.

(b) *Special calls for information from futures commission merchants or foreign brokers.* Upon special call by the Commission, each person registered as a futures commission merchant or a foreign broker (as defined in §15.00 of this title) that carries or has carried an account for a customer on a derivatives transaction execution facility shall provide information to the Commission concerning such accounts or related positions carried for the customer on that or other facilities or markets, in the form and manner and within the time specified by the Commission in the special call.

(c) *Special calls for information from participants.* Upon special call by the Commission, any person who enters into or has entered into an agreement, contract or transaction on a derivatives transaction execution facility shall provide information to the Commission concerning such agreements, contracts or transactions or related agreements, contracts or transactions,

or concerning related positions on other facilities or markets, in the form and manner and within the time specified by the Commission in the special call.

(d) *Delegation of authority.* The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, the authority set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section to the Directors of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and separately to the Director of Market Oversight or such other employee or employees as the Directors may designate from time to time. The Directors may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1963, Jan. 12, 2006]

§ 37.9 Enforceability.

An agreement, contract or transaction entered into on, or pursuant to the rules of, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall not be void, voidable, subject to rescission or otherwise invalidated or rendered unenforceable as a result of:

(a) A violation by the registered derivatives transaction execution facility of the provisions of section 5a of the Act or this part 37; or

(b) Any Commission proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the Act or any other proceeding the effect of which is to disapprove, alter, supplement, or require a registered derivatives transaction execution facility to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

APPENDIX A TO PART 37—GUIDANCE ON COMPLIANCE WITH REGISTRATION CRITERIA

This appendix provides guidance on meeting the criteria for registration under Sections 5a(c) and 6 of the Act and this part, both initially and on an ongoing basis. The guidance following each registration criterion is illustrative only of the types of matters an applicant may address, as applicable, and is not intended to be used as a mandatory checklist. Addressing the issues and questions set forth in this appendix would help the Commission in its consideration of whether the application has met the criteria for registration. To the extent that compliance with, or satisfaction of, a criterion for registration is not self-explanatory from the face of the derivatives transaction execution facility's rules, (as defined in § 40.1 of this chapter), the application should include an explanation or other form of documentation demonstrating that the applicant meets the registration criteria of Section 5a(c) of the Act and § 37.5.

Registration Criterion 1 of section 5a(c) of the Act: *IN GENERAL—To be registered as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility, the board of trade shall be required to demonstrate to the Commission only that the board of trade meets the criteria specified in § 37.5(b).*

A board of trade preparing to submit to the Commission an application to operate as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility is encouraged to contact Commission staff for guidance and assistance in preparing its application. Applicants may submit a draft application for review prior to the submission of an actual application without triggering the application review procedures of § 37.5.

Registration Criterion 2 of section 5a(c) of the Act: *DETERRENCE OF ABUSES—The board of trade shall establish and enforce trading and participation rules that will deter abuses and has the capacity to detect, investigate, and enforce those rules, including means to—(A) obtain information necessary to perform the functions required under this section; or (B) use technological means to—(i) provide market participants with impartial access to the market; and (ii) capture information that may be used in establishing whether rule violations have occurred.*

An application of a board of trade to operate as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should include arrangements and resources to deter abuses by effective and affirmative rule enforcement, including documentation of the facility's authority to do so; such trading and participation rules should be designed with adequate specificity. The submission should include documentation on the ability of the facility either to obtain necessary information or to provide market participants with impartial access and capture information for use in establishing possible rule violations.

Registration Criterion 3 of section 5a(c) of the Act: *TRADING PROCEDURES—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules or terms and conditions defining, or specifications*

detailing, trading procedures to be used in entering and executing orders traded on the facilities of the board of trade. The rules may authorize—(A) transfer trades or office trades; (B) an exchange of—(i) futures in connection with a cash commodity transaction; (ii) futures for cash commodities; or (iii) futures for swaps; or (C) a futures commission merchant, acting as principal or agent, to enter into or confirm the execution of a contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery if the contract is reported, recorded, or cleared in accordance with the rules of the registered derivatives transaction execution facility or a derivatives clearing organization.

(a) A submission of a board of trade to operate as an electronic registered derivatives transaction execution facility should include the system's trade-matching algorithm and order entry procedures. A submission involving a trade-matching algorithm that is based on order priority factors other than on a best price/earliest time basis should include a brief explanation of the alternative algorithm.

(b) A board of trade's specifications on initial and periodic objective testing and review of proper system functioning, adequate capacity, and security for any automated systems should be included in its submission. The Commission believes that the guidelines issued by the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO) in 1990 (which have been referred to as the ''Principles for Screen-Based Trading Systems''), and adopted by the Commission on November 21, 1990 (55 FR 48670), as supplemented in October 2000, are appropriate guidelines for an electronic trading facility to apply to electronic trading systems. Any program of objective testing and review of the system should be performed by a qualified independent professional (but not necessarily a third-party contractor).

(c) A registered derivatives transaction execution facility that authorizes transfer trades or office trades, an exchange of futures for physicals or futures for swaps, or any other non-competitive transactions, including block trades, should have rules particularly authorizing such transactions and establishing appropriate recordkeeping requirements. Block trading rules should ensure that the block trading does not operate in a manner that compromises the integrity of the prices or price discovery on the relevant market.

Registration Criterion 4 of section 5a(c) of the Act: *FINANCIAL INTEGRITY OF TRANSACTIONS—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules or terms and conditions providing for the financial integrity of transactions entered on or through the facilities of the board of trade, and rules or terms and conditions to ensure the financial integrity of any futures commission merchants and introducing brokers and the protection of customer funds.*

(a) A board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should provide for the financial integrity of transactions by setting appropriate minimum financial standards for members and non-intermediated market participants, appropriate margin forms, and appropriate default rules and procedures. If cleared, agreements, contracts and transactions in excluded or exempt commodities that are traded on a DTF may be cleared through clearing organizations other than DCOs registered with the Commission. The Commission believes ensuring and enforcing the financial integrity of transactions and intermediaries, and the protection of customer funds should include monitoring compliance with the facility's minimum financial standards. In order to monitor for minimum financial requirements, a facility should routinely receive and promptly review financial and related information.

(b) A registered derivatives transaction execution facility that allows customers that qualify as ''eligible traders'' under the definition found in section 5a(b)(3) of the Act only by trading through a registered futures commission merchant pursuant to section 5a(b)(3)(B), should have rules concerning the protection of customer funds that address appropriate minimum financial standards for intermediaries, the segregation of customer and proprietary funds, the custody of customer funds, the investment standards for customer funds, related recordkeeping procedures and related intermediary default procedures.

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1964, Jan. 12, 2006]

APPENDIX B TO PART 37—GUIDANCE ON COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

1. This appendix provides guidance on complying with the core principles in order to maintain registration under Section 5a(d) of the Act and this part. This guidance is illustrative only and is not intended to be used as a mandatory checklist.

2. If a registered derivatives transaction execution facility chooses to certify that it has the capacity to, and upon initiation will, operate in compliance with the core principles under section 5a(d) of the Act and §37.6, it should consider the issues set forth in this appendix prior to certification.

3. Alternatively, if an applicant for registration or for reinstatement of registration under §37.6(b)(2) chooses to provide the Commission with a demonstration of its compliance with core principles, addressing the issues set forth in this appendix would help the Commission in its consideration of such compliance. To the extent that compliance with, or satisfaction of, the core principles is

not self-explanatory from the face of the derivatives transaction execution facility's rules, (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter) a submission under §37.6(b)(2) should include an explanation or other form of documentation demonstrating that the derivatives transaction execution facility complies with the core principles.

Core Principle 1 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *IN GENERAL—To maintain the registration of a board of trade as a derivatives transaction execution facility, a board of trade shall comply with the core principles specified in this appendix.*

The board of trade shall have reasonable discretion in establishing the manner in which the board of trade complies with the core principles. A board of trade newly registered to operate as a derivatives transaction execution facility must certify or satisfactorily demonstrate its capacity to operate in compliance with the core principles under section 5a(d) of the Act prior to the commencement of its operations. The Commission also may require that a board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility demonstrate to the Commission that it is operating in compliance with one or more core principles.

Core Principle 2 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *COMPLIANCE WITH RULES—The board of trade shall monitor and enforce the rules of the facility, including any terms and conditions of any contracts traded on or through the facility and any limitations on access to the facility.*

(a) A board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should have arrangements, resources and authority to detect and deter abuses by effectively and affirmatively enforcing its rules (which, in the case of a facility that restricts traders to eligible commercial entities, may be the effective monitoring of limitations on access to the facility), including the authority and ability to collect or capture information and documents on both a routine and non-routine basis and to investigate effectively possible rule violations.

(b) This should include the authority and ability to discipline, limit or suspend, and/or terminate activities or access of a member, including members with trading privileges but having no, or only nominal equity, in the facility and non-member market participants or, in the case of a derivatives transaction execution facility restricting its traders to eligible commercial entities, the authority and ability to terminate activities or access of such a member. In either case, any termination should be carried out pursuant to clear and fair standards that are available and transparent to the member or market participant.

Core Principle 3 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *MONITORING OF TRADING—The board of trade shall monitor trading in the contracts of the facility to ensure orderly trading in the contract and to maintain an orderly market while providing any necessary trading information to the Commission to allow the Commission to discharge the responsibilities of the Commission under the Act.*

(a) Arrangements and resources to detect and deter abuses through effective trade monitoring programs should facilitate, on both a routine and nonroutine basis, direct supervision of the market. Appropriate objective testing and review of any automated systems should occur initially and periodically to ensure proper system functioning, adequate capacity and security. The analysis of data collected should be suitable for the type of information collected and should occur in a timely fashion. A board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should have the authority to collect the information and documents necessary to reconstruct trading for appropriate market analysis as it carries out its programs to ensure orderly trading and to maintain an orderly market. The facility also should have the authority to intervene as necessary to maintain an orderly market.

(b) Alternatively, if a board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility restricts contracts traded to those under §§37.3(a)(1) and 37.3(b), it may choose to satisfy this core principle by providing information to the Commission as requested by the Commission to satisfy its obligations under the Act. The facility should have the authority to collect or capture and retrieve all necessary information.

Core Principle 4 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *DISCLOSURE OF GENERAL INFORMATION—The board of trade shall disclose publicly and to the Commission information concerning—(A) contract terms and conditions; (B) trading conventions, mechanisms, and practices; (C) financial integrity protections; and (D) other information relevant to participation in trading on the facility.*

The Commission considers that the public disclosure of information required under the core principle refers to disclosure to market participants, where the facility's user agreement requires all market participants to keep such information confidential. A board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should have arrangements and resources for the disclosure and explanation of contract terms and conditions, trading conventions, trading mechanisms, trading practices, system functioning, system capacity, and financial integrity protections, including whether eligible contract participants will have the right to opt out of segregation of customer funds. Such information may be made publicly available through the derivatives transaction execution facility's website. The facility should also, as appropriate to the market, make information regarding prices, bids

and offers, or other information as determined by the Commission, readily available to market participants on a fair, equitable and timely basis. Furthermore, the facility should make available information concerning steps taken by the facility in response to an emergency.

Core Principle 5 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *DAILY PUBLICATION OF TRADING INFORMATION—The board of trade shall make public daily information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for contracts traded on the facility if the Commission determines that the contracts perform a significant price discovery function for transactions in the cash market for the commodity underlying the contracts.*

A board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should provide to the public information regarding settlement prices, price range, trading volume, open interest and other related market information for all applicable contracts, as determined by the Commission. In making such determination, the Commission will consider whether a contract performs a significant price discovery function for transactions in the cash market for the commodity underlying the contract. The Commission will apply the same standards applicable to exempt boards of trade and exempt commercial markets (see §§36.2(b)(2) and 36.3(c)(2), respectively) whereby a market performs a significant price discovery function for transactions in the cash market for an underlying commodity if: (1) Cash market bids, offers or transactions are directly based on, or quoted at a differential to, the prices generated on the market on a more than occasional basis; or (2) the market's prices are routinely disseminated in a widely distributed industry publication and are routinely consulted by industry participants in pricing cash market transactions. In the event the Commission has reason to believe that a derivatives transaction execution facility may meet either of the foregoing standards, or if the facility holds itself out to the public as performing a price discovery function for the cash market for the underlying commodity, the Commission shall notify the facility that it appears to meet the criteria for performing a significant price discovery function under Core Principle 5. Before making a final price discovery determination under this core principle, the Commission shall provide the facility with an opportunity for a hearing through the submission of written data, views and arguments. After consideration of all relevant matters, the Commission shall issue an order containing its determination whether the requirement of the core principle on publication of trading information under Section 5a(d)(5) of the Act applies to a particular contract traded on a facility. Provision of information for any applicable contract could be through such means as providing the information to a financial information service or by placing the information on a facility's Web site. Such information shall be made available to the public without charge no later than the business day following the day to which the information pertains.

Core Principle 6 of section 5a(d): *FITNESS STANDARDS—The board of trade shall establish and enforce appropriate fitness standards for directors, members of any disciplinary committee, members, and any other persons with direct access to the facility, including any parties affiliated with any of the persons described in this core principle.*

A derivatives transaction execution facility should have appropriate eligibility criteria for the categories of persons set forth in the core principle that would include standards for fitness and for the collection and verification of information supporting compliance with such standards. Minimum standards of fitness for persons who have member voting privileges, governing obligations or responsibilities, or who exercise disciplinary authority are those bases for refusal to register a person under section 8a(2) of the Act. In addition, persons who have governing obligations or responsibilities, or who exercise disciplinary authority, should not have a significant history of serious disciplinary offenses, such as those that would be disqualifying under §1.63 of this chapter. Eligible contract participants or eligible commercial entities who are members but do not have these privileges, obligations, responsibilities or disciplinary authority could satisfy minimum fitness standards by meeting the standards that they must meet to qualify under the Act's respective definitions of eligible contract participants or eligible commercial entities. Natural persons who directly or indirectly have greater than a ten percent ownership interest in a facility should meet the fitness standards applicable to members with voting rights. A demonstration of the fitness of the applicant's directors, members, or natural persons who directly or indirectly have greater than a ten percent ownership interest in a facility may include providing the Commission with registration information for such persons, certification to the fitness of such persons, an affidavit of such persons' fitness by the facility's counsel or other information substantiating the fitness of such persons.

Core Principle 7 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *CONFLICTS OF INTEREST—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules to minimize conflicts of interest in the decision making process of the derivatives transaction execution facility and establish a process for resolving such conflicts of interest.*

The means to address conflicts of interest in decision-making of a board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should include methods to

ascertain the presence of conflicts of interest and to make decisions in the event of such a conflict. The Commission also believes that a board of trade operating as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility should provide for appropriate limitations on the use or disclosure of material non-public information gained through the performance of official duties by board members, committee members and facility employees or gained through an ownership interest in the facility.

Core Principle 8 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *RECORDKEEPING—The board of trade shall maintain records of all activities related to the business of the derivatives transaction execution facility in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission for a period of 5 years.*

Section 1.31 of this chapter governs recordkeeping obligations under the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder. In order to provide broad flexible performance standards for recordkeeping, §1.31 was updated and amended by the Commission in 1999. Accordingly, §1.31 itself establishes the guidance regarding the form and manner for keeping records.

Core Principle 9 of section 5a(d) of the Act: *ANTITRUST CONSIDERATIONS—Unless necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Act, the board of trade shall endeavor to avoid—(A) adopting any rules or taking any actions that result in any unreasonable restraint of trade; or (B) imposing any material anticompetitive burden on trading on the derivatives transaction execution facility.*

A board of trade seeking to operate as a registered derivatives transaction execution facility may request that the Commission consider under the provisions of section 15(b) of the Act any of the board of trade's rules, which may be trading protocols or policies, and including both operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading, at the time it submits its registration application or thereafter. The Commission intends to apply section 15(b) of the Act to its consideration of issues under this core principle in a manner consistent with that previously applied to contract markets.

[66 FR 42271, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1964, Jan. 12, 2006]

PART 38—DESIGNATED CONTRACT MARKETS

Sec.
38.1 Scope.
38.2 Exemption.
38.3 Procedures for designation.
38.4 Procedures for listing products and implementing contract market rules.
38.5 Information relating to contract market compliance.
38.6 Enforceability.
APPENDIX A TO PART 38—GUIDANCE ON COMPLIANCE WITH DESIGNATION CRITERIA
APPENDIX B TO PART 38—GUIDANCE ON, AND ACCEPTABLE PRACTICES IN, COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2, 5, 6, 6c, 7, 7a–2 and 12a, as amended by appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763A–365.

SOURCE: 66 FR 42277, Aug. 10, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§38.1 Scope.

The provisions of this Part 38 shall apply to every board of trade that has been designated or is applying to become designated as a contract market under Sections 5 and 6 of the Act. *Provided, however,* nothing in this provision affects the eligibility of designated contract markets to operate under the provisions of Parts 36 or 37 of this chapter.

[71 FR 1964, Jan. 12, 2006]

§38.2 Exemption.

Agreements, contracts, or transactions traded on a designated contract market under Section 5 of the Act, the contract market and the contract market's operator are exempt from all Commission regulations for such activity, except for the requirements of this Part 38 and §§1.3, 1.12(e), 1.31, 1.37(c)–(d), 1.38, 1.52, 1.59(d), 1.60, 1.63(c), 1.67, 33.10, part 9, parts 15 through 21, part 40, part 41 and part 190 of this chapter, including any related definitions and cross-referenced sections.

[71 FR 1964, Jan. 12, 2006]

§38.3 Procedures for designation.

(a) *Application procedures.* (1) *Statutory (180-day) review procedures.* A board of trade desiring to be designated as a contract market shall file an application for designation with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Except as provided under the 90-day review procedures described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Commission will review the application for designation as a contract market pursuant to the 180-day timeframe and procedures specified in

section 6(a) of the Act. The Commission shall approve or deny the application or, if deemed appropriate, designate the applicant as a contract market subject to conditions.

(i) The applicant must demonstrate compliance with the criteria for designation of section 5(b) of the Act, the core principles for operation of section 5(d) of the Act and the provisions of this part 38.

(ii) The application must include the following:

(A) A copy of the applicant's rules (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter) and any technical manuals, other guides or instructions for users of, or participants in, the market, including minimum financial standards for members or market participants;

(B) A description of the trading system, algorithm, security and access limitation procedures with a timeline for an order from input through settlement, and a copy of any system test procedures, tests conducted, test results and contingency or disaster recovery plans;

(C) A copy of any documents describing the applicant's legal status and governance structure, including governance fitness information;

(D) An executed or executable copy of any agreements or contracts entered into or to be entered into by the applicant, including partnership or limited liability company, third-party regulatory service, or member or user agreements, that enable or empower the applicant to comply with a designation criterion or core principle (final, executed copies of such documents must be submitted prior to designation);

(E) A copy of any manual or other document describing, with specificity, the manner in which the applicant will conduct trade practice, market and financial surveillance;

(F) A document that describes the manner in which the applicable items in §38.3(a)(1)(ii)(A) through (E) enable or empower the applicant to comply with each designation criterion and core principle (a regulatory chart); and

(G) To the extent that any of the items in §38.3(a)(1)(ii)(A) through (E) raise issues that are novel, or for which compliance with a designation criterion or a core principle is not self-evident, an explanation of how that item and the application satisfy the designation criteria or the core principles.

(iii) The applicant must identify with particularity information in the application that will be subject to a request for confidential treatment pursuant to §145.9 of this chapter.

(2) *Ninety-day review procedures.* A board of trade desiring to be designated as a contract market may request that its application be reviewed on an expedited basis and that the applicant be designated as a contract market not later than 90 days after the date of receipt of the application for designation by the Secretary of the Commission. The 90-day period shall begin on the first business day (during the business hours defined in §40.1 of this chapter) that the Commission is in receipt of the application. Unless the Commission notifies the applicant during the 90-day period that the expedited review has been terminated pursuant to §38.3(b), the Commission will designate the applicant as a contract market during the 90-day period. If deemed appropriate by the Commission, the designation may be subject to such conditions as the Commission may stipulate.

(i) The applicant must demonstrate compliance with the criteria for designation of section 5(b) of the Act, the core principles for operation of section 5(d) of the Act and the provisions of this part 38;

(ii) The application must include the items described in §38.3(a)(1)(ii) and (iii); and

(iii) The applicant must not amend or supplement the application, except as requested by the Commission or for correction of typographical errors, renumbering or other nonsubstantive revisions, during the 90-day review period.

(b) *Termination of 90-day review.* (1) During the 90-day period for review pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Commission shall notify the applicant seeking designation that the Commission is terminating review under this section, and will review the application under the 180-day time period and procedures of section 6(a) of

the Act, if it appears to the Commission that the application:

(i) Is materially incomplete;

(ii) Fails in form or substance to meet the requirements of this part;

(iii) Raises novel or complex issues that require additional time for review; or

(iv) Is amended or supplemented in a manner that is inconsistent with § 38.3(a)(2)(iii).

(2) The Commission shall also terminate review under this section if requested in writing to do so by the applicant.

(3) The termination notification shall identify the deficiencies in the application that render it incomplete, the manner in which the application fails to meet the requirements of this part, the novel or complex issues that require additional time for review, or the amendment or supplement that is inconsistent with § 38.3(a)(2)(iii).

(c) *Reinstatement of dormant designation.* Before listing or relisting products for trading, a dormant designated contract market as defined in § 40.1 of this chapter must reinstate its designation under the procedures of paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; provided, however, that an application for reinstatement may rely upon previously submitted materials that still pertain to, and accurately describe, current conditions.

(d) *Delegation of authority.* (1) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or such other employee or employees as the Director may designate from time to time, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate, authority to notify the applicant seeking designation under section 6(a) of the Act that the application is materially incomplete and the running of the 180-day period is stayed or that the 90-day review under paragraph (a)(2) of this section is terminated.

(2) The Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated in this paragraph.

(3) Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Request for withdrawal of application for designation.* An applicant for designation may withdraw its application submitted pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section by filing such a request with the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Withdrawal of an application for designation shall not affect any action taken or to be taken by the Commission based upon actions, activities or events occurring during the time that the application for designation was pending with the Commission.

(f) *Request for vacation of designation.* A designated contract market may vacate its designation under section 7 of the Act by filing such a request with the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Vacation of designation shall not affect any action taken or to be taken by the Commission based upon actions, activities or events occurring during the time that the facility was designated by the Commission.

(g) *Guidance for applicants.* Appendix A to this part provides guidance on how the criteria for designation under section 5(b) of the Act can be satisfied. Appendix B to this part provides guidance on how the core principles of section 5(d) of the Act can be satisfied.

[69 FR 67816, Nov. 22, 2004]

§ 38.4 Procedures for listing products and implementing contract market rules.

(a) *Request for Commission approval of rules and products.* (1) An applicant for designation, or a designated contract market, may request that the Commission approve under section 5c(c) of the Act, any or all of its rules and subsequent amendments thereto, including both operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading on the facility, prior to their implementation or, notwithstanding the provisions of section 5c(c)(2) of the Act, at anytime thereafter, under the procedures of §§ 40.5 or 40.3 of this chapter, as applicable. A designated contract market may label a product in its rules as, ''Listed for trading pursuant to Commission approval,'' if the product and its terms or conditions have been approved by the Commission and it may

label as, ''Approved by the Commission,'' only those rules that have been so approved.

(2) Notwithstanding the forty-five day review period for voluntary approval under §§40.3(b) and 40.5(b) of this chapter, the operating rules and the terms and conditions of products submitted for voluntary Commission approval under §40.3 or §40.5 of this chapter that have been submitted at the same time as an application for contract market designation or an application under §38.3(a)(2) to reinstate the designation of a dormant contract market as defined in §40.1 of this chapter, or while one of the foregoing is pending, will be deemed approved by the Commission no earlier than the facility is deemed to be designated or reinstated.

(b) *Self-certification of rules and products.* Rules of a designated contract market and subsequent amendments thereto, including both operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading on the facility, not voluntarily submitted for prior Commission approval pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to the Commission with a certification that the rule, rule amendment or product complies with the Act or rules thereunder pursuant to the procedures of §§40.6 and 40.2 of this chapter, as applicable. *Provided, however,* any rule or rule amendment that would, for a delivery month having open interest, materially change a term or condition of a contract for future delivery in an agricultural commodity enumerated in section 1a(4) of the Act, or of an option on such a contract or commodity, must be submitted to the Commission prior to its implementation for review and approval under §40.4 of this chapter.

(c) An applicant for designation, or a designated contract market, may request that the Commission consider under the provisions of section 15(b) of the Act any of the contract market's rules or policies, including both operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading.

[66 FR 42277, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62878, Oct. 9, 2002]

§38.5 Information relating to contract market compliance.

(a) Upon request by the Commission, a designated contract market shall file with the Commission such information related to its business as a contract market, including information relating to data entry and trade details, in the form and manner and within the time as specified by the Commission in the request.

(b) Upon request by the Commission, a designated contract market shall file with the Commission a written demonstration, containing such supporting data, information and documents, in the form and manner and within such time as the Commission may specify, that the designated contract market is in compliance with one or more designation criteria or core principles as specified in the request, or that is requested by the Commission to enable the Commission to satisfy its obligations under the Act.

(c) *Delegation of authority.* The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, the authority set forth in paragraph (b) to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or such other employee or employees as the Director may designate from time to time. The Director may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in this paragraph.

(d) Upon a change of ownership of an existing designated contract market, the new owner shall file with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters, a certification that the designated contract market meets all of the requirements of sections 5(b) and 5(d) of the Act and the provisions of this part 38.

[66 FR 42277, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62878, Oct. 9, 2002; 71 FR 1964, Jan. 12, 2006]

§38.6 Enforceability.

An agreement, contract or transaction entered into on or pursuant to the rules of a designated contract market shall not be void, voidable, subject to rescission or otherwise invalidated

or rendered unenforceable as a result of:

(a) A violation by the designated contract market of the provisions of section 5 of the Act or this part 38; or

(b) Any Commission proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the Act, to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the Act, or any other proceeding the effect of which is to alter, supplement, or require a designated contract market to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

APPENDIX A TO PART 38—GUIDANCE ON COMPLIANCE WITH DESIGNATION CRITERIA

This appendix provides guidance on meeting the criteria for designation under Sections 5(b) and 6 of the Act and this part, both initially and on an ongoing basis. The guidance following each designation criterion is illustrative only of the types of matters an applicant may address, as applicable, and is not intended to be used as a mandatory checklist. Addressing the issues and questions set forth in this appendix would help the Commission in its consideration of whether the application has met the criteria for designation. To the extent that compliance with, or satisfaction of, a criterion for designation is not self-explanatory from the face of the contract market's rules (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter), the application should include an explanation or other form of documentation demonstrating that the applicant meets the designation criteria of Section 5(b) of the Act.

Designation Criterion 1 of section 5(b) of the Act: *IN GENERAL—To be designated as a contract market, the board of trade shall demonstrate to the Commission that the board of trade meets the criteria specified in this appendix.*

A board of trade preparing to submit to the Commission an application for designation as a contract market is encouraged to contact Commission staff for guidance and assistance in preparing an application. Applicants may submit a draft application for review and feedback prior to the submission of an actual application without triggering the application review procedures of §38.3.

Designation Criterion 2 of section 5(b) of the Act: *PREVENTION OF MARKET MANIPULATION—The board of trade shall have the capacity to prevent market manipulation through market surveillance, compliance, and enforcement practices and procedures, including methods for conducting real-time monitoring of trading and comprehensive and accurate trade reconstructions.*

A designation application should demonstrate a capacity to prevent market manipulation, including that the contract market has trading and participation rules deterring abuses and a dedicated regulatory department, or an effective delegation of that function.

Designation Criterion 3 of section 5(b) of the Act: *FAIR AND EQUITABLE TRADING—The board of trade shall establish and enforce trading rules to ensure fair and equitable trading through the facilities of the contract market, and the capacity to detect, investigate, and discipline any person that violates the rules. The rules may authorize—(A) transfer trades or office trades; (B) an exchange of—(i) futures in connection with a cash commodity transaction; (ii) futures for cash commodities; or (iii) futures for swaps; or (C) a futures commission merchant, acting as principal or agent, to enter into or confirm the execution of a contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery if the contract is reported, recorded, or cleared in accordance with the rules of the contract market or a derivatives clearing organization.*

(a) Establishing and enforcing trading rules to ensure fair and equitable trading on a contract market, among other things, includes providing to market participants, on a fair, equitable and timely basis, information regarding, prices, bids and offers, as applicable to the market.

(b) Such trading rules should be designed with adequate specificity.

(c) A contract market that authorizes transfer trades or office trades; an exchange of futures for physicals or futures for swaps; or any other non-competitive transactions, including block trades, should have rules particularly authorizing such transactions and establishing appropriate recordkeeping requirements.

Designation Criterion 4 of section 5(b) of the Act: *TRADE EXECUTION FACILITY—The board of trade shall—(A) establish and enforce rules defining, or specifications detailing, the manner of operation of the trade execution facility maintained by the board of trade, including rules or specifications describing the operation of any electronic matching platform; and (B) demonstrate that the trade execution facility operates in accordance with the rules or specifications.*

(a) An application of a board of trade to be designated as a contract market should include the system's trade-matching algorithm and order entry procedures. An application involving a trade-matching algorithm that is based on order priority factors other than price and time should include a brief explanation of the algorithm.

(b) A designated contract market's specifications on initial and periodic objective

testing and review of proper system functioning, adequate capacity and security for any automated systems should be included in its application. A board of trade should submit in the contract market application, information on the objective testing and review carried out on its automated system. The Commission believes that the guidelines issued by the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO) in 1990 (which have been referred to as the ''Principles for Screen-Based Trading Systems''), and adopted by the Commission on November 21, 1990 (55 FR 48670), as supplemented in October, 2000, are appropriate guidelines for an electronic trading facility to apply to electronic trading systems. Any program of objective testing and review of the system should be performed by a qualified independent professional (but not necessarily a third-party contractor).

Designation Criterion 5 of section 5(b) of the Act: *FINANCIAL INTEGRITY OF TRANSACTIONS—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules and procedures for ensuring the financial integrity of transactions entered into by or through the facilities of the contract market, including the clearance and settlement of the transactions with a derivatives clearing organization.*

(a) A designated contract market should provide for the financial integrity of transactions by setting appropriate minimum financial standards for members and non-intermediated market participants, margining systems, appropriate margin forms and appropriate default rules and procedures. Absent Commission action pursuant to its exemptive authority under section 4(c) of the Act, transactions executed on the contract market (other than stock futures products), if cleared, must be cleared through a derivatives clearing organization registered as such with the Commission. The Commission believes ensuring and enforcing the financial integrity of transactions and intermediaries, and the protection of customer funds should include monitoring compliance with the contract market's minimum financial standards. In order to monitor for minimum financial requirements, a contract market should routinely receive and promptly review financial and related information.

(b) A designated contract market should have rules concerning the protection of customer funds that address appropriate minimum financial standards for intermediaries, the segregation of customer and proprietary funds, the custody of customer funds, the investment standards for customer funds, related recordkeeping procedures and related intermediary default procedures.

Designation Criterion 6 of section 5(b) of the Act: *DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES—The board of trade shall establish and enforce disciplinary procedures that authorize the board of trade to discipline, suspend, or expel members or market participants that violate the rules of the board of trade, or similar methods for performing the same functions, including delegation of the functions to third parties.*

The disciplinary procedures established by a designated contract market should give the contract market both the authority and ability to discipline and limit or suspend a member's activities as well as the authority and ability to terminate a member's activities pursuant to clear and fair standards. The authority to discipline or limit or suspend the activities of a member or of a market participant could be established in a contract market's rules, user agreements or other means. An organized exchange or a trading facility could satisfy this criterion for a member with trading privileges but having no, or only nominal, equity, in the facility and for a non-member market participant by expelling or denying future access to such persons upon a finding that such a person has violated the board of trade's rules.

Designation Criterion 7 of section 5(b) of the Act: *PUBLIC ACCESS—The board of trade shall provide the public with access to the rules, regulations, and contract specifications of the board of trade.*

A designated contract market should provide information to the public by placing the information on its Web site.

Designation Criterion 8 of section 5(b) of the Act: *ABILITY TO OBTAIN INFORMATION—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules that will allow the board of trade to obtain any necessary information to perform any of the functions described in this appendix, including the capacity to carry out such international information-sharing agreements as the Commission may require.*

A designated contract market should have the authority to collect information and documents on both a routine and non-routine basis including the examination of books and records kept by the contract market's members and by non-intermediated market participants. Appropriate information-sharing agreements could be established with other boards of trade or the Commission could act in conjunction with the contract market to carry out such information sharing.

[66 FR 42277, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 1965, Jan. 12, 2006]

APPENDIX B TO PART 38—GUIDANCE ON, AND ACCEPTABLE PRACTICES IN, COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

1. This appendix provides guidance on complying with the core principles, both initially and on an ongoing basis, to maintain designation under Section 5(d) of the Act and this part. The guidance is provided in paragraph (a) following each core principle and it can be used to demonstrate to the Commission core principle compliance, under

§§38.3(a) and 38.5. The guidance for each core principle is illustrative only of the types of matters a board of trade may address, as applicable, and is not intended to be used as a mandatory checklist. Addressing the issues and questions set forth in this appendix would help the Commission in its consideration of whether the board of trade is in compliance with the core principles. To the extent that compliance with, or satisfaction of, a core principle is not self-explanatory from the face of the board of trade's rules (as defined in §40.1 of this chapter), an application pursuant to §38.3, or a submission pursuant to §38.5 should include an explanation or other form of documentation demonstrating that the board of trade complies with the core principles.

2. Acceptable practices meeting selected requirements of the core principles are set forth in paragraph (b) following each core principle. Boards of trade that follow the specific practices outlined under paragraph (b) for any core principle in this appendix will meet the selected requirements of the applicable core principle. Paragraph (b) is for illustrative purposes only, and does not state the exclusive means for satisfying a core principle.

Core Principle 1 of section 5(d) of the Act: *IN GENERAL—To maintain the designation of a board of trade as a contract market, the board of trade shall comply with the core principles specified in this subsection. The board of trade shall have reasonable discretion in establishing the manner in which it complies with the core principles.*

A board of trade applying for designation as a contract market must satisfactorily demonstrate its capacity to operate in compliance with the core principles under section 5(d) of the Act and §38.3. The Commission may require that a board of trade operating as a contract market demonstrate to the Commission that it is in compliance with one or more core principles.

Core Principle 2 of section 5(d) of the Act: *COMPLIANCE WITH RULES—The board of trade shall monitor and enforce compliance with the rules of the contract market, including the terms and conditions of any contracts to be traded and any limitations on access to the contract market.*

(a) *Application guidance.* (1) A designated contract market should have arrangements and resources for effective trade practice surveillance programs, with the authority to collect information and documents on both a routine and non-routine basis, including the examination of books and records kept by the contract market's members and by non-intermediated market participants. The arrangements and resources should facilitate the direct supervision of the market and the analysis of data collected. Trade practice surveillance programs may be carried out by the contract market itself or through delegation or contracting-out to a third party. If the contract market delegates or contracts-out the trade practice surveillance responsibility to a third party, such third party should have the capacity and authority to carry out such program, and the contract market should retain appropriate supervisory authority over the third party.

(2) A designated contract market should have arrangements, resources and authority for effective rule enforcement. The Commission believes that this should include the authority and ability to discipline and limit, or suspend the activities of a member or market participant as well as the authority and ability to terminate the activities of a member or market participant pursuant to clear and fair standards. An organized exchange or a trading facility could satisfy this criterion for members with trading privileges but having no, or only nominal, equity, in the facility and non-member market participants, by expelling or denying such persons future access upon a determination that such a person has violated the board of trade's rules.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* An acceptable trade practice surveillance program generally would include:

(1) Maintenance of data reflecting the details of each transaction executed on the contract market;

(2) Electronic analysis of this data routinely to detect potential trading violations;

(3) Appropriate and thorough investigative analysis of these and other potential trading violations brought to the contract market's attention; and

(4) Prompt and effective disciplinary action for any violation that is found to have been committed. The Commission believes that the latter element should include the authority and ability to discipline and limit or suspend the activities of a member or market participant pursuant to clear and fair standards that are available to market participants. *See, e.g.* 17 CFR part 8.

Core Principle 3 of section 5(d) of the Act: *CONTRACTS NOT READILY SUBJECT TO MANIPULATION—The board of trade shall list on the contract market only contracts that are not readily susceptible to manipulation.*

(a) *Application guidance.* Contract markets may list new products for trading by self-certification under §40.2 of this chapter or may submit products for Commission approval under §40.3 and part 40, appendix A, of this chapter.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* Guideline No. 1, 17 CFR part 40, appendix A may be used as guidance in meeting this core principle for both new product listings and existing listed contracts.

Core Principle 4 of section 5(d) of the Act: *MONITORING OF TRADING—The board of trade shall monitor trading to prevent manipulation, price distortion, and disruptions of the delivery or cash-settlement process.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A contract market could prevent market manipulation through a dedicated regulatory department, or by delegation of that function to an appropriate third party.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* (1) An acceptable program for monitoring markets will generally involve the collection of various market data, including information on traders' market activity. Those data should be evaluated on an ongoing basis in order to make an appropriate regulatory response to potential market disruptions or abusive practices.

(2) The designated contract market should collect data in order to assess whether the market price is responding to the forces of supply and demand. Appropriate data usually include various fundamental data about the underlying commodity, its supply, its demand, and its movement through marketing channels. Especially important are data related to the size and ownership of deliverable supplies—the existing supply and the future or potential supply, and to the pricing of the deliverable commodity relative to the futures price and relative to similar, but nondeliverable, kinds of the commodity. For cash-settled markets, it is more appropriate to pay attention to the availability and pricing of the commodity making up the index to which the market will be settled, as well as monitoring the continued suitability of the methodology for deriving the index.

(3) To assess traders' activity and potential power in a market, at a minimum, every contract market should have routine access to the positions and trading of its market participants and, if applicable, should provide for such access through its agreements with its third-party provider of clearing services. Although clearing member data may be sufficient for some contract markets, an effective surveillance program for contract markets with substantial numbers of customers trading through intermediaries should employ a much more comprehensive large-trader reporting system (LTRS).

Core Principle 5 of section 5(d) of the Act: *POSITION LIMITATIONS OR ACCOUNTABILITY—To reduce the potential threat of market manipulation or congestion, especially during trading in the delivery month, the board of trade shall adopt position limitations or position accountability for speculators, where necessary and appropriate.*

(a) *Application guidance.* [Reserved]

(b) *Acceptable practices.* (1) In order to diminish potential problems arising from excessively large speculative positions, and to facilitate orderly liquidation of expiring futures contracts, markets may need to set limits on traders' positions for certain commodities. These position limits specifically may exempt bona fide hedging, permit other exemptions, or set limits differently by markets, by delivery months, or by time periods. For purposes of evaluating a contract market's speculative-limit program, the Commission considers the specified limit levels, aggregation policies, types of exemptions allowed, methods for monitoring compliance with the specified levels, and procedures for enforcement to deal with violations.

(2) Provisions concerning speculative position limits are set forth in part 150. In general, position limits are not necessary for markets where the threat of excessive speculation or manipulation is nonexistent or very low. Thus, contract markets do not need to adopt speculative position limits for futures markets on major foreign currencies, contracts based on certain financial instruments having very liquid and deep underlying cash markets, and contracts specifying cash settlement where the potential for distortion of such price is negligible. Where speculative position limits are necessary, acceptable speculative-limit levels typically should be set in terms of a trader's combined position in the futures contract plus its position in the related option contract (on a delta-adjusted basis).

(3) A contract market may provide for position accountability provisions in lieu of position limits for contracts on financial instruments, intangible commodities, or certain tangible commodities. Markets appropriate for position accountability rules include those with large open-interest, high daily trading volumes and liquid cash markets.

(4) Spot-month limits should be adopted for markets based on commodities having more limited deliverable supplies or where otherwise necessary to minimize the susceptibility of the market to manipulation or price distortions. The level of the spot limit for physical-delivery markets should be based upon an analysis of deliverable supplies and the history of spot-month liquidations. Spot-month limits for physical-delivery markets are appropriately set at no more than 25 percent of the estimated deliverable supply. For cash-settled markets, spot-month position limits may be necessary if the underlying cash market is small or illiquid such that traders can disrupt the cash market or otherwise influence the cash-settlement price to profit on a futures position. In these cases, the limit should be set at a level that minimizes the potential for manipulation or distortion of the futures contract's or the underlying commodity's price. Markets may elect not to provide all-months-combined and non-spot month limits.

(5) Contract markets should have aggregation rules that apply to those accounts under common control, those with common ownership, i.e., where there is a ten percent or greater financial interest, and those traded according to an express or implied agreement. Contract markets will be permitted to set more stringent aggregation policies. For

example, one major board of trade has adopted a policy of automatically aggregating the position of members of the same household, unless they were granted a specific waiver. Contract markets may grant exemptions to their position limits for bona fide hedging (as defined in §1.3(z) of this chapter) and may grant exemptions for reduced risk positions, such as spreads, straddles and arbitrage positions.

(6) Contract markets with many products with large numbers of traders should have an automated means of detecting traders' violations of speculative limits or exemptions. Contract markets should monitor the continuing appropriateness of approved exemptions by periodically reviewing each trader's basis for exemption or requiring a reapplication.

(7) Contract markets should establish a program for effective enforcement of these limits Contract markets should use their LTRS to monitor and enforce daily compliance with position limit rules. The Commission notes that a contract market may allow traders to periodically apply to the contract market for an exemption and, if appropriate, be granted a position level higher than the applicable speculative limit. The contract market should establish a program to monitor approved exemptions from the limits. The position levels granted under such hedge exemptions generally are based upon the trader's commercial activity in related markets. Contract markets may allow a brief grace period where a qualifying trader may exceed speculative limits or an existing exemption level pending the submission and approval of appropriate justification. A contract market should consider whether it wants to restrict exemptions during the last several days of trading in a delivery month. Acceptable procedures for obtaining and granting exemptions include a requirement that the contract market approve a specific maximum higher level.

(8) Finally, an acceptable speculative limit program should have specific policies for taking regulatory action once a violation of a position limit or exemption is detected. The contract market policy should consider appropriate actions, regardless of whether the violation is by a non-member or member, and should address traders carrying accounts through more than one intermediary.

(9) A violation of contract market position limits that have been approved by the Commission is also a violation of section 4a(e) of the Act. The Commission will consider for approval all contract market position limit rules.

Core Principle 6 of section 5(d) of the Act: *EMERGENCY AUTHORITY—The board of trade shall adopt rules to provide for the exercise of emergency authority, in consultation or cooperation with the Commission, where necessary and appropriate, including the authority to—(A) liquidate or transfer open positions in any contract; (B) suspend or curtail trading in any contract; and (C) require market participants in any contract to meet special margin requirements.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A designated contract market should have clear procedures and guidelines for contract market decision-making regarding emergency intervention in the market, including procedures and guidelines to avoid conflicts of interest while carrying out such decision-making. A contract market should also have the authority to intervene as necessary to maintain markets with fair and orderly trading as well as procedures for carrying out the intervention. Procedures and guidelines should include notifying the Commission of the exercise of a contract market's regulatory emergency authority, explaining how conflicts of interest are minimized, and documenting the contract market's decision-making process and the reasons for using its emergency action authority. Information on steps taken under such procedures should be included in a submission of a certified rule and any related submissions for rule approval pursuant to Part 40, when carried out pursuant to a contract market's emergency authority. To address perceived market threats, the contract market, among other things, should be able to impose position limits in the delivery month, impose or modify price limits, modify circuit breakers, call for additional margin either from customers or clearing members, order the liquidation or transfer of open positions, order the fixing of a settlement price, order a reduction in positions, extend or shorten the expiration date or the trading hours, suspend or curtail trading on the market, order the transfer of customer contracts and the margin for such contracts from one member including non-intermediated market participants of the contract market to another, or alter the delivery terms or conditions, or, if applicable, should provide for such actions through its agreements with its third-party provider of clearing services.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

Core Principle 7 of section 5(d) of the Act: *AVAILABILITY OF GENERAL INFORMATION—The board of trade shall make available to market authorities, market participants, and the public information concerning—(A) the terms and conditions of the contracts of the contract market; and (B) the mechanisms for executing transactions on or through the facilities of the contract market.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A designated contract market should have arrangements and resources for the disclosure of contract terms and conditions and trading mechanisms to the Commission, market participants and the public. Procedures should also include providing information on listing new products, rule amendments or other changes

to previously disclosed information to the Commission, market participants and the public. Provision of all such information to market participants and the public could be by timely placement of the information on a contract market's web site.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* In making information available to market participants and the public, on its Web site, a designated contract market should place information on the Web site no later than the day a new product is listed, the day a new or amended rule is implemented or the day previously disclosed information is changed. For example, the timely provision of this information on a contract market's Web site could be done through press releases, newsletters or notices to members. Additionally, a contract market should ensure that the rulebook posted on its Web site is available to the public (*i.e.*, can be accessed by visitors to the Web site without the need to register, log in, provide a user name or obtain a password) and is kept current. A rulebook will be considered current if: (1) Notice of any substantive new or amended rule is provided within one day of implementation, either by press release, newsletter, notice to members or actual posting of the change in the rulebook; and (2) all new rules, both substantive and non-substantive, are posted in the rulebook within five days of implementation.

Core Principle 8 of section 5(d) of the Act: *DAILY PUBLICATION OF TRADING INFORMATION—The board of trade shall make public daily information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded contracts on the contract market.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A contract market should provide to the public information regarding settlement prices, price range, volume, open interest and other related market information for all actively traded contracts, as determined by the Commission, on a fair, equitable and timely basis. The Commission believes that section 5(d)(8) requires contract markets to publicize trading information for any non-dormant contract. Provision of information for any applicable contract could be through such means as provision of the information to a financial information service and by timely placement of the information on a contract market's web site.

(b) *Acceptable Practices.* The mandatory compliance with Section 16.01, ''Trading volume, open contracts, prices and critical dates,'' required under the regulations, would constitute an acceptable practice under Core Principle 8.

Core Principle 9 of section 5(d) of the Act: *EXECUTION OF TRANSACTIONS—The board of trade shall provide a competitive, open, and efficient market and mechanism for executing transactions.*

(a) *Application guidance.* (1) A competitive, open and efficient market and mechanism for executing transactions includes a board of trade's methodology for entering orders and executing transactions.

(2) Appropriate objective testing and review of any automated systems should occur initially and periodically to ensure proper system functioning, adequate capacity and security. A designated contract market's analysis of its automated system should address appropriate principles for the oversight of automated systems, ensuring proper system function, adequate capacity and security. The Commission believes that the guidelines issued by the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO) in 1990 (which have been referred to as the ''Principles for Screen-Based Trading Systems''), and adopted by the Commission on November 21, 1990 (55 FR 48670), as supplemented in October 2000, are appropriate guidelines for a designated contract market to apply to electronic trading systems. Any program of objective testing and review of the system should be performed by a qualified independent professional. The Commission believes that information gathered by analysis, oversight or any program of objective testing and review of any automated systems regarding system functioning, capacity and security should be made available to the Commission.

(3) A designated contract market that determines to allow block trading should ensure that the block trading does not operate in a manner that compromises the integrity of prices or price discovery on the relevant market.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* A professional that is a certified member of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association experienced in the industry would be an example of an acceptable party to carry out testing and review of an electronic trading system.

Core Principle 10 of section 5(d) of the Act: *TRADE INFORMATION—The board of trade shall maintain rules and procedures to provide for the recording and safe storage of all identifying trade information in a manner that enables the contract market to use the information for purposes of assisting in the prevention of customer and market abuses and providing evidence of any violations of the rules of the contract market.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A designated contract market should have arrangements and resources for recording of full data entry and trade details and the safe storage of audit trail data. A designated contract market should have systems sufficient to enable the contract market to use the information for purposes of assisting in the prevention of customer and market abuses through reconstruction of trading.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* (1) The goal of an audit trail is to detect and deter customer

and market abuse. An effective contract market audit trail should capture and retain sufficient trade-related information to permit contract market staff to detect trading abuses and to reconstruct all transactions within a reasonable period of time. An audit trail should include specialized electronic surveillance programs that would identify potentially abusive trades and trade patterns, including, for instance, withholding or disclosing customer orders, trading ahead, and preferential allocation. An acceptable audit trail must be able to track a customer order from time of receipt through fill allocation or other disposition. The contract market must create and maintain an electronic transaction history database that contains information with respect to transactions executed on the designated contract market.

(2) An acceptable audit trail should include the following: original source documents, transaction history, electronic analysis capability, and safe storage capability. A contract market whose audit trail satisfies the following acceptable practices would satisfy Core Principle 10.

(i) Original source documents. Original source documents include unalterable, sequentially identified records on which trade execution information is originally recorded, whether recorded manually or electronically. For each customer order (whether filled, unfilled or cancelled, each of which should be retained or electronically captured), such records reflect the terms of the order, an account identifier that relates back to the account(s) owner(s), and the time of order entry. (For floor-based contract markets, the time of report of execution of the order should also be captured.)

(ii) Tansaction history. A transaction history which consists of an electronic history of each transaction, including (a) all data that are input into the trade entry or matching system for the transaction to match and clear; (b) the categories of participants for which such trades are executed, including whether the person executing a trade was executing it for his/her own account or an account for which he/she has discretion, his/her clearing member's house account, the account of another member, including market participants present on the floor, or the account of any other customer; (c) timing and sequencing data adequate to reconstruct trading; and (d) the identification of each account to which fills are allocated.

(iii) Electronic analysis capability. An electronic analysis capability that permits sorting and presenting data included in the transaction history so as to reconstruct trading and to identify possible trading violations with respect to both customer and market abuse.

(iv) Safe storage capability. Safe storage capability provides for a method of storing the data included in the transaction history in a manner that protects the data from unauthorized alteration, as well as from accidental erasure or other loss. Data should be retained in accordance with the recordkeeping standards of Core Principle 17.

Core Principle 11 of section 5(d) of the Act: *FINANCIAL INTEGRITY OF CONTRACTS—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules providing for the financial integrity of any contracts traded on the contract market (including the clearance and settlement of the transactions with a derivatives clearing organization), and rules to ensure the financial integrity of any futures commission merchants and introducing brokers and the protection of customer funds.*

(a) *Application guidance.* Clearing of transactions executed on a designated contract market other than transactions in security futures products, should be provided through a Commission-registered derivatives clearing organization. In addition, a designated contract market should maintain the financial integrity of its transactions by maintaining minimum financial standards for its members and non-intermediated market participants and by having default rules and procedures. The minimum financial standards should be monitored for compliance purposes. The Commission believes that in order to monitor for minimum financial requirements, a designated contract market should routinely receive and promptly review financial and related information from its members. Rules concerning the protection of customer funds should address the segregation of customer and proprietary funds, the custody of customer funds, the investment standards for customer funds, related recordkeeping and related intermediary default procedures. The contract market should audit its members that are intermediaries for compliance with the foregoing rules as well as applicable Commission rules. These audits should be conducted consistent with the guidance set forth in Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight Interpretations 4–1 and 4–2. A contract market may delegate to a designated self-regulatory organization responsibility for receiving financial reports and for conducting compliance audits pursuant to the guidelines set forth in §1.52 of this chapter.

(b) *Acceptable Practices.* [Reserved]

Core Principle 12 of section 5(d) of the Act: *PROTECTION OF MARKET PARTICIPANTS—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules to protect market participants from abusive practices committed by any party acting as an agent for the participants.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A designated contract market should have rules prohibiting conduct by intermediaries that is fraudulent, noncompetitive, unfair, or an abusive practice in connection with the execution of trades and a program to detect and discipline

such behavior. The contract market should have methods and resources appropriate to the nature of the trading system and the structure of the market to detect trade practice abuses.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

Core Principle 13 of section 5(d) of the Act: *DISPUTE RESOLUTION—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules regarding and provide facilities for alternative dispute resolution as appropriate for market participants and any market intermediaries.*

(a) *Application guidance.* A designated contract market should provide customer dispute resolution procedures that are fair and equitable and make them available on a voluntary basis, either directly or through another self-regulatory organization, to customers that are non-eligible contract participants.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* (1) Under Core Principle 13, a designated contract market is required to provide for dispute resolution mechanisms that are appropriate to the nature of the market.

(2) In order to satisfy acceptable standards, a designated contract market should provide a customer dispute resolution mechanism that is fundamentally fair and is equitable. An acceptable customer dispute resolution mechanism would:

(i) Provide the customer with an opportunity to have his or her claim decided by an objective and impartial decision-maker,

(ii) Provide each party with the right to be represented by counsel, at the party's own expense,

(iii) Provide each party with adequate notice of the claims presented against him or her, an opportunity to be heard on all claims, defenses and permitted counterclaims, and an opportunity for a prompt hearing,

(iv) Authorize prompt, written, final settlement awards that are not subject to appeal within the contract market, and

(v) Notify the parties of the fees and costs that may be assessed.

(3) The use of such procedures should be voluntary for customers who are not eligible contract participants, and could permit counterclaims as provided in §166.5 of this chapter.

(4) If the designated contract market also provides a procedure for the resolution of disputes that do not involve customers (*i.e.,* member-to-member disputes), the procedure for resolving such disputes must be independent of and shall not interfere with or delay the resolution of customers' claims or grievances.

(5) A designated contract market may delegate to another self-regulatory organization or to a registered futures association its responsibility to provide for customer dispute resolution mechanisms, provided, however, that, if the designated contract market does delegate that responsibility, the contract market shall in all respects treat any decision issued by such other organization or association as if the decision were its own including providing for the appropriate enforcement of any award issued against a delinquent member.

Core Principle 14 of section 5(d) of the Act: *GOVERNANCE FITNESS STANDARDS—The board of trade shall establish and enforce appropriate fitness standards for directors, members of any disciplinary committee, members of the contract market, and any other persons with direct access to the facility (including any parties affiliated with any of the persons described in this core principle).*

(a) *Application guidance.* (1) A designated contract market should have appropriate eligibility criteria for the categories of persons set forth in the Core Principle that should include standards for fitness and for the collection and verification of information supporting compliance with such standards. Minimum standards of fitness for persons who have member voting privileges, governing obligations or responsibilities, or who exercise disciplinary authority are those bases for refusal to register a person under section 8a(2) of the Act. In addition, persons who have governing obligations or responsibilities, or who exercise disciplinary authority, should not have a significant history of serious disciplinary offenses, such as those that would be disqualifying under §1.63 of this chapter. Members with trading privileges but having no, or only nominal, equity, in the facility and non-member market participants who are not intermediated and do not have these privileges, obligations, responsibilities or disciplinary authority could satisfy minimum fitness standards by meeting the standards that they must meet to qualify as a ''market participant.'' Natural persons who directly or indirectly have greater than a ten percent ownership interest in a designated contract market should meet the fitness standards applicable to members with voting rights.

(2) The Commission believes that such standards should include providing the Commission with fitness information for such persons, whether registration information, certification to the fitness of such persons, an affidavit of such persons' fitness by the contract market's counsel or other information substantiating the fitness of such persons. If a contract market provides certification of the fitness of such a person, the Commission believes that such certification should be based on verified information that the person is fit to be in his or her position.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

Core Principle 15 of section 5(d) of the Act: *CONFLICTS OF INTEREST—The board of trade shall establish and enforce rules to minimize conflicts of interest in the decision making*

process of the contract market and establish a process for resolving such conflicts of interest.

(a) *Application guidance.* The means to address conflicts of interest in decision-making of a contract market should include methods to ascertain the presence of conflicts of interest and to make decisions in the event of such a conflict. In addition, the Commission believes that the contract market should provide for appropriate limitations on the use or disclosure of material non-public information gained through the performance of official duties by board members, committee members and contract market employees or gained through an ownership interest in the contract market.

(b) *Acceptable Practices.* All designated contract markets (''DCMs'' or ''contract markets'') bear special responsibility to regulate effectively, impartially, and with due consideration of the public interest, as provided for in Section 3 of the Act. Under Core Principle 15, they are also required to minimize conflicts of interest in their decision-making processes. To comply with this Core Principle, contract markets should be particularly vigilant for such conflicts between and among any of their self-regulatory responsibilities, their commercial interests, and the several interests of their management, members, owners, customers and market participants, other industry participants, and other constituencies. Acceptable Practices for minimizing conflicts of interest shall include the following elements:

(1) *Board Composition for Contract Markets*

(i) At least thirty-five percent of the directors on a contract market's board of directors shall be public directors; and

(ii) The executive committees (or similarly empowered bodies) shall be at least thirty-five percent public.

(2) *Public Director*

(i) To qualify as a public director of a contract market, an individual must first be found, by the board of directors, on the record, to have no material relationship with the contract market. A ''material relationship'' is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision making of the director.

(ii) In addition, a director shall be considered to have a ''material relationship'' with the contract market if any of the following circumstances exist:

(A) The director is an officer or employee of the contract market or an officer or employee of its affiliate. In this context, ''affiliate'' includes parents or subsidiaries of the contract market or entities that share a common parent with the contract market;

(B) The director is a member of the contract market, or an officer or director of a member. ''Member'' is defined according to Section 1a(24) of the Commodity Exchange Act and Commission Regulation 1.3(q);

(C) The director, or a firm with which the director is an officer, director, or partner, receives more than $100,000 in combined annual payments from the contract market, or any affiliate of the contract market (as defined in Subsection (2)(ii)(A)), for legal, accounting, or consulting services. Compensation for services as a director of the contract market or as a director of an affiliate of the contract market does not count toward the $100,000 payment limit, nor does deferred compensation for services prior to becoming a director, so long as such compensation is in no way contingent, conditioned, or revocable;

(D) Any of the relationships above apply to a member of the director's ''immediate family,'' *i.e.*, spouse, parents, children and siblings.

(iii) All of the disqualifying circumstances described in Subsection (2)(ii) shall be subject to a one-year look back.

(iv) A contract market's public directors may also serve as directors of the contract market's affiliate (as defined in Subsection (2)(ii)(A)) if they otherwise meet the definition of public director in this Section (2).

(v) A contract market shall disclose to the Commission which members of its board are public directors, and the basis for those determinations.

(3) *Regulatory Oversight Committee*

(i) A board of directors of any contract market shall establish a Regulatory Oversight Committee (''ROC'') as a standing committee, consisting of only public directors as defined in Section (2), to assist it in minimizing actual and potential conflicts of interest. The ROC shall oversee the contract market's regulatory program on behalf of the board. The board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the ROC to fulfill its mandate.

(ii) The ROC shall:

(A) Monitor the contract market's regulatory program for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;

(B) Oversee all facets of the program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to member firms (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;

(C) Review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring and termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;

(D) Supervise the contract market's chief regulatory officer, who will report directly to the ROC;

(E) Prepare an annual report assessing the contract market's self-regulatory program

for the board of directors and the Commission, which sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of disciplinary committees and panels;

(F) Recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and

(G) Review regulatory proposals and advise the board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

(4) *Disciplinary Panels*

All contract markets shall minimize conflicts of interest in their disciplinary processes through disciplinary panel composition rules that preclude any group or class of industry participants from dominating or exercising disproportionate influence on such panels. Contract markets can further minimize conflicts of interest by including in all disciplinary panels at least one person who would qualify as a public director, as defined in Subsections (2)(ii) and (2)(iii) above, except in cases limited to decorum, attire, or the timely submission of accurate records required for clearing or verifying each day's transactions. If contract market rules provide for appeal to the board of directors, or to a committee of the board, then that appellate body shall also include at least one person who would qualify as a public director as defined in Subsections (2)(ii) and (2)(iii) above.

Core Principle 16 of section 5(d) of the Act: *COMPOSITION OF BOARDS OF MUTUALLY OWNED CONTRACT MARKETS—In the case of a mutually owned contract market, the board of trade shall ensure that the composition of the governing board reflects market participants.*

(a) *Application guidance.* The composition of a mutually-owned contract market's governing board should fairly represent the diversity of interests of the contract market's market participants.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

Core Principle 17 of section 5(d) of the Act: *RECORDKEEPING—The board of trade shall maintain records of all activities related to the business of the contract market in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission for a period of 5 years.*

(a) *Application guidance.* [Reserved]

(b) *Acceptable practices.* Section 1.31 of this chapter governs recordkeeping obligations under the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder. In order to provide broad flexible performance standards for recordkeeping, §1.31 was updated and amended by the Commission in 1999. Accordingly, §1.31 itself establishes the guidance regarding the form and manner for keeping records.

Core Principle 18 of section 5(d) of the Act: *ANTITRUST CONSIDERATIONS—Unless necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Act, the board of trade shall endeavor to avoid—(A) adopting any rules or taking any actions that result in any unreasonable restraints of trade; or (B) imposing any material anticompetitive burden on trading on the contract market.*

(a) *Application guidance.* An entity seeking designation as a contract market may request that the Commission consider under the provisions of section 15(b) of the Act any of the entity's rules, including trading protocols or policies, and including both operational rules and the terms or conditions of products listed for trading, at the time of designation or thereafter. The Commission intends to apply section 15(b) of the Act to its consideration of issues under this core principle in a manner consistent with that previously applied to contract markets.

(b) *Acceptable practices.* [Reserved]

[66 FR 42277, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 71 FR 1965, 1966, Jan. 12, 2006; 72 FR 6957, Feb. 14, 2007; 72 FR 65658, Nov. 23, 2007; 74 FR 18990, Apr. 27, 2009]

PART 39—DERIVATIVES CLEARING ORGANIZATIONS

Sec.
39.1 Scope.
39.2 Exemption.
39.3 Procedures for registration.
39.4 Procedures for implementing derivatives clearing organization rules and clearing new products.
39.5 Information relating to derivatives clearing organization operations.
39.6 Enforceability.
39.7 Fraud in connection with the clearing of transactions on a derivatives clearing organization.
APPENDIX A TO PART 39—APPLICATION GUIDANCE AND COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 7b as amended by appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763A–365.

SOURCE: 66 FR 45609, Aug. 29, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§39.1 Scope.

The provisions of this part apply to any derivatives clearing organization as defined under section 1a(9) of the Act which is registered or deemed to be registered with the Commission as a derivatives clearing organization, is required to register as such with the Commission pursuant to section 5b(a) of the Act, or which voluntarily applies to register as such with the Commission pursuant to section 5b(b) or otherwise.

§ 39.2 Exemption.

A derivatives clearing organization and the clearing of agreements, contracts and transactions on a derivatives clearing organization are exempt from all Commission regulations except for the requirements of this part 39 and §§ 1.3, 1.12(f)(1), 1.20, 1.24, 1.25, 1.26, 1.27, 1.29, 1.31, 1.36, 1.38(b), part 40 and part 190 of this chapter, and as applicable to the agreement, contract or transaction cleared, parts 15 through 18 of this chapter. The foregoing reserved regulations are applicable to a derivatives clearing organization and its activities as though they were set forth in this section and included specific reference to derivatives clearing organizations. Any reference to the term ''clearinghouse'' or ''clearing organization'' contained in the regulations shall be deemed to refer to a derivatives clearing organization.

§ 39.3 Procedures for registration.

(a) *Application Procedures. (1) 180-day review procedures.* An organization desiring to be registered as a derivatives clearing organization shall file electronically an application for registration with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, DC, headquarters. Except as provided under the 90-day review procedures described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Commission will review the application for registration as a derivatives clearing organization pursuant to the 180-day timeframe and procedures specified in section 6(a) of the Act. The Commission may approve or deny the application or, if deemed appropriate, register the applicant as a derivatives clearing organization subject to conditions.

(2) The following must be included:

(i) The application is labeled as being submitted pursuant to this Part 39;

(ii) The applicant represents that it will operate in accordance with the definition of derivatives clearing organization contained in section 1a(9) of the Act;

(iii) The application includes a copy of the applicant's rules;

(iv) The application demonstrates how the applicant is able to satisfy each of the core principles specified in section 5b(c)(2) of the Act;

(v) The applicant submits agreements entered into or to be entered into between or among the applicant, its operator/service provider or its participants, that will enable the applicant to comply, or demonstrate the applicant's ability to comply, with the core principles specified in section 5b(c)(2) of the Act. The agreements must identify the services that will be provided. If a submitted agreement is not final and executed, the application must include evidence which constitutes reasonable assurances that such services will be provided as soon as operations require;

(vi) The applicant submits descriptions of system test procedures, tests conducted or test results, that will enable the applicant to comply, or demonstrate the applicant's ability to comply, with the core principles specified in section 5b(c)(2) of the Act; and

(vii) The applicant identifies with particularity information in the application that will be subject to a request for confidential treatment and supports that request for confidential treatment.

(3) *Ninety-day review procedures.* An organization desiring to be registered as a derivatives clearing organization may request that its application be reviewed on a 90-day basis and that the applicant be registered as a derivatives clearing organization 90 days after the date of receipt of the application for registration by the Secretary of the Commission. The 90-day period shall begin on the first business day (during the business hours defined in § 40.1 of this chapter) that the Commission is in receipt of the application. Unless the Commission notifies the applicant during the 90-day period that the expedited review has been terminated pursuant to § 39.3(b), the Commission will register the applicant as a derivatives clearing organization during the 90-day period. If deemed appropriate by the Commission, the registration may be subject to such conditions as the Commission may stipulate.

(i) The application must include the items described in §§ 39.3(a)(2)(i) through (vi); and

(ii) The applicant must not amend or supplement the application except as requested by the Commission or for

correction of typographical errors, renumbering or other nonsubstantive revisions, during that period.

(b) *Termination of 90-day review.* (1) During the 90-day period for review pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Commission shall notify the applicant seeking registration that the Commission is terminating review under this section and will review the proposal under the 180-day time period and procedures of Section 6(a) of the Act, if it appears to the Commission that the application:

(i) Is materially incomplete;

(ii) Fails in form or substance to meet the requirements of this part;

(iii) Raises novel or complex issues that require additional time for review; or

(iv) Is amended or supplemented in a manner that is inconsistent with §39.3(a)(3)(ii).

(2) This termination notification shall identify the deficiencies in the application that render it incomplete, the manner in which the application fails to meet the requirements of this part, or the novel or complex issues that require additional time for review. The Commission shall also terminate review under this section if requested in writing to do so by the applicant.

(c) *Withdrawal of application for registration.* An applicant for registration may withdraw its application submitted pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) through (2) or (a)(3) of this section by filing with the Commission such a request. Withdrawal of an application for registration shall not affect any action taken or to be taken by the Commission based upon actions, activities, or events occurring during the time that the application for registration was pending with the Commission.

(d) *Guidance for applicants and registrants.* Appendix A to this part provides guidance to applicants and registrants on how the core principles specified in Section 5b(c)(2) of the Act may be satisfied.

(e) *Reinstatement of dormant registration.* Before listing or relisting contracts for clearing, a dormant registered derivatives clearing organization as defined in §40.1 of this chapter must reinstate its registration under the procedures of paragraph (a)(1) through (2) or (a)(3) of this section; *provided, however,* that an application for reinstatement may rely upon previously submitted materials that still pertain to, and accurately describe, current conditions.

(f) *Request for vacation of registration.* A registered derivatives clearing organization may vacate its registration under Section 7 of the Act by filing electronically such a request with the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters. Vacation of registration shall not affect any action taken or to be taken by the Commission based upon actions, activities or events occurring during the time that the facility was designated by the Commission.

(g) *Delegation of authority.* (1) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Director's delegates, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegates, the authority to notify an applicant seeking designation under Section 6(a) of the Act that the application is materially incomplete and the running of the 180-day period is stayed or that the 90-day review under paragraph (a)(3) of this section is terminated.

(2) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated in this paragraph.

(3) Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

[71 FR 1966, Jan. 12, 2006]

§39.4 Procedures for implementing derivatives clearing organization rules and clearing new products.

(a) *Request for approval of rules.* An applicant for registration, or a registered derivatives clearing organization, may request, pursuant to the procedures of §40.5 of this chapter, that the Commission approve any or all of its rules and subsequent amendments thereto, including operational rules, prior to their implementation or, notwithstanding the provisions of section 5c(c)(2) of the Act, at any time thereafter, under the procedures of §40.5 of

this chapter. A derivatives clearing organization may label as, ''Approved by the Commission,'' only those rules that have been so approved.

(b) *Self-certification of rules.* Proposed new or amended rules of a derivatives clearing organization not voluntarily submitted for prior Commission approval pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted to the Commission with a certification that the proposed new rule or rule amendment complies with the Act and rules thereunder pursuant to the procedures of § 40.6 of this chapter.

(c) *Acceptance of new products for clearing.* (1) A dormant derivatives clearing organization within the meaning of § 40.1 of this chapter may not accept for clearing a new product until its registration as a derivatives clearing organization is reinstated under the procedures of § 39.3 of this part; provided however, that an application for reinstatement may rely upon previously submitted materials that still pertain to, and accurately describe, current conditions.

(2) *Acceptance of certain new products for clearing.* A derivatives clearing organization that accepts for clearing a new product that is not traded on a designated contract market or a registered derivatives transaction execution facility must submit to the Commission any rules establishing the terms and conditions of the product that make it acceptable for clearing with a certification that the clearing of the product and the rules and terms and conditions comply with the Act and the rules thereunder pursuant to the procedures of § 40.2 of this chapter.

(d) *Orders regarding competition.* An applicant or a registered derivatives clearing organization may request that the Commission issue an order concerning whether a rule or practice of the organization is the least anticompetitive means of achieving the objectives, purposes, and policies of the Act.

[66 FR 45609, Aug. 29, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62878, Oct. 9, 2002]

§ 39.5 Information relating to derivatives clearing organization operations.

(a) Upon request by the Commission, a derivatives clearing organization shall file with the Commission such information related to its business as a clearing organization, including information relating to trade and clearing details, in the form and manner and within the time as specified by the Commission in the request.

(b) Upon request by the Commission, a derivatives clearing organization shall file with the Commission a written demonstration, containing such supporting data, information and documents, in the form and manner and within such time as the Commission may specify that the derivatives clearing organization is in compliance with one or more core principles as specified in the request.

(c) Information regarding transactions by large traders cleared by a derivatives clearing organization shall be filed with the Commission, in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission, by futures commission merchants, clearing members, foreign brokers or registered entities other than a derivatives clearing organization, as applicable. Provided, however, that if no such person or entity is required to file large trader information with the Commission, such information must be filed with the Commission by a derivatives clearing organization.

(d) Upon special call by the Commission, each futures commission merchant, clearing member or foreign broker shall provide information to the Commission concerning customer accounts or related positions cleared on a derivatives clearing organization or other multilateral clearing organization in the form and manner and within the time specified by the Commission in the special call.

§ 39.6 Enforceability.

An agreement, contract or transaction submitted to a derivatives clearing organization for clearance shall not be void, voidable, subject to rescission, or otherwise invalidated or rendered unenforceable as a result of:

(a) A violation by the derivatives clearing organization of the provisions

of the Act or of Commission regulations; or

(b) Any Commission proceeding to alter or supplement a rule under section 8a(7) of the Act, to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the Act, or any other proceeding the effect of which is to alter, supplement, or require a derivatives clearing organization to adopt a specific rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

§ 39.7 Fraud in connection with the clearing of transactions on a derivatives clearing organization.

It shall be unlawful for any person, directly or indirectly, in or in connection with the clearing of transactions by a derivatives clearing organization:

(a) To cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud any person;

(b) Willfully to make or cause to be made to any person any false report or statement or cause to be entered for any person any false record; or

(c) Willfully to deceive or attempt to deceive any person by any means whatsoever.

APPENDIX A TO PART 39—APPLICATION GUIDANCE AND COMPLIANCE WITH CORE PRINCIPLES

This appendix provides guidance concerning the core principles with which applicants must demonstrate the ability to comply and with which registered derivatives clearing organizations must continue to comply to be granted and to maintain registration as a derivatives clearing organization under section 5b of the Act and § 39.3 and § 39.5 of the Commission's regulations. The guidance follows each core principle and can be used to demonstrate core principle compliance under § 39.3(a)(iv) and § 39.5(d). The guidance for each core principle is illustrative only of the types of matters a clearing organization may address, as applicable, and is not intended to be a mandatory checklist. Addressing the criteria set forth in this appendix would help the Commission in its consideration of whether the clearing organization is in compliance with the core principles. To the extent that compliance with, or satisfaction of, a core principle is not self-explanatory from the face of a clearing organization's rules, an application pursuant to § 39.3 or a submission pursuant to § 39.5 should include an explanation or other form of documentation demonstrating that the clearing organization is able to or does comply with the core principles.

Core Principle A: IN GENERAL—To be registered and to maintain registration as a derivatives clearing organization, an applicant shall demonstrate to the Commission that the applicant complies with the core principles specified in this paragraph. The applicant shall have reasonable discretion in establishing the manner in which it complies with the core principles.

An entity preparing to submit to the Commission an application to operate as a derivatives clearing organization is encouraged to contact Commission staff for guidance and assistance in preparing its application. Applicants may submit a draft application for review prior to the submission of an actual application without triggering the application review procedures of § 39.3 of the Commission's regulations. The Commission also may require a derivatives clearing organization to demonstrate to the Commission that it is operating in compliance with one or more core principles.

Core Principle B: FINANCIAL RESOURCES—The applicant shall demonstrate that the applicant has adequate financial, operational, and managerial resources to discharge the responsibilities of a derivatives clearing organization.

In addressing Core Principle B, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. The resources dedicated to supporting the clearing function:

a. The level of resources available to the clearing organization and the sufficiency of those resources to assure that no material adverse break in clearing operations will occur in a variety of market conditions; and

b. The level of member/participant default such resources could support as demonstrated through use of hypothetical default scenarios that explain assumptions and variables factored into the illustrations.

2. The nature of resources dedicated to supporting the clearing function:

a. The type of the resources, including their liquidity, and how they could be accessed and applied by the clearing organization promptly;

b. How financial and other material information will be updated and reported to members, the public, if and when appropriate, and to the Commission on an ongoing basis; and

c. Any legal or operational impediments or conditions to access.

Core Principle C: PARTICIPANT AND PRODUCT ELIGIBILITY—The applicant shall establish (i) appropriate admission and continuing eligibility standards (including appropriate minimum financial requirements) for members of and participants in the organization; and (ii) appropriate standards for determining eligibility of agreements, contracts, or transactions submitted to the applicant.

In addressing Core Principle C, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Member/participant admission criteria:

a. How admission standards for its clearing members/participants would contribute to the soundness and integrity of operations; and

b. Matters such as whether these criteria would be in the form of organization rules that apply to all clearing members/participants, whether different levels of membership/participation would relate to different levels of net worth, income, and creditworthiness of members/participants, and whether margin levels, position limits and other controls would vary in accordance with these levels.

2. Member/participant continuing eligibility criteria:

a. A program for monitoring the financial status of its members/participants; and

b. Whether and how the clearing organization would be able to change continuing eligibility criteria in accordance with changes in a member's/participant's financial status.

3. Criteria for instruments acceptable for clearing:

a. The criteria, and the factors considered in establishing the criteria, for the types of agreements, contracts, or transactions it will clear; and

b. How those criteria take into account the different risks inherent in clearing different agreements, contracts, or transactions and how they affect maintenance of assets to support the guarantee function in varying risk environments.

4. The clearing function for each instrument the organization undertakes to clear.

Core Principle D: RISK MANAGEMENT—The applicant shall have the ability to manage the risks associated with discharging the responsibilities of a derivatives clearing organization through the use of appropriate tools and procedures.

In addressing Core Principle D, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Use of risk analysis tools and procedures:

a. How the adequacy of the overall level of financial resources would be tested on an ongoing periodic basis in a variety of market conditions;

b. How the organization would use specific risk management tools such as stress testing and value at risk calculations; and

c. What contingency plans the applicant has for managing extreme market events.

2. Use of collateral:

a. What forms and levels of collateral would be established and collected;

b. How amounts would be adequate to secure prudentially obligations arising from clearing transactions and, where applicable, performing as a central counterparty;

c. The factors considered in determining appropriate margin levels for an instrument cleared and for clearing members/participants;

d. The appropriateness of required or allowed forms of margin given the liquidity and related requirements of the clearing organization;

e. How the clearing organization would value open positions and collateral assets; and

f. The proposed margin collection schedule and how it would relate to changes in the value of market positions and collateral values.

3. Use of credit limits:

If systems would be implemented that would prevent members/participants and other market participants from exceeding credit limits and how they would operate.

Core Principle E: SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES—The applicant shall have the ability to (i) complete settlements on a timely basis under varying circumstances; (ii) maintain an adequate record of the flow of funds associated with each transaction that the applicant clears; and (iii) comply with the terms and conditions of any permitted netting or offset arrangements with other clearing organizations.

In addressing Core Principle E, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Settlement timeframe:

a. Procedures for completing settlements on a timely basis during times of normal operating conditions; and

b. Procedures for completing settlements on a timely basis in varying market circumstances including during a period when one or more significant members/participants have defaulted.

2. Recordkeeping:

a. The nature and quality of the information collected concerning the flow of funds involved in clearing and settlement; and

b. How such information would be recorded, maintained and accessed.

3. Interfaces with other clearing organizations:

How compliance with the terms and conditions of netting or offset arrangements with other clearing organizations would be met, including, among others, common banking or common clearing programs.

Core Principle F: TREATMENT OF FUNDS—The applicant shall have standards and procedures designed to protect and ensure the safety of member and participant funds.

In addressing Core Principle F, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Safe custody:

a. The safekeeping of funds, whether in accounts, in depositories, or with custodians, and how it would meet industry standards of safety;

b. Any written terms regarding the legal status of the funds and the specific conditions or prerequisites for movement of the funds; and

c. The extent to which the deposit of funds in accounts in depositories or with custodians would limit concentration of risk.

2. Segregation between customer and proprietary funds:

Requirements or restrictions regarding commingling customer funds with proprietary funds, obligating customer funds for any purpose other than to purchase, clear, and settle the products the clearing organization is clearing, or procedures regarding customer funds which are subject to cross-margin or similar agreements, and any other aspects of customer fund segregation.

3. Investment standards:

a. How customer funds would be invested consistent with high standards of safety; and

b. How the organization will gather and keep associated records and data regarding the details of such investments.

Core Principle G: DEFAULT RULES AND PROCEDURES—The applicant shall have rules and procedures designed to allow for efficient, fair, and safe management of events when members or participants become insolvent or otherwise default on their obligations to the derivatives clearing organization.

In addressing Core Principle G, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Definition of default:

a. The events that will constitute member or participant default;

b. What action the organization would take upon a default and how the organization would otherwise enforce the definition of default; and

c. How the organization would address situations related to but which may not constitute an event of default, such as failure to comply with certain rules, failure to maintain eligibility standards, actions taken by other regulatory bodies, or other events.

2. Remedial action:

The authority pursuant to which, and how, the clearing organization may take appropriate action in the event of the default of a member/participant which may include, among other things, closing out positions, replacing positions, set-off, and applying margin.

3. Process to address shortfalls:

Procedures for the prompt application of clearing organization and/or member/participant financial resources to address monetary shortfalls resulting from a default.

4. Use of cross-margin programs:

How cross-margining programs would provide for clear, fair, and efficient means of covering losses in the event of a program participant default.

5. Customer priority rule:

Rules and procedures regarding priority of customer accounts over proprietary accounts of defaulting members/participants and, where applicable, in the context of specialized margin reduction programs such as cross-margining or trading links with other exchanges.

Core Principle H: RULE ENFORCEMENT—The applicant shall (i) maintain adequate arrangements and resources for the effective monitoring and enforcement of compliance with rules of the applicant and for resolution of disputes; and (ii) have the authority and ability to discipline, limit, suspend, or terminate a member's or participant's activities for violations of rules of the applicant.

In addressing Core Principle H, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Surveillance:

Arrangements and resources for the effective monitoring of compliance with rules relating to clearing practices and financial surveillance.

2. Enforcement:

Arrangements and resources for the effective enforcement of rules and authority and ability to discipline and limit or suspend a member's/participant's activities pursuant to clear and fair standards.

3. Dispute resolution:

Where applicable, arrangements and resources for resolution of disputes between customers and members/participants, and between members/participants.

Core Principle I: SYSTEM SAFEGUARDS—The applicant shall demonstrate that the applicant (i) has established and will maintain a program of oversight and risk analysis to ensure that the automated systems of the applicant function properly and have adequate capacity and security; and (ii) has established and will maintain emergency procedures and a plan for disaster recovery, and will periodically test backup facilities sufficient to ensure daily processing, clearing, and settlement of transactions.

In addressing Core Principle I, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Oversight/risk analysis program:

a. Whether a program addresses appropriate principles and procedures for the oversight of automated systems to ensure that its clearing systems function properly and have adequate capacity and security. The Commission believes that the guidelines issued by the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO) in 1990 and adopted by the Commission on November 21, 1990 (55 FR 48670), as supplemented in October 2000, are appropriate guidelines for an automated clearing system to apply.

b. Emergency procedures and a plan for disaster recovery; and

c. Periodic testing of back-up facilities and ability to provide timely processing, clearing, and settlement of transactions.

2. Appropriate periodic objective system reviews/testing:

a. Any program for the periodic objective testing and review of the system, including tests conducted and results; and

b. Confirmation that such testing and review would be performed or assessed by a qualified independent professional.

Core Principle J: REPORTING—The applicant shall provide to the Commission all information necessary for the Commission to conduct the oversight function of the applicant with respect to the activities of the derivatives clearing organization.

In addressing Core Principle J, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Information available to or generated by the clearing organization that will be made routinely available to the Commission, upon request and/or as appropriate, to enable the Commission to perform properly its oversight function, including information regarding counterparties and their positions, stress test results, internal governance, legal proceedings, and other clearing activities;

2. Information the clearing organization will make available to the Commission on a non-routine basis and the circumstances which would trigger such action;

3. The information the organization intends to make routinely available to members/participants and/or the general public; and

4. Provision of information:

a. The manner in which all relevant routine or non-routine information will be provided to the Commission, whether by electronic or other means; and

b. The manner in which any information will be made available to members/participants and/or the general public.

Core Principle K: RECORDKEEPING—The applicant shall maintain records of all activities related to the business of the applicant as a derivatives clearing organization in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission for a period of 5 years.

In addressing Core Principle K, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. The different activities related to the entity as a clearing organization for which it must maintain records; and

2. How the entity would satisfy the performance standards of Commission regulation 1.31 (17 CFR 1.31), reserved in this part 39 and applicable to derivatives clearing organizations, including:

a. What ''full'' or ''complete'' would encompass with respect to each type of book or record that would be maintained;

b. The form and manner in which books or records would be compiled and maintained with respect to each type of activity for which such books or records would be kept;

c. Confirmation that books and records would be open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or of the U.S. Department of Justice;

d. How long books and records would be readily available and how they would be made readily available during the first two years; and

e. How long books and records would be maintained (and confirmation that, in any event, they would be maintained for at least five years).

Core Principle L: PUBLIC INFORMATION—The applicant shall make information concerning the rules and operating procedures governing the clearing and settlement systems (including default procedures) available to market participants.

In addressing Core Principle L, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

Disclosure of information regarding rules and operating procedures governing clearing and settlement systems:

a. Which rules and operating procedures governing clearing and settlement systems should be disclosed to the public, to whom they would be disclosed, and how they would be disclosed;

b. What other information would be available regarding the operation, purpose and effect of the clearing organization's rules;

c. How members/participants may become familiar with such procedures before participating in operations; and

d. How members/participants will be informed of their specific rights and obligations preceding a default and upon a default, and of the specific rights, options and obligations of the clearing organization preceding and upon the member's/participant's default.

Core Principle M: INFORMATION SHARING—The applicant shall (i) enter into and abide by the terms of all appropriate and applicable domestic and international information-sharing agreements; and (ii) use relevant information obtained from the agreements in carrying out the clearing organization's risk management program.

In addressing Core Principle M, applicants and registered derivatives clearing organizations may describe or otherwise document:

1. Applicable appropriate domestic and international information-sharing agreements and arrangements including the different types of domestic and international information-sharing arrangements, both formal and informal, which the clearing organization views as appropriate and applicable to its operations.

2. How information obtained from information-sharing arrangements would be used to carry out risk management and surveillance programs:

a. How information obtained from any information-sharing arrangements would be used to further the objectives of the clearing

organization's risk management program and any of its surveillance programs including financial surveillance and continuing eligibility of its members/participants;

b. How accurate information is expected to be obtained and the mechanisms or procedures which would make timely use and application of all information; and

c. The types of information expected to be shared and how that information would be shared.

Core Principle N: ANTITRUST CONSIDERATIONS—Unless appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Act, the derivatives clearing organization shall avoid (i) adopting any rule or taking any action that results in any unreasonable restraint of trade; or (ii) imposing any material anticompetitive burden on trading on the contract market.

Pursuant to section 5b(c)(3) of the Act, a registered derivatives clearing organization or an entity seeking registration as a derivatives clearing organization may request that the Commission issue an order concerning whether a rule or practice of the organization is the least anticompetitive means of achieving the objectives, purposes, and policies of the Act. The Commission intends to apply section 15(b) of the Act to its consideration of issues under this core principle in a manner consistent with that previously applied to contract markets.

PART 40—PROVISIONS COMMON TO REGISTERED ENTITIES

Sec.
40.1 Definitions.
40.2 Listing and accepting products for trading or clearing by certification.
40.3 Voluntary submission of new products for Commission review and approval.
40.4 Amendments to terms or conditions of enumerated agricultural contracts.
40.5 Voluntary submission of rules for Commission review and approval.
40.6 Self-certification of rules.
40.7 Delegations.
40.8 Availability of public information.

APPENDIX A TO PART 40—GUIDELINE NO. 1
APPENDIX B TO PART 40—SCHEDULE OF FEES
APPENDIX C TO PART 40 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX D TO PART 40—SUBMISSION COVER SHEET AND INSTRUCTIONS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 5, 6, 6c, 7, 7a, 8 and 12a, as amended by Title XIII of the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law No. 110–246, 122 Stat. 1624 (June 18, 2008).

SOURCE: 66 FR 42283, Aug. 10, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§40.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Business day* means the intraday period of time starting at the business hour of 8:15 a.m. and ending at the business hour of 4:45 p.m.; *business hour* means any hour between 8:15 a.m. and 4:45 p.m., Eastern Standard Time or Eastern Daylight Savings Time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC, on all days except Saturdays, Sundays and federal holidays in Washington, DC.

(b) *Dormant contract or dormant product* means:

(1) Any agreement, contract, transaction, or instrument, or any commodity futures or option contract with respect to all future or option expiries that has no open interest and in which no trading has occurred for a period of twelve complete calendar months following a certification with, or approval by, the Commission; *provided, however,* that no contract or instrument under this paragraph (b)(1) initially and originally certified with, or approved by, the Commission within the preceding 36 complete calendar months shall be considered to be dormant; or

(2) Any commodity futures or option contract or other agreement, contract, transaction or instrument of a dormant designated contract market, derivatives transaction execution facility or derivatives clearing organization; or

(3) Any commodity futures or option contract or other agreement, contract, transaction or instrument not otherwise dormant that a designated contract market, derivatives transaction execution facility or derivatives clearing organization self-declares through certification to be dormant.

(c) *Dormant designated contract market* means any designated contract market on which no trading has occurred for a period of twelve complete calendar months; *provided, however,* no designated contract market shall be considered to be dormant if its initial and original Commission order of designation was issued within the preceding 36 complete calendar months.

(d) *Dormant derivatives clearing organization* means any derivatives clearing organization registered pursuant to Section 5b of the Act that has not accepted for clearing any agreement, contract or transaction that is required or permitted to be cleared by a

derivatives clearing organization under Sections 5b(a) and 5b(b) of the Act, respectively, for a period of twelve complete calendar months; *provided, however,* no derivatives clearing organization shall be considered to be dormant if its initial and original Commission order of registration was issued within the preceding 36 complete calendar months.

(e) *Dormant derivatives transaction execution facility* means any derivatives transaction execution facility on which no trading has occurred for a period of twelve complete calendar months; *provided, however,* no derivatives transaction execution facility shall be considered to be dormant if its initial and original Commission order of designation was issued within the preceding 36 complete calendar months.

(f) *Dormant rule* means:

(1) Any registered entity rule which remains unimplemented for twelve complete calendar months following a certification with, or an approval by, the Commission; or

(2) Any rule or rule amendment of a dormant designated contract market, derivatives transaction execution facility or derivatives clearing organization.

(g) *Emergency* means any occurrence or circumstance that, in the opinion of the governing board of a registered entity, or a person or persons duly authorized to issue such an opinion on behalf of the governing board of a registered entity under circumstances and pursuant to procedures that are specified by rule, requires immediate action and threatens or may threaten such things as the fair and orderly trading in, or the liquidation of or delivery pursuant to, any agreements, contracts or transactions, including:

(1) Any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity;

(2) Any actual, attempted, or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions;

(3) Any circumstances which may materially affect the performance of agreements, contracts or transactions, including failure of the payment system or the bankruptcy or insolvency of any participant;

(4) Any action taken by any governmental body, or any other registered entity, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading; and

(5) Any other circumstance which may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of a registered entity.

(h) *Rule* means any constitutional provision, article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution, interpretation, stated policy, term and condition, trading protocol, agreement or instrument corresponding thereto, in whatever form adopted, and any amendment or addition thereto or repeal thereof, made or issued by a registered entity or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, except those provisions relating to the setting of levels of margin for commodities other than those subject to the provisions of Section 2(a)(1)(C)(v) of the Act and security futures as defined in Section 1a(31) of the Act.

(i) *Terms and conditions* mean any definition of the trading unit or the specific commodity underlying a contract for the future delivery of a commodity or commodity option contract, specification of cash settlement or delivery standards and procedures, and establishment of buyers' and sellers' rights and obligations under the contract. Terms and conditions include provisions relating to the following:

(1) Quality and other standards that define the commodity or instrument underlying the contract;

(2) Quantity standards or other provisions related to contract size;

(3) Any applicable premiums or discounts for delivery of nonpar products;

(4) Trading hours, trading months and the listing of contracts;

(5) The pricing basis and minimum price fluctuations;

(6) Any price limits, trading halts, or circuit breaker provisions, and procedures for the establishment of daily settlement prices;

(7) Position limits, position accountability standards, and position reporting requirements;

(8) Delivery points and locational price differentials;

(9) Delivery standards and procedures, including fees related to delivery or the delivery process, alternatives to delivery and applicable penalties or sanctions for failure to perform;

(10) If cash settled; all provisions related to the definition, composition, calculation and revision of the cash settlement price or index; and

(11) Payment or collection of commodity option premiums or margins.

[71 FR 1967, Jan. 12, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 8604, Feb. 14, 2008; 74 FR 12202, Mar. 23, 2009]

§40.2 Listing and accepting products for trading or clearing by certification.

(a) Unless permitted otherwise by §37.7 of this chapter, a designated contract market or a registered derivatives transaction execution facility must comply with the submission requirements of this section prior to listing a product for trading that has not been approved under §40.3 of this chapter or that remains dormant subsequent to being submitted under this section or approved under §40.3 of this chapter. A registered derivatives clearing organization must comply with the submission requirements of this section prior to accepting for clearing a product that is not traded on a designated contract market, derivatives transaction execution facility or derivatives clearing organization and has not been approved for clearing under §40.5 of this chapter or that remains dormant subsequent to being submitted under this section or approved under §40.5 of this chapter. A submission shall comply with the following conditions:

(1) The designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility has filed its submission electronically in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission with the Secretary of the Commission at *submissions@cftc.gov*, the relevant branch chief at the regional office having local jurisdiction over the registered entity, and, for filings submitted by a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, the Division of Market Oversight at *DMOSubmissions@cftc.gov*;

(2) The Commission has received the submission at its headquarters by the open of business on the business day preceding the product's listing or acceptance for clearing; and

(3) The submission includes:

(i) A copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D to this part;

(ii) A copy of the product's rules, including all rules related to its terms and conditions, or the rules establishing the terms and conditions of the listed product that make it acceptable for clearing;

(iii) The intended listing date; and

(iv) A certification by the designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility that the product to be listed complies with the Act and regulations thereunder.

(v) A request for confidential treatment as permitted under the procedures of 40.8.

(b) A registered entity shall provide, if requested by Commission staff, additional evidence, information or data relating to whether any contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, any of the requirements of the Act or Commission rules or policies thereunder which may be beneficial to the Commission in conducting a due diligence assessment of the product and the entity's compliance with these requirements.

(c) *Stay*. The Commission may stay the listing of a contract pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section during the pendency of Commission proceedings for filing a false certification or to alter or amend the contract terms and conditions pursuant to Section 8a(7) of the Act. The decision to stay the listing of a contract in such circumstances shall not be delegable to any employee of the Commission.

[71 FR 1968, Jan. 12, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 8605, Feb. 14, 2008; 74 FR 12202, Mar. 23, 2009; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

§40.3 Voluntary submission of new products for Commission review and approval.

(a) *Request for approval*. Pursuant to Section 5c(c) of the Act and §§37.7 and

38.4 of this chapter, a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility may request that the Commission approve a new or dormant product prior to listing the product for trading, or if initially submitted under § 40.2 of this chapter, subsequent to listing the product for trading. A submission requesting approval shall:

(1) Be filed electronically with the Secretary of the Commission and at the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction over the submitting designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission;

(2) Include a copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D to this part;

(3) Include a copy of the rules that set forth the contract's terms and conditions;

(4) Comply with the requirements of appendix A to this part—Guideline No. 1. To demonstrate compliance, the submission shall include:

(i) An explanation, if not self-evident from the rules, as to how the specific terms and conditions satisfy the acceptable practices set forth in Guideline No. 1, appendix A to part 40. This information may be provided in narrative form or by completion of the applicable chart.

(ii) For physical delivery contracts, an explanation as to how the terms and conditions as a whole will result in a deliverable supply such that the contract will not be conducive to price manipulation or distortion and that the deliverable supply reasonably can be expected to be available to short traders and salable by long traders at its market value in normal cash marketing channels.

(iii) For cash settled contracts, an explanation as to how the cash settlement of the contract is at a price reflecting the underlying cash market, will not be subject to manipulation or distortion, and is based on a cash price series that is reliable, acceptable, publicly available and timely.

(iv)(A) A brief description of the cash market for the commodity, instrument, index or interest that underlies the contract. The description may include materials prepared by the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, existing studies by industry trade groups, academics, governmental bodies or other entities, reports of consultants, or other materials, which provide a description of the underlying cash market.

(B) The cash market description may, however, be confined only to those aspects relevant to particular term(s) or condition(s) that differ from an existing contract, where a contract based on the same, or a closely related, commodity is already listed for trading and is not dormant.

(5) Describe any agreements or contracts entered into with other parties that enable the designated contract market or derivatives transaction execution facility to carry out its responsibilities.

(6) Include the certifications required in § 41.22 for product approval of a commodity that is a security future or a security futures product as defined in Sections 1a(31) or 1a(32) of the Act, respectively;

(7) Include a request for confidential treatment as permitted under the procedures of § 40.8.

(8) Include the filing fee required under appendix B to this part; and

(9) Include, if requested by Commission staff, additional evidence, information or data relating to whether the contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, any of the specific requirements of the Act, or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission regulations or policies thereunder.

(b) *Forty-five day review.* All products submitted for Commission approval under this paragraph shall be deemed approved by the Commission forty-five days after receipt by the Commission, or at the conclusion of such extended period as provided under paragraph (c) of this section, unless notified otherwise within the applicable period, if:

(1) The submission complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The submitting entity does not amend the terms or conditions of the product or supplement the request for approval, except as requested by the

Commission or for correction of typographical errors, renumbering or other such nonsubstantive revisions, during that period. Any voluntary, substantive amendment by the submitting entity will be treated as a new submission under this section.

(c) *Extension of time.* The Commission may extend the forty-five day review period in paragraph (b) of this section for:

(1) An additional forty-five days, if the product raises novel or complex issues that require additional time for review or is of major economic significance, in which case, the Commission would notify the submitting designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility within the initial forty-five day review period and would briefly describe the nature of the specific issues for which additional time for review would be required; or

(2) Such extended period as the submitting designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility so instructs the Commission in writing.

(d) *Notice of non-approval.* The Commission at any time during its review under this section may notify the submitting entity that it will not, or is unable to, approve the product or instrument. This notification will briefly specify the nature of the issues raised and the specific provision of the Act or regulations, including the form or content requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, that the product would violate, appears to violate or the violation of which cannot be ascertained from the submission.

(e) *Effect of non-approval.* (1) Notification to a submitting entity under paragraph (d) of this section of the Commission's refusal to approve a product or instrument does not prejudice the entity from subsequently submitting a revised version of the product or instrument for Commission approval or from submitting the product or instrument as initially proposed pursuant to a supplemented submission.

(2) Notification to a submitting registered entity under paragraph (d) of this section of the Commission's refusal to approve a product shall be presumptive evidence that the entity may not truthfully certify under §40.2 that the same, or substantially the same, product does not violate the Act or regulations thereunder.

[66 FR 42283, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62879, Oct. 9, 2002; 69 FR 67505, Nov. 18, 2004; 71 FR 1968, Jan. 12, 2006; 73 FR 8605, Feb. 14, 2008; 74 FR 12202, Mar. 23, 2009; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

§40.4 Amendments to terms or conditions of enumerated agricultural contracts.

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of this part, a designated contract market must submit for Commission approval under the procedures of §40.5, prior to its implementation, any rule or dormant rule that, for a delivery month having open interest, would materially change a term or condition, as defined in §40.1(i), of a contract for future delivery in an agricultural commodity enumerated in Section 1a(4) of the Act, or of an option on such a contract or commodity.

(b) The following rules or rule amendments are not material changes and, except as provided in paragraph (b)(9) of this section, may be reported to the Commission pursuant to the provisions of §40.6(c):

(1) Changes in trading hours;

(2) For each delivery location, changes in lists of approved delivery facilities and delivery service providers, including weighmasters and inspectors, pursuant to previously set standards or criteria;

(3) Changes to terms and conditions of options on futures other than those relating to last trading day, expiration date, option strike price delistings, and speculative position limits;

(4) Reductions in the minimum price fluctuation (or ''tick'');

(5) Changes required to comply with a binding order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or of a rule, regulation or order of the Commission or of another federal regulatory authority;

(6) Corrections of typographical errors, renumbering, periodic routine updates to identifying information about approved entities and other such nonsubstantive revisions of a product's terms and conditions that have no effect on the economic characteristics of the product;

(7) Fees or fee changes of less than $1.00 per contract;

(8) Fees or fee changes that are $1.00 or more per contract and are established by an independent third party or are unrelated to delivery, trading, clearing or dispute resolution; and

(9) Any other rule:

(i) The text of which has been submitted for review to the Secretary of the Commission electronically in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission, at least ten business days prior to its implementation and that has been labeled ''Non-Material Agricultural Rule Change;''

(ii) For which the designated contract market has provided an explanation as to why it considers the rule ''non-material,'' and any other information that may be beneficial to the Commission in analyzing the merits of the entity's claim of non-materiality; and

(iii) With respect to which the Commission has not notified the contract market during the review period that the rule appears to require or does require prior approval under this section.

[71 FR 1969, Jan. 12, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 8605, Feb. 14, 2008; 74 FR 12202, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 40.5 Voluntary submission of rules for Commission review and approval.

(a) *Request for approval of rules.* Pursuant to Section 5c(c) of the Act and §§ 37.7, 38.4 and 39.4 of this chapter, a registered entity may request that the Commission approve a new or dormant rule prior to implementation, or if initially submitted under §§ 40.2 or 40.6 of this chapter, subsequent to implementation. A submission requesting approval shall:

(1) Be filed electronically with the Secretary of the Commission and at the regional office of the Commission having local jurisdiction over the registered entity in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission.

(2) Include a copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D to this part;

(3) Set forth the text of the proposed rule or rule amendment (in the case of a rule amendment, deletions and additions must be indicated);

(4) Describe the proposed effective date of a proposed rule and any action taken or anticipated to be taken to adopt the proposed rule by the registered entity or by its governing board or by any committee thereof, and cite the rules of the entity that authorize the adoption of the proposed rule;

(5) Explain the operation, purpose, and effect of the proposed rule, including, as applicable, a description of the anticipated benefits to market participants or others, any potential anticompetitive effects on market participants or others, how the rule fits into the registered entity's framework of self-regulation, a demonstration that the submission complies with the requirements of appendix A to this part—Guideline No. 1, and any other information which may be beneficial to the Commission in analyzing the proposed rule. If a proposed rule affects, directly or indirectly, the application of any other rule of the submitting registered entity, set forth the pertinent text of any such rule and describe the anticipated effect;

(6) Briefly describe any substantive opposing views expressed to the registered entity by governing board or committee members, members of the entity or market participants with respect to the proposed rule that were not incorporated into the proposed rule;

(7) Identify any Commission regulation that the Commission may need to amend, or sections of the Act or Commission regulations that the Commission may need to interpret, in order to approve the proposed rule. To the extent that such an amendment or interpretation is necessary to accommodate a proposed rule, the submission should include a reasoned analysis supporting the amendment to the Commission regulation or the interpretation;

(8) Include a request for confidential treatment as permitted under the procedures of § 40.8.

(9) Include a copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D to this part.

(b) *Forty-five day review.* All rules submitted for Commission approval under paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed approved by the Commission under section 5c(c) of the Act,

forty-five days after receipt by the Commission, or at the conclusion of such extended period as provided under paragraph (c) of this section, unless notified otherwise within the applicable period, if:

(1) The submission complies with the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (vi) of this section, and

(2) The submitting entity does not amend the proposed rule or supplement the submission, except as requested by the Commission, during the pendency of the review period. Any amendment or supplementation not requested by the Commission will be treated as the submission of a new filing under this section.

(c) *Commencement and extension of time for review*. The Commission shall commence the review period in paragraph (b) of this section for a compliant submission under §40.4(b)(9) ten business days after its receipt and further may extend the review period in paragraph (b) of this section for any approval request for:

(1) An additional forty-five days, if the proposed rule raises novel or complex issues that require additional time for review or is of major economic significance, in which case, the Commission would notify the submitting registered entity within the initial forty-five day review period and would briefly describe the nature of the specific issues for which additional time for review would be required; or

(2) Such additional period as the submitting entity has so instructed the Commission in writing.

(d) *Notice of non-approval.* The Commission at any time during its review under this section may notify the submitting entity that it will not, or is unable to, approve the proposed rule or rule amendment. This notification will briefly specify the nature of the issues raised and the specific provision of the Act or regulations, including the form or content requirements of this section, that the proposed rule would violate, appears to violate or the violation of which cannot be ascertained from the submission.

(e) *Effect of non-approval.* (1) Notification to a registered entity under paragraph (d) of this section of the Commission's refusal to approve a proposed rule or rule amendment of a registered entity does not prejudice the entity from subsequently submitting a revised version of the proposed rule or rule amendment for Commission approval or from submitting the rule or rule amendment as initially proposed pursuant to a supplemented submission.

(2) Notification to a registered entity under paragraph (d) of this section of the Commission's refusal to approve a proposed rule or rule amendment of a registered entity shall be presumptive evidence that the entity may not truthfully certify that the same, or substantially the same, proposed rule or rule amendment does not violate the Act or regulations thereunder.

(f) *Expedited approval.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, changes to terms and conditions of a product that are consistent with the Act and Commission regulations and with standards approved or established by the Commission in a written notification to the registered entity of the applicability of this paragraph (f) shall be deemed approved by the Commission at such time and under such conditions as the Commission shall specify in the notice, provided, however, that the Commission may, at any time, alter or revoke the applicability of such a notice to any particular product.

[66 FR 42283, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62879, Oct. 9, 2002; 69 FR 67505, Nov. 18, 2004; 71 FR 1969, Jan. 12, 2006; 73 FR 8605, Feb. 14, 2008; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

§40.6 Self-certification of rules.

(a) *Required certification*. Unless permitted otherwise by §37.7 of this chapter, a registered entity must comply with the following conditions prior to the implementation of any rule that has not obtained Commission approval under §40.5 of this chapter or that remains dormant subsequent to being submitted under this section or approved under §40.5 of this chapter:

(1) The rule or rule amendment is not a rule or rule amendment of a designated contract market that materially changes a term or condition of a contract for future delivery of an agricultural commodity enumerated in section 1a(4) of the Act or an option on

such a contract or commodity in a delivery month having open interest;

(2) The registered entity has filed its submission electronically in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission with the Secretary of the Commission at *submissions@cftc.gov*, the relevant branch chief at the regional office having local jurisdiction over the registered entity, and, for filings submitted by a designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are traded or executed, the Division of Market Oversight at *DMOSubmissions@cftc.gov*, and the Commission has received the submission at its headquarters by the open of business on the business day preceding implementation of the rule; *provided, however*, rules or rule amendments implemented under procedures of the governing board to respond to an emergency as defined in § 40.1, shall, if practicable, be filed with the Commission prior to the implementation or, if not practicable, be filed with the Commission at the earliest possible time after implementation, but in no event more than twenty-four hours after implementation; and

(3) The rule submission includes:

(i) A copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D to this part (in the case of a rule or rule amendment that responds to an emergency, ''Emergency Rule Certification'' should be noted in the Description section of the submission coversheet);

(ii) The text of the rule (in the case of a rule amendment, deletions and additions must be indicated);

(iii) The date of implementation;

(iv) A brief explanation of any substantive opposing views expressed to the registered entity by governing board or committee members, members of the entity or market participants, that were not incorporated into the rule; and

(v) A certification by the registered entity that the rule complies with the Act and regulations thereunder.

(vi) A request for confidential treatment as permitted under the procedures of 40.8.

(4) The registered entity shall provide, if requested by Commission staff, additional evidence, information or data that may be beneficial to the Commission in conducting a due diligence assessment of the certification filing and the entity's compliance with any of the requirements of the Act or Commission regulations or policies thereunder.

(b) *Stay*. The Commission may stay the effectiveness of a rule implemented pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section during the pendency of Commission proceedings for filing a false certification or to alter or amend the rule pursuant to section 8a(7) of the Act. The decision to stay the effectiveness of a rule in such circumstances shall not be delegable to any employee of the Commission.

(c) *Notification of rule amendments.* Notwithstanding the rule certification requirement of Section 5c(c)(1) of the Act, and paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, a registered entity may place the following rules or rule amendments into effect without certification to the Commission if the following conditions are met:

(1) The registered entity provides to the Commission at least weekly a summary notice of all rule changes made effective pursuant to this paragraph during the preceding week. Such notice must be labeled ''Weekly Notification of Rule Changes'' and need not be filed for weeks during which no such actions have been taken. One copy of each such submission shall be furnished electronically in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission; and

(2) The rule governs:

(i) *Nonmaterial revisions.* Corrections of typographical errors, renumbering, periodic routine updates to identifying information about approved entities and other such nonsubstantive revisions of a product's terms and conditions that have no effect on the economic characteristics of the product;

(ii) *Delivery standards set by third parties.* Changes to grades or standards of commodities deliverable on a product that are established by an independent third party and that are incorporated by reference as product terms, provided that the grade or standard is not established, selected or calculated solely for

use in connection with futures or option trading and such changes do not affect deliverable supplies or the pricing basis for the product;

(iii) *Index products.* Routine changes in the composition, computation, or method of selection of component entities of an index (other than routine changes to securities indexes to the extent that such changes are not described in paragraph (c)(3)(ii)(F) of this section) referenced and defined in the product's terms, that do not affect the pricing basis of the index, which are made by an independent third party whose business relates to the collection or dissemination of price information and which was not formed solely for the purpose of compiling an index for use in connection with a futures or option product;

(iv) *Option contract terms.* Changes to option contract rules, which may qualify for implementation without notice pursuant to paragraph (c)(3)(ii)(G) of this section, relating to the strike price listing procedures, strike price intervals, and the listing of strike prices on a discretionary basis;

(v) *Fees.* Fees or fee changes that are $1.00 or more per contract and are established by an independent third party or are unrelated to delivery, trading, clearing or dispute resolution.

(vi) *Survey lists.* Changes to lists of banks, brokers, dealers, or other entities that provide price or cash market information to an independent third party and that are incorporated by reference as product terms.

(vii) *Approved brands.* Changes in lists of approved brands or markings pursuant to previously certified or Commission approved standards or criteria;

(viii) *Delivery facilities and delivery service providers.* Changes in lists of approved delivery facilities and delivery service providers (including weighmasters, assayers, and inspectors) at a delivery location, pursuant to previously certified or Commission approved standards or criteria; or

(ix) *Trading Months.* The initial listing of trading months, which may qualify for implementation without notice pursuant to (c)(3)(ii)(H) of this section, within the currently established cycle of trading months.

(3) *Notification of rule amendments not required.* Notwithstanding the rule certification requirements of section 5c(c)(1) of the Act and of paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, registered entity may place the following rules or rule amendments into effect without certification or notice to the Commission if the following conditions are met:

(i) The registered entity maintains documentation regarding all changes to rules; and

(ii) The rule governs:

(A) *Transfer of membership or ownership.* Procedures and forms for the purchase, sale or transfer of membership or ownership, but not including qualifications for membership or ownership, any right or obligation of membership or ownership or dues or assessments;

(B) *Administrative procedures.* The organization and administrative procedures of a registered entity governing bodies such as a Board of Directors, Officers and Committees, but not voting requirements, Board of Directors or Committee composition requirements or procedures, use or disclosure of material non-public information gained through the performance of official duties, or requirements relating to conflicts of interest;

(C) *Administration.* The routine, daily administration, direction and control of employees, requirements relating to gratuity and similar funds, but not guaranty, reserves, or similar funds; declaration of holidays, and changes to facilities housing the market, trading floor or trading area;

(D) *Standards of decorum.* Standards of decorum or attire or similar provisions relating to admission to the floor, badges, or visitors, but not the establishment of penalties for violations of such rules; and

(E) *Fees.* Fees or fee changes that are less than $1.00 or that relate to matters such as dues, badges, telecommunication services, booth space, real time quotations, historical information, publications, software licenses or other matters that are administrative in nature.

(F) *Securities Indexes.* Routine changes to the composition, computation or method of security selection of an index that is referenced and defined

in the product's rules, and which are made by an independent third party.

(G) *Option contract terms.* For registered entities that are in compliance with the daily reporting requirements of § 16.01 of this chapter, changes to option contract rules relating to the strike price listing procedures, strike price intervals, and the listing of strike prices on a discretionary basis.

(H) *Trading Months.* For registered entities that are in compliance with the daily reporting requirements of § 16.01 of this chapter, the initial listing of trading months which are within the currently established cycle of trading months.

[66 FR 42283, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62879, Oct. 9, 2002; 69 FR 67505, Nov. 18, 2004; 71 FR 1970, Jan. 12, 2006; 73 FR 8605, Feb. 14, 2008, 74 FR 12202, Mar. 23, 2009; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

§ 40.7 Delegations.

(a) *Procedural matters*—(1) *Review of products or rules.* The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and separately to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or to the Director's delegatee with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegatee, authority to request under § 40.3(b)(2) or § 40.5(b)(2) that the entity requesting approval amend the proposed product, rule or rule amendment or supplement the submission, to notify a submitting entity under § 40.3(c) or § 40.5(c) that the time for review has been extended, and to notify the submitting entity under § 40.3(d) or § 40.5(d) that the Commission is not approving, or is unable to approve, the proposed product, rule or rule amendment.

(2) *Emergency rules.* The Commission hereby delegates authority to the Directors of Division of Market Oversight and Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the delegatees of the Directors, authority to receive notification and the required certification of emergency rules under § 40.6(a)(2).

(3) The Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or to the Director's delegate, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate, the authority to determine whether a rule change submitted by a DCM for a materiality determination under § 40.4(b)(9) is not material (in which case it may be reported pursuant to the provisions of § 40.6(c)), or is material, in which case he or she shall notify the DCM that the rule change must be submitted for the Commission's prior approval.

(b) *Approval authority.* The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and separately to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegatee, to be exercised by either of such Directors or by such other employee or employees of the Commission under the supervision of such Directors as may be designated from time to time by the Directors, the authority to approve, pursuant to section 5c(c)(3) of the Act and § 40.5, rules or rule amendments of a registered entity that:

(1) Relate to, but do not substantially change, the quantity, quality, or other delivery specifications, procedures, or obligations for delivery, cash settlement, or exercise under an agreement, contract or transaction approved for trading by the Commission; daily settlement prices; clearing position limits; requirements or procedures for governance of a registered entity; procedures for transfer trades; trading hours; minimum price fluctuations; and maximum price limit and trading suspension provisions;

(2) Reflect routine modifications that are required or anticipated by the terms of the rule of a registered entity;

(3) Establish or amend speculative limits or position accountability provisions that are in compliance with the requirements of the Act and Commission regulations;

(4) Are in substance the same as a rule of the same or another registered entity which has been approved previously by the Commission pursuant to section 5c(c)(3) of the Act;

(5) Are consistent with a specific, stated policy or interpretation of the Commission; or

(6) Relate to the listing of additional trading months of approved contracts.

(c) The Directors may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter that has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section to the Directors.

[66 FR 42283, Aug. 10, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 67 FR 62880, Oct. 9, 2002; 71 FR 1971, Jan. 12, 2006; 74 FR 12203, Mar. 23, 2009]

§ 40.8 Availability of public information.

(a) The following sections of all applications to become a designated contract market, derivatives execution transaction facility or designated clearing organization will be public: transmittal letter, proposed rules, the applicant's regulatory compliance chart, documents establishing the applicant's legal status, documents setting forth the applicant's governance structure, and any other part of the application not covered by a request for confidential treatment.

(b) The following submissions required by § 36.3(c)(4) of this chapter by an electronic trading facility on which significant price discovery contracts are traded or executed will be public: rulebook, the facility's regulatory compliance chart, documents establishing the facility's legal status, documents setting forth the facility's governance structure, and any other parts of the submissions not covered by a request for confidential treatment.

(c) Any information required to be made publicly available by a registered entity under Sections 5(d)(7), 5a(d)(4) and 5b(c)(2)(L) of the Act, respectively, will be treated as public information by the Commission at the time an order of designation or registration is issued by the Commission, a registered entity is deemed to be designated or registered, or a rule or rule amendment of the registered entity is approved or deemed to be approved by the Commission or can first be made effective the day following its certification by the registered entity.

(d) Commission staff will not consider requests for confidential treatment of information that is required to be made public under section 5(d)(7) of the Act of Commission regulations § 40.3(a)(7) or § 40.5(a)(8).

[67 FR 62880, Oct. 9, 2002, as amended at 69 FR 67505, Nov. 18, 2004; 71 FR 1971, Jan. 12, 2006; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009, § 40.8 was amended by adding (c); however, the amendment could not be incorporated because (c) already exists.

APPENDIX A TO PART 40—GUIDELINE NO. 1

(a) Application for Designation of Physical Delivery Futures Contracts

A board of trade shall submit:

(1) The rules setting froth the terms and conditions of the futures contract.

(2) A description of the cash market for the commodity on which the contract is based.

(i) The description may include, in addition to or in lieu of materials prepared by the board of trade, existing studies by industry trade groups, academics, governmental bodies or other entities, reports of consultants, or other materials which provide a description of the underlying cash market.

(ii) Where the same, or a closely related commodity, is already designated as a contract market which and is not dormant, the cash market description can be confined to those aspects relevant to particular term(s) or condition(s) which differ from such existing contract.

(3) A demonstration that the terms and conditions, as a whole, will result in a deliverable supply such that the contract will not be conducive to price manipulation or distortion and that the deliverable supply reasonably can be expected to be available to short traders and salable by long traders at its market value in normal cash marketing channels.

For purposes of this demonstration, provide the following information in chart or narrative form.

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Term or condition	Exchange proposal	Rule number of identical approved provision, if any [1]	Explanation as to consistency with, or reason for variance from cash market practice
1. Commodity characteristics (*e.g.,* grade, quality, weight, class, growth, issuer, origin, maturity, source, rating, etc.)			
2. Any quality differentials for nonpar deliveries, or lack thereof			
3. Delivery points/region			
4. Any locational differentials for nonpar deliveries, or lack thereof			
5. Delivery facilities (type, number, capacity, ownership)			
6. Contract size and/or trading unit			
7. Delivery pack or composition of delivery units			
8. Delivery instrument (*e.g.,* warehouse receipt, shipping certificate, bill of lading)			
9. Transportation terms (*e.g.,* FOB, CIF, prepay freight to destination)			
10. Delivery procedures			
11. Delivery months			
12. Delivery period and last trading day			
13. Inspection/certification procedures (verification of delivery eligibility, any discounts applied for age)			
14. Minimum price change (tick) equal to or less than cash market minimum price increment			
15. Daily price limit provisions (note relationship to cash market price movements)			
DELIVERABLE SUPPLIES [2]—ESTIMATE OF DELIVERABLE SUPPLIES FOR TRADING MONTH(S) WITH LOWEST SUPPLIES			
ESTIMATION METHODOLOGY			

[1] If an identical provision has been approved for a nondormant contract in the same commodity, there is no need to provide an explanation in the next column.

[2] No estimate of deliverable supply is needed if a previously designated nondormant contract is trading. Also, no justification of the spot month limit is needed if the limit is the same as that approved by the Commission for an identical contract in that commodity (relative to the quantity or value of the identical contract). Where more than one contract is based on the same underlying commodity or instrument, positions should be combined for purposes of applying speculative limits.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATED TO SPECULATIVE LIMITS

Speculative limit	Standard	Level (exchange rule)
1. Spot month	No greater than one-fourth of estimated deliverable supply.	
2. Nonspot individual month or all months combined (financial and energy contract).	5,000 contract	
3. Nonspot individual month or all months combined (tangible commodity contracts).	1,000 contracts	
4. Reporting level	Equal to or less than levels specified in CFTC rule 15.03.	
5. Aggregation rule	Same as CFTC rule 150.5(g) or previously approved language.	

(4) As specifically requested, such additional evidence, information or data relating to whether the contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, any of the specific requirements of the Act, including the public interest standard contained in Section 5(7) of the Act, and whether the contract reasonably can be expected to be, or has been, used for hedging and/or price basing on more than an occasional basis, or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission rules and policies.

(b) Application for Cash Settled Futures Contracts

A board of trade shall submit:

(1) The rules setting forth the terms and conditions of the proposed futures contract.

(2) A description of the cash market for the commodity on which the contract is based.

(i) The description may include, in addition to or in lieu of materials prepared by the board of trade, existing studies by industry trade groups, academics, governmental bodies or other entities, reports of consultants, or other materials which provide a description of the underlying cash market.

(ii) Where the same, or a closely related commodity, is already designated as a contract market which is not dormant, the cash market description can be confined to those aspects relevant to particular term(s) or conditions(s) which differ from such existing contract.

(3) A demonstration that cash settlement of the contract is at a price reflecting the underlying cash market, will not be subject to manipulation or distortion, and is based on a cash price series that is reliable, acceptable, publicly available and timely.

For purposes of this demonstration, provide the following information in chart or narrative form.

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Term or condition		Rule number of identical approved provision, if any[1]	Explanation as to consistency with, or reason for variance from, cash market practice
1. Commodity characteristics (*e.g.,* grade, quality, weight, class, growth, issuer, maturity, source, rating, etc.)	.....	.....	.....
2. Delivery months, noting any cyclical variations in trading activity that may affect the potential for manipulating the cash settlement price	.....	.....	.....
3. Last trading day	.....	.....	.....
4. Contract size	.....	.....	.....
5. Minimum price change (tick)	.....	.....	.....
6. Daily price limit provisions, relative to cash market price movements.			

[1] If an identical provision has been approved for a nondormant contract in the same commodity, there is not need to provide an explanation in the next column.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATED TO CASH SETTLEMENT PRICE SERIES

Requirement	Rule number of identical approved provision	Explanation or justification
1. Where an independent third party calculate the cash settlement price series, evidence that the third party does not object to its use and provides safeguards against susceptibility to manipulation	.....	.....
2. Where board of trade generates cash settlement rice series, specifications of calculation procedure and safeguards in cash settlement process to protect against susceptibility to manipulation (*e.g.,* if self-generated survey, polling sample representative of cash market, but with a minimum of 4 nontrading entities or 8 entities that trade for own account)	.....	.....
3. Procedure for, and timeliness of, dissemination to public	.....	.....
4. Evidence that price is reliable indicator of cash market values and acceptable for hedging	.....	.....

TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATED TO SPECULATIVE LIMITS

Speculative limit	Standard	Level (exchange rule)
1. Spot month	Must be no greater than necessary to minimize the potential for manipulation or distortion of the contract's or the underlying commodity's price.	.....
2. Nonspot individual month or all months combined (financial and energy contracts).	5,000 contracts	.....
3. Nonspot individual month or all months combined (tangible commodity contracts).	1,000 contracts	.....
4. Reporting level	Equal to or less than levels specified in CFTC rule 15.03.	.....
5. Aggregation rule	Same as CFTC rule 150.5(g) or previously approved language.	.....

(4) As specifically requested, such additional evidence, information or data relating to whether the contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, any of the specific requirements of the Act, including the public interest standard contained in Section 5(7) of the Act, and whether the contract reasonably can be expected to be, or has been, used for hedging and/or price basing on more than

an occasional basis, or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission rules and policies.

(c) Application for Option Contracts

A board of trade shall submit:

(1) The rules setting forth the terms and conditions of the proposed option contract.

(2)(i) For options on futures contracts, the terms and conditions of the proposed or existing underlying futures contract.

(2)(ii) For options on physical commodities:

(A) A description of the cash market for the commodity on which the contract is based.

(1) The description may include, in addition to or in lieu of material prepared by the board of trade: existing studies by industry trade groups, academics, governmental bodies or other entities; promotional or marketing materials prepared by or for the board of trade; reports of consultants; or other materials which provide a description of the underlying cash market.

(2) Where the same, or a closely related commodity, is already designated and is not dormant, the cash market description can be confined to those aspects relevant to particular term(s) or condition(s) which differ from such existing contract.

(B) Depending on the method of settling the option, the relevant chart for either a physical delivery or cash settled futures contract.

(3) The following completed chart.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Criterion	Applicable CFTC Rule (17 CFR)	Standard	Met by exchange rule number	Justification for not meeting standard, or rule number of identical approved rule
1. Speculative limits	150.5	Combined net position in futures and options on a futures-equivalent basis at the futures position levels, with inter-month spread exemptions that are consistent with those of the futures contracts or consistent with Commission Rule 150.5(e) for underlying future.		
2. Aggregation rule	150.4	Same as Rule 150.5(g) or previously approved language.		
3. Reporting level	15.00(b)(2)	50 contracts or fewer		
4. Strike prices (number listed & increments).	33.4(b)(1)	Procedures for routine listing of strikes are specified and automatic, provisions for listing discretionary strikes are specified.		
5. Option expiration & last trading day.	33.4(b)(2)	Except for options on cash-settled futures contracts, expiration is not less than one business day before the earlier of the last trading day or the first notice day of the underlying future.		
6. Minimum tick	33.4(d)	Equal to, or less than, the underlying futures tick.		
7. Daily price limit, if specified.	33.4(d)	Equal to, or greater than, the underlying futures price limit.		

(4) As specifically requested, such additional evidence, information or data relating to whether the contract meets, initially or on a continuing basis, any of the specific requirements of the Act, including the public interest standard contained in Section 5(7) of the Act, or any other requirement for designation under the Act or Commission rules and policies.

[64 FR 29221, June 1, 1999. Redesignated at 66 FR 42287, Aug. 10, 2001]

APPENDIX B TO PART 40—SCHEDULE OF FEES

(a) *Applications for product approval.* Each application for product approval under §40.3 must be accompanied by a check or money order made payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission in an amount to be determined annually by the Commission and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Checks and applications should be sent to the attention of the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. No checks or money orders may be accepted by

personnel other than those in the Office of the Secretariat.

(c) Failure to submit the fee with an application for product approval will result in return of the application. Fees will not be returned after receipt.

APPENDIX C TO PART 40 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX D TO PART 40—SUBMISSION COVER SHEET AND INSTRUCTIONS

A properly completed submission cover sheet must accompany all rule submissions submitted electronically by a registered entity to the Secretary of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, at *submissions@cftc.gov* in a format specified by the Secretary of the Commission.

Each submission should include the following:

1. *Identifier Code (optional)*—If applicable, the exchange or clearing organization Identifier Code at the top of the cover sheet. Such codes are commonly generated by the exchanges or clearing organizations to provide an identifier that is unique to each filing (e.g., NYMEX Submission 03–116).

2. *Date*—The date of the filing.

3. *Organization*—The name of the organization filing the submission (e.g., CBOT).

4. *Filing as a*—Check the appropriate box for a designated contract market (DCM), derivatives clearing organization (DCO), derivatives transaction execution facility (DTEF), or electronic trading facility with a significant price discovery contract (ECM–SPDC).

5. *Type of Filing*—Indicate whether the filing is a rule amendment or new product and the applicable category under that heading.

6. *Rule Numbers*—For rule filings only, identify rule number(s) being adopted or modified in the case of rule amendment filings.

7. *Description*—For rule or rule amendment filings only, enter a brief description of the new rule or rule amendment. This narrative should describe the substance of the submission with enough specificity to characterize all essential aspects of the filing.

8. *Other Requirements*—Comply with all filing requirements for the underlying proposed rule or rule amendment. The filing of the submission cover sheet does not obviate the responsibility to comply with any applicable filing requirement (e.g., rules submitted for Commission approval under §40.5 must be accompanied by an explanation of the purpose and effect of the proposed rule along with a description of any substantive opposing views). Rules submitted for Commission approval under §40.5 must be accompanied by an explanation of the purpose and effect of the proposed rule along with a description of any substantive opposing views). Checking the box marked ''confidential treatment requested'' on the Submission Cover Sheet does not obviate the submitter's responsibility to comply with all applicable requirements for requesting confidential treatment in rule 40.8(c) and, where appropriate, rule 145.9, and will not substitute for notice or full compliance with such requirements.

[74 FR 12203, Mar. 23, 2009, as amended at 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

PART 41—SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
41.1 Definitions.
41.2 Required records.
41.3 Application for an exemptive order pursuant to section 4f(a)(4)(B) of the Act.
41.4–41.9 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Narrow-Based Security Indexes

41.11 Method for determining market capitalization and dollar value of average daily trading volume; application of the definition of narrow-based security index.
41.12 Indexes underlying futures contracts trading for fewer than 30 days.
41.13 Futures contracts on security indexes trading on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade.
41.14 Transition period for indexes that cease being narrow-based security indexes.
41.15 Exclusion from definition of narrow-based security index for indexes composed of debt securities.

Subpart C—Requirements and Standards for Listing Security Futures Products

41.21 Requirements for underlying securities.
41.22 Required certifications.
41.23 Listing of security futures products for trading.
41.24 Rule amendments to security futures products.
41.25 Additional conditions for trading for security futures products.
41.27 Prohibition of dual trading in security futures products by floor brokers.

Subpart D—Notice—Designated Contract Markets in Security Futures Products

41.31 Notice-designation requirements.
41.32 Continuing obligations.
41.33 Applications for exemptive orders.
41.34 Exempt provisions.

Subpart E—Customer Accounts and Margin Requirements

41.41 Security futures products accounts.
41.42 Customer margin requirements for security futures—authority, purpose, interpretation, and scope.
41.43 Definitions.
41.44 General provisions.
41.45 Required margin.
41.46 Type, form and use of margin.
41.47 Withdrawal of margin.
41.48 Undermargined accounts.
41.49 Filing proposed margin rule changes with the Commission.

AUTHORITY: Sections 206, 251 and 252, Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763, 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 6f, 6j, 7a–2, 12a; 15 U.S.C. 78g(c)(2).

SOURCE: 66 FR 44511, Aug. 23, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 41.1 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) Alternative trading system shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(1) of the Act.

(b) Board of trade shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(2) of the Act.

(c) *Broad-based security index* means a group or index of securities that does not constitute a narrow-based security index.

(d) *Foreign board of trade* means a board of trade located outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, whether incorporated or unincorporated, where foreign futures or foreign options are entered into.

(e) *Narrow-based security index* has the same meaning as in section 1a(25) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(f) National securities association means a board of trade registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(g) National securities exchange means a board of trade registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to section 6(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(h) Rule shall have the meaning set forth in Commission regulation 40.1.

(i) Security futures product shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(32) of the Act.

(j) *Opening price* means the price at which a security opened for trading, or a price that fairly reflects the price at which a security opened for trading, during the regular trading session of the national securities exchange or national securities association that lists the security. If the security is not listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association, then *opening price* shall mean the price at which a security opened for trading, or a price that fairly reflects the price at which a security opened for trading, on the primary market for the security.

(k) *Regular trading session* of a security means the normal hours for business of a national securities exchange or national securities association that lists the security.

(l) *Regulatory halt* means a delay, halt, or suspension in the trading of a security, that is instituted by the national securities exchange or national securities association that lists the security, as a result of:

(1) A determination that there are matters relating to the security or issuer that have not been adequately disclosed to the public, or that there are regulatory problems relating to the security which should be clarified before trading is permitted to continue; or

(2) The operation of circuit breaker procedures to halt or suspend trading in all equity securities trading on that national securities exchange or national securities association.

[66 FR 44511, Aug. 23, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 44965, Aug. 27, 2001; 67 FR 36761, May 24, 2002]

§ 41.2 Required records.

A designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility that trades a security index or security futures product shall maintain in accordance with the requirements of § 1.31 books and records of all activities related to the trading of such products, including: Records related to any determination under subpart B of this part whether or not a futures contract on a security index is a narrow-based security index or a broad-based security index.

§41.3 Application for an exemptive order pursuant to section 4f(a)(4)(B) of the Act.

(a) Any futures commission merchant or introducing broker registered in accordance with the notice registration provisions of §3.10 of this chapter, or any broker or dealer exempt from floor broker or floor trader registration pursuant to section 4f(a)(3) of the Act, may apply to the Commission for an order pursuant to section 4f(a)(4)(B) of the Act granting exemption to such person from any provision of the Act or the Commission's regulations other than sections 4c(b), 4c(d), 4c(e), 4c(g), 4d, 4e, 4h, 4f(b), 4f(c), 4j, 4k(1), 4p, 6d, 8(d), 8(g), and 16 of the Act and the rules thereunder.

(b) An application pursuant to this section must set forth in writing or in an electronic mail message the following information:

(1) The name, main business address and main business telephone number of the person applying for an order;

(2) The capacity in which the person is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and the person's CRD number (if a member of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.) or equivalent self-regulatory organization identification, together with a certification, if true, that the person's registration is not suspended pursuant to an order of the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(3) The particular section(s) of the Act and/or provision(s) of the Commission's regulations with respect to which the person seeks exemption;

(4) Any provision(s) of the securities laws or rules, or of the rules of a securities self-regulatory organization analogous to the provision(s);

(5) A clear explanation of the facts and circumstances under which the person believes that the requested exemptive relief is necessary or appropriate in the public interest; and

(6) A clear explanation of the extent to which the requested exemptive relief is consistent with the protection of investors.

(c) A national securities exchange or other securities industry self-regulatory organization may submit an application for an order pursuant to this section on behalf of its members.

(d) An application for an order must be submitted to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, if in paper form, or to *tm@cftc.gov* if submitted via electronic mail.

(e) The Commission may, in its sole discretion, grant the application, deny the application, decline to entertain the application, or grant the application subject to one or more conditions.

[66 FR 43086, Aug. 17, 2001. Redesignated at 67 FR 53171, Aug. 14, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§§41.4–41.9 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Narrow-Based Security Indexes

§41.11 Method for determining market capitalization and dollar value of average daily trading volume; application of the definition of narrow-based security index.

(a) *Market capitalization.* For purposes of Section 1a(25)(B) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(25)(B)):

(1) On a particular day, a security shall be 1 of 750 securities with the largest market capitalization as of the preceding 6 full calendar months when it is included on a list of such securities designated by the Commission and the SEC as applicable for that day.

(2) In the event that the Commission and the SEC have not designated a list under paragraph (a)(1) of this section:

(i) The method to be used to determine market capitalization of a security as of the preceding 6 full calendar months is to sum the values of the market capitalization of such security for each U.S. trading day of the preceding 6 full calendar months, and to divide this sum by the total number of such trading days.

(ii) The 750 securities with the largest market capitalization shall be identified from the universe of all NMS securities as defined in §242.600 that are common stock or depositary shares.

(b) *Dollar value of ADTV.* (1) For purposes of Section 1a(25)(A) and (B) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(25)(A) and (B)):

(i)(A) The method to be used to determine the dollar value of ADTV of a security is to sum the dollar value of ADTV of all reported transactions in such security in each jurisdiction as calculated pursuant to paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section.

(B) The dollar value of ADTV of a security shall include the value of all reported transactions for such security and for any depositary share that represents such security.

(C) The dollar value of ADTV of a depositary share shall include the value of all reported transactions for such depositary share and for the security that is represented by such depositary share.

(ii) For trading in a security in the United States, the method to be used to determine the dollar value of ADTV as of the preceding 6 full calendar months is to sum the value of all reported transactions in such security for each U.S. trading day during the preceding 6 full calendar months, and to divide this sum by the total number of such trading days.

(iii)(A) For trading in a security in a jurisdiction other than the United States, the method to be used to determine the dollar value of ADTV as of the preceding 6 full calendar months is to sum the value in U.S. dollars of all reported transactions in such security in such jurisdiction for each trading day during the preceding 6 full calendar months, and to divide this sum by the total number of trading days in such jurisdiction during the preceding 6 full calendar months.

(B) If the value of reported transactions used in calculating the ADTV of securities under paragraph (b)(1)(iii)(A) is reported in a currency other than U.S. dollars, the total value of each day's transactions in such currency shall be converted into U.S. dollars on the basis of a spot rate of exchange for that day obtained from at least one independent entity that provides or disseminates foreign exchange quotations in the ordinary course of its business.

(iv) The dollar value of ADTV of the lowest weighted 25% of an index is the sum of the dollar value of ADTV of each of the component securities comprising the lowest weighted 25% of such index.

(2) For purposes of Section 1a(25)(B)(III)(cc) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(25)(B)(III)(cc)):

(i) On a particular day, a security shall be 1 of 675 securities with the largest dollar value of ADTV as of the preceding 6 full calendar months when it is included on a list of such securities designated by the Commission and the SEC as applicable for that day.

(ii) In the event that the Commission and the SEC have not designated a list under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) The method to be used to determine the dollar value of ADTV of a security as of the preceding 6 full calendar months is to sum the value of all reported transactions in such security in the United States for each U.S. trading day during the preceding 6 full calendar months, and to divide this sum by the total number of such trading days.

(B) The 675 securities with the largest dollar value of ADTV shall be identified from the universe of all NMS securities as defined in §242.600 that are common stock or depositary shares.

(c) *Depositary Shares and Section 12 Registration*. For purposes of Section 1a(25)(B)(III)(aa) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(25)(B)(III)(aa)), the requirement that each component security of an index be registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78*l*) shall be satisfied with respect to any security that is a depositary share if the deposited securities underlying the depositary share are registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the depositary share is registered under the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77a *et seq.*) on Form F–6 (17 CFR 239.36).

(d) *Definitions*. For purposes of this section:

(1) *SEC* means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(2) *Closing price* of a security means:

(i) If reported transactions in the security have taken place in the United States, the price at which the last transaction in such security took place in the regular trading session of the principal market for the security in the United States.

(ii) If no reported transactions in a security have taken place in the United States, the closing price of such security shall be the closing price of any depositary share representing such security divided by the number of shares represented by such depositary share.

(iii) If no reported transactions in a security or in a depositary share representing such security have taken place in the United States, the closing price of such security shall be the price at which the last transaction in such security took place in the regular trading session of the principal market for the security. If such price is reported in a currency other than U.S. dollars, such price shall be converted into U.S. dollars on the basis of a spot rate of exchange relevant for the time of the transaction obtained from at least one independent entity that provides or disseminates foreign exchange quotations in the ordinary course of its business.

(3) *Depositary share* has the same meaning as in §240.12b–2.

(4) *Foreign financial regulatory authority* has the same meaning as in Section 3(a)(52) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(52)).

(5) *Lowest weighted 25% of an index.* With respect to any particular day, the lowest weighted component securities comprising, in the aggregate, 25% of an index's weighting for purposes of Section 1a(25)(A)(iv) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(25)(A)(iv)) (''lowest weighted 25% of an index'') means those securities:

(i) That are the lowest weighted securities when all the securities in such index are ranked from lowest to highest based on the index's weighting methodology; and

(ii) For which the sum of the weight of such securities is equal to, or less than, 25% of the index's total weighting.

(6) *Market capitalization* of a security on a particular day:

(i) If the security is not a depositary share, is the product of:

(A) The closing price of such security on that same day; and

(B) The number of outstanding shares of such security on that same day.

(ii) If the security is a depositary share, is the product of:

(A) The closing price of the depositary share on that same day divided by the number of deposited securities represented by such depositary share; and

(B) The number of outstanding shares of the security represented by the depositary share on that same day.

(7) *Outstanding shares* of a security means the number of outstanding shares of such security as reported on the most recent Form 10–K, Form 10–Q, Form 10–KSB, Form 10–QSB, or Form 20–F (17 CFR 249.310, 249.308a, 249.310b, 249.308b, or 249.220f) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission by the issuer of such security, including any change to such number of outstanding shares subsequently reported by the issuer on a Form 8–K (17 CFR 249.308).

(8) *Preceding 6 full calendar months* means, with respect to a particular day, the period of time beginning on the same day of the month 6 months before and ending on the day prior to such day.

(9) *Principal market* for a security means the single securities market with the largest reported trading volume for the security during the preceding 6 full calendar months.

(10) *Reported transaction* means:

(i) With respect to securities transactions in the United States, any transaction for which a transaction report is collected, processed, and made available pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan, or for which a transaction report, last sale data, or quotation information is disseminated through an automated quotation system as described in Section 3(a)(51)(A)(ii) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(51)(A)(ii)); and

(ii) With respect to securities transactions outside the United States, any transaction that has been reported to a foreign financial regulatory authority in the jurisdiction where such transaction has taken place.

(11) *U.S. trading day* means any day on which a national securities exchange is open for trading.

(12) *Weighting* of a component security of an index means the percentage of such index's value represented, or

accounted for, by such component security.

[66 FR 44511, Aug. 23, 2001, as amended at 70 FR 43750, July 29, 2005]

§ 41.12 Indexes underlying futures contracts trading for fewer than 30 days.

(a) An index on which a contract of sale for future delivery is trading on a designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or foreign board of trade is not a narrow-based security index under Section 1a(25) of the Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(25)) for the first 30 days of trading, if:

(1) Such index would not have been a narrow-based security index on each trading day of the preceding 6 full calendar months with respect to a date no earlier than 30 days prior to the commencement of trading of such contract;

(2) On each trading day of the preceding 6 full calendar months with respect to a date no earlier than 30 days prior to the commencement of trading such contract:

(i) Such index had more than 9 component securities;

(ii) No component security in such index comprised more than 30 percent of the index's weighting;

(iii) The 5 highest weighted component securities in such index did not comprise, in the aggregate, more than 60 percent of the index's weighting; and

(iv) The dollar value of the trading volume of the lowest weighted 25% of such index was not less than $50 million (or in the case of an index with 15 or more component securities, $30 million); or

(3) On each trading day of the 6 full calendar months preceding a date no earlier than 30 days prior to the commencement of trading such contract:

(i) Such index had at least 9 component securities;

(ii) No component security in such index comprised more than 30 percent of the index's weighting; and

(iii) Each component security in such index was:

(A) Registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78) or was a depositary share representing a security registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(B) 1 of 750 securities with the largest market capitalization that day; and

(C) 1 of 675 securities with the largest dollar value of trading volume that day.

(b) An index that is not a narrow-based security index for the first 30 days of trading pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, shall become a narrow-based security index if such index has been a narrow-based security index for more than 45 business days over 3 consecutive calendar months.

(c) An index that becomes a narrow-based security index solely because it was a narrow-based security index for more than 45 business days over 3 consecutive calendar months pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall not be a narrow-based security index for the following 3 calendar months.

(d) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Market capitalization* has the same meaning as in § 41.11(d)(6) of this chapter.

(2) *Dollar value of trading volume* of a security on a particular day is the value in U.S. dollars of all reported transactions in such security on that day. If the value of reported transactions used in calculating dollar value of trading volume is reported in a currency other than U.S. dollars, the total value of each day's transactions shall be converted into U.S. dollars on the basis of a spot rate of exchange for that day obtained from at least one independent entity that provides or disseminates foreign exchange quotations in the ordinary course of its business.

(3) *Lowest weighted 25% of an index* has the same meaning as in § 41.11(d)(5) of this chapter.

(4) *Preceding 6 full calendar months* has the same meaning as in § 41.11(d)(8) of this chapter.

(5) *Reported transaction* has the same meaning as in § 41.11(d)(10) of this chapter.

§ 41.13 Futures contracts on security indexes trading on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade.

When a contract of sale for future delivery on a security index is traded on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade, such index shall not be a narrow-based security index if it

would not be a narrow-based security index if a futures contract on such index were traded on a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

§41.14 Transition period for indexes that cease being narrow-based security indexes.

(a) Forty-five day tolerance provision. An index that is a narrow-based security index that becomes a broad-based security index for no more than 45 business days over 3 consecutive calendar months shall be a narrow-based security index.

(b) Transition period for indexes that cease being narrow-based security indexes for more than forty-five days. An index that is a narrow-based security index that becomes a broad-based security index for more than 45 business days over 3 consecutive calendar months shall continue to be a narrow-based security index for the following 3 calendar months.

(c) Trading in months with open interest following transition period. After the transition period provided for in paragraph (b) of this section ends, a national securities exchange may continue to trade only in those months in the security futures product that had open interest on the date the transition period ended.

(d) Definition of calendar month. Calendar month means, with respect to a particular day, the period of time beginning on a calendar date and ending during another month on a day prior to such date.

§41.15 Exclusion from definition of narrow-based security index for indexes composed of debt securities.

(a) An index is not a narrow-based security index if:

(1)(i) Each of the securities of an issuer included in the index is a security, as defined in section 2(a)(1) of the Securities Act of 1933 and section 3 (a)(10) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the respective rules promulgated thereunder, that is a note, bond, debenture, or evidence of indebtedness;

(ii) None of the securities of an issuer included in the index is an equity security, as defined in section 3(a)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules promulgated thereunder;

(iii) The index is comprised of more than nine securities that are issued by more than nine non-affiliated issuers;

(iv) The securities of any issuer included in the index do not comprise more than 30 percent of the index's weighting;

(v) The securities of any five non-affiliated issuers included in the index do not comprise more than 60 percent of the index's weighting;

(vi) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(viii) of this section, for each security of an issuer included in the index one of the following criteria is satisfied:

(A) The issuer of the security is required to file reports pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(B) The issuer of the security has a worldwide market value of its outstanding common equity held by non-affiliates of $700 million or more;

(C) The issuer of the security has outstanding securities that are notes, bonds, debentures, or evidences of indebtedness having a total remaining principal amount of at least $1 billion;

(D) The security is an exempted security as defined in section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules promulgated thereunder; or

(E) The issuer of the security is a government of a foreign country or a political subdivision of a foreign country; and

(vii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(viii) of this section, for each security of an issuer included in the index one of the following criteria is satisfied:

(A) The security has a total remaining principal amount of at least $250,000,000; or

(B) The security is a municipal security (as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules promulgated thereunder) that has a total remaining principal amount of at least $200,000,000 and the issuer of such municipal security has outstanding securities that are notes, bonds, debentures, or evidences of indebtedness having a total remaining principal amount of at least $1 billion; and

(viii) Paragraphs (a)(1)(vi) and (a)(1)(vii) of this section will not apply to securities of an issuer included in the index if:

(A) All securities of such issuer included in the index represent less than five percent of the index's weighting; and

(B) Securities comprising at least 80 percent of the index's weighting satisfy the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1)(vi) and (a)(1)(vii) of this section.

(2)(i) The index includes exempted securities, other than municipal securities as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules promulgated thereunder, that are:

(A) Notes, bonds, debentures, or evidences of indebtedness; and

(B) Not equity securities, as defined in section 3(a)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules promulgated thereunder; and

(ii) Without taking into account any portion of the index composed of such exempted securities, other than municipal securities, the remaining portion of the index would not be a narrow-based security index meeting all the conditions under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) For purposes of this section:

(1) An issuer is affiliated with another issuer if it controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, that issuer.

(2) For purposes of this section, ''control'' means ownership of 20 percent or more of an issuer's equity, or the ability to direct the voting of 20 percent or more of the issuer's voting equity.

(3) The term ''issuer'' includes a single issuer or group of affiliated issuers.

[71 FR 39541, July 13, 2006]

Subpart C—Requirements and Standards for Listing Security Futures Products

SOURCE: 66 FR 55083, Nov. 1, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 41.21 Requirements for underlying securities.

(a) *Security futures products based on a single security.* A futures contract on a single security is eligible to be traded as a security futures product only if:

(1) The underlying security is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(2) The underlying security is:

(i) Common stock,

(ii) Such other equity security as the Commission and the SEC jointly deem appropriate, or

(iii) A note, bond, debenture, or evidence of indebtedness; and

(3) The underlying security conforms with the listing standards for the security futures product that the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility has filed with the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(b) *Security futures product based on two or more securities.* A futures contract on an index of two or more securities is eligible to be traded as a security futures product only if:

(1) The index is a narrow-based security index as defined in Section 1a(25) of the Act;

(2) The securities in the index are registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(3) The securities in the index are:

(i) Common stock,

(ii) Such other equity securities as the Commission and the SEC jointly deem appropriate, or

(iii) A note, bond, debenture, or evidence of indebtedness; and

(4) The index conforms with the listing standards for the security futures product that the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility has filed with the SEC under Section 19(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

[66 FR 55083, Nov. 1, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 39542, July 13, 2006]

§ 41.22 Required certifications.

It shall be unlawful for a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility to list for trading or execution a security futures product unless the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility has

provided the Commission with a certification that the specific security futures product or products and the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility meet, as applicable, the following criteria:

(a) The underlying security or securities satisfy the requirements of §41.21;

(b) If the security futures product is not cash settled, arrangements are in place with a clearing agency registered pursuant to section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 for the payment and delivery of the securities underlying the security futures product;

(c) Common clearing. [Reserved]

(d) Only futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators or associated persons subject to suitability rules comparable to those of a national securities association registered pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations thereunder, except to the extent otherwise permitted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations thereunder, may solicit, accept any order for, or otherwise deal in any transaction in or in connection with security futures products;

(e) If the board of trade is a designated contract market pursuant to section 5 of the Act or is a registered derivatives transaction execution facility pursuant to section 5a of the Act, dual trading in these security futures products is restricted in accordance with §41.27;

(f) Trading in the security futures products is not readily susceptible to manipulation of the price of such security futures product, nor to causing or being used in the manipulation of the price of any underlying security, option on such security, or option on a group or index including such securities, consistent with the conditions for trading of §41.25;

(g) Procedures are in place for coordinated surveillance among the board of trade, any market on which any security underlying a security futures product is traded, and other markets on which any related security is traded to detect manipulation and insider trading. A board of trade that is an alternative trading system does not need to make this certification, provided that:

(1) The alternative trading system is a member of a national securities association registered pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or national securities exchange registered pursuant to section 6(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The national securities association or national securities exchange of which the alternative trading system is a member has in place such procedures;

(h) An audit trail is in place to facilitate coordinated surveillance among the board of trade, any market on which any security underlying a security futures product is traded, and any market on which any related security is traded. A board of trade that is an alternative trading system does not need to make this certification, provided that:

(1) The alternative trading system is a member of a national securities association registered pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or national securities exchange registered pursuant to section 6(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The national securities association or national securities exchange of which the alternative trading system is a member has in place such procedures;

(i) Procedures are in place to coordinate regulatory trading halts between the board of trade and markets on which any security underlying the security futures product is traded and other markets on which any related security is traded. A board of trade that is an alternative trading system does not need to make this certification, provided that:

(1) The alternative trading system is a member of a national securities association registered pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or national securities exchange registered pursuant to section 6(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The national securities association or national securities exchange of which the alternative trading system is a member has in place such procedures; and

(j) The margin requirements for the security futures product will comply with the provisions specified in § 41.43 through § 41.48.

§ 41.23 Listing of security futures products for trading.

(a) *Initial listing of products for trading.* To list new security futures products for trading, a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall submit to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, either in electronic or hard-copy form, to be received by the Commission no later than the day prior to the initiation of trading, a filing that:

(1) Is labeled ''Listing of Security Futures Product;''

(2) Includes a copy of the product's rules, including its terms and conditions;

(3) Includes the certifications required by § 41.22;

(4) Includes a certification that the terms and conditions of the contract comply with the additional conditions for trading of § 41.25;

(5) If the board of trade is a designated contract market pursuant to section 5 of the Act or a registered derivatives transaction execution facility pursuant to section 5a of the Act, it includes a certification that the security futures product complies with the Act and rules thereunder; and

(6) Includes a copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D of part 40.

(7) Includes a request for confidential treatment as permitted under the procedures of § 40.8.

(b) *Voluntary submission of security futures products for Commission approval.* A designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility may request that the Commission approve any security futures product under the procedures of § 40.5 of this chapter, provided however that the registered entity shall include the certification required by § 41.22 with its submission under § 40.5 of this chapter. Notice designated contract markets may not request Commission approval of security futures products.

[66 FR 55083, Nov. 1, 2001, as amended at 69 FR 67507, Nov. 18, 2004; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

§ 41.24 Rule amendments to security futures products.

(a) *Self-certification of rules and rule amendments by designated contract markets and registered derivatives clearing organizations.* A designated contract market or registered derivatives clearing organization may implement any new rule or rule amendment relating to a security futures product by submitting to the Commission at its Washington, DC headquarters, either in electronic or hard-copy form, to be received by the Commission no later than the day prior to the implementation of the rule or rule amendment, a filing that:

(1) Is labeled ''Security Futures Product Rule Submission;'

(2) Includes a copy of the new rule or rule amendment;

(3) Includes a certification that the designated contract market or registered derivatives clearing organization has filed the rule or rule amendment with the Securities and Exchange Commission, if such a filing is required;

(4) If the board of trade is a designated contract market pursuant to section 5 of the Act or is a registered derivatives clearing organization pursuant to section 5b of the Act, it includes the documents and certifications required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to § 40.6 of this chapter, including a certification that the security futures product complies with the Act and rules thereunder; and

(5) Includes a copy of the submission cover sheet in accordance with the instructions in appendix D of part 40.

(6) Includes a request for confidential treatment as permitted under the procedures of § 40.8.

(b) *Self-certification of rules by registered derivatives transaction execution facilities.* Notwithstanding § 37.7 of this chapter, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility may only implement a new rule or rule amendment relating to a security futures product if the registered derivatives transaction execution facility has certified the rule

or rule amendment pursuant to the procedures of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Voluntary submission of rules for Commission review and approval.* A designated contract market, registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or a registered derivatives clearing organization clearing security futures products may request that the Commission approve any rule or proposed rule or rule amendment relating to a security futures product under the procedures of §40.5 of this chapter, provided however that the registered entity shall include the certifications required by §41.22 with its submission under §40.5 of this chapter. Notice designated contract markets may not request Commission approval of rules.

[66 FR 55083, Nov. 1, 2001, as amended at 69 FR 67507, Nov. 18, 2004; 74 FR 17394, Apr. 15, 2009]

§41.25 Additional conditions for trading for security futures products.

(a) *Common provisions*—(1) *Reporting of data.* The designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall comply with chapter 16 of this title requiring the daily reporting of market data.

(2) *Regulatory trading halts.* The rules of a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility that lists or trades one or more security futures products must include the following provisions:

(i) Trading of a security futures product based on a single security shall be halted at all times that a regulatory halt has been instituted for the underlying security; and

(ii) Trading of a security futures product based on a narrow-based security index shall be halted at all times that a regulatory halt has been instituted for one or more underlying securities that constitute 50 percent or more of the market capitalization of the narrow-based security index.

(3) *Speculative position limits.* The designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall have rules in place establishing position limits or position accountability procedures for the expiring futures contract month. The designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall,

(i) Adopt a net position limit no greater than 13,500 (100-share) contracts applicable to positions held during the last five trading days of an expiring contract month; except where,

(A) For security futures products where the average daily trading volume in the underlying security exceeds 20 million shares, or exceeds 15 million shares and there are more than 40 million shares of the underlying security outstanding, the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility may adopt a net position limit no greater than 22,500 (100-share) contracts applicable to positions held during the last five trading days of an expiring contract month; or

(B) For security futures products where the average daily trading volume in the underlying security exceeds 20 million shares and there are more than 40 million shares of the underlying security outstanding, the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility may adopt a position accountability rule. Upon request by the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, traders who hold net positions greater than 22,500 (100-share) contracts, or such lower level specified by exchange rules, must provide information to the exchange and consent to halt increasing their positions when so ordered by the exchange.

(ii) For a security futures product comprised of more than one security, the criteria in paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(A) and (a)(3)(i)(B) of this section must apply to the security in the index with the lowest average daily trading volume.

(iii) Exchanges may approve exemptions from these position limits pursuant to rules that are consistent with §150.3 of this chapter.

(iv) For purposes of this section, average daily trading volume shall be calculated monthly, using data for the most recent six-month period. If the data justify a higher or lower speculative limit for a security future, the designated contract market or registered

derivatives transaction execution facility may raise or lower the position limit for that security future effective no earlier than the day after it has provided notification to the Commission and to the public under the submission requirements of § 41.24. If the data require imposition of a reduced position limit for a security future, the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility may permit any trader holding a position in compliance with the previous position limit, but in excess of the reduced limit, to maintain such position through the expiration of the security futures contract; provided that the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility does not find that the position poses a threat to the orderly expiration of such contract.

(b) *Final settlement prices for security futures products.* (1) The final settlement price of a cash-settled security futures product must fairly reflect the opening price of the underlying security or securities;

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, if an opening price for one or more securities underlying a security futures product is not readily available, the final settlement price of the security futures product shall fairly reflect:

(i) The price of the underlying security or securities during the most recent regular trading session for such security or securities; or

(ii) The next available opening price of the underlying security or securities.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, if a derivatives clearing organization registered under Section 5b of the Act or a clearing agency exempt from registration pursuant to Section 5b(a)(2) of the Act, to which the final settlement price of a security futures product is or would be reported determines, pursuant to its rules, that such final settlement price is not consistent with the protection of customers and the public interest, taking into account such factors as fairness to buyers and sellers of the affected security futures product, the maintenance of a fair and orderly market in such security futures product, and consistency of interpretation and practice, the clearing organization shall have the authority to determine, under its rules, a final settlement price for such security futures product.

(c) *Special requirements for physical delivery contracts.* For security futures products settled by actual delivery of the underlying security or securities, payment and delivery of the underlying security or securities must be effected through a clearing agency that is registered pursuant to section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(d) The Commission may exempt from the provisions of paragraphs (a)(2) and (b) of this section, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, any designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, if the Commission determines that such exemption is consistent with the public interest and the protection of customers. An exemption granted pursuant to this paragraph shall not operate as an exemption from any Securities and Exchange Commission rules. Any exemption that may be required from such rules must be obtained separately from the Securities and Exchange Commission.

[66 FR 55083, Nov. 1, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 36761, May 24, 2002]

§ 41.27 Prohibition of dual trading in security futures products by floor brokers.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) Trading session means hours during which a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility is scheduled to trade continuously during a trading day, as set forth in its rules, including any related post settlement trading session. A designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility may have more than one trading session during a trading day.

(2) Member shall have the meaning set forth in section 1a(24) of the Act.

(3) Broker association includes two or more designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility members with floor

trading privileges of whom at least one is acting as a floor broker who:

(i) Engage in floor brokerage activity on behalf of the same employer;

(ii) Have an employer and employee relationship which relates to floor brokerage activity;

(iii) Share profits and losses associated with their brokerage or trading activity; or

(iv) Regularly share a deck of orders.

(4) Customer means an account owner for which a trade is executed other than:

(i) An account in which such floor broker has any interest;

(ii) An account for which a floor broker has discretion;

(iii) An account controlled by a person with whom a floor broker has a relationship through membership in a broker association;

(iv) A house account of the floor broker's clearing member; or

(v) An account for another member present on the floor of a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility or an account controlled by such other member.

(5) Dual trading means the execution of customer orders by a floor broker through open outcry during the same trading session in which the floor broker executes directly or by initiating and passing to another member, either through open outcry or through a trading system that electronically matches bids and offers pursuant to a predetermined algorithm, a transaction for the same security futures product on the same designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility for an account described in paragraphs (a)(4)(i)–(v) of this section.

(b) *Dual Trading Prohibition.* (1) No floor broker shall engage in dual trading in a security futures product on a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, except as otherwise provided under paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of this section.

(2) A designated contract market or a registered derivatives transaction execution facility operating an electronic market or electronic trading system that provides market participants with a time or place advantage or the ability to override a predetermined algorithm must submit an appropriate rule proposal to the Commission consistent with the procedures set forth in §40.5. The proposed rule must prohibit electronic market participants with a time or place advantage or the ability to override a predetermined algorithm from trading a security futures product for accounts in which these same participants have any interest during the same trading session that they also trade the same security futures product for other accounts. This paragraph, however, is not applicable with respect to execution priorities or quantity guarantees granted to market makers who perform that function, or to market participants who receive execution priorities based on price improvement activity, in accordance with the rules governing the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

(c) *Rules Prohibiting Dual Trading*—(1) *Designated contract markets.* Prior to listing a security futures product for trading on a trading floor where bids and offers are executed through open outcry, a designated contract market:

(i) Must submit to the Commission in accordance with §40.6, a rule prohibiting dual trading, together with a written certification that the rule complies with the Act and the regulations thereunder, including this section; or

(ii) Must obtain Commission approval of such rule pursuant to §40.5.

(2) *Registered derivatives transaction execution facilities.* Prior to listing a security futures product for trading on a trading floor where bids and offers are executed through open outcry, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility:

(i) Must notify the Commission in accordance with §37.7(b) that it has adopted a rule prohibiting dual trading; or

(ii) Must obtain Commission approval of such rule pursuant to §37.7(c).

(d) *Specific Permitted Exceptions.* Notwithstanding the applicability of a dual trading prohibition under paragraph (b) of this section, dual trading may be permitted on a designated contract market or a registered derivatives transaction execution facility

pursuant to one or more of the following specific exceptions:

(1) *Correction of errors.* To offset trading errors resulting from the execution of customer orders, provided, that the floor broker must liquidate the position in his or her personal error account resulting from that error through open outcry or through a trading system that electronically matches bids and offers as soon as practicable, but, except as provided herein, not later than the close of business on the business day following the discovery of error. In the event that a floor broker is unable to offset the error trade because the daily price fluctuation limit is reached, a trading halt is imposed by the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, or an emergency is declared pursuant to the rules of the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility, the floor broker must liquidate the position in his or her personal error account resulting from that error as soon as practicable thereafter.

(2) *Customer consent.* To permit a customer to designate in writing not less than once annually a specifically identified floor broker to dual trade while executing orders for such customer's account. An account controller acting pursuant to a power of attorney may designate a dual trading broker on behalf of its customer, provided, that the customer explicitly grants in writing to the individual account controller the authority to select a dual trading broker.

(3) *Spread transactions.* To permit a broker who unsuccessfully attempts to leg into a spread transaction for a customer to take the executed leg into his or her personal account and to offset such position, provided, that a record is prepared and maintained to demonstrate that the customer order was for a spread.

(4) *Market emergencies.* To address emergency market conditions resulting in a temporary emergency action as determined by a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

(e) *Rules Permitting Specific Exceptions*—(1) *Designated contract markets.* Prior to permitting dual trading under any of the exceptions provided in paragraphs (d)(1)–(4) of this section, a designated contract market:

(i) Must submit to the Commission in accordance with § 40.6, a rule permitting the exception(s), together with a written certification that the rule complies with the Act and the regulations thereunder, including this section; or

(ii) Must obtain Commission approval of such rule pursuant to § 40.5.

(2) *Registered derivatives transaction execution facilities.* Prior to permitting dual trading under any of the exceptions provided in paragraphs (d)(1)–(4) of this section, a registered derivatives transaction execution facility:

(i) Must notify the Commission in accordance with § 37.7(b) that it has adopted a rule permitting the exception(s); or

(ii) Must obtain Commission approval of such rule pursuant to § 37.7(c).

(f) *Unique or Special Characteristics of Agreements, Contracts, or Transactions, or of Designated Contract Markets or Registered Derivatives Transaction Execution Facilities.* Notwithstanding the applicability of a dual trading prohibition under paragraph (b) of this section, dual trading may be permitted on a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility to address unique or special characteristics of agreements, contracts, or transactions, or of the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility as provided herein. Any rule of a designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility that would permit dual trading when it would otherwise be prohibited, based on a unique or special characteristic of agreements, contracts, or transactions, or of the designated contract market or registered derivatives transaction execution facility must be submitted to the Commission for prior approval under the procedures set forth in § 40.5. The rule submission must include a detailed demonstration of why an exception is warranted.

[67 FR 11227, Mar. 13, 2002]

Subpart D—Notice-Designated Contract Markets in Security Futures Products

SOURCE: 66 FR 44965, Aug. 27, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§41.31 Notice-designation requirements.

(a) Any board of trade that is a national securities exchange, a national securities association, or an alternative trading system, and that seeks to operate as a designated contract market in security futures products under section 5f of the Act, shall so notify the Commission. Such notification shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, D.C. headquarters, in either electronic or hard copy form, shall be labeled as ''Notice of Designation as a Contract Market in Security Futures Products,'' and shall include:

(1) The name and address of the board of trade;

(2) The name and telephone number of a contact person designated to receive communications from the Commission on behalf of the board of trade;

(3) A description of the security futures products that the board of trade intends to make available for trading, including an identification of all facilities that would clear transactions in security futures products on behalf of the board of trade;

(4) A copy of the current rules of the board of trade; and

(5) A certification that the board of trade—

(i) Will not list or trade any contracts of sale for future delivery, except for security futures products;

(ii) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a national securities exchange, national securities association, or alternative trading system, and such registration is not suspended pursuant to an order by the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(iii) Will meet the criteria specified in subclauses (I) through (XI) of section 2(a)(1)(D)(i) of the Act, except as otherwise provided in section 2(a)(1)(D)(vi) of the Act, for each specific security futures product that the board of trade intends to make available for trading;

(iv) Will comply with the conditions for designation under this section and section 5f of the Act, including a specific representation by any alternative trading system that it is a member of a futures association registered under section 17 of the Act; and

(v) Will comply with the continuing obligations of regulation 41.32.

(b) A board of trade which files notice with the Commission under this section shall be deemed a designated contract market in security futures products upon the Commission's receipt of such notice. Accordingly, the Commission shall send prompt acknowledgment of receipt to the filer.

(c) Designation as a contract market in security futures products pursuant to this section shall be deemed suspended if the board of trade:

(1) Lists or trades any contracts of sale for future delivery, except for security futures products; or

(2) Has its registration as a national securities exchange, national securities association, or alternative trading system suspended pursuant to an order by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

§41.32 Continuing obligations.

(a)(1) A board of trade designated as a contract market in security futures products pursuant to §41.31 of this chapter shall:

(i) Notify the Commission of any change in its regulatory status with the Securities and Exchange Commission or with a futures association registered under section 17 of the Act;

(ii) Comply with the filing requirements of section 2(a)(1)(D)(vii) of the Act each time the board of trade lists a security futures product for trading;

(iii) Provide the Commission with any new rules or rule amendments that relate to the trading of security futures products, including both operational rules and the terms and conditions of products listed for trading on the facility, promptly after final implementation of such rules or rule amendments; and

(iv) Upon request, file promptly with the Commission—

(A) Such information related to its business as a designated contract market in security futures products as the Commission may request; and

(B) A written demonstration, containing such supporting data and other information and documents as the Commission may specify, that the board of trade is in compliance with one or more applicable provisions of the Act or regulations thereunder as specified in the request.

(2) Any information filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be addressed to the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, D.C. headquarters, shall be labeled ''SFPCM Continuing Obligations,'' and may be transmitted in either electronic or hard copy form.

(b) Except as exempted under section 5f(b) of the Act or under §§ 41.33 and 41.34 of this chapter, any board of trade designated as a contract market in security futures products pursuant to § 41.31 of this chapter shall be subject to all applicable requirements of the Act and regulations thereunder. Failure to comply shall subject the board of trade to Commission action under, among other provisions, sections 5e and 6(b) of the Act.

§ 41.33 Applications for exemptive orders.

(a) Any board of trade designated as a contract market in security futures products pursuant to § 41.31 of this chapter may apply to the Commission for an exemption from any provision of the Act or regulations thereunder. Except as provided in sections 5f(b)(1) and 5f(b)(2) of the Act, the Commission shall have sole discretion to exempt a board of trade, conditionally or unconditionally, from any provision of the Act or regulations thereunder pursuant to this section. The Commission may issue such an exemptive order in response to an application only to the extent it finds, after review, that the issuance of an exemptive order is necessary or appropriate in the public interest and is consistent with the protection of investors.

(b) Each application for exemptive relief must comply with the requirements of this section. The Commission may, in its sole discretion, decline to entertain any application for an exemptive order under this section without explanation; *provided, however,* that the Commission shall notify the board of trade of such a decision in writing.

(c) Application requirements. (1) Each application for an exemptive order made pursuant to this section must include:

(i) The name and address of the board of trade requesting relief, and the name and telephone number of a person whom Commission staff may contact to obtain additional information regarding the request;

(ii) A certification that the registration of the board of trade is not suspended pursuant to an order of the Securities and Exchange Commission;

(iii) The provision(s) of the Act or regulations thereunder from which the board of trade seeks relief and, if applicable, whether the board of trade is otherwise subject to similar provisions as a result of Securities and Exchange Commission jurisdiction; and

(iv) The type of relief requested and the order sought; an explanation of the need for relief, including all material facts and circumstances giving rise to the request; and the extent to which such relief is necessary or appropriate in the public interest and consistent with the protection of investors.

(2) Each application must be filed with the Secretary of the Commission at its Washington, D.C. headquarters, in either electronic or hard copy form, signed by an authorized representative of the board of trade, and labeled ''Application for an Exemptive Order pursuant to Commission regulation 41.33.''

(d) *Review Period.* (1) The Commission shall have 90 days upon receipt of an application for an exemptive order in which to make a determination as to whether such relief should be granted or denied.

(2) The Commission may request additional information from the applicant at any time prior to the end of the review period.

(3) The Commission may stay the review period if it determines that an application is materially incomplete; *provided, however,* that this paragraph (d) does not limit the Commission's authority, under paragraph (b) of this

section, to decline to entertain an application.

(e) Upon conclusion of the review period, the Commission shall issue an order granting or denying relief, or granting relief subject to conditions; *provided, however,* that the Commission's obligations under this paragraph shall not limit its authority, under paragraph (b) of this section, to decline to entertain an application. The Commission shall notify the board of trade in writing of its decision to grant or deny relief under this paragraph.

(f) An application for an exemptive order may be withdrawn by the applicant at any time, without explanation, by filing with the Secretary of the Commission a written request for withdrawal, signed by an authorized representative of the board of trade.

(g) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Division of Market Oversight, with the concurrence of the General Counsel, authority to make determinations on applications for exemptive orders pursuant to this section; *provided, however,* that:

(1) The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section; and

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight under paragraph (g) of this section.

[66 FR 44511, Aug. 23, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§41.34 Exempt Provisions.

Any board of trade notice-designated as a contract market in security futures products pursuant to §41.31 also shall be exempt from:

(a) The following provisions of the Act, pursuant to section 5f(b)(1) of the Act:

(1) Section 4(c)(c);
(2) Section 4(c)(e);
(3) Section 4(c)(g);
(4) Section 4j;
(5) Section 5;
(6) Section 5c;
(7) Section 6a;
(8) Section 8(d);
(9) Section 9(f);
(10) Section 16 and;

(b) The following provisions, pursuant to section 5f(b)(4) of the Act:

(1) Section 6(a);
(2) Part 38 of this chapter;
(3) Part 40 of this chapter; and
(4) Section 41.27.

[67 FR 11229, Mar. 13, 2002]

Subpart E—Customer Accounts and Margin Requirements

SOURCE: 67 FR 53171, Aug. 14, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§41.41 Security futures products accounts.

(a) *Where security futures products may be held.* (1) A person registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant pursuant to section 4f(a)(1) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''CEA'') and registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (''SEC'') as a broker or dealer pursuant to section 15(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (''Securities Exchange Act'') (''Full FCM/Full BD'') may hold all of a customer's security futures products in a futures account, all of a customer's security futures products in a securities account, or some of a customer's security futures products in a futures account and other security futures products of the same customer in a securities account. A person registered with the Commission as a futures commission merchant pursuant to section 4f(a)(2) of the CEA (a notice-registered FCM) may hold a customer's security futures products only in a securities account. A person registered with the SEC as a broker or dealer pursuant to section 15(b)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act (a notice-registered broker-dealer) may hold a customer's security futures products only in a futures account.

(2) A Full FCM/Full BD shall establish written policies or procedures for determining whether customer security futures products will be placed in a futures account and/or a securities account and, if applicable, the process by which a customer may elect the

type or types of account in which security futures products will be held (including the procedure to be followed if a customer fails to make an election of account type).

(b) *Disclosure requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2), before a futures commission merchant accepts the first order for a security futures product from or on behalf of a customer, the firm shall furnish the customer with a disclosure document containing the following information:

(i) A description of the protections provided by the requirements set forth under section 4d of the CEA applicable to a futures account;

(ii) A description of the protections provided by the requirements set forth under Securities Exchange Act Rule 15c3–3 and the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970 applicable to a securities account;

(iii) A statement indicating whether the customer's security futures products will be held in a futures account and/or a securities account, or whether the firm permits customers to make or change an election of account type; and

(iv) A statement that, with respect to holding the customer's security futures products in a securities account or a futures account, the alternative regulatory scheme is not available to the customer in connection with that account.

(2) Where a customer account containing an open security futures product position is transferred to a futures commission merchant, that futures commission merchant may instead provide the statements described in paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) and (b)(1)(iv) above no later than ten business days after the date the account is transferred.

(c) *Changes in account type.* A Full FCM/Full BD may change the type of account in which a customer's security futures products will be held; provided, that:

(1) The firm creates a record of each change in account type, including the name of the customer, the account number, the date the firm received the customer's request to change the account type, if applicable, and the date the change in account type became effective; and

(2) The firm, at least ten business days before the customer's account type is changed:

(i) Notifies the customer in writing of the date that the change will become effective; and

(ii) Provides the customer with the disclosures described in paragraph (b)(1) above.

(d) *Recordkeeping requirements.* The Commission's recordkeeping rules set forth in §§ 1.31, 1.32, 1.35, 1.36, 1.37, 4.23, 4.33, 18.05 and 190.06 of this chapter shall apply to security futures product transactions and positions in a futures account (as that term is defined in § 1.3(vv) of this chapter). These rules shall not apply to security futures product transactions and positions in a securities account (as that term is defined in § 1.3(ww) of this chapter); *provided,* that the SEC's recordkeeping rules apply to those transactions and positions.

(e) *Reports to customers.* The Commission's reporting requirements set forth in §§ 1.33 and 1.46 of this chapter shall apply to security futures product transactions and positions in a futures account (as that term is defined in § 1.3(vv) of this chapter). These rules shall not apply to security futures product transactions and positions in a securities account (as that term is defined in § 1.3(ww) of this chapter); *provided,* that the SEC's rules set forth in §§ 240.10b–10 and 240.15c3–2 of this chapter regarding delivery of confirmations and account statements apply to those transactions and positions.

(f) *Segregation of customer funds.* All money, securities, or property held to margin, guarantee or secure security futures products held in a futures account, or accruing to customers as a result of such products, are subject to the segregation requirements of section 4d of the CEA and the rules thereunder.

[67 FR 58297, Sept. 13, 2002]

§ 41.42 Customer margin requirements for security futures—authority, purpose, interpretation, and scope.

(a) *Authority and purpose.* Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49, and 17 CFR 242.400 through 242.406 (''this Regulation'') are issued by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (''Commission'')

jointly with the Securities and Exchange Commission (''SEC''), pursuant to authority delegated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under section 7(c)(2)(A) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (''Exchange Act''). The principal purpose of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49) is to regulate customer margin collected by brokers, dealers, and members of national securities exchanges, including futures commission merchants required to register as brokers or dealers under section 15(b)(11) of the Exchange Act, relating to security futures.

(b) *Interpretation.* This Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49) shall be jointly interpreted by the SEC and the Commission, consistent with the criteria set forth in clauses (i) through (iv) of section 7(c)(2)(B) of the Exchange Act and the provisions of Regulation T (12 CFR part 220).

(c) *Scope.* (1) This Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49) does not preclude a self-regulatory authority, under rules that are effective in accordance with section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act or section 19(b)(7) of the Exchange Act and, as applicable, section 5c(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act''), or a security futures intermediary from imposing additional margin requirements on security futures, including higher initial or maintenance margin levels, consistent with this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49), or from taking appropriate action to preserve its financial integrity.

(2) This Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49) does not apply to:

(i) Financial relations between a customer and a security futures intermediary to the extent that they comply with a portfolio margining system under rules that meet the criteria set forth in section 7(c)(2)(B) of the Exchange Act and that are effective in accordance with section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and, as applicable, section 5c(c) of the Act;

(ii) Financial relations between a security futures intermediary and a foreign person involving security futures traded on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade;

(iii) Margin requirements that clearing agencies registered under section 17A of the Exchange Act or derivatives clearing organizations registered under section 5b of the Act impose on their members;

(iv) Financial relations between a security futures intermediary and a person based on a good faith determination by the security futures intermediary that such person is an exempted person; and

(v) Financial relations between a security futures intermediary and, or arranged by a security futures intermediary for, a person relating to trading in security futures by such person for its own account, if such person:

(A) Is a member of a national securities exchange or national securities association registered pursuant to section 15A(a) of the Exchange Act; and

(B) Is registered with such exchange or such association as a security futures dealer pursuant to rules that are effective in accordance with section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and, as applicable, section 5c(c) of the Act, that:

(*1*) Require such member to be registered as a floor trader or a floor broker with the Commission under section 4f(a)(1) of the Act, or as a dealer with the SEC under section 15(b) of the Exchange Act;

(*2*) Require such member to maintain records sufficient to prove compliance with this paragraph (c)(2)(v) and the rules of the exchange or association of which it is a member;

(*3*) Require such member to hold itself out as being willing to buy and sell security futures for its own account on a regular or continuous basis; and

(*4*) Provide for disciplinary action, including revocation of such member's registration as a security futures dealer, for such member's failure to comply with this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49) or the rules of the exchange or association.

(d) *Exemption.* The Commission may exempt, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, financial relations involving any security futures intermediary, customer, position, or transaction, or any class of security futures intermediaries, customers, positions, or transactions,

from one or more requirements of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49), if the Commission determines that such exemption is necessary or appropriate in the public interest and consistent with the protection of customers. An exemption granted pursuant to this paragraph shall not operate as an exemption from any SEC rules. Any exemption that may be required from such rules must be obtained separately from the SEC.

§ 41.43 Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49) only, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth in this section.

(1) *Applicable margin rules* and *margin rules applicable to an account* mean the rules and regulations applicable to financial relations between a security futures intermediary and a customer with respect to security futures and related positions carried in a securities account or futures account as provided in § 41.44(a) of this subpart.

(2) *Broker* shall have the meaning provided in section 3(a)(4) of the Exchange Act.

(3) *Contract multiplier* means the number of units of a narrow-based security index expressed as a dollar amount, in accordance with the terms of the security future contract.

(4) *Current market value* means, on any day:

(i) With respect to a security future:

(A) If the instrument underlying such security future is a stock, the product of the daily settlement price of such security future as shown by any regularly published reporting or quotation service, and the applicable number of shares per contract; or

(B) If the instrument underlying such security future is a narrow-based security index, as defined in section 1a(25)(A) of the Act, the product of the daily settlement price of such security future as shown by any regularly published reporting or quotation service, and the applicable contract multiplier.

(ii) With respect to a security other than a security future, the most recent closing sale price of the security, as shown by any regularly published reporting or quotation service. If there is no recent closing sale price, the security futures intermediary may use any reasonable estimate of the market value of the security as of the most recent close of business.

(5) *Customer* excludes an exempted person and includes:

(i) Any person or persons acting jointly:

(A) On whose behalf a security futures intermediary effects a security futures transaction or carries a security futures position; or

(B) Who would be considered a customer of the security futures intermediary according to the ordinary usage of the trade;

(ii) Any partner in a security futures intermediary that is organized as a partnership who would be considered a customer of the security futures intermediary absent the partnership relationship; and

(iii) Any joint venture in which a security futures intermediary participates and which would be considered a customer of the security futures intermediary if the security futures intermediary were not a participant.

(6) *Daily settlement price* means, with respect to a security future, the settlement price of such security future determined at the close of trading each day, under the rules of the applicable exchange, clearing agency, or derivatives clearing organization.

(7) *Dealer* shall have the meaning provided in section 3(a)(5) of the Exchange Act.

(8) *Equity* means the equity or margin equity in a securities or futures account, as computed in accordance with the margin rules applicable to the account and subject to adjustment under § 41.46(c), (d) and (e) of this subpart.

(9) *Exempted person* means:

(i) A member of a national securities exchange, a registered broker or dealer, or a registered futures commission merchant, a substantial portion of whose business consists of transactions in securities, commodity futures, or commodity options with persons other than brokers, dealers, futures commission merchants, floor brokers, or floor traders, and includes a person who:

(A) Maintains at least 1000 active accounts on an annual basis for persons

other than brokers, dealers, persons associated with a broker or dealer, futures commission merchants, floor brokers, floor traders, and persons affiliated with a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader that are effecting transactions in securities, commodity futures, or commodity options;

(B) Earns at least $10 million in gross revenues on an annual basis from transactions in securities, commodity futures, or commodity options with persons other than brokers, dealers, persons associated with a broker or dealer, futures commission merchants, floor brokers, floor traders, and persons affiliated with a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader; or

(C) Earns at least 10 percent of its gross revenues on an annual basis from transactions in securities, commodity futures, or commodity options with persons other than brokers, dealers, persons associated with a broker or dealer, futures commission merchants, floor brokers, floor traders, and persons affiliated with a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (a)(9)(i) of this section only, *persons affiliated with* a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader means any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of such futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader, or any employee of such a futures commission merchant, floor broker, or floor trader.

(iii) A member of a national securities exchange, a registered broker or dealer, or a registered futures commission merchant that has been in existence for less than one year may meet the definition of exempted person based on a six-month period.

(10) *Exempted security* shall have the meaning provided in section 3(a)(12) of the Exchange Act.

(11) *Floor broker* shall have the meaning provided in section 1a(16) of the Act.

(12) *Floor trader* shall have the meaning provided in section 1a(17) of the Act.

(13) *Futures account* shall have the meaning provided in §1.3(vv) of this chapter.

(14) *Futures commission merchant* shall have the meaning provided in section 1a(20) of the Act.

(15) *Good faith,* with respect to making a determination or accepting a statement concerning financial relations with a person, means that the security futures intermediary is alert to the circumstances surrounding such financial relations, and if in possession of information that would cause a prudent person not to make the determination or accept the notice or certification without inquiry, investigates and is satisfied that it is correct.

(16) *Listed option* means a put or call option that is:

(i) Issued by a clearing agency that is registered under section 17A of the Exchange Act or cleared and guaranteed by a derivatives clearing organization that is registered under section 5b of the Act; and

(ii) Traded on or subject to the rules of a self-regulatory authority.

(17) *Margin call* means a demand by a security futures intermediary to a customer for a deposit of cash, securities or other assets to satisfy the required margin for security futures or related positions or a special margin requirement.

(18) *Margin deficiency* means the amount by which the required margin in an account is not satisfied by the equity in the account, as computed in accordance with §41.46 of this subpart.

(19) *Margin equity security* shall have the meaning provided in Regulation T.

(20) *Margin security* shall have the meaning provided in Regulation T.

(21) *Member* shall have the meaning provided in section 3(a)(3) of the Exchange Act, and shall include persons registered under section 15(b)(11) of the Exchange Act that are permitted to effect transactions on a national securities exchange without the services of another person acting as executing broker.

(22) *Money market mutual fund* means any security issued by an investment company registered under section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 that is considered a money market fund under § 270.2a-7 of this title.

(23) *Persons associated with a broker or dealer* shall have the meaning provided in section 3(a)(18) of the Exchange Act.

(24) *Regulation T* means Regulation T promulgated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 12 CFR part 220, as amended from time to time.

(25) *Regulation T collateral value,* with respect to a security, means the current market value of the security reduced by the percentage of required margin for a position in the security held in a margin account under Regulation T.

(26) *Related position,* with respect to a security future, means any position in an account that is combined with the security future to create an offsetting position as provided in § 41.45(b)(2) of this subpart.

(27) *Related transaction,* with respect to a position or transaction in a security future, means:

(i) Any transaction that creates, eliminates, increases or reduces an offsetting position involving a security future and a related position, as provided in § 41.45(b)(2) of this subpart; or

(ii) Any deposit or withdrawal of margin for the security future or a related position, except as provided in § 41.47(b) of this subpart.

(28) *Securities account* shall have the meaning provided in § 1.3(ww) of this chapter.

(29) *Security futures intermediary* means any creditor as defined in Regulation T with respect to its financial relations with any person involving security futures, including:

(i) Any futures commission merchant;

(ii) Any partner, officer, director, or branch manager (or person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions) of a futures commission merchant;

(iii) Any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with (except for business entities controlling or under common control with) a futures commission merchant; and

(iv) Any employee of a futures commission merchant (except an employee whose functions are solely clerical or ministerial).

(30) *Self-regulatory authority* means a national securities exchange registered under section 6 of the Exchange Act, a national securities association registered under section 15A of the Exchange Act, a contract market registered under section 5 of the Act or section 5f of the Act, or a derivatives transaction execution facility registered under section 5a of the Act.

(31) *Special margin requirement* shall have the meaning provided in § 41.46(e)(1)(ii) of this subpart.

(32) *Variation settlement* means any credit or debit to a customer account, made on a daily or intraday basis, for the purpose of marking to market a security future or any other contract that is:

(i) Issued by a clearing agency that is registered under section 17A of the Exchange Act or cleared and guaranteed by a derivatives clearing organization that is registered under section 5b of the Act; and

(ii) Traded on or subject to the rules of a self-regulatory authority.

(b) Terms used in this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49) and not otherwise defined in this section shall have the meaning set forth in the margin rules applicable to the account.

(c) Terms used in this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49) and not otherwise defined in this section or in the margin rules applicable to the account shall have the meaning set forth in the Exchange Act and the Act; if the definitions of a term in the Exchange Act and the Act are inconsistent as applied in particular circumstances, such term shall have the meaning set forth in rules, regulations, or interpretations jointly promulgated by the SEC and the Commission.

§ 41.44 General provisions.

(a) *Applicable margin rules.* Except to the extent inconsistent with this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49):

(1) A security futures intermediary that carries a security future on behalf

of a customer in a securities account shall record and conduct all financial relations with respect to such security future and related positions in accordance with Regulation T and the margin rules of the self-regulatory authorities of which the security futures intermediary is a member.

(2) A security futures intermediary that carries a security future on behalf of a customer in a futures account shall record and conduct all financial relations with respect to such security future and related positions in accordance with the margin rules of the self-regulatory authorities of which the security futures intermediary is a member.

(b) *Separation and consolidation of accounts.* (1) The requirements for security futures and related positions in one account may not be met by considering items in any other account, except as permitted or required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section or applicable margin rules. If withdrawals of cash, securities or other assets deposited as margin are permitted under this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49), bookkeeping entries shall be made when such cash, securities, or assets are used for purposes of meeting requirements in another account.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the security futures intermediary shall consider all futures accounts in which security futures and related positions are held that are within the same regulatory classification or account type and are owned by the same customer to be a single account for purposes of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49). The security futures intermediary may combine such accounts with other futures accounts that are within the same regulatory classification or account type and are owned by the same customer for purposes of computing a customer's overall margin requirement, as permitted or required by applicable margin rules.

(c) *Accounts of partners.* If a partner of the security futures intermediary has an account with the security futures intermediary in which security futures or related positions are held, the security futures intermediary shall disregard the partner's financial relations with the firm (as shown in the partner's capital and ordinary drawing accounts) in calculating the margin or equity of any such account.

(d) *Contribution to joint venture.* If an account in which security futures or related positions are held is the account of a joint venture in which the security futures intermediary participates, any interest of the security futures intermediary in the joint account in excess of the interest which the security futures intermediary would have on the basis of its right to share in the profits shall be margined in accordance with this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49).

(e) *Extensions of credit.* (1) No security futures intermediary may extend or maintain credit to or for any customer for the purpose of evading or circumventing any requirement under this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49).

(2) A security futures intermediary may arrange for the extension or maintenance of credit to or for any customer by any person, provided that the security futures intermediary does not willfully arrange credit that would constitute a violation of Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (12 CFR parts 220, 221, and 224) by such person.

(f) *Change in exempted person status.* Once a person ceases to qualify as an exempted person, it shall notify the security futures intermediary of this fact before entering into any new security futures transaction or related transaction that would require additional margin to be deposited under this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49). Financial relations with respect to any such transactions shall be subject to the provisions of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49).

§41.45 Required margin.

(a) *Applicability.* Each security futures intermediary shall determine the required margin for the security futures and related positions held on behalf of a customer in a securities account or futures account as set forth in this section.

(b) *Required margin*—(1) *General rule.* The required margin for each long or short position in a security future shall

be twenty (20) percent of the current market value of such security future.

(2) *Offsetting positions.* Notwithstanding the margin levels specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a self-regulatory authority may set the required initial or maintenance margin level for an offsetting position involving security futures and related positions at a level lower than the level that would be required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section if such positions were margined separately, pursuant to rules that meet the criteria set forth in section 7(c)(2)(B) of the Exchange Act and are effective in accordance with section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and, as applicable, section 5c(c) of the Act.

(c) *Procedures for certain margin level adjustments.* An exchange registered under section 6(g) of the Exchange Act, or a national securities association registered under section 15A(k) of the Exchange Act, may raise or lower the required margin level for a security future to a level not lower than that specified in this section, in accordance with section 19(b)(7) of the Exchange Act.

§ 41.46 Type, form and use of margin.

(a) *When margin is required.* Margin is required to be deposited whenever the required margin for security futures and related positions in an account is not satisfied by the equity in the account, subject to adjustment under paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Acceptable margin deposits.* (1) The required margin may be satisfied by a deposit of cash, margin securities (subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section), exempted securities, any other asset permitted under Regulation T to satisfy a margin deficiency in a securities margin account, or any combination thereof, each as valued in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Shares of a money market mutual fund may be accepted as a margin deposit for purposes of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49), *Provided that:*

(i) The customer waives any right to redeem the shares without the consent of the security futures intermediary and instructs the fund or its transfer agent accordingly;

(ii) The security futures intermediary (or clearing agency or derivatives clearing organization with which the shares are deposited as margin) obtains the right to redeem the shares in cash, promptly upon request; and

(iii) The fund agrees to satisfy any conditions necessary or appropriate to ensure that the shares may be redeemed in cash, promptly upon request.

(c) *Adjustments*—(1) *Futures accounts.* For purposes of this section, the equity in a futures account shall be computed in accordance with the margin rules applicable to the account, subject to the following:

(i) A security future shall have no value;

(ii) Each net long or short position in a listed option on a contract for future delivery shall be valued in accordance with the margin rules applicable to the account;

(iii) Except as permitted in paragraph (e) of this section, each margin equity security shall be valued at an amount no greater than its Regulation T collateral value;

(iv) Each other security shall be valued at an amount no greater than its current market value reduced by the percentage specified for such security in § 240.15c3–1(c)(2)(vi) of this title;

(v) Freely convertible foreign currency may be valued at an amount no greater than its daily marked-to-market U.S. dollar equivalent;

(vi) Variation settlement receivable (or payable) by an account at the close of trading on any day shall be treated as a credit (or debit) to the account on that day; and

(vii) Each other acceptable margin deposit or component of equity shall be valued at an amount no greater than its value under Regulation T.

(2) *Securities accounts.* For purposes of this section, the equity in a securities account shall be computed in accordance with the margin rules applicable to the account, subject to the following:

(i) A security future shall have no value;

(ii) Freely convertible foreign currency may be valued at an amount no greater than its daily mark-to-market U.S. dollar equivalent; and

(iii) Variation settlement receivable (or payable) by an account at the close of trading on any day shall be treated as a credit (or debit) to the account on that day.

(d) *Satisfaction restriction.* Any transaction, position or deposit that is used to satisfy the required margin for security futures or related positions under this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49), including a related position, shall be unavailable to satisfy the required margin for any other position or transaction or any other requirement.

(e) *Alternative collateral valuation for margin equity securities in a futures account.* (1) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, a security futures intermediary need not value a margin equity security at its Regulation T collateral value when determining whether the required margin for the security futures and related positions in a futures account is satisfied, *provided that:*

(i) The margin equity security is valued at an amount no greater than the current market value of the security reduced by the lowest percentage level of margin required for a long position in the security held in a margin account under the rules of a national securities exchange registered pursuant to section 6(a) of the Exchange Act;

(ii) Additional margin is required to be deposited on any day when the day's security futures transactions and related transactions would create or increase a margin deficiency in the account if the margin equity securities were valued at their Regulation T collateral value, and shall be for the amount of the margin deficiency so created or increased (a ''special margin requirement''); and

(iii) Cash, securities, or other assets deposited as margin for the positions in an account are not permitted to be withdrawn from the account at any time that:

(A) Additional cash, securities, or other assets are required to be deposited as margin under this section for a transaction in the account on the same or a previous day; or

(B) The withdrawal, together with other transactions, deposits, and withdrawals on the same day, would create or increase a margin deficiency if the margin equity securities were valued at their Regulation T collateral value.

(2) All security futures transactions and related transactions on any day shall be combined to determine the amount of a special margin requirement. Additional margin deposited to satisfy a special margin requirement shall be valued at an amount no greater than its Regulation T collateral value.

(3) If the alternative collateral valuation method set forth in paragraph (e) of this section is used with respect to an account in which security futures or related positions are carried:

(i) An account that is transferred from one security futures intermediary to another may be treated as if it had been maintained by the transferee from the date of its origin, if the transferee accepts, in good faith, a signed statement of the transferor (or, if that is not practicable, of the customer), that any margin call issued under this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49) has been satisfied; and

(ii) An account that is transferred from one customer to another as part of a transaction, not undertaken to avoid the requirements of this Regulation (Subpart E, §§41.42 through 41.49), may be treated as if it had been maintained for the transferee from the date of its origin, if the security futures intermediary accepts in good faith and keeps with the transferee account a signed statement of the transferor describing the circumstances for the transfer.

(f) *Guarantee of accounts.* No guarantee of a customer's account shall be given any effect for purposes of determining whether the required margin in an account is satisfied, except as permitted under applicable margin rules.

§41.47 Withdrawal of margin.

(a) *By the customer.* Except as otherwise provided in §41.46(e)(1)(ii) of this subpart, cash, securities, or other assets deposited as margin for positions in an account may be withdrawn, provided that the equity in the account after such withdrawal is sufficient to satisfy the required margin for the security futures and related positions in

the account under this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49).

(b) *By the security futures intermediary.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the security futures intermediary, in its usual practice, may deduct the following items from an account in which security futures or related positions are held if they are considered in computing the balance of such account:

(1) Variation settlement payable, directly or indirectly, to a clearing agency that is registered under section 17A of the Exchange Act or a derivatives clearing organization that is registered under section 5b of the Act;

(2) Interest charged on credit maintained in the account;

(3) Communication or shipping charges with respect to transactions in the account;

(4) Payment of commissions, brokerage, taxes, storage and other charges lawfully accruing in connection with the positions and transactions in the account;

(5) Any service charges that the security futures intermediary may impose; or

(6) Any other withdrawals that are permitted from a securities margin account under Regulation T, to the extent permitted under applicable margin rules.

§ 41.48 Undermargined accounts.

(a) *Failure to satisfy margin call.* If any margin call required by this Regulation (Subpart E, §§ 41.42 through 41.49) is not met in full, the security futures intermediary shall take the deduction required with respect to an undermargined account in computing its net capital under SEC or Commission rules.

(b) *Accounts that liquidate to a deficit.* If at any time there is a liquidating deficit in an account in which security futures are held, the security futures intermediary shall take steps to liquidate positions in the account promptly and in an orderly manner.

(c) *Liquidation of undermargined accounts not required.* Notwithstanding § 41.44(a)(1) of this subpart, § 220.4(d) of Regulation T (12 CFR 220.4(d)) respecting liquidation of positions in lieu of deposit shall not apply with respect to security futures carried in a securities account.

§ 41.49 Filing proposed margin rule changes with the Commission.

(a) *Notification requirement for notice-designated contract markets.* Any self-regulatory authority that is registered with the Commission as a designated contract market under section 5f of the Act shall, when filing a proposed rule change regarding customer margin for security futures with the SEC for approval in accordance with section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act, concurrently provide to the Commission a copy of such proposed rule change and any accompanying documentation filed with the SEC.

(b) *Filing requirements under the Act.* Any self-regulatory authority that is registered with the Commission as a designated contract market under section 5 of the Act or a derivatives transaction execution facility under section 5a of the Act shall, when filing a proposed rule change regarding customer margin for security futures with the SEC for approval in accordance with section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act, submit such proposed rule change to the Commission as follows:

(1) If the self-regulatory authority elects to request the Commission's prior approval for the proposed rule change pursuant to section 5c(c)(2) of the Act, it shall concurrently file the proposed rule change with the Commission in accordance with § 40.5 of this chapter.

(2) If the self-regulatory authority elects to implement a proposed rule change by written certification pursuant to section 5c(c)(1) of the Act, it shall concurrently provide to the Commission a copy of the proposed rule change and any accompanying documentation filed with the SEC. Promptly after obtaining SEC approval for the proposed rule change, such self-regulatory authority shall file its written certification with the Commission in accordance with § 40.6 of this chapter.

PART 42—ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING, TERRORIST FINANCING

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
42.1 [Reserved]
42.2 Compliance with Bank Secrecy Act

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 5, 6, 6b, 6d, 6f, 6g, 7, 7a, 7a–1, 7a–2, 7b, 7b–1, 7b–2, 9, 12, 12a, 12c, 13a, 13a–1, 13c, 16 and 21; 12 U.S.C. 1786(q), 1818, 1829b and 1951–1959; 31 U.S.C. 5311–5314 and 5316–5332; title III, secs. 312–314, 319, 321, 326, 352, Pub. L. 107–56, 115 Stat. 307.

SOURCE: 68 FR 25159, May 9, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 42.1 [Reserved]

§ 42.2 Compliance with Bank Secrecy Act.

Every futures commission merchant and introducing broker shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the regulations promulgated by the Department of the Treasury under that Act at 31 CFR Part 103, and with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(l) and the implementing regulation jointly promulgated by the Commission and the Department of the Treasury at 31 CFR 103.123, which require that a customer identification program be adopted as part of the firm's Bank Secrecy Act compliance program.

PART 100—DELIVERY PERIOD REQUIRED

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 7a(a)(4) and 12a.

§ 100.1 Delivery period required with respect to certain grains.

A period of seven business days is required during which contracts for future delivery in the current delivery month of wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye, or flaxseed may be settled by delivery of the actual cash commodity after trading in such contracts has ceased, for each delivery month after May 1938, on all contract markets on which there is trading in futures in any of such commodities, and such contract markets, and each of them, are directed to provide therefor.

[41 FR 3211, Jan. 21, 1976]

PART 140—ORGANIZATION, FUNCTIONS, AND PROCEDURES OF THE COMMISSION

Subpart A—Organization

Sec.
140.1 Headquarters office.
140.2 Regional office–regional coordinators.

Subpart B—Functions

140.10 The Commission.
140.11 Emergency action by the senior Commissioner available.
140.12 Disposition of business by seriatim Commission consideration.
140.13 Vacancy in position of Chairman.
140.14 Delegation of authority to the Secretary of the Commission.
140.20 Designation of senior official to oversee Commission use of national security information.
140.21 Definitions.
140.22 Procedures.
140.23 General access requirements.
140.24 Control and accountability procedures.
140.61 [Reserved]
140.72 Delegation of authority to disclose confidential information to a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization.
140.73 Delegation of authority to disclose information to United States, States, and foreign government agencies and foreign futures authorities.
140.74 Delegation of authority to issue special calls for Series 03 Reports and Form 40.
140.75 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.
140.76 Delegation of authority to disclose information in a receivership or bankruptcy proceeding.
140.77 Delegation of authority to determine that applications for contract market designation are materially incomplete.
140.80 Disclosure of information pursuant to a subpoena or summons.
140.81 [Reserved]
140.91 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.
140.92 Delegation of authority to grant registrations and renewals thereof.
140.93 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.

140.95 Delegation of authority with respect to withdrawals from registration.
140.96 Delegation of authority to publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
140.97 Delegation of authority regarding requests for classification of positions as bona fide hedging.
140.98 Publication of no-action, interpretative and exemption letters and other written communications.
140.99 Requests for exemptive, no-action and interpretative letters.

Subpart C—Regulation Concerning Conduct of Members and Employees and Former Members and Employees of the Commission

140.735–1 Authority and purpose.
140.735–2 Prohibited transactions.
140.735–2a Prohibited interests.
140.735–3 Non-governmental employment and other outside activity.
140.735–4 Receipt and disposition of foreign gifts and decorations.
140.735–5 Disclosure of information.
140.735–6 Practice by former members and employees of the Commission.
140.735–7 Statutory violations applicable to conduct of Commission members and employees.
140.735–8 Interpretative and advisory service.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 2 and 12a.

Subpart A—Organization

§ 140.1 Headquarters office.

(a) *General.* The headquarters office of the Commission is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) [Reserved]

[48 FR 2734, Jan. 21, 1983, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 140.2 Regional office—regional coordinators.

Each of the Regional offices described herein functions as set forth in this section under the direction of a Regional Coordinator who, as a collateral duty, oversees the administration of the office and represents the Commission in negotiations with employee union officials and in interactions with external parties. Each regional office has delegated authority for the enforcement of the Act and administration of the programs of the Commission in the particular regions.

(a) The Eastern Regional Office is located at 140 Broadway, New York, New York, 10005 and is responsible for enforcement of the Act and administration of programs of the Commission in the States of Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, and West Virginia.

(b) The Central Regional Office is located at 525 West Monroe Street, Suite 1100, Chicago, Illinois 60661 and is responsible for enforcement of the Act and administration of programs of the Commission in the States of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio and Wisconsin.

(c) The Southwestern Regional Office is located at Two Emanuel Cleaver II Blvd., Suite 300, Kansas City, Missouri 64112, and is responsible for enforcement of the Act and administration of the programs of the Commission in the States of Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

[69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004, as amended at 72 FR 16269, Apr. 4, 2007]

Subpart B—Functions

§ 140.10 The Commission.

The Commission is composed of a Chairman and four other Commissioners, not more than three of whom may be members of the same political party, who are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for 5-year terms, one term ending each year. The Commission is assisted by a staff, which includes lawyers, economists, accountants, investigators and examiners, as well as administrative and clerical employees.

[41 FR 28474, July 12, 1976]

§ 140.11 Emergency action by the senior Commissioner available.

(a) *Authority of senior Commissioner.* When it is not feasible to convene a quorum of the Commission, the Senior

Commissioner present at the principal offices of the Commission (or, during non-business hours, available in the Washington, DC area) may take emergency action on behalf of and in the name of the Commission in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section. Members of the Commission shall be considered senior in the following order: The Chairman, the Vice-Chairman, and other Commissioners in order of their length of service on the Commission. Where two or more Commissioners have commenced their service on the same date, the Commissioner whose unexpired term in office is the longest will be considered senior.

(b) *Exercise of authority*. Subject to the right of the Commission to review any emergency action taken as hereinafter provided, the Senior Commissioner may act on behalf of and in the name of the Commission with respect to all of the functions of the Commission except general rulemaking functions: *Provided, however,* That the Senior Commissioner shall not exercise any authority on behalf of the Commission (1) without consultation with such other member of the Commission as may at the time be present at the Commission's offices in Washington, DC, and without a reasonable attempt to consult, by telephone, with other members of the Commission; and (2) unless, in the opinion of the Senior Commissioner (after consulting with the General Counsel or his deputy or associate, and such other members of the Commission staff as the Senior Commissioner deems appropriate) the public interest requires that action be taken prior to the next scheduled meeting of the Commission.

(c) *Report to the Commission*. The exercise of Senior Commissioner authority shall be reported to the Commission within one business day thereafter either by the Senior Commissioner or at his direction, and shall be recorded by the Secretariat in the Minute Record of all official actions of the Commission. The Secretariat shall promptly notify any directly affected person of the action taken and that it was the Senior Commissioner available, rather than the Commission as a whole, who took the action.

(d) *Review by the Commission*. The Commission may, in the following circumstances, review any action taken under Senior Commissioner authority and may affirm, modify, alter or set aside the decision:

(1) Upon the request of any member of the Commission, any action taken by a Senior Commissioner shall be reviewed by the Commission.

(2) In the event action by a Senior Commissioner suspends, denies or revokes or otherwise directly and adversely affects any license, right or privilege of any person, that person may in writing request review by the Commission and shall be entitled to have the action of the Senior Commissioner reviewed by the Commission.

(3) The Commission may, in its discretion, review any action taken by a Senior Commissioner upon petition by any other person.

(e) *Final effect of action by Senior Commissioner*. In any matter, the action taken under Senior Commissioner authority shall be deemed the action of the Commission unless and until the Commission shall otherwise direct.

[41 FR 28474, July 12, 1976]

§ 140.12 Disposition of business by seriatim Commission consideration.

(a) Whenever the Chairman of the Commission is of the opinion that joint deliberation among the members of the Commission upon any matter is unnecessary in light of the nature of the matter, impracticable, or would impede the orderly disposition of agency business, but is of the view that such matter should be the subject of a vote of the Commission, such matter may be disposed of by circulation of any relevant materials concerning the matter. The relevant materials shall be circulated to each member of the Commission, unless a member is unavailable or has determined not to participate in the matter. A written record of the vote of each participating Commission member shall be reported to the Secretariat who shall retain it in the records of the Commission.

(b) Whenever any member of the Commission so requests, any matter circulated for disposition pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be

withdrawn from circulation and scheduled instead for a Commission meeting.

[43 FR 43452, Sept. 26, 1978]

§ 140.13 Vacancy in position of Chairman.

At any time that a vacancy exists in the position of Chairman of the Commission the remaining members of the Commission shall elect a member to serve as acting Chairman who shall exercise the executive and administrative functions of the Commission that would otherwise be exercised by a Chairman in accordance with section 2(a)(6) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, until a new Chairman has been appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate: *Provided, however,* That if the President shall appoint a new Chairman from among the existing members of the Commission, that Commissioner shall serve as acting Chairman for these purposes until such time as his appointment as Chairman has been confirmed or rejected by the Senate.

[43 FR 50167, Oct. 27, 1978]

§ 140.14 Delegation of authority to the Secretary of the Commission.

After the Commission has formally reached a decision or taken other action on a matter, has agreed upon the language of the document which embodies the Commission decision or other action, including, but not limited to, a rule, regulation or order, and has directed that the document be issued, the Secretary of the Commission (or a person designated in writing by the Secretary) shall sign the document on behalf of the Commission. Signature by the Secretary shall be a ministerial function and shall not be discretionary. The delegation to the Secretary of the authority to sign documents on the Commission's behalf shall not affect any other delegation which the Commission has made, or may make, which authorizes any other officer or employee of the Commission to take action and to sign documents on the Commission's behalf. In addition, the Commission reserves the authority to provide for signature on its behalf by the Chairman or any other member of the Commission in particular circumstances.

[44 FR 33677, June 12, 1979]

§ 140.20 Designation of senior official to oversee Commission use of national security information.

(a) The Executive Director is hereby designated to oversee the Commission's program to ensure the safeguarding of national security information received by the Commission from other agencies, to chair a Commission committee composed of members of the staff selected by him with authority to act on all suggestions and complaints with respect to the Commission administration of its information security program, and, in conjunction with the Security Officer of the Commission, to ensure that practices for safeguarding national security information are systematically reviewed and that those practices which are duplicative or unnecessary are eliminated.

(b) The Executive Director may submit any matter for which he has been designated under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

[44 FR 65736, Nov. 15, 1979, as amended at 61 FR 21955, May 13, 1996]

§ 140.21 Definitions.

(a) *Classified information.* Information or material that is:

(1) Owned by, produced for or by, or under control of the United States Government, and

(2) Determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356 or prior or succeeding orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and

(3) So designated.

(b) *Compromise.* The disclosure of classified information to persons not authorized access thereto.

(c) *Custodians.* An individual who has possession of or is otherwise charged with the responsibility for safeguarding or accounting for classified information.

(d) *Classification levels.* Refers to Top Secret ''(TS)'', Secret ''(S)'', and Confidential ''(C)'' levels used to identify national security information. Markings ''For Official Use Only,'' and ''Limited Official Use'' shall not be

used to identify national security information.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983]

§ 140.22 Procedures.

(a) *Original classification.* The Commodity Futures Trading Commission has no original classification authority.

(b) *Derivative classification.* Personnel of the Commission shall respect the original classification markings assigned to information they receive from other agencies.

(c) *Declassification and downgrading.* Since the Commission does no original classification of material, declassification and downgrading of sensitive material is not applicable.

(d) *Dissemination.* All classified national security information which the Commission receives from any agency will be cared for and returned in accordance with the particular agency's policy guidelines and may not be disseminated to any other agency without the consent of the originating agency.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983]

§ 140.23 General access requirements.

(a) *Determination of trustworthiness.* No person shall be given access to classified information unless a favorable determination has been made as to the person's trustworthiness. The determination of eligibility, referred to as a security clearance, shall be based on such investigations as the Commission may require in accordance with the applicable Office of Personnel Management standards and criteria.

(b) *Determination of need-to-know.* A person is not entitled to receive classified information solely by virtue of having been granted a security clearance. A person must also have a need for access to the particular classified information sought in connection with the performance of official government duties or contractual obligations. The determination of that need shall be made by officials having responsibility for the classified information.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983]

§ 140.24 Control and accountability procedures.

Persons entrusted with classified information shall be responsible for providing protection and accountability for such information at all times and for locking classified information in approved security equipment whenever it is not in use or under direct supervision of authorized persons.

(a) *General safeguards.* (1) Classified material must not be left in unoccupied rooms or be left inadequately protected in an occupied office, or one occupied by other than security cleared employees. Under no circumstances shall classified material be placed in desk drawers or anywhere other than in approved storage containers.

(2) Employees using classified material shall take every precaution to prevent deliberate or casual inspection of it by unauthorized persons. Classified material shall be kept under constant surveillance and face down or covered when not in use.

(3) All copies of classified documents and any informal material such as memoranda, rough drafts, shorthand notes, carbon copies, carbon paper, typewriter ribbons, recording discs, spools and tapes shall be given the same classification and secure handling as the classified information they contain.

(4) Commission personnel authorized to use classified materials will obtain them from the Executive Director or his delegee on the day required and return them to the Executive Director or his delegee before the close of business on the same day.

(5) Classified information shall not be revealed in telephone or telecommunications conversations.

(6) Any person who has knowledge of the loss or possible compromise of classified information shall immediately report the circumstances either to the Security Officer or to the Executive Director or his delegee. The Executive Director or his delegee shall initiate a preliminary inquiry to determine the circumstances surrounding an actual or possible compromise, and to determine what corrective measures and administrative, disciplinary, or legal action is necessary.

(b) *Reproduction controls.* (1) The number of copies of documents containing classified information must be kept to the minimum required by operational necessity to decrease the risk of compromise and reduce storage costs.

(2) Top Secret documents, except for the controlled initial distribution of information processed or received electrically, shall not be reproduced without the consent of the originator.

(3) Unless restricted by the originating agency, Secret and Confidential documents may be reproduced to the extent required by operational needs.

(4) Reproduced copies of classified documents shall be subject to the same accountability and controls as the original documents.

(5) Classified reproduction shall be controlled by persons with the proper level of security clearance.

(6) Records shall be maintained to show the number and distribution of reproduced copies to all Top Secret documents, of all classified documents covered by special access programs distributed outside the originating agency, and of all Secret and Confidential documents which are marked with special dissemination and reproduction limitations.

(7) Unauthorized reproduction of classified material will be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

(c) *Storage of classified material.* (1) All classified material in the custody of the Commission will be stored in accordance with the guidelines set forth in 32 CFR 2001.43.

(2) In addition, the Commission remains subject to the provisions of 32 CFR part 2001, *et seq.*, insofar as they are applicable to classified materials held by the Commission.

[48 FR 15464, Apr. 11, 1983, as amended at 61 FR 21955, May 13, 1996]

§ 140.61 [Reserved]

§ 140.72 Delegation of authority to disclose confidential information to a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization.

(a) Pursuant to the authority granted under sections 2(a)(11), 8a(5) and 8a(6) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Special Assistant to the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, each Deputy Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, the Chief Accountant, the General Counsel, each Deputy General Counsel, the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, each Deputy Director of the Division of Market Oversight, the Director of the Market Surveillance Section, the Director of the Division of Enforcement, each Deputy Director of the Division of Enforcement, each Associate Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Chief Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, each Regional Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, each of the Regional Administrators, each of the Directors of the Market Surveillance Branches, the Chief Economist of the Office of the Chief Economist, the Deputy Chief Economist of the Office of the Chief Economist, the Director of the Office of International Affairs, and the Deputy Director of the Office of International Affairs, the authority to disclose to an official of any contract market, registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any information necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Act, including, but not limited to, the full facts concerning any transaction or market operation, including the names of the parties thereto. This authority to disclose shall be based on a determination that the transaction or market operation disrupts or tends to disrupt any market or is otherwise harmful or against the best interests of producers, consumers, or investors or that disclosure is necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Act. The authority to make such a determination is also delegated by the Commission to the Commission employees identified in this section. A Commission employee delegated authority under this section may exercise that authority on his or her own initiative or in response to a request by an official of a contract market, registered

futures association or self-regulatory organization.

(b) Disclosure under this section shall only be made to a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization official who is named in a list filed with the Commission by the chief executive officer of the contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization, which sets forth the official's name, business address and telephone number. The chief executive officer shall thereafter notify the Commission of any deletions or additions to the list of officials authorized to receive disclosures under this section. The original list and any supplemental list required by his paragraph shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission, and a copy thereof shall also be filed with the Regional Coordinator for the region in which the contract market is located or in which the registered futures association or self-regulatory organization has its principal office.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which a Commission employee delegated authority under this section believes it appropriate, he or she may submit to the Commission for its consideration the question of whether disclosure of information should be made.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term ''official'' shall mean any officer or member of a committee of a contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization who is specifically charged with market surveillance or audit or investigative responsibilities, or their duly authorized representative or agent, who is named on the list filed pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section or any supplement thereto.

(e) For the purposes of this section, the term ''self-regulatory organization'' shall mean the same as that defined in section 3(a) (26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(f) Any contract market, registered futures association or self-regulatory organization receiving information from the Commission under these provisions shall not disclose such information except that disclosure may be made in any self-regulatory action or proceeding.

[48 FR 22134, May 17, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996; 66 FR 1576, Jan. 9, 2001; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 73 FR 79609, Dec. 30, 2008]

§ 140.73 Delegation of authority to disclose information to United States, States, and foreign government agencies and foreign futures authorities.

(a) Pursuant to sections 2(a)(11), 8a(5) and 8(e) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the General Counsel or, in his or her absence, to each Deputy General Counsel, the Director of the Division of Enforcement, each Deputy Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Chief Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, each Associate Director of the Division of Enforcement, each Regional Counsel of the Division of Enforcement, the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or, in his or her absence, each Deputy Director of the Division of Market Oversight, the Director of the Market Surveillance Section, the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or, in his or her absence, each Deputy Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, the Chief Economist of the Office of the Chief Economist, the Deputy Chief Economist of the Office of the Chief Economist, and the Director of the Office of International Affairs or, in his or her absence, the Deputy Director of the Office of International Affairs, the authority to furnish information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of the Act, upon written request, to:

(1) Any department or agency of the United States, including for this purpose an independent regulatory agency, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction;

(2) Any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction; or

(3) Any foreign futures authority, as defined in section 1a(10) of the Act, or

any department or agency of any foreign government or political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, provided that the Commission official making the disclosure is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof, or foreign futures authority is a party.

(b) Any disclosure made pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall be made with the concurrence of the Director of the Division of Enforcement or in his or her absence a Deputy Director of the Division of Enforcement. Provided, however, that no such concurrence is necessary for the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or in his or her absence each Deputy Director of the Division or for the Director of the Market Surveillance Section to release information under paragraph (a)(1) of this section concerning current or on-going market transactions or operations.

(c) In furnishing information under this delegation pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, the Commission official making the disclosure shall remind the department or agency involved that section 8(e) of the Act prohibits the disclosure by such department or agency of information that would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers except in an action or proceeding under the laws of the United States, the State, or a political subdivision thereof to which the department or the agency of either the state or political subdivision, the Commission, or the United States is a party.

(d) This delegation shall not affect any other delegation which the Commission has made or may make, which authorizes any other officer or employee of the Commission to furnish information to governmental bodies on the Commission's behalf.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, in any case in which any employee delegated authority therein believes it appropriate the matter may be submitted to the Commission for its consideration. Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission from exercising the authority delegated in paragraph (a) of this section.

[48 FR 22135, May 17, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 61 FR 1709, Jan. 23, 1996; 66 FR 1576, Jan. 9, 2001; 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002; 73 FR 79609, Dec. 30, 2008]

§ 140.74 Delegation of authority to issue special calls for Series 03 Reports and Form 40.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, or the Director's designee, the authority to issue special calls under Commission Rule 18.00 for series 03 reports, and under Commission Rule 18.04 for a Form 40.

(b) The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to the Director under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight under paragraph (a) of this section.

[50 FR 47530, Nov. 19, 1985, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.75 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.

Pursuant to sections 2(a)(11), 8a(5) and 8(g) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his or her direction as the Director may designate from time to time, the authority to disclose any registration information contained in the registration applications filed by Commission registrants or any compilation of such information maintained by the Commission to any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof. Disclosure under this section may be made upon reasonable request

made to the Commission or without request whenever the Director of Trading and Markets or any Commission employee designated by the Director to make disclosures under this section determines that such information may be appropriate for use by any department or agency of a State or political subdivision thereof. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, in any case in which the Director of Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight deems it appropriate, or in any case in which the Commission so requests, the Director may submit matter to the Commission for its consideration.

[48 FR 22136, May 17, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.76 Delegation of authority to disclose information in a receivership or bankruptcy proceeding.

(a) Pursuant to sections 2(a)(11) and 8(b) of the Act, the Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, the General Counsel or any Commission employee under their direction as they may designate, the authority to disclose data and information that would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers, when such disclosure is made in any receivership proceeding involving a receiver appointed in a judicial proceeding brought under the Act, or in any bankruptcy proceeding in which the Commission has intervened or in which the Commission has the right to appear and be heard under title 11 of the United States Code.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a), in any case in which the Director of the Division of Enforcement, the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, the General Counsel, or any employee designated by them to make disclosures pursuant to this section believes it appropriate, the matter may be submitted to the Commission for consideration. In addition, the Commission reserves to itself the authority to determine whether to grant a request for information in any particular case.

[49 FR 4464, Feb. 7, 1984, as amended at 67 FR 62352, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.77 Delegation of authority to determine that applications for contract market designation are materially incomplete.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director's designees, the authority to determine that an application for contract market designation is materially incomplete under section 6 of the Commodity Exchange Act and to so notify the applicant.

(b) The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to the director under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight under paragraph (a) of this section.

[48 FR 34946, Aug. 2, 1983, as amended at 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.80 Disclosure of information pursuant to a subpoena or summons.

The Commission shall provide notice to any person who has submitted information to the Commission when a summons or subpoena seeking the submitted information is received by the Commission. Notice ordinarily will be provided by mailing a copy of the summons or subpoena to the last known home or business address of the person who submitted the information. However, under circumstances which would make notice by mail unduly burdensome or costly, notice of the existence of the summons or subpoena may be affected by alternative means such as publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The Commission will not disclose such information until the expiration of at least fourteen days from the date of mailing, or such other notice as is given. This section shall not apply to

(a) Congressional subpoenas or Congressional requests for information, (b) information which is considered by the Commission to be public information, or (c) information as to which the submitter has waived the notice provision of this section.

[49 FR 4464, Feb. 7, 1984]

§ 140.81 [Reserved]

§ 140.91 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Trading and Markets.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the following functions to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(1) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.10 of this chapter, except for those relating to nonpublic treatment of reports set forth in § 1.10(g) of this chapter;

(2) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.12 of this chapter;

(3) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.14 of this chapter;

(4) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.15 of this chapter;

(5) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.16 of this chapter; and

(6) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.17 of this chapter, except for those relating to non-enumerated cover cases set forth in § 1.17(j)(3) of this chapter.

(7) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 1.25 of this chapter.

(8) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 41.41 of this chapter. Any action taken pursuant to the delegation of authority under this paragraph (a)(8) shall be made with the concurrence of the General Counsel or, in his or her absence, a Deputy General Counsel.

(b) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

[44 FR 13460, Mar. 12, 1979, as amended at 60 FR 8195, Feb. 13, 1995; 66 FR 43087, Aug. 17, 2001; 66 FR 53523, Oct. 23, 2001; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.92 Delegation of authority to grant registrations and renewals thereof.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, the authority to grant registrations and renewals thereof.

(b) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight under paragraph (a) of this section.

[45 FR 20785, Mar. 31, 1980, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.93 Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the following functions to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate from time to time:

(1) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.12(a) of this chapter.

(2) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.22(g)(3) of this chapter.

(3) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.20(a) of this chapter.

(4) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.5(c)(2)(ii) of this chapter.

(5) All functions reserved to the Commission in § 4.6(b) of this chapter.

(b) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit any matter which has been

delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Clearing Intermediary Oversight under paragraph (a) of this section.

[46 FR 26023, May 8, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 34311, July 1, 1981; 50 FR 15884, Apr. 23, 1985; 52 FR 41986, Nov. 2, 1987; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002; 70 FR 2566, Jan. 14, 2005]

§ 140.95 Delegation of authority with respect to withdrawals from registration.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, the authority to review, postpone, condition, deny, or otherwise act upon a request for withdrawal from registration.

(b) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to him under paragraph (a) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight under paragraph (a) of this section.

[46 FR 48918, Oct. 5, 1981, as amended at 67 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.96 Delegation of authority to publish in the Federal Register.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director's designee, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee, the authority to publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of the availability for comment of the proposed terms and conditions of applications for contract market designation, and to determine to publish, and to publish, requests for public comment on proposed exchange rule amendments of major economic significance.

(b) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director's designee, and to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Director's designee, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee, the authority to determine to publish, and to publish, in the FEDERAL REGISTER, requests for public comment on proposed exchange and self-regulatory organization rule amendments when publication of the proposed rule amendment is in the public interest and will assist the Commission in considering the views of interested persons.

(c) The Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to such Director under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section to the Commission for its consideration.

(d) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight and to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[50 FR 47532, Nov. 19, 1985, as amended at 55 FR 35897, Sept. 4, 1990; 57 FR 20638, May 14, 1992; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.97 Delegation of authority regarding requests for classification of positions as bona fide hedging.

(a) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight, or the Director's designee, all functions reserved to the Commission in §§ 1.47 and 1.48 of this chapter.

(b) The Director of the Division of Market Oversight may submit any matter which has been delegated to the Director under paragraph (a) of this

section to the Commission for its consideration.

(c) Nothing in this section may prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Market Oversight under paragraph (a) of this section.

[57 FR 12874, Apr. 14, 1992, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 140.98 Publication of no-action, interpretative and exemption letters and other written communications.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and except for applications for orders granting exemptions submitted pursuant to section 4(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act and any written responses thereto, each written response by the Commission or its staff to a letter or other written communication requesting:

(1) Interpretative legal advice with respect to the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order issued or adopted by the Commission thereunder;

(2) A statement that, on the basis of the facts stated in such letter or other communication, the staff would not recommend that the Commission take any enforcement action; or

(3) An exemption, on the basis of the facts stated in such letter or other communication, from the provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act or any rules, or regulations or orders issued or adopted by the Commission thereunder; shall be made available, together with the letter or other written communication making the request, for inspection and copying by any person as soon as practicable after the response has been sent or given to the person requesting it.

(b) Any person submitting a letter or other written communication making such a request may also submit therewith a request that the letter or other written communication, as well as any Commission or staff response thereto, be accorded confidential treatment for a specified period of time, not exceeding 120 days from the date of the response thereto, together with a statement setting forth the considerations upon which the request for such treatment is based. If the staff determines that the request is reasonable and appropriate it will be granted and the letter or other written communication as well as the response thereto will not be made available for public inspection or copying until the expiration of the specified period. If it appears to the staff that the request for confidential treatment should be denied, the staff shall so advise the person making the request and such person may withdraw the letter or other written communication within 30 days thereafter. In such case, no response will be sent or given and the letter or other written communication shall remain in the Commission's files but will not be made public pursuant to this section. If such letter or other written communication is not so withdrawn, it shall be deemed to be available for public inspection and copying together with any written response thereto.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, no portion of a letter or other written communication received by the Commission or its staff of the type described in paragraph (a) of this section, or any written response thereto, shall be made available for inspection and copying or otherwise published which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers, except in accordance with the provisions of section 8 of the Commodity Exchange Act.

[57 FR 61291, Dec. 24, 1992]

§ 140.99 Requests for exemptive, no-action and interpretative letters.

(a) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this section:

(1) *Exemptive letter* means a written grant of relief issued by the staff of a Division of the Commission from the applicability of a specific provision of the Act or of a rule, regulation or order issued thereunder by the Commission. An exemptive letter may only be issued by staff of a Division when the Commission itself has exemptive authority and that authority has been delegated by the Commission to the Division in question. An exemptive letter binds the Commission and its staff with respect to the relief provided therein. Only the

Beneficiary may rely upon the exemptive letter.

(2) *No-action letter* means a written statement issued by the staff of a Division of the Commission or of the Office of the General Counsel that it will not recommend enforcement action to the Commission for failure to comply with a specific provision of the Act or of a Commission rule, regulation or order if a proposed transaction is completed or a proposed activity is conducted by the Beneficiary. A no-action letter represents the position only of the Division that issued it, or the Office of the General Counsel if issued thereby. A no-action letter binds only the issuing Division or the Office of the General Counsel, as applicable, and not the Commission or other Commission staff. Only the Beneficiary may rely upon the no-action letter.

(3) *Interpretative letter* means written advice or guidance issued by the staff of a Division of the Commission or the Office of the General Counsel. An interpretative letter binds only the issuing Division or the Office of the General Counsel, as applicable, and does not bind the Commission or other Commission staff. An interpretative letter may be relied upon by persons in addition to the Beneficiary.

(4) *Letter* means an exemptive, no-action or interpretative letter.

(5) *Division* means the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Division of Market Oversight.

(b) *General requirements.* (1) Issuance of a Letter is entirely within the discretion of Commission staff.

(2) Each request for a Letter must comply with the requirements of this section. Commission staff may reject or decline to respond to a request that does not comply with the requirements of this section.

(3) The request must relate to a proposed transaction or a proposed activity. Absent extraordinary circumstances, Commission staff will not issue a Letter based upon transactions or activities that have been completed or activities that have been conducted prior to the date upon which the request is filed with the Commission.

(4) The request must be made by or on behalf of the person whose activities or transactions are the subject of the request. Commission staff will not respond to a request for a Letter that is made by or on behalf of an unidentified person.

(5)(i) The request must set forth as completely as possible all material facts and circumstances giving rise to the request.

(ii) Commission staff will not respond to a request based on a hypothetical situation. However, a requester may set forth one or more alternative structures or fact situations for a proposed transaction or activity; *Provided,* That the request complies with this section with respect to each alternative structure or fact situation.

(c) *Information requirements.* Each request for a Letter must comply with the following information requirements:

(1)(i) A request made by the person on whose behalf the Letter is sought must contain:

(A) The name, main business address, main telephone number and, if applicable, the National Futures Association registration identification number of such person; and

(B) The name and, if applicable, the National Futures Association registration identification number of each other person for whose benefit the person is seeking the Letter.

(ii) When made by a requester other than the person on whose behalf the Letter is sought, the request must contain:

(A) The name, main business address and main business telephone number of the requester;

(B) The name and, if applicable, the National Futures Association registration identification number of the person on whose behalf the Letter is sought; and

(C) The name and, if applicable, the National Futures Association registration identification number of each other person for whose benefit the requester is seeking the Letter.

(iii) The request must provide the name, address and telephone number of a contact person from whom Commission staff may obtain additional information if necessary.

(2) The section number of the particular provision of the Act and/or

Commission rules, regulations or orders to which the request relates must be set forth in the upper right-hand corner of the first page of the request.

(3) The request must be accompanied by:

(i) A certification by a person with knowledge of the facts that the material facts as represented in the request are true and complete. The following form of certification is sufficient for this purpose:

I hereby certify that the material facts set forth in the attached letter dated _____ are true and complete to the best of my knowledge.
(name and title) _____

and

(ii) An undertaking made by the person on whose behalf the Letter is sought or by that person's authorized representative that, if at any time prior to issuance of a Letter, any material representation made in the request ceases to be true and complete, the person who made the undertaking will ensure that Commission staff is informed promptly in writing of all materially changed facts and circumstances. If a material change in facts or circumstances occurs subsequent to issuance of a Letter, the person on whose behalf the Letter is sought (or that person's authorized representative at the time of the change) must promptly so inform Commission staff.

(4) The request must identify the type of relief requested and Letter sought and must clearly state why a Letter is needed. The request must identify all relevant legal and factual issues and discuss the legal and public policy bases supporting issuance of the Letter.

(5) The request must contain references to all relevant authorities, including applicable provisions of the Act, Commission rules, regulations and orders, judicial decisions, administrative decisions, relevant statutory interpretations and policy statements. Adverse authority must be cited and discussed.

(6) The request must identify prior publicly available Letters issued by Commission staff in response to circumstances similar to those surrounding the request (including adverse Letters), and must identify any conditions imposed by prior Letters as prerequisites for the issuance of those Letters. Citation of a representative sample of prior Letters is sufficient where a comprehensive recitation of prior Letters on a given topic would be repetitious or would not assist the staff in considering the request.

(7) Requests may ask that, if the requested exemptive relief, no-action position or interpretative guidance is denied, the staff consider granting alternative relief or adopting an alternative position.

(d) *Filing requirements.* Each request for a Letter must comply with the following filing requirements:

(1) The request must be in writing and signed.

(2) A request for a Letter relating to the provisions of the Act or the Commission's rules, regulations or orders governing designated contract markets, registered derivatives transaction execution facilities, exempt commercial markets, exempt boards of trade, the nature of particular transactions and whether they are exempt or excluded from being required to be traded on one of the foregoing entities, foreign trading terminals, hedging exemptions, and the reporting of market positions shall be filed with the Director, Division of Market Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. A request for a Letter relating to all other provisions of the Act or Commission rules shall be filed with the Director, Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. A request for a Letter relating to all other provisions of the Act or Commission rules shall be filed with the Director, Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The request must be submitted electronically using the e-mail address *dmoletters@cftc.gov* (for request filed with the Division of Market Oversight), or *dcioletters@cftc.gov* (for requests filed with the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight), as appropriate,

and a properly signed paper copy of the request must be provided to the Division of Market Oversight or the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, as appropriate, within ten days for purposes of verification of the electronic submission.

(e) *Form of staff response.* No response to any request governed by this section is effective unless it is in writing, signed by appropriate Commission staff, and transmitted in final form to the recipient. Failure by Commission staff to respond to a request for a Letter does not constitute approval of the request. Nothing in this section shall preclude Commission staff from responding to a request for a Letter by way of endorsement or any other abbreviated, written form of response.

(f) *Withdrawal of requests.* (1) A request for a Letter may be withdrawn by filing with Commission staff a written request for withdrawal, signed by the person on whose behalf the Letter was sought or by that person's authorized representative, that states whether the person on whose behalf the Letter was sought will proceed with the proposed transaction or activity.

(2) Where a request has been submitted by an authorized representative of the person on whose behalf a Letter is sought, the authorized representative may withdraw from representation at any time without explanation, *Provided,* That Commission staff is promptly so notified.

(g) *Failure to pursue a request.* In the event that Commission staff requests additional information or analysis from a requester and the requester does not provide that information or analysis within thirty calendar days, Commission staff generally will issue a denial of the request; *Provided, however,* that Commission staff in its discretion may issue an extension of time to provide the information and or analysis.

(h) *Confidential treatment.* Confidential treatment of a request for a Letter must be requested separately in accordance with § 140.98 or § 145.9 of this chapter, as applicable.

(i) *Applicability to other sections.* The provisions of this section shall not affect the requirements of, or otherwise be applicable to:

(1) Notice filings required to be made to claim relief from the Act or from a Commission rule, regulation, or order including, without limitations, §§ 4.5, 4.7(a), 4.7(b), 4.12(b), 4.13(b) and 4.14(a)(8) of this chapter;

(2) Requests for exemption pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act; or

(3) Requests for exemption pursuant to § 41.33 of this chapter.

[63 FR 68181, Dec. 10, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 47859, Aug. 4, 2000; 66 FR 44967, Aug. 27, 2001; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002; 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004]

Subpart C—Regulation Concerning Conduct of Members and Employees and Former Members and Employees of the Commission

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(f) and (j), 12a(5), and 13, as amended by the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000, Appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763 (2000).

SOURCE: 41 FR 27511, July 2, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 140.735–1 Authority and purpose.

This subpart sets forth specific standards of conduct required of Commission members, employees of the Commission, and special government employees as well as regulations concerning former Commissioners, employees, and special government employees of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. These rules are separate from and in addition to the Office of Government Ethics' conduct rules, Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch, 5 CFR part 2635. In addition, this subpart contains references to various statutes governing employee conduct in order to aid Commission members, employees of the Commission and others in their understanding of statutory restrictions and requirements.[1] Absent compelling countervailing reasons, all Commission members and employees

[1] These references, however, do not purport to cover all restrictions and requirements, and paraphrased restatements of statutory provisions are not intended to be, and should not be construed as, verbatim quotations of the law. Statutory text should be consulted in any situation in which it might apply.

are subject to all the terms of this section.

[67 FR 5939, Feb. 8, 2002]

§ 140.735–2 Prohibited transactions.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to all transactions effected by or on behalf of a Commission member or employee of the Commission, including transactions for the account of other persons effected by the member or employee, directly or indirectly under a power of attorney or otherwise. A member or employee shall be deemed to have a sufficient interest in the transactions of his or her spouse, minor child, or other relative who is a resident of the immediate household of the member or employee so that such transactions must be reported and are subject to all the terms of this section.

(b) *Prohibitions.* Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no member or employee of the Commission shall:

(1) Participate, directly or indirectly, in any transaction:

(i) In commodity futures;

(ii) Involving any commodity that is of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an option, privilege, indemnity, bid, offer, put, call, advance guaranty, or decline guaranty; or

(iii) For the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract;

(2) Effect any purchase or sale of an option, futures contract, or option on a futures contract involving a security or group of securities;

(3) Sell a security which he or she does not own or consummate a sale by the delivery of a security borrowed by or for his or her account;

(4) Participate, directly or indirectly, in any investment transaction in an actual commodity if:

(i) Nonpublic information is used in the investment transaction;

(ii) It is prohibited by rule or regulation of the Commission; or

(iii) It is effected by means of any instrument regulated by the Commission and is not otherwise permitted by an exception under this section;

(5) Purchase or sell any securities of a company which, to his or her knowledge, is involved in any:

(i) Pending investigation by the Commission;

(ii) Proceeding before the Commission or to which the Commission is a party;

(iii) Other matter under consideration by the Commission that could have a direct and predictable effect upon the company; or

(6) Recommend or suggest to another person any transaction in which the member or employee is not permitted to participate in any circumstance where the member or employee could reasonably expect to benefit or where the member or employee has or may have control or substantial influence over such person.

(c) *Exception for farming, ranching, and natural resource operations.* The prohibitions in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section shall not apply to a transaction in connection with any farming, ranching, oil and gas, mineral rights, or other natural resource operation in which the member or employee has a financial interest, if he or she is not involved in the decision to engage in, and does not have prior knowledge of, the actual futures or options transaction and has previously notified the General Counsel[2] in writing of the nature of the operation, the extent of the member's or employee's interest, the types of transactions in which the operation may engage, and the identity of the person or persons who will make trading decisions for the operation;[3]

[2] As used in this subpart, ''General Counsel'' refers to the General Counsel in his or her capacity as counselor for the Commission and designated agency ethics official for the Commission, and includes his or her designee and the alternate designated agency ethics official appointed by the agency head pursuant to 5 CFR 2638.202.

[3] Although not required, if they choose to do so, members or employees may use powers of attorney or other arrangements in order

(d) *Other exceptions.* The prohibitions in paragraphs (b)(1), (2) and (3) of this section shall not apply to:

(1) A transaction entered into by any publicly-available pooled investment vehicle (such as a mutual fund or exchange-traded fund) other than one operated by a person who is a commodity pool operator with respect to such entity if the direct or indirect ownership interest of the member or employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the transactions entered into by such vehicle;[4]

(2) The acceptance or exercise of any stock option or similar right granted by an employer as part of a compensation package to a spouse or minor child or other related member of the immediate household of a member or employee, or to the exercise of any stock option or similar right granted to the member or employee by a previous employer prior to commencement of the member's or employee's tenure with the Commission as part of such member's or employee's compensation package from such previous employer;

(3) A transaction by any trust or estate of which the member or employee or the spouse, minor child, or other related member of the immediate household of the member or employee is solely a beneficiary, has no power to control, and does not in fact control or advise with respect to the investments of the trust or estate;

(4) The exercise of any privilege to convert or exchange securities, of rights accruing unconditionally by virtue of ownership of other securities (as distinguished from a contingent right to acquire securities not subscribed for by others), or of rights in order to round out fractional shares in securities;

(5) The acceptance of stock dividends on securities already owned, the reinvestment of cash dividends on a security already owned, or the participation in a periodic investment plan when the original purchase was otherwise consistent with this rule; or

(6) Investment in any fund established pursuant to the Federal Employees Retirement System.

(e) *No prohibition on stocks or funds.* Nothing in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section shall prohibit a member or employee from purchasing, selling, or retaining any share that represents ownership of a publicly-owned corporation or interest in a publicly-available pooled investment vehicle containing any such shares (such as a mutual fund or exchange-traded fund) other than one operated by a person who is a commodity pool operator with respect to such pooled investment vehicle, regardless of whether any security futures product may at any time be or have been based upon shares of such corporation or pooled investment vehicle, and regardless of whether such pooled investment vehicle may, by design or effect, track or follow any group of securities that also underlies a futures contract.

(f) *Exception applicable to legally separated employees.* This section shall not apply to transactions of a legally separated spouse of a member or employee, including transactions for the benefit of a minor child, if the member or employee has no power to control, and

---

to meet the notice requirements of, and to assure that they have no control or knowledge of, futures or options transactions permitted under paragraph (c) of this section. A member or employee considering such arrangements should consult with the Office of General Counsel in advance for approval. Should a member or employee gain knowledge of an actual futures or option transaction entered into by an operation described in paragraph (c) of this section that has already taken place and the market position represented by that transaction remains open, he or she should promptly report that fact and all other details to the General Counsel and seek advice as to what action, including recusal from any particular matter that will have a direct and predictable effect on the financial interest in question, may be appropriate.

[4] Section 9(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act makes it a felony for any member or employee, or agent thereof, to participate, directly or indirectly in, *inter alia,* any transaction in commodity futures, option, leverage transaction, or other arrangement that the Commission determines serves the same function, unless authorized to do so by Commission rule or regulation. 17 CFR 4.5 excludes certain otherwise regulated persons from the definition of ''commodity pool operator'' with respect to operation of specific investment entities enumerated in the regulation.

does not, in fact, advise or control with respect to such transactions. If the member or employee has actual or constructive knowledge of such transactions of a legally separated spouse or for the benefit of a minor child, the disqualification provisions of § 140.735–2a(d)(2)(i)–(iii) and 18 U.S.C. 208 are applicable.

[67 FR 5939, Feb. 8, 2002]

§ 140.735–2a Prohibited interests.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to all financial interests of a Commission member or employee of the Commission, including financial interests held by the member or employee for the account of other persons. A member or employee shall be deemed to have a sufficient interest in the financial interests of his or her spouse, minor child, or other relative who is a resident of the immediate household of the member or employee, so that such financial interests must be reported and are subject to all the terms of this section.

(b) *Prohibitions.* Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no member or employee of the Commission shall:

(1) Have a financial interest, through ownership of securities or otherwise, in any person[5] registered with the Commission (including futures commission merchants, associated persons and agents of futures commission merchants, floor brokers, commodity trading advisors and commodity pool operators, and any other persons required to be registered in a fashion similar to any of the above under the Commodity Exchange Act or pursuant to any rule or regulation promulgated by the Commission), or any contract market, board of trade, or other trading facility, or any clearing organization subject to regulation or oversight by the Commission;[6] or

(2) Own or control, through securities or otherwise, ten percent or more of the total ownership interests in any other person required to file reports under the Commodity Exchange Act, or pursuant to any rule or regulation promulgated by the Commission.[7]

(c) *Exceptions.* The prohibitions in paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to:

(1) A financial interest in any publicly-available pooled investment vehicle (such as a mutual fund or exchange-traded fund) other than one operated by a person who is a commodity pool operator with respect to such entity if such vehicle does not have invested, or indicate in its prospectus the intent to invest, ten percent or more of its assets in securities of persons described in paragraph (b) of this section and the member or employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in such vehicle;

(2) A financial interest in any corporate parent or affiliate of a person described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the operations of such person provide less than ten percent of the gross revenues of the corporate parent or affiliate;[8]

(3) A financial interest in any trust or estate of which the member or employee is solely a beneficiary, has no power to control, and does not in fact control or advise with respect to the investments of the trust or estate; except that such interest is subject to the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (f) of this section.

(d) *Retention or passive acquisition of prohibited financial interests.* Nothing in

[5] As defined in section 1a(16) of the Commodity Exchange Act and 17 CFR 1.3(u) thereunder, a ''person'' includes an individual, association, partnership, corporation and a trust.

[6] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 208.

[7] The Division of Market Oversight maintains information on persons whose commodity futures and options positions are or have been reportable under the Commission's large trader reporting system. Members and employees should consult with DEA to determine whether any of their financial interests involve entities subject to such reporting.

[8] It is the member's or employee's responsibility to monitor his or her financial interests and those of a spouse or minor child or other related member of his or her immediate household, to promptly report relevant changes to the General Counsel in writing, and to seek the advice of the General Counsel as to what action may be appropriate. In this regard, attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 208, which bars an employee from participating in any particular matter that will have a direct and predictable effect on the financial interest in question.

this section shall prohibit a member or employee, or a spouse or minor child or other related member of the immediate household of the member or employee, from:

(1) Retaining a financial interest that was permitted to be retained by the member or employee prior to the adoption of this regulation, was obtained prior to the commencement of employment with the Commission, or was acquired by a spouse prior to marriage to the member or employee; or

(2) Acquiring, retaining, or controlling an otherwise prohibited financial interest, including but not limited to any security or option on a security (but not a security futures product), where the financial interest was acquired by inheritance, gift, stock split, involuntary stock dividend, merger, acquisition, or other change in corporate ownership, exercise of preemptive right, or otherwise without specific intent to acquire the financial interest, or by a spouse or minor child or other related member of the immediate household of the member or employee as part of an employment compensation package; *provided, however,* that retention of any interest allowed by paragraph (c)(3) or (d) of this section is permitted only where the employee:

(i) Makes full disclosure of any such interest on his or her annual financial disclosure (Standard Form 278 or Standard Form 450);

(ii) Makes full written disclosure to the General Counsel within 30 days of commencing employment or, for incumbents, within twenty days of his or her receipt of actual or constructive notice that the interest has been acquired;[9] and

(iii) Will be disqualified in accordance with 5 CFR part 2635, subpart D, and 18 U.S.C. 208 from participating in any particular matter that will have a direct and predictable effect on the financial interest in question. Any Commission member or employee affected by this section may, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) and 5 CFR 2640.301–303, request a waiver of the disqualification requirement.

NOTE: With respect to any financial interest retained under paragraph (c)(3) or (d) of this section, Commission members and employees are reminded of their obligations under 18 U.S.C. 208 and 5 CFR part 2635, subpart D, to disqualify themselves from participating in any particular matter in which they, their spouses or minor children have a financial interest.

(e) *Exception applicable to legally separated employees.* This section shall not apply to the financial interests of a legally separated spouse of a Commission member or employee, including transactions for the benefit of a minor child, if the member or employee has no power to control and does not, in fact, advise or control with respect to such transactions. If the member or employee has actual or constructive knowledge of such financial interests held by a legally separated spouse or for the benefit of a minor child, the disqualification provisions of paragraphs (d)(2)(i)–(iii) of this section and 18 U.S.C. 208 are applicable.

(f) *Divestiture.* Based upon a determination of substantial conflict under 5 CFR 2635.403(b) and 18 U.S.C. 208, the Commission, or its designee, may require in writing that a member or employee, or the spouse or minor child or other related member of the immediate household of a member or employee, divest a financial interest that he or she is otherwise authorized to retain under this section.[10]

[67 FR 5940, Feb. 8, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

[9] Changes in holdings, other than by purchase, which do not affect disqualification, such as those resulting from the automatic reinvestment of dividends, stock splits, stock dividends or reclassifications, may be reported on the annual statement, SF 278 or SF 450, rather than when notification of the transaction is received. Acquisition by, for example, gifts, inheritance, or spinoffs, which may result in additional disqualifications pursuant to paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section and 18 U.S.C. 208 shall be reported to the General Counsel within 20 days of the receipt of actual or constructive notice thereof.

[10] Any evidence of a violation of 18 U.S.C. 208 must be reported by the General Counsel to the Commission, which may refer the matter to the Criminal Division of the Department of Justice and the United States Attorney in whose venue the violations lie. *See* 28 U.S.C. 535.

§ 140.735–3 Non-governmental employment and other outside activity.

A Commission member or employee shall not accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission. For purposes of this section, a person subject to regulation by the Commission includes but is not limited to a contract market or clearinghouse or member thereof, a registered futures commission merchant, any person associated with a futures commission merchant or with any agent of a futures commission merchant, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or any person required to be registered in a fashion similar to any of the above or file reports under the Act or pursuant to any rule or regulation promulgated by the Commission.[8]

[58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–4 Receipt and disposition of foreign gifts and decorations.

(a) For purposes of this section only:

(1) *Commission member* or *employee* means any Commission member or any person employed by or who occupies an office or a position in the Commission; an expert or consultant under contract with the Commission, or in the case of an organization performing services under such contract, any individual involved in the performance of such service; and the spouse, unless the individual and his or her spouse are separated, and any dependent, as defined by section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, of any such person.

(2) *Foreign government* means:

(A) Any unit of foreign governmental authority, including any foreign national, state, local, and municipal government;

(B) Any international or multinational organization whose membership is composed of any unit of foreign government described in paragraph (a)(2)(A) of this section; and

(C) Any agent or representative of any such unit or such organization, while acting as such.

(3) *Gift* means a tangible or intangible present (other than a decoration) tendered by, or received from, a foreign government, except grants and other forms of assistance to which section 108A of the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 applies.

(4) *Decoration* means an order, device, medal, badge, insignia, emblem, or award tendered by, or received from, a foreign government.

(5) *Minimal value* means a retail value in the United States at the time of acceptance of $140 or less, except as redefined to reflect changes in the consumer price index at three year intervals by the Administrator of General Services pursuant to authority granted in 5 U.S.C. 7342(a)(5)(A).

(b) Commission members and employees shall not:

(1) Request or otherwise encourage the tender of a gift or decoration;

(2) Accept a gift of currency, except that which has an historical or numismatic value;

(3) Accept gifts of travel or gifts of expenses for travel, such as transportation, food and lodging, from foreign governments, other than those authorized in paragraph (c)(5) of this section; or

(4) Accept any gift or decoration, except as authorized by this section.

(c) Gifts which may be accepted:

(1) Commission members and employees may accept and retain gifts of minimal value tendered or received as a souvenir or mark of courtesy from a foreign government without further approval. If the value of a gift is uncertain, the recipient shall be responsible for establishing that it is of minimal value, as defined in this section. Documentary evidence may be required in support of the valuation.

(2) Commission members and employees may accept, on behalf of the United States, gifts of more than minimal value tendered or received from a foreign government when it appears that to refuse the gift would likely cause offense or embarrassment or otherwise

[8] Attention is directed to section 2(a)(7) of the Commodity Exchange Act, which provides, among other things, that no Commission member or employee shall accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission, or participate, directly or indirectly, in any contract market operations or transactions of a character subject to regulation by the Commission.

adversely affect the foreign relations of the United States. When a tangible gift of more than minimal value is accepted on behalf of the United States, it becomes the property of the United States.

(3) Commission members and employees may accept a gift of more than minimal value where such gift is in the nature of an educational scholarship or medical treatment.

(4) Within 60 days after accepting a tangible gift of more than minimal value, other than a gift described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, a Commission member or employee shall file a statement with the Executive Director of the Commission which shall include the following information:

(A) The name and position of the Commission member or employee;

(B) A brief description of the gift and the circumstances justify acceptance;

(C) The identity, if known, of the foreign government and the name and position of the individual who presented the gift;

(D) The date of acceptance of the gift;

(E) The estimated value in the United States of the gift at the time of acceptance; and

(F) The disposition or current location of the gift.

(5) Commission members and employees are authorized to accept from a foreign government gifts of travel or gifts of expenses for travel taking place entirely outside the United States, such as transportation, food and lodging, of more than minimal value if the acceptance is approved by the Executive Director, upon a finding that it is consistent with the interests of the Commission. Either prior to or within 30 days after accepting each gift of travel or gift of travel expenses pursuant to this paragraph, the Commission member or employee concerned shall file a statement with the Executive Director containing the following information:

(A) The name and position of the Commission member or employee;

(B) A brief description of the gift and the circumstances justifying acceptance;

(C) The identity, if known, of the foreign government and the name and position of the individual who presented the gift; and

(D) The date of acceptance.

(6) Not later than January 31 of each year the Executive Director shall compile a listing of all statements filed during the preceding year by Commission members and employees pursuant to paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) of this section and shall transmit the listing to the Secretary of State.

(d) Commission members or employees may accept, retain and wear decorations tendered by a foreign government in recognition of active field service in time of combat operations or awarded for other outstanding or unusually meritorious performance, subject to the approval of the Executive Director. Without this approval, the decoration is deemed to have been accepted on behalf of the United States, shall become the property of the United States, and shall be deposited by the employee, within 60 days of acceptance, with the Executive Director for official use or forwarding to the Administrator of General Services for disposal in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section. Under normal circumstances, it can be expected that a Commission member or employee will be notified of the intent of a foreign government to award him or her or a spouse or dependent a decoration for outstanding or unusually meritorious service sufficiently in advance so that the approval required can be sought prior to its acceptance. A request for the approval of the Executive Director shall be submitted in writing, stating the nature of the decoration and the reason why it is being awarded. Whenever possible, the request should also be accompanied by a statement from the foreign government, preferably in the form of the citation, which shows the basis for the tender of the award, whether it is in recognition of active field service in time of combat operations or for other outstanding or unusually meritorious performance.

(e) Within 60 days after acceptance of a tangible gift of more than minimal value or a decoration for which the Executive Director has not given approval, a Commission member or employee shall:

(1) Deposit the gift or decoration for disposal with the Executive Director; or

(2) Subject to the approval of the Commission, upon the recommendation of the Executive Director, deposit the gift or decoration with the Commission for official use.

A gift or decoration may be retained for official use if the Commission determines that it can be properly displayed in an area accessible to employees and members of the public. Within 30 days after termination of the official use of a gift, the Executive Director shall forward the gift to the Administrator of General Services in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(f) Whenever possible, gifts and decorations that have been deposited with the Executive Director for disposal shall be returned to the donor. The Executive Director, in coordination with the Office of the General Counsel, shall examine the circumstances surrounding the donation, assessing whether any adverse effect on the foreign relations of the United States might result from the return of the gift or decoration to the donor. The appropriate Department of State officials shall be consulted if a question of adverse effect on United States foreign relations arises.

(g) Gifts and decorations that have not been returned to the donor, retained for official use, or for which official use has terminated, shall be forwarded by the Executive Director to the Administrator of General Services for transfer, donation, or other disposal in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, and 5 U.S.C. 7342.

(h) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 7342(h), the U.S. Attorney General may bring a civil action in any United States district court against any Commission member or employee who knowingly solicits or accepts a gift from a foreign government not consented to by the Congress of the United States in 5 U.S.C. 7342, or who fails to deposit or report such gift as required by 5 U.S.C. 7342. The court may assess a penalty against such Commission member or employee in any amount not exceeding the retail value of the gift improperly solicited or received plus $5,000.

(i) A violation of the requirements set forth in this section by a Commission employee may be cause for appropriate disciplinary action which may be in addition to any penalty prescribed by law.

(j)(1) The burden of proving minimal value shall be on the recipient. In the event of a dispute over the value of a gift, the Executive Director shall arrange for an outside appraiser to determine whether the gift is of more or less than minimal value.

(2) When requested by the Administrator of Government Services, the Executive Director shall arrange for an appraisal of a gift or decoration.

(k) No appropriated funds of the Commission may be used to buy any tangible gift of more than minimal value for any foreign individual, unless the gift has been approved by Congress.

[47 FR 24115, June 3, 1982. Redesignated at 58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993; 63 FR 32733, June 16, 1998]

§ 140.735–5 Disclosure of information.

A Commission employee or former employee shall not divulge, or cause or allow to be divulged, confidential or non-public commercial, economic or official information to any unauthorized person, or release such information in advance of authorization for its release.[9] Except as directed by the Commission or its General Counsel as provided in these regulations, no Commission employee or former employee is

[9] Attention is directed to section 9(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act, which provides that it shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution—(1) for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who, by virtue of his employment or position, acquires information which may affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity future or commodity and which information has not been promptly made public, to impart such information with intent to assist another person, directly or indirectly, to participate in any transaction in commodity futures, any transaction in an actual commodity, or in any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an option, privilege, indemnity, bid, offer, put,

authorized to accept service of any subpoena for documentary information contained in or relating to the files of the Commission. Any employee or former employee who is served with a subpoena requiring testimony regarding non-public information or documents shall, unless the Commission authorizes the disclosure of such information, respectfully decline to disclose the information or produce the documents called for, basing his refusal on these regulations.[10] Any employee or former employee who is served with a subpoena calling for information regarding the Commission's business shall promptly advise the General Counsel of the service of such subpoena, the nature of the information or documents sought, and any circumstances which may bear upon the desirability of making such information or document available in the public interest.[11] In any proceeding in which the Commission is not a party, no employee of the Commission shall testify concerning matters related to the business of the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission.

[58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993]

call, advance guaranty or decline guaranty, or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account or leverage contract, or under any contract or other arrangement that the Commission determines to serve the same function or is marketed in the same manner as such standardized contract, and (2) for any person to acquire such information from any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof and to use such information in any of the foregoing transactions.

[10] No employee shall disclose such information unless directed to do so by the Commission.

[11] The prohibitions regarding confidential or nonpublic information stated above are intended to cover the matters addressed in sections 4(c), 8, and 9(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act as well as nonpublic information under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, the rules of the Commission thereunder, 17 CFR part 145, the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, the rules of the Commission thereunder, 17 CFR part 146, and cases where, apart from specific prohibitions in any statute or rule, the disclosure or use of such information would be unethical.

§ 140.735–6 Practice by former members and employees of the Commission.

(a) *Personal and substantial participation or nonpublic knowledge of a particular matter.* No person who has been a member or employee of the Commission shall ever knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before the Commission in connection with any particular matter involving a specific party or parties[12] in which such person, or one participating with him or her in the particular matter, participated personally and substantially, or gained nonpublic knowledge of facts thereof, while with the Commission.[13]

(b) *Particular matter under an individual's official responsibility.* No person who has been a member or employee of the Commission shall, within two years after that employment has ceased, knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before the Commission in connection with a particular matter involving a specific party or parties which was actually pending under his official responsibility as a member or employee of the Commission at any

[12] The phrase ''particular matter involving a specific party or parties'' does not apply to general rulemaking, general policy and standards formulation or other similar matters. *See* § 2637.201(c)(1) of the regulations of the Office of Government Ethics, 5 CFR 2637.201(c)(1); *cf.*, memorandum of the Attorney General dealing with the conflict-of-interest provisions prior to amendment by the Ethics in Government Act (reproduced following 18 U.S.C. 201).

[13] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1), as amended, which generally prohibits former Federal officers and employees permanently from knowingly making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any Federal (or District of Columbia) department, agency or court, or court martial, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States (or the District of Columbia) is a party or has a direct and substantial interest and in which the former officer or employee participated personally and substantially while with the government.

time within one year prior to the termination of government service.[14]

(c) *Restrictions on former members and senior employees.* A former member or employee of the Commission who occupied a ''senior'' position specified in 18 U.S.C. 207(c)(2), as amended, shall not within one year after such ''senior'' employment has ceased, knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before the Commission on behalf of any other person in connection with any matter in which such person seeks official action by the Commission.[15]

(d) *Exceptions.* The prohibitions contained in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section do not apply to communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information if approved by the Commission or generally to giving testimony under oath or making a statement which is subject to penalty or perjury. Further, the prohibition contained in paragraph (c) of this section does not apply to an uncompensated statement in a particular area within the special knowledge of the former Commission member or employee.[16]

(e) *Reporting requirement.* Any former member or employee of the Commission who, within two years after ceasing to be such, is employed or retained as the representative of any person (except the United States) in connection with a matter in which it is contemplated that he will appear before or communicate with the Commission shall, within ten days of such retainer or employment, or of the time when appearance before or communication with the Commission is first contemplated, file with the General Counsel of the Commission a statement as to the nature thereof together with any desired explanation as to why it is deemed consistent with this section. Employment of a recurrent character may be covered by a single comprehensive statement. Each such statement should include an appropriate caption indicating that it is filed pursuant to this section. The reporting requirement of this paragraph does not apply to communications incidental to court appearances in litigation involving the Commission.

(f) *Definitions.* As used in this section, the phrase ''appearance before the

[14] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2), as amended. Section 207(a)(2) generally prohibits former Federal officers and employees, within two years after their Federal employment has ceased, from knowingly making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any Federal (or District of Columbia) department, agency or court, or court martial, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States (or the District of Columbia) is a party or has a direct and substantial interest and which was actually pending under the official responsibility of the former officer or employee within one year prior to the termination of government service.

As used in paragraph (b) of this section, the term ''official responsibility'' has the meaning assigned to it in 18 U.S.C. 202(b), namely, the ''direct administrative or operating authority, whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone or with others, and either personally or through subordinates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Government action.''

[15] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(c), as amended, which places restrictions on the representational activities of certain senior officers and employees after their departure from a senior position. Section 207(c) generally makes it unlawful for one year after service in a ''senior'' position terminates for a former ''senior'' Federal employee to knowingly make, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an employee of a department or agency in which he served in any capacity during the one year period prior to termination from ''senior'' service, if that communication or appearance is on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter concerning which he seeks official action by that employee.

Note that the one year period is measured from the date when the employee ceases to be a senior employee, not from the termination of Government service, unless the two occur simultaneously. This provision prohibits communications to or appearances before the Government and does not prohibit ''behind-the-scenes'' assistance. The restriction does not require that the former employee have ever been in any way involved in the matter that is the subject of the communication or appearance. The restriction applies with respect to any matter, whether or not involving a specific party.

[16] Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 207(j), as amended (listing other exceptions). Self-representation is not prohibited under section 207.

Commission'' means any formal or informal appearance on behalf of any person (except the United States) before the Commission, or any member or employee thereof with an intent to influence. As used in this section, the phrase ''communication with the Commission'' means any oral or written communication made to the Commission, or any member or employee thereof, on behalf of any person (except the United States) with an intent to influence.

(g) *Advisory ruling.* Persons in doubt as to the applicability of this section may apply for an advisory ruling by addressing a letter requesting such a ruling to the General Counsel.

(h) *Procedures for administrative enforcement of statutory restrictions on post-government employment conflicts of interest*[17]—(1) *Scope.* The provisions of this paragraph prescribe procedures for administrative enforcement of the restrictions which 18 U.S.C. 207 (a), (b), and (c), as amended, place on appearances before or communications with Federal (and District of Columbia) departments, agencies and courts, and other enumerated entities, as well as the officers and employees thereof, by former Commission members and employees.

(2) *Investigations.* The General Counsel of the Commission, or his or her designee, shall conduct such investigations as he or she deems appropriate to determine whether any former Commission member or employee have violated 18 U.S.C. 207 (a), (b) or (c), as amended. The General Counsel shall report the results of his or her investigations to the Commission and shall recommend to the Commission such action as he or she deems appropriate.

(3) *Hearings.* Hearings required to be held under the provisions of this section shall be held before an Administrative Law Judge, utilizing the procedures prescribed by the Commission's rules of practice for adjudicatory proceedings (17 CFR part 10), except to the extent that those rules are inconsistent with the provisions of this section. Any proceeding brought under the provisions of this section shall be prosecuted by the General Counsel or his or her designee.

(4) *Sanctions.* If the Commission finds, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that a former Commission member or employee has violated 18 U.S.C. 207 (a), (b) or (c), as amended, the Commission may prohibit that person from making, on behalf of any other person (except the United States), any formal or informal appearance before, or with the intent to influence any oral or written communication to, the Commission on a pending matter of business for a period not to exceed five years, or may take other appropriate disciplinary action.

[58 FR 52658, Oct. 12, 1993; 58 FR 58593, Nov. 2, 1993]

§ 140.735–7 Statutory violations applicable to conduct of Commission members and employees.

A violation of section 2(a)(7), 8 or 9 (c) or (d) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, shall be deemed to be a violation of this subpart as well.

[58 FR 52660, Oct. 12, 1993]

§ 140.735–8 Interpretative and advisory service.

(a) *Counselor for the Commission.* The General Counsel, or his or her designee, will serve as Counselor for the Commission and as the Commission's representative to the Office of Government Ethics, on matters covered by this subpart. The General Counsel will also serve as the Commission's designated agency ethics official to review the financial reports filed by high-level Commission officials under title II of the Ethics in Government Act, as well as otherwise to coordinate and manage the Commission's ethics program.

(b) *Duties of the Counselor.* The Counselor shall:

(1) Coordinate the agency's counseling services and assure that counseling and interpretations on questions of conflict of interests and other matters covered by the regulations in this subpart are available as needed to Regional Deputy Counselors, who shall be appointed by the General Counsel, in coordination with the Chairman of the Commission, for each Regional Office of the Commission;

[17] This section does not apply to employees who leave service after December 31, 1990.

(2) Render authoritative advice and guidance on matters covered by the regulations in this subpart which are presented to him or her by employees in the Washington, DC headquarters office; and

(3) Receive information on, and resolve or forward to the Commission for consideration, any conflict of interests or apparent conflict of interests which appears in the annual financial disclosure (Standard Form 278 or Standard Form 450), or is disclosed to the General Counsel by a member or employee pursuant to §140.735–2a(d) of this part, or otherwise is made known to the General Counsel.

(i) A conflict of interests or apparent conflict of interests is considered resolved by the General Counsel when the affected member or employee has executed an ethics agreement pursuant to 5 CFR 2634.801 *et seq.* to undertake specific actions in order to *resolve* the actual or apparent conflict.

(ii) If, after advice and guidance from the General Counsel, a member or employee does not execute an ethics agreement, the conflict of interests is considered unresolved and must be referred to the Commission for resolution or further action consistent with 18 U.S.C. 208 and 28 U.S.C. 535.

(iii) *Where an unresolved conflict of interests or apparent conflict of interests is to be forwarded to the Commission by the General Counsel,* the General Counsel will promptly notify the affected member or employee in writing of his or her intent to forward the matter to the Commission. Any member or employee so affected will be afforded an opportunity to be heard by the Commission through written submission.

(c) *Regional Deputy Counselors.* Regional Deputy Counselors shall:

(1) Give advice and guidance as requested to the employees assigned to their respective Regional Offices; and

(2) Receive information on and refer to the Director of Human Resources, any conflict of interests or appearance of conflict of interests in Statements of Employment and Financial Interests submitted by employees to whom they are required to give advice and guidance.

(d) *Confidentiality of communications.* Communications between the Counselor and Regional Deputy Counselors and an employee shall be confidential, except as deemed necessary by the Commission or the Counselor to carry out the purposes of this subpart and of the laws of the United States.[18]

(e) *Furnishing of conduct regulations.* The Director of Human Resources shall furnish a copy of this Conduct Regulation to each member, employee, and special government employee immediately upon his or her entrance on duty and shall thereafter, annually, and at such other times as circumstances warrant, bring to the attention of each member and employee this Conduct Regulation and all revisions thereof.

(f) *Availability of counseling services.* The Director of Human Resources shall notify each member, employee, and special government employee of the availability of counseling services and of how and where these services are available at the time of entrance on duty and periodically thereafter.

[58 FR 52660, Oct. 12, 1993, as amended at 61 FR 21955, May 13, 1996; 62 FR 13302, Mar. 20, 1997; 67 FR 5941, Feb. 8, 2002]

PART 141—SALARY OFFSET

Sec.
141.1 Purpose and scope.
141.2 Definitions.
141.3 Applicability.
141.4 Notice requirements.
141.5 Hearing.
141.6 Written decision.
141.7 Coordinating offset with another Federal agency.
141.8 Procedures for salary offset.
141.9 Refunds.
141.10 Statute of limitations.
141.11 Non-waiver of rights.
141.12 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

[18] No attorney-client privilege, however, attaches to such communications since the Counselors are counsel to the Commission, not to the employee. Thus, any evidence of criminal law violations divulged by an employee to the Counselor must be reported by the latter to the Commission, which may refer the matter to the Criminal Division of the Department of Justice and the United States Attorney in whose venue the violations lie.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5514, E.O. 11609 (redesignated E.O. 12197), 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 5207, Feb. 14, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 141.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This regulation provides procedures for the collection by administrative offset of a federal employee's salary without his/her consent to satisfy certain debts owed to the federal government. These regulations apply to employees of other federal agencies and current employees of the Commission who owe debts to the Commission and to current employees of the Commission who owe debts to other federal agencies. This regulation does not apply when the employee consents to recovery from his/her current pay account.

(b) This regulation does not apply to debts or claims arising under:

(1) The Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, 26 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*;

(2) The Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*;

(3) The tariff laws of the United States; or

(4) Any case where a collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

(c) This regulation does not apply to any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee's selection of coverage or a change in coverage under a federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four pay periods or less.

(d) This regulation does not preclude the compromise, suspension, or termination of collection action where appropriate under the standards implementing the Federal Claims Collection Act, 31 U.S.C. 3711 *et seq.*, 4 CFR parts 101 through 105, 45 CFR part 1177.

(e) This regulation does not preclude an employee from requesting waiver of an overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774 or 32 U.S.C. 716 or in any way questioning the amount or validity of the debt by submitting a subsequent claim to the General Accounting Office in accordance with General Accounting Office procedures. This regulation does not preclude an employee from requesting a waiver pursuant to other statutory provisions applicable to the particular debt being collected. Neither the requesting of a waiver nor the filing of a claim with the General Accounting Office will affect the amount or validity of the debt being collected until a waiver has been granted or the debt has been determined to be for an incorrect amount or invalid.

(f) Matters not addressed in these regulations should be reviewed in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards at 4 CFR 101.1 *et seq.*

§ 141.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part the following definitions will apply:

Agency means an executive agency as defined at 5 U.S.C. 105 including the U.S. Postal Service, the U.S. Postal Commission, a military department as defined at 5 U.S.C. 102, an agency or court in the judicial branch, an agency of the legislative branch including the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives and other independent establishments that are entities of the Federal government.

Creditor agency means the agency to which the debt is owed.

Debt means an amount owed to the United States from sources which include loans insured or guaranteed by the United States and all other amounts due the United States from fees, leases, rents, royalties, services, sales of real or personal property, overpayments, penalties, damages, interests, fines, forfeitures (except those arising under the Uniform Code of Military Justice), and all other similar sources.

Disposable pay means the amount that remains from an employee's federal pay after required deductions for social security, federal, state or local income tax, health insurance premiums, retirement contributions, life insurance premiums, federal employment taxes, and any other deductions that are required to be withheld by law.

Hearing official means an individual responsible for conducting any hearing with respect to the existence or amount of a debt claimed, and who renders a decision on the basis of such hearing. A hearing official shall be an

impartial member of the Office of the Executive Director not under the supervision or control of the head of the Commission.

Paying agency means the agency that employs the individual who owes the debt and authorizes the payment of his/her current pay.

Salary offset means an administrative offset to collect a debt pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee without his/her consent.

§ 141.3 Applicability.

These regulations are to be followed when:

(a) The Commission is owed a debt by an individual currently employed by another federal agency;

(b) The Commission is owed a debt by an individual who is a current employee of the Commission;

(c) The Commission employs an individual who owes a debt to another federal agency.

§ 141.4 Notice requirements.

(a) Deductions shall not be made unless the employee is provided with written notice of the debt at least 30 days before salary offset commences.

(b) The written notice shall contain:

(1) A statement that the debt is owed and an explanation of its nature, and amount;

(2) The agency's intention to collect the debt by deducting from the employee's current disposable pay account;

(3) The amount, frequency, proposed beginning date, and duration of the intended deduction(s);

(4) An explanation of interest, penalties, and administrative charges, including a statement that such charges will be assessed unless excused in accordance with the Federal Claims Collections Standards at 4 CFR 101.1 *et seq.*;

(5) The employee's right to inspect, request, and receive a copy of government records relating to the debt;

(6) The opportunity to establish a written schedule for the voluntary repayment of the debt;

(7) The right to a hearing conducted by an impartial hearing official;

(8) The methods and time period for petitioning for hearings;

(9) A statement that the timely filing of a petition for a hearing will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;

(10) A statement that a final decision on the hearing will be issued not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing unless the employee requests and the hearing official grants a delay in the proceedings;

(11) A statement that knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject the employee to:

(i) Disciplinary procedures appropriate under chapter 75 of 5 U.S.C., 5 CFR part 752, or any other applicable statutes or regulations;

(ii) Penalties under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3729–3731, or any other applicable statutory authority; or

(iii) Criminal penalties under 18 U.S.C. 286, 287, 1001, and 1002 or any other applicable statutory authority.

(12) A statement of other rights and remedies available to the employee under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

(13) Unless there are contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, a statement that amounts paid on or deducted for the debt which are later waived or found not owed to the United States will be promptly refunded to the employee.

§ 141.5 Hearing.

(a) *Request for hearing.* (1) An employee must file a petition for a hearing in accordance with the instructions outlined in the Commission's notice to offset.

(2) A hearing may be requested by filing a written petition addressed to the Executive Director stating why the employee disputes the existence or amount of the debt. The petition for a hearing must be received by the Executive Director no later than fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of the notice to offset unless the employee can show good cause for failing to meet the deadline date.

(b) *Hearing procedures.* (1) The hearing will be presided over by an impartial hearing official.

(2) The hearing shall conform to procedures contained in the Federal Claims Collection Standards 4 CFR 102.3(c). The burden shall be on the employee to demonstrate that the existence or the amount of the debt is in error.

§ 141.6 Written decision.

(a) The hearing official shall issue a written opinion no later than 60 days after the hearing.

(b) The written opinion will include a statement of the facts presented to demonstrate the nature and origin of the alleged debt; the hearing official's analysis, findings and conclusions; the amount and validity of the debt, and the repayment schedule.

§ 141.7 Coordinating offset with another Federal agency.

(a) *The Commission as the creditor agency*. When the Commission determines that an employee of another federal agency owes a delinquent debt to the Commission, the Commission shall as appropriate:

(1) Arrange for a hearing upon the proper petitioning by the employee;

(2) Certify to the paying agency in writing that the employee owes the debt, the amount and basis of the debt, the date on which payment is due, the date the Government's right to collect the debt accrued, and that Commission regulations for salary offset have been approved by the Office of Personnel Management;

(3) If collection must be made in installments, the Commission must advise the paying agency of the amount or percentage of disposable pay to be collected in each installment;

(4) Advise the paying agency of the actions taken under 5 U.S.C. 5514(b) and provide the dates on which action was taken unless the employee has consented to salary offset in writing or signed a statement acknowledging that the Commission has complied with the procedures required by law. The written consent or acknowledgment must be sent to the paying agency;

(5) If the employee is in the process of separating, the Commission must submit its debt claim to the paying agency as provided in this part. The paying agency must certify any amounts already collected, notify the employee, and send a copy of the certification and notice of the employee's separation to the Commission. If the paying agency is aware that the employee is entitled to payments from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or similar payments, it must certify to the agency responsible for making such payments the amount of the debt and that the provisions of 5 CFR 550.1108 have been followed; and

(6) If the employee has already separated and all payments due from the paying agency have been paid, the Commission may request, unless otherwise prohibited, that money payable to the employee from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar funds be collected by administrative offset.

(b) *The Commission as the paying agency*. (1) Upon receipt of a properly certified debt claim from another agency, deductions will be scheduled to begin at the next established pay interval. The employee must receive written notice from the Commission that the Commission has received a certified debt claim from the creditor agency, the amount of the debt, the date salary offset will begin, and the amount of the deduction(s). The Commission shall not review the merits of the creditor agency's determination of the validity or the amount of the certified claim.

(2) If the employee transfers to another agency after the creditor agency has submitted its debt claim to the Commission and before the debt is collected completely, the Commission must certify the total amount collected. One copy of the certification must be furnished to the employee. A copy must be furnished the creditor agency with notice of the employee's transfer.

§ 141.8 Procedures for salary offset.

(a) Deductions to liquidate an employee's debt will be by the method and in the amount stated in the Commission's notice of intention to offset as provided in § 141.4. Debts will be collected in one lump sum where possible. If the employee is financially unable to pay in one lump sum, collection must be made in installments.

(b) Debts will be collected by deduction at officially established pay intervals from an employee's current pay account unless alternative arrangements for repayment are made.

(c) Installment deductions will be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment. The size of installment deductions must bear a reasonable relationship to the size of the debt and the employee's ability to pay. The deduction for the pay intervals for any period must not exceed 15% of disposable pay unless the employee has agreed in writing to a deduction of a greater amount.

(d) Unliquidated debts may be offset against any financial payment due to a separated employee including but not limited to final salary or leave payments in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716.

§ 141.9 Refunds.

(a) The Commission will refund promptly any amounts deducted to satisfy debts owed to the Commission when the debt is waived, found not owed to the Commission or when directed by an administrative or judicial order.

(b) The creditor agency will promptly return any amounts deducted by the Commission to satisfy debts owed to the creditor agency when the debt is waived, found not owed, or when directed by an administrative or judicial order.

(c) Unless required by law, refunds under this subsection shall not bear interest.

§ 141.10 Statute of limitations.

If a debt has been outstanding for more than 10 years after the agency's right to collect the debt first accrued, the agency may not collect by salary offset unless facts material to the Government's right to collect were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials who were charged with the responsibility for discovery and collection of such debts.

§ 141.11 Non-waiver of rights.

An employee's involuntary payment of all or any part of a debt collected under these regulations will not be construed as a waiver of any rights that employee may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or any other provision of contract or law unless there are statutes or contract(s) to the contrary.

§ 141.12 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

Charges may be assessed for interest, penalties, and administrative costs in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards, 4 CFR 102.13.

PART 142—INDEMNIFICATION OF CFTC EMPLOYEES

Sec.
142.1 Purpose and scope.
142.2 Policy.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a(j).

SOURCE: 54 FR 25234, June 14, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 142.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the policy and procedure with respect to the indemnification of Commission employees who are sued in their individual capacities and suffer an adverse judgment as a result of conduct taken within the scope of employment. (For purposes of this part the term Commission employees includes all present and former Commissioners and employees of the Commission). This part is intended to provide indemnification for adverse judgments for constitutional and federal statutory torts excepted from the Federal Tort Claims Act exclusive remedy provision 28 U.S.C. 2679(b) (as amended by the Federal Employees Liability Reform and Tort Compensation Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–694)). In any lawsuit which is filed against the employee alleging a common law tort occurring within the scope of employment, the United States may be substituted for the individual employee and any liability which may be found will be assessed against the government, pursuant to the Federal Employees Liability Reform and Tort Compensation Act of 1988.

§ 142.2 Policy.

(a) The Commission may indemnify its employees by the payment of available funds, in whole, or in part, for any

verdict, judgment or other monetary award which is rendered against any employee, provided that the conduct giving rise to the verdict, judgment or award was taken within the scope of his or her employment with the Commission and that such indemnification is in the interest of the United States, as determined by the Commission.

(b) The Commission may settle or compromise a personal damage claim against its employee by the payment of available funds, at any time, provided the alleged conduct giving rise to the personal damage claim was taken within the scope of employment and that such settlement is in the interest of the United States as determined by the Commission in its discretion.

(c) Absent exceptional circumstances, as determined by the Commission, the Commission will not entertain a request either to agree to indemnify or to settle a personal damage claim before entry of an adverse verdict, judgment or monetary award.

(d) When an employee of the Commission becomes aware that an action may be or has been filed against the employee in his or her individual capacity as a result of conduct taken within the scope of his or her employment, the employee should immediately notify the Commission's Office of General Counsel that such an action is pending or threatened.

(e) The employee may thereafter request either (1) indemnification to satisfy a verdict, judgment or award entered against the employee or (2) payment to satisfy the requirements of a settlement proposal. The employee shall submit a written request, with documentation including copies of the verdict, judgment, award or settlement proposal, as appropriate, to the head of his or her division or office, who thereupon shall submit to the General Counsel, in a timely manner, a recommended disposition of the request. The General Counsel shall also seek the views of the Department of Justice. The General Counsel shall forward the request, the division or office's recommendation and the General Counsel's recommendation to the Commission for decision.

(f) Any payment under this section either to indemnify a Commodity Futures Trading Commission employee or to settle a personal damage claim shall be contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

PART 143—COLLECTION OF CLAIMS OWED THE UNITED STATES ARISING FROM ACTIVITIES UNDER THE COMMISSION'S JURISDICTION

Sec.
143.1 Purpose.

Subpart A—General Provisions

143.2 Notice of claim.
143.3 Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs.
143.4 Collection by offset.
143.5 Collection by compromise.
143.6 Referral for litigation.
143.7 Delegation of authority to the Executive Director.
143.8 Inflation-adjusted civil monetary penalties.

Subpart B—Administrative Wage Garnishment

143.9 Administrative wage garnishment orders.
143.10 Garnishment hearings.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 9 and 15, 9a, 12a(5), 13a, 13a–1(d), and 13(a); 31 U.S.C. 3701–3720E; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 50 FR 5384, Feb. 8, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 143.1 Purpose.

This part provides procedures that the Commission will use to collect debts owed the United States arising from activities under the Commission's jurisdiction. As applicable, these procedures are based upon, and conform to, the Federal Claims Collection Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3701–3720E; the Federal Claims Collection Standards, 31 CFR Parts 900–905, issued by the Department of the Treasury and the Department of Justice; administrative wage garnishment regulations issued by the Department of the Treasury, 31 CFR 285.11; and other laws applicable to the collection of non-tax debts owed to the United States arising from activities under the Commission's jurisdiction. Subpart A describes procedures

for collection by offset against obligations of the United States to the debtor, by compromise, and by referral to the Department of Justice for litigation. It also sets forth the Commission's policy on collecting interest on unpaid claims, the method used in calculating such interest, and the maximum inflation-adjusted civil monetary penalties that may be assessed and enforced for each violation of the Commodity Exchange Act or regulations or orders of the Commission promulgated thereunder. Subpart B describes procedures for collection by administrative garnishment of the debtor's wages.

[69 FR 52997, Aug. 31, 2004]

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 143.2 Notice of claim.

(a) The Commission will send a written notice to any person who owes payment to the United States under this part, stating the basis for the claim, the interest, penalties, and administrative costs that may be imposed for nonpayment, and the date full payment is due.

(b) If the claim is disputed, the debtor shall respond to the notice in writing and state the reasons for non-payment. If the claim is not disputed but full payment is not made by the date indicated in the notice, the debtor shall state the reasons for the failure to make full payment.

(c) If no response or an unsatisfactory response is received by the date indicated in the notice, the Commission may take further action as appropriate under the Commodity Exchange Act or regulations thereunder, or under 31 CFR parts 900–905 or the Federal Claims Collection Act as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3701–3720E.

[50 FR 5384, Feb. 8, 1985, as amended at 69 FR 52997, Aug. 31, 2004]

§ 143.3 Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs.

(a) The Commission will assess interest on unpaid claims. The rate of interest assessed shall be the rate of the current value of funds to the U.S. Treasury (*i.e.*, the Treasury tax and loan account rate) as prescribed and published by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Commission will charge penalty fees of not more than 6 percent per year on any portion of a claim that is delinquent for more than 90 days. The Commission will also impose actual administrative costs to cover the processing and handling of delinquent claims.

(b) Interest on claims will be charged and will run from the date the notice of claim is mailed if the amount of the claim is not paid within 30 days from that date. Interest will be calculated only on the principal of the claim. The rate of interest charged is the rate in effect on the date from which interest begins to run. The rate will remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness.

(c) The Commission may waive in whole or in part interest, penalty charges or administrative costs if it finds that:

(1) The debtor is unable to pay any significant sum within a reasonable period of time;

(2) Collection of interest or penalty charges jeopardizes collection of the principal of the claim; or

(3) It is in the best interests of the United States.

§ 143.4 Collection by offset.

(a) Whenever feasible, the Commission will collect claims under this part by means of administrative offset against obligations of the United States to the debtor.

(b) The Commission will notify the debtor in writing of its intent to use offset procedures to collect the debt unless the debtor agrees to repayment. The notice to the debtor shall include the type and amount of the claim and an explanation of the debtor's rights for records and review under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a).

(c) The Commission will seek to coordinate administrative offset with other federal agencies in accordance with 4 CFR part 102.

§ 143.5 Collection by compromise.

The Commission may settle claims not exceeding $100,000 (excluding interest) by compromise at less than the principal amount of the claim if—

(a) The debtor shows an inability to pay the full amount within a reasonable period of time;

(b) The Government would be unable to enforce collection in full through litigation or administrative means within a reasonable period of time;

(c) The cost of collecting the claim in full is not justified by the amount of the claim; or

(d) The Commission's enforcement policy would be served by settlement of the claim for less than the full amount.

[50 FR 5384, Feb. 8, 1985, as amended at 57 FR 61292, Dec. 24, 1992]

§ 143.6 Referral for litigation.

Claims that cannot be collected by the Commission under this part or for which collection action cannot be ended or suspended under 4 CFR part 104 will be referred to the Department of Justice for litigation.

§ 143.7 Delegation of authority to the Executive Director.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, to the Executive Director or to any Commission employee under the Executive Director's supervision as he or she may designate, authority to take action to carry out subpart A and subpart B of this part and the requirements of 31 CFR parts 900–905 and 31 CFR 285.11.

(b) Delegated waivers or compromise under this part shall be with the concurrence of the General Counsel and the Director of the Division of Enforcement or of their respective designees.

[50 FR 5384, Feb. 8, 1985, as amended at 69 FR 52997, Aug. 31, 2004]

§ 143.8 Inflation-adjusted civil monetary penalties.

(a) Unless otherwise amended by an act of Congress, the inflation-adjusted maximum civil monetary penalty for each violation of the Commodity Exchange Act or the rules or orders promulgated thereunder that may be assessed or enforced by the Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act pursuant to an administrative proceeding or a civil action in Federal court will be:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (v) hereof, for each violation for which a civil monetary penalty is assessed against any person (other than a registered entity) pursuant to Section 6(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 9:

(i) For violations committed between November 27, 1996 and October 22, 2000, not more than the greater of $110,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation;

(ii) For violations committed between October 23, 2000 and October 22, 2004, not more than the greater of $120,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation;

(iii) For violations committed between October 23, 2004 and October 22, 2008, not more than the greater of $130,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation; and

(iv) For violations committed on or after October 23, 2008, not more than the greater of $140,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation; provided that—

(v) In any case of manipulation or attempted manipulation in violation of Section 6(c), 6(d), or 9(a)(2) of the Act committed on or after May 22, 2008, not more than the greater of $1,000,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation; and

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (v) hereof, for each violation for which a civil monetary penalty is assessed against any registered entity or other person pursuant to Section 6c of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 13a–l:

(i) For violations committed between November 27, 1996 and October 22, 2000, not more than the greater of $110,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation;

(ii) For violations committed between October 23, 2000 and October 22, 2004, not more than the greater of $120,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation;

(iii) For violations committed between October 23, 2004 and October 22, 2008, not more than the greater of $130,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation; and

(iv) For violations committed on or after October 23, 2008, not more than the greater of $140,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation; provided that—

(v) In any case of manipulation or attempted manipulation in violation of Section 6(c), 6(d), or 9(a)(2) of the Act committed on or after May 22, 2008, not more than the greater of $1,000,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation;

(3) For each violation for which a civil monetary penalty is assessed against any registered entity or any director, officer, agent, or employee of any registered entity pursuant to Section 6b of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 13a:

(i) For violations committed between November 27, 1996 and October 22, 2000, not more than $550,000 for each such violation;

(ii) For violations committed between October 23, 2000 and October 22, 2004, not more than $575,000 for each such violation;

(iii) For violations committed between October 23, 2004 and October 22, 2008, not more than $625,000 for each such violation; and

(iv) For violations committed on or after October 23, 2008, not more than the greater of $675,000 or triple the monetary gain to such person for each such violation, provided that—

(v) In any case of manipulation or attempted manipulation in violation of Section 6(c), 6(d), or 9(a)(2) of the Act committed on or after May 22, 2008, not more than the greater of $1,000,000 or triple the monetary gain each such violation.

(b) The Commission will adjust for inflation the maximum penalties set forth in this section at least once every four years.

(c) Unless otherwise amended by an act of Congress, the penalties set forth in this section or any penalty adjusted for inflation in the future pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall be applicable only to violations of the Commodity Exchange Act, Commission rules, or Commission orders which occur after the date on which such future inflation adjustments become effective.

[61 FR 55566, Oct. 28, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 45711, July 25, 2000; 69 FR 52995, Aug. 31, 2004; 73 FR 57514, Oct. 3, 2008]

Subpart B—Administrative Wage Garnishment

SOURCE: 69 FR 52997, Aug. 31, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

§ 143.9 Administrative wage garnishment orders.

Whenever an individual owes the United States a delinquent non-tax debt arising from activities under the Commission's jurisdiction, the Commission, or another federal agency collecting the debt on behalf of the Commission, may initiate administrative proceedings to garnish the disposable income of the delinquent debtor in accordance with the requirements of, and the procedures set forth in, 31 CFR 285.11. The Commission's use of other debt-collection measures set forth in subpart A of this part does not preclude the initiation of an administrative wage garnishment proceeding against a delinquent debtor.

§ 143.10 Garnishment hearings.

Any oral or written hearing required to establish the Commission's right to collect a delinquent debt through administrative wage garnishment shall be presided over by a hearing official designated by the Executive Director, with the concurrence of the General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee. Any qualified and impartial employee of the Commission designated by the Executive Director may serve as a hearing official. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of, and the procedures set forth in, 31 CFR 285.11(f). All documents presented to the hearing official for his or her consideration shall be marked as exhibits and retained in the record. All testimony given at an oral hearing, either in person or by telephone, shall be under oath or affirmation; a transcript of the hearing shall be prepared and made part of the

record. When a debtor requests a hearing, the designated hearing official shall hold the hearing and issue his or her written decision within 60 days of the Commission's receipt of the request, unless otherwise approved, in writing, by the Executive Director.

PART 144—PROCEDURES REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND THE TESTIMONY OF PRESENT OR FORMER OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES IN RESPONSE TO SUBPOENAS OR OTHER DEMANDS OF A COURT

Sec.

144.0 Purpose and scope.
144.1 Service upon the Commission.
144.2 Service upon an employee or former employee of the Commission.
144.3 Testimony by present or former Commission employees.
144.4 Production or disclosure of records by present or former employees.
144.5 Procedures when production or disclosure of Commission records or information relating to Commission business is sought.
144.6 Fees.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12a(5); 31 U.S.C. 9701, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 50 FR 11149, Mar. 20, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 144.0 Purpose and scope.

(a) The regulations in this part set forth procedures to be followed with respect to the disclosure, in response to a subpoena, order or other demand (collectively ''demand'') of a court or other authority of any material contained in the files of the Commission, of any information relating to material contained in the files of the Commission or any information acquired by any person while such person is or was an employee of the Commission as part of the performance of that person's official duties or by virtue of that person's official status. Employee as used in this part includes both members and employees of the Commission. Demand as used in this part does not include requests for the production of documents in compliance with Fed. R. Civ. P. 34.

(b) Nothing in this part affects disclosure of information under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552, the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, the Sunshine Act, 552b, or the Commission's implementing regulations in part 145, 17 CFR 145.0, *et seq.*, or pursuant to Congressional subpoena or pursuant to other Commission regulation. Nothing in this part otherwise permits disclosure of information by the Commission except as is provided by statute or other applicable law.

(c) This part is intended to provide guidance for the internal operations of the Commission and is not intended to, does not, and may not be relied upon to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law against the Commission.

§ 144.1 Service upon the Commission.

(a) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, the Secretary of the Commission is the only person authorized to accept service of a demand directed to the Commission or to an employee of the Commission for documentary information contained in or relating to information contained in the files of the Commission.

(b) Any such demand must be addressed to the Secretary of the Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(c) In the event that any such demand is attempted to be served upon an employee of the Commission other than the Secretary of the Commission, unless otherwise directed by the Commission's General Counsel, that employee shall respectfully decline to accept service on the ground that the employee is without authority to do so.

(d) The Secretary shall promptly advise the General Counsel of any service of any demand, and the General Counsel shall thereafter advise the Commission regarding the matter.

(e) A demand for information contained in the Commission's files concerning the registration of persons or entities for which authority has been delegated to the National Futures Association must be served upon the National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Suite 1600, Chicago, Illinois 60606, to the attention of the General Counsel.

[50 FR 11149, Mar. 20, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 144.2 Service upon an employee or former employee of the Commission.

(a) Any employee of the Commission who is served or is attempted to be served with a demand of a court or other authority seeking information or documents relating to the business of the Commission shall promptly advise the General Counsel of the service or attempted service of such demand, the nature of the information or documents sought by the demand and any circumstances that may bear upon the desirability in the public interest of disclosure of the information or the production of documents.

(b) Any former employee of the Commission who is served or is attempted to be served with a demand of a court or other authority seeking information or documents relating to the business of the Commission shall promptly advise the General Counsel of the service or the attempted service of such demand, the nature of the information or documents sought by the demand and any circumstances that might bear upon the desirability in the public interest of the disclosure of the information or the production of documents.

(c) After such further inquiry as appropriate, the General Counsel shall advise the Commission concerning the matter.

§ 144.3 Testimony by present or former Commission employees.

(a) In any proceeding to which the Commission is not a party, an employee of the Commission shall not testify concerning matters related to the business of the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission upon the advice of the General Counsel.

(b) In any proceeding, an employee or former employee of the Commission shall not testify concerning non-public matters related to the business of the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission upon the advice of the General Counsel. See § 140.735–9 of these regulations.

§ 144.4 Production or disclosure of records by present or former employees.

(a) No employee of the Commission shall, in response to a demand by a court or other authority or otherwise in any proceeding in which the Commission is not a party, produce any material contained in the files of the Commission or disclose any information relating to material contained in the files of the Commission or disclose any information or produce any material acquired as part of the performance of the employee's official duties or by virtue of the employee's official status unless authorized to do so by the Commission, provided that Commission authorization shall not be required to comply with a demand solely for Commission documents generally available to the public. In litigation in which the Commission is a party no employee may produce any confidential Commission material without Commission authorization.

(b) No former employee of the Commission shall, in response to a demand by a court or other authority or otherwise in any proceeding in which the Commission is not a party, produce without Commission authorization any material contained in or from the files of the Commission acquired as part of the performance of the former employee's official duties while employed by the Commission. No former employee may in any litigation produce confidential material acquired as part of the performance of the former employee's official duties while employed by the Commission unless authorized to do so by the Commission.

§ 144.5 Procedures when production or disclosure of Commission records or information relating to Commission business is sought.

(a) If in any proceeding oral testimony of an employee or former employee of the Commission is sought concerning matters related to the business of the Commission, an affidavit or, if that is not feasible, a signed statement by the party seeking the testimony or by his attorney, setting forth with particularity a summary of the testimony sought and its relevance to the proceeding, must be furnished to the Commission's General Counsel at the Commission's office in Washington, DC. When authorization by the Commission is required, any authorization

shall be limited to the scope of the demand as summarized in such statement.

(b) If a response to a demand by a court or other authority is required before instructions from the Commission are received, and Commission authorization is required, a Commission attorney shall be designated by the General Counsel to appear and to inform the court or other authority of these regulations and that the subpoena or demand has been referred for prompt consideration by the Commission. The Commission attorney shall request a stay of the demand pending receipt of instructions.

(c) In the event that the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand pending receipt of instructions or in the event that the court rules that there must be compliance with the demand irrespective of instructions not to produce the material or disclose the information sought, the Commission employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand.

§ 144.6 Fees.

The provisions of § 145.8 of these regulations with respect to fees for production of documents pursuant to the FOIA are applicable to this part.

PART 145—COMMISSION RECORDS AND INFORMATION

Sec.
145.0 Definitions.
145.1 Information published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
145.2 Records available for public inspection and copying; documents published and indexed.
145.3 [Reserved]
145.4 Public records available with identifying details deleted; nonpublic records available in abridged or summary form.
145.5 Disclosure of nonpublic records.
145.6 Commission offices to contact for assistance; registration records available.
145.7 Requests for Commission records and copies thereof.
145.8 Fees for records services.
145.9 Petition for confidential treatment of information submitted to the Commission.
APPENDIX A TO PART 145—COMPILATION OF COMMISSION RECORDS AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC
APPENDIX B TO PART 145—SCHEDULE OF FEES
APPENDIX C TO PART 145 [RESERVED]

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 99–570, 100 Stat. 3207; Pub. L. 89–554, 80 Stat. 383; Pub. L. 90–23, 81 Stat. 54; Pub. L. 98–502, 88 Stat. 1561–1564 (5 U.S.C. 552); Sec. 101(a), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1389 (5 U.S.C. 4a(j)); unless otherwise noted.

§ 145.0 Definitions.

For the purposes of part 145 the following definitions are applicable:

Assistant Secretary—refers to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance.

Compliance staff—refers to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance staff of the Office of the Secretariat at the Commission's principal office in Washington, DC assigned to respond to requests for information and to handle various other matters under the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy Act of 1974, and the Government in the Sunshine Act.

Public records—in addition to the records described in § 145.1 (material published in the FEDERAL REGISTER) and in § 145.2 (records required to be made publicly available under the Freedom of Information Act), includes those records that have been determined by the Commission to be generally available to the public directly upon oral or written request from the Commission office or division responsible for the maintenance of such records. A compilation of Commission records routinely available to the public upon request appears in appendix A to this part 145.

Nonpublic records—are records not identified in § 145.1, § 145.2, or appendix A of this part 145. Nonpublic records must be requested, in writing, in accordance with the provisions of § 145.7.

Record—is any information or agency record maintained by the Commission in any format, including an electronic format. It includes any document, writing, photograph, sound or magnetic recording, videotape, microfiche, drawing, or computer-stored information or output in the possession of the Commission. The term ''record'' does

not include personal convenience materials over which the Commission has no control, such as appointment calendars and handwritten notes, which may be retained or destroyed at an employee's discretion.

[62 FR 17069, Apr. 9, 1997]

§ 145.1 Information published in the Federal Register.

Except as provided in § 145.5, pertaining to nonpublic matters, the following materials shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for the guidance of the public:

(a) Description of the Commission's central and field organization and the established place at which, the employees from whom, and the methods whereby the public may obtain information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions;

(b) Statements of the general course and method by which the Commission's functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available;

(c) Rules of procedure, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations;

(d) Substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by the Commission; and

(e) Each amendment, revision, or repeal of the foregoing.

[41 FR 16290, Apr. 16, 1976]

§ 145.2 Records available for public inspection and copying; documents published and indexed.

Except as provided in § 145.5, pertaining to nonpublic matters, and in addition to those documents listed in appendix A to part 145, Compilation of Commission Records Available to the Public, the following materials are available for public inspection and copying during normal business hours at the Commission's Public Reading Room, located at the principal office of the Commission in Washington, DC and at the regional offices of the Commission:

(a) A guide for requesting records or publicly available information from the Commission which includes:

(1) An index of all publicly available information of the Commission;

(2) A description of major information and record locator systems;

(3) Guidance for obtaining various types and categories of public information from the Commission;

(b) Final opinions and orders of the Commission in the adjudication of cases, including concurring and dissenting opinions;

(c) Statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the Commission and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(d) Records released in response to FOIA requests that have been, or the Commission anticipates will be, the subject of additional FOIA requests;

(e) Administrative manuals and instructions that affect the public; and

(f) Indices providing identifying information to the public as to the materials made available pursuant to paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

[62 FR 17069, Apr. 9, 1997]

§ 145.3 [Reserved]

§ 145.4 Public records available with identifying details deleted; nonpublic records available in abridged or summary form.

(a) To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, the Commission may delete identifying details when it makes available ''public records'' as defined in § 145.0(c). In such instances, the Commission shall explain the justification for the deletion fully in writing.

(b) Certain ''nonpublic records,'' as defined in § 145.0(d), may, as authorized by the Commission, be made available for public inspection and copying in an abridged or summary form, with identifying details deleted.

[51 FR 26869, July 28, 1986]

§ 145.5 Disclosure of nonpublic records.

The Commission may decline to publish or make available to the public any ''nonpublic records,'' as defined in

§ 145.0(d), if those records fall within the descriptions in paragraphs (a) through (i) of this section. The Commission shall publish or make available reasonably segregable portions of ''nonpublic records'' subject to a request under § 145.7 if those portions do not fall within the descriptions in paragraphs (a) through (i) of this section. Requests for confidential treatment of segregable public information will not be processed.

(a)(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy, and (2) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such executive order;

(b) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Commission or any other agency of the Government of the United States, including operation rules, guidelines, and manuals of procedure for investigators, auditors, and other employees (other than those rules and practices which establish legal requirements to which members of the public are expected to conform);

(c) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute, including:

(1) Data and information which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers; and

(2) Any data or information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person;

(d) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential, including, but not limited to:

(1)(i) Reports of stocks of grain, such as Forms 38, 38C, 38M and 38T required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.44;

(ii) Statements of reporting traders on Form 40 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 18.04;

(iii) Statements concerning special calls on positions required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR part 21;

(iv) Statements concerning identification of special accounts on Form 102 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 17.01;

(v) Reports required to be filed pursuant to parts 15 through 21 of this chapter;

(vi) Reports concerning option positions of large traders required to be filed pursuant to part 16 of this chapter;

(vii) Form 188; and

(viii) The following reports and statements that are also set forth in paragraph (h) of this section, except as specified in 17 CFR 1.10(g)(2) or 17 CFR 31.13(m): Forms 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10; FOCUS reports that are filed in lieu of Forms 1–FR pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10(h); Forms 2–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 31.13; the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed in accordance with 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5); and all reports and statements required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.17(c)(6);

(2) Information contained in reports, summaries, analyses, transcripts, letters or memoranda arising out of, in anticipation of or in connection with an examination or inspection of the books and records of any person or any other formal or informal inquiry or investigation; and

(3) Information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with § 145.9;

(e) Inter-agency or intra-agency memoranda or letters, except those which by law would routinely be made available to a party other than an agency in litigation with the Commission, including:

(1) Records which reflect discussions between or consideration by members of the Commission or members of its staff, or both, of any action taken or proposed to be taken by the Commission or by any member of its staff; and

(2) Reports, summaries, analyses, conclusions, or any other work product of members of the Commission or of attorneys, accountants, economists, analysts, or other members of the Commission's staff, prepared in the course of an inspection of the books or records of any person whose affairs are regulated by the Commission, or prepared otherwise in the course of any formal or informal inquiry, examination or investigation or related litigation conducted by or on behalf of the Commission;

(f) Personnel files, medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, including but not limited to, information of that character contained in:

(1) Files concerning employees of the Commission;

(2) Files concerning persons subject to regulation by the Commission, including files with respect to applications for registration and biographical supplements submitted with such applications. Examples of the information on the applications and biographical supplements which may be protected are an individual's home address and telephone number, social security number, date and place of birth, fingerprints and, in appropriate cases, the information concerning prior arrests, indictments, criminal convictions or other judgments or sanctions imposed by State or Federal courts or regulatory authorities;

(3) Files concerning information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with § 145.9;

(g) Records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes to the extent that the production of such records or information:

(1) Could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement activities undertaken or likely to be undertaken by the Commission or any other authority including, but not limited to, the Department of Justice or any United States Attorney or any Federal, State, local, or foreign governmental authority or any futures or securities industry self-regulatory organization;

(2) Would deprive a person of a right to a fair trail or an impartial adjudication;

(3) Could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(4) Could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source including a State, local or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis and, in the case of a record or information compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source;

(5) Would disclose techniques or procedures or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law; or

(6) Could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual.

(h) Contained in or related to examinations, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of the Commission or any other agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions, including, but not limited to the following reports and statements that are also set forth in paragraph (d)(1)(viii) of this section, except as specified in 17 CFR 1.10(g)(2) or 17 CFR 31.13(m): Forms 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10; FOCUS reports that are filed in lieu of Forms 1–FR pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10(h); Forms 2–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 31.13; the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed in accordance with 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5); and all reports and statements required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.17(c)(6); and

(i) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

(5 U.S.C. 552, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and secs. 2(a)(11), 4b, 4f, 4g, 5a, 8a, and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 2, 4a(j), 6b, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, and 21, as amended, 92 Stat. 865 *et seq.*; secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b); secs. 2(a)(11) and 8 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4(j) and 12 (1983); secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[41 FR 16290, Apr. 16, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 13458, Mar. 12, 1979; 45 FR 2023, Jan. 10, 1980; 46 FR 24943, May 4, 1981; 46 FR 54534, Nov. 3, 1981; 48 FR 35303, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 4464, Feb. 7, 1984; 49 FR 5541, Feb. 13, 1984; 51 FR 26870, July 28, 1986; 53 FR 4613, Feb. 17, 1988; 54 FR 41084, Oct. 5, 1989; 62 FR 4642, Jan. 31, 1997; 64 FR 25, Jan. 4, 1999; 71 FR 5595, Feb. 2, 2006]

§ 145.6 Commission offices to contact for assistance; registration records available.

(a) Whenever this part directs that a request be directed to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance, the request shall be made in writing and shall be addressed or otherwise directed to the Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Requests for public records directed to a regional office of the Commission pursuant to § 145.2 should be sent to:

Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 140 Broadway, New York, New York 10005, Telephone: (646) 746–9700.

Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 525 West Monroe Street, Suite 1100 North, Chicago, Illinois 60661, Telephone: (312) 596–0700.

Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Two Emanuel Cleaver II Blvd., Suite 300, Kansas City, Missouri 64112, Telephone: (816) 960–7700.

(b)(1) The publicly available portions of Form 7–R (application for registration as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or leverage transaction merchant), Form 8–R (application for registration as an associated person, floor broker, floor trader and biographical supplement to application on Form 7–R), Form 3–R (changes and corrections; multiple associations) Form 8–S (certificate of special registration), Form 8–T (notice of termination), Form 7–W (withdrawal from firm registration) and Form 8–W (withdrawal from floor broker or floor trader registration) will be available for public inspection and copying. Such registration forms will be available in the offices of the National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606. Telephone: (312) 781–1300.

(2) The fingerprint card and any supplementary attachments filed in response to:

(i) Items 6–9, 14–21, the ''Personal Information,'' or the ''Disciplinary Information'' sections on Form 8–R;

(ii) Item 3 on Form 8–S;

(iii) Items 3–5, 9–11, the ''Withdrawal Reasons,'' the ''Disciplinary Information,'' or the ''Matter Information'' sections on Form 8–T;

(iv) Items 9–10 on Form 7–R;

(v) Item 7 and the ''Additional Customer Information'' section on Form 7–W; and

(vi) Item 7 on Form 8–W generally will not be available for public inspection and copying unless such disclosure is required under the Freedom of Information Act. Changes or corrections to those items reported on Form 3–R will be treated similarly. When such fingerprint cards or supplementary attachments are on file, the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff will decide any request for access in accordance with the procedures set forth in §§ 145.7 and 145.9.

(7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6, and 12; secs. 2(a)(1), 4c, 4d, 4e, 4f, 4k, 4m, 4n, 4p, 8, 8a and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2 and 4, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6k, 6m, 6n, 6p, 12, 12a and 23 (1982)); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[49 FR 39534, Oct. 9, 1984, and 51 FR 26870, July 28, 1986, as amended at 53 FR 8435, Mar. 15, 1988; 54 FR 19886, May 9, 1989; 57 FR 29203, July 1, 1992; 58 FR 19597, Apr. 15, 1993; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995; 64 FR 26, Jan. 4, 1999; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002; 67 FR 63539, Oct. 15, 2002; 69 FR 41426, July 9, 2004; 72 FR 16269, Apr. 4, 2007]

§ 145.7 Requests for Commission records and copies thereof.

Requests for Commission records and copies thereof shall specify the preferred form or format (including electronic formats) of the response. The Commission will accommodate requesters as to form or format if the record is readily available in that form or format. When requesters do not specify the form or format of the response, the Commission will respond in the form or format in which the document is most accessible to the Commission.

(a) *Public inquiries and inspection of public records.* Information concerning the nature and extent of available public records may be obtained in person, by telephone, via Internet (*http://www.cftc.gov*), or by writing to the Commission offices designated in §§ 145.2 and 145.6.

(b) *Requests for nonpublic records.* Except as provided in paragraph (a) of

this section with respect to public records, all requests for records maintained by the Commission shall be in writing, shall be addressed to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance, and shall be clearly marked ''Freedom of Information Act Request''.

(c) *Misdirected written requests/oral requests.* (1) The Commission cannot assure that a timely or satisfactory response will be given to requests for records that are directed to the Commission other than in the manner prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section. Any misdirected written request for nonpublic records should be promptly forwarded to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. Misdirected requests for nonpublic records will be considered to have been received for purposes of this section only when they actually have been received by the Assistant Secretary. The Commission will not entertain an appeal under paragraph (h) of this section from an alleged denial or failure to comply with a misdirected request, unless the request was in fact received by the Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance.

(2) While the Commission will attempt to comply with oral requests for copies of records designated by the Commission as public records, the Commission cannot assure a timely or satisfactory response to such requests. The Commission will not consider an oral request for nonpublic records. An appeal under paragraph (h) of this section from an alleged denial or failure to comply with an oral request will not be considered. Any person who has orally requested a copy of a record and who believes that the request was denied improperly should resubmit the request in writing in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Description of requested records.* Each written request for Commission records made under paragraph (b) of this section shall reasonably describe the records sought with sufficient specificity to permit the records to be located among the records maintained by or for the Commission. The Commission staff may communicate with the requester (by telephone when practicable) in an effort to reduce the administrative burden of processing a broad request and to minimize fees for copying and search services.

(e) *Description of requester and intended use of requested records.* In each request for records, requesters shall reasonable identify themselves as a commercial user, educational institution, noncommercial scientific institution, or representative of the news media if one of these categories is applicable. The requester shall describe the use to which the records will be put.

(f) *Request for existing records.* The Commission's response to a request for nonpublic records will encompass all nonpublic records identifiable as responsive to the request that are in existence on the date that the written request is received by the Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. The Commission need not create a new record in response to a FOIA request.

(g) *Fee agreement.* A request for copies of records pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section must indicate the requester's agreement to pay all fees that are associated with the processing of the request, in accordance with the rates set forth in appendix B to part 145, or the requester's intention to limit the fees incurred to a stated amount. If the requester states a fee limitation, no work will be done that will result in fees beyond the stated amount. A requester who seeks a waiver or reduction of fees pursuant to paragraph (a)(8) of appendix B of this part must show that such a waiver or reduction would be in the public interest. If the Assistant Secretary receives a request for records under paragraph (b) of this section from a requester who has not paid fees from a previous request in accordance with appendix B of this part, the staff will decline to process the request until such fees have been paid.

(h) *Initial determination, denials.* (1) With respect to any request for nonpublic records as defined in § 145.0(d), the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance, or his or her designee, will forward the request to the Commission divisions or offices likely

to maintain records that are responsive to the request. If a responsive record is located, the Assistant Secretary, or designee, will, in consultation with the Commission office in which the record was located, determine whether to comply with such request. The Assistant Secretary may, in his or her discretion, determine whether to comply with any portion of a request for nonpublic records before considering the remainder of the request.

(2) Where it is determined to deny, in whole or in part, a request for nonpublic records, the Assistant Secretary, or designee, will notify the requester of the denial, citing applicable exemptions of the Freedom of Information Act or other provisions of law that require or allow the records to be withheld. The Assistant Secretary's response to the FOIA request should describe in general terms what categories of documents are being withheld under which applicable FOIA exemption or exemptions. The Assistant Secretary, in denying an initial request for records, is not required to provide the requester with an inventory of those documents determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(3) The Assistant Secretary, or his or her designee, will issue an initial determination with respect to a FOIA request within twenty business days after receipt by the Assistant Secretary. In unusual circumstances, as defined in this paragraph, the prescribed time limit may be extended by written notice to the person making a request for a record or a copy. The notice shall set forth the reasons for the extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. No such notice shall specify a date that would result in an extension for more than ten business days. As used in this paragraph, ''unusual circumstances'' means, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of a particular request:

(i) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(ii) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request;

(iii) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components in the Commission having substantial subject matter interest therein;

(iv) The need to coordinate a response with several Commission offices;

(v) The need to obtain records currently being used by members of the Commission, the Commission staff, or the public;

(vi) The need to respond to a large number of previously-filed FOIA requests.

(i) *Administrative review*. (1) Any person who has been notified pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section that his request for records has been denied in whole or in part may file an application for review as set forth below.

(2) An application for review must be received by the Office of General Counsel within 30 days of the date of the denial by the Assistant Secretary. This 30-day period shall not begin to run until the Assistant Secretary has issued an initial determination with respect to all portions of the request for nonpublic records. An application for review shall be in writing and shall be marked ''Freedom of Information Act Appeal.'' The original shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. If the appeal involves information as to which the FOIA requester has received a detailed written justification of a request for confidential treatment pursuant to § 145.9(e), the requester must also serve a copy of the appeal on the submitter of the information.

(3) The applicant must attach to the application for review a copy of all correspondence relevant to the request, *i.e.*, the initial request, any correspondence amending or modifying the request, and all correspondence from the staff responding to the request.

(4) The application for review shall state such facts and cite such legal or other authorities as the applicant may consider appropriate. The application

may, in addition, include a description of the general benefit to the public from disclosure of that information.

(5) If the appeal involves information that is subject to a petition for confidential treatment filed under § 145.9, the submitter of the information shall have an opportunity to respond in writing to the appeal within 10 business days of the date of filing of the appeal. Any response shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. Copies shall be sent to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance and to the person requesting the information.

(6) The General Counsel, or his or her designee, shall have the authority to consider all appeals under this section from initial determinations of the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. The General Counsel may:

(i) Determine either to affirm or to reverse the initial determination in whole or in part;

(ii) Determine to disclose a record, even if exempt, if good cause for doing so either is shown by the application or otherwise appears;

(iii) Remand the matter to the Assistant Secretary (A) to correct a deficiency in the initial processing of the request, or (B) when an investigation as to which the staff originally claimed exemption from mandatory disclosure on the basis of 5 U.S.C. 555(b)(7)(A) or 7 U.S.C. 12(a) is subsequently closed; or;

(iv) Refer the matter to the Commission for a decision.

(7) If the initial denial of the request for nonpublic records is reversed, the Office of General Counsel shall, in writing, advise the requester that the records will be available on or after a specified date. If, on appeal, the denial of access to a record is affirmed in whole or in part, the person who requested the information shall be notified in writing of (1) the reasons for the denial and (2) the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4) providing for judicial review of a determination to withhold records.

(j) *Expedited processing.* A request may be given expedited processing if the requester demonstrates a compelling need for the requested records. For purposes of this provision, the term ''compelling need'' means: That a failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or with respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information, urgency to inform the public concerning actual or alleged federal government activity. A requester who seeks expedited processing must demonstrate a compelling need by submitting a statement that is certified by the requester to be true and correct to the best of that person's knowledge and belief. The Assistant Secretary, or his or her designee, will determine whether to provide expedited processing, and notice of the determination will be provided to the requester, within ten days after the date of the request. If the request for expedited processing is denied, the requester may file an appeal with the Office of General Counsel within ten days of the date of the denial by the Assistant Secretary. The Office of General Counsel will respond to the appeal within ten days after the date of the appeal.

[51 FR 26870, July 28, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 19307, May 22, 1987; 62 FR 17069, Apr. 9, 1997; 69 FR 67507, Nov. 18, 2004]

§ 145.8 Fees for records services.

A schedule of fees for record services, including locating, and making records available, and copying, appears in appendix B to this part 145. Copies of the schedule of fees may also be obtained upon request made in person, by telephone or by mail from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat or at any regional office of the Commission.

(7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 16a as amended by Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), and 5 U.S.C. 552, 552a and 552b)

[41 FR 16290, Apr. 16, 1976, as amended at 49 FR 12684, Mar. 30, 1984]

§ 145.9 Petition for confidential treatment of information submitted to the Commission.

(a) *Purpose.* This section provides a procedure by which persons submitting

information in any form to the Commission can request that the information not be disclosed pursuant to a request under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. This section does not affect the Commission's right, authority, or obligation to disclose information in any other context.

(b) *Scope.* The provisions of this section shall apply only where the Commission has not specified that an alternative procedure be utilized in connection with a particular study, report, investigation, or other matter. See 40.8 for procedures to be utilized in connection with filing information required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR parts 40 and 41.

(c) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to this section:

(1) *Submitter.* A ''submitter'' is any person who submits any information or material to the Commission or who permits any information or material to be submitted to the Commission. For purposes of paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section only, ''submitter'' includes any person whose information has been submitted to a designated contract market or registered futures association that in turn has submitted the information to the Commission.

(2) *FOIA requester.* A ''FOIA requester'' is any person who files with the Commission a request to inspect or copy Commission records or documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

(d) *Written request for confidential treatment.* (1) Any submitter may request in writing that the Commission afford confidential treatment under the Freedom of Information Act to any information that he or she submits to the Commission. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, no oral requests for confidential treatment will be accepted by the Commission. The submitter shall specify the grounds on which confidential treatment is being requested but need not provide a detailed written justification of the request unless requird to do so under paragraph (e) of this section. Confidential treatment may be requested only on the grounds that disclosure:

(i) Is specifically exempted by a statute that either requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such manner as to leave no discretion on the issue or establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld.

(ii) Would reveal the submitter's trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information.

(iii) Would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of the submitter's personal privacy.

(iv) Would reveal investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes whose disclosure would deprive the submitter of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication.

(v) Would reveal investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes whose disclosure would constitute an unwarranted invasion of the personal privacy of the submitter.

(vi) Would reveal investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes when disclosure would interfere with enforcement proceedings or disclose investigative techniques and procedures, provided that the claim may be made only by a designated contract market or registered futures association with regard to its own investigatory records.

(2) The original of any written request for confidential treatment must be sent to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. A copy of any request for confidential treatment shall be sent to the Commission division or office receiving the original of any material for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(3) A request for confidential treatment shall be clearly marked ''FOIA Confidential Treatment Request'' and shall contain the name, address, and telephone number of the submitter. The submitter is responsible for informing the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance of any changes in his or her name, address, and telephone number.

(4) A request for confidential treatment should accompany the material for which confidential treatment is being sought. If a request for confidential treatment is filed after the filing of such material, the submitter shall

have the burden of showing that it was not possible to request confidential treatment for that material at the time the material was filed. A request for confidential treatment of a future submission will not be processed. All records which contain information for which a request for confidential treatment is made or the appropriate segregable portions thereof should be marked by the person submitting the records with a prominent stamp, typed legend, or other suitable form of notice on each page or segregable portion of each page stating ''Confidential Treatment Requested by [name].'' If such marking is impractical under the circumstances, a cover sheet prominently marked ''Confidential Treatment Requested by [name]'' should be securely attached to each group of records submitted for which confidential treatment is requested. Each of the records transmitted in this matter should be individually marked with an identifying number and code so that they are separately identifiable. In some circumstances, such as when a person is testifying in the course of a Commission investigation or providing documents requested in the course of a Commission inspection, it may be impractical to submit a written request for confidential treatment at the time the information is first provided to the Commission. In no circumstances can the need to comply with the requirements of this section justify or excuse any delay in submitting information to the Commission. Rather, in such circumstances, the person testifying or otherwise submitting information should inform the Commission employee receiving the information, at the time the information is submitted or as soon thereafter as practicable, that the person is requesting confidential treatment for the information. The person shall then submit a written request for confidential treatment within 30 days of the submission of the information. If access is requested under the Freedom of Information Act with respect to material for which no timely request for confidential treatment has been made, it may be presumed that the submitter of the information has waived any interest in asserting that the material is confidential.

(5) A request for confidential treatment shall state the length of time for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(6) A request for confidential treatment (as distinguishing from the material that is the subject of the request) shall be considered a public document. When a submitter deems it necessary to include, in its request for confidential treatment, information for which it seeks confidential treatment, the submitter shall place that information in an appendix to the request.

(7) On 10 business days notice from the Assistant Secretary, a submitter shall submit a detailed written justification of a request for confidential treatment, as specified in paragraph (e) of this section. Upon request and for good cause shown, the Assistant Secretary may grant an extension of such time. The Assistant Secretary will notify the submitter that failure to provide timely a detailed written justification will be deemed a waiver of the submitter's opportunity to appeal an adverse determination.

(8)(i) Requests for confidential treatment for any reasonably segregable material that is not exempt from public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, as implemented in §145.5, shall be summarily rejected under §145.9(d)(9). Requests for confidential treatment of public information contained in financial reports as specified in §1.10 shall not be processed. A submitter has the burden of specifying clearly and precisely the material that is the subject of the confidential treatment request. A submitter may be able to meet this burden in various ways, including:

(A) Segregating material for which confidential treatment is being sought;

(B) Submitting two copies of the submission: a copy from which material for which confidential treatment is being sought has been obliterated, deleted, or clearly marked and an unmarked copy; and

(C) Clearly describing the material within a submission for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(ii) A submitter shall not employ a method of specifying the material for which confidential treatment is being sought if that method makes it unduly

difficult for the Commission to read the full submission, including all portion claimed to be confidential, in its entirely.

(9) If a submitter fails to follow the procedures set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(8) of this section, the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance or his or her designee may summarily reject the submitter's request for confidential treatment with leave to the submitter to refile a proper petition. Failure of the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee summarily to reject a confidential treatment request pursuant to this paragraph shall not be construed to indicate that the submitter has complied with the procedures set forth in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(8) of this section.

(10) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(9) of this section, no determination with respect to any request for confidential treatment will be made until the Commission receives a Freedom of Information Act request for the material for which confidential treatment is being sought.

(e) *Detailed written justification of request for confidential treatment.* (1) If the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee determines that a FOIA request seeks material for which confidential treatment has been requested pursuant to § 145.9, the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee shall require the submitter to file a detailed written justification of the confidential request within ten business days (unless under § 145.9(d)(7) an extension of time has been granted) of that determination unless, pursuant to an earlier FOIA request, a prior determination to release or withhold the material has been made, the submitter has already provided sufficient information to grant the request for confidential treatment; or the material is otherwise in the public domain. The detailed written justification shall be filed with the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance. It shall be clearly marked ''Detailed Written Justification of FOIA Confidential Treatment Request'' and shall contain the request number supplied by the Commission. The submitter shall also send a copy of the detailed written justification to the FOIA requester at the address specified by the Commission.

(2) The period for filing a detailed written justification may be extended upon request and for good cause shown.

(3) The detailed written justification of the confidential treatment request shall contain:

(i) The reasons, referring to the specific exemptive provisions of the Freedom of Information Act listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, why the information that is the subject of the FOIA request should be withheld from access under the Freedom of Information Act;

(ii) The applicability of any specific statutory or regulatory provisions that govern or may govern the treatment of the information;

(iii) The existence and applicability of prior determinations by the Commission, other federal agencies, or courts concerning the specific exemptive provisions of the Freedom of Information Act pursuant to which confidential treatment is being requested. Submitters shall satisfy any evidentiary burdens imposed upon them by applicable Freedom of Information Act case law.

(iv) Such additional facts and authorities as the submitter may consider appropriate.

(4) The detailed written justification of a confidential treatment request shall be accompanied by affidavits to the extent necessary to establish the facts necessary to satisfy the submitter's evidentiary burden.

(5) The detailed written justification of a confidential treatment request (as distinguished from the material that is the subject of the request) shall be considered a public document. However, a submitter will be permitted to submit to the Commission supplementary confidential affidavits with his or her detailed written justification if that is the only way in which he or she can convincingly demonstrate that the material that is the subject of the confidential treatment request should not be disclosed to the FOIA requester.

(f) *Initial determination with respect to petition for confidential treatment.* (1)

The Assistant Secretary for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance or his or her designee, in consultation with the Office in which the record was located, shall issue an initial determination with respect to a confidential treatment request for material that is responsive to the FOIA request. This determination shall be issued at the same time as the initial determination with respect to the FOIA request. *See* § 145.7(g). To the extent that the initial determination grants a confidential treatment request in full or in part, it should specify the FOIA exemptions upon which this determination is based and briefly describe the material to which each exemption applies. *See* § 145.7(g)(2). To the extent that the initial determination denies confidential treatment to any material for which confidential treatment was requested, it should briefly describe the material for which confidential treatment is denied.

(2) If the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee determines that a confidential treatment request shall be denied in full or in part, the submitter shall be informed of his or her right to appeal to the Commission's General Counsel in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (g) of this section. The material for which confidential treatment was denied shall be released to the FOIA requester if the submitter does not file an appeal within 10 business days of the date on which his or her request was denied.

(3) If the Assistant Secretary or his or her designee determines that a confidential treatment request shall be granted in full or in part, the FOIA requester shall be informed of his or her right to appeal to the Commission's General Counsel in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 145.7(h).

(g) *Appeal from initial determination that confidential treatment is not warranted.* (1) An appeal from an initial determination to deny a confidential treatment request in full or in part shall be filed with the General Counsel of the Commission. No disclosure of the material that is the subject of the appeal shall be made until the appeal is resolved. If both a submitter and a FOIA requester appeal to the General Counsel from a partial grant and partial denial of a confidential treatment request, those appeals shall be consolidated.

(2) Any appeal of a denial of a request for confidential treatment shall be in writing, and shall be clearly marked ''FOIA Confidential Treatment Appeal.'' The appeal shall include a copy of the initial determination and shall clearly indicate the portions of the initial determination from which an appeal is being taken.

(3) The appeal shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. A copy of the appeal shall be sent to the FOIA requester. The General Counsel or his or her designee shall have the authority to consider all appeals from initial determinations of the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance. The General Counsel may, in his sole and unfettered discretion, refer such appeals and questions concerning stays under paragraph (g)(10) of this section to the Commission for decision.

(4) In the appeal, the submitter may supply additional substantiation for his or her request for confidential treatment, including additional affidavits and additional legal argument. Such submissions shall be governed by paragraph (e)(5) of this section.

(5) The FOIA requester shall have an opportunity to respond in writing to the appeal within 10 business days of the date of filing of the FOIA Confidential Treatment Appeal. The FOIA requester need not respond, however. Any response shall be sent to the Commission's Office of General Counsel. A copy shall be sent to the submitter.

(6) All FOIA Confidential Treatment Appeals and all responses thereto shall be considered public documents.

(7) The General Counsel will make a determination with respect to any appeal within twenty business days after receipt by the Office of General Counsel of such appeal or within such extended period as may be permitted in accordance with the standards set forth in § 145.7(g)(3). Although other procedures may be employed, to the extent possible the General Counsel will

decide the appeal on the basis of the affidavits and other documentary evidence submitted by the submitter and the FOIA requests.

(8) The General Counsel or his or her designee shall have the authority to remand any matter to the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance to correct deficiencies in the initial processing of the confidential treatment request.

(9) If the General Counsel or his or her designee denies a confidential treatment appeal in full or in part, the information for which confidential treatment is denied shall be disclosed to the FOIA requester 10 business days later, subject to any stay entered pursuant to paragraph (g)(10) of this section.

(10) The General Counsel or his or here designee shall have the authority to enter and vacate stays as set forth below. If, within 10 business days of the date of issuance of a determination by the General Counsel or his or her designee to disclose information for which a submitter sought confidential treatment, the submitter commences an action in federal court concerning that determination, the General Counsel will stay the public disclosure of the information pending final judicial resolution of the matter. The General Counsel or his or her designee may vacate a stay entered under this section, either on his or her own motion or at the request of the FOIA requester. If such a stay is vacated, the information will be released to the requester 10 business days after the submitter is notified of this action, unless a court orders otherwise.

(h) *Extensions of time limits.* Any time limit under this section may be extended for good cause shown, in the discretion of the Commission, the Commission's General Counsel, or the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts Compliance.

(i) A submitter whose confidential treatment request has been upheld by the Commission shall, upon request of the General Counsel, aid the Commission in defending a court action to compel the Commission to disclose the information subject to the confidential treatment request. If the submitter is unwilling to aid the Commission in this regard, the General Counsel may, in appropriate cases, make the information available to the public.

[51 FR 26871, July 28, 1986, as amended at 64 FR 26, Jan. 4, 1999; 69 FR 67507, Nov. 18, 2004; 74 FR 17395, Apr. 15, 2009]

APPENDIX A TO PART 145—COMPILATION OF COMMISSION RECORDS AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC

The following documents are available, upon request, directly from the office indicated. Unless otherwise noted, the mailing address for the Commission offices listed below is Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(a) *Office of External Affairs.* (1) Commitments of Traders Reports.

(2) Weekly Advisory (solely available on the Commission's Web site at *http://www.cftc.gov/cftc/cftcpressoffice.htm).*

(3) Studies Prepared by Commission staff.

(4) Educational material (*e.g.*, newsletters, brochures, annual reports, conference or advisory meetings, technical information about specific markets or contracts).

(5) Press releases.

(6) Rule enforcement and finanical reviews (public version).

(7) CFTC litigation documents (*e.g.* administrative and civil complaints, injunctions, initial decisions, opinions and orders).

(8) Commission rules and regulations, FEDERAL REGISTER notices, interpretative letters.

(9) Speeches, Commissioner biographies and photographs.

(10) Statistical data concerning the Commission's budget.

(11) Statistical data concerning specific contracts and markets.

(b) *Office of the Secretariat (Public reading area with copying facilities available).* (1) Comment letters and CFTC summaries of comment letters.

(2) Terms and conditions of proposed contracts.

(3) Registered entity filings relating to rules as defined in §40.1 of this chapter, unless covered by a request for confidential treatment.

(4) National Futures Association (NFA) rule amendments.

(5) Exchange and NFA disciplinary action notifications.

(6) Open Commission meeting minutes.

(7) Sunshine certificates for closed Commission meetings.

(8) CFTC Advisory Committee final reports.

(9) Opinions and orders of the Commission.

(10) Reparations orders and enforcement orders index.

(11) Rulemaking index.

(12) Exchange membership notification.

(13) Publicly available portions of applications to become a registered entity including the transmittal letter, proposed rules, proposed bylaws, corporate documents, any overview or similar summary provided by the applicant, any documents pertaining to the applicant's legal status and governance structure, including governance fitness information, and any other part of the application not covered by a request for confidential treatment.

(c) *Office of Proceedings.* (1) Documents contained in reparations and enforcement cases, unless subject to protective order.

(2) Complaint packages, which contain the Reparation Rules, Brochure ''Questions and Answers About How You Can Resolve a Commodity-Market Related Dispute,'' and the complaint form.

(3) Rules of Practice concerning administrative enforcement proceedings.

(d) *Executive Director, Administrative Services Section.* Information Collection requests submitted to the Office of Management and Budget relating to requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Pub. L. 96–511.

(e) *Division of Market Oversight.* (1) Weekly stocks of grain reports.

(2) Weekly cotton or call reports.

(f) *Division of Enforcement.* Complaint package containing Division of Enforcement Questionnaire and list of federal, state and local enforcement authorities.

(g) *Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.* Publicly available portions of registration documents are available from the National Futures Association, 200 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606. See Commission Rule 145.6.

[51 FR 26874, July 28, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 29203, July 1, 1992; 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1994; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995; 64 FR 27, Jan. 4, 1999; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002; 67 FR 63539, Oct. 15, 2002; 69 FR 67507, Nov. 18, 2004]

APPENDIX B TO PART 145—SCHEDULE OF FEES

(a) *Charges for requests.* The following charges may be made where applicable for responding to requests for records.

(1) $4.75 for each quarter hour spent by clerical personnel in searching for or reviewing records.

(2) When a search or review cannot be performed by clerical personnel, $10.25 for each quarter hour spent by professional personnel in searching or reviewing records.

(3) When searches require the expertise of a computer specialist, staff time for programming and performing searches will be charged at $10.25 per quarter hour. For searches of records stored on personal computers used as workstations by Commission staff and shared access network servers, the computer processing time is included in the search time for the staff member using the workstation as set forth in paragraph (a) of this appendix.

(4) Document duplication, including computer printouts, will be charged at $0.15 per page.

(5) For copies of materials other than paper records, the requester will be charged the actual cost of materials and reproduction, including the time of clerical personnel at a rate of $4.75 per quarter hour.

(6) When a request has been made and granted to examine Commission records at an office of the Commission other than the office in which the records are routinely maintained, the requester:

(i) Will reimburse the Commission for the actual cost of transporting the records; and

(ii) Will be charged at a rate of $4.75 for each quarter hour spent by clerical personnel in preparing the records for transit.

(7) For certifying that requested records are true copies, the charge will be $3.00 per certification.

(8) Upon request, records will be mailed by means of overnight or express mail at the fee of $10.00 per package mailed.

(b) *Waiver or reduction of fees.* Fees will be waived or reduced by the Commission if:

(1) The fee is less than or equal to $10.00, the approximate cost to the Commission of collecting the fee; or,

(2) If the Commission determines that the disclosure of the information is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(c) *Applicability of fees.* Fees shall be charged even if no records are ultimately furnished to the requester. Fees apply to various types of requests as follows.

(1) *Commercial use request.* Fees for search time, review time and duplication of records will be charged to requests from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a user or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made.

(2) *Educational institution or noncommercial scientific institution.* Only duplication fees will be charged to schools or to organizations which operate solely for the purpose of scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry. No charge will be made for the first 100 pages duplicated or for search or review time.

(3) *Representative of the news media.* Only duplication fees will be charged to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. No charge will

be made for the first 100 pages duplicated or for search or review time.

(4) *Other requesters.* Fees for search time and duplication will be charged to requesters who are not covered by one of the categories above. No charge will be made for the first two hours of search time, the first 100 pages of duplication, or for review time. If the search is for records stored in a computer format, a combination of computer operation charges and search time charges will be waived up to the equivalent of two hours of professional search time.

(d) *Aggregation of requests.* For purposes of determining fees, the Commission may aggregate reasonably related requests if multiple requests are made within a 30-day period or if there is a solid basis for believing that multiple requests were made solely to avoid fees.

(e) *Notification of fees.* A request for Commission records may state that the party is willing to pay fees up to a stated limit for services to be provided in searching, reviewing and duplicating requested records. If such a statement is made, no work will be done that will result in fees beyond the stated limit without written authorization. If no limit is stated, no work will be done that will result in fees in excess of $25.00 without written authorization from the requester.

(f) *Advance payment of fees.* The Commission may request advance payment of all or part of the fee (i) when fees are expected to exceed $250; or (ii) when a requester has previously failed to pay fees in a timely fashion.

(g) *Payment of fees.* Payment should be made by check or money order payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(h) *Interest on fees.* The Commission will begin charging interest on unpaid bills starting on the 31th day following the day on which the bill was sent. Interest will be at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717.

(i) *Collection of fees.* If fees not paid, the Commission may disclose debts to appropriate authorities for collection or to consumer reporting agencies.

[52 FR 19308, May 22, 1987, as amended at 64 FR 27, Jan. 4, 1999; 69 FR 67507, Nov. 18, 2004]

APPENDIX C TO PART 145 [RESERVED]

PART 146—RECORDS MAINTAINED ON INDIVIDUALS

Sec.

146.1 Purpose and scope.
146.2 Definitions.
146.3 Requests by an individual for information or access.
146.4 Procedures for identifying the individual making the request.
146.5 Disclosure of requested information to individuals; fees for copies of records.
146.6 Disclosure to third parties.
146.7 Content of systems of records.
146.8 Amendment of a record.
146.9 Appeals to the Commission.
146.10 Information supplied by the Commission when collecting information from an individual.
146.11 Public notice of records systems.
146.12 Exemptions.
146.13 Inspector General exemptions.
APPENDIX A TO PART 146—FEES FOR COPIES OF RECORDS REQUESTED UNDER THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

AUTHORITY: 88 Stat. 1896 (5 U.S.C. 552a), as amended; 88 Stat. 1389 (7 U.S.C. 4a(j)).

SOURCE: 41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 146.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission implementing the Privacy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–579, 5 U.S.C. 552a). These rules apply to all records maintained by this Commission which are not excepted or exempted as set forth in § 146.12, insofar as they contain personal information concerning an individual, identify that individual by name or other symbol and are contained in a system of records from which information is retrieved by the individual's name or identifying symbol. Among the primary purposes of these rules are to permit individuals to determine whether information about them is contained in Commission files and, if so, to obtain access to that information; to establish procedures whereby individuals may have inaccurate and incomplete information corrected; and, to restrict access by unauthorized persons to that information.

(b) In this part the Commission is also exempting certain Commission systems of records from some of the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 that would otherwise be applicable to those systems. These exemptions are authorized under the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a(k).

§ 146.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part 146:

(a) The term *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(b) The term *Executive Director* refers to the executive level staff official appointed pursuant to section 2(a)(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(c) The term *FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff* refers to the staff in the Office of the Secretariat in the Commission's principal office in Washington, DC who are assigned to respond to requests and handle various other matters under the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Government in the Sunshine Act;

(d) The term *individual* means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(e) The term *maintain* includes maintain, collect, use, or disseminate;

(f) The term *record* means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Commission, including but not limited to, his education, financial transactions, and criminal or employment history and that contains his name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(g) The term *system of records* means a group of any records under the control of the Commission from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(h) The term *system notice* means a notice of the existence and character of the Commission's system of records published in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to § 146.11(a) of these rules;

(i) The term *routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of that record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected;

(j) The term *Freedom of Information Act* encompasses both the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the Commission's rules contained in part 145 of this title.

(k) The term *agency* means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation or other establishment in the Executive branch of the Government or any independent regulatory agency.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 45 FR 26954, Apr. 22, 1980]

§ 146.3 Requests by an individual for information or access.

(a) Any individual may request information on whether a system of records maintained by the Commission contains any information pertaining to him, or may request access to his record or to any information pertaining to him which is contained in a system of records. All requests shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) A request for information or for access to records under this part may be made by mail or in person. The request shall:

(1) Be in writing and signed by the individual making the request;

(2) Include the full name (including the middle name) of the individual seeking the information or record, his home address and telephone number, his business address and telephone number; and

(3) If he is or ever has been registered with the Commission or its predecessor agency, or associated with a firm so registered as a partner, officer or director or 10% shareholder, state in what capacity he is or was registered.

(c) For each system of records from which information is sought, the request shall:

(1) Specify the title and identifying number for that system as it appears in the system notice published by the Commission;

(2) Provide additional identifying information, if any, specified in the system notice;

(3) Describe the specific information or kind of information sought within that system of records; and

(4) Set forth any special arrangements sought concerning the time, place, or form of access. A description of the information contained in a system notice and instructions on how to obtain copies of the Commission's system notices appear in § 146.11(b).

(d) The Commission will respond in writing to a request made under this section within ten days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after receipt of the request. If a definitive reply cannot be given within ten days, the request will be acknowledged and an explanation will be given of the status of the request.

(e) When an individual has requested access to records, available to him under these rules, he will either be notified in writing of where and when he may obtain access to the records requested or be given the name, address and telephone number of the member of the Commission staff with whom he should communicate to make further arrangements for access.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.4 Procedures for identifying the individual making the request.

When a request for information or for access to records has been made pursuant to § 146.3, before information is given or access is granted pursuant to § 146.5 of these rules the Commission shall require reasonable identification of the person making the request to insure that information is given and records are disclosed only to the proper person.

(a) An individual may establish his identity by:

(1) Submitting with his request for information or for access a photocopy of two pieces of identification bearing his name and signature, one of which shall bear his current home or business address; or

(2) Appearing at any office of the Commission (located at the addresses set forth in § 145.6 of these rules) during the regular working hours for that office and presenting either:

(i) One piece of identification containing a photograph and signature, such as a drivers license or passport or

(ii) Two pieces of identification bearing his name and signature, one of which shall bear his current home or business address; or

(3) Providing such other proof of identity as the Commission deems satisfactory in the circumstances of a particular request.

(b) If the Executive Director or other designated Commission official determines that the data in a requested record is so sensitive that unauthorized access could cause harm or embarrassment to the person whose record is involved, or if the person making the request is unable to produce satisfactory evidence of identity under paragraph (a) of this section, the individual making the request may be required to submit a notarized statement attesting to his identity and that he is familiar with and understands the criminal penalties provided under section 1001 of title 18 of the U.S. Code for making false statements to a Government agency and under the Privacy Act, section 552a(i)(3) of title 5 of the U.S. Code, for obtaining records under false pretenses. Copies of these statutory provisions and forms for such notarized statements may be attained upon request from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(c) The parent or guardian of a minor or a person judicially determined to be incompetent, in addition to establishing the identity of the person he represents as described in the previous paragraphs of this section, shall establish his own identity and his parentage or guardianship by furnishing a copy of a birth certificate showing parentage or a court order establishing the guardianship.

(d) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Commission from requiring additional identification before granting access to the records if there is reason to believe that the person making the request may not be the individual to whom the record pertains, or where the sensitivity of the data warrants it.

(e) The requirements of this section shall not apply if the records involved would be available to any person pursuant to the Commission's rules under the Freedom of Information Act as set forth in part 145 of this chapter.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28260, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.5 Disclosure of requested information to individuals; fee for copies of records.

(a) Any individual who has requested access to his record or to any information pertaining to him in the manner prescribed in § 146.3, and has identified himself as prescribed in § 146.4, shall be permitted to review the record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensible to him, subject to fees for copying services set forth in appendix A to this part. Upon his request persons of his own choosing may accompany him, but the individual shall first furnish a written statement authorizing discussion of that individual's record in the accompany persons' presence.

(b) Access will generally be granted in the office of the Commission where the records are maintained during normal business hours, but for good cause shown the Commission may grant access at another office of the Commission or at different times for the convenience of the individual making the request.

(c) Where a document containing information about an individual also contains information not pertaining to him, the portion not pertaining to the individual shall not be disclosed to him except to the extent the information is available to any person under the Freedom of Information Act. If the records sought cannot be provided for review and copying in a meaningful form, the Commission shall provide to the individual a report of the information concerning the individual contained in the record or records which shall be complete and accurate in all material aspects.

(d) Where the disclosure involves medical records, the records may be provided only to a physician designated in writing by the individual.

(e) Requests for copies of documents may be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, or to the member of the Commission's staff through whom arrangements for access were made.

(f) Fees for copies of records shall be charged as set forth in the schedule of fees contained in appendix A to this part. Copies of the schedule may be obtained upon request from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. Payment should be made by check or money order payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. Advance payment of all or part of the fee may be required at the discretion of the Commission, but generally this will not be required for requests where the anticipated fee is less than $25.

(g) Nothing in this section or in § 146.3 shall:

(1) Require the disclosure of investigative records exempted under § 146.12 of these rules;

(2) Allow an individual access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action, administrative proceeding or a criminal proceeding;

(3) Require the furnishing of information or records which cannot be retrieved by the name or other identifier of the individual making the request.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 45 FR 26954, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.6 Disclosure to third parties.

(a) The Commission shall not disclose to any agency or to any person by any means of communication a record pertaining to an individual which is contained in a system of records, except under the following circumstances:

(1) The individual to whom the record pertains has given his written consent to the disclosure;

(2) The disclosure is to officers and employees of the Commission who need it in the performance of their duties;

(3) Disclosure is required under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(4) Disclosure is for a routine use as defined in § 146.2(i) and described in the system notice for that system of records;

(5) The disclosure is made to the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity;

(6) The disclosure is made to a recipient who has provided the agency with

advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(7) The disclosure is made to another agency or to an instrumentality of any Governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the Commission specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

(8) The disclosure is made to a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(9) The disclosure is made to either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(10) The disclosure is made to the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office; or

(11) The disclosure is pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(12) The disclosure is made, upon request, to a department or agency of any state or political subdivision thereof acting within the scope of its jurisdiction as permitted by section 8(e) of the Act and subject to the limitations of further dissemination as contained in section 8(e). Information disclosed pursuant to this paragraph may also include registration information maintained by the Commission on any registrant as authorized to be disclosed by section 8(g) of the Act. Registration information may be furnished to a department or agency of any state or political subdivision thereof upon reasonable request made by the department or agency or without request whenever the Commission or an employee designated by § 140.75 of this chapter determines that such information may be appropriate for use by the department or agency.

(13) The disclosure is made, upon request, to a department or agency of any foreign government or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, provided that, prior to disclosure, the Commission or an employee delegated authority by § 140.73 of this chapter to disclose information pursuant to section 8(e) of the Act is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party.

(b) The Commission will make reasonable efforts to serve notice on an individual when any record on such individual is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record. In any instance where a record on an individual, which has been submitted to the Commission by such individual, is sought pursuant to a summons or subpoena, notice will be given in accordance with the provisions of section 8(f) of the Commodity Exchange Act, and § 140.80 of this chapter, at least fourteen days prior to disclosure. Notice will not, however, be given with regard to any information as to which the submitter has waived the notice requirements of § 140.80.

(c) The Commission, with respect to each system of records under its control, shall keep an accurate accounting of certain disclosures.

(1) A record shall be kept of all disclosures made under paragraph (a) of § 146.6, except disclosures made with the consent of the individual to whom the record pertains (paragraph (a)(1) of this section), disclosures to authorized employees (paragraph (a)(2) of this section) and disclosures required under the Freedom of Information Act (paragraph (a)(3) of this section).

(2) The record shall include:

(i) The date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record made to any person or to another agency;

(ii) The name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure was made.

(3) The accounting will be retained for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made.

(d) The accounting described in paragraph (c) of this section will be made available to the individual named in the record upon his written request, directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, except that the accounting will not be revealed with respect to disclosures made under paragraph (a)(7) of this section pertaining to law enforcement activity, and to disclosures involving systems of investigative records exempted under § 146.12 of these rules.

(e) Whenever an amendment or correction of a record or a notation of dispute concerning the accuracy of records is made by the Commission in accordance with §§ 146.8 and 146.9 of these rules, the Commission will inform any person or other agency to whom the record was previously disclosed, if an accounting of the disclosure was made pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(Secs. 2(a)(11), 8 and 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j), 12 and 12a, as amended by Pub. L. 97–444)

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 48 FR 22136, May 17, 1983; 49 FR 4465, Feb. 7, 1984; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.7 Content of systems of records.

(a) The Commission will maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act and other purposes required to be accomplished by statute or by executive order of the President.

(b) The Commission will maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

(c) The Commission will collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs.

(d) The Commission will maintain all records which are used by the Commission in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination.

§ 146.8 Amendment of a record.

(a) Any individual may request amendment of information pertaining to him which is contained in a system of records maintained by the Commission and which is filed under his name or other individual identifier if he believes the information is not accurate, relevant, timely or complete. A request for amendment shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) A request for amendment may be made by mail or in person and shall: (1) Be in writing and signed by the person making the request; (2) describe the particular record to be amended with sufficient specificity to permit the record to be located among those maintained by the Commission; and (3) specify the nature of the amendment sought and the justification for the requested change. The person making the request may be required to provide the information specified in §§ 146.3 and 146.4 of these rules in order to simplify identification of the record and permit verification of the identity of the person making the request for amendment.

(c) Receipt of a request for amendment will be acknowledged in writing within ten days (excluding Saturdays,

Sundays, and legal public holidays) except that, if the individual is given notice within the ten day period that his request will or will not be complied with, no acknowledgement is required.

(d) Assistance in preparing a request to amend a record may be obtained from the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(e) Upon receipt of a request for amendment the Executive Director of the Commission or a person designated by the Executive Director shall promptly determine whether the record is materially inaccurate, incomplete, misleading, or is irrelevant or not timely, as claimed by the individual, and, if so, shall cause the record to be amended in accordance with the individual's request.

(f) If the Executive Director or designee grants the request to amend the record, the individual shall promptly be advised of the decision and of the action taken, and notice shall be given of the correction and its substance to each person or agency to whom the record had previously been disclosed, as shown on the record of disclosures maintained in accordance with § 146.6(c).

(g) If the Executive Director or designee disagrees in whole or in part with a request for amendment of a record, the individual shall promptly be notified of the complete or partial denial of his request and the reasons for the refusal. The individual shall also be notified of the procedures for administrative review by the Commission of any complete or partial denial of a request for amendment, which are set forth in § 146.9.

(h) If a request is received for amendment of a record prepared by another agency which is in the possession or control of the Commission, the request for amendment will be forwarded to that agency. If that agency determines that the correction should be made, the Commission will amend its records accordingly and notify the individual making the request for amendment of the change. If the other agency declines to make the amendment, the Executive Director or designee will independently determine whether the amendment will be made to the record in the Commission's possession or control, considering any explanation given by the other agency for its decision.

[41 FR 3211, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 60 FR 49335, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.9 Appeals to the Commission.

(a) Any individual may petition the Commission:

(1) To review a refusal to comply with an individual request for access to records pursuant to the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(1), and §§ 146.3 and 146.5 of the rules in this part;

(2) To review denial of a request for amendment made pursuant to § 146.8;

(3) To correct any determination that may have been made adverse to the individual based in whole or in part upon inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely or incomplete information;

(4) To correct a failure to comply with any other provision of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, and the rules of this part 146, which has had an adverse effect on the individual.

(b) The petition to the Commission shall be in writing and shall (1) state in what manner it is claimed the Commission or any Commission employee has failed or refused to comply with provisions of the Privacy Act or of the rules contained in this part 146, and (2) set forth the corrective action the petitioner wishes the Commission to take. The petitioner may, if he wishes, state such facts and cite such legal or other authorities as he considers appropriate.

(c) The petition shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) The Commission will make a determination of any petition filed pursuant to this § 146.9 within thirty days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after receipt by the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat of the petition, unless for good cause shown, the Commission extends

the 30-day period. If a petition is denied, the Commission will notify the petitioner in writing and state the reasons therefor.

(e) Where the petition is made for review of a denial of a request for amendment made pursuant to § 146.8, the following additional procedures shall apply:

(1) If upon review the Commission grants the petition to amend the record, notice of the correction and its substance shall be given to each person or agency to whom the record had previously been disclosed, as shown on the record of disclosures maintained in accordance with § 146.6(c) of these rules.

(2) If upon review the initial denial of the request for amendment is upheld in whole or in part, the individual shall be notified of the provisions for judicial review of that determination which are set forth in section 552a(g)(1)(A) and (2)(A), of title 5 of the U.S. Code and the provisions for disputed records set forth in paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(3) If after review the Commission has declined to amend the records as the individual has requested, the individual may file with the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat a concise statement setting forth why he disagrees with the Commission's denial of his request. Any subsequent disclosure containing information about which a statement of disagreement has been filed shall clearly note the portion which is disputed, and include a copy of the individual's statement. The Commission may also include a copy of a concise statement explaining its reasons for not making the amendments requested.

(f) The General Counsel or his or her designee is hereby delegated the authority to act for the Commission in deciding appeals under this section. The General Counsel may, in his or her sole and unfettered discretion, refer such appeals to the Commission for decision.

[41 FR 3211, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 45 FR 26954, Apr. 22, 1980; 51 FR 26874, July 28, 1986; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 146.10 Information supplied by the Commission when collecting information from an individual.

The Commission will inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, on the form which it uses to collect the information or on a separate form that can be retained by the individual of:

(a) The authority (whether granted by statute, or by executive order of the President) which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary;

(b) The principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used;

(c) The routine uses which may be made of the information, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(d) The effects on him, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information.

§ 146.11 Public notice of records systems.

(a) The Commission will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least biennially a notice of the existence and character of each of its systems of records, which notice shall include—

(1) The name and location of the system;

(2) The categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(3) The categories of records maintained in the system;

(4) Each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of such use;

(5) The policies and practices of the Commission regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(6) The title and business address of the Commission official who is responsible for the system of records;

(7) The procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request if the system of records contains a record pertaining to him;

(8) The procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request how he can gain access to any record

pertaining to him contained in the system of records, and how he can contest its contents; and

(9) The categories of sources of records in the system.

(b) Copies of the notices as printed in the FEDERAL REGISTER will be available in each office of the Commission. Locations of Commission offices are listed in § 145.6. Mail requests shall be directed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. The first copy will be furnished free of charge. A charge will be made for each additional copy.

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 28261, July 9, 1976; 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995; 65 FR 53560, Sept. 5, 2000]

§ 146.12 Exemptions.

(a) Investigatory materials compiled for law enforcement purposes are exempt from portions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and of these rules as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, on the basis and to the extent that individual access to these files could impair the effectiveness and orderly conduct of the Commission's regulatory and enforcement program. Materials exempted under this paragraph are contained in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Investigatory Records'' and/or in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Closed Commission Meetings.'' Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, no record which has served as a basis for denying an individual a right, privilege, or benefit to which he would otherwise be eligible, shall be maintained in this system, unless the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence. For records of this type, if practicable, material identifying the confidential source shall be extracted or summarized in a manner which protects the source and the summary or extract shall be maintained in a comparable nonexempted system of records.

(b) Investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determining suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for employment with the Commission are exempt from portions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and of these rules as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, to the extent that it identifies a confidential source. This is done in order to encourage persons from whom information is sought to provide information to the Commission which, absent assurances of confidentiality, they would be unwilling to give. However, if practicable, material identifying a confidential source shall be extracted or summarized in a manner which protects the source and the summary or extract shall be maintained in a non-exempt system containing the same category of record. Materials exempted under this paragraph are included in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Employee Background Investigation Material'' and/or in the system of records entitled ''Exempted Closed Commission Meetings.''

(c) The systems set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are hereby exempted from the provisions of sections 552a(c), (3)(d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (e)(4)(H), (e)(4)(I) and (f) of title 5 of the U.S. Code (the Privacy Act of 1974), and are also exempted from the following sections of these rules: § 146.3 (requests for information and for access); § 146.5 (access to records); § 146.6(d) (accounting of disclosures to be made available to the individual); § 146.11(a) (7), (8), (9) (content of the system notice); and § 146.7(a) (relevancy of records).

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 53 FR 35198, Sept. 12, 1988]

§ 146.13 Inspector General exemptions.

(a) Pursuant to section (j) of the Privacy Act of 1974, the Commission has deemed it necessary to adopt the following exemptions to specified provisions of the Privacy Act:

(1) Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General of the Commission entitled ''Office of the Inspector General Investigative Files,'' shall be exempted from

the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a (except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4)(A) through (F), (e)(6), (7), (9), (10), and (11), and (i)) and from 17 CFR 146.3, 146.4, 146.5, 146.6 (b), (d) and (e), 146.7 (a), (c) and (d), 146.8, 146.9, 146.10, 146.11(a) (7), (8) and (9), insofar as the system contains information pertaining to criminal law enforcement investigations.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) Pursuant to section (k) of the Privacy Act of 1974, the Commission has deemed it necessary to adopt the following exemptions to specified provisions of the Privacy Act:

(1) Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552(k)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General of the Commission entitled ''Office of the Inspector General Investigative Files,'' shall be exempted from 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H) and (I), and (f) and from 17 CFR 146.3, 146.4, 146.5, 146.6(d), 146.7(a), 146.8, 146.9, 146.11(a) (7), (8) and (9), insofar as it contains investigatory materials compiled for law enforcement purposes.

(2) [Reserved]

[57 FR 4364, Feb. 5, 1992]

APPENDIX A TO PART 146—FEES FOR COPIES OF RECORDS REQUESTED UNDER THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

a. The following schedule of fees shall apply to copies of records requested pursuant to the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a and § 146.5(f).

(1) For requests for copies of documents, the charge will be 15 cents per page.

(2) For materials other than paper records, including computer and cassette tapes, the direct cost of the materials and, if required, time spent by clerical personnel copying the materials shall be charged. Persons making the request shall be notified of the amount of the charge and shall give specific approval before the request is processed.

(3) For certifying that requested records are true copies, the fee will be $3.00 per certification in addition to other fees, if any.

(4) Upon request, records will be mailed by means of an overnight/express service at the fee of $10.00 per unit mailed.

(5) The Commission may, upon application by the individual, furnish any records without charge or at a reduced rate, if it determines that such wavier or reduction of fee is in the public interest.

b. Requests for copies of documents shall be addressed to FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

c. Payment should be made by check or money order payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

d. Advance payment of all or part of the fee may be required at the discretion of the Commission. Generally, advance payment will not be required where the anticipated fee is less than $25.

(7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 16a as amended by Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983) and 5 U.S.C. 552. 662a and 552b)

[41 FR 3212, Jan. 21, 1976, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 48 FR 46011, Oct. 11, 1983; 48 FR 55280, Dec. 12, 1983; 49 FR 12684, Mar. 30, 1984; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 147—OPEN COMMISSION MEETINGS

Sec.
147.1 General policy considerations, purpose and scope of rules relating to open Commission meetings.
147.2 Definitions.
147.3 General requirement of open meetings; grounds upon which meetings may be closed.
147.4 Procedure for announcing meetings.
147.5 General procedure for closing meetings.
147.6 Special procedure for closing certain meetings.
147.7 Maintenance of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.
147.8 Public availability of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.
147.9 Requests for copies of transcripts, recordings or minutes of closed meetings.
147.10 Interpretation of this part with other provisions.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3(a), Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1241 (5 U.S.C. 552b); sec. 101(a)(11), Pub. L. 93–463, 88 Stat. 1391 (7 U.S.C. 4a(j) (Supp. V, 1975)), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 147.1 General policy considerations, purpose and scope of rules relating to open Commission meetings.

(a) This part contains the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission implementing the open meeting requirements of the Government in the Sunshine Act (Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1241, 5 U.S.C. 552b). These rules apply to all deliberations of a quorum of the Commission which determine or result in the conduct or disposition of official

Commission business, with the exception of deliberations required or permitted by § 147.4, § 147.5 or § 147.6.

(b) Among the primary purposes of these rules is the Commission's desire to inform the public to the fullest extent possible of its activities as an aid to its properly carrying out its responsibility for administrating and enforcing the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*, and the Commission's belief that, in order to guarantee public confidence in the integrity of its decision-making, it must, to the fullest possible extent, conduct its business in an open manner.

§ 147.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Agency* includes the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(b) *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;

(c) *Commissioner* means a member of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission duly appointed as a Commissioner in accordance with section 2(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 4a(a);

(d) *Meeting* means the deliberations of a quorum of Commissioners that determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Commission business, but does not include deliberations required or permitted by § 147.4, § 147.5 or § 147.6;

(e) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(f) *Quorum* means at least the minimum number of Commissioners required to take action on behalf of the Commission;

(g) The term *FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff* refers to the staff in the Office of the Secretariat in the Commission's principal office in Washington, DC who are assigned to respond to requests and handle various other matters under the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Government in the Sunshine Act.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980]

§ 147.3 General requirement of open meetings; grounds upon which meetings may be closed.

(a) Commissioners shall not jointly conduct or dispose of agency business other than in accordance with the rules of this part, and meetings shall not be held in places which restrict membership or attendance or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, ancestry, religion or sex. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, every portion of every meeting of the Commission shall be open to public observation.

(b) Except where the Commission finds that the public interest requires otherwise, meetings or portions of meetings shall not be open to public observation, and the requirements of §§ 147.4, 147.5 and 147.6 shall not apply to any information pertaining to such meetings or portions of meetings otherwise required by the rules of this part to be publicly disclosed, where the Commission determines that such meetings or portions of meetings or the disclosure of such information is likely to:

(1) Disclose matters that (i) are specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy, and (ii) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(2) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and personnel practices of the Commission or any other agency of the Government of the United States, including, but not limited to, operational rules, guidelines, and manuals of procedure for investigators, auditors, and other employees (other than those rules and practices which establish legal requirements to which members of the public are expected to conform);

(3) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552), provided that such statute (i) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (ii) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld. This includes,

but is not limited to, data and information which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers and data and information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person;

(4)(i) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential including, but not limited to:

(A) Reports of stocks of grain, such as Forms 38, 38C, 38M and 38T, required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.44;

(B) Statements of reporting traders on Form 40 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 18.04;

(C) Statements concerning special calls on positions required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR part 21;

(D) Statements concerning identification of special accounts on Form 102 required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 17.01;

(E) Reports required to be filed pursuant to parts 15 through 21 of this chapter;

(F) Reports concerning option positions of large traders required to be filed pursuant to part 16 of this chapter;

(G) Form 188; and

(H) The following reports and statements that are also set forth in paragraph (b)(8) of this section, except as specified in 17 CFR 1.10(g)(2) or 17 CFR 31.13(m): Forms 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10; FOCUS reports that are filed in lieu of Forms 1–FR pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10(h); Forms 2–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 31.13; the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed in accordance with 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5); and all reports and statements required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.17(c)(6);

(ii) Information contained in reports, summaries, analyses, transcripts, letters or memoranda arising out of, in anticipation of or in connection with an examination or inspection of the books and records of any person or any other formal or informal inquiry or investigation; and

(iii) Information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with 17 CFR 145.9;

(5) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person, including but not limited to:

(i) Requests by the Commission that the Attorney General of the United States institute a criminal action against any person believed to have violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*, or any rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(ii) The consideration of any administrative proceeding instituted or to be instituted by the Commission against any person for a violation of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1, *et seq.*, or any rule, regulation or order thereunder;

(6) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, including, but not limited to, information of that character contained in:

(i) Files concerning employees of the Commission;

(ii) Files concerning persons subject to regulation by the Commission, including files with respect to applications for registration and biographical supplements submitted with such applications. Examples of the information on the applications and biographical supplements which may be protected are an individual's home address and telephone number, social security number, date and place of birth, fingerprints and, in appropriate cases, the information concerning prior arrests, indictments, criminal convictions or other judgments or sanctions imposed by State or Federal courts or regulatory authorities; and

(iii) Files containing information for which confidential treatment has been requested and granted in accordance with 17 CFR 145.9;

(7) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, to the extent that production of such records or information would (i) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (ii) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (iii) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal

privacy, (iv) disclose the identity of a confidential source, (v) disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or (vi) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel. Investigatory records and information include all documents, records, transcripts, correspondence and related memoranda and work-product concerning examinations and other inquiries or investigations and related litigation as authorized by law, which pertain to or may disclose the possible violations by any person of any provision of law, including the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of any rule or regulation adopted by the Commission or which pertain to the qualifications of any person registered or seeking registration under that Act or of any person affiliated with such person; and all written communications from or to any person who has confidentially complained or otherwise furnished information respecting such possible violations, as well as all correspondence and memoranda in connection with such confidential complaints or information;

(8) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of the Commission or any other agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions, including, but not limited to the following reports and statements that are also set forth in paragraph (b)(4)(i)(H) of this section, except as specified in 17 CFR 1.10(g)(2) or 17 CFR 31.13(m): Forms 1–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10; FOCUS reports that are filed in lieu of Forms 1–FR pursuant to 17 CFR 1.10(h); Forms 2–FR required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 31.13; the accountant's report on material inadequacies filed in accordance with 17 CFR 1.16(c)(5); and all reports and statements required to be filed pursuant to 17 CFR 1.17(c)(6);

(9) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to (i) lead to significant financial speculation in currencies, securities, or commodities, (ii) significantly endanger the stability of any financial institution, or (iii) frustrate significantly the implementation of a proposed Commission action, except where the Commission has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the Commission is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final Commission action on such proposal; or

(10) Specifically concern the Commission's issuance of a subpena, or the Commission's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the Commission of a particular case of formal agency ajudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

(5 U.S.C. 552, 5 U.S.C. 552b, and secs. 2(a)(11), 4b, 4f, 4g, 5a, 8a, and 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 2, 4a(j), 6b, 6f, 6g, 7a, 12a, and 21, as amended, 92 Stat. 865 *et seq.*; secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b); secs. 2(a)(11) and 8, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12 (1983); secs. 8a(5) and 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 12a(5) and 23 (1982); 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b)

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 42851, Aug. 25, 1977; 44 FR 13458, Mar. 12, 1979; 45 FR 2023, Jan. 10, 1980; 46 FR 24943, May 4, 1981; 46 FR 54534, Nov. 3, 1981; 48 FR 35303, Aug. 3, 1983; 49 FR 4465, Feb. 7, 1984; 49 FR 5541, Feb. 13, 1984; 53 FR 4613, Feb. 17, 1988; 54 FR 41084, Oct. 5, 1989; 62 FR 4642, Jan. 31, 1997; 64 FR 27, Jan. 4, 1999; 71 FR 5595, Feb. 2, 2006]

§ 147.4 Procedure for announcing meetings.

(a) Advance notice of all meetings of the Commission shall be provided to the public. In the case of each meeting, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and in § 147.6, the Commission shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), make a public announcement, at least one week before the date of the meeting of the time, place and subject matter of the meeting and which portions of the meeting shall be open or closed to the public, and shall indicate an official of the Commission who may be contacted at a designated telephone

number for information about the meeting.

(b) When a majority of Commissioners determines by a recorded vote that Commission business requires a meeting be held upon public notice of less than one week as required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Commission shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), make a public announcement, at the earliest practicable time, of the time, place and subject matter of the meeting and which portions of the meeting shall be open or closed to the public, and indicate an official of the Commission who may be contacted at a designated telephone number for information about the meeting.

(c)(1) When it becomes necessary to change the time or place of a meeting for which a public announcement has been made pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the Commission shall publicly announce such change at the earliest practicable time.

(2) When it becomes necessary with respect to a meeting for which a public announcement has already been made pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b) or (c)(1) of this section to change the subject matter of a meeting, or change the Commission's determination as to which portions of a meeting shall be open or closed to the public, a majority of all Commissioners shall determine by a recorded vote that Commission business requires such a change and that no earlier announcement of the charge was possible, and the Commission shall publicly announce such change and the vote of each Commissioner upon such change at the earliest practicable time.

(d) Public announcement of meetings, as required by this section, shall be provided as follows:

(1) A public calendar shall be printed and distributed by the Commission on a regular basis to interested persons to provide advance public notice of meetings as required by paragraph (a) of this section, and, to the extent practicable, as required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Upon request in writing to the Office of Public Affairs, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, any person or organization will be sent the public calendar on a regular basis free of charge. Copies of the public calendar also will be publicly available in the Commission's Office of Public Affairs.

(2) Interested persons may contact the Commission's Office of the Secretariat during normal business hours to obtain information concerning future meetings.

(e) Immediately following each public announcement required by this section, the Commission shall submit for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), notice of the time, place, and subject matter of a meeting, which portions of the meeting shall be open or closed to the public, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and telephone number of an official of the Commission who may be contacted for information about the meeting.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.5 General procedure for closing meetings.

(a) The Commission shall determine that a meeting or portion of a meeting will be closed to public observation pursuant to § 147.3(b) only upon the majority vote of all Commissioners. The vote of each Commissioner shall be recorded, and the use of proxies shall be prohibited.

(b) A separate vote of Commissioners shall be taken with respect to each meeting a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public pursuant to § 147.3(b), or with respect to any information which is proposed to be withheld under § 147.3(b).

(c) A single vote of Commissioners may be taken with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings, when each meeting in such series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in such series.

(d) Whenever any person whose interests may be directly affected by a portion of a meeting requests in writing to the Commission that the Commission close such portion to the public for any of the reasons set forth in § 147.3(b) (5), (6) or (7), the Commission, upon the request of any Commissioner, shall vote by recorded vote whether to close that portion of the meeting.

(e) Whenever any Commission employee whose appointment, employment or dismissal is to be the subject of a meeting or portion of meeting closed to the public pursuant to § 147.3(b) requests in writing to the Commission that the Commission open that meeting or portion of meeting, the Commission shall open that meeting or portion of meeting to the public.

(f) Within one day of any vote taken pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) of this section, the Commission shall make publicly available a written copy of that vote reflecting the vote of each Commissioner on the question. If the Commission determines by a vote taken pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) of this section that a portion of a meeting is to be closed to the public, the Commission shall, within one day of such vote, make publicly available a full written explanation of its action closing the portion of the meeting together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliations, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b).

(g) Before any meeting or portion of a meeting may be closed pursuant to § 147.3(b), the Commission's General Counsel shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting or portion of meeting may be closed to the public, and shall state each relevant exemptive provision.

(h) Written copies of votes to close meetings and written explanations of Commission actions closing portions of meetings to the public required to be made publicly available by paragraph (f) of this section shall be available for public inspection in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(i) A copy of the certification of the Commission's General Counsel required by paragraph (g) of this section, together with a statement from the presiding officer at any meeting closed, in whole or in part, pursuant to § 147.3(b), setting forth the time and place of the meeting, and the persons present, shall be retained by the Commission and, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), shall be available for public inspection in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.6 Special procedure for closing certain meetings.

(a) Any meeting or portion of meeting that may properly be closed to the public pursuant to § 147.3(b) (4), (8), (9)(i), (9)(ii) or (10), or any combination thereof, may be closed if a majority of Commissioners votes by recorded vote at the beginning of such meeting, or portion thereof, to close the exempt portion or portions of the meeting.

(b) The provisions of § 147.4, and of § 147.5 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) shall not apply to any portion of a meeting to which paragraph (a) of this section is applied. The provisions of § 147.5(g) and (i) shall apply to any such portions of meetings.

(c) A written copy of all votes taken pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section reflecting the vote of each Commissioner on the question shall be made available for public inspection in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) The Commission shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of § 147.3(b), make public announcement at the earliest practicable

time of the time, place, and subject matter of any portion of a meeting to which paragraph (a) of this section is applied. Such public announcement shall be provided, to the extent practicable, through the Commission's public calendar as described in § 147.4(d)(1), and by the Commission's Office of the Secretariat as set forth in § 147.4(d)(2).

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.7 Maintenance of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.

(a) The Commission shall make and maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting or portion of meeting closed to the public, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b)(1) In the case of each meeting or portion of meeting closed to the public pursuant to § 147.3(b) (8), (9)(i), (9)(ii) or (b)(10), or any combination thereof, the Commission shall make and maintain either a complete transcript or recording as described in paragraph (a) of this section, or a set of minutes.

(2) When the Commission elects to keep minutes under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed at the closed meeting or closed portion thereof, and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item, and a record of any roll call vote taken which reflects the vote of each Commissioner on the question. All documents considered in connection with any actions taken shall be identified in such minutes.

§ 147.8 Public availability of transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.

(a) The Commission shall make promptly available to the public, in the offices of the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, the transcript, electronic recording or set of minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda of any closed meeting or closed portion thereof (as required by § 147.7), or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at such meeting or portion thereof, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony that are determined, in accordance with the procedure set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, to contain information which may be withheld under § 147.3(b).

(b)(1) All determinations made pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section that items of discussion or testimony reflected in transcripts, recordings or sets of minutes of closed meetings or closed portions thereof are exempt from disclosure pursuant to § 147.3(b), shall be made by the Assistant Secretary of the Commission for FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance after due consultation with the Office of the Commission's General Counsel and the Director of any affected staff division.

(2) Any person who objects to any determination made pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section may seek Commission review of that determination by filing with the Commission's Office of the Secretariat a brief written statement that review is sought which contains a concise statement of the reasons why the determination should be set aside.

(c) The Commission shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete electronic recording or a complete copy of the minutes of each meeting or portion of a meeting closed to the public, which are made in accordance with § 147.7(a) or § 147.7(b), for a period of at least two years after such meeting or portion of meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any Commission proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion thereof was held, whichever occurs later.

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.9 Requests for copies of transcripts, recordings or minutes of closed meetings.

(a) Copies of a transcript transcription of an electronic recording or

set of minutes disclosing the identity of each speaker, which are publicly available pursuant to § 147.8(a), shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription pursuant to the schedule of fees set forth in 17 CFR part 145, appendix B (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(7), (a)(8), (a)(9), (d) and (e).

(b) Requests for copies of transcripts, transcriptions of electronic recordings or sets of minutes as described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be made either in person, by telephone, or by mail addressed to the FOI, Privacy and Sunshine Acts compliance staff, Office of the Secretariat, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 16a as amended by Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983) and 5 U.S.C. 552, 552a, and 552b)

[42 FR 13704, Mar. 11, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 26955, Apr. 22, 1980; 48 FR 46012, Oct. 11, 1983; 49 FR 12684, Mar. 30, 1984; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 147.10 Interpretation of this part with other provisions.

(a) Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as:

(1) Expanding or limiting the present rights of any person under part 145 of this title (implementing the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552), except that the exemptions set forth in § 147.3(b) of this part shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to part 145 to copy or inspect the transcripts, recordings or sets of minutes described in this part; or

(2) Authorizing the Commission to withhold from any person any record, including transcripts, recordings or sets of minutes required by this part, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under part 146 of this title (implementing the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a).

(b) The requirements of chapter 33 of title 44, U.S. Code (with respect to the disposal of records), shall not apply to the transcripts, recordings and minutes described in this part.

PART 148—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT IN COVERED ADJUDICATORY PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE COMMISSION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
148.1 Purpose of these rules.
148.2 When the Act applies.
148.3 Proceedings covered.
148.4 Eligibility of applicants.
148.5 Standards for awards.
148.6 Allowable fees and expenses.
148.7 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.
148.8 Awards against other agencies.

Subpart B—Information Required from Applicants

148.11 Contents of application.
148.12 Net worth exhibit.
148.13 Documentation of fees and expenses.
148.14 When an application may be filed.

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

148.21 Filing and service of documents.
148.22 Answer to application.
148.23 Reply.
148.24 Comments by other parties.
148.25 Settlement.
148.26 Further proceedings.
148.27 Decision.
148.28 Appeal to the Commission.
148.29 Judicial review.
148.30 Payment of award.

AUTHORITY: Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1) and secs. 2(a)(11) and 8a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 4a(j) and 12a(5), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 148.1 Purpose of these rules.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504 (called ''the Act'' in this part), provides for the award of attorney fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are prevailing private parties in adjudicatory proceedings before the Commission. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over the Commission, unless the Commission's position was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. The

rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards and the proceedings that are covered. They also explain how to apply for awards, and the procedures and standards that the Commission will use to make them.

[51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.2 When the Act applies.

The Act applies to any covered adjudicatory proceeding pending before the Commission on or after October 1, 1981. This includes proceedings begun before October 1, 1981, if final Commission action has not been taken before that date. Awards may be sought for fees and other expenses incurred before October 1, 1981, in any such covered proceeding.

[51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.3 Proceedings covered.

(a) The Act applies to adjudicatory proceedings conducted by the Commission. These are adjudications under 5 U.S.C. 554 in which the position of the Commission or any other agency of the United States, or any component of an agency, is presented by an attorney or other representative who enters an appearance and participates in the proceeding. Reparation proceedings under section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 18, Commission review of exchange disciplinary and access denial actions under section 8c of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 12c, and registered futures association disciplinary and membership denial actions under section 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 21, are not covered by the Act. Proceedings brought to determine whether or not to grant or renew registrations pursuant to sections 8a or 17(*o*), of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 8, 12a and 21(*o*), or contract market designations pursuant to section 6(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 8 (a), are excluded, but proceedings brought to suspend or revoke registrations or contract market designations are covered if they are otherwise adjudicatory proceedings. For the Commission, the types of proceedings generally covered are adjudicatory proceedings as defined in § 10.2(b) of this chapter; part 14 proceedings, if they involve a hearing, are also covered.

(b) The Commission's decision not to identify a type of proceeding as an adversary adjudication shall not preclude the filing of an application by a party who believes the proceeding is covered by the Act; whether the proceeding is covered will then be an issue for resolution in the proceedings on the application.

(c) If a proceeding includes both matters covered by the Act and matters specifically excluded from coverage, any award made will include only fees and expenses related to covered issues.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986; 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 148.4 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the Act, the applicant must be a party to the adjudicatory proceeding for which it seeks an award. The term ''party'' is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3). The applicant must show that it meets all conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart and in subpart B.

(b) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(1) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2 million;

(2) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interests, and not more that 500 employees;

(3) A charitable or other tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) with not more than 500 employees;

(4) A cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)) with not more than 500 employees; and

(5) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or public or private organization with a net worth of not more than $7 million and not more than 500 employees.

(c) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the adjudicatory proceeding was initiated.

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an ''individual'' rather than a ''sole owner of an unincorporated business'' if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(e) The employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for compensation for the applicant, under the applicant's direction and control. The term ''employee'' also embraces all the agents of an applicant, by whatever title or label they may be known, for whose acts or omissions the applicant may be held liable under the Commodity Exchange Act. *See* 7 U.S.C. 4. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interest of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part, unless the Presiding Officer determines that such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the Act in light of the actual relationship between the affiliated entities. In addition, the Presiding Officer may determine that financial relationships of the applicant other than those described in this paragraph constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

(g) An applicant that participates in a proceeding on behalf of one or more other persons or entitles that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.5 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection with an adjudicatory proceeding, or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the Commission was substantially justified. The position of the Commission includes, in addition to the position taken by the Commission in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the Commission upon which the adversary adjudication is based. The burden of proof that an award should not be made to an eligible prevailing applicant is on the Commission.

(b) An award will be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the adjudicatory proceeding or if special circumstances make the award sought unjust.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.6 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards will be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys, agents and expert witnesses, even if the services were made available without charge or at a reduced rate to the applicant.

(b) No award for the fee of an attorney or agent under these rules may exceed $75 per hour. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the maximum daily rate prescribed for GS–18 under section 5332 of title 5 of the U.S. Code. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agent, or witnesss as a separate item, if the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily charges clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent or expert witness, the Presiding Officer shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney, agent or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fee for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the adjudicatory proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to the extent that the charge for the service does not exceed the prevailing rate for similar services, and the study or other matter was necessary for preparation of the applicant's case.

§ 148.7 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.

(a) If warranted by an increase in the cost of living or by special circumstances (such as limited availability of attorneys qualified to handle certain types of proceedings), the Commission may adopt regulations providing that attorney fees may be awarded at a rate higher than $75 per hour in some or all of the types of proceedings covered by this part. The Commission will conduct any rulemaking proceedings for this purpose under the informal rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 553.

(b) Any person may file with the Commission a petition for rulemaking to increase the maximum rate for attorney fees, in accordance with § 13.2 of this chapter.

§ 148.8 Awards against other agencies.

If an applicant is entitled to an award because it prevails over another agency of the United States that participates in an adjudicatory proceeding before the Commission and takes a postion that is not substantially justified, the award or an appropriate portion of the award shall be made against that agency.

Subpart B—Information Required from Applicants

§ 148.11 Contents of application.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the Act shall identify the applicant and the adjudicatory proceeding for which an award is sought. The application shall show that the applicant has prevailed and identify the position of the Commission or other agency that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified. Unless the applicant is an individual, the application shall also state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application shall also include a statement that the applicant's net worth does not exceed $2 million (if an individual) or $7 million (for all other applicants, including their affiliates). However, an applicant may omit this statement if:

(1) It attaches a copy of a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service that it qualifies as an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) or, in the case of a tax-exempt organization not required to obtain a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service on its exempt status, a statement that describes the basis for the applicant's belief that it qualifies under such section; or

(2) It states that it is a cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)).

(c) The application shall state the amount of fees and expenses for which an award is sought.

(d) The application may also include any other matters that the applicant wishes the Commission to consider in determining whether and in what amount an award should be made.

(e) The application shall be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It shall also contain or be accompanied by a written verification under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true and correct.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18880, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.12 Net worth exhibit.

(a) Each applicant except a qualified tax-exempt organization or cooperative association must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant and any affiliates (as defined in § 148.4(f) of this part) when the adjudicatory proceeding was initiated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant's and its affiliates' assets and

liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The Presiding Officer may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(b) Ordinarily, the net worth exhibit will be included in the public record of the adjudicatory proceeding. However, an applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of the exhibit and believes there are legal grounds for withholding it from disclosure may submit that portion of the exhibit directly to the Presiding Officer in a sealed envelope labeled ''Confidential Financial Information,'' accompanied by a motion to withhold the information from public disclosure. The motion shall describe the information sought to be withheld and explain, in detail, why it falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1)–(9), why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant, and why disclosure is not required in the public interest. The material in question shall be served on counsel representing the Commission or other agency against which the applicant seeks an award, but need not be served on any other party to the adjudicatory proceeding. If the Presiding Officer finds that the information should not be withheld from disclosure, it shall be placed in the public record of the adjudicatory proceeding. Otherwise, any request to inspect or copy the exhibit shall be disposed of in accordance with the Commission's established procedures under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in part 145 of this chapter. For that purpose, the applicant shall file a copy of its motion with the Commission's Freedom of Information Act Compliance Staff in the Office of the Secretariat, Washington, DC.

§ 148.13 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The Presiding Officer may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any expenses claimed.

§ 148.14 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the adjudicatory proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, subject to the separate hearing procedure pursuant to § 10.63(b) of this chapter, but in no case later than 30 days after the Commission's final disposition of the adjudicatory proceeding.

(b) If review or reconsideration is sought or taken of a decision as to which an applicant believes it has prevailed, proceedings for the award of fees shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy.

(c) For purposes of this rule, final disposition means the later of

(1) The date on which an initial decision by the Presiding Officer becomes final pursuant to § 10.84 of this chapter;

(2) Issuance of an order disposing of any petitions for reconsideration of the Commission's final order in the proceeding pursuant to § 10.106 of the Rules of Practice;

(3) If no petition for reconsideration is filed, the last date on which such a petition could have been filed pursuant to § 10.106 of the Rules of Practice; or

(4) Issuance of a final Commission order or any other final resolution of a proceeding, such as a settlement or voluntary dismissal, which is not subject to a petition for reconsideration.

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

§ 148.21 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award or other pleading or document related to an application shall be filed and served on all parties to the adjudicatory proceeding, except as provided in § 148.12(b) for confidential financial information.

§ 148.22 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, counsel representing the Commission or other agency against which an award is sought may file an answer to the application. Unless counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency requests an extension of time for filing or files a statement of intent to negotiate under paragraph (b) of this section, failure to file an answer within the 30-day period may be treated as a consent to the award requested.

(b) If counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted by the Presiding Officer upon request by counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency and the applicant.

(c) Any answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of the position of counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the adjudicatory proceeding, counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under § 148.26 of this part.

§ 148.23 Reply.

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the adjudicatory proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under § 148.26 of this part.

§ 148.24 Comments by other parties.

Any party to an adjudicatory proceeding other than the applicant and counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the Presiding Officer determines that the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

§ 148.25 Settlement.

The applicant may propose settlement of the award to the Commission before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the adjudicatory proceeding, or after the adjudicatory proceeding has been concluded, in either case in accordance with § 10.108 of this chapter. If a prevailing party offers a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement.

§ 148.26 Further proceedings.

(a) Ordinarily, the determination of an award will be made on the basis of the written record. However, on request of either the applicant or counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency, or on his or her own initiative, the Presiding Officer may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application, and shall be conducted as promptly as possible. Whether or not the position of the Commission was substantially justified shall be determined on the basis of the administrative record, as a whole, which is made in the adversary adjudication for which fees and other expenses are sought. No discovery and/or evidentiary proceedings shall be permitted into the question of whether

the agency's position was substantially justified.

(b) A request that the Presiding Officer order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 51 FR 18881, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.27 Decision.

The Presiding Officer shall issue an initial decision on the application in accordance with the provisions of § 10.84 of this chapter. The decision shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant's eligibility and status as a prevailing party, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the Commission's position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly or unreasonably protracted the adjudicatory proceedings, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust. If the applicant has sought an award against more than one agency, the decision shall allocate responsibility for payment of any award made among the agencies, and shall explain the reasons for the allocation made.

§ 148.28 Appeal to the Commission.

(a) Either the applicant or counsel for the Commission or for another relevant agency may appeal the initial decision on the fee application by complying with the requirements of this section. An appealing party shall serve upon opposing parties and shall file with the Proceedings Clerk a notice of appeal within fifteen (15) days after service of the initial decision. The notice need consist only of a brief statement indicating the filing party's intent to appeal the initial decision, and shall include the date upon which the initial decision was rendered, the name of the proceeding, and the docket number of the proceeding. The failure of a party timely to file and serve a notice of appeal in accordance with this paragraph, or to perfect the appeal in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, shall constitute a voluntary waiver of any objection to the initial decision, and of all further administrative or judicial review under these rules and the Equal Access to Justice Act.

(b) An appeal shall be perfected by the appealing party by timely filing with the Proceedings Clerk an appeal brief which meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section. An original and one copy of the appeal brief shall be filed within thirty (30) days after filing of the notice of appeal. By motion of the appealing party, the Commission may, for good cause shown, extend the time for filing the appeal brief. If the appeal brief is not filed within the time prescribed in this subparagraph, the Commission may, upon its own motion or upon motion by a party, dismiss the appeal, in which event the initial decision shall become the final decision and order of the Commission, effective upon service of the order of dismissal.

(c) The opposing party may, within thirty (30) days after service of the appeal brief, file an original and one copy of an answering brief, and serve one copy thereof, unless the time limit is extended by the Commission upon motion of the party and for good cause shown.

(d) Parties filing an appeal brief or answering brief shall meet the requirements of § 10.12 of this chapter as to form. The content of briefs shall satisfy the requirements of § 10.102(d) of this chapter, except that any party, with leave of the Commission, may file an informal document in lieu of a brief. No brief shall exceed thirty-five (35) pages in length without advance leave of the Commission.

(e) On review, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record and may base its determination thereon, or limit the issues to those presented in the statement of issues in the briefs, treating those issues not raised as waived.

[51 FR 18881, May 23, 1986]

§ 148.29 Judicial review.

Judicial review of final Commission decisions on awards may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).

§ 148.30 Payment of award.

An applicant seeking payment of an award from the Commission shall submit to the Executive Director of the Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, a copy of the Commission's final decision granting the award, accompanied by a statement that the applicant will not seek review of the decision in the United States courts. At the same time, the applicant shall provide a copy of his submissions to counsel for the Commission. The Commission will, within 60 days of receipt of the applicant's submissions, forward to the United States Department of the Treasury a Standard Form 1166, ''Voucher and Schedule of Payments,'' so as to have the Treasury Department issue a check in the amount awarded in the Commission's decision, unless judicial review of the award or of the underlying decision in the adjudicatory proceeding has been sought by the applicant or any other party to the adjudicatory proceeding.

[46 FR 57671, Nov. 25, 1981, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 149—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

Sec.

149.101 Purpose.
149.102 Application.
149.103 Definitions.
149.104–149.110 [Reserved]
149.111 Notice.
149.112–149.129 [Reserved]
149.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
149.131–149.139 [Reserved]
149.140 Employment.
149.141–149.148 [Reserved]
149.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
149.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
149.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
149.152–149.159 [Reserved]
149.160 Communications.
149.161–149.169 [Reserved]
149.170 Compliance procedures.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C 794, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 51 FR 22889, 22896, June 23, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 149.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the U.S. Postal Service.

§ 149.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

§ 149.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, U.S. Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Handicapped person means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term ''physical or mental impairment'' includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alocoholism.

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Qualified handicapped person means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, a handicapped person who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency.

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can acheive the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) *Qualified handicapped person* is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 149.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

Substantial impairment means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

§§ 149.104–149.110 [Reserved]

§ 149.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 149.112–149.129 [Reserved]

§ 149.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangments, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the

programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

§§ 149.131–149.139 [Reserved]

§ 149.140 Employment.

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 149.141–149.148 [Reserved]

§ 149.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in § 149.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§ 149.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 149.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods*—(1) *General.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements

to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) *Historic preservation programs.* In meeting the requirements of § 149.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to handicapped persons. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of § 149.150(a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by October 21, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by August 22, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by February 23, 1987, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

§ 149.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§ 149.152–149.159 [Reserved]

§ 149.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf person (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons

with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and adminstrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 149.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 149.161–149.169 [Reserved]

§ 149.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Executive Director of the Commission shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by § 149.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt

of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 22889, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22889, June 23, 1986; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

PART 150—LIMITS ON POSITIONS

Sec.
150.1 Definitions.
150.2 Position limits.
150.3 Exemptions.
150.4 Aggregation of positions.
150.5 Exchange-set speculative position limits.
150.6 Responsibility of contract markets.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6a, 6c, and 12a(5), as amended by the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000, appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763 (2000).

SOURCE: 52 FR 38923, Oct. 20, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 150.1 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Spot month* means the futures contract next to expire during that period of time beginning at the close of trading on the trading day preceding the first day on which delivery notices can be issued to the clearing organization of a contract market.

(b) *Single month* means each separate futures trading month, other than the spot month future.

(c) *All-months* means the sum of all futures trading months including the spot month future.

(d) *Eligible entity* means—

A commodity pool operator, the operator of a trading vehicle which is excluded or who itself has qualified for exclusion from the definition of the term ''pool'' or commodity pool operator,'' respectively, under §4.5 of this chapter; the limited partner or shareholder in a commodity pool the operator of which is exempt from registration under §4.13 of this chapter; a commodity trading advisor; a bank or trust company; a savings association; an insurance company; or the separately organized affiliates of any of the above entities:

(1) Which authorizes an independent account controller independently to control all trading decisions for positions it holds directly or indirectly, or on its behalf, but without its day-to-day direction; and

(2) Which maintains:

(i) Only such minimum control over the independent account controller as is consistent with its fiduciary responsibilities and necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading done on its behalf; or

(ii) If a limited partner or shareholder of a commodity pool the operator of which is exempt from registration under §4.13 of this chapter, only such limited control as is consistent with its status.

(e) *Independent account controller* means a person—

(1) Who specifically is authorized by an eligible entity, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, independently to control trading decisions on behalf of, but without the day-to-day direction of, the eligible entity;

(2) Over whose trading the eligible entity maintains only such minimum control as is consistent with its fiduciary responsibilities to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading done on its behalf or as is consistent with such other legal rights or obligations which may be incumbent upon the eligible entity to fulfill;

(3) Who trades independently of the eligible entity and of any other independent account controller trading for the eligible entity;

(4) Who has no knowledge of trading decisions by any other independent account controller; and

(5) Who is registered as a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker, a commodity trading advisor, an associated person or any such registrant, or is a general partner of a commodity pool the operator of which

is exempt from registration under § 4.13 of this chapter.

(f) *Futures-equivalent* means an option contract which has been adjusted by the previous day's risk factor, or delta coefficient, for that option which has been calculated at the close of trading and published by the applicable exchange under § 16.01 of this chapter.

(g) *Long* position means a long call option, a short put option or a long underlying futures contract.

(h) *Short* position means a short call option, a long put option or a short underlying futures contract.

(i) For the following commodities, the first delivery month of the ''crop year'' is as follows:

Commodity	Beginning delivery month
corn	December.
cotton	October.
oats	July.
soybeans	September.
soybean meal	October.
soybean oil	October.
wheat (spring)	September.
wheat (winter)	July.

[52 FR 38923, Oct. 20, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 41571, Oct. 24, 1988; 56 FR 14315, Apr. 9, 1991; 57 FR 44492, Sept. 28, 1992; 58 FR 17981, Apr. 7, 1993; 64 FR 24046, May 5, 1999]

§ 150.2 Position limits.

No person may hold or control positions, separately or in combination, net long or net short, for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery or, on a futures-equivalent basis, options thereon, in excess of the following:

SPECULATIVE POSITION LIMITS

[In contract units]

Contract	Spot month	Single month	All months
Chicago Board of Trade			
Corn and Mini-Corn [1]	600	13,500	22,000
Oats	600	1,400	2,000
Soybeans and Mini-Soybeans [1]	600	6,500	10,000
Wheat and Mini-Wheat [1]	600	5,000	6,500
Soybean Oil	540	5,000	6,500
Soybean Meal	720	5,000	6,500
Minneapolis Grain Exchange			
Hard Red Spring Wheat	600	5,000	6,500
New York Board of Trade			
Cotton No. 2	300	3,500	5,000
Kansas City Board of Trade			
Hard Winter Wheat	600	5,000	6,500

[1] For purposes of compliance with these limits, positions in the regular sized and mini-sized contracts shall be aggregated.

[70 FR 24706, May 11, 2005]

§ 150.3 Exemptions.

(a) Positions which may exceed limits. The position limits set forth in § 150.2 of this part may be exceeded to the extent such position are:

(1) *Bona fide* hedging transactions as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Spread or arbitrage positions between single months of a futures contract and/or, on a futures-equivalent basis, options thereon, outside of the spot month, in the same crop year; *provided however,* That such spread or arbitrage positions, when combined with any other net positions in the single month, do not exceed the all-months limit set forth in § 150.2; or

(4) Carried for an eligible entity as defined in § 150.1(d), in the separate account or accounts of an independent account controller, as defined in § 150.1(e), and not in the spot month if there is a position limit which applies

to individual trading months during their expiration; *Provided, however,* That the overall positions held or controlled by each such independent account controller may not exceed the limits specified in § 150.2.

(i) Additional Requirements for Exemption of Affiliated Entities. If the independent account controller is affiliated with the eligible entity or another independent account controller, each of the affiliated entities must:

(A) Have, and enforce, written procedures to preclude the affiliated entities from having knowledge of, gaining access to, or receiving data about, trades of the other. Such procedures must include document routing and other procedures or security arrangements, including separate physical locations, which would maintain the independence of their activities; *provided, however,* That such procedures may provide for the disclosure of information which is reasonably necessary for an eligible entity to maintain the level of control consistent with its fiduciary responsibilities and necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently the trading done on its behalf;

(B) Trade such accounts pursuant to separately-developed and independent trading systems;

(C) Market such trading systems separately; and

(D) Solicit funds for such trading by separate Disclosure Documents that meet the standards of § 4.24 or § 4.34 of this chapter, as applicable, where such Disclosure Documents are required under part 4 of this chapter.

(ii) [Reserved]

(b) *Call for information.* Upon call by the Commission, the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director's delegee, any person claiming an exemption from speculative position limits under this section must provide to the Commission such information as specified in the call relating to the positions owned or controlled by that person; trading done pursuant to the claimed exemption; the futures, options or cash market positions which support the claim of exemption; and the relevant business relationships supporting a claim of exemption.

[53 FR 41571, Oct. 24, 1988, as amended at 56 FR 14315, Apr. 9, 1991; 57 FR 44492, Sept. 28, 1992; 58 FR 17982, Apr. 7, 1993; 60 FR 38193, July 25, 1995; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 150.4 Aggregation of positions.

(a) *Positions to be aggregated.* The position limits set forth in § 510.2 of this part shall apply to all positions in accounts for which any person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly holds positions or controls trading or to positions held by two or more persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading of the position were done by, a single individual.

(b) *Ownership of accounts.* For the purpose of applying the position limits set forth in § 510.2, except for the ownership interest of limited partners, shareholders, members of a limited liability company, beneficiaries of a trust or similar type of pool participant in a commodity pool subject to the provisos set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, any trader holding positions in more than one account, or holding accounts or positions in which the trader by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly has a 10% or greater ownership or equity interest, must aggregate all such accounts or positions.

(c) *Ownership by limited partners, shareholders or other pool participants.* For the purpose of applying the position limits set forth in § 150.2:

(1) A commodity pool operator having ownership or equity interest of 10% or greater in an account or positions as a limited partner, shareholder or other similar type of pool participant must aggregate those accounts or positions with all other accounts or positions owned or controlled by the commodity pool operator;

(2) A trader that is a limited partner, shareholder or other similar type of pool participant with an ownership or equity interest of 10% or greater in a pooled account or positions who is also a principal or affiliate of the operator of the pooled account must aggregate the pooled account or positions with all other accounts or positions owned

or controlled by that trader, *provided, however,* that the trader need not aggregate such pooled positions or accounts if:

(i) The pool operator has, and enforces, written procedures to preclude the trader from having knowledge of, gaining access to, or receiving data about the trading or positions of the pool;

(ii) The trader does not have direct, day-to-day supervisory authority or control over the pool's trading decisions; and

(iii) The trader, if a principal of the commodity pool operator, maintains only such minimum control over the commodity pool operator as is consistent with its responsibilities as a principal and necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise the trading activities of the commodity pool;

(3) Each limited partner, shareholder, or other similar type of pool participant having an ownership or equity interest of 25% or greater in a commodity pool the operator of which is exempt from registration under § 4.13 of this chapter must aggregate the pooled account or positions with all other accounts or positions owned or controlled by that trader.

(d) *Trading control by futures commission merchants.* The position limits set forth in § 150.2 of this part shall be construed to apply to all positions held by a futures commission merchant or its separately organized affiliates in a discretionary account, or in an account which is part of, or participates in, or receives trading advice from a customer trading program of a futures commission merchant or any of the officers, partners, or employees of such futures commission merchant or its separately organized affiliates, unless:

(1) A trader other than the futures commission merchant or the afffilate directs trading in such an account;

(2) The futures commission merchant or the affiliate maintains only such minimum control over the trading in such an account as is necessary to fulfill its duty to supervise diligently trading in the account; and

(3) Each trading decision of the discretionary account or the customer trading program is determined independently of all trading decisions in other accounts which the futures commission merchant or the affiliate holds, has a financial interest of 10% or more in, or controls.

(e) *Call for information.* Upon call by the Commission, the Director of the Division of Market Oversight or the Director's delegatee, any person claiming an exemption under paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section must provide to the Commission such information as specified in the call relating to the positions owned or controlled by that person, trading done pursuant to the claimed exemption, or the relevant business relationships supporting a claim of exemption.

[64 FR 24047, May 5, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 150.5 Exchange-set speculative position limits.

(a) *Exchange limits.* Each contract market as a condition of designation under part 5, appendix A, of this chapter shall be bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution limit the maximum number of contracts a person may hold or control, separately or in combination, net long or net short, for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery or, on a futures-equivalent basis, options thereon. This section shall not apply to a contract market for which position limits are set forth in § 150.2 of this part or for a futures or option contract market on a major foreign currency, for which there is no legal impediment to delivery and for which there exists a highly liquid cash market. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit a contract market from fixing different and separate position limits for different types of futures contracts based on the same commodity, or from fixing different position limits for different futures or for different delivery months, or from exempting positions which are normally known in the trade as ''spreads, straddles, or arbitrage,'' of from fixing limits which apply to such positions which are different from limits fixed for other positions.

(b) *Levels at designation.* At the time of its initial designation, a contract market must provide for speculative position limit levels as follows:

(1) For physical delivery contracts, the spot month limit level must be no greater than one-quarter of the estimated spot month deliverable supply, calculated separately for each month to be listed, and for cash settled contracts, the spot month limit level must be no greater than necessary to minimize the potential for manipulation or distortion of the contract's or the underlying commodity's price;

(2) Individual nonspot or all-months-combined levels must be no greater than 1,000 contracts for tangible commodities other than energy products;

(3) Individual nonspot or all-months-combined levels must be no greater than 5,000 contracts for energy products and nontangible commodities, including contracts on financial products.

(c) *Adjustments to levels.* Contract markets may adjust their speculative limit levels as follows:

(1) For physical delivery contracts, the spot month limit level must be no greater than one-quarter of the estimated spot month deliverable supply, calculated separately for each month to be listed, and for cash settled contracts, the spot month limit level must be no greater than necessary to minimize the potential for manipulation or distortion of the contract's or the underlying commodity's price; and

(2) Individual nonspot or all-months-combined levels must be no greater than 10% of the average combined futures and delta-adjusted option month-end open interest for the most recent calendar year up to 25,000 contracts with a marginal increase of 2.5% thereafter or be based on position sizes customarily held by speculative traders on the contract market, which shall not be extraordinarily large relative to total open positions in the contract, the breadth and liquidity of the cash market underlying each delivery month and the opportunity for arbitrage between the futures market and the cash market in the commodity underlying the futures contract.

(d) *Hedge exemption.* (1) No exchange bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution adopted pursuant to this section shall apply to bona fide hedging positions as defined by a contract market in accordance with § 1.3(z)(1) of this chapter. *Provided, however,* that the contract market may limit bona fide hedging positions or any other positions which have been exempted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section which it determines are not in accord with sound commercial practices or exceed an amount which may be established and liquidated in an orderly fashion.

(2) Traders must apply to the contract market for exemption from its speculative position limit rules. In considering whether to grant such an application for exemption, contract markets must take into account the factors contained in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Trader accountability exemption.* Twelve months after a contract market's initial listing for trading or at any time thereafter, contract markets may submit for Commission approval under section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and § 1.41(b) of this chapter a bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution, substituting for the position limits required under paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section an exchange rule requiring traders to be accountable for large positions as follows:

(1) For futures and option contracts on a financial instrument or product having an average open interest of 50,000 contracts and an average daily trading volume of 100,000 contracts and a very highly liquid cash market, an exchange bylaw, regulation or resolution requiring traders to provide information about their position upon request by the exchange;

(2) For futures and option contracts on a financial instrument or product or on an intangible commodity having an average moth-end open interest of 50,000 and an average daily volume of 25,000 contracts and a highly liquid cash market, an exchange bylaw, regulation or resolution requiring traders to provide information about their position upon request by the exchange and to consent to halt increasing further a trader's positions if so ordered by the exchange;

(3) For futures and option contracts on a tangible commodity, including but not limited to metals, energy products, or international soft agricultural products, having an average month-end open interest of 50,000 contracts and an

average daily volume of 5,000 contracts and a liquid cash market, an exchange bylaw, regulation or resolution requiring traders to provide information about their position upon request by the exchange and to consent to halt increasing further a trader's positions if so ordered by the exchange, *provided, however,* such contract markets are not exempt from the requirement of paragraphs (b) or (c) that they adopt an exchange bylaw, regulation or resolution setting a spot month speculative position limit with a level no grater than one quarter of the estimated spot month deliverable supply;

(4) For purposes of this paragraph, trading volume and open interest shall be calculated by combining the month-end futures and its related option contract, on a delta-adjusted basis, for all months listed during the most recent calendar year.

(f) *Other exemptions.* Exchange speculative position limits adopted pursuant to this section shall not apply to any position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution which specifies such limit or to a person that is registered as a futures commission merchant or as a floor broker under authority of the Act except to the extent that transactions made by such person are made on behalf of or for the account or benefit of such person. In addition to the express exemptions specified in this section, a contract market may propose such other exemptions from the requirements of this section consistent with the purposes of this section and shall submit such rules Commission review under section 5a(1)(12) of the Act and §1.41(b) of this chapter.

(g) *Aggregation.* In determining whether any person has exceeded the limits established under this section, all positions in accounts for which such person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly controls trading shall be included with the positions held by such person; such limits upon positions shall apply to positions held by two or more person acting pursuant to an express or implied agreement or understanding, the same as if the positions were held by a single person.

[64 FR 24048, May 5, 1999]

§ 150.6 Responsibility of contract markets.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect any provisions of the Act relating to manipulation or corners nor to relieve any contract market or its governing board from responsibility under section 5(4) of the Act to prevent manipulation and corners.

[52 FR 38923, Oct. 20, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1993]

PART 155—TRADING STANDARDS

Sec.

155.1 Definitions.
155.2 Trading standards for floor brokers.
155.3 Trading standards for futures commission merchants.
155.4 Trading standards for introducing brokers.
155.5 [Reserved]
155.6 Trading standards for the transaction of business on registered derivatives transaction execution facilities.
155.10 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6b, 6c, 6g, 6j and 12a, unless otherwise noted.

§ 155.1 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term *affiliated person* of a futures commission merchant or of an introducing broker means any general partner, officer, director, owner of more than ten percent of the equity interest, associated person or employee of the futures commission merchant or of the introducing broker, and any relative or spouse of any of the foregoing persons, or any relative of such spouse, who shares the same home as any of the foregoing persons.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981, and 48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 155.2 Trading standards for floor brokers.

Each contract market shall adopt and submit to the Commission for approval pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and §1.41 of this chapter, a

set of rules which shall, at a minimum, with respect to each member of the contract market acting as a floor broker:

(a) Prohibit such member from purchasing any commodity for future delivery, purchasing any call option, or selling any put option, for his own account or for any account in which he has an interest, while holding an order of another person for the (1) purchase of any future, (2) purchase of any call option, or (3) sale of any put option, in the same commodity which is executable at the market price or at the price at which such purchase or sale can be made for the member's own account or any account in which he has an interest.

(b) Prohibit such member from selling any commodity for future delivery, selling any call option, or purchasing any put option, for his own account or for any account in which he has an interest, while holding an order of another person for the (1) sale of any future, (2) sale of any call option, or (3) purchase of any put option, in the same commodity which is executable at the market price or at the price at which such sale or purchase can be made for the member's own account or any account in which he has an interest.

(c) Prohibit such member from executing any transaction for any account of another person for which buying and/or selling orders can be placed or originated, or for which transactions can be executed, by such member without the prior specific consent of the account owner, regardless of whether the general authorization for such orders or transactions is pursuant to a written agreement, except that orders for such an account may be placed with another member for execution.

(d) Prohibit such member from disclosing at any time that he is holding an order of another person or from divulging any order revealed to him by reason of his relationship to such other person, except pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section or at the request of an authorized representative of the Commission or the contract market.

(e) Prohibit such member from taking, directly or indirectly, the other side of any order of another person revealed to him by reason of his relationship to such other person, except with such other person's prior consent and in conformity with contract market rules approved by the Commission.

(f) Prohibit such member from making any purchase or sale which has been directly or indirectly prearranged.

(g) Prohibit such member from allocating trades among accounts except in accordance with rules of the contract market which have been approved by the Commission.

(h) Prohibit such member from withholding or withdrawing from the market any order or part of an order of another person for the convenience of another member.

(i) Require that every execution of a transaction on the floor by such member be confirmed promptly with the opposite floor broker or floor trader; such confirmation shall identify price or premium, quantity, future or commodity option and respective clearing members. In the event a contract market cannot require prompt identification of respective clearing members without seriously disrupting the functions of its marketplace, the contract market may petition the Commission for exemption from this requirement. Such petition shall include:

(1) An explanation of why the contract market cannot require the prompt identification of respective clearing members without seriously disrupting the functions of its marketplace, and

(2) A proposed contract market rule which will insure that the opposite sides of every trade executed on the contract market can be effectively matched and will be accepted by a clearing member for clearance or will be otherwise sufficiently guaranteed.

The Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, grant such petition for exemption upon finding that the functions of the contract market may be seriously disrupted by requiring the prompt identification of respective clearing members and that the contract market appears to have adequately insured that every trade executed thereon can be effectively matched and will be accepted by a

clearing member for clearance or will be otherwise sufficiently guaranteed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[41 FR 56142, Dec. 23, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 54534, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982; 59 FR 5528, Feb. 7, 1994]

§ 155.3 Trading standards for futures commission merchants.

(a) Each futures commission merchant shall, at a minimum, establish and enforce internal rules, procedures and controls to:

(1) Insure, to the extent possible, that each order received from a customer or from an option customer which is executable at or near the market price is transmitted to the floor of the appropriate contract market before any order in any future or in any commodity option in the same commodity for any proprietary account, any other account in whch an affiliated person has an interest, or any account for which an affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner, if the affiliated person has gained knowledge of the customer's or option customer's order prior to the transmission to the floor of the appropriate contract market of the order for a proprietary account, an account in which the affiliated person has an interest, or an account in which the affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner; and

(2) Prevent affiliated persons from placing orders, directly or indirectly, with another futures commission merchant in a manner designed to circumvent the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) No futures commission merchant or any of its affiliated persons shall:

(1) Disclose that an order of another person is being held by the futures commission merchant or any of its affiliated persons, unless such disclosure is necessary to the effective execution of such order or is made at the request of an authorized representative of the Commission, the contract market on which such order is to be executed, or a futures association registered with the Commission pursuant to section 17 of the Act; or

(2)(i) Knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the other side of any order of another person revealed to the futures commission merchant or any of its affiliated persons by reason of their relationship to such other person, except with such other person's prior consent and in conformity with contract market rules approved by or certified to the Commission.

(ii) In the case of a customer who does not qualify as an ''institutional customer'' as defined in § 1.3(g) of this chapter, a futures commission merchant must obtain the customer's prior consent through a signed acknowledgment, which may be accomplished in accordance with § 1.55(d) of this chapter.

(c) No futures commission merchant shall knowingly handle the account of any affiliated person of another futures commission merchant or of an introducing broker unless the futures commission merchant:

(1) Receives written authorization from a person designated by such other futures commission merchant or introducing broker with responsibility for the surveillance over such account pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section or § 155.4 (a)(2), respectively;

(2) Prepares immediately upon receipt of an order for such account a written record of such order, including the account identification and order number, and records thereon, by timestamp or other timing device, the date and time, to the nearest minute, the order is received; and

(3) Transmits on a regular basis to such other futures commission merchant or introducing broker copies of all statements for such account and of all written records prepared upon the receipt of orders for such account pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(d) No affiliated person of a futures commission merchant shall have an account, directly or indirectly, with another futures commission merchant unless:

(1) Such affiliated person receives written authorization to maintain such an account from a person designated by the futures commission merchant with which such person is affiliated with responsibility for the surveillance over such account pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(2) Copies of all statements for such account and of all written records prepared by such other futures commission merchant upon receipt of orders for such account pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section are transmitted on a regular basis to the future commission merchant with which such person is affiliated.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[41 FR 56142, Dec. 23, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 71821, Dec. 12, 1979; 46 FR 54535, Nov. 3, 1981; 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982; 48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983; 66 FR 53523, Oct. 23, 2001; 70 FR 5924, Feb. 4, 2005]

§ 155.4 Trading standards for introducing brokers.

(a) Each introducing broker shall, at a minimum, establish and enforce internal rules, procedures and controls to:

(1) Insure, to the extent possible, that each order received from a customer or from an option customer which is executable at or near the market price is transmitted to the futures commission merchant carrying the account of the customer or option customer before any order in any future or in any commodity option in the same commodity for any proprietary account, any other account in which an affiliated person has an interest, or any account for which an affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner, if the affiliated person has gained knowledge of the customer's or option customer's order prior to the transmission to the floor of the appropriate contract market of the order for a proprietary account, an account in which the affiliated person has an interest, or an account in which the affiliated person may originate orders without the prior specific consent of the account owner; and

(2) Prevent affiliated persons from placing orders, directly or indirectly, with any futures commission merchant in a manner designed to circumvent the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) No introducing broker or any of its affiliated persons shall:

(1) Disclose that an order of another person is being held by the introducing broker or any of its affiliated persons, unless such disclosure is necessary to the effective execution of such order or is made at the request of an authorized representative of the Commission, the contract market on which such order is to be executed, or a futures association registered with the Commission pursuant to section 17 of the Act; or

(2)(i) Knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the other side of any order of another person revealed to the introducing broker or any of its affiliated persons by reason of their relationship to such other person, except with such other persons's prior consent and in conformity with contract market rules approved by or certified to the Commission.

(ii) In the case of a customer who does not qualify as an ''institutional customer'' as defined in § 1.3(g) of this chapter, an introducing broker must obtain the customer's prior consent through a signed acknowledgment, which may be accomplished in accordance with § 1.55(d) of this chapter.

(c) No affiliated person of an introducing broker shall have an account, directly or indirectly, with any futures commission merchant unless:

(1) Such affiliated person receives written authorization to maintain such an account from a person designated by the introducing broker with which such person is affiliated with responsibility for the surveillance over such account pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(2) Copies of all statements for such account and of all written records prepared by such futures commission merchant upon receipt of orders for such account pursuant to § 155.3(c)(2) are transmitted on a regular basis to the

introducing broker with which such person is affiliated.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 53523, Oct. 23, 2001; 70 FR 5924, Feb. 4, 2005]

§ 155.5 [Reserved]

§ 155.6 Trading standards for the transaction of business on registered derivatives transaction execution facilities.

(a) A futures commission merchant, or affiliated person thereof, transacting business on behalf of a customer who does not qualify as an ''institutional customer'' as defined in § 1.3(g) of this chapter on a registered derivatives transaction execution facility shall comply with the provisions of § 155.3.

(b) No futures commission merchant, introducing broker or affiliated person thereof shall misuse knowledge of any institutional customer's order for execution on a registered derivatives transaction execution facility.

[66 FR 53523, Oct. 23, 2001]

§ 155.10 Exemptions.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the Commission may, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, exempt any contract market or other person from any of the provisions of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 3038–0007 and 3038–0022)

[41 FR 56142, Dec. 23, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

PART 156—BROKER ASSOCIATIONS

Sec.

156.1 Definition.
156.2 Registration of broker association.
156.3 Contract market program for enforcement.
156.4 Disclosure of Broker Association Membership.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6b, 6c, 6j(d), 7a(b), and 12a.

SOURCE: 58 FR 31171, June 1, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 156.1 Definition.

For the purposes of this part, the term *broker association* as applied to each board of trade shall include two or more contract market members with floor trading privileges, of whom at least one is acting as a floor broker, who: (1) Engage in floor brokerage activity on behalf of the same employer, (2) have an employer and employee relationship which relates to floor brokerage activity, (3) share profits and losses associated with their brokerage or trading activity, or (4) regularly share a deck of orders.

§ 156.2 Registration of broker association.

(a) *Registration required.* It shall be unlawful for any member of a broker association to receive or to execute an order unless the broker association is registered with the appropriate contract market in accordance with part (b) of this section.

(b) *Contract market rules required.* Each contract market must adopt and maintain in effect rules, which have been submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, that, at a minimum, (1) define the term ''broker association'' to include the relationships set forth in § 156.1 of this part, (2) prohibit conduct described in paragraph (a) of this section, and (3) require registration of each relationship defined by its rules as a broker association no later than 10 days after establishment of such relationship. Contract market records of registration shall include the following information with respect to each broker association, if applicable:

(i) Name;

(ii) Form of organization, *e.g.*, partnership, corporation, trust, etc.;

(iii) Name of each person who is a member or otherwise has a direct beneficial interest in the association;

(iv) Badge symbols and numbers for all members;

(v) Account numbers for all accounts of any member, accounts in which any member(s) has an interest, and any proprietary or customer accounts controlled by any member(s);

(vi) Identification of all other broker associations with which each member is associated; and

(vii) Individual(s) authorized to represent the association in connection with its registration obligations.

Any registration information provided to the contract market which becomes deficient or inaccurate must be updated or corrected promptly.

(c) *Other contract market rules.* (1) Each contract market may submit rules pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41 that interpret when contract market members would be deemed to ''regularly share a deck of orders.'' In the absence of such rules, a contract market must make such a determination on a case-by-case basis. The basis for a determination whether brokers ''regularly share a deck of orders'' must be documented.

(2) Each contract market may adopt rules, which must be submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12)(A) of the Act and Commission Regulation 1.41, which set forth the basis and procedures for granting exemptions from the registration requirement contained in paragraph (b) of this section for de minimis activity.

§ 156.3 Contract market program for enforcement.

A contract market must, as part of its responsibilities pursuant to the Act and § 1.51, demonstrate effective use of broker association registration information to monitor the trading activity of broker associations and their members for potential abuse and to secure compliance with all other contract market bylaws, rules, regulations and resolutions which may pertain to such associations or their members.

§ 156.4 Disclosure of Broker Association Membership.

Each contract market shall make available to the public generally and upon request a list of all registered broker associations which identifies for each such association the name of each person who is a member or otherwise has a direct beneficial interest in the association. This list shall be updated at least semi-annually.

[61 FR 41498, Aug. 9, 1996]

PART 160—PRIVACY OF CONSUMER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Sec.

160.1 Purpose and scope.
160.2 Rule of construction.
160.3 Definitions.

Subpart A—Privacy and Opt Out Notices

160.4 Initial privacy notice to consumers required.
160.5 Annual privacy notice to customers required.
160.6 Information to be included in privacy notices.
160.7 Form of opt out notice to consumers; opt out methods.
160.8 Revised privacy notices.
160.9 Delivering privacy and opt out notices.

Subpart B—Limits on Disclosures

160.10 Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties.
160.11 Limits on redisclosure and re-use of information.
160.12 Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes.

Subpart C—Exceptions

160.13 Exception to opt out requirements for service providers and joint marketing.
160.14 Exceptions to notice and opt out requirements for processing and servicing transactions.
160.15 Other exceptions to notice and opt out requirements.

Subpart D—Relation to Other Laws; Effective Date

160.16 Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act.
160.17 Relation to state laws.
160.18 Effective date; transition rule.
160.19–160.29 [Reserved]
160.30 Procedures to safeguard customer records and information.
APPENDIX A TO PART 160—MODEL PRIVACY FORM
APPENDIX B TO PART 160—SAMPLE CLAUSES

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 7b–2 and 12a(5); 15 U.S.C. 6801 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 66 FR 21252, Apr. 27, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 160.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* This part governs the treatment of nonpublic personal information about consumers by the financial institutions listed in paragraph (b) of this section. This part:

(1) Requires a financial institution to provide notice to customers about its privacy policies and practices;

(2) Describes the conditions under which a financial institution may disclose nonpublic personal information about consumers to nonaffiliated third parties; and

(3) Provides a method for consumers to prevent a financial institution from disclosing nonpublic personal information to most nonaffiliated third parties by ''opting out'' of that disclosure, subject to the exceptions in §§ 160.13, 160.14, and 160.15.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies only to nonpublic personal information about individuals who obtain financial products or services primarily for personal, family, or household purposes from the institutions listed below. This part does not apply to information about companies or about individuals who obtain financial products or services primarily for business, commercial, or agricultural purposes. This part applies to all futures commission merchants, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and introducing brokers that are subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, regardless whether they are required to register with the Commission. These entities are hereinafter referred to in this part as ''you.'' This part does not apply to foreign (non-resident) futures commission merchants, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators and introducing brokers that are not registered with the Commission. Nothing in this part modifies, limits or supercedes the standards governing individually identifiable health information promulgated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the authority of sections 262 and 264 of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, 42 U.S.C. 1320d–1320d–8.

§ 160.2 Model privacy form and examples.

(a) *Model privacy form.* Use of the model privacy form in appendix A of this part, consistent with the instructions in appendix A, constitutes compliance with the notice content requirements of §§ 160.6 and 160.7 of this part, although use of the model privacy form is not required.

(b) *Examples.* The examples in this part are not exclusive. Compliance with an example, to the extent applicable, constitutes compliance with this part.

[74 FR 62974, Dec. 1, 2009]

§ 160.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, unless the context requires otherwise:

(a) *Affiliate* of a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or introducing broker means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or introducing broker that is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission. In addition, a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or introducing broker subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission will be deemed an affiliate of a company for purposes of this part if:

(1) That company is regulated under Title V of the GLB Act by the Federal Trade Commission or by a federal functional regulator other than the Commission; and

(2) Rules adopted by the Federal Trade Commission or another federal functional regulator under Title V of the GLB Act treat the futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or introducing broker as an affiliate of that company.

(b)(1) *Clear and conspicuous* means that a notice is reasonably understandable and designed to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in the notice.

(2) *Examples*—(i) *Reasonably understandable.* Your notice will be reasonably understandable if you:

(A) Present the information in the notice in clear, concise sentences, paragraphs and sections;

(B) Use short explanatory sentences or bullet lists whenever possible;

(C) Use definite, concrete, everyday words and active voice whenever possible;

(D) Avoid multiple negatives;

(E) Avoid legal and highly technical business terminology whenever possible; and

(F) Avoid explanations that are imprecise and readily subject to different interpretations.

(ii) *Designed to call attention.* Your notice is designed to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in it if you:

(A) Use a plain-language heading to call attention to the notice;

(B) Use a typeface and type size that are easy to read;

(C) Provide wide margins and ample line spacing;

(D) Use boldface or italics for key words; and

(E) Use distinctive type size, style and graphic devices, such as shading or sidebars when you combine your notice with other information.

(iii) *Notices on web sites.* If you provide notice on a web page, you design your notice to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in it if you use text or visual cues to encourage scrolling down the page, if necessary to view the entire notice, and ensure that other elements on the web site, such as text, graphics, hyperlinks or sound, do not distract from the notice, and you either:

(A) Place the notice on a screen that consumers frequently access, such as a page on which transactions are conducted; or

(B) Place a link on a screen that consumers frequently access, such as a page on which transactions are conducted, that connects directly to the notice and is labeled appropriately to convey the importance, nature and relevance of the notice.

(c) *Collect* means to obtain information that you organize or can retrieve by the name of an individual or by identifying number, symbol or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, irrespective of the source of the underlying information.

(d) *Commission* means the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(e) *Commodity pool operator* has the same meaning as in section 1a(5) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and includes anyone registered as such under the Act.

(f) *Commodity trading advisor* has the same meaning as in section 1a(6) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and includes anyone registered as such under the Act.

(g) *Company* means any corporation, limited liability company, business trust, general or limited partnership, association or similar organization.

(h)(1) *Consumer* means an individual who obtains or has obtained a financial product or service from you that is to be used primarily for personal, family or household purposes, or that individual's legal representative.

(2) *Examples.* (i) An individual is your consumer if he or she provides nonpublic personal information to you in connection with obtaining or seeking to obtain brokerage or advisory services, whether or not you provide services to the individual or establish a continuing relationship with the individual.

(ii) An individual is not your consumer if he or she provides you only with his or her name, address and general areas of investment interest in connection with a request for a brochure or other information about financial products or services.

(iii) An individual is not your consumer if he or she has an account with another futures commission merchant (originating futures commission merchant) for which you provide clearing services for an account in the name of the originating futures commission merchant.

(iv) An individual who is a consumer of another financial institution is not your consumer solely because you act as agent for, or provide processing or other services to, that financial institution.

(v) An individual is not your consumer solely because he or she has designated you as trustee for a trust.

(vi) An individual is not your consumer solely because he or she is a beneficiary of a trust for which you are a trustee.

(vii) An individual is not your consumer solely because he or she is a participant or a beneficiary of an employee benefit plan that you sponsor or for which you act as a trustee or fiduciary.

(i) *Consumer reporting agency* has the same meaning as in section 603(f) of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681a(f)).

(j) Control of a company means the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of a company whether through ownership of securities, by contract, or otherwise. Any person who owns beneficially, either directly or through one or more controlled companies, more than 25 percent of the voting securities of any company is presumed to control the company. Any person who does not own more than 25 percent of the voting securities of a company will be presumed not to control the company.

(k) *Customer* means a consumer who has a customer relationship with you.

(l)(1) *Customer relationship* means a continuing relationship between a consumer and you under which you provide one or more financial products or services to the consumer that are to be used primarily for personal, family or household purposes.

(2) *Examples*—(i) *Continuing relationship.* A consumer has a continuing relationship with you if:

(A) You are a futures commission merchant through whom a consumer has opened an account, or that carries the consumer's account on a fully-disclosed basis, or that effects or engages in commodity interest transactions with or for a consumer, even if you do not hold any assets of the consumer.

(B) You are an introducing broker that solicits or accepts specific orders for trades;

(C) You are a commodity trading advisor with whom a consumer has a contract or subscription, either written or oral, regardless of whether the advice is standardized, or is based on, or tailored to, the commodity interest or cash market positions or other circumstances or characteristics of the particular consumer;

(D) You are a commodity pool operator, and you accept or receive from the consumer, funds, securities, or property for the purpose of purchasing an interest in a commodity pool;

(E) You hold securities or other assets as collateral for a loan made to the consumer, even if you did not make the loan or do not effect any transactions on behalf of the consumer; or

(F) You regularly effect or engage in commodity interest transactions with or for a consumer even if you do not hold any assets of the consumer.

(ii) *No continuing relationship.* A consumer does not have a continuing relationship with you if:

(A) You have acted solely as a ''finder'' for a futures commission merchant, and you do not solicit or accept specific orders for trades; or

(B) You have solicited the consumer to participate in a pool or to direct his or her account and he or she has not provided you with funds to participate in a pool or entered into any agreement for you to direct his or her account.

(m) *Federal functional regulator means:*

(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(2) The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(3) The Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(4) The Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

(5) The National Credit Union Administration Board;

(6) The Securities and Exchange Commission; and

(7) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(n)(1) *Financial institution means:*

(i) Any futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or introducing broker that is registered with the Commission as such or is otherwise subject to the Commission's jurisdiction; and

(ii) Any other institution the business of which is engaging in financial activities as described in section 4(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, 12 U.S.C. 1843(k).

(2) *Financial institution* does not include:

(i) Any person or entity, other than a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator or introducing broker that, with respect to any financial activity, is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Act.

(ii) The Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation or any entity chartered and operating under the Farm Credit Act of 1971 (12 U.S.C. 2001 *et seq.*); or

(iii) Institutions chartered by Congress specifically to engage in securitizations, secondary market sales (including sales of servicing rights) or similar transactions related to a transaction of a consumer, as long as such institutions do not sell or transfer nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party.

(o)(1) *Financial product or service* means:

(i) Any product or service that a futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or introducing broker could offer that is subject to the Commission's jurisdiction; and

(ii) Any product or service that any other financial institution could offer by engaging in an activity that is financial in nature or incidental to such a financial activity under section 4(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, 12 U.S.C. 1843(k).

(2) *Financial service* includes your evaluation or brokerage of information that you collect in connection with a request or an application from a consumer for a financial product or service.

(p) *Futures commission merchant* has the same meaning as in section 1a(20) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and includes any person registered as such under the Act.

(q) *GLB Act* means the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (Pub. L. No. 106–102, 113 Stat. 1338 (1999)).

(r) *Introducing broker* has the same meaning as in section 1a(23) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and includes any person registered as such under the Act.

(s)(1) *Nonaffiliated third party* means any person except:

(i) Your affiliate; or

(ii) A person employed jointly by you and any company that is not your affiliate, but *nonaffiliated third party* includes the other company that jointly employs the person.

(2) *Nonaffiliated third party* includes any company that is an affiliate solely by virtue of your or your affiliate's direct or indirect ownership or control of the company in conducting merchant banking or investment banking activities of the type described in section 4(k)(4)(H) or insurance company investment activities of the type described in section 4(k)(4)(I) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, 12 U.S.C. 1843(k)(4)(H) and (I).

(t)(1) *Nonpublic personal information* means:

(i) Personally identifiable financial information; and

(ii) Any list, description or other grouping of consumers, and publicly available information pertaining to them, that is derived using any personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available information.

(2) *Nonpublic personal information* does not include:

(i) Publicly available information, except as included on a list described in paragraph (t)(1)(ii) of this section or when the publicly available information is disclosed in a manner that indicates the individual is or has been your consumer; or

(ii) Any list, description or other grouping of consumers, and publicly available information pertaining to them, that is derived without using any personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available information.

(3) *Examples of lists.* (i) Nonpublic personal information includes any list of individuals' names and street addresses that is derived in whole or in part using personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available information, such as account numbers.

(ii) Nonpublic personal information does not include any list of individuals' names and addresses that contains only publicly available information, is not derived in whole or in part using

personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available information, and is not disclosed in a manner that indicates that any of the individuals on the list is a consumer of a financial institution.

(u)(1) *Personally identifiable financial information* means any information:

(i) A consumer provides to you to obtain a financial product or service from you;

(ii) About a consumer resulting from any transaction involving a financial product or service between you and a consumer; or

(iii) You otherwise obtain about a consumer in connection with providing a financial product or service to that consumer.

(2) *Examples*—(i) *Information included.* Personally identifiable financial information includes:

(A) Information a consumer provides to you on an application to open a commodity trading account, invest in a commodity pool, or to obtain another financial product or service;

(B) Account balance information, payment history, overdraft history, margin call history, trading history, and credit or debit card purchase information;

(C) The fact that an individual is or has been one of your customers or has obtained a financial product or service from you;

(D) Any information about your consumer if it is disclosed in a manner that indicates that the individual is or has been your consumer;

(E) Any information you collect through an Internet ''cookie'' (an information-collecting device from a web server); and

(F) Information from a consumer report.

(ii) *Information not included.* Personally identifiable financial information does not include:

(A) A list of names and addresses of customers of an entity that is not a financial institution; or

(B) Information that does not identify a consumer, such as aggregate information or blind data that does not contain personal identifiers such as account numbers, names or addresses.

(v)(1) *Publicly available information* means any information that you reasonably believe is lawfully made available to the general public from:

(i) Federal, state or local government records;

(ii) Widely distributed media; or

(iii) Disclosures to the general public that are required to be made by federal, state or local law.

(2) *Examples*—(i) *Reasonable belief.* (A) You have a reasonable belief that information about your consumer is made available to the general public if you have confirmed, or your consumer has represented to you, that the information is publicly available from a source described in paragraphs (v)(1)(i)–(iii) of this section.

(B) You have a reasonable belief that information about your consumer is made available to the general public if you have taken steps to submit the information, in accordance with your internal procedures and policies and with applicable law, to a keeper of federal, state or local government records that is required by law to make the information publicly available.

(C) You have a reasonable belief that an individual's telephone number is lawfully made available to the general public if you have located the telephone number in the telephone book or on an internet listing service, or the consumer has informed you that the telephone number is not unlisted.

(D) You do not have a reasonable belief that information about a consumer is publicly available solely because that information would normally be recorded with a keeper of federal, state or local government records that is required by law to make the information publicly available, if the consumer has the ability in accordance with applicable law to keep that information nonpublic, such as where a consumer may record a deed in the name of a blind trust.

(ii) *Government records.* Publicly available information in government records includes information in government real estate records and security interest filings.

(iii) *Widely distributed media.* Publicly available information from widely distributed media includes information from a telephone book, a television or radio program, a newspaper, or a web site that is available to the general

public on an unrestricted basis. A web site is not restricted merely because an Internet service provider or a site operator requires a fee or password, so long as access is available to the general public.

(w) *You* means:

(1) Any futures commission merchant;

(2) Any commodity trading advisor;

(3) Any commodity pool operator; and

(4) Any introducing broker subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission.

Subpart A—Privacy and Opt Out Notices

§ 160.4 Initial privacy notice to consumers required.

(a) *Initial notice requirement.* You must provide a clear and conspicuous notice that accurately reflects your privacy policies and practices to:

(1) *Customer.* An individual who becomes your customer, not later than when you establish a customer relationship, except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section; and

(2) *Consumer.* A consumer, before you disclose any nonpublic personal information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party, if you make such a disclosure other than as authorized by §§ 160.14 and 160.15.

(b) *When initial notice to a consumer is not required.* You are not required to provide an initial notice to a consumer under paragraph (a) of this section if:

(1) You do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party other than as authorized by §§ 160.14 and 160.15; and

(2) You do not have a customer relationship with the consumer.

(c) *When you establish a customer relationship*—(1) *General rule.* You establish a customer relationship when you and the consumer enter into a continuing relationship.

(2) *Examples of establishing customer relationship.* You establish a customer relationship when the consumer:

(i) Instructs you to execute a commodity interest transaction for the consumer;

(ii) Opens a commodity interest account through an introducing broker or with a futures commission merchant that clears transactions for its customers through you on a fully-disclosed basis;

(iii) Transmits specific orders for commodity interest transactions to you that you pass on to a futures commission merchant for execution, if you are an introducing broker;

(iv) Enters into an advisory contract or subscription with you, whether in writing or orally, and whether you provide standardized, or individually tailored commodity trading advice based on the customer's commodity interest or cash market positions or other circumstances or characteristics, if you are a commodity trading adviser; or

(v) Provides to you funds, securities, or property for an interest in a commodity pool, if you are a commodity pool operator.

(d) *Existing customers.* When an existing customer obtains a new financial product or service from you that is to be used primarily for personal, family or household purposes, you satisfy the initial notice requirements of paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(1) You may provide a revised privacy notice under § 160.8 that covers the customer's new financial product or service; or

(2) If the initial, revised or annual notice that you most recently provided to that customer was accurate with respect to the new financial product or service, you do not need to provide a new privacy notice under paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) *Exceptions to allow subsequent delivery of notice.* (1) You may provide the initial notice required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within a reasonable time after you establish a customer relationship if:

(i) Establishing the customer relationship is not at the customer's election;

(ii) Providing notice not later than when you establish a customer relationship would substantially delay the customer's transaction and the customer agrees to receive the notice at a later time;

(iii) A nonaffiliated financial institution establishes a customer relationship between you and a consumer without your prior knowledge; or

(iv) You have established a customer relationship with a customer in a bulk transfer in accordance with § 1.65, if you are a transferee futures commission merchant or introducing broker.

(2) *Examples of exceptions*—(i) *Not at customer's election.* Establishing a customer relationship is not at the customer's election if you acquire the customer's commodity interest account from another financial institution and the customer does not have a choice about your acquisition.

(ii) *Substantial delay of customer's transaction.* Providing notice not later than when you establish a customer relationship would substantially delay the customer's transaction when you and the individual agree over the telephone to enter into a customer relationship involving prompt delivery of the financial product or service.

(iii) *No substantial delay of customer's transaction.* Providing notice not later than when you establish a customer relationship would not substantially delay the customer's transaction when the relationship is initiated in person at your office or through other means by which the customer may view the notice, such as on a web site.

(f) *Delivery of notice.* When you are required by this section to deliver an initial privacy notice, you must deliver it according to the provisions of § 160.9. If you use a short-form initial notice for non-customers according to § 160.6(d), you may deliver your privacy notice as provided in section § 160.6(d)(3).

§ 160.5 Annual privacy notice to customers required.

(a)(1) *General rule.* You must provide a clear and conspicuous notice to customers that accurately reflects your privacy policies and practices not less than annually during the life of the customer relationship. *Annually* means at least once in any period of 12 consecutive months during which that relationship exists. You may define the 12-consecutive-month period, but you must apply it to the customer on a consistent basis.

(2) *Example.* You provide notice annually if you define the 12-consecutive-month period as a calendar year and provide the annual notice to the customer once in each calendar year following the calendar year in which you provided the initial notice. For example, if a customer opens an account on any day of year 1, you must provide an annual notice to that customer by December 31 of year 2.

(b)(1) *Termination of customer relationship.* You are not required to provide an annual notice to a former customer.

(2) *Examples.* Your customer becomes a former customer when:

(i) The individual's commodity interest account is closed;

(ii) The individual's advisory contract or subscription is terminated or expires; or

(iii) The individual has redeemed all of his or her units in your pool.

(c) *Delivery of notice.* When you are required by this section to deliver an annual privacy notice, you must deliver it in the manner provided by § 160.9.

§ 160.6 Information to be included in privacy notices.

(a) *General rule.* The initial, annual, and revised privacy notices that you provide under §§ 160.4, 160.5 and 160.8 must include each of the following items of information that applies to you or to the consumers to whom you send your privacy notice, in addition to any other information you wish to provide:

(1) The categories of nonpublic personal information that you collect;

(2) The categories of nonpublic personal information that you disclose;

(3) The categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information, other than those parties to whom you disclose information under §§ 160.14 and 160.15;

(4) The categories of nonpublic personal information about your former customers that you disclose and the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information about your former customers, other than those parties to whom you disclose information under §§ 160.14 and 160.15;

(5) If you disclose nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party under § 160.13 (and no other exception applies to that disclosure), a

separate statement of the categories of information you disclose and the categories of third parties with whom you have contracted;

(6) An explanation of the consumer's rights under § 160.10(a) to opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties, including the method(s) by which the consumer may exercise that right at that time;

(7) Any disclosures that you make under § 603(d)(2)(A)(iii) of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681a(d)(2)(A)(iii)) (that is, notices regarding the ability to opt out of disclosures of information among affiliates);

(8) Your policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal information; and

(9) Any disclosure that you make under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Description of nonaffiliated third parties subject to exceptions.* If you disclose nonpublic personal information to third parties as authorized under §§ 160.14 and 160.15, you are not required to list those exceptions in the initial or annual privacy notices required by §§ 160.4 and 160.5. When describing the categories with respect to those parties, it is sufficient to state that you make disclosures to other nonaffiliated companies:

(1) For your everyday business purposes, such as *[include all that apply]* to process transactions, maintain account(s), respond to court orders and legal investigations, or report to credit bureaus; or

(2) As permitted by law.

(c) *Examples*—(1) *Categories of nonpublic personal information that you collect.* You satisfy the requirement to categorize the nonpublic personal information that you collect if you list the following categories, as applicable:

(i) Information from the consumer;

(ii) Information about the consumer's transactions with you or your affiliates;

(iii) Information about the consumer's transactions with nonaffiliated third parties; and

(iv) Information from a consumer reporting agency.

(2) *Categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose.* (i) You satisfy the requirement to categorize the nonpublic personal information you disclose if you list the categories described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, as applicable, and a few examples to illustrate the types of information in each category.

(ii) If you reserve the right to disclose all of the nonpublic personal information about consumers that you collect, you may simply state that fact without describing the categories or examples of the nonpublic personal information you disclose.

(3) *Categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose.* You satisfy the requirement to categorize the affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information if you list the following categories, as applicable, and a few examples to illustrate the types of third parties in each category:

(i) Financial service providers;

(ii) Non-financial companies; and

(iii) Others.

(4) *Disclosures under exception for service providers and joint marketers.* If you disclose nonpublic personal information under the exception in § 160.13 to a nonaffiliated third party to market products or services that you offer alone or jointly with another financial institution, you satisfy the disclosure requirement of paragraph (a)(5) of this section if you:

(i) List the categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose, using the same categories and examples you used to meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, as applicable; and

(ii) State whether the third party is:

(A) A service provider that performs marketing services on your behalf or on behalf of you and another financial institution; or

(B) A financial institution with which you have a joint marketing agreement.

(5) *Simplified notices.* If you do not disclose, and do not wish to reserve the right to disclose, nonpublic personal information to affiliates or nonaffiliated third parties except as authorized under §§ 160.14 and 160.15, you may simply state that fact, in addition to information you must provide under

paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(8), (a)(9) and (b) of this section.

(6) *Confidentiality and security.* You describe your policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal information if you do both of the following:

(i) Describe in general terms who is authorized to have access to the information; and

(ii) State whether you have security practices and procedures in place to ensure the confidentiality of the information in accordance with your policy. You are not required to describe technical information about the safeguards you use.

(d) *Short-form initial notice with opt out notice for non-customers.* (1) You may satisfy the initial notice requirements in §§160.4(a)(2), 160.7(b) and 160.7(c) for a consumer who is not a customer by providing a short-form initial notice at the same time as you deliver an opt out notice as required in 160.7.

(2) A short-form initial notice must:

(i) Be clear and conspicuous;

(ii) State that your privacy notice is available upon request; and

(iii) Explain a reasonable means by which the consumer may obtain your privacy notice.

(3) You must deliver your short-form initial notice according to §160.9. You are not required to deliver your privacy notice with your short-form initial notice. You instead may simply provide the consumer a reasonable means to obtain your privacy notice. If a consumer who receives your short-form notice requests your privacy notice, you must deliver your privacy notice according to §160.9.

(4) *Examples of obtaining privacy notice.* You provide a reasonable means by which a consumer may obtain a copy of your privacy notice if you:

(i) Provide a toll-free telephone number that the consumer may call to request the notice; or

(ii) For a consumer who conducts business in person at your office, maintain copies of the notice on hand that you provide to the consumer immediately upon request.

(e) *Future disclosures.* Your notice may include:

(1) Categories of nonpublic personal information that you reserve the right to disclose in the future, but do not currently disclose; and

(2) Categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you reserve the right in the future to disclose, but to whom you do not currently disclose, nonpublic personal information.

(f) *Model privacy form.* Pursuant to §160.2(a) of this part, a model privacy form that meets the notice content requirements of this section is included in appendix A of this part.

(g) *Sample clauses.* Sample clauses illustrating some of the notice content required by this section are included in appendix B of this part. Use of a sample clause in a privacy notice provided on or before December 31, 2010, to the extent applicable, constitutes compliance with this part.

[66 FR 21252, Apr. 27, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 62974, December 1, 2009]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 74 FR 62974, December 1, 2009, §160.6 was amended by removing (g), effective January 1, 2012.

§160.7 Form of opt out notice to consumers; opt out methods.

(a)(1) *Form of opt out notice.* If you are required to provide an opt out notice under §160.10(a), you must provide a clear and conspicuous notice to each of your consumers that accurately explains the right to opt out under that section. The notice must state:

(i) That you disclose or reserve the right to disclose nonpublic personal information about your consumer to a nonaffiliated third party;

(ii) That the consumer has the right to opt out of that disclosure; and

(iii) A reasonable means by which the consumer may exercise the opt out right.

(2) *Examples*—(i) *Adequate opt out notice.* You provide adequate notice that the consumer can opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party if you:

(A) Identify all of the categories of nonpublic personal information that you disclose or reserve the right to disclose, and all of the categories of nonaffiliated third parties to which you disclose the information, as described in §160.6(a)(2) and (3), and state that

the consumer can opt out of the disclosure of that information; and

(B) Identify the financial products or services that the consumer obtains from you, either singly or jointly, to which the opt out direction would apply.

(ii) *Reasonable means to opt out.* You provide a reasonable means to exercise an opt out right if you:

(A) Designate check-off boxes in a prominent position on the relevant forms with the opt out notice;

(B) Include a reply form together with the opt out notice;

(C) Provide an electronic means to opt out, such as a form that can be sent via electronic mail or a process at your web site, if the consumer agrees to the electronic delivery of information; or

(D) Provide a toll-free telephone number that consumers may call to opt out.

(iii) *Unreasonable opt out means.* You do not provide a reasonable means of opting out if:

(A) The only means of opting out is for the consumer to write his or her own letter to exercise that opt out right; or

(B) The only means of opting out as described in any notice subsequent to the initial notice is to use a check-off box that you provided with the initial notice but did not include with the subsequent notice.

(iv) *Specific opt out means.* You may require each consumer to opt out through a specific means, as long as that means is reasonable for the consumer.

(b) *Same form as initial notice permitted.* You may provide the opt out notice together with or on the same written or electronic form, as the initial notice you provide in accordance with § 160.4.

(c) *Initial notice required when opt out notice delivered subsequent to initial notice.* If you provide the opt out notice after the initial notice in accordance with § 160.4, you must also include a copy of the initial notice with the opt out notice in writing, or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

(d) *Joint relationships.* (1) If two or more consumers jointly obtain a financial product or service from you, you may provide a single opt out notice; however, you must honor a request from one or more joint account holders for a separate opt out notice. Your opt out notice must explain how you will treat an opt out direction by a joint consumer.

(2) Any of the joint consumers may exercise the right to opt out. You may either:

(i) Treat an opt out direction by a joint consumer as applying to all of the associated joint consumers; or

(ii) Permit each joint consumer to opt out separately.

(3) If you permit each joint consumer to opt out separately, you must permit one of the joint consumers to opt out on behalf of all of the joint consumers.

(4) You may not require all joint consumers to opt out before you implement any opt out direction.

(5) *Example.* If John and Mary have a joint trading account with you and arrange for you to send statements to John's address, you may do any of the following, but you must explain in your opt out notice which opt out policy you will follow:

(i) Send a single opt out notice to John's address, but you must accept an opt out direction from either John or Mary;

(ii) Treat an opt out direction by either John or Mary as applying to the entire account. If you do so, and John opts out, you may not require Mary to opt out as well before implementing John's opt out direction; or

(iii) Permit John and Mary to make different opt out directions. If you do so:

(A) You must permit John and Mary to opt out for each other.

(B) If both opt out, you must permit both to notify you in a single response (such as on a form or through a telephone call).

(C) If John opts out and Mary does not, you may only disclose nonpublic personal information about Mary, but not about John, and not about John and Mary jointly.

(e) *Time to comply with opt out.* You must comply with a consumer's opt out direction as soon as reasonably practicable after you receive it.

(f) *Continuing right to opt out.* A consumer may exercise the right to opt out at any time.

(g) *Duration of consumer's opt out direction.* (1) A consumer's direction to opt out under this section is effective until the consumer revokes it in writing, either by hard copy or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

(2) When a customer relationship terminates, the customer's opt out direction continues to apply to the nonpublic personal information that you collected during or related to that relationship. If the individual subsequently establishes a new customer relationship with you, the opt out direction that applied to the former relationship does not apply to the new relationship.

(h) *Delivery.* When you are required by this section to deliver an opt out notice, you must deliver it according to § 160.9.

(i) *Model privacy form.* Pursuant to § 160.2(a) of this part, a model privacy form that meets the notice content requirements of this section is included in appendix A of this part.

[66 FR 21252, Apr. 27, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 62974, December 1, 2009]

§ 160.8 Revised privacy notices.

(a) *General rule.* Except as otherwise authorized in this part, you must not, directly or through any affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal information about a consumer to a nonaffiliated third party other than as described in the initial notice that you provided to that consumer under § 160.4, unless:

(1) You have provided to the consumer a clear and conspicuous revised notice that accurately describes your policies and practices;

(2) You have provided to the consumer a new opt out notice;

(3) You have given the consumer a reasonable opportunity, before you disclose the information to the nonaffiliated third party, to opt out of the disclosure; and

(4) The consumer does not opt out.

(b) *Examples.* (1) Except as otherwise permitted by §§ 160.13, 160.14, and 160.15, you must provide a revised notice before you:

(i) Disclose a new category of nonpublic personal information to any nonaffiliated third party;

(ii) Disclose nonpublic personal information to a new category of nonaffiliated third party; or

(iii) Disclose nonpublic personal information about a former customer to a nonaffiliated third party, if that former customer has not had the opportunity to exercise an opt out right regarding that disclosure.

(2) A revised notice is not required if you disclose nonpublic personal information to a new nonaffiliated third party that you adequately described in your prior notice.

(c) *Delivery.* When you are required to deliver a revised privacy notice by this section, you must deliver it according to § 160.9.

§ 160.9 Delivering privacy and opt out notices.

(a) *How to provide notices.* You must provide any privacy notices and opt out notices, including short-form initial notices that this part requires so that each consumer can reasonably be expected to receive actual notice in writing either in hard copy or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

(b)(1) *Examples of reasonable expectation of actual notice.* You may reasonably expect that a consumer will receive actual notice if you:

(i) Hand-deliver a printed copy of the notice to the consumer;

(ii) Mail a printed copy of the notice to the last known address of the consumer; or

(iii) For the consumer who conducts transactions electronically, post the notice on the electronic site and require the consumer to acknowledge receipt of the notice as a necessary step to obtaining a particular financial service or product.

(2) *Examples of unreasonable expectation of actual notice.* You may not, however, reasonably expect that a consumer will receive actual notice of your privacy policies and practices if you:

(i) Only post a sign in your branch or office or generally publish advertisements of your privacy policies and practices; or

(ii) Send the notice via electronic mail to a consumer who does not obtain a financial product or service from you electronically.

(c) *Annual notices only.* You may reasonably expect that a consumer will receive actual notice of your annual privacy notice if:

(1) The customer uses your web site to access financial products and services electronically and agrees to receive notices at the web site and you post your current privacy notice continuously in a clear and conspicuous manner on the web site; or

(2) The customer has requested that you refrain from sending any information regarding the customer relationship, and your current privacy notice remains available to the customer upon request.

(d) *Oral description of notice insufficient.* You may not provide any notice required by this part solely by orally explaining the notice, either in person or over the telephone.

(e) *Retention or accessibility of notices for customers.* (1) For customers only, you must provide the initial notice required by § 160.4(a)(1), the annual notice required by § 160.5(a), and the revised notice required by § 160.8, so that the customer can retain them or obtain them later in writing or, if the customer agrees, electronically.

(2) *Examples of retention or accessibility.* You provide a privacy notice to the customer so that the customer can retain it or obtain it later if you:

(i) Hand-deliver a printed copy of the notice to the customer;

(ii) Mail a printed copy of the notice to the last known address of the customer; or

(iii) Make your current privacy notice available on a web site (or a link to another web site) for the customer who obtains a financial product or service electronically and agrees to receive the notice at the web site.

(f) *Joint notice with other financial institutions.* You may provide a joint notice from you and one or more of your affiliates or other financial institutions, as identified in the notice, as long as the notice is accurate with respect to you and the other institutions.

(g) *Joint relationships.* If two or more customers jointly obtain a financial product or service from you, you may satisfy the initial, annual, and revised notice requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by providing one notice to those customers jointly; however, you must honor a request by one or more joint account holders for a separate notice.

Subpart B—Limits on Disclosures

§ 160.10 Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties.

(a)(1) *Conditions for disclosure.* Except as otherwise authorized in this part, you may not, directly or through any affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal information about a consumer to a nonaffiliated third party unless:

(i) You have provided to the consumer an initial notice as required under § 160.4;

(ii) You have provided to the consumer an opt out notice as required in § 160.7;

(iii) You have given the consumer a reasonable opportunity, before you disclose the information to the nonaffiliated third party, to opt of the disclosure; and

(iv) The consumer does not opt out.

(2) *Opt out definition.* Opt out means a direction by the consumer that you not disclose nonpublic personal information about that consumer to a nonaffiliated third party, other than as permitted by §§ 160.13, 160.14 and 160.15.

(3) *Examples of reasonable opportunity to opt out.* You provide a consumer with a reasonable opportunity to opt out if:

(i) *By mail.* You mail the notices required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to the consumer and allow the consumer to opt out by mailing a form, calling a toll-free telephone number, or any other reasonable means within 30 days after the date you mailed the notices.

(ii) *By electronic means.* A customer opens an on-line account with you and agrees to receive the notices required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section electronically, and you allow the customer to opt out by any reasonable means within 30 days after the date that the customer acknowledges receipt of the notices in conjunction with opening the account.

(iii) *Isolated transaction with consumer. For an isolated transaction with a consumer,* you provide the consumer with a reasonable opportunity to opt

out if you provide the notices required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section at the time of the transaction and request that the consumer decide, as a necessary part of the transaction, whether to opt out before completing the transaction.

(b) *Application of opt out to all consumers and all nonpublic personal information.* (1) You must comply with this section, regardless of whether you and the consumer have established a customer relationship.

(2) Unless you comply with this section, you may not, directly or through any affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal information about a consumer that you have collected, regardless of whether you have collected it before or after receiving the direction to opt out from the consumer.

(c) *Partial opt out.* You may allow a consumer to select certain nonpublic personal information or certain nonaffiliated third parties with respect to which the consumer wishes to opt out.

§ 160.11 Limits on redisclosure and reuse of information.

(a) (1) *Information you receive under an exception.* If you receive nonpublic personal information from a nonaffiliated financial institution under an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15, your disclosure and use of that information is limited as follows:

(i) You may disclose the information to the affiliate of the financial institution from which you received the information;

(ii) You may disclose the information to your affiliates, but your affiliates may, in turn, disclose and use the information only to the extent that you may disclose and use the information; and

(iii) You may disclose and use the information pursuant to an exception in § 160.14 or 160.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out the activity covered by the exception under which you received the information.

(2) *Example.* If you receive a customer list from a nonaffiliated financial institution in order to provide account-processing services under the exception in § 160.14(a), you may disclose that information under any exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15 in the ordinary course of business in order to provide those services. For example, you could disclose that information in response to a properly authorized subpoena or in the ordinary course of business to your attorneys, accountants, and auditors. You could not disclose that information to a third party for marketing purposes or use that information for your own marketing purposes.

(b)(1) *Information you receive outside of an exception.* If you receive nonpublic personal information from a nonaffiliated financial institution other than under an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15, you may disclose the information only:

(i) To the affiliates of the financial institution from which you received the information;

(ii) To your affiliates, but your affiliates may, in turn, disclose the information only to the extent that you can disclose the information; and

(iii) To any other person, if the disclosure would be lawful if made directly to that person by the financial institution from which you received the information.

(2) *Example.* If you obtain a customer list from a nonaffiliated financial institution outside of the exceptions in §§ 160.14 and 160.15:

(i) You may use that list for your own purposes;

(ii) You may disclose that list to another nonaffiliated third party only if the financial institution from which you purchased the list could have lawfully disclosed that list to that third party. That is, you may disclose the list in accordance with the privacy policy of the financial institution from which you received the list as limited by the opt out direction of each consumer whose nonpublic personal information you intend to disclose, and you may disclose the list in accordance with an exception in §§ 160.14 and 160.15, such as in the ordinary course of business to your attorneys, accountants, or auditors.

(c) *Information you disclose under an exception.* If you disclose nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party under an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15, the third party may disclose and use that information only as follows:

(1) The third party may disclose the information to your affiliates;

(2) The third party may disclose the information to its affiliates, but its affiliates may, in turn, disclose and use the information only to the extent that the third party may disclose and use the information; and

(3) The third party may disclose and use the information pursuant to an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out the activity covered by the exception under which it received the information.

(d) *Information you disclose outside of an exception.* If you disclose nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party other than under an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15, the third party may disclose the information only:

(1) To your affiliates;

(2) To its affiliates, but its affiliates, in turn, may disclose the information only to the extent the third party can disclose the information; and

(3) To any other person, if the disclosure would be lawful if you made it directly to that person.

§ 160.12 Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes.

(a) *General prohibition on disclosure of account numbers.* You must not, directly or through an affiliate, disclose, other than to a consumer reporting agency, an account number or similar form of access number or access code for a consumer's credit card account, deposit account or transaction account to any nonaffiliated third party for use in telemarketing, direct mail marketing or other marketing through electronic mail to the consumer.

(b) *Exceptions.* Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply if you disclose an account number or similar form of access number or access code:

(1) To your agent or service provider solely in order to perform marketing for your own services or products, as long as the agent or service provider is not authorized to directly initiate charges to the account; or

(2) To a participant in a private-label credit card program or an affinity or similar program where the participants in the program are identified to the customer when the customer enters into the program.

(c) *Example.* An account number, or similar form of access number or access code, does not include a number or code in an encrypted form, as long as you do not provide the recipient with a means to decode the number or code.

Subpart C—Exceptions

§ 160.13 Exception to opt out requirements for service providers and joint marketing.

(a) *General rule.* (1) The opt out requirements in §§ 160.7 and 160.10 do not apply when you provide nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party to perform services for you or functions on your behalf if you:

(i) Provide the initial notice in accordance with § 160.4; and

(ii) Enter into a contractual agreement with the third party that prohibits the third party from disclosing or using the information other than to carry out the purposes for which you disclosed the information, including use under an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out those purposes.

(2) *Example.* If you disclose nonpublic personal information under this section to a financial institution with which you perform joint marketing, your contractual agreement with that institution meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section if it prohibits the institution from disclosing or using the nonpublic personal information except as necessary to carry out the joint marketing or under an exception in §§ 160.14 or 160.15 in the ordinary course of business to carry out that joint marketing.

(b) *Service may include joint marketing.* The services a nonaffiliated third party performs for you under paragraph (a) of this section may include marketing of your own products or services or marketing of financial products or services offered pursuant to joint agreements between you and one or more financial institutions.

(c) *Definition of joint agreement.* For purposes of this section, *joint agreement* means a written contract pursuant to which you and one or more financial

institutions jointly offer, endorse or sponsor a financial product or service.

§ 160.14 Exceptions to notice and opt out requirements for processing and servicing transactions.

(a) *Exceptions for processing and servicing transactions at consumer's request.* The requirements for initial notice in § 160.4(a)(2), for the opt out in §§ 160.7 and 160.10, and for initial notice in § 160.13 in connection with service providers and joint marketing, do not apply if you disclose nonpublic personal information as necessary to effect, administer, or enforce a transaction that a consumer requests or authorizes, or in connection with:

(1) Processing or servicing a financial product or service that a consumer requests or authorizes;

(2) Maintaining or servicing the consumer's account with you, or with another entity as part of an extension of credit on behalf of such entity as part of a private label credit card program or other extension of credit on behalf of such entity; or

(3) A proposed or actual securitization, secondary market sale or similar transaction related to a transaction of the consumer.

(b) *Necessary to effect, administer or enforce a transaction* means that the disclosure is:

(1) Required, or is one of the lawful or appropriate methods, to enforce your rights or the rights of other persons engaged in carrying out the financial transaction or providing the product or service; or

(2) Required, or is a usual, appropriate or acceptable method:

(i) To carry out the transaction or the product or service business of which the transaction is a part, and record, service or maintain the consumer's account in the ordinary course of providing the financial service or financial product;

(ii) To administer or service benefits or claims relating to the transaction or the product or service business of which it is a part;

(iii) To provide a confirmation, statement or other record of the transaction, or information on the status or value of the financial service or financial product to the consumer or the consumer's agent or broker;

(iv) To accrue or recognize incentives or bonuses associated with the transaction that are provided by you or any other party;

(v) In connection with:

(A) The authorization, settlement, billing, processing, clearing, transferring, reconciling or collection of amounts charged, debited or otherwise paid using a debit, credit or other payment card, check or account number, or by other payment means;

(B) The transfer of receivables, accounts or interests therein; or

(C) The audit of debit, credit or other payment information.

§ 160.15 Other exceptions to notice and opt out requirements.

(a) *Exceptions to notice and opt out requirements.* The requirements for initial notice in § 160.4(a)(2), for the opt out in §§ 160.7 and 160.10, and for initial notice in § 160.13 in connection with service providers and joint marketing do not apply when you disclose nonpublic personal information:

(1) With the consent or at the direction of the consumer, provided that the consumer has not revoked the consent or direction;

(2)(i) To protect the confidentiality or security or your records pertaining to the consumer, service, product or transaction;

(ii) To protect against or prevent actual or potential fraud, unauthorized transactions, claims or other liability;

(iii) For required institutional risk control or for resolving consumer disputes or inquiries;

(iv) To persons holding a legal or beneficial interest relating to the consumer; or

(v) To persons acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity on behalf of the consumer;

(3) To provide information to insurance rate advisory organizations, guaranty funds or agencies, agencies that are rating you, persons that are assessing your compliance with industry standards, and your attorneys, accountants and auditors;

(4) To the extent specifically permitted or required under other provisions of law and in accordance with the

Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978, 12 U.S.C. 3401 *et seq.*, to law enforcement agencies (including a federal functional regulator, the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to 31 U.S.C. Chapter 53, Subchapter II (Records and Reports on Monetary Instruments and Transactions) and 12 U.S.C. Chapter 21 (Financial Recordkeeping), a State insurance authority, with respect to any person domiciled in that insurance authority's state that is engaged in providing insurance, and the Federal Trade Commission), self-regulatory organizations, or for an investigation on a matter related to public safety;

(5)(i) To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with the Fair Credit Reporting Act, 15 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*; or

(ii) From a consumer report reported by a consumer reporting agency;

(6) In connection with a proposed or actual sale, merger, transfer or exchange of all or a portion of a business or operating unit if the disclosure of nonpublic personal information concerns solely consumers of such business or unit; or

(7)(i) To comply with federal, state or local laws, rules and other applicable legal requirements;

(ii) To comply with a properly authorized civil, criminal or regulatory investigation, or subpoena or summons by federal, state or local authorities; or

(iii) To respond to judicial process or government regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over you for examination, compliance or other purposes as authorized by law.

(b) *Examples of consent and revocation of consent.* (1) A consumer may specifically consent to your disclosure to a nonaffiliated mortgage lender of the value of the assets in the customer's account so that the lender can evaluate the consumer's application for a mortgage loan.

(2) A consumer may revoke consent by subsequently exercising the right to opt out of future disclosures of nonpublic personal information as permitted under § 160.7(f).

Subpart D—Relation to Other Laws; Effective Date

§ 160.16 Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to modify, limit or supersede the operation of the Fair Credit Reporting Act, 15 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*, and no inference shall be drawn on the basis of the provisions of this part regarding whether information is transaction or experience information under section 603 of that Act.

§ 160.17 Relation to state laws.

(a) *In general.* This part shall not be construed as superseding, altering or affecting any statute, regulation, order or interpretation in effect in any state, except to the extent that such state statute, regulation, order or interpretation is inconsistent with the provisions of this part, and then only to the extent of the inconsistency.

(b) *Greater protection under state law.* For purposes of this section, a state statute, regulation, order or interpretation is not inconsistent with the provisions of this part if the protection such statute, regulation, order or interpretation affords any consumer is greater than the protection provided under this part, as determined by the Federal Trade Commission, after consultation with the Commission, on the Federal Trade Commission's own motion, or upon the petition of any interested party.

§ 160.18 Effective date; compliance date; transition rule.

(a) *Effective date.* This part is effective on June 21, 2001. In order to provide sufficient time for you to establish policies and systems to comply with the requirements for this part, the compliance date for this part is March 31, 2002.

(b)(1) *Notice requirement for consumers who are your customers on the effective date.* By March 31, 2002, you must have provided an initial notice, as required by § 160.4, to consumers who are your customers on March 31, 2002.

(2) *Example.* You provide an initial notice to consumers who are your customers on March 31, 2002 if, by that date, you have established a system for

providing an initial notice to all new customers and have mailed the initial notice to all your existing customers.

(c) *One-year grandfathering of service agreements.* Until March 31, 2003, a contract that you have entered into with a nonaffiliated third party to perform services for you or functions on your behalf satisfies the provisions of §160.13(a)(1)(ii) even if the contract does not include a requirement that the third party maintain the confidentiality of nonpublic personal information, as long as you entered into the agreement on or before March 31, 2002.

[66 FR 21252, Apr. 27, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 24061, 24183, May 11, 2001; 67 FR 6790, Feb. 13, 2002]

§§160.19–160.29 [Reserved]

§160.30 Procedures to safeguard customer records and information.

Every futures commission merchant, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator and introducing broker subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission must adopt policies and procedures that address administrative, technical and physical safeguards for the protection of customer records and information. These policies and procedures must be reasonably designed to:

(a) Insure the security and confidentiality of customer records and information;

(b) Protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of customer records and information; and

(c) Protect against unauthorized access to or use of customer records or information that could result in substantial harm or inconvenience to any customer.

APPENDIX A TO PART 160—MODEL PRIVACY FORM

A. The Model Privacy Form

Version 1: Model Form With No Opt-Out.

Rev. [insert date]

FACTS **WHAT DOES [NAME OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTION] DO WITH YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION?**

Why? Financial companies choose how they share your personal information. Federal law gives consumers the right to limit some but not all sharing. Federal law also requires us to tell you how we collect, share, and protect your personal information. Please read this notice carefully to understand what we do.

What? The types of personal information we collect and share depend on the product or service you have with us. This information can include:

- Social Security number and [income]
- [account balances] and [payment history]
- [credit history] and [credit scores]

When you are *no longer* our customer, we continue to share your information as described in this notice.

How? All financial companies need to share customers' personal information to run their everyday business. In the section below, we list the reasons financial companies can share their customers' personal information; the reasons [name of financial institution] chooses to share; and whether you can limit this sharing.

Reasons we can share your personal information	Does [name of financial institution] share?	Can you limit this sharing?
For our everyday business purposes— such as to process your transactions, maintain your account(s), respond to court orders and legal investigations, or report to credit bureaus		
For our marketing purposes— to offer our products and services to you		
For joint marketing with other financial companies		
For our affiliates' everyday business purposes— information about your transactions and experiences		
For our affiliates' everyday business purposes— information about your creditworthiness		
For our affiliates to market to you		
For nonaffiliates to market to you		

Questions? Call [phone number] or go to [website]

Page 2

Who we are	
Who is providing this notice?	[insert]
What we do	
How does [name of financial institution] protect my personal information?	To protect your personal information from unauthorized access and use, we use security measures that comply with federal law. These measures include computer safeguards and secured files and buildings. [insert]
How does [name of financial institution] collect my personal information?	We collect your personal information, for example, when you ■ [open an account] or [deposit money] ■ [pay your bills] or [apply for a loan] ■ [use your credit or debit card] [We also collect your personal information from other companies.] **OR** [We also collect your personal information from others, such as credit bureaus, affiliates, or other companies.]
Why can't I limit all sharing?	Federal law gives you the right to limit only ■ sharing for affiliates' everyday business purposes—information about your creditworthiness ■ affiliates from using your information to market to you ■ sharing for nonaffiliates to market to you State laws and individual companies may give you additional rights to limit sharing. [See below for more on your rights under state law.]
Definitions	
Affiliates	Companies related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies. ■ *[affiliate information]*
Nonaffiliates	Companies not related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies. ■ *[nonaffiliate information]*
Joint marketing	A formal agreement between nonaffiliated financial companies that together market financial products or services to you. ■ *[joint marketing information]*
Other important information	
[insert other important information]	

Version 2: Model Form with Opt-Out by Telephone and/or Online.

Rev. [insert date]

FACTS **WHAT DOES [NAME OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTION] DO WITH YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION?**

Why? Financial companies choose how they share your personal information. Federal law gives consumers the right to limit some but not all sharing. Federal law also requires us to tell you how we collect, share, and protect your personal information. Please read this notice carefully to understand what we do.

What? The types of personal information we collect and share depend on the product or service you have with us. This information can include:

- Social Security number and [income]
- [account balances] and [payment history]
- [credit history] and [credit scores]

How? All financial companies need to share customers' personal information to run their everyday business. In the section below, we list the reasons financial companies can share their customers' personal information; the reasons [name of financial institution] chooses to share; and whether you can limit this sharing.

Reasons we can share your personal information	Does [name of financial institution] share?	Can you limit this sharing?
For our everyday business purposes— such as to process your transactions, maintain your account(s), respond to court orders and legal investigations, or report to credit bureaus		
For our marketing purposes— to offer our products and services to you		
For joint marketing with other financial companies		
For our affiliates' everyday business purposes— information about your transactions and experiences		
For our affiliates' everyday business purposes— information about your creditworthiness		
For our affiliates to market to you		
For nonaffiliates to market to you		

To limit our sharing

- Call **[phone number]**—our menu will prompt you through your choice(s) or
- Visit us online: **[website]**

Please note:

If you are a *new* customer, we can begin sharing your information [30] days from the date we sent this notice. When you are *no longer* our customer, we continue to share your information as described in this notice.

However, you can contact us at any time to limit our sharing.

Questions? Call [phone number] or go to [website]

Page 2

Who we are	
Who is providing this notice?	[insert]
What we do	
How does [name of financial institution] protect my personal information?	To protect your personal information from unauthorized access and use, we use security measures that comply with federal law. These measures include computer safeguards and secured files and buildings. [insert]
How does [name of financial institution] collect my personal information?	We collect your personal information, for example, when you ■ [open an account] or [deposit money] ■ [pay your bills] or [apply for a loan] ■ [use your credit or debit card] [We also collect your personal information from other companies.] **OR** [We also collect your personal information from others, such as credit bureaus, affiliates, or other companies.]
Why can't I limit all sharing?	Federal law gives you the right to limit only ■ sharing for affiliates' everyday business purposes—information about your creditworthiness ■ affiliates from using your information to market to you ■ sharing for nonaffiliates to market to you State laws and individual companies may give you additional rights to limit sharing. [See below for more on your rights under state law.]
What happens when I limit sharing for an account I hold jointly with someone else?	[Your choices will apply to everyone on your account.] **OR** [Your choices will apply to everyone on your account—unless you tell us otherwise.]
Definitions	
Affiliates	Companies related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies. ■ *[affiliate information]*
Nonaffiliates	Companies not related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies. ■ *[nonaffiliate information]*
Joint marketing	A formal agreement between nonaffiliated financial companies that together market financial products or services to you. ■ *[joint marketing information]*
Other important information	
[insert other important information]	

Version 3: Model Form with Mail-In Opt-Out Form.

Rev. [insert date]

FACTS **WHAT DOES [NAME OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTION] DO WITH YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION?**

Why? Financial companies choose how they share your personal information. Federal law gives consumers the right to limit some but not all sharing. Federal law also requires us to tell you how we collect, share, and protect your personal information. Please read this notice carefully to understand what we do.

What? The types of personal information we collect and share depend on the product or service you have with us. This information can include:

- Social Security number and [income]
- [account balances] and [payment history]
- [credit history] and [credit scores]

How? All financial companies need to share customers' personal information to run their everyday business. In the section below, we list the reasons financial companies can share their customers' personal information; the reasons [name of financial institution] chooses to share; and whether you can limit this sharing.

Reasons we can share your personal information	Does [name of financial institution] share?	Can you limit this sharing?
For our everyday business purposes— such as to process your transactions, maintain your account(s), respond to court orders and legal investigations, or report to credit bureaus		
For our marketing purposes— to offer our products and services to you		
For joint marketing with other financial companies		
For our affiliates' everyday business purposes— information about your transactions and experiences		
For our affiliates' everyday business purposes— information about your creditworthiness		
For our affiliates to market to you		
For nonaffiliates to market to you		

To limit our sharing

- Call [phone number]—our menu will prompt you through your choice(s)
- Visit us online: **[website]** or
- Mail the form below

Please note:

If you are a *new* customer, we can begin sharing your information [30] days from the date we sent this notice. When you are *no longer* our customer, we continue to share your information as described in this notice.

However, you can contact us at any time to limit our sharing.

Questions? Call [phone number] or go to [website]

Mail-In Form

Leave Blank OR
[If you have a joint account, your choice(s) will apply to everyone on your account unless you mark below:
❑ Apply my choices only to me]

Mark any/all you want to limit:

❑ Do not share information about my creditworthiness with your affiliates for their everyday business purposes.

❑ Do not allow your affiliates to use my personal information to market to me.

❑ Do not share my personal information with nonaffiliates to market their products and services to me.

Name
Address
City, State, Zip
[Account #]

Mail to:
[Name of Financial Institution]
[Address1]
[Address2]
[City], [ST] [ZIP]

Page 2

Who we are	
Who is providing this notice?	[insert]
What we do	
How does [name of financial institution] protect my personal information?	To protect your personal information from unauthorized access and use, we use security measures that comply with federal law. These measures include computer safeguards and secured files and buildings. [insert]
How does [name of financial institution] collect my personal information?	We collect your personal information, for example, when you ■ [open an account] or [deposit money] ■ [pay your bills] or [apply for a loan] ■ [use your credit or debit card] [We also collect your personal information from other companies.] **OR** [We also collect your personal information from others, such as credit bureaus, affiliates, or other companies.]
Why can't I limit all sharing?	Federal law gives you the right to limit only ■ sharing for affiliates' everyday business purposes—information about your creditworthiness ■ affiliates from using your information to market to you ■ sharing for nonaffiliates to market to you State laws and individual companies may give you additional rights to limit sharing. [See below for more on your rights under state law.]
What happens when I limit sharing for an account I hold jointly with someone else?	[Your choices will apply to everyone on your account.] **OR** [Your choices will apply to everyone on your account—unless you tell us otherwise.]
Definitions	
Affiliates	Companies related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies. ■ *[affiliate information]*
Nonaffiliates	Companies not related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies. ■ *[nonaffiliate information]*
Joint marketing	A formal agreement between nonaffiliated financial companies that together market financial products or services to you. ■ *[joint marketing information]*
Other important information	
[insert other important information]	

Version 4. Optional Mail-in Form.

Mail-in Form

Leave Blank OR
[If you have a joint account, your choice(s) will apply to everyone on your account unless you mark below.

❑ Apply my choices only to me]

Mark any/all you want to limit:

❑ Do not share information about my creditworthiness with your affiliates for their everyday business purposes.

❑ Do not allow your affiliates to use my personal information to market to me.

❑ Do not share my personal information with nonaffiliates to market their products and services to me.

Name	
Address	
City, State, Zip	
[Account #]	

Mail To: [Name of Financial Institution], [Address1] [Address2], [City], [ST] [ZIP]

B. General Instructions

1. How the Model Privacy Form Is Used

(a) The model form may be used, at the option of a financial institution, including a group of financial institutions that use a common privacy notice, to meet the content requirements of the privacy notice and opt-out notice set forth in §§160.6 and 160.7 of this part.

(b) The model form is a standardized form, including page layout, content, format, style, pagination, and shading. Institutions seeking to obtain the safe harbor through use of the model form may modify it only as described in these Instructions.

(c) Note that disclosure of certain information, such as assets, income, and information from a consumer reporting agency, may give rise to obligations under the Fair Credit Reporting Act [15 U.S.C. 1681–1681x] (FCRA), such as a requirement to permit a consumer to opt out of disclosures to affiliates or designation as a consumer reporting agency if disclosures are made to nonaffiliated third parties.

(d) The word ''customer'' may be replaced by the word ''member'' whenever it appears in the model form, as appropriate.

2. The Contents of the Model Privacy Form

The model form consists of two pages, which may be printed on both sides of a single sheet of paper, or may appear on two separate pages. Where an institution provides a long list of institutions at the end of the model form in accordance with Instruction C.3(a)(1), or provides additional information in accordance with Instruction C.3(c), and such list or additional information exceeds the space available on page two of the model form, such list or additional information may extend to a third page.

(a) *Page One.* The first page consists of the following components:

(1) Date last revised (upper right-hand corner).

(2) Title.

(3) Key frame (Why?, What?, How?).

(4) Disclosure table (''Reasons we can share your personal information'').

(5) ''To limit our sharing'' box, as needed, for the financial institution's opt-out information.

(6) ''Questions'' box, for customer service contact information.

(7) Mail-in opt-out form, as needed.

(b) *Page Two.* The second page consists of the following components:

(1) Heading (Page 2).

(2) Frequently Asked Questions (''Who we are'' and ''What we do'').

(3) Definitions.

(4) ''Other important information'' box, as needed.

3. The Format of the Model Privacy Form

The format of the model form may be modified only as described below.

(a) *Easily readable type font.* Financial institutions that use the model form must use an easily readable type font. While a number of factors together produce easily readable type font, institutions are required to use a minimum of 10-point font (unless otherwise expressly permitted in these Instructions) and sufficient spacing between the lines of type.

(b) *Logo.* A financial institution may include a corporate logo on any page of the notice, so long as it does not interfere with the

readability of the model form or the space constraints of each page.

(c) *Page size and orientation.* Each page of the model form must be printed on paper in portrait orientation, the size of which must be sufficient to meet the layout and minimum font size requirements, with sufficient white space on the top, bottom, and sides of the content.

(d) *Color.* The model form must be printed on white or light color paper (such as cream) with black or other contrasting ink color. Spot color may be used to achieve visual interest, so long as the color contrast is distinctive and the color does not detract from the readability of the model form. Logos may also be printed in color.

(e) *Languages.* The model form may be translated into languages other than English.

C. Information Required in the Model Privacy Form

The information in the model form may be modified only as described below:

1. Name of the Institution or Group of Affiliated Institutions Providing the Notice

Insert the name of the financial institution providing the notice or a common identity of affiliated institutions jointly providing the notice on the form wherever [name of financial institution] appears.

2. Page One

(a) *Last revised date.* The financial institution must insert in the upper right-hand corner the date on which the notice was last revised. The information shall appear in minimum 8-point font as ''rev. [month/year]'' using either the name or number of the month, such as ''rev. July 2009'' or ''rev. 7/09''.

(b) *General instructions for the ''What?'' box.*

(1) The bulleted list identifies the types of personal information that the institution collects and shares. All institutions must use the term ''Social Security number'' in the first bullet.

(2) Institutions must use five (5) of the following terms to complete the bulleted list: income; account balances; payment history; transaction history; transaction or loss history; credit history; credit scores; assets; investment experience; credit-based insurance scores; insurance claim history; medical information; overdraft history; purchase history; account transactions; risk tolerance; medical-related debts; credit card or other debt; mortgage rates and payments; retirement assets; checking account information; employment information; wire transfer instructions.

(c) *General instructions for the disclosure table.* The left column lists reasons for sharing or using personal information. Each reason correlates to a specific legal provision described in paragraph C.2(d) of this Instruction. In the middle column, each institution must provide a ''Yes'' or ''No'' response that accurately reflects its information sharing policies and practices with respect to the reason listed on the left. In the right column, each institution must provide in each box one of the following three (3) responses, as applicable, that reflects whether a consumer can limit such sharing: ''Yes'' if it is required to or voluntarily provides an opt-out; ''No'' if it does not provide an opt-out; or ''We don't share'' if it answers ''No'' in the middle column. Only the sixth row (''For our affiliates to market to you'') may be omitted at the option of the institution. *See* paragraph C.2(d)(6) of this Instruction.

(d) *Specific disclosures and corresponding legal provisions.*

(1) *For our everyday business purposes.* This reason incorporates sharing information under §§160.14 and 160.15 and with service providers pursuant to §160.13 of this part other than the purposes specified in paragraphs C.2(d)(2) or C.2(d)(3) of these Instructions.

(2) *For our marketing purposes.* This reason incorporates sharing information with service providers by an institution for its own marketing pursuant to §160.13 of this part. An institution that shares for this reason may choose to provide an opt-out.

(3) *For joint marketing with other financial companies.* This reason incorporates sharing information under joint marketing agreements between two or more financial institutions and with any service provider used in connection with such agreements pursuant to §160.13 of this part. An institution that shares for this reason may choose to provide an opt-out.

(4) *For our affiliates' everyday business purposes—information about transactions and experiences.* This reason incorporates sharing information specified in sections 603(d)(2)(A)(i) and (ii) of the FCRA. An institution that shares for this reason may choose to provide an opt-out.

(5) *For our affiliates' everyday business purposes—information about creditworthiness.* This reason incorporates sharing information pursuant to section 603(d)(2)(A)(iii) of the FCRA. An institution that shares for this reason must provide an opt-out.

(6) *For our affiliates to market to you.* This reason incorporates sharing information specified in section 624 of the FCRA. This reason may be omitted from the disclosure table when: the institution does not have affiliates (or does not disclose personal information to its affiliates); the institution's affiliates do not use personal information in a manner that requires an opt-out; or the institution provides the affiliate marketing notice separately. Institutions that include

this reason must provide an opt-out of indefinite duration. An institution not required to provide an opt-out under this subparagraph may elect to include this reason in the model form. NOTE: The CFTC's Regulations do not address the affiliate marketing rule.

(7) *For nonaffiliates to market to you.* This reason incorporates sharing described in §§160.7 and 160.10(a) of this part. An institution that shares personal information for this reason must provide an opt-out.

(e) *To limit our sharing:* A financial institution must include this section of the model form *only* if it provides an opt-out. The word ''choice'' may be written in either the singular or plural, as appropriate. Institutions must select one or more of the applicable opt-out methods described: telephone, such as by a toll-free number; a Website; or use of a mail-in opt-out form. Institutions may include the words ''toll-free'' before telephone, as appropriate. An institution that allows consumers to opt out online must provide either a specific Web address that takes consumers directly to the opt-out page or a general Web address that provides a clear and conspicuous direct link to the opt-out page. The opt-out choices made available to the consumer who contacts the institution through these methods must correspond accurately to the ''Yes'' responses in the third column of the disclosure table. In the part titled ''Please note'' institutions may insert a number that is 30 or greater in the space marked ''[30].'' Instructions on voluntary or state privacy law opt-out information are in paragraph C.2(g)(5) of these Instructions.

(f) *Questions box.* Customer service contact information must be inserted as appropriate, where [phone number] or [website] appear. Institutions may elect to provide either a phone number, such as a toll-free number, or a Web address, or both. Institutions may include the words ''toll-free'' before the telephone number, as appropriate.

(g) *Mail-in opt-out form.* Financial institutions must include this mail-in form *only* if they state in the ''To limit our sharing'' box that consumers can opt out by mail. The mail-in form must provide opt-out options that correspond accurately to the ''Yes'' responses in the third column in the disclosure table. Institutions that require customers to provide only name and address may omit the section identified as ''[account #].'' Institutions that require additional or different information, such as a random opt-out number or a truncated account number, to implement an opt-out election should modify the ''[account #]'' reference accordingly. This includes institutions that require customers with multiple accounts to identify each account to which the opt-out should apply. An institution must enter its opt-out mailing address: in the far right of this form (*see* version 3); or below the form (*see* version 4). The reverse side of the mail-in opt-out form must not include any content of the model form.

(1) *Joint accountholder.* Only institutions that provide their joint accountholders the choice to opt out for only one accountholder, in accordance with paragraph C.3(a)(5) of these Instructions, must include in the far left column of the mail-in form the following statement: ''If you have a joint account, your choice(s) will apply to everyone on your account unless you mark below. □ Apply my choice(s) only to me.'' The word ''choice'' may be written in either the singular or plural, as appropriate. Financial institutions that provide insurance products or services, provide this option, and elect to use the model form may substitute the word ''policy'' for ''account'' in this statement. Institutions that do not provide this option may eliminate this left column from the mail-in form.

(2) *FCRA Section 603(d)(2)(A)(iii) opt-out.* If the institution shares personal information pursuant to section 603(d)(2)(A)(iii) of the FCRA, it must include in the mail-in opt-out form the following statement: ''□ Do not share information about my creditworthiness with your affiliates for their everyday business purposes.''

(3) *FCRA Section 624 opt-out.* If the institution incorporates section 624 of the FCRA in accord with paragraph C.2(d)(6) of these Instructions, it must include in the mail-in opt-out form the following statement: ''□ Do not allow your affiliates to use my personal information to market to me.''

(4) *Nonaffiliate opt-out.* If the financial institution shares personal information pursuant to §160.10(a) of this part, it must include in the mail-in opt-out form the following statement: ''□ Do not share my personal information with nonaffiliates to market their products and services to me.''

(5) *Additional opt-outs.* Financial institutions that use the disclosure table to provide opt-out options beyond those required by Federal law must provide those opt-outs in this section of the model form. A financial institution that chooses to offer an opt-out for its own marketing in the mail-in opt-out form must include one of the two following statements: ''□ Do not share my personal information to market to me.'' *or* ''□ Do not use my personal information to market to me.'' A financial institution that chooses to offer an opt-out for joint marketing must include the following statement: ''□ Do not share my personal information with other financial institutions to jointly market to me.''

(h) *Barcodes.* A financial institution may elect to include a barcode and/or ''tagline'' (an internal identifier) in 6-point font at the bottom of page one, as needed for information internal to the institution, so long as

these do not interfere with the clarity or text of the form.

3. Page Two

(a) *General Instructions for the Questions.* Certain of the Questions may be customized as follows:

(1) *''Who is providing this notice?''* This question may be omitted where only one financial institution provides the model form and that institution is clearly identified in the title on page one. Two or more financial institutions that jointly provide the model form must use this question to identify themselves as required by §160.9(f) of this part. Where the list of institutions exceeds four (4) lines, the institution must describe in the response to this question the general types of institutions jointly providing the notice and must separately identify those institutions, in minimum 8-point font, directly following the ''Other important information'' box, or, if that box is not included in the institution's form, directly following the ''Definitions.'' The list may appear in a multi-column format.

(2) *''How does [name of financial institution] protect my personal information?''* The financial institution may only provide additional information pertaining to its safeguards practices following the designated response to this question. Such information may include information about the institution's use of cookies or other measures it uses to safeguard personal information. Institutions are limited to a maximum of 30 additional words.

(3) *''How does [name of financial institution] collect my personal information?''* Institutions must use five (5) of the following terms to complete the bulleted list for this question: Open an account; deposit money; pay your bills; apply for a loan; use your credit or debit card; seek financial or tax advice; apply for insurance; pay insurance premiums; file an insurance claim; seek advice about your investments; buy securities from us; sell securities to us; direct us to buy securities; direct us to sell your securities; make deposits or withdrawals from your account; enter into an investment advisory contract; give us your income information; provide employment information; give us your employment history; tell us about your investment or retirement portfolio; tell us about your investment or retirement earnings; apply for financing; apply for a lease; provide account information; give us your contact information; pay us by check; give us your wage statements; provide your mortgage information; make a wire transfer; tell us who receives the money; tell us where to send the money; show your government-issued ID; show your driver's license; order a commodity futures or option trade. Institutions that collect personal information from their affiliates and/or credit bureaus must include after the bulleted list the following statement: ''We also collect your personal information from others, such as credit bureaus, affiliates, or other companies.'' Institutions that do not collect personal information from their affiliates or credit bureaus but do collect information from other companies must include the following statement instead: ''We also collect your personal information from other companies.'' Only institutions that do not collect any personal information from affiliates, credit bureaus, or other companies can omit both statements.

(4) *''Why can't I limit all sharing?''* Institutions that describe state privacy law provisions in the *''Other important information''* box must use the bracketed sentence: ''See below for more on your rights under state law.'' Other institutions must omit this sentence.

(5) *''What happens when I limit sharing for an account I hold jointly with someone else?''* Only financial institutions that provide opt-out options must use this question. Other institutions must omit this question. Institutions must choose one of the following two statements to respond to this question: ''Your choices will apply to everyone on your account.'' or ''Your choices will apply to everyone on your account—unless you tell us otherwise.'' Financial institutions that provide insurance products or services and elect to use the model form may substitute the word ''policy'' for ''account'' in these statements.

(b) *General Instructions for the Definitions.*

The financial institution must customize the space below the responses to the three definitions in this section. This specific information must be in italicized lettering to set off the information from the standardized definitions.

(1) *Affiliates.* As required by §160.6(a)(3) of this part, where [*affiliate information*] appears, the financial institution must:

(i) If it has no affiliates, state: ''[*name of financial institution*] *has no affiliates*'';

(ii) If it has affiliates but does not share personal information, state: *''[name of financial institution] does not share with our affiliates*''; or

(iii) If it shares with its affiliates, state, as applicable: *''Our affiliates include companies with a [common corporate identity of financial institution] name; financial companies such as [insert illustrative list of companies]; nonfinancial companies, such as [insert illustrative list of companies]; and others, such as [insert illustrative list].''*

(2) *Nonaffiliates.* As required by §160.6(c)(3) of this part, where [*nonaffiliate information*] appears, the financial institution must:

(i) If it does not share with nonaffiliated third parties, state: *''[name of financial institution] does not share with nonaffiliates so they can market to you*''; or

(ii) If it shares with nonaffiliated third parties, state, as applicable: ''*Nonaffiliates we share with can include [list categories of companies such as mortgage companies, insurance companies, direct marketing companies, and nonprofit organizations].*''

(3) *Joint Marketing.* As required by §160.13 of this part, where [*joint marketing*] appears, the financial institution must:

(i) If it does not engage in joint marketing, state: ''*[name of financial institution] doesn't jointly market*''; or

(ii) If it shares personal information for joint marketing, state, as applicable: ''*Our joint marketing partners include [list categories of companies such as credit card companies].*''

(c) *General instructions for the ''Other important information'' box.* This box is optional. The space provided for information in this box is not limited. Only the following types of information can appear in this box.

(1) State and/or international privacy law information; and/or

(2) Acknowledgment of receipt form.

[74 FR 62975, Dec. 1, 2009]

APPENDIX B TO PART 160—SAMPLE CLAUSES

This appendix only applies to privacy notices provided before January 1, 2011. Financial institutions, including a group of financial holding company affiliates that use a common privacy notice, may use the following sample clauses, if the clause is accurate for each institution that uses the notice. Note that disclosure of certain information, such as assets, income and information from a consumer reporting agency, may give rise to obligations under the Fair Credit Reporting Act, such as a requirement to permit a consumer to opt out of disclosures to affiliates or designation as a consumer reporting agency if disclosures are made to nonaffiliated third parties.

A–1—CATEGORIES OF INFORMATION YOU COLLECT (ALL INSTITUTIONS)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §160.6(a)(1) to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information you collect.

Sample Clause A–1

We collect nonpublic personal information about you from the following sources:

- Information we receive from you on applications or other forms;
- Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates or others; and
- Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency.

A–2—CATEGORIES OF INFORMATION YOU DISCLOSE (INSTITUTIONS THAT DISCLOSE OUTSIDE OF THE EXCEPTIONS)

You may use one of these clauses, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §160.6(a)(2) to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose. You may use these clauses if you disclose nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§160.13, 160.14 and 160.15.

Sample Clause A–2, Alternative 1

We may disclose the following kinds of nonpublic personal information about you:

- Information we receive from you on applications or other forms, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''your name, address, social security number, assets and income''*];
- Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates or others, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''your account balance, payment history, parties to transactions and credit card usage''*]; and
- Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''your creditworthiness and credit history''*].

Sample Clause A–2, Alternative 2

We may disclose all of the information that we collect, as described [*describe location in the notice, such as ''above'' or ''below''*].

A–3—CATEGORIES OF INFORMATION YOU DISCLOSE AND PARTIES TO WHOM YOU DISCLOSE (INSTITUTIONS THAT DO NOT DISCLOSE OUTSIDE OF THE EXCEPTIONS)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirements of §§160.6(a)(2), (3) and (4) to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information about customers and former customers that you disclose and the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose. You may use this clause if you do not disclose nonpublic personal information to any party, other than as is permitted by the exceptions in §§160.14 and 160.15.

Sample Clause A–3

We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our customers or former customers to anyone, except as permitted by law.

A–4—CATEGORIES OF PARTIES TO WHOM YOU DISCLOSE (INSTITUTIONS THAT DISCLOSE OUTSIDE OF THE EXCEPTIONS)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §160.6(a)(3) to describe the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom you disclose nonpublic personal information. You may

use this clause if you disclose nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§160.13, 160.14 and 160.15, as well as when permitted by the exceptions in §§160.14 and 160.15.

Sample Clause A–4

We may disclose nonpublic personal information about you to the following types of third parties:

• Financial service providers, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''mortgage bankers''*];

• Non-financial companies, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''retailers, direct marketers, airlines and publishers''*]; and

• Others, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''non-profit organizations''*].

We may also disclose nonpublic personal information about you to nonaffiliated third parties as permitted by law.

A–5—SERVICE PROVIDER/JOINT MARKETING EXCEPTION

You may use one of these clauses, as applicable, to meet the requirements of §160.6(a)(5) related to the exception for service providers and joint marketers in §160.13. If you disclose nonpublic personal information under this exception, you must describe the categories of nonpublic personal information you disclose and the categories of third parties with whom you have contracted.

Sample Clause A–5, Alternative 1

We may disclose the following information to companies that perform marketing services on our behalf or to other financial institutions with which we have joint marketing agreements:

• Information we receive from you on applications or other forms, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''your name, address, social security number, assets and income''*];

• Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates, or others, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''your account balance, payment history, parties to transactions and credit card usage''*]; and

• Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency, such as [*provide illustrative examples, such as ''your creditworthiness and credit history''*].

Sample Clause A–5, Alternative 2

We may disclose all of the information we collect, as described [*describe location in the notice, such as ''above'' or ''below''*] to companies that perform marketing services on our behalf or to other financial institutions with which we have joint marketing agreements.

A–6—EXPLANATION OF OPT OUT RIGHT (INSTITUTIONS THAT DISCLOSE OUTSIDE OF THE EXCEPTIONS)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §160.6(a)(6) to provide an explanation of the consumer's right to opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties, including the method(s) by which the consumer may exercise that right. You may use this clause if you disclose nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in §§160.13, 160.14 and 160.15.

Sample Clause A–6

If you prefer that we not disclose nonpublic personal information about you to nonaffiliated third parties you may opt out of those disclosures; that is, you may direct us not to make those disclosures (other than disclosures permitted or required by law). If you wish to opt out of disclosures to nonaffiliated third parties, you may [*describe a reasonable means of opting out, such as ''call the following toll-free number: (insert number)''*].

A–7—CONFIDENTIALITY AND SECURITY (ALL INSTITUTIONS)

You may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of §160.6(a)(8) to describe your policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal information.

Sample Clause A–7

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about you to [*provide an appropriate description, such as ''those employees who need to know that information to provide products or services to you''*]. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards that comply with federal standards to safeguard your nonpublic personal information.

[66 FR 21252, Apr. 27, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 62984, Dec. 1, 2009]

PART 166—CUSTOMER PROTECTION RULES

Sec.
166.1 Definitions.
166.2 Authorization to trade.
166.3 Supervision.
166.4 Branch offices.
166.5 Dispute settlement procedures.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6g, 6h, 6k, 6l, 6o, 7, 12a, 21, and 23, as amended by the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000, appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763 (2000).

§ 166.1 Definitions.

(a) The term *Commission registrant* as used in this part means any person who is registered or required to be registered with the Commission pursuant to the Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) The term *customer* as used in this part means any person trading, intending to trade, or receiving or seeking advice concerning any commodity interest, including any existing or prospective client or subscriber of a commodity trading advisor or existing or prospective participant in a commodity pool, but the term does not include a person who is acting in the capacity of a Commission registrant with respect to the trade.

(d) The term *commodity account* as used in this part means the account of a customer in which any commodity interest is, or is intended to be, traded.

[43 FR 31886, July 24, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 54535, Nov. 3, 1981; 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987; 72 FR 63979, Nov. 14, 2007]

§ 166.2 Authorization to trade.

No futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons may directly or indirectly effect a transaction in a commodity interest for the account of any customer unless before the transaction the customer, or person designated by the customer to control the account:

(a) Specifically authorized the futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons to effect the transaction (a transaction is ''specifically authorized'' if the customer or person designated by the customer to control the account specifies (1) the precise commodity interest to be purchased or sold and (2) the exact amount of the commodity interest to be purchased or sold); or

(b) Authorized in writing the futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons to effect transactions in commodity interests for the account without the customer's specific authorization; *Provided, however,* That if such futures commission merchant, introducing broker or any of their associated persons is also authorized to effect transactions in foreign futures or foreign options without the customer's specific authorization, such authorization must be expressly documented.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983, as amended at 52 FR 29003, Aug. 5, 1987]

§ 166.3 Supervision.

Each Commission registrant, except an associated person who has no supervisory duties, must diligently supervise the handling by its partners, officers, employees and agents (or persons occupying a similar status or performing a similar function) of all commodity interest accounts carried, operated, advised or introduced by the registrant and all other activities of its partners, officers, employees and agents (or persons occupying a similar status or performing a similar function) relating to its business as a Commission registrant.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 166.4 Branch offices.

Each branch office of each Commission registrant must use the name of the firm of which it is a branch for all purposes, and must hold itself out to the public under such name. The act, omission or failure of any person acting for the branch office, within the scope of his employment or office, shall be deemed the act, omission or failure of the Commission registrant as well as of such person.

[48 FR 35304, Aug. 3, 1983]

§ 166.5 Dispute settlement procedures.

(a) *Definitions.* (1) The term *claim or grievance* as used in this section shall mean any dispute that:

(i) Arises out of any transaction executed on or subject to the rules of a designated contract market,

(ii) Is executed or effected through a member of such facility, a participant transacting on or through such facility or an employee of such facility, and

(iii) Does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the facility does not have jurisdiction and who are not otherwise available.

(iv) The term claim or grievance does not include disputes arising from cash

market transactions that are not a part of or directly connected with any transaction for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery or commodity option.

(2) The term *customer* as used in this section includes an option customer (as defined in §1.3(jj) of this chapter) and any person for or on behalf of whom a member of a designated contract market, or a participant transacting on or through such designated contract market, effects a transaction on such contract market, except another member of or participant in such designated contract market. *Provided, however,* a person who is an ''eligible contract participant'' as defined in section 1a(12) of the Act shall not be deemed to be a customer within the meaning of this section.

(3) The term *Commission registrant* as used in this section means a person registered under the Act as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, or associated person.

(b) *Voluntariness.* The use by customers of dispute settlement procedures shall be voluntary as provided in paragraphs (c) and (g) of this section.

(c) *Customers.* No Commission registrant shall enter into any agreement or understanding with a customer in which the customer agrees, prior to the time a claim or grievance arises, to submit such claim or grievance to any settlement procedure except as follows:

(1) Signing the agreement must not be made a condition for the customer to utilize the services offered by the Commission registrant.

(2) If the agreement is contained as a clause or clauses of a broader agreement, the customer must separately endorse the clause or clauses containing the cautionary language and provisions specified in this section. A futures commission merchant or introducing broker may obtain such endorsement as provided in §1.55(d) of this chapter for the following classes of customers only:

(i) A plan defined as a government plan or church plan in section 3(32) or section 3(33) of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or a foreign person performing a similar role or function subject as such to comparable foreign regulation; and

(ii) A person who is a ''qualified eligible participant'' or a ''qualified eligible client'' as defined in §4.7 of this chapter.

(3) The agreement may not require any customer to waive the right to seek reparations under section 14 of the Act and part 12 of this chapter. Accordingly, such customer must be advised in writing that he or she may seek reparations under section 14 of the Act by an election made within 45 days after the Commission registrant notifies the customer that arbitration will be demanded under the agreement. This notice must be given at the time when the Commission registrant notifies the customer of an intention to arbitrate. The customer must also be advised that if he or she seeks reparations under section 14 of the Act and the Commission declines to institute reparations proceedings, the claim or grievance will be subject to the pre-existing arbitration agreement and must also be advised that aspects of the claim or grievance that are not subject to the reparations procedure (*i.e.,* do not constitute a violation of the Act or rules thereunder) may be required to be submitted to the arbitration or other dispute settlement procedure set forth in the pre-existing arbitration agreement.

(4) The agreement must advise the customer that, at such time as he or she may notify the Commission registrant that he or she intends to submit a claim to arbitration, or at such time as such person notifies the customer of its intent to submit a claim to arbitration, the customer will have the opportunity to elect a qualified forum for conducting the proceeding.

(5) *Election of forum.* (i) Within ten business days after receipt of notice from the customer that he or she intends to submit a claim to arbitration, or at the time a Commission registrant notifies the customer of its intent to submit a claim to arbitration, the Commission registrant must provide

the customer with a list of organizations whose procedures meet Acceptable Practices established by the Commission for dispute resolution, together with a copy of the rules of each forum listed. The list must include:

(A) The designated contract market, if available, upon which the transaction giving rise to the dispute was executed or could have been executed;

(B) A registered futures association; and

(C) At least one other organization that will provide the customer with the opportunity to select the location of the arbitration proceeding from among several major cities in diverse geographic regions and that will provide the customer with the choice of a panel or other decision-maker composed of at least one or more persons, of which at least a majority are not members or associated with a member of the designated contract market or employee thereof, and that are not otherwise associated with the designated contract market (mixed panel): *Provided, however,* that the list of qualified organizations provided by a Commission registrant that is a floor broker need not include a registered futures association unless a registered futures association has been authorized to act as a decision-maker in such matters.

(ii) The customer shall, within forty-five days after receipt of such list, notify the opposing party of the organization selected. A customer's failure to provide such notice shall give the opposing party the right to select an organization from the list.

(6) *Fees.* The agreement must acknowledge that the Commission registrant will pay any incremental fees that may be assessed by a qualified forum for provision of a mixed panel, unless the arbitrators in a particular proceeding determine that the customer has acted in bad faith in initiating or conducting that proceeding.

(7) *Cautionary Language.* The agreement must include the following language printed in large boldface type:

THREE FORUMS EXIST FOR THE RESOLUTION OF COMMODITY DISPUTES: CIVIL COURT LITIGATION, REPARATIONS AT THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION (CFTC) AND ARBITRATION CONDUCTED BY A SELF-REGULATORY OR OTHER PRIVATE ORGANIZATION.

The CFTC recognizes that the opportunity to settle disputes by arbitration may in some cases provide many benefits to customers, including the ability to obtain an expeditious and final resolution of disputes without incurring substantial costs. The CFTC requires, however, that each customer individually examine the relative merits of arbitration and that your consent to this arbitration agreement be voluntary.

By signing this agreement, you: (1) May be waiving your right to sue in a court of law; and (2) are agreeing to be bound by arbitration of any claims or counterclaims which you or [name] may submit to arbitration under this agreement. You are not, however, waiving your right to elect instead to petition the CFTC to institute reparations proceedings under Section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act with respect to any dispute that may be arbitrated pursuant to this agreement. In the event a dispute arises, you will be notified if [name] intends to submit the dispute to arbitration. If you believe a violation of the Commodity Exchange Act is involved and if you prefer to request a section 14 ''Reparations'' proceeding before the CFTC, you will have 45 days from the date of such notice in which to make that election.

You need not sign this agreement to open or maintain an account with [name]. See 17 CFR 166.5.

(d) *Enforceability.* A dispute settlement procedure may require parties utilizing such procedure to agree, under applicable state law, submission agreement or otherwise, to be bound by an award rendered in the procedure, provided that the agreement to submit the claim or grievance to the procedure was made in accordance with paragraph (c) or (g) of this section or that the agreement to submit the claim or grievance was made after the claim or grievance arose. Any award so rendered shall be enforceable in accordance with applicable law.

(e) *Time limits for submission of claims.* The dispute settlement procedure established by a designated contract market shall not include any unreasonably short limitation period foreclosing submission of customers' claims or grievances or counterclaims.

(f) *Counterclaims.* A procedure established by a designated contract market under the Act for the settlement of customers' claims or grievances against a member or employee thereof may permit the submission of a counterclaim in the procedure by a person against whom a claim or grievance is

brought. The designated contract market may permit such a counterclaim where the counterclaim arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject of the customer's claim or grievance and does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses, parties, or third persons over whom the designated contract market does not have jurisdiction. Other counterclaims arising out of a transaction subject to the Act and rules promulgated thereunder for which the customer utilizes the services of the registrant may be permissible where the customer and the registrant have agreed in advance to require that all such submissions be included in the proceeding, and if the aggregate monetary value of the counterclaims is capable of calculation.

(g) *Eligible contract participants.* A person who is an ''eligible contract participant'' as defined in section 1a(12) of the Act may negotiate any term of an agreement or understanding with a Commission registrant in which the eligible contract participant agrees, prior to the time a claim or grievance arises, to submit such claim or grievance to any settlement procedure provided for in the agreement.

[66 FR 42287, Aug. 10, 2001]

PART 170—REGISTERED FUTURES ASSOCIATIONS

Subpart A—Standards Governing Commission Review of Applications for Registration as a Futures Association Under Section 17 of the Act

Sec.

170.1 Demonstration of purposes (section 17(b)(1) of the Act).
170.2 Membership restrictions (section 17(b)(2) of the Act).
170.3 Fair and equitable representation of members (section 17(b)(5) of the Act).
170.4 Allocation of dues (section 17(b)(6) of the Act).
170.5 Prevention of fraudulent and manipulative practices (section 17(b)(7) of the Act).
170.6 Disciplinary proceedings (sections 17(b)(8) and (b)(9) of the Act).
170.7 Membership denial (section 17(b)(9) of the Act).
170.8 Settlement of customer disputes (section 17(b)(10) of the Act).
170.9 General standard.
170.10 Proficiency examinations (sections 4p and 17(p) of the Act).

Subpart B—Registration Statement of Futures Associations to be Submitted to the Commission

170.11 Form of registration statement; review of registration statement.
170.12 Delegation of authority to Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.

Subpart C—Membership in a Registered Futures Association

170.15 Futures commission merchants.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 6p, 12a, and 21, as amended by the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000, appendix E of Pub. L. 106–554, 114 Stat. 2763 (2000).

SOURCE: 44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Standards Governing Commission Review of Applications for Registration as a Futures Association Under Section 17 of the Act

§ 170.1 Demonstration of purposes (section 17(b)(1) of the Act).

A futures association must demonstrate that it will be able to carry out the purposes of section 17 of the Act. Since a basic purpose of a futures association is to regulate the practices of its members, an association should demonstrate that it will require its members to adhere to regulatory requirements governing their business practices at least as stringent as those imposed by the Commission. For example, the association should be prepared to establish and maintain in accordance with § 1.52 of this chapter, a financial compliance program for those members of the association who are futures commission merchants.

§ 170.2 Membership restrictions (section 17(b)(2) of the Act).

If it appears to the Commission to be necessary or appropriate in the public interest and to carry out the purposes of section 17 of the Act, a futures association may restrict its membership to individuals registered by the Commission in a particular capacity or to individuals doing business in a particular

geographical region or to firms having a particular level of capital assets or which engage in a specified amount of business per year.

[48 FR 35305, Aug, 3, 1983]

§ 170.3 Fair and equitable representation of members (section 17(b)(5) of the Act).

A futures association must assure fair and equitable representation of the views and interests of all association members in the procedures providing for the adoption, amendment or repeal of any association rule, in an association's procedure for the selection of association officers and directors and in all other phases of the association's affairs and activities, including disciplinary and membership hearings. No single group or class of association members shall dominate or otherwise exercise disproportionate influence on any governing board of an association or on any disciplinary or membership panel of such an association. Non-members of the association shall be represented wherever practicable on any board or hearing panel of the association.

§ 170.4 Allocation of dues (section 17(b)(6) of the Act).

Dues imposed on members of a futures association must be allocated equitably among members and may not be structured in a manner constituting a barrier to entry of any person seeking to engage in commodity-related business activities.

§ 170.5 Prevention of fraudulent and manipulative practices (section 17(b)(7) of the Act).

A futures association must establish and maintain a program for the protection of customers and option customers, including the adoption of rules to protect customers and option customers and customer funds and to promote fair dealing with the public. These rules shall set forth the ethical standards for members of the association in their business dealings with the public. An applicant association must also demonstrate its capability to foster a professional atmosphere among its members, including an acceptance of an adherence to the ethical standards, and to monitor and enforce compliance with the customer and option customer protection program and rules.

(Secs. 2(a)(1), 4c(a)–(d), 4d, 4f, 4g, 4k, 4m, 4n, 8a, 15 and 17, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2, 4, 6c(a)–(d), 6d, 6f, 6g, 6k, 6m, 6n, 12a, 19 and 21; 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552b))

[47 FR 57020, Dec. 22, 1982]

§ 170.6 Disciplinary proceedings (sections 17(b)(8) and (b)(9) of the Act).

A futures association must provide a fair and orderly procedure with respect to disciplinary actions brought against association members or persons associated with members. These rules governing such disciplinary actions shall contain, at a minimum, the procedural safeguards contained in section 17(b)(9) of the Act. In addition, an association, in disciplining its members should demonstrate that it will:

(a) Take vigorous action against those who engage in activities in violation of association rules;

(b) Conduct proceedings in a manner consistent with the fundamental elements of due process; and

(c) Impose discipline which is fair and has a reasonable basis in fact.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 170.7 Membership denial (section 17(b)(9) of the Act).

A futures association must provide a fair and orderly procedure for processing membership applications and for affording any person to be denied membership an opportunity to submit evidence in response to the grounds for denial stated by the association. The procedures governing denials of membership in the association shall contain, at a minimum, the procedural safeguards contained in section 17(b)(9) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981]

§ 170.8 Settlement of customer disputes (section 17(b)(10) of the Act).

A futures association must be able to demonstrate its capacity to promulgate rules and to conduct proceedings

that provide a fair, equitable and expeditious procedure, through arbitration or otherwise, for the voluntary settlement of a customer's claim or grievance brought against any member of the association or any employee of a member of the association. Such rules shall conform to and be consistent with section 17(b)(10) of the Act and be consistent with the guidelines and acceptable practices for dispute resolution found within appendix A and appendix B to part 38 of this chapter.

[66 FR 42288, Aug. 10, 2001]

§ 170.9 General standard.

An applicant seeking registration as a futures association by the Commission must demonstrate the association's ability to comply with standards and requirements set forth in this part. The applicant must also demonstrate its ability to satisfy the provisions of section 17 of the Act as well as other applicable legal considerations, including that the association will promote fair and open competition among its members and will conduct its affairs consistent with the public interest to be protected by the antitrust laws. The Commission shall not register an applicant association unless the Commission finds that the applicant has satisfied the conditions and requirements of section 17 of the Act and of this part and that registration will be in the public interest.

§ 170.10 Proficiency examinations (sections 4p and 17(p) of the Act).

A futures association may prescribe different training standards and proficiency examinations for persons registered in more than one capacity: *Provided,* That nothing contained in the Act or these regulations, including any exemption from registration for persons registered in another capacity, shall be deemed to preclude the establishment of training standards and a proficiency examination requirement for functions performed in such other capacity.

[48 FR 35305, Aug. 3, 1983]

Subpart B—Registration Statement of Futures Associations to be Submitted to the Commission

§ 170.11 Form of registration statement; review of registration statement.

(a) Any association seeking registration by the Commission as a futures association must file with the Commission a letter requesting that the association be registered by the Commission as a futures association and accompany the letter with the following: (1) The constitution, charter or articles of incorporation of the association, (2) the bylaws of the association, (3) any other rules, resolutions or regulations of the association corresponding to the foregoing, (4) a detailed description of the association's organization, membership and rules of procedure and (5) a detailed statement of the association's capability to comply with the provisions of section 17 of the Act and this part. This letter and the accompanying information shall be considered as the registration statement of the association. This letter and the accompanying information shall be filed with the Secretariat of the Commission at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581.

(b) At any time after an applicant's registration statement has been filed, the applicant association shall submit to the Commission any supporting or additional information concerning the application of the association as the Commission may request.

(c) If it appears to the Commission, after reviewing any registration statement filed by an applicant association, that the applicant has not satisfied the requirements for registration set forth in section 17 of the Act or of this part, the Commission may, in its discretion, notify the applicant in writing to that effect. Such notice shall specify those requirements of section 17 or of this part which do not appear to have been satisfied and shall afford the applicant a period of at least 60 days in which to respond to the Commission's notice by demonstrating or achieving compliance with the requirements specified by the Commission or otherwise. An applicant

may withdraw its registration statement from Commission consideration at any time within such 60 day period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0022)

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 63036, Dec. 30, 1981; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 170.12 Delegation of authority to Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.

The Commission hereby delegates, until the Commission orders otherwise, to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight the authority to take any of the actions enumerated in §§ 170.11 (b) and (c). Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, if the Director believes it appropriate, he may submit the matter to the Commission for its consideration.

[44 FR 20651, Apr. 6, 1979, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

Subpart C—Membership in a Registered Futures Association

§ 170.15 Futures commission merchants.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each person registered as a futures commission merchant must become and remain a member of at least one futures association that is registered under section 17 of the Act and that provides for the membership therein of such futures commission merchant, unless no such futures association is so registered.

(b) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to a futures commission merchant registered in accordance with § 3.10(a)(3) of this chapter.

[66 FR 43083, Aug. 17, 2001, as amended at 72 FR 2615, Jan. 22, 2007]

PART 171—RULES RELATING TO REVIEW OF NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION DECISIONS IN DISCIPLINARY, MEMBERSHIP DENIAL, REGISTRATION AND MEMBER RESPONSIBILITY ACTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
171.1 Scope of rules.
171.2 Definitions.
171.3 Business address; hours.
171.4 Computation of time.
171.5 Extension of time.
171.6 Ex parte communications.
171.7 [Reserved]
171.8 Filing with the Proceedings Clerk.
171.9 Service.
171.10 Motions.
171.11 Sanctions.
171.12 Settlement.
171.13 Practice before the Commission.
171.14 Waiver of rules.

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

171.20 [Reserved]
171.21 Notice of final decision.
171.22 Effective date of final decisions in disciplinary, membership denial and registration actions.
171.23 Notice of appeal.
171.24 Submission of the record.
171.25 Appeal brief.
171.26 Answering brief.
171.27 Limited participation by interested persons.
171.28 Participation by Commission staff.

Subpart C—Commission Review of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

171.30 Scope of review.
171.31 Commission review in the absence of an appeal.
171.32 Oral argument.
171.33 Final decision by the Commission.
171.34 Standards of review.

Subpart D—Commission Review of Decisions by the National Futures Association In Member Responsibility Actions

171.40 Notice of the commencement of a member responsibility action.
171.41 Petition for a stay of effective date of a member responsibility action pending a hearing by the National Futures Association.

171.42 Notice of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.
171.43 Petition for a stay of the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.
171.44 Notice of appeal.
171.45 General procedures.
171.46 Standards of review.

Subpart E—Delegation of Functions

171.50 Delegation to the General Counsel.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 4a, 12a and 21, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 171.1 Scope of rules.

(a) *Matters included.* Unless specifically excluded by subsection (b), this part governs review by the Commission, pursuant to sections 17(h), (i) and (o) of the Commodity Exchange Act (''Act''), as amended, of any disciplinary action, membership denial action, registration action or member responsibility action taken by the National Futures Association or any registered futures association. Unless specifically indicated, references in this part to the National Futures Association shall also include any other registered futures association.

(b) *Matters excluded.* The Commission will not review under these rules the following decisions by the National Futures Association:

(1) A decision in a disciplinary action if the party aggrieved by the decision knowingly failed to pursue the right to appeal an adverse decision to the Appeals Committee of the National Futures Association and there are no extraordinary circumstances that otherwise warrant Commission consideration of the aggrieved party's appeal;

(2) A decision in an arbitration action brought pursuant to section 17(b)(10) of the Act or any rule of the National Futures Association;

(3) Suspension of a member based solely on that member's failure to pay National Futures Association dues;

(4) A decision to disqualify any member for service on the National Futures Association Board of Directors, Business Conduct Committees, Hearing Committee or arbitration panels pursuant to the standards for service adopted by the National Futures Association to implement Commission rule 1.63;

(5) Suspension of a member or a person associated with a member based solely on that person's failure to pay an arbitration award or a settlement agreement resulting from an arbitration action brought pursuant to section 17(b)(10) of the Act or rules and regulations of the National Futures Association, or a settlement agreement resulting from a mediation proceeding sponsored by the National Futures Association, unless there are extraordinary circumstances that involve something more than the ministerial application of a predetermined sanction, or raise a colorable claim that the National Futures Assocaition has acted arbitrarily.

(c) *Appeals from excluded decisions.* If the Deputy General Counsel for Opinions or his delegee determines that a notice of appeal submitted to the Commission is from a decision that is excluded from review under this part, he may strike it and order it returned to the aggrieved party who submitted it.

(d) *Applicability of these part 171 rules.* Unless otherwise ordered, these rules will apply in their entirety to all appeals and matters relating thereto filed on or after October 31, 1990. Any part 171 proceeding commenced prior to October 31, 1990 continues to be governed by the procedures established in former subpart F of part 3 of the Commission's regulations, if applicable, or by the procedures established for that proceeding by Commission order. Parties to any proceeding pending on October 31, 1990 may, within 30 days after October 31, 1990 by written stipulation executed by all parties, and filed with the Proceedings Clerk before the Commission's final decision is rendered, elect to have the matter governed by the provisions of these part 171 rules.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 70 FR 2352, Jan. 13, 2005]

§ 171.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Commission decisional employee* includes any member of the Commission staff who participates in, or may be

reasonably expected to participate in, the decisionmaking process in any proceeding under this part. It does not include Commissioners or members of their personal staff.

(b) *Disciplinary action* includes any proceeding brought by the National Futures Association to enforce its rules that may result in expulsion, suspension, censure, bar from association with a member, fine in excess of $100 or any comparable sanction being imposed on a member or a person associated with a member.

(c) *Ex parte communication* shall include any communication, whether written or oral, which is both (1) not preceded by reasonable notice to all parties to a proceeding, and (2) not made on the public record. It shall not include requests made to the Commission's Opinions Section or Office of Proceedings for status reports or for an interpretation of these rules.

(d) *Final Decision* means the decision that terminates the proceeding before the National Futures Association on the action that is the subject of the notice of appeal filed with the Commission.

(e) To *mail* means to place in the United States mail (or to deliver to an overnight delivery service of established reliability) a properly addressed and post-paid document. Unless otherwise provided, documents filed and served by mail must be sent by no less expeditious means than first class United States mail.

(f) *Member* includes any person admitted to membership by the National Futures Association.

(g) *Member Responsibility Action* includes any action in which, based on a finding by the National Futures Association that there is reason to believe that summary action is necessary to protect the commodity futures markets, customers or other members of the association, a member or person associated with a member may be summarily suspended from membership or association with a member, required to restrict operations or otherwise directed to take remedial action.

(h) *Membership denial action* includes any proceeding brought by the National Futures Association to (1) determine whether an applicant should be admitted to membership or be permitted to be associated with a member, (2) determine whether an applicant should be admitted to membership or be permitted to be associated with a member on a conditional basis, or (3) determine whether to revoke or restrict the membership or association status of any person who is a member or is associated with a member.

(i) *Party* includes any person who has been the subject of a disciplinary action, membership denial action, or registration action by the National Futures Association; the National Futures Association itself; any person granted permission to participate as a party pursuant to § 171.27 of these rules; and any Division of the Commission that files a Notice of Appearance pursuant to § 171.28 of these rules.

(j) *Person associated with a member* includes any person permitted to register as an associate of a member by the National Futures Association.

(k) *Record of the proceeding* shall include the order appealed from, the findings or report on which the order is based, the pleadings, evidence and proceedings before the National Futures Association decisonmaker and a copy of any rule of the National Futures Association that is material to the order.

(l) *Registration action* includes any proceeding brought by the National Futures Association, pursuant to authority delegated by the Commission, to grant, condition, deny, suspend, restrict, or revoke the registration of any person.

(m) *Rule of the National Futures Association* includes any article of incorporation, bylaw, rule, regulation, resolution or written interpretation of stated policy of the National Futures Association.

§ 171.3 Business address; hours.

The principal office of the Commission is located at Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. It is open each day, except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays, from 8:15 a.m. until 4:45 p.m., eastern standard time or eastern daylight savings time, whichever is currently in effect in Washington, DC.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 171.4 Computation of time.

(a) *In general.* In computing any period of time prescribed by these rules or allowed by the Commission, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday. In the latter circumstances, the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be included in the computation unless the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven (7) days.

(b) *Date of service of orders.* In computing any period of time involving the date of service of an order, the date of service shall be the date the order is mailed or hand delivered by the Proceedings Clerk, which, unless otherwise indicated, shall be the date stamped on the order by the Proceedings Clerk.

§ 171.5 Extension of time.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided by these rules, for good cause shown, on its own motion or the motion of a party, the Commission may at any time extend or shorten the time prescribed by the rules for filing any document. In any instance in which a specific time period is not prescribed in this part for an action to be taken concerning any matter, the Commission may establish a time for that action.

(b) *Filing of motion.* Absent extraordinary circumstances, when the time period that has been prescribed for an action to be taken concerning any matter exceeds seven days, requests for extension of that time period shall be filed at least five days prior to the expiration of the time period provided and shall include an explanation of the facts and circumstances that justify the extension.

§ 171.6 Ex parte communications.

(a) *Prohibition of ex parte communications.* (1) No party to a proceeding before the Commission under these rules and no person outside the Commission who has a direct or indirect interest (pecuniary or otherwise) in the outcome of the proceeding or might be aggrieved by the outcome of the proceeding shall make or knowingly cause to be made an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding subject to these rules to a Commissioner, member of the personal staff of a Commissioner or Commission decisional employee.

(2) No Commissioner, member of the personal staff of a Commissioner or Commission decisional employee shall make or knowingly cause to be made to a party to a proceeding subject to these rules or to any person outside the Commission who has a direct or indirect interest (pecuniary or otherwise) in the outcome of the proceeding or might be aggrieved by the outcome of the proceeding, an *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding subject to these rules.

(b) *Procedure for handling.* Any Commissioner, member of a Commissioner's personal staff or Commission decisional employee who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an *ex parte* communication prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Place on the public record of the proceeding:

(i) All such written communications;

(ii) Memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(iii) All written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(2) Promptly give written notice of such communications and responses thereto to all parties to the proceedings to which the communication or responses relate.

(c) *Sanctions.* (1) Upon receipt of an *ex parte* communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of the prohibition contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Commission may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies of the Act, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(2) Any Commissioner, member of a Commissioner's personal staff or Commission decisional employee who knowingly makes or knowingly causes to be made, or who knowingly solicits or knowingly causes the solicitation of, an *ex parte* communication which violates the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a)(2) of this section may be deemed to have engaged in conduct of the type proscribed by 17 CFR 140.735–3(b)(3).

(d) *Applicability of prohibitions and sanctions against ex parte communications.* (1)(i) The prohibitions of this section shall begin to apply at the time that a copy of a notice of appeal has been filed with the Proceedings Clerk in accordance with § 171.23 or § 171.44 of this part; or a petition for stay or for an emergency effective date has been filed in accordance with § 171.22, § 171.41 or § 171.43 of this part. The prohibitions of this section shall remain in effect until a final order has been entered in the proceeding which is no longer subject to review by the Commission or to review by any court.

(ii) The Commission may, by specific order entered in a particular proceeding, determine that these prohibitions shall commence from some date prior, or shall continue until a date subsequent, to the times specified in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) The sanctions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall not apply to a person making a prohibited communication (or causing it to be made) absent evidence that the person acted with actual or constructive knowledge that the person receiving the communication was a Commissioner, member of the personal staff of a Commissioner or a Commission decisional employee.

§ 171.7 [Reserved]

§ 171.8 Filing with the Proceedings Clerk.

(a) *How to file.* Any document that is required by this part to be filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall be filed by delivering it in person or by mail to: Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581. To be timely filed under this part, a document must be delivered or mailed to the Proceedings Clerk within the time prescribed for filing.

(b) *Proof of filing.* Proof of filing shall be made by attaching to the document for filing an affidavit of filing executed by any person 18 years of age or older or a proof of filing executed by an attorney-at-law qualified for practice before the Commission. The proof of filing shall certify that the attached document was delivered by hand to the Proceedings Clerk or deposited in the United States mail, with first-class postage prepaid (or delivered to an overnight delivery service of established reliability), addressed to the Proceedings Clerk, Office of Proceedings, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581, on the date specified in the affidavit.

(c) *Formalities of filing*—(1) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise provided, any person filing a document with the Proceedings Clerk shall provide two conformed copies in addition to the original.

(2) *Title page.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall include, at the head thereof, or on a title page, the name of the Commission, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if one has been assigned by the Proceedings Clerk), the subject of the particular document and the name of the person on whose behalf the document is being filed.

(3) *Paper, spacing, type.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall be typewritten, must be on one grade of good white paper no less than 8 or more than 8½ inches wide and no less than 10½ or more than 11½ inches long, and must be bound on the top only. They must be double-spaced, except for long quotations (3 or more lines) and footnotes which should be single-spaced.

(4) *Signature*—(i) *By whom.* All documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk shall be signed personally in ink:

(A) By the person or persons on whose behalf they are tendered for filing;

(B) By a general partner, officer or director of a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity; or

(C) By an attorney-at-law having authority with respect thereto. The Proceedings Clerk may require appropriate evidence of the authority of a person subscribing a document on behalf of another person.

(ii) *Effect.* The signature on any document of any person acting either for himself or as attorney or agent for another constitutes certification by him that:

(A) He has read the document subscribed and knows the contents thereof;

(B) If executed in any representative capacity, it was done with full power and authority to do so;

(C) To the best of his knowledge, information, and belief, every statement contained in the document is true and not misleading; and

(D) The document is not being interposed for delay.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995]

§ 171.9 Service.

(a) *General requirements.* Unless otherwise provided, all documents filed with the Proceedings Clerk must be served upon all parties on the same day.

(b) *Manner of service.* Service may be made by personal delivery (effective upon receipt), mail (effective upon deposit), facsimile (effective upon receipt) or electronic mail (effective upon receipt). When service is effected by mail, the time within which the person served may respond thereto shall be increased by five days. Parties who consent to accepting service of documents by electronic means in the underlying NFA action also consent to accepting service by the same means in proceedings under this Part 171.

(c) *Proof of service.* Proof of service shall be made by filing with the Proceedings Clerk, at the same time as the relevant document is filed, an affidavit of service executed by a person 18 years of age or older or a certificate of service executed by an attorney qualified to practice before the Commission. The proof of service shall state that service has been made and identify the person served, the date of service and the manner of service.

(d) *Designation of person to receive service.* The first document filed in a proceeding by or on behalf of any party must state on the first page the name, postal address and telephone number of the person authorized to receive service for the party of all documents filed in the proceeding. Thereafter, service of documents shall be made upon the person authorized unless service on a different authorized person or on the party himself is authorized by the Commission, or unless pursuant to § 171.8 the person authorized is changed by the party upon due notice to all other parties. Parties shall file and serve notification of any changes in the information provided pursuant to this subparagraph as soon as practicable after the change occurs.

(e) *Service of orders and decisions.* A copy of all notices, rulings, opinions and orders of the Commission shall be served on each of the parties by the Proceedings Clerk. Service will be deemed complete upon deposit in the mail.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 72 FR 42277, Aug. 2, 2007]

§ 171.10 Motions.

(a) *In general.* An application for a form of relief not otherwise specifically provided for in this part shall be made by a written motion, filed with the Proceedings Clerk. The motion shall state the relief sought, basis for the relief and the authority relied upon.

(b) *Answers to motions.* Unless otherwise provided, a party may file a written response to a motion within five days after service of the motion.

(c) *Motions for procedural orders.* Motions for procedural orders, including motions for extensions of time, may be acted on at any time, without awaiting a response thereto. Any party adversely affected by such action may request reconsideration, vacation or modification of the action.

(d) *Dilatory motions.* Frivolous or repetitive motions dealing with the same subject matter shall not be permitted.

§ 171.11 Sanctions.

In the event a party fails to fulfill his obligations under these Rules, the Commission may impose appropriate sanctions including dismissal of the appeal or summary reversal of the decision under appeal. Sanctions may be

imposed on the motion of a party or on the Commission's own motion.

§ 171.12 Settlement.

At any time before the Commission has reached a final determination in a proceeding, the parties may request dismissal of the appeal based on a settlement agreement. If, in its view, the settlement is consistent with the public interest, the Commission will dismiss the proceeding.

§ 171.13 Practice before the Commission.

(a) *Practice*—(1) *By non-attorneys.* An individual may appear *pro se* (on his own behalf); a general partner may represent the partnership; a *bona fide* officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(2) *By attorneys.* An attorney-at-law who is admitted to practice before the highest court in any State or territory, or of the District of Columbia, who has not been suspended or disbarred from appearance and practice before the Commission in accordance with the provisions of part 14 of this chapter may represent parties as an attorney in proceedings before the Commission.

(b) *Debarment of counsel or representative during the course of a proceeding.* Whenever, while a proceeding is pending before the Commission, the Commission finds that a person acting as counsel or representative for any party to the proceeding is guilty of contemptuous conduct, the Commission may order that such person be precluded from further acting as counsel or representative in a proceeding subject to these rules. The Commission may suspend the proceedings for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain other counsel or representative.

(c) *Withdrawal from representation.* Withdrawal from representation of a party will be only by leave of the Commission. Such leave to withdraw may be subject to conditions including submission of an affidavit averring that the party represented has actual knowledge of the withdrawal and providing the name and address of a successor counsel (or representative) or a statement that the represented party has determined to proceed *pro se.* If the party proceeds *pro se,* the statement shall include the address where the party can thereafter be served.

§ 171.14 Waiver of rules.

To prevent undue hardship on any party or for other good cause shown, the Commission may waive any rule in this part in a particular case and may order proceedings in accordance with its direction. Such an order shall be based upon a determination that no party will be prejudiced thereby and that the ends of justice will be served. Reasonable notice will be given to all parties of any action taken pursuant to this paragraph.

Subpart B—Notice and Effective Date of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

§ 171.20 [Reserved]

§ 171.21 Notice of final decision.

(a) *When required.* The National Futures Association shall promptly serve all parties, as well as the Proceedings Clerk and the Secretary of the Commission, with a written notice of any final decision in a disciplinary action, membership denial action or registration action subject to these rules. The notice may be contained in the written decision issued by the National Futures Association.

(b) *Content of the notice.* At a minimum, the notice shall provide the following information:

(1) The names of the parties to the proceeding;

(2) The date the notice was served and the effective date of the decision;

(3) A statement informing the parties of their right to appeal the decision to the Commission pursuant to § 171.28 as well as their right to seek a stay of the effective date of the decision pursuant to § 171.27.

(4) For a disciplinary action:

(i) A statement setting forth the relevant acts of practices engaged in or omitted by the parties to the proceeding;

(ii) A statement setting forth the specific rule or rules of the association

violated by the relevant acts or practices or omissions to act of the parties to the proceeding;

(iii) A statement setting forth the penalty imposed and the basis for its imposition.

(5) For a membership action:

(i) The specific grounds for the denial, bar, expulsion, or restriction;

(ii) The findings made concerning those grounds;

(iii) An explanation of the result reached in light of the grounds for ineligibility found and the findings made.

(6) For a registration action:

(i) The statutory disqualification at issue;

(ii) The findings made concerning the statutory disqualification;

(iii) An explanation of the result reached in light of the statutory disqualification shown and the findings made.

(c) *Effect of inadequate notice.* (1) If the National Futures Association issues a notice of a final decision subject to these rules that is not substantially consistent with the requirements of this section, and the record does not establish that the errors therein are harmless, the notice may be stricken. The Commission may act on its own motion or on the motion of a party.

(2) When a notice is struck, the final decision of the National Futures Association shall not be effective until a proper notice is served.

§ 171.22 Effective date of final decisions in disciplinary, membership denial and registration actions.

(a) *General rule.* A final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary action, membership denial action or registration action shall be effective thirty days after service of the notice described in § 171.21.

(b) *Petitions for stay pending review or for an emergency effective date*—(1) *Stay pending review.* Within ten days of service of the notice described in § 171.21, any aggrieved party may seek from the Commission a stay pending consideration of the merits of an appeal by filing and serving an appropriate petition. The mere filing of such a petition shall not stay the effective date of the decision. The burden of persuasion shall rest with the party seeking the stay. If the Commission does not grant the petition prior to the effective date of the decision under review, it shall be deemed denied. All petitions for stay must be accompanied by a notice of appeal.

(2) *Emergency effective date.* Within ten days of service of the notice described in § 171.21, the National Futures Association may seek from the Commission an order establishing an emergency effective date for the decision by filing and serving an appropriate petition. The mere filing of such a petition shall not alter the effective date of the decision. The burden of persuasion rests with the National Futures Association. If the Commission does not grant the petition by the date specified as the emergency effective date, it shall be deemed denied.

(3) *Contents of petition for stay and petition for an emergency effective date.* A petition for stay or for an emergency effective date shall be in writing. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(4) *Response.* Within five days of the service of the petition, a party may file in opposition to the petition. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(c) *Standards for determining petitions for a stay or an emergency effective date petition.* In reviewing petitions filed under this seciton, the Comission shall consider:

(1) The likelihood that a challenge to the merits of the decision will be successful; and

(2) The likelihood that the denial of the petition would result in irreparable harm to the petitioner; and

(3) The effect a grant of the petition would have on the opposing party; and

(4) The effect a grant or denial of the petition would have on the public interest.

(d) *Expedited consideration.* If, in its view, it is necessary to protect the petitioner's right to a meaningful determination of the issues raised in the petition, the Commission may act upon a petition for a stay or for an emergency

effective date prior to its receipt of an opposing party's response. Any party aggrieved by such expedited consideration may seek reconsideration within seven days of service of the decision.

§ 171.23 Notice of appeal.

(a) *Time to file.* Any party aggrieved by the final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action may, within thirty days of the National Futures Association's service of the notice described in § 171.21, file a notice of appeal with the Proceedings Clerk. The filing of such a notice shall not stay the effective date of the decision.

(b) *Contents.* The notice of appeal shall consist of a brief statement indicating that the party is requesting Commission review of an action of the National Futures Association. It should identify:

(1) The name and address of the person appealing and, if represented, the name and address of his representative;

(2) The case name and docket number of the National Futures Association proceeding; and

(3) The date of the decision.

(c) *Filing fee.* Each notice of appeal must be accompanied by a nonrefundable filing fee of $100. This amount may be paid by check, bank draft or money order, payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(d) *Defective notices of appeal.* Notices of appeal that are untimely or not accompanied by the filing fee shall not be accepted by the Proceedings Clerk absent a showing, by motion, of excusable neglect.

§ 171.24 Submission of the record.

Within thirty days after service of a notice of appeal, the National Futures Association shall file with the Proceedings Clerk two copies of the record of the proceeding (as defined by § 171.2(k)). The record shall be bound as a unit, chronologically indexed and tabbed, and certified as correct by a duly authorized official, agent or employee of the National Futures Asssociation. The National Futures Association shall serve on the party appealing, in lieu of the record, a copy of the index of the record and a copy of any document in the record not previously served on the party appealing. If the party appealing objects to the materials included or excluded in preparing the record, he shall file his objections with his brief on appeal. The Commission may, at any time, direct that an omission or misstatement be corrected and, if necessary, that a supplemental record be prepared and filed.

§ 171.25 Appeal brief.

(a) *Time to file.* Any person who has filed a notice of appeal in accordance with the provisions of § 171.23, shall perfect the appeal by filing an appeal brief with the Proceedings Clerk within thirty days after service of the record by the National Futures Association. The Commission may dismiss any appeal for which an appeal brief is not timely filed.

(b) *Contents.* Each appeal brief submitted to the Commission pursuant to this section shall include, in the order indicated:

(1) A statement of the issues presented for review;

(2) A statement of the case. The statement shall indicate briefly the nature of the case and include a full description of the action being challenged. There shall follow a clear and concise statement of all facts relevant to the consideration of the appeal with appropriate citations to the record;

(3) An argument. The argument shall contain the contentions of the appellant with respect to the issues presented and the reasons supporting those contentions. It shall cite specifically to the relevant authorities and to those parts of the record that support appellant's contentions; and

(4) A conclusion stating the precise relief sought.

(c) *Length of appeal brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the appeal brief may not exceed thirty five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§ 171.26 Answering brief.

(a) *Time for filing answering brief.* Within thirty days after service of the

apeal brief, the National Futures Association shall file with the Proceedings Clerk an answering brief.

(b) *Contents of answering brief.* The contents of the answering brief generally shall be consistent with those set forth in § 171.25(b) but may omit a statement of the issues and a statement of the case if the National Futures Association does not dispute the issues or the statement of the case contained in the appeal brief.

(c) *Length of the answering brief.* Without prior leave of the Commission, the answering brief may not exceed thirty five pages, exclusive of any table of contents, table of cases, index and appendix containing transcripts of testimony, exhibits, statutes, rules, regulations or similar materials.

§ 171.27 Limited participation by interested persons.

(a) Upon motion of any interested person or, on its own motion, the Commission may permit, or solicit, limited participation in the proceeding by such interested person. A motion for leave to participate in the proceeding shall be filed promptly, shall identify the interest of that person and shall show why participation in the proceeding by that person would serve the public interest. If the Commission determines that participation would serve the public interest, it shall by order establish a supplementary briefing schedule for the interested person and the parties to the proceeding.

(b) For purposes of this subsection, *interested person* shall include parties and any other persons who might be adversely affected or aggrieved by the outcome of a proceeding; their officers, agents, employees, associates, affiliates, attorneys, accountants or other representatives; and any other person having a direct or indirect pecuniary or other interest in the outcome of a proceeding.

§ 171.28 Participation by Commission staff.

The Division of Enforcement, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Division of Market Oversight may participate in any proceeding by filing a notice of appearance. Such a notice shall be filed and served on or before the twentieth day following the date of service of its brief by the National Futures Association. The Commission shall by order establish a supplementary briefing schedule for the Commission staff and other parties to the proceeding. If it concludes that participation of the Commission staff will not serve the public interest, the Commission shall prohibit further participation.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

Subpart C—Commission Review of Final Decisions in Disciplinary, Membership Denial and Registration Actions

§ 171.30 Scope of review.

On review, the Commission may, in its discretion and after appropriate consideration of the notice given to the parties, consider *sua sponte* any issues arising from the record before it and may base its determination thereon. The Commission may also limit its consideration to those issues specifically raised in the parties' briefs, treating all other issues as waived.

§ 171.31 Commission review in the absence of an appeal.

(a) *Request by Commission staff.* At any time prior to the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action, the Division of Enforcement, the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight or the Division of Market Oversight may file and serve a memorandum requesting the Commission to institute review of the National Futures Association proceeding. The filing of such a memorandum shall stay the effective date of the decision at issue for twenty days.

(b) *Response by the National Futures Association.* The National Futures Association may file a response to the memorandum of the Commission staff within fifteen days of the service of the memorandum.

(c) *Commission determination of staff request.* To preserve the status quo while it determines whether review is

apropriate, the Commission may extend the stay of the effective date of the decision at issue for an additional 30 days. If the Commission decides to take review, the effective date of the decision at issue shall be stayed pending the decision of the Commission, unless otherwise ordered. The Commission shall by order establish the procedure for submission of both the record of the proceeding and the briefs of the parties to the proceeding.

(d) *Commission review on its own motion.* At any time prior to the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action, the Commission may take review of a decision by issuing an appropriate order. If the Commission determines that it is appropriate to take review on its own motion, it shall by order establish the procedure for submission of both the record of the proceeding and the briefs of the parties.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

§ 171.32 Oral argument.

(a) *On motion of Commission.* On its own motion, the Commission may, in its discretion, hear oral argument in a proceeding.

(b) *On request of party.* Any party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a request in writing for the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, which the Commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny. A request under this paragraph must be filed concurrently with the party's brief.

(c) *Reporting and transcription.* Oral argument before the Commission will be recorded and transcribed unless the Commission directs otherwise. In the event the Commission affords the parties the opportunity to present oral argument before the Commission, the oral argument will proceed in accordance with the provisions of § 10.103(b) of this chapter.

§ 171.33 Final decision by the Commission.

(a) *Opinion and order.* Upon review, the Commission may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, the decision of the National Futures Association. The Commission's decision will be contained in its opinion and order which will be based upon the record before it, including the record of the registered futures association proceeding, briefs submitted to the Commission by the parties and any oral argument made in accordance with § 171.32. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the opinion and order will constitute the final decision of the Commission, effective upon service on the parties. In the event the Commission is equally divided as to its decision, the decision of the National Futures Association shall be affirmed without a Commission opinion.

(b) *Order of summary affirmance.* If the Commission finds that the result reached in the decision of the National Futures Association is substantially correct and that none of the arguments on appeal made by the appellant raise important questions of law or policy, the Commission may, by appropriate order, summarily affirm the decision without opinion. The decision of the National Futures Association shall constitute the Commission's final decision, effective upon service. Unless the Commission expressly indicates otherwise in its order, an order of summary affirmance does not reflect a Commission determination to adopt the rationale of the National Futures Association, and neither the order of summary affirmance nor the underlying order shall serve as Commission precedent in other proceedings.

§ 171.34 Standards of review.

(a) *Disciplinary actions.* In reviewing a final decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary action, the Commission shall affirm the order of the National Futures Association, unless the Commission finds that:

(1) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(2) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(3) The weight of the evidence does not support the findings of the National Futures Association concerning

the relevant acts or practices engaged in or omitted;

(4) The determination that the acts or practices engaged in or omitted violated rules of the National Futures Association does not rest on a reasonable interpretation of the rules at issue;

(5) The National Futures Association's application of its rules is not consistent with the purposes of the Act;

(6) The National Futures Association's choice of sanction is excessive or oppressive in light of the violations found having due regard for the public interest.

(b) *Membership denial actions.* In reviewing a final decision of the National Futures Association in a membership denial action, the Commission shall affirm the order of the National Futures Association, unless the Commission finds that:

(1) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(2) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(3) The weight of the evidence does not support the findings made or adopted in the final decision;

(4) The conclusion of the National Futures Association is not consistent with the purposes of the Act.

(c) *Registration actions.* In reviewing a decision of the National Futures Association in a registration action, the Commission shall affirm the order of the National Futures Association unless the Commission finds that:

(1) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(2) The proceedings were not conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(3) The weight of the evidence does not support the findings made or adopted in the final decision;

(4) The conclusion of the National Futures Association is not consistent with the purposes of the Act.

Subpart D—Commission Review of Decisions by the National Futures Association In Member Responsibility Actions

§ 171.40 Notice of the commencement of a member responsibility action.

The notice of a Member Responsibility Action provided by the National Futures Association pursuant to its rules shall advise the affected parties of their right to petition the Commission pursuant to § 171.41 to stay the effective date of the action pending a hearing before the National Futures Association on the factual issues relevant to the suspension, restriction or remedial action ordered.

§ 171.41 Petition for a stay of effective date of a member responsibility action pending a hearing by the National Futures Association.

(a) *Time to file.* Within ten days after the National Futures Association serves the notice required by § 171.40, any party aggrieved by the National Futures Association's determination that the member responsibility action should be effective prior to the opportunity for a hearing on the factual issues relevant to the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed may petition the Commission to stay its effectiveness pending completion of further proceedings by the National Futures Association. The burden of persuasion shall rest with the party seeking the stay.

(b) *Content.* A petition for stay shall meet the content requirements set forth in § 171.22(b)(3).

(c) *Response.* A response may be filed by the National Futures Association in accordance with § 171.22(b)(4).

(d) *Standards for granting petition for stay.* In reviewing petitions to stay the effectiveness of the member responsibility action pending completion of further proceedings, the Commission shall consider:

(1) Whether, in the circumstances presented, the notice and opportunity for a hearing provided by the National Futures Association are consistent with principles of fundamental fairness; and

(2) The likelihood that the denial of the petition would result in irreparable harm to petitioner; and

(3) The effect a grant of the petition would have on the interests of the National Futures Association; and

(4) The effect a grant or denial of the petition would have on the public interest.

(e) If the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed by the National Futures Assocation in a member responsibility action is effective at the time a petition for a stay is filed with the Commission, the Commission shall not delay its decision on the petition to await the receipt of the National Futures Association's response. If the action is not effective at the time the petition is filed, the Commission will not act upon the petition prior to the receipt of a response from the National Futures Association unless, in its view, expedited action on the petition is necessary to protect petitioner's right to a meaningful determination of the right to a stay. If the Commission grants the petition prior to the receipt of the response of the National Futures Association, the association may seek reconsideration of the Commission's action within seven days of service of the decision.

(f) *Proceedings following Commission disposition.* If the petition for a stay is denied, the National Futures Association shall continue its action in accordance with the applicable rules of the association. If the petition for a stay is granted, the action shall be remanded to the National Futures Association for further proceedings as provided in the Commission's decision. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, a stay issued pursuant to this section shall not deprive the National Futures Association of the authority, after conducting a hearing under the appropriate rules of the association, to make the suspension, restriction or remedial action ordered in the member responsibility action immediately effective at the time a final decision is issued.

§ 171.42 Notice of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.

(a) *When required.* The National Futures Association shall promptly serve all parties, as well as the Proceeding Clerk and Secretary of the Commission, with a written notice of any final decision in a member responsibility action. The notice may be contained in the written decision issued by the National Futures Association. If the National Futures Association determines that the decision shall be effective upon issuance, in addition to serving a written notice, it shall also contact the parties and the Proceedings Clerk by telephone to inform them of its determination.

(b) *Contents of the written notice.* At a minimum, the notice shall provide the following information:

(1) The name of the parties to the proceeding;

(2) The date the notice was served and the effective date of the decision;

(3) A statement informing the parties of their right to appeal the decision to the Commission pursuant to § 171.44 as well as their right to seek a stay of the decision pending Commission consideration of their appeal pursuant to § 171.43;

(4) A description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;

(5) Findings of fact and conclusions of law on all issues relevant to its decision;

(6) A determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions.

§ 171.43 Petition for a stay of the effective date of a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action.

(a) *Filing the petition.* Within ten days of the service of the notice described in § 171.42, any aggrived party may seek from the Commission a stay of the effective date of the decision of the National Futures Association pending consideration of the merits of an appeal by filing and serving an appropriate petition. The mere filing of such a petition shall not stay the effective date of the decision. The burden of persuasion shall rest with the party seeking the stay.

(b) *Contents.* A petition for a stay shall be in writing. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(c) *Response.* Within five days of the service of the petition, the National Futures Association may file an opposition to the petition. Material factual allegations shall be supported by an affidavit or other sworn statement unless the parties stipulate that the material facts are not in dispute.

(d) *Standards for determining petitions for a stay.* In reviewing petitions filed under this section, the Commission shall consider:

(1) The likelihood that petitioner's challenge to the merits of the decision will be successful; and

(2) The likelihood that the denial of the petition would result in irreparable harm to the petitioner; and

(3) The effect a grant of the petition would have on the National Futures Association; and

(4) The effect a grant or denial of the petition would have on the public interest.

(e) *Expedited consideration.* If the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed by the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action is effective at the time a petition for a stay is filed with the Commission, the Commission shall not delay its decision on the petition to await the receipt of the National Futures Association's response. If the decision is not effective at the time the petition is filed, the Commission will not act upon the petition prior to the receipt of a response from the National Futures Association unless, in its view, expedited action on the petition is necessary to protect petitioner's right to a meaningful determination of the right to a stay. If the Commission grants the petition prior to the receipt of the response of the National Futures Association, the association may seek reconsideration of the Commission's action within seven days of service of the decision.

§ 171.44 Notice of appeal.

(a) *Time to file.* Any party aggrieved by a final decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action may, within thirty days of the service of the notice described in § 171.42, file with the Proceedings Clerk and serve on the National Futures Association a notice of appeal. The filing of such a notice shall not stay the effective date of the decision.

(b) *Contents.* The notice of appeal shall meet the content requirements of § 171.23(b).

(c) *Filing fee.* Each notice of appeal must be accompanied by a nonrefundable filing fee of $100. This amount may be paid by check, bank draft or money order, payable to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(d) *Defective notices of appeal.* Notices of appeal that are untimely or not accompanied by the filing fee shall not be accepted by the Proceedings Clerk absent a showing, by motion, of excusable neglect.

§ 171.45 General procedures.

The following procedural rules applicable to review of decisions of the National Futures Association in disciplinary, membership denial and registration actions shall also apply to the review of decisions of the National Futures Association in member responsibility actions:

(a) Section 171.24 Submission of the Record.

(b) Section 171.25 Appeal Brief.

(c) Section 171.26 Answering Brief.

(d) Section 171.27 Limited Participation By Interested Persons.

(e) Section 171.28 Participation By Commission Staff.

(f) Section 171.30 Scope of Review.

(g) Section 171.31 Commission Review In the Absence of An Appeal.

(h) Section 171.32 Oral Argument.

(i) Section 171.33 Final Decision By the Commission.

§ 171.46 Standards of review.

In reviewing the decision of the National Futures Association in a member responsibility action, the Commission shall consider whether:

(a) The proceedings were conducted in a manner consistent with fundamental fairness;

(b) The proceedings were conducted in a manner consistent with the rules of the National Futures Association;

(c) The weight of the evidence supports the findings of the National Futures Association concerning the reasons for the action;

(d) The determination that summary action is necessary to protect the commodity futures markets, customers, or members of the National Futures Association rests on a reasonable interpretation of the NFA rules at issue;

(e) The National Futures Association's application of its rules is consistent with the purposes of the Act;

(f) In light of the findings of the National Futures Association concerning the reasons for the action and the public interest, the suspension, restriction or remedial action imposed by the National Futures Association is not excessive, oppressive or an abuse of discretion.

Subpart E—Delegation of Functions

§ 171.50 Delegation to the General Counsel.

(a) The Commission hereby delegates, until it orders otherwise, to the General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee, the authority:

(1) To waive or modify any of the requirements of §§ 171.25, 171.26, 171.27 and to waive or modify any requirement of the part 171 Rules insofar as it pertains to changes in the time permitted for filing, or the form, execution, service and filing of documents;

(2) To enter orders under §§ 171.10, 171.12, 171.21 and 171.31(c);

(3) To decline to accept any notice of appeal, or petition for stay pending review, of matters specified in § 171.1(b) and to so notify the appellant and the registered futures association;

(4) To stay the effective date of a decision of the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action, or a decision relating to such actions issued by the Commission pursuant to these rules, for a reasonable period of time, not to exceed 10 days, when such a stay is necessary to allow the Commission to consider a petition to stay the effective date of such a decision or a motion for similar relief;

(5) To decline to accept any document which has not been filed or perfected as specified in these rules;

(6) To determine motions seeking permission to participate in a proceeding under § 171.27 and to establish the related briefing schedule;

(7) To establish briefing schedules under § 171.28; and

(8) To enter any order which, in his judgment, will facilitate or expedite Commission review of a decision by the National Futures Association in a disciplinary, membership denial or registration action.

(b) Within seven days after service of a ruling issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, a party may file with the Proceedings Clerk a petition for Commission reconsideration of the ruling. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration will not operate to stay the effective date of such ruling.

(c) The General Counsel or the General Counsel's designee may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this section will be deemed to prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising the authority delegated to the General Counsel under this section.

[55 FR 41068, Oct. 9, 1990, as amended at 64 FR 46271, Aug. 25, 1999]

PART 190—BANKRUPTCY

Sec.

190.01 Definitions.
190.02 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation date.
190.03 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the primary liquidation date.
190.04 Operation of the debtor's estate—general.
190.05 Making and taking delivery on commodity contracts.
190.06 Transfers.
190.07 Calculation of allowed net equity.
190.08 Allocation of property and allowance of claims.
190.09 Member property.
190.10 General.
APPENDIX A TO PART 190—BANKRUPTCY FORMS
APPENDIX B TO PART 190—SPECIAL BANKRUPTCY DISTRIBUTIONS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 1a, 2, 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7a, 12, 19, and 24, and 11 U.S.C. 362, 546, 548, 556, and 761–766, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 190.01 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Account class* means each of the following types of customer accounts which must be recognized as a separate class of account by the trustee: futures accounts, foreign futures accounts, leverage accounts, commodity option accounts and delivery accounts as defined in § 190.05(a)(2): *Provided, however,* That to the extent that the equity balance, as defined in § 190.07, of a customer in a commodity option, as defined in § 1.3(hh) of this chapter, may be commingled with the equity balance of such customer in any domestic commodity futures contract pursuant to regulations under the Act, the aggregate shall be treated for purposes of this part as being held in a futures account.

(b) *Allowed net equity* means the amount calculated as allowed net equity in accordance with § 190.07(a).

(c) *Bankruptcy Code* means, except as the context of the regulations in this part otherwise requires, those provisions of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended from time to time, relating to ordinary bankruptcies (chapters 1 through 5) and to liquidations (chapter 7 with the exception of subchapter III), together with the Federal rules of bankruptcy procedure relating thereto.

(d) *Business day* means weekdays, not including Federal holidays.

(e) *Clearing organization* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(2) of the Bankruptcy Code and shall include any organization which clears commodity options which are traded on or subject to the rules of a contract market or a board of trade.

(f) *Commodity broker* means any person who is registered or required to register as a futures commission merchant under the Commodity Exchange Act including a person registered or required to be registered as such under Parts 32 and 33 of this chapter, and a ''commodity options dealer,'' ''foreign futures commission merchant,'' ''clearing organization,'' and ''leverage transaction merchant'' with respect to which there is a ''customer'' as those terms are defined in this section, but excluding a person registered as a futures commission merchant under section 4f(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(g) *Commodity contract* shall have the same meaning, subject to paragraph (nn) of this section, as that set forth in section 761(4) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(h) *Commodity options dealer* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(6) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(i) *Court* means the bankruptcy court having jurisdiction over the debtor's estate.

(j) *Cover* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in § 1.17(j) of this chapter.

(k) *Customer* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(9) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(l) *Customer claim of record* means a customer claim which is determinable solely by reference to the records of the debtor.

(m) *Customer class* means each of the following two classes of customers which must be recognized by the trustee: public customers and non-public customers.

(n) *Customer property, customer estate* are used interchangeably to mean the property subject to pro rata distribution in a commodity broker bankruptcy which is entitled to the priority set forth in section 766(h) of the Bankruptcy Code and includes certain cash, securities, and other property as set forth in § 190.08(a).

(o) *Dealer option* means an option granted, offered or sold pursuant to section 4c(d) of the Act and the Commission's regulations thereunder.

(p) *Debtor* means an individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust with respect to which a proceeding is commenced under subchapter IV of chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code.

(q) *Equity* means the amount calculated as equity in accordance with § 190.07(b)(1).

(r) *Filing date* means the date a petition commencing a proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code is filed.

(s) *Final net equity determination date* means the latest of

(1) The day immediately following the day on which all commodity contracts held by or for the account of customers of the debtor have been transferred, liquidated or satisfied by exercise or delivery,

(2) The day immediately following the day on which all property other than commodity contracts held for the account of customers has been transferred, returned or liquidated,

(3) The bar date for filing customer proofs of claim, or

(4) The day following the disposition of all disputed claims.

(t) *Foreign future* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(11) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(u) *Foreign futures commission merchant* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(12) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(v) *Funded balance* means the amount calculated as funded balance in accordance with §190.07(c).

(w) *House account* means any commodity account owned by the debtor.

(x) *In-the-money amount* means:

(1) With respect to a call option, the amount by which the value of the physical commodity or the contract for sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of the option exceeds the strike price of the option; and

(2) With respect to a put option, the amount by which the value of the physical commodity or the contract for sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of the option is exceeded by the strike price of the option.

(y) *Joint account* means any commodity account held by more than one person and includes any account of a commodity pool which is not a legal entity.

(z) *Leverage transaction merchant* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 761(14) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(aa) *Net equity* means the amount calculated as net equity in accordance with §190.07(b).

(bb) *Non-public customer* means any person enumerated in §1.3(y), §1.3(uu) or §31.4(e) of this chapter, who is defined as a customer under paragraph (k) of this section.

(cc) *Open commodity contract* means a commodity contract which has been established in fact and which has not expired, been redeemed, been fulfilled by delivery or exercise, or been offset by another commodity contract.

(dd) *Order for relief* means the filing of the petition in bankruptcy in a voluntary case and the adjudication of bankruptcy in an involuntary case.

(ee) *Premium* means the amount agreed upon between the purchaser and seller, or their agents, for the purchase or sale of a commodity option.

(ff) *Primary liquidation date* means the first business day immediately following the day on which all commodity contracts have been liquidated or transferred which are not being held open for later transfer in accordance with §190.03.

(gg) *Principal contract* means a contract which is not traded on a board of trade, and includes leverage contracts and dealer options, but does not include transactions executed off the floor of a board of trade pursuant to rules approved by the Commission or rules which the board of trade is required to enforce, or pursuant to rules of a board of trade located outside the United States, its territories or possessions.

(hh) *Public customer* means any person defined as a customer under paragraph (k) of this section except a non-public customer.

(ii) *Security* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in section 101(36) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(jj) *Short term obligation* means any security, note, or other obligation with a duration or maturity date of 180 days or less.

(kk) *Specifically identifiable property* means:

(1) With respect to the following property received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor from or for the account of a customer to margin, guarantee or secure an open commodity contract:

(i) Any security which as of the filing date is:

(A) Held for the account of a customer;

(B) Registered in such customer's name;

(C) Not transferable by delivery; and

(D) Not a short term obligation; or

(ii) Any warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title which as of the filing date:

(A) Can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of a particular customer; and

(B) Is not in bearer form and is not otherwise transferable by delivery.

(2) With respect to open commodity contracts, and except as otherwise provided in paragraph (kk)(7) of this section, any such contract which:

(i) As of the filing date is identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of a particular customer;

(ii) Is a bona fide hedging position or transaction as defined in § 1.3(z) of this chapter or is a commodity option transaction which has been determined by the contract market to be economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise pursuant to rules which have been adopted in accordance with the requirements of § 1.61(b) of this chapter and approved by the Commission pursuant to section 5a(a)(12) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and

(iii) Is in an account designated in the accounting records of the debtor as a hedging account in accordance with § 190.04(e)(1).

(3) With respect to warehouse receipts, bills of lading or other documents of title, or physical commodities received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor for the purpose of making or taking delivery or exercise from or for the account of a customer, any such document of title or commodity which as of the entry of the order for relief can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of a particular customer as held specifically for the purpose of delivery or exercise.

(4) Any cash or other property deposited prior to the entry of the order for relief to pay for the taking of physical delivery on a long futures contract or for payment of the strike price upon exercise of a short put or a long call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, in excess of the amount necessary to margin such commodity contract prior to the notice date or exercise date, which cash or other property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of a particular customer on or after three busines days before the first notice date or three business days before the exercise date specifically for the purpose of payment of the notice price upon taking delivery or the strike price upon exercise, respectively, and such customer takes delivery or exercises the option in accordance with the applicable contract market rules.

(5) The cash price tendered for any property deposited prior to the entry of the order for relief to make physical delivery on a short futures contract or for exercise of a long put or a short call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, to the extent it exceeds the amount necessary to margin such contract prior to the notice date or exercise date, which property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of a particular customer on or after three business days before the first notice date or three business days before the exercise date specifically for the purpose of a delivery or exercise, respectively, and such customer makes delivery or exercises the option in accordance with the applicable contract market rules.

(6) Notwithstanding paragraph (kk)(1) of this section, fully paid, nonexempt securities identified on the books and records of the debtor as held by the debtor for or on behalf of the commodity account of a particular customer for which, according to such books and records as of the filing date, no open commodity contracts were held in the same capacity.

(7) Open commodity contracts transferred in accordance with the provisions of § 190.06.

(8) Except as is otherwise specified in this paragraph (kk), no customer property may be treated as specifically identifiable property.

(9) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (kk), security futures products, and any money, securities or property held to margin, guarantee or secure such products, or accruing as a result of such products, shall not be considered specifically identifiable property for the purposes of Subchapter IV of the Bankruptcy Code or this part 190, if held in a securities account.

(ll) *Strike price* means the price per unit multiplied by the total number of units at which a person may purchase or sell the physical commodity or the contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery which is the subject of a commodity option.

(mm) *Trustee* means, as appropriate, the trustee in bankruptcy apointed to administer the debtor's estate and any interim or successor trustee.

(nn) *Leverage contract* shall have the same meaning as that set forth in § 31.4(w) of this chapter.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983; 49 FR 5541, Feb. 13, 1984, 50 FR 34617, Sept. 6, 1985; 59 FR 5704, Feb. 8, 1994; 66 FR 20745, Apr. 25, 2001; 67 FR 58298, Sept. 13, 2002]

§ 190.02 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation date.

Subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation date, the debtor's estate shall be operated as follows:

(a) *Notices to the Commission and Designated Self-Regulatory Organizations*—(1) *General.* Each commodity broker which files a petition in bankruptcy shall, at or before the time of such filing, and each commodity broker against which such a petition is filed shall, as soon as possible, but no later than one business day after the receipt of notice of such filing, notify the Commission and such broker's designated self-regulatory organization in accordance with § 190.10(a) of the filing date, the court in which the proceeding has been filed, and the docket number assigned to that proceeding by the court.

(2) *Of transfers under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.* As soon as possible, but in no event later than the close of business on the third business day after the order for relief, the trustee, the applicable self-regulatory organization, or the commodity broker must notify the Commission in accordance with § 190.10(a) whether such entity or organization intends to transfer or to apply to transfer open commodity contracts on behalf of the commodity broker in accordance with section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code and § 190.06 (e) or (f).

(b) *Notices to customers*—(1) *Specifically identifiable property other than commodity contracts.* The trustee must use its best efforts to promptly, but in no event later than two business days after entry of the order for relief, commence to publish in a daily newspaper or newspapers of general circulation approved by the court serving the location of each branch office of the commodity broker, for two consecutive days a notice to customers stating that all specifically identifiable property of customers other than open commodity contracts which has not otherwise been liquidated will be liquidated commencing on the fifth business day after the second publication date if the customer has not instructed the trustee in writing on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the second publication date to return such property pursuant to the terms for distribution of specifically identifiable property contained in § 190.08(d)(1) and, on the tenth business day after such second publication date, if such property has not been returned in accordance with such terms on or prior to that date. Such notice must describe specifically identifiable property in accordance with the definition in this part and must specify the terms upon which that property may be returned. Publication of the form of notice set forth in the appendix to this part will constitute sufficient notice for purposes of this paragraph (b)(1).

(2) *Request for instructions regarding transfer of open commodity contracts.* The trustee must use its best efforts to request promptly, but in no event later than two business days after entry of an order for relief, customer instructions concerning the transfer or liquidation of the specifically identifiable open commodity contracts, if any, not required to be liquidated under paragraph (f)(1) of this section. The request for customer instructions required by this paragraph (b)(2) must state that the trustee is required to liquidate any such commodity contract for which transfer instructions have not been received on or before the close of business on the fifth business day after entry of the order for relief, and any such commodity contract for which instructions have been received which has not been transferred in accordance with § 190.08(d)(2) on or before the close of business on the tenth business day after entry of the order for relief. A form of notice is set forth in the appendix to this part.

(3) *Involuntary cases.* Prior to entry of an order for relief, and upon leave of the court, the trustee appointed in an involuntary proceeding may notify customers of the commencement of such proceeding and may request customer instructions with respect to the return, liquidation or transfer of specifically identifiable property, including open commodity contracts.

(4) *Notice of bankruptcy and request for proof of customer claim.* The trustee must promptly notify each customer of record in writing that an order for relief has been entered and must instruct each such customer to file a proof of customer claim containing the information specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Such notice may be given separately from the notices required by paragraphs (b) (1) and (3) of this section.

(c) *Disposition of customer instructions in the event of a transfer pursuant to section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.* If the debtor's open commodity contracts have been, or are to be, transferred in accordance with section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code and § 190.06, customer instructions previously received by the trustee with respect to open commodity contracts, or with respect to specifically identifiable property which is to be transferred with such contracts, shall be transmitted to the transferee of such contracts or property who shall comply therewith to the extent practicable.

(d) *Proof of customer claim.* The trustee shall cause the proof of customer claim form referred to in paragraph (b)(4) of this section to set forth the bar date for its filing and to request that customers provide, to the extent reasonably possible, information sufficient to determine a customer's claim in accordance with the regulations contained in this part, including in the discretion of the trustee:

(1) The class of commodity account upon which each claim is based;

(2) The number of accounts held by each claimant, and the capacity in which they are held;

(3) The equity as of the filing date of each account based on commodity transactions in that account;

(4) Whether each account is a public or a non-public customer account;

(5) Whether any account is a discretionary account;

(6) A description of all claims against the debtor not based upon a commodity account of the claimant;

(7) A description of all claims of the debtor against the claimant not included in the equity of a commodity account of the claimant;

(8) A description of any deposits of money, securities or property with the debtor made by the claimant indicating the portion of such, if any, which was contained in the information provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section and identifying any such property which would be specifically identifiable property as defined in § 190.01(kk);

(9) Whether the claimant is or was an ''affiliate,'' ''insider,'' or ''relative'' of the debtor as these terms are defined by sections 101 (2), (25), and (34), respectively, of the Bankruptcy Code;

(10) The amount of the claimant's percentage interest in any joint account;

(11) Whether the claimant's positions in security futures products are held in a futures account or a securities account, as these terms are defined in

§§1.3(vv) and (ww) of this chapter, respectively;

(12) Whether the claimant wishes to receive payment in kind, to the extent possible, for any claim for securities; and

(13) Copies of any documents which support the information contained in the proof of customer claim, including without limitation, customer confirmations, account statements, and statements of purchase or sale.

A proof of claim form which may be used by the trustee is set forth in the appendix to this part.

(e) *Transfers*—(1) *All cases.* The trustee for a commodity broker must immediately use its best efforts to effect a transfer in accordance with §190.06 (e) and (f) no later than the close of business on the fourth business day after the order for relief of the open commodity contracts and equity held by the commodity broker for or on behalf of its customers.

(2) *Involuntary cases.* A commodity broker against which an involuntary petition in bankruptcy is filed, or the trustee if a trustee has been appointed in such case, must use its best efforts to effect a transfer in accordance with §190.06 (e) and (f) of all open commodity contracts and equity held by the commodity broker for or on behalf of its customers and such other property as the Commission in its discretion may authorize, on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the filing date, and immediately cease doing business: *Provided, however,* That the commodity broker may trade for liquidation only, unless otherwise directed by the Commission, by any applicable self-regulatory organization or by the court: And, *Provided further,* That if the commodity broker demonstrates to the Commission within such period that it was in compliance with the segregation and financial requirements of this chapter on the filing date, and the Commission determines, in its sole discretion, that such transfer or liquidation is neither appropriate nor in the public interest, the commodity broker may continue in business subject to applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and of this chapter.

(f) *Liquidation or offset.* After entry of the order for relief and subject to paragraph (e) of this section, which requires the trustee to attempt to make certain transfers permitted by §190.06 and section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, the following commodity contracts and other property held by or for the account of a debtor must be liquidated or offset by the trustee promptly and in an orderly manner, subject to limit moves and to applicable procedures under the Bankruptcy Code:

(1) *Open commodity contracts.* All open commodity contracts except:

(i) Dealer option contracts, if the dealer option grantor is not the debtor, which cannot be transferred on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the order for relief; and

(ii) Specifically identifiable commodity contracts as defined in §190.01(kk)(2) for which an instruction prohibiting liquidation is noted prominently in the accounting records of the debtor and timely received under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an open commodity contract must be offset if: such contract is a futures contract which would otherwise remain open beyond the last day of trading, or the first day on which notice of intent to deliver may be tendered with respect thereto, whichever occurs first; such contract is a long option on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash and would be automatically exercised, has value and would remain open beyond the last day for exercise; such contract is a short option on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash; or, as otherwise specified in these rules.

(2) *Specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts.* Specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts to the extent that:

(i) The fair market value of such property is less than 90% of its fair market value on the date of entry of the order for relief; or

(ii) The trustee has not received instructions to return, or has not returned, such property upon the terms contained in §190.08(d)(1) on or before

the end of the period set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) *All other property.* All other property not required to be transferred or returned pursuant to customer instructions which has not been liquidated in accordance with paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section.

(g) *Treatment of open commodity contracts*—(1) *Margin payments by the trustee.* Prior to the primary liquidation date, the trustee may make variation and maintenance margin payments to a commodity broker carrying the account of the debtor, as appropriate, pending liquidation of any open commodity contracts required to be liquidated under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, whether or not such contracts are specifically identifiable to a particular customer: *Provided,* That:

(i) No payments may be made on behalf of accounts which are in deficit,

(ii) No payments may be made on behalf of non-public customers or the debtor from funds which are segregated for the benefit of public customers,

(iii) The trustee must make margin payments if payments of margin are received from customers after bankruptcy in response to margin calls, and

(iv) No payments need be made to restore initial margin.

(2) *Margin calls.* The trustee, or in the case of an involuntary bankruptcy, the commodity broker against which the petition is filed or the trustee if a trustee has been appointed, must issue margin calls with respect to any account in which the funded balance less the value on the date of return or transfer of any property previously returned or transferred does not equal or exceed:

(i) 100% of the maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade with respect to the open commodity contracts in such account; or

(ii) If there are no such maintenance margin requirements, 100% of the clearing organization margin requirements applicable to the open commodity contracts in such account; or

(iii) If there are no maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then 50% of the initial margin applicable to the open commodity contracts in such account;

Provided, That no margin calls need be made by the trustee to restore initial margin. A margin call for such accounts should be made as soon as possible following the order for relief and the trustee shall be authorized, but not obligated, to liquidate any account for which such margin call is not met within a reasonable time as defined in § 190.04(e)(4): *Provided,* That the trustee must immediately liquidate any account which is in deficit.

(3) *Margin payments by the customer.* The full amount of any margin payment by a customer in response to a margin call under paragraph (g)(2) of this section must be credited to the funded balance of the particular account for which it was made.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 58298, Sept. 13, 2002]

§ 190.03 Operation of the debtor's estate subsequent to the primary liquidation date.

Subsequent to the primary liquidation date, accounts which contain open commodity contracts not required to be liquidated under § 190.02 (f)(1) shall be operated by the trustee as follows:

(a) *Operation of accounts held open for transfer*—(1) *Establishment of transfer accounts.* On the primary liquidation date, the trustee must generate a new statement of account for each class of account of a customer which contains a commodity contract not required to be liquidated under § 190.02(f)(1). The opening balance of such statement must be equal to its funded balance, less the value on the date of its transfer or return of any property transferred or returned with respect to the net equity claim for such account prior to the primary liquidation date.

(2) *Accounting for transfer accounts.* The opening balance of any statement generated on the primary liquidation date in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be adjusted for operations on or subsequent to the primary liquidation date in the same manner as the equity in a commodity futures account maintained for or on behalf of a customer would adjusted in the ordinary course of business prior to the filing date: *Provided, however,* That such statement of account must also be adjusted to reflect certain adjustments

to the funded balance in accordance with § 190.07(c)(2), such that the balance in that account will always be equal to the funded balance of the claimant's net equity claim adjusted for corrections and subsequent operations less the value on the date of transfer or return of any property transferred or returned with respect to that claim prior to the primary liquidation date.

(3) *Margin calls.* The trustee must promptly issue margin calls with respect to any account referred to under paragraph (a)(1) of this section in which the balance does not equal or exceed 100% of the maintenance margin requirements of the applicable board of trade with respect to the open commodity contracts in such account, or if there are no such maintenance margin requirements, 100% of the clearing organization margin requirements applicable to the open commodity contracts in such account, or if there are no maintenance margin requirements or clearing organization margin requirements, then 50% of the initial margin applicable to the commodity contracts in such account: *Provided,* That no margin calls need be made to restore initial margin.

(4) *Margin payments.* The trustee may make variation or maintenance margin payments to the broker carrying any account referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section as appropriate if such payments do not exceed the balance of the statement of account generated under paragraph (a)(1) of this section with respect to which such contracts are credited. Any customer for which commodity contracts remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date will not be relieved of the obligation to make margin payments by reason of the bankruptcy of the commodity broker: *Provided,* That the full amount of any margin payment made by a customer subsequent to the primary liquidation date must be credited to the account referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for which it was made.

(5) *Distribution.* No distribution of equity may be made to or on behalf of customers by the trustee with respect to an account established in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, except pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section and to § 190.08(d).

(b) *Liquidation of open commodity contracts.* Commodity contracts held open by the trustee in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be liquidated promptly and in an orderly manner, if:

(1) Any payment of margin would result in a deficit in the account in which they are held;

(2) The customer for, or on whose behalf, the account is held fails to meet a margin call within a reasonable time;

(3) The trustee has received no customer instructions with respect to such contract by the close of business on the fifth business day after entry of the order for relief;

(4) The commodity contract has not been transferred in accordance with § 190.08(d)(2) on or before the close of business on the tenth business day after entry of the order for relief; or

(5) The commodity contract would otherwise remain open beyond the last day of trading in such contract or the first day on which notice of delivery may be tendered with respect to such contract, whichever occurs first.

(c) *Liquidation of specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts.* All specifically identifiable property other than open commodity contracts which have not been liquidated prior to the primary liquidation date, and for which no customer instructions have been timely received must be liquidated, to the extent reasonably possible, no later than the close of business on the fifth business day after final publication of the notice referred to in § 190.02(b)(1). All other specifically identifiable property must be liquidated or returned, to the extent reasonably possible, no later than the close of business on the tenth business day after final publication of such notice.

§ 190.04 Operation of the debtor's estate—general.

(a) *Compliance with the Act and regulations.* Except as specifically provided otherwise in this part, the trustee shall comply with all of the provisions of the Act and of the regulations thereunder as if it were the debtor.

(b) *Computation of funded balance.* Using the information available, the trustee must compute a funded balance for each customer account which contains open commodity contracts as of the close of business each day subsequent to the order for relief until the final liquidation date. Such computation must be completed prior to noon on the next business day.

(c) *Records*—(1) *Maintenance.* Subject to the requirements of the Bankruptcy Code, records of the computations required by this part shall be maintained in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter by the trustee for the greater of the period required by §1.31 of this chapter or for a period of one year after the close of the bankruptcy proceeding for which they were compiled.

(2) *Accessibility.* The records required to be maintained by paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be available during business hours to the Court, parties in interest, the Commission and the U.S. Department of Justice. At any time on or after the filing date, the commodity broker, or the trustee if a trustee has been appointed, shall be required to give the Commission and the U.S. Department of Justice immediate access to all records of the debtor, including records required to be retained in accordance with §1.31 of this chapter and all other records of the commodity broker, whether or not the Act or this chapter would require such records to be maintained by the commodity broker.

(d) *Liquidation*—(1) *Order of liquidation*—(i) *Open outcry.* Liquidation of open commodity contracts held for a house or a customer account by or on behalf of a commodity broker which is a debtor shall be accomplished in accordance with §1.38 of this chapter: *Provided,* That to the extent reasonably possible the trustee shall first liquidate all net positions and shall subsequently liquidate all long and short positions in the same commodity in the same delivery month on the same contract market in tandem: and, *Provided further,* That any covered commodity owned by a debtor shall be liquidated, to the extent reasonably possible, at the same time as its cover.

(ii) *Book entry.* Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in appropriate cases, upon application by the trustee or the affected clearing organization, the Commission may permit offsetting open commodity contracts to be liquidated, or settlement on such contracts to be made, by book entry. Such book entry shall offset such trades on the books of the commodity broker using an execution price equal to the weighted average of the liquidation prices for contracts in the same commodity for the same delivery month on the same contract market which are not matched on the books of the commodity broker, or if there are no such unmatched contracts, using the average of the opening price and the settlement price of contracts in the same commodity for the same delivery month on the same contract market as of the close of business on the market day of the order for relief.

(2) *Liquidation only.* Nothing in this part shall be interpreted to permit the trustee to purchase or sell new commodity contracts for customers of the debtor except to offset open commodity contracts or to transfer any transferable notice received by the debtor or the trustee under any commodity contract: *Provided, however,* That the trustee may, in its discretion and with approval of the Commission, cover uncovered inventory or commodity contracts of the debtor which cannot be liquidated immediately because of price limits or other market conditions, or may take an offsetting position in a new month or at a strike price for which limits have not been reached.

(e) *Other matters*—(1) *Determination as to bona fide hedges.* In determining which commodity contracts are eligible to be held open for transfer pursuant to customer instruction, the trustee may rely on the designation in the accounting records of the commodity broker that the account for or on behalf of which the contract is held is a hedging account. Commodity contracts maintained in a hedging account may be treated by the trustee as specifically identifiable.

(2) *Disbursements.* The trustee shall make no disbursements to customers prior to final distribution except with approval of the court or in accordance with §190.08(d).

(3) *Investment.* The trustee shall promptly invest the equity resulting from the liquidation of commodity contracts, and the proceeds of the liquidation of specifically identifiable property, in obligations of the United States and obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, and may similarly invest any customer equity in accounts which remain open in accordance with § 190.03: *Provided,* That such obligations are maintained in a depository located in the United States, its territories or possessions.

(4) *Margin calls—reasonable time.* Except as otherwise provided in this part, a reasonable time for meeting margin calls made by the trustee shall be deemed to be one hour, or such greater period not to exceed one business day, as the trustee may determine in its sole discretion.

(5) *Management of Long Option Contracts.* Subject to the applicable liquidation provisions the trustee must use its best efforts to assure that a long option contract with value does not expire worthless.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983]

§ 190.05 Making and taking delivery on commodity contracts.

(a) *General.* (1) In the event that the trustee is unable to liquidate an open commodity futures contract subject to physical delivery or an option on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, prior to the last day of trading in that contract as required by §§ 190.02(f)(1) and 190.03(b)(5), the trustee must use its best efforts to prevent property which is to be delivered for or on behalf of a customer to fulfill that contract, or property for which delivery is being taken with respect to a customer pursuant to that contract, from becoming part of the debtor's estate.

(2) Delivery account shall mean any account prominently designated as such in the records of the debtor which contains only the specifically identifiable property associated with delivery set forth in § 190.01(kk) (3), (4), and (5), except that with respect to § 190.01(kk) (4) and (5), delivery need not be made or taken and exercise need not be effected for such property to be included in a delivery account.

(3) The portion of the price or the proceeds of a commodity contract upon delivery which is not specifically identifiable property under § 190.01(kk) (4) and (5) must be distributed pro rata under section 766(h) of the Code.

(b) *Contract market rules for deliveries on behalf of a customer of a debtor.* Except in the case of a commodity futures or option contract which is settled in cash, each contract market shall adopt, maintain in effect and enforce rules which have been approved by the Commission in accordance with section 5a(a)(12) of the Act and § 1.41 of this chapter, which:

(1) Permit the making and taking of delivery to fulfill a commodity futures contract for a physical commodity or an option on a physical commodity, which has not become part of the debtor's estate on the date of the entry of the order for relief but with respect to which commodity contract:

(i) Trading has ceased on the date of the entry of the order for relief;

(ii) Notice of delivery has been tendered on or before the date of the entry of the order for relief; or,

(iii) Trading ceases before it can be liquidated by the trustee, to be effected directly between the customer of the debtor and the person identified by the clearing organization as the party to whom delivery should be made or from whom delivery should be taken by such customer of the debtor without intervention of the trustee and without including such physical commodity or the payment for such physical commodity in any bankruptcy distribution: *Provided, however,* That a customer shall not be relieved of his obligation to make or take delivery for the sole reason that delivery must be made or taken from a commodity broker which is a debtor; and

(2) Recognize that the equity of a customer of the debtor in a commodity contract upon which delivery is made or taken must be included in the net equity claim of that customer and, as such, can only be distributed pro rata at the time of, and as part of, any distributions to customers made by the trustee.

(c) *Delivery made or taken within the debtor's estate.* (1) Any property in a delivery account which is part of the debtor's estate on the date of the order for relief may be returned under the terms set forth in § 190.08(d)(1)(ii).

(2) If the property to be delivered is part of the debtor's estate on the date of the order for relief and a customer of the debtor is required to make delivery, the trustee must make delivery in the same manner as if no bankruptcy had occurred and the party by whom delivery is taken must pay the full notice price or strike price for delivery.

(3) If delivery is to be made or taken on behalf of a house account the trustee must either make or take delivery, as the case may be, on behalf of the debtor's estate: *Provided,* That if the trustee, at any time, takes delivery of a physical commodity, the trustee must convert that physical commodity to cash as promptly as possible.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983; 59 FR 5704, Feb. 8, 1994]

§ 190.06 Transfers.

(a) *Transfer rules.* No self-regulatory organization or clearing organization may adopt, maintain in effect or enforce rules which:

(1) Are inconsistent with the provisions of this part;

(2) Interfere with the acceptance by its members of open commodity contracts and the equity margining or securing such contracts from futures commission merchants, or persons which are required to be registered as futures commission merchants, which are required to transfer accounts pursuant to § 1.17(a)(4) of this chapter; or

(3) Prevent the acceptance by its members of transfers of open commodity contracts and the equity margining or securing such contracts from futures commission merchants with respect to which a petition in bankruptcy has been filed, if such transfers have been approved by the Commission.

Provided, however, That this paragraph shall not limit the exercise of any contractual right of a self-regulatory organization or clearing organization to liquidate open commodity contracts.

(b) *Notice.* Unless notice has been filed pursuant to § 1.65(b) of this chapter, if a futures commission merchant, or a person required to be registered as a futures commission merchant, intends to transfer commodity contracts held by or for a commodity broker from or for the account of a customer to another person registered as a futures commission merchant after a petition in bankruptcy has been filed by or against such commodity broker, the transferor must notify the Commission no later than is required under § 190.02(a)(2).

(c) *Financial requirements for transferees.* (1) No transfer may be made which would cause the transferee to be in violation of the minimum financial requirements set forth in this chapter.

(2) A transferee may accept a transfer of open commodity contracts even though the money, securities and other property eligible for transfer under the regulations contained in this part is insufficient to fully margin such positions, if the transferee agrees to accept the transfer subject to any loss due to the failure to recover such deficiency from the customers whose contracts it has accepted or from the estate of the debtor.

(3) The transferee of a commodity contract for which notice is given under § 190.06(b)(2) must keep that contract open one business day after its receipt, unless the customer for whom the transfer is made fails to respond within a reasonable time to a margin call for the difference between the margin transferred with such contract and the margin which such transferee

would require with respect to a similar commodity contract held for the account of a customer in the ordinary course of business.

(4) No commission may be collected by the transferor with respect to the transfer of an open commodity contract for which notice is given under § 190.06(b)(2).

(d) *Customer instructions*—(1) *Customer instructions.* A commodity broker must provide an opportunity for each customer to specify when undertaking its first hedging contract whether, in the event of bankruptcy, such customer prefers that open commodity contracts held in a hedging account be liquidated by the trustee without seeking customer instructions. Such commodity broker may obtain evidence of the customer instructions as provided in § 1.55(d) of this chapter.

(2) *Record of customer instructions.* Each futures commission merchant must indicate prominently in the accounting records in which it maintains open trade balances any customer accounts which are hedging accounts for which the customer has not specified that it prefers open contracts to be liquidated in bankruptcy by the trustee without instruction.

(e) *Eligibility for transfer under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code*—(1) *Accounts eligible for transfer.* Subject to the requirements of paragraph (e)(2) of this section, all accounts are eligible for transfer after the filing date pursuant to section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, except:

(i) House accounts or the accounts of general partners of the debtor if the debtor is a partnership;

(ii) Leverage accounts, if the debtor is the leverage transaction merchant with respect to such accounts;

(iii) Dealer option accounts, if the debtor is the dealer option grantor with respect to such accounts;

(iv) Accounts which contain no open commodity contracts; or

(v) Accounts which are in deficit.

(2) *Amount of equity which may be transferred.* In no case may money, securities or property be transferred in respect of any eligible account if the value of such money, securities or property would exceed the funded balance of such account based on available information as of the close of business on the business day immediately preceding transfer less the value on the date of return or transfer of any property previously returned or transferred with respect thereto.

(f) *Special rules for transfers under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code*—(1) *Dealer options*—(i) *Eligibility for transfer.* Prior to exercise, any dealer option contract held by or for the account of a debtor which is a futures commission merchant from or for the account of a customer may be transferred even if the funded balance available for transfer which is attributable to such contract does not equal 100% of the portion of the purchase price required to be segregated with respect to such contract: *Provided,* That a dealer option contract will be eligible for transfer only if any deficiency in the funded balance of the customer account in which it is held is not due to amounts owed by such customer to the debtor; and, *Provided further,* That the transferee of any dealer option contract need not segregate more than an amount equal to that portion of the purchase price due the grantor which is transferred with the contract which should be equal to the grantor's funded balance in the portion of the purchase price segregated less any reasonable reserve established by the trustee for the nonrecovery of overpayments.

(ii) *Obligation of the dealer option grantor.* In the event of the transfer of a dealer option contract pursuant to this section, the failure of the debtor futures commission merchant to segregate 100% of the purchase price due the grantor for such contract, or the failure of the dealer option grantor to collect 100% of such purchase price due the grantor, shall not excuse the dealer option grantor from its obligation to perform such contract in full upon its exercise, without any setoff or set aside for the premium deficiency.

(2) *Clearing organizations.* Commodity contracts held by a clearing organization which is a debtor may not be transferred.

(3) *Partial transfers*—(i) *Of the customer estate.* If all eligible customer accounts held by a debtor cannot be transferred under this section, a partial transfer may nonetheless be made.

The Commission will not disapprove such a transfer for the sole reason that it was a partial transfer if it would prefer the transfer of accounts, the liquidation of which could adversely affect the market or the bankrupt estate. Any dealer option contract held by or for the account of a debtor which is a futures commission merchant from or for the account of a customer which has not previously been transferred, and is eligible for transfer, must be transferred on or before the close of business on the tenth business day after entry of the order for relief.

(ii) *Of a customer account.* If all of a customer's open commodity contracts cannot be transferred under this section, a partial transfer of contracts may be made. A partial transfer may be effected by liquidating that portion of the open commodity contracts held by a customer which represents sufficient equity to permit the transfer of the remainder. If any commodity contracts to be transferred in a partial transfer are part of a spread or straddle, both sides of such spread or straddle must be transferred or neither side may be transferred.

(g) *Prohibition on avoidance of transfers under section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code*—(1) *Pre-relief transfers.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section, the following transfers may not be avoided by a trustee:

(i) The transfer of commodity accounts prior to the entry of the order for relief in compliance with § 1.17(a)(4) of this chapter unless such transfer is disapproved by the Commission; or

(ii) The transfer prior to the order for relief by a public customer, including a transfer by a public customer which is a commodity broker, of commodity accounts held from or for the account of such customer by or on behalf of the debtor unless:

(A) The customer acted in collusion with the debtor or its principals to obtain a greater share of the bankrupt estate than that to which it would be entitled in a bankruptcy distribution; or

(B) The transfer is disapproved by the Commission.

(2) *Post-relief transfers.* On or after the entry of the order for relief, the following transfers to one or more transferees may not be avoided by the trustee:

(i) The transfer of a customer account eligible to be transferred under paragraph (e) or (f) of this section made by the trustee of the commodity broker or by any self-regulatory organization or clearing organization of the commodity broker:

(A) On or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the entry of the order for relief; and

(B) The Commission is notified in accordance with § 190.02(a)(2) prior to the transfer and does not disapprove the transfer; or

(ii) The transfer of a customer account at the direction of the Commission on or before the close of business on the fourth business day after the order for relief upon such terms and conditions as the Commission may deem appropriate and in the public interest.

(3) *Withdrawals prior to bankruptcy.* The withdrawal or settlement of a commodity account by a public customer including a public customer which is a commodity broker, prior to the filing date may not be avoided by a trustee unless:

(i) The customer making the withdrawal or settlement acted in collusion with the debtor or its principals to obtain a greater share of the bankruptcy estate than that to which such customer would be entitled in a bankruptcy distribution; or

(ii) The withdrawal or settlement is disapproved by the Commission.

(h) *Commission action.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, in appropriate cases and to protect the public interest, the Commission may:

(1) Prohibit the transfer of customer accounts; or

(2) Permit transfers of accounts which do not comply with the requirements of this section.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993]

§ 190.07 Calculation of allowed net equity.

Allowed net equity shall be computed as follows:

(a) *Allowed claim.* The allowed net equity claim of a customer shall be equal

to the aggregate of the funded balances of such customer's net equity claim for each account class plus or minus the adjustments specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Net equity*. Net equity means the total claim of a customer against the estate of the debtor based on the commodity contracts held by the debtor for or on behalf of such customer less any indebtedness of the customer to the debtor. Net equity shall be calculated as follows:

(1) *Step 1—Equity determination*. Determine the equity balance of each customer account by computing, with respect to such account, the sum of:

(i) The ledger balance;

(ii) The open trade balance; and

(iii) The current realizable market value, determined as of the close of the market on the last preceding market day, of any securities or other property held by or for the debtor from or for such account, plus accrued interest, if any.

(A) For the purposes of this paragraph (b)(1), the ledger balance of a customer account shall be calculated by adding:

(*1*) Cash deposited to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure, or settle a commodity contract;

(*2*) Except as is otherwise provided in this chapter, the cash proceeds of such cash, or of securities or other property referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section held from or for the customer by or for the account of the commodity broker; and

(*3*) Gains realized on trades, and

(B) Subtracting from the result:

(*1*) Losses realized on trades;

(*2*) Disbursements to or on behalf of the customer; and

(*3*) The normal costs attributable to the payment of commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage, transaction fees, insurance and other costs and charges lawfully incurred in connection with the purchase, sale, exercise, or liquidation of any commodity contract in such account. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(1), the open trade balance of a customer's account shall be computed by subtracting the unrealized loss in value of the open commodity contracts held by or for such account from the unrealized gain in value of the open commodity contracts held by or for such account. In calculating the ledger balance or open trade balance of any customer, exclude any security futures products, any gains or losses realized on trades in such products, any property received to margin, guarantee or secure such products (including interest thereon or the proceeds thereof), to the extent any of the foregoing are held in a securities account, and any disbursements to or on behalf of such customer in connection with such products or such property held in a securities account.

(2) *Step 2—Customer determination (aggregation)*. Aggregate the credit and debit equity balances of all accounts of the same class held by a customer in the same capacity. Paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through (b)(2)(xiii) of this section prescribe which accounts must be treated as being held in the same capacity and which accounts must be treated as being held in a separate capacity.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (b)(2), all accounts which are maintained with a debtor in a person's name and which, under this paragraph (b)(2), are deemed to be held by that person in its individual capacity shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity.

(ii) An account maintained with a debtor by a guardian, custodian, or conservator for the benefit of a ward, or for the benefit of a minor under the Uniform Gift to Minors Act, shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held by such guardian, custodian or conservator in its individual capacity.

(iii) An account maintained with a debtor in the name of an executor or administrator of an estate shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held by such executor or administrator in its individual capacity.

(iv) Subject to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, an account maintained with a debtor in the name of a decedent, in the name of the decedent's estate, or in the name of the executor or administrator of such estate shall be deemed to be accounts held in the same capacity.

(v) An account maintained with a debtor by a trustee shall be deemed to

be held in the individual capacity of the grantor of the trust unless the trust is created by a valid written instrument for a purpose other than avoidance of an offset under the regulations contained in this part. A trust account which is not deemed to be held in the individual capacity of its grantor under paragraph (b)(2)(v) of this section shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held in an individual capacity by the trustee, by the grantor or any successor in interest of the grantor, or by any trust beneficiary, and from accounts held by any other trust.

(vi) An account maintained with a debtor by a corporation, partnership, or unincorporated association shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from accounts held by the shareholders, partners or members of such corporation, partnership or unincorporated association, if such entity was created for purposes other than avoidance of an offset under the regulations contained in this part.

(vii) A hedging account of a person shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity as a speculative account of such person.

(viii) Subject to paragraph (b)(2)(ix) of this section, the futures accounts, leverage accounts, options accounts, foreign futures accounts and delivery accounts of the same person shall not be deemed to be held in separate capacities: *Provided, however,* That such accounts may be aggregated only in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(ix) An omnibus customer account of a futures commission merchant maintained with a debtor shall be deemed to constitute one account and to be held in a separate capacity from the house account and any other omnibus customer account of such futures commission merchant.

(x) A joint account maintained with the debtor shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from any account held in an individual capacity by the participants in such account, from any account held in an individual capacity by a commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor for such account, and from any other joint account: *Provided, however,* That if such account is not transferred in accordance with § 190.06, it shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity as any other joint account held by identical participants and a participant's percentage interest therein shall be deemed to be held in the same capacity as any account held in an individual capacity by such participant.

(xi) An account maintained with a debtor in the name of a plan which, on the filing date, has in effect a registration statement in accordance with the requirements of section 1031 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and the regulations thereunder shall be deemed to be held in a separate capacity from an account held in an individual capacity by the plan administrator, any employer, employee, participant, or beneficiary with respect to such plan.

(xii) Except as otherwise provided in this section, an account maintained with a debtor by an agent or nominee for a principal or a beneficial owner shall be deemed to be an account held in the individual capacity of such principal or beneficial owner.

(xiii) Accounts held by a customer in separate capacities shall be deemed to be accounts of different customers. The burden of proving that an account is held in a separate capacity shall be upon the customer.

(3) *Step 3—Setoffs.* (i) The net equity of one customer account may not be offset against the net equity of any other customer.

(ii) Any obligation which is not required to be included in computing the equity of a customer under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, but which is owed by such customer to the debtor must be deducted from any obligation not required to be included in computing the equity of a customer which is owed by such debtor to the customer. If the former amount exceeds the latter, the excess must be deducted from the equity balance of the customer obtained after performing the preceding calculations required by paragraph (b) of this section: *Provided,* That if the customer owns more than two classes of accounts the excess must be offset against each positive equity balance in the same proportion as that positive equity balance bears to the total of all

positive equity balances of accounts of different classes held by such customer.

(iii) A negative equity balance obtained with respect to one customer account class must be set off against a positive equity balance in any other account class of such customer held in the same capacity: *Provided,* That if a customer owns more than two classes of accounts such balance must be offset against each positive equity balance in the same proportion as that positive equity balance bears to the total of all positive equity balances in accounts of different classes held by such customer.

(iv) To the extent any indebtedness of the debtor to the customer which is not required to be included in computing the equity of such customer under paragraph (b)(1) of this section exceeds such indebtedness of the customer to the debtor, the customer claim therefor will constitute a general creditor's claim rather than a customer property claim, and the net equity therefor shall be separately calculated.

(v) The rules pertaining to separate capacities and permitted setoffs contained in this section must be applied subsequent to the entry of an order for relief; prior to the filing date the provisions of § 1.22 of this chapter and of section 4d(a)(2) of the Act shall govern what setoffs are permitted.

(4) *Step 4—Correction for distributions.* The value on the date of transfer or distribution of any property transferred or distributed subsequent to the filing date and prior to the primary liquidation data with respect to each class of account held by a customer must be added to the equity obtained for that customer for accounts of that class after performing the steps contained in paragraphs (b)(1)–(3) of this section: *Provided, however,* That if all accounts for which there are customer claims of record and 100% of the equity pertaining thereto are transferred in accordance with § 190.06 and section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, net equity shall be computed based solely upon those customer claims, if any, filed subsequent to bankruptcy which are not claims of record on the filing date.

(5) *Step 5—Correction for subsequent events.* Compute any adjustments to Steps 1 through 4 of this paragraph (b) required to correct misestimates or errors including, without limitation, corrections for subsequent events such as the liquidation of unliquidated claims at a value different from the estimated value previously used in computing net equity.

(6) *Step 6—Net equity of accounts which remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date.* If the accounts of a customer contain commodity contracts which remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date, the trustee must adjust the net equity obtained for that customer pursuant to the steps contained in paragraphs (b) (1) through (5) of this section as provided in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(c) *Calculation of funded balance.* ''Funded balance'' means a customer's pro rata share of the customer estate with respect to each account class available as of the primary liquidation date for distribution to customers of the same class.

(1) The funded balance of any customer claim shall be computed by:

(i) Multiplying the ratio of the amount the net equity claim less the amounts referred to in (1)(ii) of this section of such customer for any account class bears to the sum of the net equity claims less the amounts referred to in (1)(ii) of this section of all customers for accounts of that class by the sum of:

(A) The value of the money, securities or property segregated on behalf of all accounts of the same class less the amounts referred to in (1)(ii) of this section;

(B) The value of any money, securities or property which must be allocated under § 190.08 to customer accounts of the same class; and

(C) The amount of any add-back required under paragraph (b)(4) of this section; and

(ii) Then adding 100% of any margin payment made between the entry of the order for relief and the primary liquidation date.

(2) *Corrections to funded balance.* The funded balance must be adjusted, as of

the primary liquidation date, to correct for subsequent events including, without limitation:

(i) Added claimants;

(ii) Disallowed claims;

(iii) Liquidation of unliquidated claims at a value other than their estimated value;

(iv) Recovery of property; and

(v) Deficits generated by the continued operation of accounts after the primary liquidation date which cannot be fully adjusted under paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Adjustments to funded balance for operations subsequent to the primary liquidation date.* If accounts of a customer contain commodity contracts which remain open subsequent to the primary liquidation date, the funded balance for each class must be adjusted until liquidation or transfer of all such open commodity contracts of that customer of the same class, as follows:

(1) Unrealized and realized gains and any receipts of margin with respect thereto must be added to the funded balance;

(2) Unrealized and realized losses, and the normal costs attributable to the payment of commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage, transaction fees and other costs and charges lawfully incurred with respect to the maintenance or liquidation of such open commodity contracts, and any distributions must be subtracted from the funded balance; and

(3) Subject to claims against the trustee for failure to liquidate, any deficit which is not recovered from the customer on whose behalf it is incurred must be charged against the funded balance of each account which remained open on the date the deficit occurred in the same proportion as the funded balance of each account bears to all the funded balances of all accounts which remained open on that date.

(e) *Valuation.* In computing net equity, commodity contracts and other property held by or for a commodity broker must be valued as provided in this paragraph (e): *Provided, however,* That if identical commodity contracts, securities, or other property are liquidated on the same date, but cannot be liquidated at the same price, the trustee may use the weighted average of the liquidation prices in computing the net equity of each customer holding such contracts, securities or property.

(1) *Exchange-traded contracts.* The value of an open commodity contract which is traded on a board of trade shall be equal to the settlement price as of the close of business on the board of trade upon which it is traded: *Provided,* That if such contract is transferred its value shall be determined at the time of its transfer: and *Provided further,* That if such contract is liquidated, its value shall be equal to the net proceeds of liquidation.

(2) *Principal contracts.* The valuation date of principal contracts which are not transferred shall be the date of the order for relief unless there is specific property which constitutes cover by the principal for the principal contract in which case it shall be the date of liquidation of the cover. For purposes of valuing contracts for which there is no established secondary market:

(i) *Cash price series approved by Commission.* The market value of the physical commodity which is the subject of a principal contract shall be computed using a cash price series approved by the Commission for use by the dealer option grantor, in the case of dealer options, and by the leverage transaction merchant, in the case of leverage contracts.

(ii) *No cash price series approved by Commission.* If no applicable cash price series has been submitted to the Commission, or if such a cash price series has been submitted, but has not been approved by the Commission, the market value of the physical commodity which is the subject of a principal contract shall be equal to the lesser of:

(A) The market value of the physical commodity as of the close of business on the local cash market most proximate to the debtor's principal place of business; or

(B) The spot month settlement price on a contract market which trades contracts in that physical commodity most proximate to the debtor's principal place of business: *Provided,* That where there is more than one local market as described in paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) (A) or (B) of this section, the

trustee should use the most active market.

(iii) *Special rule for valuing dealer options.* A dealer option which is in-the-money will be deemed to have been exercised for purposes of determining its value which shall be equal to the greater of:

(A) The in-the-money amount; or

(B) The premium paid for such option divided by the number of days contained in the option period and multiplied by the number of days remaining in such period on the liquidation date: *Provided,* That in the trustee's sole discretion, the trustee may reduce such value to an amount which does not exceed the average of the premiums recently paid for similar options granted by the same grantor.

Any time value not reflected in this computation claimed by a customer must be treated as a general creditor's claim.

(iv) *Special rule for valuing leverage contracts.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section, if the records of the debtor are not sufficient to substantiate customer claims for profits and to identify the owners of contracts with losses, the liquidation value of a leverage contract shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the total deposit made by a customer in respect to such contract.

(3) *Bucketed contracts.* The value of a commodity contract which has not been established in fact shall be deemed to be equal to the value of the total deposit made by a customer in respect to such contract.

(4) *Securities.* The value of a listed security shall be equal to the closing price for such security on the exchange upon which it is traded. The value of over-the-counter securities traded pursuant to the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation system shall be equal, in the case of a long position, to the closing bid price and, in the case of a short position, to the closing asking price. The value of all other over-the-counter securities shall be equal in the case of a long position, to the average of the bid prices for long positions, and in the case of a short position, to the average of the asking prices for the short positions. If liquidated prior to the primary liquidation date, the value of such security shall be equal to the net proceeds of its liquidation. Securities which are not publicly traded shall be valued by the trustee subject to approval of the court, using such professional assistance as the trustee deems necessary in its sole discretion under the circumstances.

(5) *Property.* Cash commodities held in inventory, as collateral or otherwise, shall be valued at their fair market value. Subject to the other provisions of this paragraph (e), all other property shall be valued by the trustee subject to approval by the court, using such professional assistance as the trustee deems necessary in its sole discretion under the circumstances: *Provided, however,* That if such property is sold, its value for purposes of the calculations required by this part shall be the net proceeds of such sale: *Provided further,* That the sale is made in compliance with all applicable statutes, rules and orders of any court or governmental entity with jurisdiction thereover.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 58298, Sept. 13, 2002; 69 FR 41427, July 9, 2004]

§ 190.08 Allocation of property and allowance of claims.

The property of the debtor's estate must be allocated among account classes and between customer classes as provided in this section, except for special distributions required under appendix B to this part. The property so allocated will constitute a separate estate of the customer class and the account class to which it is allocated, and will be designated by reference to such customer class and account class.

(a) *Scope of customer property.* (1) Customer property includes the following:

(i) All cash, securities, or other property or the proceeds of such cash, securities or other property received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor, from or for the account of a customer, including a non-public customer, which is:

(A) Property received, acquired or held to margin, guarantee, secure, purchase or sell a commodity contract;

(B) Open commodity contracts;

(C) Warehouse receipts, bills of lading, or other documents of title or property held or acquired by the debtor to fulfill a commodity contract;

(D) Profits or contractual rights accruing to a customer as the result of a commodity contract;

(E) The full proceeds of a letter of credit if such letter of credit was received, acquired or held to margin, guarantee, secure, purchase or sell a commodity contract;

(F) Property hypothecated under § 1.30 of this chapter to the extent that the value of such property exceeds the proceeds of any loan of margin made with respect thereto, and

(ii) All cash, securities, or other property which:

(A) Is segregated on the filing date;

(B) Is a security owned by the debtor to the extent there are customer claims for securities of the same class and series of an issuer;

(C) Is specifically identifiable to a customer;

(D) Is property of a type described in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of this section which has been withdrawn and subsequently is recovered by the avoidance powers of the trustee;

(E) Represents recovery of any debit balance, margin deficit, or other claim of the debtor against a customer account;

(F) Was unlawfully converted but is part of the debtor's estate;

(G) Is property of the debtor that any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order requires to be set aside for the benefit of customers, unless including such property in the customer estate would not significantly increase the customer estate;

(H) Is property of the debtor's estate recovered by the Commission in any proceeding brought against the principals, agents, or employees of the debtor;

(I) Is proceeds from the investment of customer property by the trustee pending final distribution; or

(J) Is cash, securities or other property of the debtor's estate, including the debtor's trading or operating accounts and commodities of the debtor held in inventory, but only to the extent that the property enumerated in paragraphs (a)(1)(i)(E) and (a)(1)(ii)(A) through (a)(1)(ii)(H) of this section is insufficient to satisfy in full all claims of public customers.

(2) Customer property will not include:

(i) Claims against the debtor for damages for any wrongdoing of the debtor, including claims for misrepresentation or fraud, or for any violation of the Act or of the regulations thereunder;

(ii) Other claims for property which are not based upon property received, acquired or held by or for the account of the debtor, from or for the account of the customer;

(iii) Forward contracts;

(iv) Property delivered to or from a customer to or by another customer to fulfill a commodity contract held for or on behalf of either customer by the debtor if such delivery is effected pursuant to § 190.05 by a commodity broker other than the debtor;

(v) Property deposited by a customer with a commodity broker after the entry of an order for relief which is not necessary to meet the maintenance margin requirements applicable to the accounts of such customer;

(vi) Property hypothecated pursuant to § 1.30 of this chapter to the extent of the loan of margin with respect thereto; and

(vii) Money, securities or property held to margin, guarantee or secure security futures products, or accruing as a result of such products, if held in a securities account.

(b) *Allocation of property between customer classes.* No portion of the customer estate may be allocated to pay non-public customer claims until all public customer claims have been satisfied in full. Any property segregated on behalf of non-public customers must be treated initially as part of the public customer estate and allocated under paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(c) *Allocation of property among account classes*—(1) *Segregated property.* Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, property held by or for the account of a customer, which is segregated on behalf of a specific account class, or readily traceable on the filing date to customers of such account class, must be allocated to the customer estate of the account class for

which it is segregated or to which it is readily traceable.

(2) *All other property.* Money, securities and property received from or for the account of customers on behalf of any account class which is recovered on behalf of the customer estate and which cannot be allocated in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, must be allocated as of the primary liquidation date in the following order:

(i) To the estate of the account class for which, after the allocation required in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded is the lowest, until the funded percentage of net equity claims of such class equals the percentage of each public customer's net equity claim which is funded for the account class with the next lowest percentage of the funded claims; and then

(ii) To the estate of the two account classes referred to in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section so that the percentage of the net equity claims which are funded for each class remains equal until the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded equals the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded for the account class with the next lowest percentage of funded claims, and so forth, until the percentage of each public customer net equity claim which is funded is equal for all classes of accounts; and then,

(iii) Among account classes in the same proportion as the public customer net equity claims for each such account class bears to the total of public customer net equity claims of all account classes until the public customer claims of each account class are paid in full; and, thereafter,

(iv) To the non-public customer estate for each account class in the same order as is prescribed in paragraphs (c)(2) (i) to (iii) of this section for the allocation of the customer estate among account classes.

(d) *Distribution of customer property*—(1) *Return or transfer of specifically identifiable property other than a commodity contract.* Specifically identifiable property other than an open commodity contract not required to be liquidated under § 190.02(f)(2) may be returned or transferred on behalf of the customer to which it is identified:

(i) If it is margining an open commodity contract, only if cash is first deposited with the trustee in an amount equal to the greater of the full fair market value of such property on the return date or the balance due on the return date on any loan by the debtor to the customer for which such property constitutes security; or

(ii) If it is not so margining an open contract, at the option of the customer, either pursuant to the terms of paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, or pursuant to the following terms: such customer first deposits cash with the trustee in an amount equal to the amount by which the greater of the value of the specifically identifiable property to be transferred or returned on the date of such transfer or return or the balance due on the return date on any loan by the debtor to the customer for which such property constitutes security, together with any other disbursements made, or to be made, to such customer, plus a reasonable reserve in the trustee's sole discretion, exceeds the estimated aggregate of the funded balances for each class of account of such customer less the value on the date of its transfer or return of any property transferred or returned prior to the primary liquidation date with respect to the customer's net equity claim for such account; *Provided,* That adequate security for the nonrecovery of any overpayments by the trustee is provided to the debtor's estate by the customer.

(2) *Transfers of specifically identifiable commodity contracts under section 766 of the Bankruptcy Code.* Any specifically identifiable commodity contract which is not required to be liquidated under § 190.02(f)(1) or § 190.03(b), and which is not otherwise liquidated, may be transferred on behalf of a customer: *Provided,* That such customer must first deposit cash with the trustee in an amount equal to the amount by which the equity to be transferred to margin such contract together with any other transfers or returns of specifically identifiable property or disbursements made, or to be made, to such customer,

plus a reasonable reserve in the trustee's sole discretion, exceeds the estimated aggregate of the funded balances for each class of account of such customer less the value on the date of its transfer or return of any property transferred or returned prior to the primary liquidation date with the respect to the customer's net equity claim for such account: and, *Provided further,* That adequate security for the nonrecovery of any overpayments by the trustee is provided to the debtor's estate by the customer.

(3) *Distribution in kind of specifically identifiable securities.* If any securities of a customer would have been specifically identifiable under § 190.01(kk)(6) if that customer had had no open commodity contracts, the customer may request that the trustee purchase or otherwise obtain the largest whole number of like-kind securities, with a fair market value (inclusive of transaction costs) which does not exceed that portion of such customer's allowed net equity claim that constitutes a claim for securities, if like-kind securities can be purchased in a fair and orderly manner.

(4) *Proof of customer claim.* No distribution shall be made pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(3) of this section prior to receipt of a completed proof of customer claim as described in § 190.02(d).

(5) *No differential distributions.* No further disbursements may be made to customers for whom transfers have been made pursuant to § 190.06 and paragraph (d)(2) of this section, until a percentage of each net equity claim equivalent to the percentage distributed to such customers is distributed to all public customers. Partial distributions, other than the transfers referred to in § 190.06 and paragraph (d)(2) of this section, made prior to the final net equity determination date must be made pursuant to a preliminary plan of distribution approved by the court, upon notice to the parties and to all customers, which plan requires adequate security to the debtor's estate for the nonrecovery of any overpayments by the trustee and distributes an equal percentage of net equity to all public customers.

(6) *Margin payments.* The trustee may make margin payments on behalf of any account which do not exceed the funded balance of that account.

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122, Apr. 1, 1983, as amended at 59 FR 17471, Apr. 13, 1994; 67 FR 58298, Sept. 13, 2002]

§ 190.09 Member property.

(a) *Member property.* ''Member property'' means, in connection with a clearing organization bankruptcy, the property which may be used to pay that portion of the net equity claim of a member which is based on its house account.

(b) *Scope of member property.* Member property shall include all money, securities and property received, acquired, or held by a clearing organization to margin, guarantee or secure the proprietary account, as defined in § 1.3(y) of this chapter, of a clearing member: *Provided, however,* That any guaranty deposit or similar payment or deposit made by such member and any capital stock, or membership of such member in the clearing organization shall also be included in member property after payment in full of that portion of the net equity claim of the member based on its customer account and of any obligations due the clearing organization which may be paid therefrom in accordance with the by-laws or rules of the clearing organization, including obligations due from the clearing organization to customers or other members.

§ 190.10 General.

(a) *Notices.* Unless instructed otherwise, all mandatory or discretionary notices to be given to the Commission under this part shall be directed to the Washington, DC headquarters of the Commission (Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street, NW., Washington, DC 20581) and addressed to the Secretariat, for the attention of the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight. All such notices shall be in writing and shall be given by telegram or other similarly rapid means of communication. For purposes of this part, notice to the Commission shall be deemed to be given only upon actual receipt.

(b) *Request for exemption from time limit.* (1) A trustee or any other person charged with the management of a commodity broker which has filed a petition in bankruptcy, or against which such a petition has been filed, may for good cause shown request from the Commission an exemption from, or extension of, any time limit prescribed by this part 190: *Provided,* That no such exemption or extension will be granted for any time period established by the Bankruptcy Code, as amended, 11 U.S.C. 101 *et seq.*

(2) Such a request shall be made *ex parte* and by any means of communication, written or oral: *Provided,* That an oral request shall be confirmed in writing within one business day and such confirmation shall contain all the information required by paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Any such request shall be directed to the person as provided in paragarph (a) of this section, and at the address provided therein.

(3) Such a request shall state the particular provision of the part 190 rules with respect to which the exemption or extension is sought, the reason for the requested exemption or extension, the amount of time sought if the request is for an extension, and the reason why such exemption or extension would not be contrary to the purposes of the Bankruptcy Code and the Commission's part 190 regulations promulgated thereunder.

(4) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, or such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, on the basis of the information provided in any such request, shall determine, in his sole discretion, whether to grant, deny or otherwise respond to a request, and shall communicate that determination by the most appropriate means to the person making the request and to the bankruptcy court with jurisdiction over the case.

(c) *Disclosure statement for non-cash margin.* (1) Except as provided in §1.65 of this chapter, no commodity broker (other than a clearing organization) may accept property other than cash from or for the account of a customer, other than a customer specified in §1.55(f) of this chapter, to margin, guarantee, or secure a commodity contract unless the commodity broker first furnishes the customer with the disclosure statement set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section in boldface print in at least 10 point type which may be provided as either a separate, written document or incorporated into the customer agreement, or with another statement approved under §1.55(c) of this chapter and set forth in appendix A to §1.55 which the Commission finds satisfies this requirement.

(2) The disclosure statement required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section is as follows:

THIS STATEMENT IS FURNISHED TO YOU BECAUSE RULE 190.10 (c) OF THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION REQUIRES IT FOR REASONS OF FAIR NOTICE UNRELATED TO THIS COMPANY'S CURRENT FINANCIAL CONDITION.

1. YOU SHOULD KNOW THAT IN THE UNLIKELY EVENT OF THIS COMPANY'S BANKRUPTCY, PROPERTY, INCLUDING PROPERTY SPECIFICALLY TRACEABLE TO YOU, WILL BE RETURNED, TRANSFERRED OR DISTRIBUTED TO YOU, OR ON YOUR BEHALF, ONLY TO THE EXTENT OF YOUR PRO RATA SHARE OF ALL PROPERTY AVAILABLE FOR DISTRIBUTION TO CUSTOMERS.

2. NOTICE CONCERNING THE TERMS FOR THE RETURN OF SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIABLE PROPERTY WILL BE BY PUBLICATION IN A NEWSPAPER OF GENERAL CIRCULATION.

3. THE COMMISSION'S REGULATIONS CONCERNING BANKRUPTCIES OF COMMODITY BROKERS CAN BE FOUND AT 17 CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS PART 190.

(3) The statement contained in paragraph (c)(2) of this section need be furnished only once to each customer to whom it is required to be furnished by this section.

(d) *Delegation of authority to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight.* (1) Until such time as the Commission orders otherwise, the Commission hereby delegates to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight, and to such members of the Commission's staff acting under his direction as he may designate, all the functions of the Commission set forth in this part except the authority to approve or disapprove a withdrawal or settlement of

a commodity account by a public customer pursuant to § 190.06(g)(3).

(2) The Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight may submit to the Commission for its consideration any matter which has been delegated to him pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(3) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Commission, at its election, from exercising its authority delegated to the Director of the Division of Clearing and Intermediary Oversight under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Forward contracts.* For purposes of this part, an entity for or with whom the debtor deals who holds a claim against the debtor solely on account of a forward contract will not be deemed to be a customer.

(f) *Notice of court papers pertaining to the operation of the estate.* The trustee shall promptly provide the Commission with copies of any complaint, motion, or petition filed in a commodity broker bankruptcy which concerns the disposition of customer property. Court papers shall be directed to the Washington, DC headquarters of the Commission addressed as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) *Other.* The Bankruptcy Code will not be construed by the Commission to prohibit a commodity broker from doing business as any combination of the following: futures commission merchant, commodity option dealer, foreign futures commission merchant or leverage transaction merchant, nor will the Commission construe the Bankruptcy Code to permit any operation, trade or business, or any combination of the foregoing, otherwise prohibited by the Act or by any rule, regulation or order of the Commission thereunder.

(h) *Rule of construction.* Contracts in security futures products held in a securities account shall not be considered to be ''from or for the commodity futures account'' or ''from or for the commodity options account'' of such customers, as such terms are used in section 761(9) of the Bankruptcy Code.

(Secs. 2(a), 4c, 4d, 4g, 5, 5a, 8a, 15, 19 and 20 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Futures Trading Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–444, 96 Stat. 2294 (1983), 7 U.S.C. 2 and 4a, 6c, 6d, 6g, 7, 7a, 12a, 19, 23 and 24 (1976 & Supp. V. 1981 and Pub. L. 97–444); secs. 761–766 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended by the Bankruptcy Act Amendments, Pub. L. 97–222, 96 Stat. 235 (1982), 11 U.S.C. 761–766 (Supp. V. 1981 as amended by Pub. L. 97–222))

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 28980, June 24, 1983; 58 FR 17505, Apr. 5, 1993; 59 FR 34382, July 5, 1994; 60 FR 49336, Sept. 25, 1995; 63 FR 8571, Feb. 20, 1998; 67 FR 58298, Sept. 13, 2002; 67 FR 62353, Oct. 7, 2002]

APPENDIX A TO PART 190—BANKRUPTCY FORMS

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 1—OPERATION OF THE DEBTOR'S ESTATE—SCHEDULE OF TRUSTEE'S DUTIES

For the convenience of a prospective trustee, the Commission has constructed an approximate schedule of important duties which the trustee should perform during the early stages of a commodity broker bankruptcy proceeding. The schedule includes duties required by this part, subchapter IV of chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code as well as certain practical suggestions, but it is only intended to highlight the more significant duties and is not an exhaustive description of all the trustee's responsibilities. It also assumes that the commodity broker being liquidated is an FCM. Moreover, it is important to note that the operating facts in a particular bankruptcy proceeding may vary the schedule or obviate the need for any of the partiular activities.

ALL CASES

Date of Order for Relief

1. Assure that the commodity broker has notified the Commission and its designated self-regulatory organization (''DSRO'') that a petition or order for relief has been filed (§ 190.02(a)(1)).

2. Attempt to estimate short-fall in customer segregated funds.

a. If there is a substantial short-fall of customer segregated funds, the trustee should:

i. Contact the DSRO and attempt to effectuate a transfer under section 764(b) of the Code (hereinafter ''bulk transfer''); notify the Commission for assistance (§§ 190.02(a)(2) and (e)(1), § 190.06(b)(2), (e), (f)(3), (g)(2), and (h)) but recognize that a bulk transfer is highly unlikely.

ii. If a bulk transfer cannot be effectuated, liquidate all customer commodity contracts,

except dealer options and specifically identifiable commodity contracts which are bona fide hedging positions (as defined in §190.01(kk)(2)) with instructions not to be liquidated. (*See* §§190.02(f) and 190.06(d)(1)). (In this connection, depending upon the size of the debtor and other complications of liquidation, the trustee should be aware of special liquidation rules, and in particular the availability under certain circumstances of book-entry liquidation (§190.04(d)(1)(ii)).

b. If there is a small short-fall of customer segregrated funds, negotiate with the clearing organization to effect a bulk transfer; notify the Commission (§§190.02(a)(2) and (e)(1), 190.06(b)(2), (e), (f)(3), (g)(2), and (h)).

3. Whether or not a transfer has occurred, liquidate or offset open commodity contracts not eligible for transfer (*i.e.*, deficit accounts, accounts with no open positions) (§190.06(e)(1)).

4. Offset all futures contracts which would otherwise remain open beyond the last day of trading or first day on which notice of intent to deliver may be tendered; offset long options on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash, have value and would be automatically exercised or would remain open beyond the last day of exercise; and offset all short options on a physical commodity which cannot be settled in cash (§190.02(f)(1)).

5. Compute estimated funded balance for each customer commodity account containing open commodity contracts (§190.04(b)) (daily thereafter).

6. Make margin calls if necessary (§190.02(g)(1)) (daily thereafter).

7. Liquidate or offset any open commodity account for which a customer has failed to meet a margin call (§190.02(f)(1)) (daily thereafter).

8. Commence liquidation or offset of specifically identifiable property described in §190.02(f)(2)(i) (property which has lost 10% or more of value) (and as appropriate thereafter).

9. Commence liquidation or offset of property described in §190.02(f)(3) (''all other property'').

10. Be aware of any contracts in delivery position and rules pertaining to such contracts (§190.05).

First Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. If a bulk transfer occurred on the date of entry of the order for relief:

a. Liquidate any remaining open commodity contracts, except any dealer option or specifically identifiable commodity contract [hedge] (*See* §190.01(kk)(2) and §190.02(f)(1)), and not otherwise transferred in the bulk transfer.

b. Primary liquidation date for transferred or liquidated commodity contracts (§190.01(ff)).

2. If no bulk transfer has yet been effected, continue attempt to negotiate bulk transfer of open commodity positions and dealer options (§190.02(c)(1)).

3. Provide the clearing house or carrying broker with assurances to prevent liquidation of open accounts available for transfer at the customer's instruction or liquidate all open contracts except those available for transfer at a customer's instruction and dealer options.

Second Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

If no bulk transfer has yet been effected, request directly customer instructions regarding transfer of open commodity contracts and publish notice for customer instructions regarding the return of specifically identifiable property other than commodity contracts (§§190.02(b) (1) and (2)).

Third Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. Last day on which to notify the Commission with regard to whether a bulk transfer in accordance with section 764(b) of the Bankruptcy Code will take place (§190.02(a)(2) and §190.06(e)).

2. Second publication date for customer instructions (§190.02(b)(1)) (publication is to be made on two consecutive days, whether or not the second day is a business day).

Fourth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

If not previously concluded, conclude transfers under §190.06(e) and (f). (*See* §190.02(e)(1) and §190.06(g)(2)(i)(A)).

Fifth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Last day for customers to instruct the trustee concerning open commodity contracts (§190.02(b)(2)).

Sixth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Commence liquidation of open commodity contracts for which no customer instructions have been received (§190.02(b)(2)).

Seventh Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. Customer instructions due to trustee concerning specifically indentifiable property (§190.02(b)(1)).

2. Primary liquidation date (§190.01(ff)) (assuming no bulk transfers and liquidation effected for all open commodity contracts for which no customer instructions were received by the close of business on the sixth business day).

3. Establishment of transfer accounts (§190.03(a)(1)) (assuming this is the primary

liquidation date); mark such accounts to market (§ 190.03(a)(2)) (daily thereafter until closed).

Eighth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Commence liquidation of specifically identifiable property for which no customer intructions have been received (§ 190.02(b)(1)).

Ninth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Complete liquidation to the extent reasonably possible of specifically identifiable property which has yet to be liquidated and for which no customer instructions have been received (§ 190.03(c)).

Tenth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

1. Liquidate or offset all remaining open commodity contracts (§ 190.02(b)(2)).
2. Transfer all open dealer option contracts which have not previously been transferred (§ 190.06(f)(3)(i)).

Eleventh Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

If not done previously, notify customers of bankruptcy and request customer proof of claim (§ 190.02(b)(4)).

Thirteenth Business Day After the Entry of an Order for Relief

Commence liquidation of specifically identifiable property for which no arrangements for return have been made in accordance with customer instructions (§§ 190.02(b)(1), 190.03(c)).

Separate Procedures for Involuntary Petitions for Bankruptcy

1. Within one business day after notice of receipt of filing of the petition in bankruptcy, the trustee should assure that proper notification has been given to the Commission and the commodity broker's designated self-regulatory organization (§ 190.02(a)(1)); margin calls should be issued if necessary (§ 190.02(g)(2)).
2. On or before the fourth business day after the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, the trustee should use his best efforts to effect a transfer in accordance with §§ 190.06 (e) and (f) of all open commodity contracts and equity held for or on behalf of customers of the commodity broker (§ 190.02(e)(2)) unless the debtor can provide certain assurances to the trustee.

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 2—REQUEST FOR INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING NON-CASH PROPERTY DEPOSITED WITH (COMMODITY BROKER)

Please take notice: On (date), a petition in bankruptcy was filed by [against] (commodity broker). Those commodity customers of (commodity broker) who deposited certain kinds of non-cash property (see below) with (commodity broker) may instruct the trustee of the estate to return their property to them as provided below.

As no customer may obtain more than his proportionate share of the property available to satisfy customer claims, if you instruct the trustee to return your property to you, you will be required to pay the estate, as a condition to the return of your property, an amount determined by the trustee. If your property is not margining an open contract, this amount will approximate the difference between the market value of your property and your pro rata share of the estate, as estimated by the trustee. If your property is margining an open contract, this amount will be approximately the full fair market value of the property on the date of its return.

Kinds of Property to Which This Notice Applies

1. Any security deposited as margin which, as of (date petition was filed), was securing an open commodity contract and is:
—registered in your name,
—not transferable by delivery, and
—not a short-term obligation.
2. Any fully-paid, non-exempt security held for your account in which there were no open contracts as of (date petition was filed). (Rather than the return, at this time, of the specific securities you deposited with (commodity broker), you may instead request now, or at any later time, that the trustee purchase "like-kind" securities of a fair market value which does not exceed your proportionate share of the estate).
3. Any warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title deposited as margin which, as of (date petition was filed), was securing an open commodity contract and:—can be identified in (commodity broker)'s records as being held for your account, and—is neither in bearer form nor otherwise transferable by delivery.
4. Any warehouse receipt bill of lading or other document of title, or any commodity received, acquired or held by (commodity broker) to make or take delivery or exercise from or for your account and which:—can be identified in (commodity broker)'s records as received from or for your account as held specifically for the purpose of delivery or exercise.
5. Any cash or other property deposited to make or take delivery on a futures or options contract may be eligible to be returned. The trustee should be contacted directly for further information if you have deposited such property with (commodity broker) and desire its return.

Instructions must be received by (close of business on 4th business day after 2d publication

date) or the trustee will liquidate your property. (If you own such property but fail to provide the trustee with instructions, you will still have a claim against (commodity broker) but you will not be able to have your specific property returned to you).

NOTE: Prior to receipt of your instructions, circumstances may require the trustee to liquidate your property, or transfer your property to another broker if it is margining open contracts. If your property is transferred and your instructions were received within the required time, your instructions will be forwarded to the new broker.

Instructions should be directed to: (Trustee's name, address, telephone and/or telex number).

Even if you request the return of your property, you must also pay the trustee the amount he specifies and provide the trustee with proof of your claim before (close of business on the 10th business day after 2d publication date) or your property will be liquidated. (Upon receipt of customer instructions to return property, the trustee will mail the sender a form which describes the information he must provide to substantiate his claim).

NOTE: The trustee is required to liquidate your property despite the timely receipt of your instructions, money, and proof of claim if, for any reason, your property cannot be returned by (close of business on the 10th business day after 2d publication date).

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 3—REQUEST FOR INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING TRANSFER OF YOUR HEDGE CONTRACTS HELD BY (COMMODITY BROKER)

United States Bankruptcy Court ___ District of ___In re ___, Debtor, No. ___.

Please take notice: On (date), a petition in bankruptcy was filed by [against] (commodity broker).

You indicated when your hedge account was opened that the contracts (futures and/or options) in your hedge account should not be liquidated automatically in the event of the bankruptcy of (commodity broker), and that you wished to provide instructions at this time concerning their disposition.

Instructions to transfer your positions and a cash deposit (as described below) must be received by the trustee by (close of business on 5th business day after entry of order for relief) or your positions will be liquidated.

If you request the transfer of your contracts, prior to their transfer, you must pay the trustee in cash an amount determined by the trustee which will approximate the difference between the value of the equity margining your positions and your pro rata share of the estate plus an amount constituting security for the nonrecovery of any overpayments. In your instructions, you should specify the broker to which you wish your contracts transferred.

Be further advised that prior to receipt of your instructions, circumstances may, in any event, require the trustee to liquidate or transfer your contracts. If your contracts are so transferred and your instructions are received, your instructions will be forwarded to the new broker.

Note also that the trustee is required to liquidate your positions despite the timely receipt of your instructions and money if, for any reason, you have not made arrangements to transfer and/or your contracts are not transferred by (10 business days after entry of order for relief).

Instructions should be sent to: (Trustee's or designee's name, address, telephone and/or telex number). [Instructions may also be provided by phone].

BANKRUPTCY APPENDIX FORM 4—PROOF OF CLAIM

[Note to trustee: As indicated in §190.02(d), this form is provided as a guide to the trustee and should be modified as necessary depending upon the information which the trustee needs at the time a proof of claim is requested and the time provided for a response.]

PROOF OF CLAIM

United States Bankruptcy Court ___ District of ___ in re ___, Debtor, No. ___.

Return this form by ___ or your claim will be barred (unless extended, for good cause only).

I. [If claimant is an individual claiming for himself] The undersigned, who is the claimant herein, resides at ___.

[If claimant is a partnership claiming through a member] The undersigned, who resides at ___, is a member of ___, a partnership, composed of the undersigned and ___, of ___, and doing business at ___, and is duly authorized to make this proof of claim on behalf of the partnership.

[If claimant is a corporation claiming through a duly authorized officer] The undersigned, who resides at ___ is the ___ of ___, a corporation organized under the laws of ___ and doing business at ___, and is duly authorized to make this proof of claim on behalf of the corporation.

[If claim is made by agent] The undersigned, who resides at ___, is the agent of ___, and is duly authorized to make this proof of claim on behalf of the claimant.

II. The debtor was, at the time of the filing of the petition initiating this case, and still is, indebted to this claimant for the total sum of $___.

III. List EACH account on behalf of which a claim is being made by number and name of account holder[s], and for EACH account, specify the following information:

a. Whether the account is a futures, foreign futures, leverage, option (if an option account, specify whether exchange-traded or dealer), or ''delivery'' account (a ''delivery'' account is one which contains only documents of title, commodities, cash or other property identified to the claimant and deposited for the purpose of making or taking delivery on a commodity underlying a commodity contract or for payment of the strike price upon exercise of an option).

b. The capacity in which the account is held, as follows (and if more than one is applicable, so state):

1. [The account is held in the name of the undersigned in his individual capacity];

2. [The account is held by the undersigned as guardian, custodian, or conservator for the benefit of a ward or a minor under the Uniform Gift to Minors Act];

3. [The account is held by the undersigned as executor or administrator of an estate];

4. [The account is held by the undersigned as trustee for the trust beneficiary];

5. [The account is held by the undersigned in the name of a corporation, partnership, or unincorporated association];

6. [The account is held as an omnibus customer account of the undersigned futures commission merchant];

7. [The account is held by the undersigned as part owner of a joint account];

8. [The account is held by the undersigned in the name of a plan which, on the date the petition in bankruptcy was filed, had in effect a registration statement in accordance with the requirements of §1031 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and the regulations thereunder]; or

9. [The account is held by the undersigned as agent or nominee for a principal or beneficial owner (and not described above in items 1–8 of this II, b)].

10. [The account is held in any other capacity not described above in items 1–9 of this II, b. Specify the capacity].

c. The equity, as of the date the petition in bankruptcy was filed, based on the commodity transactions in the account.

d. Whether the person[s] (including a general partnership, limited partnership, corporation, or other type of association) on whose behalf the account is held is one of the following persons OR whether one of the following persons, alone or jointly, owns 10% or more of the account:

1. [If the debtor is an individual—

A. Such individual;

B. Relative (as defined below in item 8 of this III,d) of the debtor or of a general partner of the debtor;

C. Partnership in which the debtor is a general partner;

D. General partner of the debtor; or

E. Corporation of which the debtor is a director, officer, or person in control];

2. [If the debtor is a partnership—

A. Such partnership;

B. General partner in the debtor;

C. Relative (as defined in item 8 of this III,d) of a general partner in, general partner of, or person in control of the debtor;

D. Partnership in which the debtor is a general partner;

E. General partner of the debtor; or

F. Person in control of the debtor];

3. [If the debtor is a limited partnership—

A. Such limited partnership;

B. A limited or special partner in such partnership whose duties include:

i. The management of the partnership business or any part thereof;

ii. The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers of such partnership;

iii. The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or customer funds of customers of such partnership; or

iv. The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such partnership];

4. [If the debtor is a corporation or association (except a debtor which is a futures commission merchant and is also a cooperative association of producers)—

A. Such corporation or association;

B. Director of the debtor;

C. Officer of the debtor;

D. Person in control of the debtor;

E. Partnership in which the debtor is a general partner;

F. General partner of the debtor;

G. Relative (as defined in item 8 of this III,d) of a general partner, director, officer, or person in control of the debtor;

H. An officer, director or owner of ten percent or more of the capital stock of such organization];

5. [If the debtor is a futures commission merchant which is a cooperative association of producers—

Shareholder or member of the debtor which is an officer, director or manager];

6. [An employee of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association whose duties include:

A. The management of the business of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association or any part thereof;

B. The handling of the trades or customer funds of customers of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association;

C. The keeping of records pertaining to the trades or funds of customers of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association; or

D. The signing or co-signing of checks or drafts on behalf of such individual, partnership, limited partnership, corporation or association];

7. [Managing agent of the debtor];

8. [A spouse or minor dependent living in the same household of ANY OF THE FOREGOING PERSONS, or any other relative, regardless of residency, (unless previously described in items 1–B, 2–C, or 4–G of this III,d) defined as an individual related by affinity or consanguinity within the third degree as determined by the common law, or individual in a step or adoptive relationship within such degree];

9. [''Affiliate'' of the debtor, defined as:

A. Entity that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the debtor, other than an entity that holds such securities—

i. In a fiduciary or agency capacity without sole discretionary power to vote such securities; or

ii. Solely to secure a debt, if such entity has not in fact exercised such power to vote;

B. Corporation 20 percent or more of whose outstanding voting securities are directly or indirectly owned, controlled, or held with power to vote, by the debtor, or by an entity that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or holds with power to vote, 20 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of the debtor, other than an entity that holds such securities—

i. In a fiduciary or agency capacity without sole discretionary power to vote such securities; or

ii. Solely to secure a debt, if such entity has not in fact exercised such power to vote;

C. Person whose business is operated under a lease or operating agreement by the debtor, or person substantially all of whose property is operated under an operating agreement with the debtor;

D. Entity that otherwise, directly or indirectly, is controlled by or is under common control with the debtor];

E. Entity that operates the business or all or substantially all of the property of the debtor under a lease or operating agreement; or

F. Entity that otherwise, directly or indirectly, controls the debtor; or

10. [Any of the persons listed in items 1–7 above of this III,d if such person is associated with an affiliate (see item 9 above) of the debtor as if the affiliate were the debtor].

e. Whether the account is a discretionary account. (If it is, the name in which the ''attorney in fact'' is held).

f. If the account is a joint account, the amount of the claimant's percentage interest in the account. (Also specify whether participants in a joint account are claiming separately or jointly).

g. Whether the claimant's positions in security futures products are held in a futures account or a securities account, as these terms are defined in §§1.3(vv) and (ww) of this chapter, respectively.

IV. Describe all claims against the debtor not based upon a commodity account of the claimant (*e.g.*, if landlord, for rent; if customer, for misrepresentation or fraud).

V. Describe all claims of the DEBTOR against the CLAIMANT not already included in the equity of a commodity account[s] of the claimant (see III,c above).

VI. Describe any deposits of money, securities or other property held by or for the debtor from or for the claimant, and indicate if any of this property was included in your answer to III,c above.

VII. Of the money, securities, or other property described in VI above, identify any which consists of the following:

a. With respect to property received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor from or for the account of the claimant to margin, guarantee or secure an open commodity contract, the following:

1. Any security which as of the filing date is:

A. Held for the claimant's account;

B. Registered in the claimant's name;

C. Not transferable by delivery; and

D. Not a short term obligation; or

2. Any warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title which as of the filing date:

A. Can be identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of the claimant; and

B. Is not in bearer form and is not otherwise transferable by delivery.

b. With respect to open commodity contracts, and except as otherwise provided below in item g of this VII, any such contract which:

1. As of the date the petition in bankruptcy was filed, is identified on the books and records of the debtor as held for the account of the claimant;

2. Is a bona fide hedging position or transaction as defined in Rule 1.3(z) of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (''CFTC'') or is a commodity option transaction which has been determined by the exchange to be economically appropriate to the reduction of risks in the conduct and management of a commercial enterprise pursuant to rules which have been adopted in accordance with Rule 1.61(b) of the CFTC and approved by the CFTC; and

3. Is in an account designated in the accounting records of the debtor as a hedging account.

c. With respect to warehouse receipts, bills of lading or other documents of title, or physical commodities received, acquired, or held by or for the account of the debtor for the purpose of making or taking delivery or exercise from or for the claimant's account, any such document of title or commodity which as of the filing date can be identified

on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of the claimant specifically for the purpose of delivery or exercise.

d. Any cash or other property deposited prior to bankruptcy to pay for the taking of physical delivery on a long futures contract or for payment of the strike price upon exercise of a short put or a long call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, in excess of the amount necessary to margin such commodity contract prior to the notice date or exercise date which cash or other property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of the claimant within three or less days of the notice date or three or less days of the exercise date specifically for the purpose of payment of the notice price upon taking delivery or the strike price upon exercise.

e. The cash price tendered for any property deposited prior to bankruptcy to make physical delivery on a short futures contract or for exercise of a long put or a short call option contract on a physical commodity, which cannot be settled in cash, to the extent it exceeds the amount necessary to margin such contract prior to the notice exercise date which property is identified on the books and records of the debtor as received from or for the account of the claimant within three or less days of the notice date or of the exercise date specifically for the purpose of a delivery or exercise.

f. Fully paid, non-exempt securities identified on the books and records of the debtor as held by the debtor for or on behalf of the commodity account of the claimant for which, according to such books and records as of the filing date, no open commodity contracts were held in the same capacity.

g. Open commodity contracts transferred to another futures commission merchant by the trustee.

VIII. Specify whether the claimant wishes to receive payment in kind, to the extent possible, for any claim for securities.

IX. Attach copies of any documents which support the information provided in this proof of claim, including but not limited to customer confirmations, account statements, and statements of purchase or sale.

This proof of claim must be filed with the trustee no later than ____, or your claim will be barred unless an extension has been granted, available only for good cause.

Return this form to:

(Trustee's name (or designee's)
and address)

_____

Dated: _____

(Signed) _____

Penalty for Presenting Fraudulent Claim. Fine of not more than $5,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years or both—Title 18, U.S.C. 152.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3038–0021)

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983; 48 FR 15122 and 15123, Apr. 7, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 58298, Sept. 13, 2002]

APPENDIX B TO PART 190—SPECIAL BANKRUPTCY DISTRIBUTIONS

FRAMEWORK 1—SPECIAL DISTRIBUTION OF CUSTOMER FUNDS WHEN FCM PARTICIPATED IN CROSS-MARGINING

The Commission has established the following distributional convention with respect to customer funds held by a futures commission merchant (FCM) that participated in a cross-margining (XM) program which shall apply if participating market professionals sign an agreement that makes reference to this distributional rule and the form of such agreement has been approved by the Commission by rule, regulation or order:

All customer funds held in respect of XM accounts, regardless of the product that customers holding such accounts are trading, are required by Commission order to be segregated separately from all other customer segregated funds. For purposes of this distributional rule, XM accounts will be deemed to be commodity interest accounts and securities held in XM accounts will be deemed to be received by the FCM to margin, guarantee or secure commodity interest contracts. The maintenance of property in an XM account will result in subordination of the claim for such property to certain non-XM customer claims and thereby will operate to cause such XM claim not to be treated as a customer claim for purposes of the Securities Investors Protection Act and the XM securities to be excluded from the securities estate. This creates subclasses of customer accounts, an XM account and a non-XM account (a person could hold each type of account), and results in two pools of customer segregated funds: An XM pool and a non-XM pool. In the event that there is a shortfall in the non-XM pool of customer class segregated funds and there is no shortfall in the XM pool of customer segregated funds, all customer net equity claims, whether or not they arise out of the XM subclass of accounts, will be combined and will be paid pro rata out of the total pool of available XM and non-XM customer funds. In the event that there is a shortfall in the XM pool of customer segregated funds and there is no shortfall in the non-XM pool of customer segregated funds, then customer net equity claims arising from the XM subclass of accounts shall be satisfied first from the XM

pool of customer segregated funds, and customer net equity claims arising from the non-XM subclass of accounts shall be satisfied first from the non-XM customer segregated funds. Furthermore, in the event that there is a shortfall in both the non-XM and XM pools of customer segregated funds: (1) If the non-XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the non-XM pool is greater than or equal to the XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the XM pool, all customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata; and (2) if the XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement in the XM pool is greater than the non-XM shortfall as a percentage of the segregation requirement of the non-XM pool, non-XM customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata out of the available non-XM segregated funds, and XM customer net equity claims will be paid pro rata out of the available XM segregated funds. In this way, non-XM customers will never be adversely affected by an XM shortfall.

The following examples illustrate the operation of this convention. The examples assume that the FCM has two customers, one with exclusively XM accounts and one with exclusively non-XM accounts. However, the examples would apply equally if there were only one customer, with both an XM account and a non-XM account.

1. Sufficient Funds to Meet Non-XM and XM Customer Claims:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	150	150	300
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	0	0	.....
Shortfall (percent)	0	0	.....
Distribution	150	150	300

There are adequate funds available and both the non-XM and the XM customer claims will be paid in full.

2. Shortfall in Non-XM Only:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	100	150	250
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	0	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	0	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	125	125	.....
Distribution	125	125	250

Due to the non-XM account, there are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full. Each customer will receive his pro rata share of the funds available, or 50% of the $250 available, or $125.

3. Shortfall in XM Only:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	150	100	250
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	0	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	0	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	125	125	.....
Distribution	150	100	250

Due to the XM account, there are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full. Accordingly, the XM funds and non-XM funds are treated as separate pools, and the non-XM customer will be paid in full, receiving $150 while the XM customer will receive the remaining $100.

4. Shortfall in Both, With XM Shortfall Exceeding Non-XM Shortfall:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	125	100	225
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	25	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	25/150=16.7	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	112.50	112.50	.....
Distribution	125	100	225

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full, and the XM shortfall exceeds the non-XM shortfall. The non-XM customer will receive the $125 available with respect to non-XM claims while the XM customer will receive the $100 available with respect to XM claims.

5. Shortfall in Both, With Non-XM Shortfall Exceeding XM Shortfall:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	100	125	225
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	25	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	25/150=16.7	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	112.50	112.50	.....
Distribution	112.50	112.50	225

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full, and the non-XM shortfall exceeds the XM shortfall. Each customer will receive 50% of the $225 available, or $112.50.

6. Shortfall in Both, Non-XM Shortfall = XM Shortfall:

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Funds in segregation	100	100	200
Segregation requirement	150	150	300
Shortfall (dollars)	50	50	.....
Shortfall (percent)	50/150=33.3	50/150=33.3	.....
Pro rata (percent)	150/300=50	150/300=50	.....
Pro rata (dollars)	100	100	.....

	Non-XM	XM	Total
Distribution	100	100	200

There are insufficient funds available to meet both the non-XM and the XM customer claims in full, and the non-XM shortfall equals the XM shortfall. Each customer will receive 50% of the $200 available, or $100.

These examples illustrate the principle that pro rata distribution across both accounts is the preferable approach except when a shortfall in the XM account could harm non-XM customers. Thus, pro rata distribution occurs in Examples 1, 2, 5 and 6. Separate treatment of the XM and non-XM accounts occurs in Examples 3 and 4.

FRAMEWORK 2—SPECIAL ALLOCATION OF SHORTFALL TO CUSTOMER CLAIMS WHEN CUSTOMER FUNDS ARE HELD IN A DEPOSITORY OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES OR IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY

The Commission has established the following allocation convention with respect to customer funds segregated pursuant to the Act and Commission rules thereunder held by a futures commission merchant (''FCM'') or derivatives clearing organization (''DCO'') in a depository outside the United States (''U.S.'') or in a foreign currency. The maintenance of customer funds in a depository outside the U.S. or denominated in a foreign currency will result, in certain circumstances, in the reduction of customer claims for such funds. For purposes of this proposed bankruptcy convention, sovereign action of a foreign government or court would include, but not be limited to, the application or enforcement of statutes, rules, regulations, interpretations, advisories, decisions, or orders, formal or informal, by a federal, state, or provincial executive, legislature, judiciary, or government agency. If an FCM enters into bankruptcy and maintains customer funds in a depository located in the U.S. in a currency other than U.S. dollars or in a depository outside the U.S., the following allocation procedures shall be used to calculate the claim of each customer.

I. REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

A. Determination of losses not attributable to sovereign action

1. Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars at the exchange rate in effect on the Final Net Equity Determination Date, as defined in §190.01(s) (the ''Exchange Rate'').

2. Determine the amount of assets available for distribution to customers. In making this calculation, *include* customer funds that would be available for distribution but for the sovereign action.

3. Convert the amount of assets available for distribution to U.S. Dollars at the Exchange Rate.

4. Determine the Shortfall Percentage that is *not* attributable to sovereign action, as follows:

$$\text{Shortfall Percentage} = \left(1 - \left[\frac{\text{Total Customer Assets}}{\text{Total Customer Claims}}\right]\right)$$

B. Allocation of Losses Not Attributable to Sovereign Action

1. Reduce each customer's claim by the Shortfall Percentage.

II. REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SOVEREIGN LOSS

A. Determination of Losses Attributable to Sovereign Action (''Sovereign Loss'')

1. If any portion of a customer's claim is required to be kept in U.S. dollars in the U.S., that portion of the customer's claim is not exposed to Sovereign Loss.

2. If any portion of a customer's claim is authorized to be kept in only one location and that location is:

a. The U.S. or a location in which there is no Sovereign Loss, then that portion of the customer's claim is not exposed to Sovereign Loss.

b. A location in which there is Sovereign Loss, then that entire portion of the customer's claim is exposed to Sovereign Loss.

3. If any portion of a customer's claim is authorized to be kept in only one currency and that currency is:

a. U.S. dollars or a currency in which there is no Sovereign Loss, then that portion of the customer's claim is not exposed to Sovereign Loss.

b. A currency in which there is Sovereign Loss, then that entire portion of the customer's claim is exposed to Sovereign Loss.

4. If any portion of a customer's claim is authorized to be kept in more than one location and:

a. There is no Sovereign Loss in any of those locations, then that portion of the customer's claim is not exposed to Sovereign Loss.

b. There is Sovereign Loss in one of those locations, then that entire portion of the customer's claim is exposed to Sovereign Loss.

c. There is Sovereign Loss in more than one of those locations, then an equal share of that portion of the customer's claim will be exposed to Sovereign Loss in each such location.

5. If any portion of a customer's claim is authorized to be kept in more than one currency and:

a. There is no Sovereign Loss in any of those currencies, then that portion of the customer's claim is not exposed to Sovereign Loss.

b. There is Sovereign Loss in one of those currencies, then that entire portion of the customer's claim is exposed to Sovereign Loss.

c. There is Sovereign Loss in more than one of those currencies, then an equal share of that portion of the customer's claim will be exposed to Sovereign Loss.

B. Calculation of Sovereign Loss

1. The total Sovereign Loss for each location is the difference between:

a. The total customer funds deposited in depositories in that location and

b. The amount of funds in that location that are available to be distributed to customers, after taking into account any sovereign action.

2. The total Sovereign Loss for each currency is the difference between:

a. The value, in U.S. dollars, of the funds held in that currency on the day before the sovereign action took place and

b. The value, in U.S. dollars, of the funds held in that currency on the Final Net Equity Determination Date.

C. Allocation of Sovereign Loss

1. Each portion of a customer's claim exposed to Sovereign Loss in a location will be reduced by:

$$\text{Total Sovereign Loss} \times \frac{\text{Portion of the customer's claim exposed to loss in that location}}{\text{All portions of customer claims exposed to loss in that location}}$$

2. Each portion of a customer's claim exposed to Sovereign Loss in a currency will be reduced by:

$$\text{Total Sovereign Loss} \times \frac{\text{Portion of the customer's claim exposed to loss in that currency}}{\text{All portions of customer claims exposed to loss in that currency}}$$

3. A portion of a customer's claim exposed to Sovereign Loss in a location or currency will not be reduced below zero. (The above calculations might yield a result below zero where the FCM kept more customer funds in a location or currency than it was authorized to keep.)

4. Any amount of Sovereign Loss from a location or currency in excess of the total amount of funds authorized to be kept in that location or currency (calculated in accord with Section II.1 above) (''Total Excess Sovereign Loss'') will be divided among all customers who have authorized funds to be kept outside the U.S., or in currencies other than U.S. dollars, with each such customer claim reduced by the following amount:

$$\text{Total Excess Sovereign Loss} \times \left[\frac{\left(\begin{array}{c} \text{This customer's total claim} - \text{The portion of this Customer's claim} \\ \text{required to be kept in U.S. dollars, in the U.S.} \end{array} \right)}{\begin{array}{c} \text{Total customer claims} - \text{Total of all customer claims} \\ \text{required to be kept in U.S. dollars, in the U.S.} \end{array}} \right]$$

The following examples illustrate the operation of this convention.

Example 1. No shortfall in any location.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
A	$50	U.S.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
B	€50	U.K.
C	€50	Germany
D	£300	U.K.

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$50
U.K.	£300
U.K.	€50
Germany	€50

Note: Conversion Rates: 1 = $1; £1=$1.5.

Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in U.S. dollars
A	$50	1.0	$50
B	€50	1.0	50
C	€50	1.0	50
D	£300	1.5	450
Total			600.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$50	1.0	$50			$50
U.K.	£300	1.5	450			450
U.K.	€50	1.0	50			50
Germany	€50	1.0	50			50
Total			600.00		0	600.00

There are no shortfalls in funds held in any location. Accordingly, there will be no reduction of customer claims.

CLAIMS:

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action	Claim after all reductions
A	$50	$0	$50
B	50	0	50
C	50	0	50
D	450	0	450
Total	600.00	0.00	600.00

Example 2. Shortfall in funds held in the U.S.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
A	$100	U.S.
B	€50	U.K.
C	€100	U.K., Germany, or Japan

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$50
U.K.	€100
Germany	€50

Note: Conversion Rates: €1=$1.

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

There is a shortfall in the funds held in the U.S. such that only ½ of the funds are available.

Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
A	$100	1.0	$100
B	€50	1.0	50
C	€100	1.0	100
Total			250.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$50	1.0	$50.00			$50
U.K.	€100	1.0	100			100
Germany	€50	1.0	50			$50
Total			200.00			200.00

Determine the percentage of shortfall that is not attributable to sovereign action: Shortfall Percentage = (1−200/250) = (1−80%) = 20%.

Reduce each customer's claim by the Shortfall Percentage:

Customer	Claim in US$	Allocated shortfall (non-sovereign)	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated shortfall
A	$100	$20.00	$80.00
B	50	10.00	40.00
C	100	20.00	80.00
Total	250.00	50.00	200.00

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SHORTFALL DUE TO SOVEREIGN ACTION

There is no shortfall due to sovereign action. Accordingly, the customer claims will not be further reduced.

CLAIMS AFTER REDUCTIONS

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action	Claim after all reductions
A	$80		$80.00
B	40		40.00
C	80		80.00
Total	200.00	0	200.00

Example 3. Shortfall in funds held outside the U.S., or in a currency other than U.S. dollars, not due to sovereign action.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
A	$150	U.S.
B	€100	U.K.
C	€50	Germany
D	$100	U.S.
D	€100	U.K. or Germany

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$250
U.K.	€50
Germany	€100

Note: Conversion Rates: €1=$1.

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
A	$150	1.0	$150
B	€100	1.0	100
C	€50	1.0	50
D	$100	1.0	100
D	€100	1.0	100
Total			500.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$250	1.0	$250			$250
U.K.	€50	1.0	50			50
Germany	€100	1.0	100			100
Total			400.00		0	400.00

Determine the percentage of shortfall that is not attributable to sovereign action: Shortfall Percentage = (1−400/500) = (1−80%) = 20%.

Reduce each customer's claim by the shortfall percentage:

Customer	Claim in US$	Allocated shortfall (non-sovereign)	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated shortfall
A	$150	$30.00	120.00
B	100	20.00	80.00
C	50	10.00	40.00
D	200	40.00	160.00
Total	500.00	100.00	400.00

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SHORTFALL DUE TO SOVEREIGN ACTION

There is no shortfall due to sovereign action. Accordingly, the claims will not be further reduced.

CLAIMS AFTER REDUCTIONS

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action	Claim after all reductions
A	$120.00		$120
B	80.00		80
C	40.00		40
D	160.00	0	160
Total	400.00	0	400

Example 4. Shortfall in funds held outside the U.S., or in a currency other than U.S. dollars, due to sovereign action.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) where customer has consented to have funds held
A	$50	U.S.
B	€50	U.K.
C	€50	Germany
D	$100.	U.S.
D	€100	U.K. or Germany

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$150
U.K.	100
Germany	100

Notice: Conversion Rates: €1 = $1; ¥1= $0.01, £1= $1.5.

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
A	$50	1.0	$50
B	€50	1.0	50
C	€50	1.0	50
D	$100	1.0	100
D	€100	1.0	100
Total			350.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$150	1.0	$150			$150
U.K.	€100	1.0	100			100
Germany	€100	1.0	100	50%	50	50
Total			350.00		50.00	300.00

Determine the percentage of shortfall that is not attributable to sovereign action: Shortfall Percentage = (1−350/350) = (1−100%) = 0%.

Reduce each customer's claim by the shortfall percentage:

Customer	Claim in US$	Allocated shortfall (non-sovereign)	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated shortfall
A	$50	0	$50.00
B	50	0	50.00
C	50	0	50.00
D	200	0	200.00
Total	350.00	0.00	350.00

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SHORTFALL DUE TO SOVEREIGN ACTION

Due to sovereign action, only ½ of the funds in Germany are available.

Customer	Presumed location of funds		
	U.S.	U.K.	Germany
A	$50		
B		$50	
C			$50
D	100		100
Total	150.00	50.00	150.00

Calculation of the allocation of the shortfall due to sovereign action—Germany ($50 shortfall to be allocated):

Customer	Allocation share	Allocation share of actual shortfall	Actual shortfall allocated
C	$50/$150	33.3% of $50	$16.67
D	100/$150	66.7% of $50	33.33
Total			50.00

CLAIMS AFTER REDUCTIONS:

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action from Germany	Claim after all reductions
A	$50		$50

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action from Germany	Claim after all reductions
B	50		50
C	50	$16.67	33.33
D	200	33.33	166.67
Total	350.00	50.00	300.00

Example 5. Shortfall in funds held outside the U.S., or in a currency other than U.S. dollars, due to sovereign action and a shortfall in funds held in the U.S.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
A	$100	U.S.
B	€50	U.K.
C	€150	Germany
D	$100	U.S.
D	£300	U.K.
D	€150	U.K. or Germany

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$100
U.K.	£300
U.K.	€200
Germany	€150

Conversion Rates: €1=$1; £1=$1.5.

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
A	$100	1.0	$100
B	€50	1.0	50
C	€150	1.0	150
D	$100	1.0	100
D	£300	1.5	450
D	€150	1.0	150
Total			1000.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$100	1.0	$100			$100
U.K.	£300	1.5	450			450
U.K.	€200	1.0	200			200
Germany	€150	1.0	150	100%	$150	0
Total			900.00		150.00	750.00

Determine the percentage of shortfall that is not attributable to sovereign action: Shortfall Percentage = (1 − 900 / 1000) = (1 − 90%) = 10%.

Reduce each customer's claim by the shortfall percentage:

Customer	Claim in US$	Allocated shortfall (non-sovereign)	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated shortfall
A	$100	$10.00	$90.00
B	50	5.00	45.00
C	150	15.00	135.00
D	700	70.00	63.00
Total	1000.00	100.00	900.00

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SHORTFALL DUE TO SOVEREIGN ACTION

Due to sovereign action, none of the money in Germany is available.

Customer	Presumed location of funds		
	U.S.	U.K.	Germany
A	$100		
B		$50	
C			$150
D	100	450	150
Total	200.00	500.00	300.00

Calculation of the allocation of the shortfall due to sovereign action Germany ($150 shortfall to be allocated):

Customer	Allocation share	Allocation Share of actual shortfall	Actual shortfall allocated
C	$150/$300	50% of $150	$75
D	150/$300	50% of $150	75
Total			150.00

CLAIMS AFTER REDUCTIONS

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action from Germany	Claim after all reductions
A	$90		$90
B	45		45
C	135	$75	60
D	630	75	555
Total	900.00	150.00	750.00

Example 6. Shortfall in funds held outside the U.S., or in a currency other than U.S. dollars, due to sovereign action, shortfall in funds held outside the U.S., or in a currency other than U.S. dollars, not due to sovereign action, and a shortfall in funds held in the U.S.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
A	$50	U.S.
B	€50	U.K.
C	$20	U.S.
C	€50	Germany
D	$100.	U.S.
D	£300	U.K.
D	€100	U.K., Germany, or Japan
E	$80	U.S.
E	¥10,000	Japan

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$200
U.K.	£200
U.K.	€100
Germany	€50
Japan	¥10,000

Conversion Rates: £1 = $1; ¥1=$0.01, £1=$1.5.

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

Convert each customer s claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
A	$50	1.0	$50
B	€50	1.0	50
C	$20	1.0	20
C	€50	1.0	50

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
D	$100.	1.0	100
D	€300	1.5	450
D	£100	1.0	100
E	$80	1.0	80
E	¥10,000	0.01	100
Total			1000.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$200	1.0	$200			$200
U.K.	£200	1.5	300			300
U.K.	€100	1.0	100			100
Germany	€50	1.0	50	100%	$50	0
Japan	¥10,000	0.01	100	50%	50	50
Total			750		100.00	650.00

Determine the percentage of shortfall that is not attributable to sovereign action:
Shortfall Percentage = (1–750/1000) = (1–75%) = 25%.
Reduce each customer's claim by the shortfall percentage:

Customer	Claim in U.S.$	Allocated shortfall (non-sovereign)	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated shortfall
A	$50	$12.50	$37.50
B	50	12.50	37.50
C	70	17.50	52.50
D	650	162.50	487.50
E	180	45.00	135.00
Total	1000.00	250.00	750.00

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SHORTFALL DUE TO SOVEREIGN ACTION

Due to sovereign action, none of the money in Germany and only ½ of the funds in Japan are available.

Customer	Presumed location of funds			
	U.S.	U.K.	Germany	Japan
A	$50			
B		$50		
C	20		$50	
D	100	450	50	$50
E	80			100
Total	250.00	500.00	100.00	150.00

Calculation of the allocation of the shortfall due to sovereign action—Germany ($50 shortfall to be allocated):

Customer allocation	Allocation share	Allocation share of actual shortfall	Actual shortfall allocated
C	$50/$100	50% of $50	$25
D	50/100	50% of 50	25
Total			50

Japan ($50 shortfall to be allocated):

Customer	Allocation share	Allocation share of actual shortfall	Actual shortfall allocated
D	$50/$150	33.3% of $50	$16.67

Customer	Allocation share	Allocation share of actual shortfall	Actual shortfall allocated
E	100/150	66.6% of 50	33.33
Total			50.00

CLAIMS AFTER REDUCTIONS

Customer	Claim in US dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to soverign action from Germany	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action from Japan	Claim after all reductions
A	$37.50			37.50
B	37.50			37.50
C	52.50	$25		27.50
D	487.50	25	16.67	445.83
E	135.00		33.33	101.67
Total	750.00	50.00	50.00	650.00

Example 7. Shortfall in funds held outside the U.S., or in a currency other than U.S. dollars, due to sovereign action, where the FCM kept more funds than permitted in such location or currency.

Customer	Claim	Location(s) customer has consented to having funds held
A	$50	U.S.
B	50	U.S.
B	€50	U.K.
C	€50	Germany.
D	100.	U.S.
D	€100	U.K. or Germany.
E	50	U.S.
E	€50	U.K.

Location	Actual asset balance
U.S.	$250
U.K.	€50
Germany	€200

Conversion Rates: 1 = $1.

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR GENERAL SHORTFALL

Convert each customer's claim in each currency to U.S. Dollars:

Customer	Claim	Conversion rate	Claim in US$
A	$50	1.0	$50
B	50	1.0	50
B	€50	1.0	50
C	€50	1.0	50
D	€100.	1.0	100
D	€100	1.0	100
E	50	1.0	50
E	€50	1.0	50
Total			500.00

Determine assets available for distribution to customers, converting to U.S. dollars:

Location	Assets	Conversion rate	Assets in U.S. dollars	Shortfall due to sovereign action percentage	Actual shortfall due to sovereign action	Amount actually available
U.S.	$250	1.0	$250			$250
U.K.	€50	1.0	50			50
Germany	€200	1.0	200	100%	200	0
Total			500.00		200	300.00

Determine the percentage of shortfall that is not attributable to sovereign

Shortfall Percentage = (1–500/500) = (1–100%) = 0%.

Reduce each customer's claim by the shortfall percentage:

Customer	Claim in US$	Allocated shortfall (non-sovereign)	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated shortfall
A	$50	$0	$50.00
B	100	0	100.00
C	50	0	50.00
D	200	0	200.00
E	100	0	100.00
Total	500.00	0.00	500.00

REDUCTION IN CLAIMS FOR SHORTFALL DUE TO SOVEREIGN ACTION

Due to sovereign action, none of the money in Germany is available.

Customer	Presumed location of funds		
	U.S.	U.K.	Germany
A	$50		
B	50	50	
C			50
D	100		100
E	50	50	
Total	250.00	100.00	150.00

Calculation of the allocation of the shortfall due to sovereign action—Germany ($200 shortfall to be allocated):

Customer	Allocation share	Allocation share of actual shortfall	Actual shortfall allocated
C	$50/$150	33.3% of $200	$66.67
D	$100/$150	66.7% of $200	$133.33
Total			$200.000

This would result in the claims of customers C and D being reduced below zero.

Accordingly, the claims of customer C and D will only be reduced to zero, or $50 for C and $100 for D. This results in a Total Excess Shortfall of $50.

Actual shortfall	Allocation of shortfall for customer C	Allocation of shortfall for customer D	Total excess shortfall
$200	$50	$100	$50

This shortfall will be divided among the remaining customers who have authorized funds to be held outside the U.S. or in a currency other than U.S. dollars.

Customer	Total claims of customers permitting funds to be held outside the U.S.	Portion of claim required to be int the U.S.	Allocation share (column B-C/column B Total—all customer claims in U.S.)	Allocation share of actual total excess shortfall	Actual total excess shortfall allocated
B	$100	$50	$50/$200	25% of $50	$12.50
C	50	0	[1]		0
D	200	100	$100/200	50% of $50	25
E	100	50	50/100	25% of $50	12.50
Total	450.00				50.00

[1] Claim already reduced to $0.

CLAIMS AFTER REDUCTIONS

Customer	Claim in U.S. dollars after allocated non-sovereign shortfall	Allocation of shortfall due to sovereign action Germany	Allocation of total excess shortfall	Claim after all reductions
A	$50			$50.00
B	100		12.50	87.50
C	50	50		0
D	200	100	25	75.00
E	100		12.50	87.50
Total	500.00	150.00	50.00	300.00

[48 FR 8739, Mar. 1, 1983, as amended at 68 FR 5552, Feb. 4, 2003]

PARTS 191–199 [RESERVED]